# Revised Classification, Nomenclator and Typification of Gastropod and Monoplacophoran Families

**Article** *in* Malacologia · December 2017

DOI: 10.4002/040.061.0201



**9 authors**, including:

Philippe Bouchet
Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle
**388** PUBLICATIONS **16,813** CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE

Bernhard Hausdorf
Leibniz Institute for the Analysis of Biodiversity Change (LIB)
**273** PUBLICATIONS **7,123** CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE

Andrzej Kaim
Polish Academy of Sciences
**103** PUBLICATIONS **2,660** CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE

Alexander Nützel
Bayerische Staatssammlung für Paläontologie und Geologie
**228** PUBLICATIONS **4,328** CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE

MALACOLOGIA, 2017, 61(1–2): 1–526

# REVISED CLASSIFICATION, NOMENCLATOR AND TYPIFICATION OF GASTROPOD AND MONOPLACOPHORAN FAMILIES

by

Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi

*Institut de Systématique, Evolution, Biodiversité ISYEB – UMR7205 – CNRS, MNHN, UPMC, EPHE*
*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*
*Sorbonne Universités, 55 Rue Buffon, F-75231 Paris, France; pbouchet@mnhn.fr*

Bernhard Hausdorf

*Zoological Museum, Center of Natural History,*
*Universität Hamburg, Germany*

Andrzej Kaim

*Institute of Paleobiology, Polish Academy of Sciences,*
*Warszawa, Poland*

Yasunori Kano

*Atmosphere and Ocean Research Institute,*
*The University of Tokyo, Chiba, Japan*

Alexander Nützel

*Bavarian State Collection of Palaeontology and Geology, Faculty of Earth Sciences*
*and GeoBio-Center LMU, München, Germany*

Pavel Parkhaev

*Borissiak Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences,*
*Moscow, Russia*

Michael Schrödl

*Bavarian State Collection of Zoology, Faculty of Biology and GeoBio-Center LMU,*
*München, Germany*

Ellen E. Strong

*National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution,*
*Washington D.C., U.S.A.*

CONTENTS

## ABSTRACT

2,604 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods, and another 35 for monoplacophorans. All names are listed in a nomenclator giving full bibliographical reference, date of publication, typification, and their nomenclatural availability and validity under the *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*. Another 790 names, established for categories above the family-group (infraorder to subclass) are listed separately. A fully ranked, hierarchical classification summarizes recent advances in the phylogeny of the Gastropoda and Monoplacophora. In all, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 721 gastropod families, of which 245 are known exclusively as fossils and 476 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record; and 20 monoplacophoran families, of which 1 only occurs as Recent.

Nomenclatural acts in this work: *Amberleya bathonica* Cox & Arkell, 1950, fixed as type species of *Amberleya* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851, under Art. 70.3; *Ampezzopleura tenuis* Nützel, 1998, fixed as type species of *Ampezzopleura* Bandel, 1991, under Art. 70.3; *Proserpina nitida* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839, designated type species of *Despoena* Newton, 1891; *Buccinum glabratum* Linnaeus, 1758, designated type species of *Dipsaccus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; *Murex ficus* Linnaeus, 1758, designated type species of *Ficula* Swainson, 1835; *Oncomelania hupensis* Gredler, 1881, designated type species of *Hemibia* Heude, 1890; *Murex metaxa* Delle Chiaje, 1828, fixed as type species of *Metaxia* Monterosato, 1884 under Art. 70.3; *Neridomus anglicus* Cox & Arkell, 1950, fixed as type species of *Neridomus* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851, under Art. 70.3; *Navicella clypeolum* Récluz, 1843, designated type species of *Orthopoma* Gray, 1868; *Trochus viadrinus* M. Schmidt, 1905, fixed as type species of *Parataphrus* Chavan, 1954 under Art. 70.3; *Helix pomatia* Linnaeus, 1758, designated type species of *Pentataenia* A. Schmidt, 1855; *Flammulina ponsonbyi* Suter, 1897, fixed as type species of *Phenacohelix* Suter, 1892, under Art. 70.3; *Cyrtolites corniculum* Eichwald, 1860, fixed as type species of *Pollicina* Koken, 1895, under Art. 70.3; *Purpurina elegantula* d'Orbigny, 1850, designated as type species of *Purpurina* d'Orbigny, 1850, and lectotype of *Turbo bellona* d'Orbigny, 1850, designated as neotype of *Purpurina elegantula*; *Pyramidella minuscula* Monterosato, 1880, fixed as type species of *Tiberia* Jeffreys, 1884, under Art. 70.3; *Cyclostoma delicatum* Philippi, 1844, fixed as type species of *Trachysma* G. O. Sars, 1878, under Art. 70.3; *Helix elegans* Gmelin, 1791, fixed as type species of *Trochoidea* T. Brown, 1827, under Art. 70.3; *Turritellopsis stimpsoni* Dall, 1919, fixed as type species of *Turritellopsis* G. O. Sars, 1878, under Art. 70.3; *Fusus averillii* Gabb, 1864, fixed as type species of *Volutoderma* Gabb, 1876, under Art. 70.3; *Voluta pepo* Lightfoot, 1786, fixed as type species of *Yetus* Bowdich, 1822. Curnonidae d'Udekem d'Acoz, *nom. nov.*, and *Curnon* d'Udekem d'Acoz, *nom. nov.*, are established for Charcotiidae Odhner, 1926, and *Charcotia* Vayssière, 1906, (between 27 March and 1 May), *non Charcotia* Chevreux, 1906 (January) [Amphipoda]; Yuopisthonematidae Nützel, *nom. nov.*, and *Yuopisthonema* Nützel, *nom. nov.*, are established for Opisthonematidae Yu, 1976, and *Opisthonema* Yu, 1974, *non* Gill, 1862 [Pisces]. The new family-group name Burnupiidae Albrecht is established in this work; and the names Scolodontina and Orthalicoidei are first used here to denote, respectively, a suborder containing the family Scolodontidae, and an infraorder containing the superfamily Orthalicoidea.


## INTRODUCTION

This is a second, updated and expanded, version of the "Classification and Nomenclator of Gastropod Families", published a little over 10 years ago (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005). The past decade was marked by the profound and broad-ranging impact of the molecular revolution in gastropod systematics, before 2005 limited to selected branches of the gastropod tree, and with limited taxon sampling. A second source of changes in the classification has been the ongoing discovery of brand new taxa, Recent and fossil, necessitating the description of new families. As with the first edition, this work is organized in two parts: Part 1 is a nomenclator of 2,604 names that have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods, and another 35 for monoplacophorans, at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily; all verified from primary sources. Part 2 places these names in a classification.

The 2005 work admitted that "the classification is bound to become outdated", and this is of course no less true of the present work. Although molecular phylogenies are greatly improving the robustness of the classification, ongoing studies of well preserved fossil gastropods are still essential to our perception of the evolutionary history of this clade in deep time.

In terms of content and lay-out, the present work differs from the 2005 edition in a number of features:

(a) In the nomenclator, we have now included the full typification of all family-group names, i.e., we give the type species of the type genus – and not just the name of the type genus;
(b) The 2005 classification avoided ranks above superfamily. The development and success of online taxonomic authority lists (e.g., WoRMS /MolluscaBase, Catalogue of Life, Australian Faunal Directory), demonstrate that the use of additional ranks – suborder, order, subclass – is favored by many users; consequently, we have adopted them;
(c) The contents have been expanded to include the class Monoplacophora.

## PART 1. NOMENCLATOR AND TYPIFICATION OF GASTROPOD AND MONOPLACOPHORAN FAMILY-GROUP NAMES

### Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names

The "family" rank was unknown to Linnaeus and was invented later. Latreille, in various entomological publications from 1793 onwards, seems to be the first one to use this rank explicitly between order and genus. However, his families were either unnamed, or not based on a genus in the modern way.

The *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature* (ICZN, 1999) defines the family group as including the taxa "at the ranks of superfamily, family, subfamily, tribe, subtribe, and any other rank below superfamily and above genus that may be desired" (Art. 35.1). The *Code* does not regulate the names of taxa above the family group (sometimes termed the class group), but family-group names are fully subject to the provisions of the *Code*, which determine among others how the names shall be formed, their availability, and nomenclatural validity. Whereas some rules apply to all names in the species, genus and family groups, other rules apply specifically to family-group names. As these rules are sometimes little known or misunderstood, it may be appropriate to summarize how they affect family-group names.

#### *Availability of Names*

Article 8 determines what constitutes published work, and Articles 10–20 determine the conditions of availability of scientific names. Of specific relevance to this nomenclator of family-group names are Arts. 8.5, 11.7 and 13.2.

(1) Works issued and distributed electronically.

An amendment to the 4th edition of the *Code* (ICZN, 2012) determines the conditions of availability of works published electronically: "To be considered published, a work issued and distributed electronically must have been issued after 2011, state the date of publication in the work itself, and be registered in the *Official Register of Zoological Nomenclature* (ZooBank) and contain evidence in the work itself that such registration has occurred." [Art. 8.5]

Examples:

The name BATHYHEDYLIDAE was established by Neusser et al. in a paper published in the e-only journal *PeerJ* that was available online on 6 December 2016. The family name was registered in ZooBank (urn:lsid:zoobank.org:act:4AC1FF05-EEEC-423F-A0A9-EB4DA636B219) and the journal is archived in CLOCKSS (https://clockss.org/clockss/Home), which makes BATHYHEDYLIDAE available from the electronic publication.

The name LEVIATHANIIDAE was established by Harzhauser & Schneider in a paper published in *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica* that was available online on 7 September 2012. However, this paper did not meet the requirements set in Art. 8.5 for electronic publications. The *Code*-compliant print version was published in 2014 and the name LEVIATHANIIDAE dates from that print version.

(2) "A family-group name when first published [...] must be a noun in the nominative plural formed from the stem of an available generic

name [...]; the generic name must be a name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon" [Art. 11.7.1.1].

Examples:

Because there is no genus *Priobalea*, the name PRIOBALEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1922, is not an available name.

The name GYMNOSOMATA Blainville, 1824, established as a family, is not available as a family-group name because it is not formed from a genus name. (This does not affect its availability by those who want to use it above the superfamily rank, as such names are not regulated by the *Code*).

Da Motta (1995) established the name TEXTILIINAE, based on "*Cylindrus* [sic! = *Cylinder*] Montfort, 1810 as the type genus", but treated *Textilia* Swainson, 1840, as a synonym of Montfort's name and thus not as a valid name. Under Art. 11.7.1.1 of the *Code*, TEXTILIINAE is not an available name.

(3) "A family-group name when first published must [...] be clearly used as a scientific name to denote a suprageneric taxon and not merely as a plural noun or adjective referring to the members of a genus" [Art. 11.7.1.2].

The "families" established by Da Costa (1776), e.g., Cassides, Trochi, Buccina, were discussed by Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 5), who concluded that they were plural nouns that do not qualify under Art. 11.7.1.2. Likewise, the names Bithyniae, Lithoglyphi, Hydrobiae, Ancyloti, Thiarae and Pachychili used by Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]) in headings, and sometimes considered to denote family-group rank, were regarded as unavailable in Troschel, but were subsequently made available by later authors (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 6).

(4) "A family-group name when first published must [...] not be based on certain names applied only to fossils and ending in the suffix *-ites*, *-ytes*, or *-ithes* [Art. 20]" [Art. 11.7.1.4].

Example:

CYPRAECITINAE Schilder, 1930, is not an available name because its type genus *Cypraecites* Schlotheim, 1820, is not available under Art. 20.

(5) "If a family-group name was published before 1900, [...] but not in latinized form, it is available with its original author and date only if it has been latinized by later authors and has been generally accepted as valid by authors interested in the group concerned and as dating from that first publication in vernacular form" [Art. 11.7.2].

Examples:

"Styliolacées" (French vernacular) of Fol, 1875 [published before 1900 but never latinized], is not an available name.

The author of SCURRIINI is Lindberg, 1988, and not Thiem, 1917, who established "Scurriiden" a German vernacular name published after 1900, and thus not an available name.

Vayssière (1888) used the French vernacular family name "Facelinidés", but when Bergh (1889) established the family-group name FACELININAE in Latin form, he did not refer to Vayssière, and the name is now universally attributed to Bergh, 1889.

The name TITISCANIIDAE is universally attributed to Bergh, 1890, who established it as the German vernacular "Die Titiscanien, eine Familie der rhipidoglossen Gasteropoden", although it was first latinized by Thiele, 1891.

The major difficulty in the application of this paragraph concerns names introduced mostly by French authors between 1800 and 1830, and we refer to Bouchet & Rocroi (2005) for a discussion of these names.

(6) Description/Diagnosis.

Since the 1960 edition of the *Code*, Art. 13.1 requires that:

"To be available, every new name published after 1930 [...] must

13.1.1. be accompanied by a description or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon, or

13.1.2. be accompanied by a bibliographic reference to such a published statement [...]".

Applicability of this rule to family-group names established after 1960 is unambiguous. Conversely, its application to names published after 1930 and before 1961 was, under the 1st, 2nd and 3rd editions of the *Code*, controversial (Bock, 1994). To leave some flexibility on this issue, the 4th edition of the *Code* now allows that "A family-group name first published after 1930 and before 1961 which does not satisfy the provisions of Article 13.1 is available from its original publication only if it was used as valid before 2000, and also was not rejected by an author who, after 1960 and before 2000, expressly applied Article 13 of the then-current editions of the *Code*" [Art. 13.2.1].

To summarize:
– before 1931: description or definition not necessary;
– after 1930 and before 1961: description or definition necessary, with exceptions ruled by Art. 13.2.1;
– after 1960: description or definition necessary, without exception.

Examples:
Knight (1956) introduced numerous family group names without a description and justified his action by the following sentence: "Since the full systematic treatment and full diagnoses of these taxa will appear within the year and since diagnoses are not requisite for validity of familial names, though recommended, they are omitted here". Thus, it was not by oversight or deliberate ignorance of the rules of nomenclature that Knight decided not to give any description. The name EUPHEMITINAE Knight, 1956, established without a description or definition, is now in current use and attributed to Knight, 1956, and not to Knight, Batten & Yochelson, 1960, who first gave a diagnosis. EUPHEMITINAE Knight, 1956, is available under Art. 13.2.1.
Because the name BERTHELINIINAE was established by Beets (1949) without a description or definition, it was regarded as unavailable from this original publication by Le Renard et al. (1996) under Art. 13a of the 3rd edition of the *Code* then in force. BERTHELINIINAE Beets, 1949, is not an available name, but BERTHELINIINAE Keen & Smith, 1961, is available because these authors provided a diagnosis.
Because the name DISTORSIONINAE was established by Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971, without a description or definition, it is unavailable from that publication. DISTORSIONINAE is available from Beu, 1981, who published a diagnosis.
The name PRAECUVIERINIDAE was established by Janssen (2005), without a description or definition, and it is thus not available from that publication. PRAECUVIERINIDAE is available from Janssen (2006) who provided a description.

(7) Explicit intention to establish new nominal taxa and citation of the name of the type genus.
Since the 2000 edition of the *Code*, "Every new name published after 1999, including new replacement names (nomina nova), must be explicitly indicated as intentionally new" [Art. 16.1], and also "A new family-group name published after 1999 must be accompanied by citation of the name of the type genus" [Art. 16.2].

Example:
McLean (2001) established the family name ARENEIDAE, but did not declare it new and did not cite its type species. Based on Art. 16.1 and 16.2, the name ARENEIDAE is unavailable from that publication. It was used as valid by Vermeij & Williams (2007) and by Williams et al. (2008), but none of these publications satisfied the criteria of availability. The family ARENEIDAE was finally published in *Code*-compliant format by McLean (2012).

(8) Conditional proposal.
"A new name or nomenclatural act proposed conditionally and published after 1960 is not thereby made available" [Art. 15.1].

Example:
When establishing the new genus *Lapinura*, Er. & Ev. Marcus (1970) wrote: "[*Metaruncina setoensis* Baba] is certainly different from [*Ildica nana* Bergh], so that the systematic position of the latter according to its external or internal shell can only be settled by new material of *Ildica nana*. If this species had an inner shell, *Lapinura* would be the only runcinacean with an outer shell, and the family would have to be called LAPINURIDAE".
Under Art. 15.1, LAPINURIDAE Er. & Ev. Marcus, 1970, is not available name.

*Formation of Names*

Articles 25–34 determine the formation and treatment of names. Of specific relevance to family-group names are Articles 29 [Formation of family-group names] and 32 [Original spellings].

Article 32.5.3 states that:
"A family-group name is an incorrect original spelling and must be corrected if it
32.5.3.1. has an incorrectly formed suffix [Art. 29.2], or
32.5.3.2. is formed from an unjustified emendation of a generic name (unless the unjustified emendation has become a substitute name), or
32.5.3.3. is formed from an incorrect subsequent spelling of a generic name [Art. 35.4.1]; or

32.5.3.4. is formed from one of two or more original spellings of a genus-group name which was not that selected by the First Reviser [Art. 24.2.3]".

"An incorrect original spelling has no separate availability and cannot enter into homonymy or be used as a substitute name" [Art. 32.4].

Examples:

The tribe rank name GLABROCINGULIDES Gordon & Yochelson, 1987, has an incorrectly formed suffix and must be corrected to GLABROCINGULINI.

HOMALAXINAE Cossmann, 1916, is formed from *Homalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Omalaxis* Deshayes, 1830. HOMALAXINAE is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to OMALAXINAE.

RAPHISTOMELLIDAE Bandel, 2009, is formed from *Raphistomella*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Rhaphistomella* Kittl, 1891. RAPHISTOMELLIDAE is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to RHAPHISTOMELLIDAE.

*Ferrussacia* [note double *r*] is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Ferussacia* Risso, 1826, [single *r*] (stem *Ferussaci*-) and FERRUSSACIDAE Bourguignat, 1883, is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to FERUSSACIIDAE.

Note that GLABROCINGULINI, OMALAXINAE, RHAPHISTOMELLIDAE and FERUSSACIIDAE retain the original author/date, not the date of the subsequent correction.

Article 29 states that: "A family-group name is formed by adding to the stem of the name of the type genus [Art. 29.3], or to the entire name of the type genus [Art. 55.3], a suffix as specified in Article 29.2" [Art. 29.1].

The stem of the names of type genera is determined by Art. 29.3 in accordance with the rules of Latin grammar. The first, second and third editions of the *Code* ruled that a family-group name with a wrongly formed stem was an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected. However, the 4th edition of the *Code* now rules that:

"If a spelling of a family-group name was not formed in accordance with Article 9.3 but is in prevailing usage, that spelling is to be maintained, whether or not it is the original spelling and whether or not its derivation from the name of the type genus is in accordance with the grammatical procedures in Articles 29.3.1 and 29.3.2" [Art. 29.5].

The purpose of Art. 29.5 is to avoid destabilizing family-group names in current use by requiring mandatory changes for purely grammatical reasons. In the discussion preceding the publication of the 4th edition of the *Code*, the issue of adherence to the rules of the Latin grammar has seen the scientific community split. Some scientists see this adherence as part of the scholarship of their profession, others see it as an outdated remnant of the epoch when zoologists had training in Latin and Greek. Although we have ourselves had that training, we do not want to impose our vision on the community of molluscan systematists, and we have followed the spirit of Art. 29. Ultimately, the question is whether we have stability in the spelling of molluscan family-group names, and whether following the "grammatical niceties" (Wheeler, 1990) in Article 29.3 would do more harm than good. It seems that the spelling of gastropod family-group names is an issue that has attracted little attention so far and, after conferring with a number of colleagues, we have concluded that for a vast majority of the names there is no such thing as a "prevailing usage" that should eventually be maintained against the rules of Latin grammar. Many colleagues in fact suggested that the present nomenclator would probably become the standard reference for gastropod family-group names and that one of its consequences would be precisely to settle such nomenclatural issues. In this nomenclator, we have been guided principally by adherence to the rules of Latin grammar [Art. 29.3], except where such adherence would contravene with the spirit of Art. 29.5.

In the same vein, Article 29.4 states: "Acceptance of originally formed stem. If after 1999 a new family-group name is based on a generic name which is or ends in a Greek or Latin word or ends in a Greek or Latin suffix, but its derivation does not follow the grammatical procedures of Articles 29.3.1 or 29.3.2, its original spelling must be maintained as the correct original spelling, provided it has a correctly formed suffix, and its stem is formed from the name of the type genus as though it were an arbitrary combination of letters."

Notwithstanding the limitations brought by Arts 29.4 and 29.5, we have been guided by consistency. We believe that consistently deriving family-group names formed on genera with similar endings offers advantages in memorizing the names. For instance, it is eas-

ier to memorize that the family-group names formed on *Choanopoma* and *Rhytidopoma* are CHOANOPOMATINI and RHYTIDOPOMATINAE, rather than CHOANOPOMATINI (correctly formed original spelling) and RHYTIDOPOMINAE (incorrectly formed original spelling). Similarly, ALCITHOINAE, NECTOPHYLLIRHOIDAE and PHYLLIROIDAE are grammatically correctly formed on *Alcithoe*, *Nectophyllirhoe* and *Phylliroe*. As a consequence, we have corrected LYSINOEINAE and OXYNOEIDAE, formed on *Lysinoe* and *Oxynoe*, to LYSINOINAE and OXYNOIDAE. Conversely, the rules of Latin and Greek grammar appear to have consistently been ignored in the formation of family-group names deriving from genera with the suffix *-opsis* and *-ptyx* (or *-ptyxis*). Although the rules would recommend family name endings in -OPSEIDAE and -PTYCHIDAE, respectively, the prevailing usage are endings in -OPSIDAE and -PTYXIDAE, and we have not attempted to correct this. To facilitate mnemonics, we have tabulated the formation of family-group names derived from the most commonly encountered endings of generic names (Table 1).

A special difficulty was encountered with names ending in *-on*, or *-ion*, and that cannot always easily be attributed to a recognizable Greek or Latin root. The original spellings of the family-group names formed on, e.g., *Bothriembryon*, *Cerion*, *Coelocion*, *Semperdon*, and *Sinumelon* were BOTHRIEMBRYONTIDAE, CERIONIDAE, COELOCIONTIDAE, SEMPERDONINAE, and SINUMELONINAE, respectively. There are good, but disputable, grammatical reasons to argue that the correctly formed spellings under Art. 29.3.1 would be BOTHRIEMBRYIDAE, CERIIDAE (and this spelling was indeed used by H. B. Baker, 1957, Boss, 1982, and H. Nordsieck, 1986b), COELOCIIDAE (and this spelling was used by H. Nordsieck, 1986b), SEMPERDONTINAE, and SINUMELINAE, but this would sometimes run against Art. 29.5, which rules to maintain current spellings in prevailing usage. CERIONIDAE is in prevailing usage with that spelling, but the other names have had

TABLE 1. Most common gastropod generic suffixes and the formation of derived family-group names.

| Generic ending | Meaning | Derived family name ending | Example | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Genus | Family |
| *-axis* | axis (Latin) | -AXIDAE | *Planaxis* | PLANAXIDAE |
| *-ceras* | horn (Greek) | -CERATIDAE | *Haloceras* | HALOCERATIDAE |
| *-chlamys* | mantle (Greek) | -CHLAMYDIDAE | *Trigonochlamys* | TRIGONOCHLAMYDIDAE |
| *-dens* | tooth (Latin) | -DENTIDAE | *Rastodens* | RASTODENTIDAE |
| *-derma* | skin (Greek) | -DERMATIDAE | *Papilloderma* | PAPILLODERMATIDAE |
| *-doma* | house (Greek) | -DOMATIDAE | *Microdoma* | MICRODOMATIDAE |
| *-io* | | -IONIDAE | *Obtortio* | OBTORTIONIDAE |
| *-loma* | mantle edge | -LOMATIDAE | *Campeloma* | CAMPELOMATINAE |
| *-nema* | thread (Greek) | -NEMATIDAE | *Gyronema* | GYRONEMATIDAE |
| *-odon* | tooth (Greek) | -ODONTIDAE | *Trissexodon* | TRISSEXONDONTINI |
| *-oe* | | -OIDAE | *Phylliroe* | PHYLLIROIDAE |
| *-poma* | lid (Greek) | -POMATIDAE | *Homalopoma* | HOMALOPOMATINAE |
| *-ptoma* | | -PTOMATIDAE | *Metoptoma* | METOPTOMATIDAE |
| *-ptygma* | fold (Greek) | -PTYGMATIDAE | *Pleioptygma* | PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE |
| *-ptyxis* | | -PTYXIDAE | *Phaneroptyxis* | PHANEROPTYXIDAE |
| *-soma* | body (Greek) | -SOMATIDAE | *Helisoma* | HELISOMATINAE |
| *-stoma* | mouth (Greek) | -STOMATIDAE | *Raphistoma* | RAPHISTOMATIDAE |
| *-toma* | slit (Greek) | -TOMIDAE | *Trochotoma* | TROCHOTOMIDAE |
| *-trema* | hole (Greek) | -TREMATIDAE | *Haplotrema* | HAPLOTREMATIDAE |

only very limited usage, and we have chosen to maintain the original spellings.

Examples:

The stem of the genus *Petropoma* Gabb, 1877, is *Petropomat-* [*Code*, 3rd edition, Appendix D, Table 2], and PETROPOMINAE Cox, 1960, was, under the first, second and third editions of the *Code*, an incorrect original spelling that was to be corrected to PETROPOMATINAE. It was so corrected by Hickman & McLean, 1990, and this is here considered the correct spelling. Conversely, under Art. 29.4, because the name OTOSTOMIDAE Bandel, 2008, was established after 1999, it is not be emended to OTOSTOMATIDAE, despite this would have been linguistically correct and would have facilitated mnemonics.

SEMISINUSINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891, is formed on *Semisinus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation [Art. 32.5.3] of *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840. SEMISINUSINAE is an incorrect original spelling that was corrected to HEMISINUINAE by Thiele, 1928. However, the stem of *Hemisinus* is *Hemisin-*, not *Hemisinu-*, and under Art. 29.3 the family-group name formed from *Hemisinus* is HEMISININAE. There are very few works that deal with the taxonomy of this group of gastropods, and there is no "prevailing usage" that would justify maintaining the spellings HEMISINUSINAE or HEMISINUINAE; we have thus considered HEMISININAE to be the correct spelling. The author of HEMISININAE is P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891.

The stem of the genus *Morum* Röding, 1798, is *Mor-* and the derived family-group name should be MORINAE. However, as there was already a family MORIDAE Goode & Bean, 1896, based on the fish genus *Mora* Risso, 1826, Hughes & Emerson (1987) established MORUMINAE from *Morum*. This was the right approach under Art. 29.6, and MORUMINAE is a correct spelling under Art. 29.1.

However, under Art. 55.3.1, changing the stem of an *existing* family-group name to avoid homonymy can be done only by the Commission. Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2007]) emended BULIMINIDAE Kobelt, 1880 (based on *Buliminus* Beck, 1837), to BULIMINUIDAE to avoid homonymy with BULIMINIDAE Jones, 1875 (based on *Bulimina* d'Orbigny, 1826). This was not permissible under the *Code*, and the case had to be brought to the Commission for a ruling. Hausdorf (2001) petitioned the Commission to that effect, and Opinion 2018 (2003) ruled BULIMINUSIDAE to be the correct spelling.

*Validity*

The taxonomical validity of a nominal taxon is determined subjectively by the opinion of individual taxonomists. An author may consider that two nominal family-group names are valid when another author may consider them the same taxon, with one name a junior synonym of the other. Taxonomical validity is not determined by the *Code* and is not considered in this nomenclator.

Nomenclatural validity is a different issue that is determined objectively by the application of the *Code*. Validity is determined by Art. 23 [Principle of Priority] and 24 [Principle of the First Reviser], as well as parts of Arts. 35–41 [Family-Group Taxa and Names]. Of particular relevance to this nomenclator are the following Articles.

(1) "The name of a family-group taxon is invalid if the name of its type genus is a junior homonym or has been totally or partially suppressed by the Commission" [Art. 39].

Examples:

The name POLYTROPIDAE Koken, 1925, is invalid because its type genus *Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881, is a junior homonym of *Polytropis* F. Sandberger, 1875.

The name XEROPHILIDAE Mörch, 1864, is invalid because its type genus *Xerophila* Held, 1838, has been placed by Opinion 431 on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.

(2) "When the name of a type genus of a nominal family-group taxon is considered to be a junior synonym of the name of another nominal genus, the family group name is not to be replaced on that account alone" [Art. 40.1].

Example:

Hinoide & Habe (1978) placed *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957, in synonymy of *Parastrophia* de Folin, 1869, and replaced PEDUMICRINAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957, with the new name PARASTROPHIINAE. This replacement is unjustified under the *Code* and the nomenclaturally valid name of the family-group taxon containing *Pedumicra* and *Parastrophia* is PEDUMICRINAE, even though

the former genus is considered to be a junior synonym of the latter.

(3) "If, however, a family-group name was replaced before 1961 because of the synonymy of the type genus, the substitute name is to be maintained if it is in prevailing usage. A name maintained by virtue of this Article retains its own author but takes the priority of the replaced name, of which it is deemed to be the senior synonym" [Art. 40.2]. Recommendation 40A states that "If the author and date are cited, a family-group name maintained under the provisions of Article 40.2.1 should be cited with its original author and date, followed by the date of its priority as determined by this Article; the date of priority should be enclosed in parentheses."

Examples where Art. 40.2 does not apply:

Suter (1909) placed *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799, and *Pyrene* Röding, 1798, in the same family. He did not treat them as synonyms but, because *Pyrene* was the senior name, he used the new name PYRENIDAE instead of COLUMBELLIDAE Swainson, 1840. PYRENIDAE is not a replacement name in the sense of Art. 40.2, and it does not take the precedence of COLUMBELLIDAE.

Dall (1866) established POMPHOLIGINAE based on *Pompholyx* Lea, 1856. However, the type genus is a junior homonym of *Pompholyx* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. Lindholm (1927b) replaced *Pompholyx* and POMPHOLIGINAE with the names *Pompholycodea* and POMPHOLYCODEINAE respectively. The replacement was not a consequence of synonymy of the type genus and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

Examples where Art. 40.2 applies:

Suter (1913) placed *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of *Tonna* Brünnich, 1772, and replaced DOLIIDAE Latreille, 1825, with the new name TONNIDAE. TONNIDAE is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of DOLIIDAE. Under Recommendation 40A, it should be cited TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 (1825).

Beyond such cases that fit literally to the wording of the *Code*, there is a broader array of cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name did not explicitly state that he did so "because of the synonymy of the type genus".

For instance, when he established the name DISCINAE, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]) did not state that he was replacing PATULINAE Tryon, 1866, because of the synonymy of *Patula* Held, 1837, nor did he even mention the name PATULINAE, but he cited *Patula* as a synonym of *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833. We have treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2. DISCIDAE is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of PATULINAE. It should be cited DISCIDAE Thiele, 1931 (1866).

Departing still a little further from the letter of Art. 40.2, there are cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name not only did not explicitly stated that he was doing so "because of the synonymy of the type genus", but did not even mention the synonymy of the genera involved.

For instance, when he established MELAMPIDAE, Stimpson (1851) did not state he was replacing CONOVULIDAE W. Clark, 1850, because of the synonymy of *Conovulus* Bowdich, 1822, nor did he mention the names CONOVULIDAE or *Conovulus*. However, *Melampus* Montfort, 1810, and *Conovulus* are (objective) synonyms, and MELAMPINAE is in prevailing usage. We have also treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2, and we have maintained MELAMPINAE [as Melampodinae] Stimpson, 1851 (1850), as the valid name.

Names that are invalid under Art. 39, or because they have been placed on the Official Index, are permanently invalid, and cannot be used as valid in any classification. Taxonomical synonyms are also invalid, but only within the framework of *a* classification, and these may be resurrected by another author who has a different opinion about classification.

Example:

Our classification recognizes a family PHENACOLEPADIDAE with three synonyms, two of which are invalid under Art. 39.

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.); = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Shinkailepadidae Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989]

A hypothetical author considering that the family necessitates more ranks between family and genus could come with another classification, e.g.:

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
- SF PHENACOLEPADINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.); = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.)]
- SF SHINKAILEPADINAE Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

TABLE 2. Nomenclature issues to be submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to achieve the stability in usage of family-group as used in the present work.

| Name | Purpose of ICZN petition application |
|---|---|
| Family-group names | |
| Adelomeloninae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 | Resolve issue of misidentified type genus |
| Annulariidae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 | Conservation over Licininae Gray, 1857 |
| Anoptychiidae Bandel, 1994 | Resolve issue of misidentified type genus |
| Babyloniidae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 | Conservation over Eburninae Swainson, 1840, and Latrunculinae Cossmann, 1901 |
| Belinae Bellardi, 1875 | Overlooked type designation of the type genus |
| Bertheliniinae Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961 | Conservation over Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 |
| Bullinidae | Reject all uses of Bullinidae prior to its establishment by Rudman (1972) |
| Cassidulinae Odhner, 1925 | Resolve homonymy with Cassidulidae Agassiz & Desor, 1847 [Echinodermata] |
| Cepolidae Ihering, 1909 | Resolve homonymy with Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815 [Pisces] |
| Helisomatinae F. C. Baker, 1928 | Conservation over Pompholycodeinae Lindholm, 1927 |
| Juliidae E. A. Smith, 1885 | Conservation over Prasinidae Stoliczka, 1871 |
| Lorinae Thiele, 1925 | Resolve issue of misidentified type genus |
| Margaritinae Thiele, 1924 | Resolve homonymy with Margaritidae Blainville, 1824 [Bivalvia] |
| Melanatriinae Thiele, 1921 | Resolve issue of misidentified type genus |
| Monodontinae Gray, 1857 | Resolve homonymy with Monodontidae Gray, 1821 [Mammalia] |
| Nyctilochidae Dall, 1912 | Resolve issue of misidentified type genus |
| Odontostomidae Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 | Conservation over Tomogeridae Jousseaume, 1877 |
| Pfeifferiini Gray, 1850 and Cochlostylidae Möllendorff, 1890 | To be suppressed and placed on the Official Index |
| Pomatiidae Newton, 1891 | To be given the precedence of Cyclostomatidae Menke, 1828 |
| Rhizoridae Dell, 1952 | Resolve issue of misidentified type genus |
| Sigaretidae Gray, 1827 | To be suppressed and placed on the Official Index |
| Genus-group names | |
| *Ampullina* Bowdich, 1822 | Fixation of *Ampullaria depressa* Lamarck, 1804, as type species |
| *Bothriembryon* Pilsbry, 1894 | Fixation of *Helix melo* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832, as type species |
| *Chondrina* Reichenbach, 1828 | Fixation of *Bulimus avenaceus* Bruguière, 1792, as type species |
| *Cyclotus* Swainson, 1840 | Declare *Cyclostoma planorbulum* Lamarck, 1816 to be an available name (despite its homonymy with *Cyclostoma planorbulum* Lamarck, 1804) and fix *Cyclophorus variegatus* Swainson, 1840 as type species of *Cyclotus* |
| *Cylichna* Lovén, 1846 | Fixation of *Bulla cylindracea* Pennant, 1777, as type species |
| *Cylindrella* L. Pfeiffer, 1840 | Fixation of *Turbo cylindrus* Dillwyn, 1817, as type species |
| *Ebala* Gray, 1847 | Fixation of *Turbo nitidissimus* Montagu, 1803, as type species |
| *Kaloplocamus* Bergh, 1892 | Fixation of *Euplocamus croceus* Philippi, 1836, as type species |

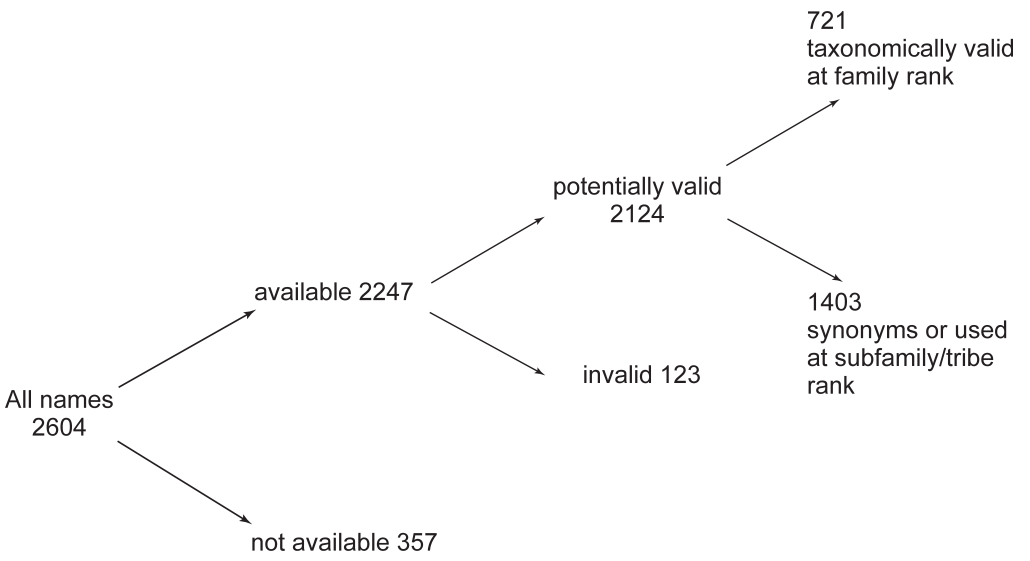


FIG. 1. How the nomenclatural and taxonomical filters operate on the 2,604 names established or used for gastropod families, subfamilies, tribes, or subtribes.

(4) Reversal of precedence

To avoid destabilizing nomenclature by displacing names in current use by older, but forgotten synonyms, the application of the Principle of Priority is moderated by Art. 23.9 which states that "prevailing usage must be maintained when the following conditions are both met: (23.9.1.1) the senior synonym or homonym has not been used as a valid name after 1899, and (23.9.1.2) the junior synonym or homonym has been used for a particular taxon, as its presumed valid name, in at least 25 works, published by at least 10 authors in the immediately preceding 50 years and encompassing a span of not less than 10 years. An author who discovers that both the conditions of 23.9.1 are met should cite the two names together and state explicitly that the younger name is valid, and that the action is taken in accordance with this Article; at the same time the author must give evidence that the conditions of Article 23.9.1.2 are met, and also state that, to his or her knowledge, the condition in Article 23.9.1.1 applies. From the date of publication of that act the younger name has precedence over the older name. When cited, the younger but valid name may be qualified by the term *nomen protectum* and the invalid, but older, name by the term *nomen oblitum*".

Example:

The family-group names DORIPRISMATICINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858, and CHROMODORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891, are subjective synonyms. The former had never been used as a valid name after 1899, whereas the latter had been used extensively. Under Art. 23.9, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 68) provided references to 25 works using the name CHROMODORIDIDAE, published by at least 10 authors in the immediately preceding 50 years, and declared Doriprismaticinae a *nomen oblitum* and CHROMODORIDIDAE a *nomen protectum*.

Note that whenever Doriprismaticinae and CHROMODORIDIDAE are no longer regarded as synonyms, the older name (Doriprismaticinae) may be used as the valid name of a taxon.

*Principle of Coordination*

Article 36 states that "A name established for a taxon at any rank in the family group is deemed to have been simultaneously established for nominal taxa at all other ranks in the family group; all these taxa have the same type genus [Art. 29.3] with appropriate change of suffix [Art. 34.1]. The name has the same authorship and date at every rank".

Example:
Ellis (1926) established the name MILACIDAE at family rank. He is deemed to have established that name at any other rank in the family group. The author and date of MILACINAE is Ellis, 1926, despite that it was declared a new subfamily by Germain (1931).

*Cases to be Submitted to the Commission*

Inevitably, a review of family-group names such as the present one has made apparent a number of nomenclatural cases that cannot be solved without a decision of the Commission. In the first edition, we had announced that we would submit a number of cases to the ICZN. However, only a few have so far been submitted (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004; Herbert & Bouchet, 2011; Bouchet & Strong, 2015). Once the remaining cases (Table 2) have been resolved, the present Nomenclator could become a Part of the *List of Available Names in Zoology*, as regulated by Article 79 of the *Code*.

Nomenclator

*Numbers and Statistics*

A total of 2,604 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily have

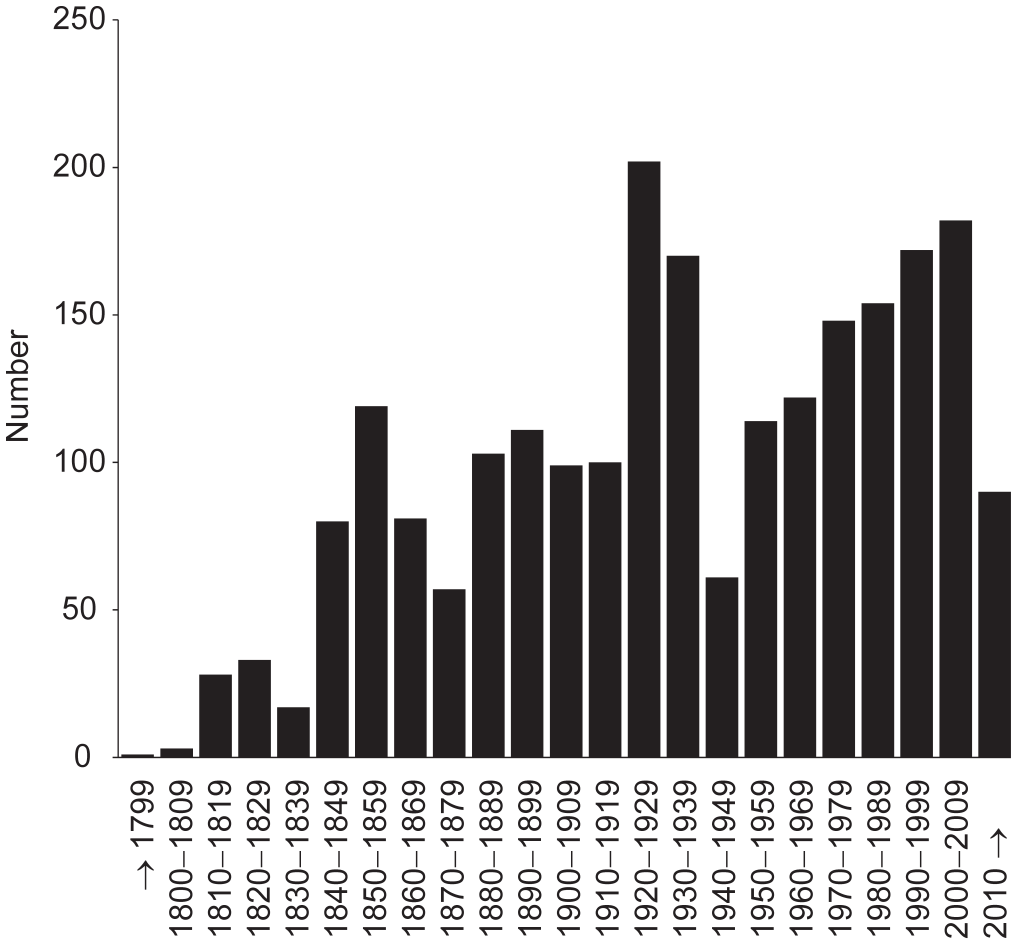


FIG. 2. Number of available gastropod family-group names (total 2,247) published per decade.

been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods, or have, at one time or another, been used at these ranks. [For this exercise, the six families of doubtful monoplacophoran or gastropod assignment have not been included in the statistics.] Of these, 357 are not available names, mainly because they are not based on a genus name. This leaves 2,247 names that meet the criteria of availability. Of these, 123 are permanently invalid, mainly because the type genus is a junior homonym; when these are eliminated, there are 2,124 names that are potentially valid (Fig. 1).

An analysis of the year of publication of the 2,247 available names shows (Fig. 2) that, on average, 12.4 names have been established yearly since 1850. Three periods are above average: a brief, low peak in the 1850s; a second, much higher, sustained peak in the 1920s–1930s, when a record total of 372 names where established in just 20 years; and a third one, broader and regularly rising since the 1950s, marks modern times.

The first peak corresponds to Gray's prolific writing, notably his *Figures of molluscous animals* (1850b), *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona* (in L. Pfeiffer, 1853a), *Division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca* (1853a), *Catalogue of Pulmonata* (1855), *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum* (1857); to H. & A. Adams' *Genera of Recent Mollusca* (1853–1858); and to Troschel's *Das Gebiss der Schnecken* (1857–1858). The intervening years saw the publication of Paul Fischer's *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique* (1880–1887); Cossmann's *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée* (1895–1924);

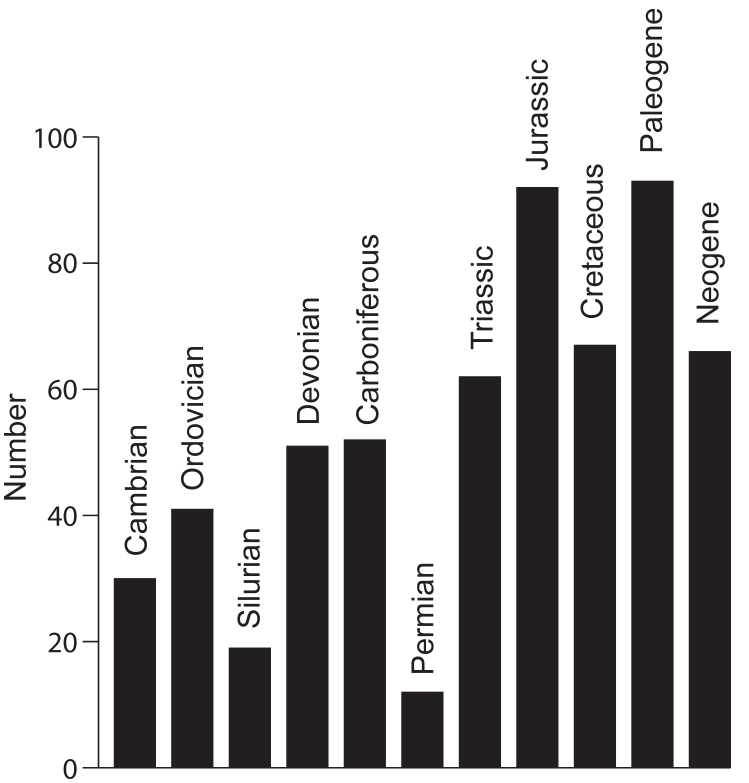


FIG. 3. Number of available family-group names (total 585) based on genera with a fossil type species, ranked by geological age of the type species.

TABLE 3. The ten authors responsible for establishing the largest number of gastropod family-group names.

| Author | Number of new family-group names |
|---|---|
| Gray | 128 |
| Bandel | 100 |
| Starobogatov | 76 |
| Thiele | 72 |
| Pilsbry | 69 |
| Wenz | 69 |
| Schileyko | 67 |
| Iredale | 60 |
| Cossmann | 45 |
| Odhner | 42 |

and Pilsbry's prolific writing, including the second series of the *Manual of conchology* (1892–1926). The second peak is the result of many more authors and publications, but particularly active in these years were H. B. Baker, Iredale, Odhner, Pilsbry, Thiele and Wenz, with landmark works by Thiele, the Mollusca part of Kükenthal & Krumbach's *Handbuch der Zoologie* (1925–1926), leading to the *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde* (1929–1931); and by Wenz, the land snail parts of *Fossilium Catalogus* (1923–1930) and the "Prosobranchia" part of Schindewolf's *Handbuch der Paläozoologie* (1938–1944). After World War II, which bites a deep dent in the histogram, the naming of gastropod families has been steady and involves still more researchers. To be singled out are the almost simultaneous works by Knight, Batten and Cox in preparation for the "archeogastropod" part of the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology* (1960), Pchelintsev & Korobkov's *Osnovy paleontologii* (1960), and Zilch's pulmonate part of the *Handbuch der Paläozoologie* (1959–1960). In the last decades, the two main sources of new names have been Russian zoologists (Golikov, Schileyko, Starobogatov) and the German paleontologists (Bandel, Gründel, Nützel).

585 available names (26%) are based on genera with a fossil type species [for this exercise, the eight names based on a Pleistocene

TABLE 4. Number of Recent and fossil gastropod families treated as valid in selected standard references.

| Work | Author(s) | No. of families |
|---|---|---|
| *Manuel de conchyliologie* | P. Fischer (1880–1887) | 157 |
| | Taylor & Sohl (1962) | 401 |
| *Traité de Zoologie* | Franc (1968a, b, c) | 323 |
| | Termier & Termier (1968) | |
| *The Fossil Record* | Tracey, Todd & Erwin (1993) | 476 |
| | Bouchet & Rocroi (2005) | 611 |
| Present work | | 721 |

TABLE 5. Number of named, valid Recent species and accepted families for selected animal taxa.

| Taxon | No. of species | No. of families | Average no. of species per family | Source |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coleoptera | 386,500 | 176 | 2,196 | Slipinski et al. (2011) |
| Diptera | 159,294 | 158 | 1,008 | Pape et al. (2011) |
| Gastropoda | ~ 63,000 | 476 | 132 | this paper |
| Nematoda | 24,783 | 267 | 93 | Hodda (2011) |
| Pisces | 32,344 | 563 | 57 | Eschmeyer & Fong (2014) |
| Aves | 10,404 | 234 | 44 | eBird/Clements Checklist (2014) |
| Mammalia | 5,416 | 153 | 35 | Wilson & Reeder (2005) |

type species have been counted as Recent]. This can be viewed as a low overall proportion considering that the duration of the Cambrian-Cretaceous interval represents 88% of the 540 million years of gastropod fossil record. In fact, the vast majority of gastropod species that ever lived on the planet are now fossils. However, one-fifth (21%) of all valid families occuring in the Recent are slugs that do not leave a fossil record, and a still higher percentage of the modern diversity of Recent gastropods is not traceable in the fossil record when one considers the many families with featureless shells that can only be recognized anatomically (e.g., the hydrobioid families, numerous helicoid families, etc.). In the Paleozoic, there is a steady increase in the number of gastropod families with Cambrian to Carboniferous type species, then a very low number of families with Permian type species (Fig. 3). However, many Devonian/Carboniferous families are still present in the Permian. In the Mesozoic, there are more names with a Jurassic type species than for any other pre-Tertiary period.

Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 721 families, that is 34% of all 2,124 potentially valid family-group names. The other 66% are either synonyms or used as valid at lower ranks (subfamilies, tribes). There are few standard works that have covered all gastropod clades, Recent and fossil. With 721 families, the present classification has the highest number ever considered valid (Table 4): this is over four times as many as in Fischer's *Manuel de conchyliologie*, 130 years ago. This is also still significantly more than in *The fossil record*; and the difference probably reflects a better coverage of slugs in the present classification, as well as progress in knowledge in the intervening years. Of the 721 valid families, 245 are known exclusively as fossil and 476 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record. If we suppose that there are ~63,000 valid Recent named gastropod species (Rosenberg, 2014, with increment), this is on average 132 species per family (Table 5). Compared to other major animal groups, gastropod classification uses proportionately about the same number of families as nematodes. However, if the same species per family ratio applied to Gastropoda as to the Coleoptera, then there would be only be about 28 (instead of 476) families of Gastropoda in the Recent fauna; conversely, if the same species ratio applied to Gastropoda as to the Mammalia, then there would be 1,743 families of Gastropoda in the Recent fauna.

*Format of the List*

The nomenclator of gastropod and monoplacophoran family-group names presents the following information:

(1) NAME author, year [day, month]
(2) Reference
(3) Type genus; type species of the type genus, its mode of designation, and stratigraphic and geographical origin
(4) Remarks

(1) In the case of authors with identical family names (e.g., Adams, Baker, Fischer, Miller, Smith), we have added initials. In the case

of Chinese authors, we give under "Reference" their full name as recommended by Xu & Nicolson (1992). For German authors, we have followed German usage and have omitted the nobiliary particles from the author's name, for example Martens rather than von Martens (alphabetized under Martens, von). This usage does not apply to Dutch and Flemish names, which retain their particles, for example van der Spoel (Dutch, lower case; alphabetized under van) or Van Goethem (Belgian, capital; alphabetized under Van). For French authors, we have followed prevailing usage, for example de Folin and de Boury, and Lamarck and Blainville, rather than de Lamarck and de Blainville (alphabetized under Folin, de, Boury, de, Lamarck, and Blainville, respectively).

Precise dates of publication, to the month and day, have been searched in available published sources (often bio-bibliographies of authors) or obtained from the covers of journals. In the case of Soviet era materials, we have taken the "podpisano" as the earliest possible date of publication, and we have indicated this as "after ["podpisano"] date". (The "podpisano" is the approval for printing by political authorities; it appears on the last printed page of a book, together with other information such as number of print copies). Russian colleagues (Y. Kantor, A. Sysoev, pers. comm.) indicate that publications were usually printed within weeks after the "podpisano" date.

When a name takes its precedence from a senior unused synonym under Art. 40 of the *Code*, the inherited date of precedence appears in parenthesis (Recommendation 40A of the *Code*).

(2) Bibliographical references. We give in full the title of the journal or the series; in the case of series with complex volume numbering, we indicate explicitly the name of parts (for example, Theil, Band, Heft). To standardize, the expression "new ser." (new series) is used also for journals in languages other than English in place of, for example, "Neue Folge" (German), "nouvelle série" (French).

(3) Type genus. We do not give the full bibliographical reference of the works where the type genus and type species were established (as many can be found in existing nomenclators), but we give the mode of fixation of the type species (OD, original designation; M, monotypy; SD, subsequent designation), and the bibliographical reference in case of subsequent monotypy or subsequent designation. We also give an indication of the geographical and stratigraphic origin of the type species. For the geographical origin, we give either the country (and, in the case of the United States and Australia, state) of the type locality, or a generalized biogeographical distribution when the original type locality was wrong, misleading or vague (e.g., New Holland, Southern Seas). In some instances, we have used geographical names other than countries (e.g., Lake Baikal, British Isles, Borneo), especially when borders and country names have varied historically (e.g., Bohemia, Balkans, Crimea). When the name of the type species is a subjective synonym, we refer to taxonomic authority lists, such as WoRMS, ITIS, AnimalBase and Australian Faunal Directory, to determine its current valid name.

(4) The "Remarks" contains such information as: original spelling [if an incorrect original spelling under Art. 32] and history of the name [e.g., if originally published as a vernacular name]; nomenclatural availability and validity; references to changes of rank.

*Changes of Rank*: Notwithstanding the Principle of Coordination [Art. 36], we have attempted to trace the changes in rank that each family-group name underwent. This is the concept of *nomen translatum* (abbreviated n.t.) that was consistently used in the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*. Under Art. 36, a change of rank in the family group does not affect the author and date of the name with modified suffix.

The rank of a family-group name is that attributed to it by an author in a classification or in a heading. However, when the author has used ranks in a meaning different from current usage, we have considered the rank that was intended rather than the rank nominally attributed by the author. We refer to Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 17) for a discussion of Jousseaume's (1894) "tribu", Casey's (1904) "tribe", Cossmann's (1905, 1906) "cénacle", Thiele's (1925–26) "Sippe" and (1929–35) "Stirps".

*Nomenclator and Typification of Gastropod and Monoplacophoran Family-Group Names*

**Abbottellinae** Watters, 2016 [February]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 42(3): 111
Type genus: *Abbottella* Henderson & Bartsch, 1920; type species: *Choanopoma moreletiana* Crosse, 1873; OD; Hispaniola, Recent.

**Abyssochrysidae** Tomlin, 1927 [May]
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(1): 77
Type genus: *Abyssochrysos* Tomlin, 1927; type species: *Abyssochrysos melanioides* Tomlin, 1927; M; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -inae [as Abyssochrysidinae], Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 27); -oidea, Kaim, Jenkins & Warén (2008: 423).

**Acamptogenotiinae** Powell, 1969 [9 September]
Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(10): 218
Type genus: *Acamptogenotia* Rovereto, 1899; type species: *Murex intortus* Brocchi, 1814; by typification of replaced name [*Pseudotoma* Bellardi, 1875]; Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: Not available under Art. 15.1: name proposed conditionally after 1960.

**Acantharionini** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1274
Type genus: *Acantharion* E. Binder & Tillier, 1985; type species: *Acantharion browni* E. Binder & Tillier, 1985; OD; Ethiopia, Recent.

**Acanthinulinae** Steenberg, 1917 [5 October]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 69: 14
Type genus: *Acanthinula* Beck, 1847; type species: *Helix aculeata* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 100); Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483), but credited in error to Pilsbry (1926 [in 1922–1926]: 186). -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 53, 54).

**Acanthodoridinae** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 523
Type genus: *Acanthodoris* Gray, 1850; type species: *Doris pilosa* Abildgaard in O. F. Müller, 1789; M; Norway, Recent
Remarks: -idae, MacFarland (1925: 49).

**Acanthonematinae** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 389
Type genus: *Acanthonema* Grabau, 1909; type species: *Acanthonema holopiforme* Grabau, 1909; SD, Grabau & Shimer (1909: 691); Michigan, USA, Devonian
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, ed., 1960: 317).

**Acavinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiv
Type genus: *Acavus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Helix haemastoma* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Ceylon, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 80); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926: 144).

**Acellinae** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 138
Type genus: *Acella* Haldeman, 1841; type species: *Lymnaea gracilis* Jay, 1839; M; New York, USA, Recent.

**Acera / Aceridae** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxx
Remarks: Original spelling “les Acères” (vernacular). Established as a family containing the genera “Doride” [*Doridium*], “Bullée” [*Bullaea*], “Bulle” [*Bulla*], “Bulline” [*Bullina*], and “Sormet” [*Somertus*]. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 177, as Acera) for a family containing the genera “Bullée”, “Bulle”, “Sormet” and “Doridie”, and by de Kay (1843: 14, as Aceridae). Cuvier (1810) had first used “les Acères” to include marine slugs or semi-slugs without distinct tentacles including “*Acera*”, which he attributed to Müller, and it could be argued that Aceridae is an incorrect original spelling of the name Akeridae [see that name], based on *Akera* O. F. Müller, 1774. However, this opinion is here rejected based on the following reasons:
(1) Cuvier used “les Acères” as a vernacular plural to designate *any* marine slug or semi-slug without distinct tentacles. His concept of “Acères” was revived by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxx; overlooked by Bouchet

& Rocroi, 2005: 18), who used "Acères" as opposed to "Dicères" [with two tentacles; see Dicerata] and Férussac's classification was in turn taken up by Latreille (1824). Early 19th century French authors also used "Tétracères" [with four tentacles; see Tetracea]. All such names are best considered to be descriptive terms rather than family-group names based on a genus.

(2) Müller, on one hand, and Cuvier and his followers, on the other, had radically different taxonomic extensions of *Akera* and *Acera* respectively. Cuvier and Férussac did not treat *Akera* [now in the aplysiomorph family Akeridae] as a valid genus, and they included its type species in the genus *Bulla* [now in the cephalaspid family Bullidae]. By contrast, for Cuvier, the real "Acères" ("les Acères proprement dites") are exemplified by *Acera carnosa* Cuvier, 1810, now classified in the cephalaspid family Aglajidae. (The other "Acères" of Cuvier included the genera *Bulla* and *Bullaea* [= *Philine*], now classified in the cephalaspid families Bullidae and Philinidae, respectively.)

(3) Finally, the name *Acera* Cuvier, 1810 has been suppressed for the Law of Priority by Opinion 1079, thus rendering Aceridae not available as a family-group name. The conclusion is that the family name Akeridae is not available from any of the publications that used "Acères" or one of its latinizations.

**Ceratophora** Semper, 1870
Reference: *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2.* Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 3, Heft 1: 50
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Zonitidae containing the genera *Ariophanta*, *Xesta*, *Rhysota*, and *Zonites*. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Achatinellinae** Gulick, 1873 [June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1873[1]): 89
Type genus: *Achatinella* Swainson, 1828; type species: *Monodonta seminigra* Lamarck, 1822; OD; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 292); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138); -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 271). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2017 (2003: 61).

**Achatininae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 161, 334
Type genus: *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Bulla achatina* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Africa, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Achatinae. -idae [as -ida], Clessin (in L. Pfeiffer, 1880 [in 1878–1881]: 260, 420); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 140). See also Ampullidae.

**Aciculidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 121
Type genus: *Acicula* Hartmann, 1821; type species: *Bulimus lineatus* Draparnaud, 1801; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Aciculadae. Senior objective synonym of Acmeidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317), but credited in error to S. P. Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1856]: 178). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211, 217).

**Acidae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129
Type genus: *Acus* Gray, 1847; type species: *Buccinum maculatum* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Acusidae. Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Acus* Müller, 1774 [Pisces], and *Acus* Swainson, 1839 [Pisces].

**Acirsinae** Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19
Type genus: *Acirsa* Mörch, 1857; type species: *Scalaria borealis* Lyell, 1841; M; Sweden, Pleistocene
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 215).

**Acleioprocta** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [below suborder, above family]. Treated as superfamily by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 439 [as Acleioproctoidea]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Aclididae** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 195
Type genus: *Aclis* Lovén, 1846; type species: *Alvania supranitida* S. V. Wood, 1842; M; British Isles, Pliocene

Remarks: Original spelling Aclidae. Spelling Aclisidae also encountered, e.g., in Cossmann (1912: 102). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214); -inae, de Barros et al. (2003: 68).

**Aclyvolvinae** Fehse, 2007 [1 May]
Reference: *Spixiana*, 30(1): 122
Type genus: *Aclyvolva* Cate, 1973; type species: *Ovulum lanceolatum* G. B. Sowerby II, 1849; OD; Philippines, Recent.

**Acmaeidae** Forbes, 1850
Reference: *Report of the 19th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science* [Birmingham, 1849]. *Notices and abstracts of communications*: 76
Type genus: *Acmaea* Eschscholtz, 1833; type species: *Acmaea mitra* Eschscholtz, 1833; SD, Dall (1871b: 238); North-East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Acmaeadae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317), but credited in error to Carpenter (1857: 202). -inae, Tryon (1883: 331); -oidea, Angerer & Haszprunar (1995: 175).

**Acmeidae** Pollonera, 1905 [4 December]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 20(517): 1
Type genus: *Acme* Hartmann, 1821; type species: *Bulimus lineatus* Draparnaud, 1801; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Spelled Acmidae by Kobelt (1908: 156). -inae, Thiele (1925: 80). Invalid: junior objective synonym of Aciculidae. Both Acmeidae and Acmidae placed on the Official Index by Opinion 344 (1955: 317).

**Acochlidiidae** Küthe, 1935 [7 June]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Thiere*, 66(6): 539
Type genus: *Acochlidium* Strubell, 1892; type species: *Acochlidium amboinense* Strubell, 1892; SD, Odhner (1952: 137); Moluccas, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Acochlididae. -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 37); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 58).

**Acremodontinae** B. A. Marshall, 1983 [8 July]
Reference: *Records of the National Museum of New Zealand*, 2(10): 127
Type genus: *Acremodonta* B. A. Marshall, 1983; type species: *Thoristella crassicosta* Powell, 1937; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Acrillinae** Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 233, 244
Type genus: *Acrilla* H. Adams, 1860; type species: *Scalaria acuminata* G. B. Sowerby II, 1844; OD; Straits of Malacca, Recent.

**Acroloxinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 484
Type genus: *Acroloxus* Beck, 1838; type species: *Patella lacustris* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 15, 16); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 41 (1956: 433). -idae, Zilch (1959: 128); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

**Acrorbini** Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 47, 49, 52
Type genus: *Acrorbis* Odhner, 1937; type species: *Acrorbis petricola* Odhner, 1937; OD; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Hylton Scott (1960: 67).

**Acroreiidae** Cossmann, 1893 [August]
Reference: *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 28: 16
Type genus: *Acroreia* Cossmann, 1885; type species: *Nacella baylei* Cossmann, 1882; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Acroriidae, based on *Acroria* Cossmann, 1889, an unjustified emendation of *Acroreia*.

**Acrotomini** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 260
Type genus: *Acrotoma* O. Boettger, 1881; type species: *Clausilia komarovi* O. Boettger, 1881; OD; Caucasus, Recent.

**Actaeonidae** Allman, 1845 [after September]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 16: 161
Type genus: *Actaeon* Rang, 1829; type species: *Laplysia viridis* Montagu, 1804; M; British Isles, Recent

Remarks: The type genus was first established by Oken (1815) in a work rejected by Opinion 417 (1956: 1–42), but subsequently made available by Rang.

**Acteocinidae** Dall, 1913
Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of paleontology*, ed. 2, 1: 521
Type genus: *Acteocina* Gray, 1847; type species: *Acteon wetherellii* Lea, 1833; OD; New Jersey, USA, Miocene.

**Acteonellidae** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 15
Type genus: *Acteonella* d'Orbigny, 1843; type species: *Volvaria laevis* J. de C. Sowerby, 1832; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 17); Germany, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Actaeonellidae, based on *Actaeonella* Herrmannsen, 1846, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteonella*. -inae, Cossmann (1895a: 44); -oidea, Kollmann (2002: 53).

**Acteonidae** d'Orbigny, 1843
Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 2: 106
Type genus: *Acteon* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Bulla tornatilis* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -inae [as Actaeoninae, based on *Actaeon*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteon* and homonym of *Actaeon* Rang, 1829 (Sacoglossa)], Meek (1863: 87, 89); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 19) declared Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828, a *nomen oblitum* and Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1842, a *nomen protectum*. See also Pupidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962.

**Acteoninae** Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43
Type genus: *Acteonina* d'Orbigny, 1850; type species: *Chemnitzia carbonaria* de Koninck, 1843; SD, Meek (1863: 91); Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Actaeoninae. Cossmann placed *Actaeon* in a different subfamily Tornatellinae, based on *Tornatella*, treated by Cossmann as a synonym of *Actaeon*, so there is no doubt that Actaeoninae was a misspelling for a new family-group name containing *Actaeonina* (incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteonina*). -idae [declared fam. nov.], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 242); -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 20).

**Acteophila** Dall, 1885 [24 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 8(18): 274
Remarks: Original spelling Akteophila. Taxon of unspecified rank containing the families Auriculidae and Otinidae. Spelling emended to Acteophila and used as "Sippe" [= superfamily] by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 135); emended to Actophila and used as "Stirps" [= superfamily] by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 463). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Actinoconidae** Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 9
Type genus: *Actinoconus* Yu, 1979; type species: *Actinoconus pyriformis* Yu, 1979; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian.

**Actinocyclidae** O'Donoghue, 1929 [January]
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 727
Type genus: *Actinocyclus* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Actinocyclus verrucosus* Ehrenberg, 1831; SD, Gray (1847b: 164); Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 69). -inae, Baba (1937b: 300).

**Acusidae**. See Acidae.

**Adamsiellinae** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 70
Type genus: *Adamsiella* L. Pfeiffer, 1851; type species: *Turbo mirabilis* W. Wood, 1828; as given by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 548); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 133).

**Addisoniidae** Dall, 1882 [5 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 404
Type genus: *Addisonia* Dall, 1882; type species: *Addisonia paradoxa* Dall, 1882; OD; east coast of North America, Recent

Remarks: -oidea, Moskalev (1971: 59); -inae, Sasaki (1998: 220). Earlier, Marshall (1996: 250) had established the new subfamily Helicopeltinae within Addisoniidae, thus implicitly, but not explicitly, using Addisoniidae also at subfamily rank.

**Adelacerithiinae** B. A. Marshall, 1984 [20 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 50(2): 78
Type genus: *Adelacerithium* Ludbrook, 1941; type species: *Adelacerithium merultum* Ludbrook, 1941; OD; South Australia, Pliocene.

**Adelobranchei** Duméril, 1807
Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122
Remarks: Original spelling "Adélobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Link (1807: 130). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. See also higher category list.

**Adelomeloninae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]
Type genus: *Adelomelon* Dall, 1906; type species: *Voluta ancilla* Lightfoot, 1786; OD; Patagonia, Recent
Remarks: According to Clench & Turner (1964: 170), Pilsbry & Olsson misidentified *Adelomelon* and, under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission. See Odontocymbiolinae. -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 8, 18). Precedence of Adelomeloninae over simultaneously published Pachycymbiolini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. family).

**Adelomorphinae** Kobelt, 1906 [after September]
Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49, 121
Type genus: *Adelomorpha* Tapparone Canefri, 1886; type species: *Cyclotus tristis* Tapparone Canefri, 1886; SD, Iredale (1941b: 57); New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Adelomorpha* Snellen, 1885 [Lepidoptera].

**Adeorbidae** Monterosato, 1884
Reference: *Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee*: 108
Type genus: *Adeorbis* S. V. Wood, 1842; type species: *Helix subcarinata* Montagu, 1803; SD, Gray (1847b: 146); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Marquet (1997: 17). See Tornidae.

**Adeorbisininae** Monari, Conti & Szabó, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 202
Type genus: *Adeorbisina* Greco, 1899; type species: *Adeorbisina canavarii* Greco, 1899; M; Italy, Jurassic
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 20).

**Adiozoptyxinae** Hayami & Kase, 1977
Reference: *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo*, *Bulletin*, 13: 72
Type genus: †*Adiozoptyxis* Dietrich, 1925; type species: *Nerinea polymorpha* Gemmellaro, 1865; M; Italy, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Adiozoptyxisinae. Not available: no diagnosis. Attributed by Hayami & Kase to "Pchelintsev (1931)", and by Kase (1984: 174, as Adiozoptyxinae) to Pchelintsev (1960). Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 120, 121), introduced Diozoptyxisinae and did not mention *Adiozoptyxis*.

**Admetidae** Troschel, 1865 [December]
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 46
Type genus: *Admete* Möller, 1842; type species: *Admete crispa* Möller, 1842; M; Greenland, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Admetacea. -inae, Cossmann (1899: 5). Senior homonym of Admetinae Pocock, 1897, based on *Admetus* Koch, 1850 [Arachnida].

**Adustinae** Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 504, 508
Type genus: *Adusta* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea adusta* Lamarck, 1810; by absolute tautonymy; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Advenidae** Iredale, 1945 [11 June]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 65
Type genus: *Advena* Gude, 1913; type species: *Helix campbelli* Gray, 1834; OD; Norfolk I., Recent

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Aegirinae** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 525
Type genus: *Aegires* Lovén, 1844; type species: *Polycera punctilucens* d'Orbigny, 1837; SD, Gray (1847b: 165); European seas, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 225). Aegiretinae is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Aegistinae** Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]
Reference: *Helicacea*: 62
Type genus: *Aegista* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix chinensis* Philippi, 1845; M; China, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

**Aeolidiellidae** Risso-Dominguez, 1964
Reference: *Beaufortia*, 10(128): 228
Type genus: *Aeolidiella* Bergh, 1867
Remarks: Not available: *nomen nudum*. Not made available by Vayssière (1888: 107, as Aeolidiellidés, vernacular name only).

**Aeolidiidae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]
Type genus: *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1797; type species: *Limax papillosus* Linnaeus, 1761; SD, Alder & Hancock (1847 [in 1845–1855]: text to fam. 3 plates 7–8, p. 2, by typification of the incorrect subsequent spelling *Eolis*); Norway, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Eolidae, based on *Eolis* [Cuvier, 1805], an incorrect subsequent spelling (Opinion 779) of *Aeolidia*. Name placed on the Official List by Opinion 779 (1966: 100), but credited in error to d'Orbigny (1834 [sic! should be 1839]: 42 [as Eolididae]). -inae [as Eolidinae], Alder & Hancock (1845 [in 1845–1855]: 3); -oidea, Hescheler (1900: 15; unranked but below suborder and above family).

**Aeolidiopsidae** Risso-Dominguez, 1964
Reference: *Beaufortia*, 10(128): 228
Type genus: *Aeolidiopsis* Pruvot-Fol, 1956
Remarks: Not available: *nomen nudum*.

**Afropominae** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 206, 209
Type genus: *Afropomus* Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927; type species: *Ampullaria balanoidea* Gould, 1850; OD; Liberia, Recent.

**Agardhiellidae** Harl & Páll-Gergely, 2017 [in press]
Reference: [in Harl et al.] *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*
Type genus: *Agardhiella* Hesse, 1923; type species: *Pupa truncatella* L. Pfeiffer, 1841; M; Balkans, Recent.

**Agaroniinae** Olsson, 1956 [3 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 108: 169
Type genus: *Agaronia* Gray, 1839; type species: *Voluta hiatula* Gmelin, 1791; M; Atlantic, Recent.

**Aglajidae** Pilsbry, 1895 [20 August] (1847)
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(61): 43
Type genus: *Aglaja* Renier, 1807; type species: *Aglaja tricolorata* Renier, 1807; SD, Suter (1913: 542); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List and ruled by Opinion 1079 (1977: 16) to take the precedence of Doridiidae (1847).

**Aglossa** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 585
Remarks: Fischer used repeatedly the name Aglossa to designate seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula. One of these, of unspecified rank in Fischer, is treated by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] containing the families Melanellidae and Stiliferidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Agnatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family (containing *Oleacina* and *Testacella*), and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Agnathomorpha** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae and Circinariidae. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Agnesiinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Agnesia* de Koninck, 1883; type species: *Pleurotomaria acuta* Phillips, 1836; as given by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 137); British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 206). -ini, Frýda & Farrell (2005: 235). Junior homonym of Agnesiidae Huntsman, 1912, based on *Agnesia* Michaelsen, 1898 [Tunicata], itself a junior homonym of *Agnesia* de Koninck, 1883.

**Agriolimacinae** H. Wagner, 1935 [3 June]
Reference: *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici, Pars Zoologica*, 29: 174
Type genus: *Agriolimax* Mörch, 1865; type species: *Limax agrestis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Connolly (1912: 121); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1979a: 58).

**Aillyidae** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109
Type genus: *Aillya* Odhner, 1927; type species: *Aillya camerunensis* Odhner, 1927; M; Cameroon, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed and -oidea, Franc (1968b: 555). The name Aillyidae is generally credited in error (including by Baker himself, 1956a: 129, without reference) to H. B. Baker (1930).

**Aiptospirinae** Wang, 1980
Reference: [in Wang & Xi] *Stratigraphy and paleontology of Upper Permian coal-bearing formation in western Guizhou and eastern Yunnan, China*: 209
Type genus: *Aiptospira* Wang, 1980; type species: *Aiptospira papilionis* Wang, 1980; OD; Guizhou, China, Permian.

**Aitengidae** Swennen & Buatip, 2009
Reference: *Raffles Bulletin of Zoology*, 57(2): 496
Type genus: *Aiteng* Swennen & Buatip, 2009; type species: *Aiteng ater* Swennen & Buatip, 2009; OD; Thailand, Recent.

**Akeridae** Mazzarelli, 1891 [20 July]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 14: 243
Type genus: *Akera* O. F. Müller, 1776; type species: *Akera bullata* O. F. Müller, 1776; M; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Aceridae, based on *Acera*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Akera*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 539 (1959: 68), but attributed in error to Pilsbry (1893 sic!). -inae, Pilsbry (1895a: 351); -oidea, Hoffmann (1996: 81). See also Acera / Aceridae.

**Akiodorididae** Millen & Martynov, 2005 [29 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 56(1): 2
Type genus: *Akiodoris* Bergh, 1879; type species: *Akiodoris lutescens* Bergh, 1879; M; North Pacific, Recent.

**Alabinidae** Dall, 1927 [20 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 70: 87
Type genus: *Alabina* Dall, 1901; type species: see Remarks.
Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 294). *Alabina* is a replacement name for *Elachista* Dall & Simpson, 1901, non Treitschke, 1833 [Lepidoptera]. The name *Elachista* was introduced inadvertently (Dall & Bartsch 1901 [3 September]) a few weeks before its intended publication (Dall & Simpson, 1901 [November]), with the consequence that its type species by monotypy is *Bittium californicum* Dall & Bartsch, 1901 [California, Pleistocene]. Dall had intended it to be *Alaba cerithidioides* Dall, 1889, and he cited that species as type of *Alabina* in several publications. *Bittium californicum* Dall & Bartsch, 1901, and *Alaba cerithidioides* Dall, 1889, are not congeneric, and not even confamilial. Bouchet & Strong (2015) have petitioned the ICZN to fix *Alaba cerithidioides* Dall, 1889 [North-West Atlantic, Recent], as type species of *Alabina*, as originally intended by Dall.

**Alacuppidae** Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015 [August]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 89: 144, 147
Type genus: *Alacuppa* Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015; type species: *Atys supracancellata* Schepman, 1913; OD; Philippines, Recent.

**Alariidae** Koken, 1889
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie*, Beilage Band, 6: 457
Type genus: *Alaria* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851; type species: *Alaria armata* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851; SD, Cossmann (1904: 87); British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling "Alariaceen" and "Alarien" (vernacular). Latinized by Donald (1895: 212). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Alaria* Schrank, 1788 [Vermes], and *Alaria* Duncan, 1841 [Lepidoptera].

**Alata / Alatidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322
Remarks: Original spelling "les Ailées" (vernacular). Latinized [as Alata] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 51); [as Alatidae] by de Gregorio (1880: 8). Established as a family-group name (containing the genera "Rostellaire", "Ptérocère" and "Strombe") and not available as such: not based on a genus. See also Pteridae.

**Albeidae** Pallary, 1910
Reference: *Mémoires présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(2): 178
Type genus: *Albea* Pallary, 1910; type species: *Helix candidissima* Draparnaud, 1801; by typification of replaced name [*Calcarina* Moquin-Tandon, 1848]; western Mediterranean region, Recent
Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Calcarinidae, which is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Sphincterochilinae.

**Alcithoinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 17 [287]
Type genus: *Alcithoe* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Voluta pacifica* Perry, 1810; SD, Cossmann (1899: 132); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], same reference.

**Alcyninae** Williams, Donald, Spencer & Nakano, 2010 [March]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 54: 799, 806
Type genus: *Alcyna* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Alcyna ocellata* A. Adams, 1860; SD, Pilsbry ([in Tryon, 1888–1889a]: 181, 182); Japan Sea, Recent.

**Aldanellidae** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250
Type genus: *Aldanella* Vostokova, 1962; type species: *Pleurotomaria attleborensis* Shaler & Foerste, 1888; OD; Massachusetts, USA, Cambrian.

**Alderiidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 196
Type genus: *Alderia* Allmann, 1845; type species: *Stiliger modestus* Lovén, 1844; by subsequent monotypy, Lovén (1846: 140 [8]); Sweden, Recent.

**Aldisinae** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 26, 27
Type genus: *Aldisa* Bergh, 1878; type species: *Doris zetlandica* Alder & Hancock, 1854; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 868).

**Alectrionidae** Dall, 1908 [October]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 306
Type genus: *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Buccinum papillosum* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Name attributed to Gray (1847) by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305). It seems that Ponder & Warén have been mislead by an entry, in the index to Gray's work (1847b: 207), for the genus (sic!) "Alectrionidae Fischer", which in fact refers to the bivalve genus *Alectryonia*. In 1847, Gray (1847b: 139) placed the gastropod genus *Alectrion* in Buccinidae. See also Arculariidae.

**Aliptinae** B. A. Marshall, 1978 [20 April]
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 5: 61
Type genus: *Alipta* Finlay, 1926; type species: *Cerithiopsis crenistria* Suter, 1907; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Allognathidae** Westerlund, 1903
Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 88
Type genus: *Allognathus* Pilsbry, 1888; type species: *Helix grateloupi* Graëlls, 1846; OD; Spain, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Razkin et al. (2015: 108, 114).

**Allogonini** Emberton, 1995 [13 November]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 87

Type genus: *Allogona* Pilsbry, 1939; type species: *Helix profunda* Say, 1821; OD; central and eastern USA, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no description) by Abbott (1989: 137; as Allogininae).

**Allostrophiinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Allostrophia* Kittl, 1894; type species: *Melania perversa* Münster, 1841; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Alopiinae** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- und Süsswasser Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 5
Type genus: *Alopia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Clausilia bielzii* L. Pfeiffer, 1849; SD, Westerlund (1902: 108); Romania, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1969: 255). Homonym of Alopiidae Bonaparte, 1835, based on *Alopias* Rafinesque, 1810 [Elasmobranchii].

**Alvaniidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972
Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 95
Type genus: *Alvania* Risso, 1826; type species: *Alvania europea* Risso, 1826; SD, G. Nevill, (1885: 105); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 23) attributed the name Alvaniinae to F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October], and noted that it had been established in the same year as Alvaniidae by Golikov & Starobogatov (1972: 95), with precedence of authorship uncertain. Y. Kantor (pers. comm.) has now established that the "podpisano" for the volume containing the chapter by Golikov & Starobogatov was signed on 18 November 1971, which implies a publication date early in 1972. -inae, F. Nordsieck (1972: 178); -oidea, and family again declared nov., by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**Alycaeinae** W. Blanford, 1864 [June]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465
Type genus: *Alycaeus* Baird, 1850; type species: *Cyclostoma gibbum* Eydoux, 1838; SD, Nevill (1878: 290); Vietnam, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1897 [in 1897–1899]: 146).

**Amaltheidae** Dall, 1889 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 26, 289
Type genus: *Amalthea* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Amalthea conica* Schumacher, 1817; SD, Gray (1847b: 157); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925: 87). Homonym of Amaltheidae Hyatt, 1867 [based on *Amaltheus* Montfort, 1808 (Cephalopoda)] placed on the Official List by Opinion 575 (1959: 134–137). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Amalthea* Rafinesque, 1815 [Hymenoptera].

**Amastridae** Pilsbry, 1910 [23 March]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 20(80): viii
Type genus: *Amastra* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Achatinella magna* C. B. Adams, 1850; SD, Gulick (1873: 91); Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hyatt & Pilsbry (1911 [in 1910–1911]: xx).

**Amathinidae** Ponder, 1987
Reference: *Asian Marine Biology*, 4: 29
Type genus: *Amathina* Gray, 1842; type species: *Patella tricarinata* Linnaeus, 1767; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 157); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Pacaud & Le Renard (1995: 171).

**Amaurellinidae** Eames, 1952 [2 January]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 236: 79
Type genus: *Amaurellina* Bayle, 1885; type species: *Ampullaria spirata* Lamarck, 1804; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy of Ampullospiridae and apparently not used as a valid name before 1960.

**Amberleyidae** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 262
Type genus: *Amberleya* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851; type species: *Amberleya bathonica* Cox & Arkell, 1950; SD, herein; British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: Morris & Lycett originally included a single species, which they identified as "*Amberleya nodosa*" [= *Terebra nodosa* Buckman, 1844]; Cox & Arkell (1950: 56) argued that Morris & Lycett had misidenti-

fied their material, which they described as *Amberleya bathonica* Cox & Arkell, 1950. The latter has been cited as the type species of *Amberleya*, but this was technically not valid under the *Code*. *Amberleya bathonica* Cox & Arkell, 1950, is here fixed under Art. 70.3. -oidea [as -acea], Cox (in Moore, 1960: 302), and Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 93); -inae, McLean (1981: 335); -ini, McLean (1982: 11).

**Amecanautini** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 72
Type genus: *Amecanauta* D. W. Taylor, 2003; type species: *Amecanauta jaliscoensis* D. W. Taylor, 2003; OD; Mexico, Recent.

**Ameriannini** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 106
Type genus: *Amerianna* Strand, 1928; type species: *Physa carinata* H. Adams, 1861; by typification of replaced name [*Ameria* H. Adams, 1861]; Queensland, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Amerianneae. Name only, no diagnosis. -inae [as Amerianinae], Franc (1968b: 531).

**Ammonitellinae** Pilsbry, 1930 [13 December]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 303
Type genus: *Ammonitella* J. G. Cooper, 1869; type species: *Ammonitella yatesii* J. G. Cooper, 1869; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1939 [in 1939–1948]: 411).

**Amnicolidae** Tryon, 1863 [before 12 January]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 452
Type genus: *Amnicola* Gould & Haldeman, 1840; type species: *Paludina porata* Say, 1821; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 38); New York, USA, Recent
Remarks: Kabat & Hershler (1993: 6), listed "Amnicolae Martens, 1858" (: 192) as a family-group name. However, Martens treated *Amnicola* as a section of *Hydrobia*, and "*Amnicolae*" is a plural. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1108 (1978: 94). -inae, Gill (1863: 34); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379).

**Amoriinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 35
Type genus: *Amoria* Gray, 1855; type species: *Voluta turneri* Gray, 1834; SD, Harris (1897: 108); northern Australia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Amoriana. -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). Amoriinae declared again nov. by Darragh (1989: 224).

**Ampezzanildidae** Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 147
Type genus: *Ampezzanilda* Bandel, 1994; type species: *Promathildia aialensis* Zardini, 1980; SD under Art. 70.3, Nützel & Kaim (2014: 419); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not declared new but made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, by Bandel (1995: 32, 39).

**Ampezzonaticopsinae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 242
Type genus: *Ampezzonaticopsis* Bandel, 2007; type species: *Natica sublineata* Münster, 1841; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Ampezzopleurinae** Nützel, 1998 [before 20 April]
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 26: 152
Type genus: *Ampezzopleura* Bandel, 1991; type species: *Ampezzopleura tenuis* Nützel, 1998; SD under Art. 70.3, herein; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Bandel designated *Turritella tenuis* Münster, 1841, as type species of *Ampezzopleura*. However, according to Nützel (1998: 153), Bandel had misidentified the type species, and Nützel considered "*Ampezzopleura tenuis* Bandel, 1991" to be the type species of *Ampezzopleura*. Nützel described "*Ampezzopleura tenuis* Bandel, 1991" and fixed as "lectotype" a specimen illustrated by Bandel. By this action, Nützel established a new nominal species, *Ampezzopleura tenuis* Nützel, 1998. Under Art. 70.3, the latter is herein fixed as the type species of *Ampezzopleura*.

**Amphibolidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 128, 149

Type genus: *Amphibola* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Amphibola australis* Schumacher, 1817; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but credited in error to H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 268). -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 136); -inae, Golding (2012: 80).

**Amphibuliminae** P. Fischer, 1873 [24 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(4): 325
Type genus: *Amphibulima* Lamarck, 1805; type species: *Amphibulima cucullata* Lamarck, 1805; SD, Montfort (1810: 90); Guadeloupe, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 518).

**Amphicyclotinae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(9–10): 139
Type genus: *Amphicyclotus* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1879; type species: *Cyclostoma boucardi* L. Pfeiffer, 1857; OD; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 248); -idae, Morrison (1955: 149, 159).

**Amphidoxinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 575
Type genus: *Amphidoxa* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix marmorella* L. Pfeiffer, 1846; SD, Pilsbry (1893 [in 1893–1895]: 39); Juan Fernandez Is, Recent.

**Amphidrominae** Kobelt, 1902
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 13, Theil 2: 1033
Type genus: *Amphidromus* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix perversus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 184); Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Chou et al. (1994).

**Amphimelaniinae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(12): 312
Type genus: *Amphimelania* P. Fischer, 1885; type species: *Melania holandrii* C. Pfeiffer, 1828; as given by Welter-Schultes (2012: 36); Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Volkova et al. (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 166, 169).

**Amphipepleinae** Pini, 1877 [before 5 May]
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 2(2): 174
Type genus: *Amphipeplea* Nilsson, 1822; type species: *Buccinum glutinosum* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "Fam. Amphipeplea", but the context indicates that subfamily rank was meant within the family Lymnaeidae. Spelling corrected to Amphipepleinae by Clessin (1887 [in 1887–1890]: 15). Again declared nov. by F. C. Baker (1908: 943). -idae, W. Dybowski (1903: 139).

**Amphiperatidae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130
Type genus: *Amphiperas* Gray, 1847; type species: *Bulla ovum* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Amphiperasidae. -inae, Schilder (1924a: 182, 185); -ini, Schilder (1927: 70, 76, 80). The type genus is an objective synonym of *Ovula*, and Amphiperatidae is an objective synonym of Ovulidae.

**Amphipneustea** Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 527
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Onchidium* only. Established as a family but not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Amphisphyridae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 194
Type genus: *Amphisphyra* Lovén, 1846; type species: *Diaphana pellucida* T. Brown, 1827; SD, Herrmannsen (1852 [in 1846–1852]: 7); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Amphisphyradae. See Diaphanidae.

**Amphithalamidae**
Type genus: *Amphithalamus* Carpenter, 1864
Remarks: Used by Voorwinde (1966: 41), and attributed by him to "Ponder, 1965". Not available: no diagnosis.

**Amphitomariidae** Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 149

Type genus: *Amphitomaria* Koken, 1897; type species: *Euomphalus cassianus* Koken, 1889; M; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not declared new but made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, by Bandel (1996a: 344).

**Amphorininae** Martynov, 1998
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 774
Type genus: *Amphorina* Quatrefages, 1844; type species: *Amphorina alberti* Quatrefages, 1844; M; France [Atlantic], Recent.

**Ampullaceridae** Troschel, 1845
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 11(1): 210
Type genus: *Ampullacera* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; type species: *Bulimus avellana* Bruguière, 1789; SD, Pilsbry (1932: 106); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 43), listed "Ampullacerae Desh. 1838" as a family-group name, but Deshayes & Milne-Edwards (1838: 538), merely stated the necessity to place *Ampullacera* in a family of its own, without naming it.

**Ampullariidae** Gray, 1824 [30 April]
Reference: *The Philosophical Magazine and Journal*, 63: 276
Type genus: *Ampullaria* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Helix ampullacea* Linnaeus, 1758; M; South-East Asia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ampullariadae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 339); -oidea [as Superf. Ampullariidae (sic)], H. B. Baker (1956b: 28); -ini, Berthold (1991: 212). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1913 (1999: 74). See also Pilidae.

**Ampullidae** Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146
Type genus: *Ampulla* Röding, 1798; type species: see below
Remarks: Winckworth (1945: 137) designated *Buccinum zebra* O. F. Müller, 1774, as type species of *Ampulla*, and introduced Ampullidae as a replacement name for Achatinidae, based on *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799, by Winckworth considered a junior synonym of *Ampulla*. However, Pilsbry (1908: 83) had earlier designated *Helix priamus* Gmelin, 1791 [now in Volutidae] as type species of *Ampulla*; this fixation of type species was followed by Rehder (1970: 42) when he cited Ampullinae as a synonym of Haliinae [Volutidae]. Under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission, but this would have strictly academic interest: Ampullidae has not "won general acceptance" over Achatinidae in the sense of Art. 40.2, and Haliinae is both in current use and a senior objective synonym.

**Ampullininae** Cossmann, 1919 [15 March]
Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 70(3): 181
Type genus: *Ampullina* Bowdich, 1822; type species: Bowdich established *Ampullina* as a division of *Ampullaria*, without inclusion of any nominal species, but accompanied by an illustration (pl. 9 fig. 2). Subsequent authors have varied in their identification of that figure. Cossmann (1888: 170), cited the type of *Ampullina* as "*Natica sigaretina* Lamarck" [= *Ampullaria sigaretina* Lamarck, 1804], without reference to Bowdich's figure. Dall (1909: 89) identified Bowdich's figure as "*Ampullaria depressa* Lam., not Sow." [= *Ampullaria depressa* Lamarck, 1804], "and certainly not *A. sigaretina*"; and Cox (1930: 170), identified it as *Natica labellata* Lamarck, 1804. We here choose to regard *Ampullaria depressa* Lamarck, 1804 [France, Eocene], as the type species of *Ampullina*, but the unambiguous acceptance of this fixation will require a ruling of the ICZN.
Remarks: -idae, Korobkov (1955: 229); -oidea, Lozouet et al. (2001: 21).

**Ampullospiridae** Cox, 1930 [22 August]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser., 15(8): 170
Type genus: *Ampullospira* Harris, 1897; type species: *Euspira canaliculata* J. Morris & Lycett, 1854; OD; British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: -inae, Marincovich (1977: 213).

**Amuletinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2016 [1 May]
Reference: *Bulletin, Alabama Museum of Natural History*, 22: 78
Type genus: *Amuletum* Stephenson, 1941; type species: *Turricula mcnairyensis* Wade, 1926; OD; Texas, USA, Cretaceous.

**Amuropaludinidae** Kruglov & Pavlyuchenkova, 1995
Reference: *Essays to the memory of Prof. V. V. Stanchinsky*, 2: 151

Type genus: *Amuropaludina* Moskvicheva, 1979; type species: *Paludina praerosa* Gerstfeldt, 1859; OD; Russian Far East, Recent.

**Anabathrinae** Keen, 1971 [1 September]
Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 2: 370
Type genus: *Anabathron* Frauenfeld, 1867; type species: *Anabathron contabulata* Frauenfeld, 1867; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Coan (1964: 165, 167 [as Anabathroninae]). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**Anachidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972
Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 122
Type genus: *Anachis* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Columbella scalarina* G. B. Sowerby I, 1832; SD, Tate (1868: 13); tropical East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28). Declared again nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213).

**Anadenia** Simroth, 1913
Reference: [in Voeltzkow] *Reise in Ostafrika in den Jahren 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse*, Band 3, Systematische Arbeiten: 202
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Vaginulidae, parallel to the "subfamily" Euadenia. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Anadeninae** Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), Vol. II(2): 665, 676
Type genus: *Anadenus* Heynemann, 1863; type species: *Anadenus giganteus* Heynemann, 1863; SD, Zilch (1959: 232); Himalayas, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6).

**Anadoridoidea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254
Remarks: Established as suborder Anadoridacea; treated by Vaught (1989: 69), as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Anadromidae** Wenz, 1940 [15 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(5–6): 137
Type genus: *Anadromus* F. Sandberger, 1870; type species: *Ampullaria proboscidea* Mathéron, 1843; M; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: -inae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 109).

**Anaplocamidae** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 160
Type genus: *Anaplocamus* Dall, 1896; type species: *Anaplocamus borealis* Dall, 1896; OD; eastern United States, Recent
Remarks: Rehder (1942: 49) established that *Anaplocamus borealis* is a synonym of the North American freshwater snail "*Anculosa dilatata* Conrad" [= *Melania dilatata* Conrad, 1835; now *Leptoxis dilatata*]; the type material of *A. borealis* had been mislabelled with an Alaskan marine locality.

**Anaspidea** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 566
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family containing the families Aplysiidae and Oxynoidae. Treated by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 396) as a "Stirps" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Anastomopsidae** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112
Type genus: *Anastomopsis* F. Sandberger, 1871; type species: *Helix rotellaris* Mathéron, 1832; M; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Anostomopsidae, based on *Anostomopsis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Anastomopsis*.

**Anatominae** McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 4
Type genus: *Anatoma* S. P. Woodward, 1859; type species: *Scissurella crispata* Fleming, 1828; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Geiger & Jansen (2004: 3).

**Anchurinae** Kollmann, 2009 [April]
Reference: *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, ser. A, 111: 54
Type genus: *Anchura* Conrad, 1860; type species: *Anchura abrupta* Conrad, 1860; M; Mississippi, USA, Cretaceous.

**Ancillariinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 322
Type genus: *Ancillaria* Lamarck, 1811 [unnecessary substitute name for *Ancilla*]; type species: *Ancilla cinnamomea* Lamarck, 1801; by typification of replaced name; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ancillarinae. Swainson (1825: 272) used the name *Ancillariae*, but this was only a generic plural. -idae, Bellini (1905: 613).

**Ancillinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 147
Type genus: *Ancilla* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Ancilla cinnamomea* Lamarck, 1801; by subsequent monotypy; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 64).

**Ancistrobasidae** Bandel, 2010 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 478
Type genus: *Ancistrobasis* Dall, 1889; type species: *Basilissa costulata* R. B. Watson, 1881; M; Caribbean, Recent.

**Ancistrolepidinae** Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 3 [Japanese text], 6 [English text]
Type genus: *Ancistrolepis* Dall, 1895; type species: *Chrysodomus eucosmius* Dall, 1891; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ancistrolepisinae. Diagnosis in Japanese, no diagnosis in the English text. -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 26).

**Anculinae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 311
Type genus: *Ancula* Lovén, 1846; type species: *Polycera cristata* Alder, 1841; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Martynov (2013: 167).

**Ancylastrinae** Walker, 1923
Reference: *The Ancylidae of South Africa*: 23
Type genus: *Ancylastrum* Bourguignat, 1853; type species: *Ancylus cumingianus* Bourguignat, 1853; by subsequent monotypy, Bourguignat (1853: 170); Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ancylastruminae. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50, 51); -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

**Ancylinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143
Type genus: *Ancylus* O. F. Müller, 1773; type species: *Ancylus fluviatilis* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Opinion 363 (1955: 185); Germany, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Ancylidia. -idae [as family Ancylea], Menke (1830: 11); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 129); -ini, Hubendick (in Fretter & Peake, 1978: 44). Senior objective synonym of Pseudancylinae. Placed on the Official List by Direction 41 (1956: 433). Starobogatov (1967: 293) acted as First Reviser and gave relative precedence to the name Planorbidae Rafinesque, 1815 over Ancylidae.

**Ancylodorididae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 111
Type genus: *Ancylodoris* W. Dybowski, 1900; type species: *Ancylodoris baicalensis* W. Dybowski, 1900; M; Boreal waters, Recent
Remarks: Boss (1973: 12) has shown that *Ancylodoris baicalensis* is a synonym of *Onchidoris bilamellata* Linnaeus, 1767, a marine species. The type locality (Lake Baikal) was erroneous.

**Ancyloplanorbidae** Hubendick, 1978
Reference: [in Fretter & Peake, eds.] *Pulmonates*, Volume 2A: 30, table 1
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Ancyloti** Troschel, 1857 [before 30 October]
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(2): 109
Remarks: A plural of *Ancylotus* Herrmannsen, 1846, an unjustified emendation of "*Anculotus*" [Say, 1825], itself an subsequent spelling of *Anculosa* Say, 1821. Not available: a plural not equivalent to a family-group name.

**Andangulariinae** Nützel & Erwin, 2004 [October]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 78(2): 383
Type genus: *Andangularia* O. Haas, 1953; type species: *Pseudoscalites subarmatus* Jaworski, 1923; OD; Peru, Triassic.

**Andoniinae** Vera Peláez, 2002 [29 November]
Reference: *Pliocenica*, 2: 236
Type genus: *Andonia* Harris & Burrows, 1891; type species: *Fusus bonellii* Bellardi & Michelotti, 1840; by typification of replaced name [*Genea* Bellardi, 1873]; Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Vera Peláez, Martinell & Lozano-Francisco (1999: 9).

**Andronakiinae** Schileyko, 1998 [November]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 214
Type genus: *Andronakia* Lindholm, 1913; type species: *Chondrula catenulata* Lindholm, 1913; M; Caucasus, Recent.

**Aneiteidae** Gray, 1860 [September]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 195
Type genus: *Aneitea* Gray, 1860; type species: *Aneitea macdonaldii* Gray, 1860; M; Vanuatu, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Aneiteadae. -inae, Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925: 454). See Athoracophoridae.

**Anentominae** Strong, Galindo & Kantor, 2017 [11 August]
Reference: *PeerJ*, 5: e3638: 25
Type genus: *Anentome* Cossmann, 1901; type species: *Melania helena* von dem Busch, 1847; SD, Strong et al. (2017: 25); Java, Indonesia, Recent.

**Angariinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 156
Type genus: *Angaria* Röding, 1798; type species: *Turbo delphinus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, P. Fischer (1873b: 58); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Angarina. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 40, 324); -oidea, Williams et al. (2008: 503). Senior objective synonym of Delphinulinae.

**Anguispiridae** MacMillan, 1955 [July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, 23(4): 397
Type genus: *Anguispira* Morse, 1864; type species: *Helix alternata* Say, 1816; M; Maine, USA, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Angyostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185
Remarks: Original spelling “angyostomes” (vernacular). Latinized as “division” [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 41). Treated as a family, spelling emended to “Argyostomes”, by Risso (1826: 226). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Anisocyclidae** van Aartsen, 1995 [30 September]
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(1–4): 67
Type genus: *Anisocycla* Monterosato, 1880; type species: *Aciculina gracilis* Deshayes, 1861; by typification of replacement name [*Belonidium* Cossmann, 1893]; France, Eocene
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Ebalidae, based on *Ebala* Gray, 1847, regarded by van Aartsen as invalid because it is a junior homonym of *Ebala* Leach in Gray, 1847.

**Anisomyonidae** Kanie, 1975
Reference: *Science Report of the Yokosuka City Museum*, 21: 15
Type genus: *Anisomyon* Meek & Hayden, 1860; type species: *Hipponix borealis* Morton, 1842; SD, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 307); Nebraska, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Introduced independently by Starobogatov (1976: 12).

**Annulariidae** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 54
Type genus: *Annularia* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Annularia intercisa* de la Torre & Bartsch, 1941; OD; Cuba, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Precedence of Annulariidae over simultaneously published Chondropomatinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Anochetinae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 138
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Anoglyptidae** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 14
Type genus: *Anoglypta* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix launcestonensis* Reeve, 1852; M; Tasmania, Australia, Recent

Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was subsequently used as valid by Allan (1950: 375).

**Anomphalidae** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 249
Type genus: *Anomphalus* Meek & Worthen, 1866; type species: *Anomphalus rotulus* Meek & Worthen, 1866; M; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263); -inae, Kaim, Nützel & Maekawa (2014: 173).

**Anoperculatae** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 534, 538
Remarks: Introduced as a subfamily of Naticidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Anopsiidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1922 [after 6 March]
Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 174: 698
Type genus: *Anopsia* Gistel, 1848; type species: *Psyche globulosa* Rang, 1825; by typification of replaced name [*Psyche* Rang, 1825]; Newfoundland, Canada, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Anopsidae. *Anopsia* is a senior objective synonym of *Halopsyche*, and Pruvot-Fol probably (but did not explicitly) established Anopsiidae as a substitute name for Halopsychidae. See also Hydromylidae.

**Anoptychiidae** Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 148
Type genus: *Anoptychia* Koken, 1892; type species: *Melania supraplecta* Münster, 1841; SD, Cossmann (1895c: 61); Italy, Triassic
Remarks [by A. Nützel & P. Bouchet]: When he established *Anoptychia*, Koken (1892a: 32) included *Chemnitzia supraplecta* (Münster, 1841), *Chemnitzia multitorquata* (Münster, 1841) and *Chemnitzia turritellaris* (Münster, 1841), all from the Cassian Formation, and Cossmann (1895c) designated "*Chemnitzia supraplecta* (Münster, 1841)" as type species of the genus. The problem is that is it not clear what Koken had meant with "*Chemnitzia supraplecta*", because Münster (1841) had described two species with the specific epithet *supraplecta* from the Cassian Formation: *Turritella supraplecta* and *Melania supraplecta*, and both were assigned to *Chemnitzia*, respectively by Laube (1868: 55) and by d'Orbigny (1850: 185). Koken (1896) clarified that, when he used the combination *Chemnitzia suprasplecta*, he had actually meant *Turritella supraplecta*, adding that this was clear from the diagnosis which described the whorls as angular - which is the case with *Turritella supraplecta* but not *Melania supraplecta* (see Nützel, 1998, who illustrated syntypes of both species). Despite Kittl's (1899) insistance that *Melania supraplecta* should be considered the type species of *Anoptychia* and that the diagnosis of the genus needed to be changed accordingly, we thus conclude that Cossmann (1895c: 61) has validly fixed *Melania supraplecta* Münster, 1841, as type species of *Anoptychia*; this conclusion is also in accordance with Cossmann (1909). A further complication is that, when Bandel (1994, 1995) established the family Anoptychiidae, he based his concept of *Anoptychia* on small specimens with a heterostrophic protoconch which he identified as "*Anoptychia supraplecta* (*Melania*)", and he consequently placed the family in Heterobranchia. However, as argued by Nützel et al. (2003: 94), Bandel's specimens are not conspecific with *Melania supraplecta* (nor with *Turritella supraplecta*), as there are distinct differences in shape, dimensions and sculpture (Nützel, 1998). *Anoptychia* is probably a caenogastropod (but knowledge of the protoconch of authentic material of the type species is needed to be sure); by contrast, the specimens misidentified by Bandel (1994, 1995) are certainly Heterobranchia. Under Art. 65.2.1, the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling.

**Anoriostomatini** Frýda & Farrell, 2005 [30 September]
Reference: *Alcheringa*, 29(2): 235
Type genus: *Anoriostoma* Farrell, 1992; type species: *Anoriostoma sinistra* Farrell, 1992; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Devonian.

**Anostomopsidae**. See Anastomopsidae.

**Anozygidae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 158
Type genus: *Anozyga* Hoare, 1980; type species: *Anozyga bulla* Hoare, 1980; OD; Ohio, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Ansolidae** Slavoshevskaya, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120

Type genus: *Ansola* Slavoshevskaya, 1975; type species: *Assiminea angustata* Pilsbry, 1901; M; Japan, Recent.

**Anthobranchia** Goldfuss, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627
Remarks: Established as a family comprising *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Onchidium*, and *Onchidoris*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Anthracopupinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52
Type genus: *Anthracopupa* Whitfield, 1881; type species: *Anthracopupa ohioensis* Whitfield, 1881; OD; Ohio, USA, Permian
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 63). -idae / -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 178). Precedence of Dendropupidae over Anthracopupinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Antiopellidae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic (“Terra Nova”) Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 231, 271
Type genus: *Antiopella* Hoyle, 1902; type species: *Antiopa splendida* Alder & Hancock, 1848; by typification of replaced name [*Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848]; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis, but introduced as a replacement name as “Antiopellidae (= Janolidae, Zephyrinidae)”. Odhner’s reasons for establishing the new name are not clear. The type genus, *Antiopella*, is a replacement name for *Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848 [invalid], but Antiopidae Locard, 1886, had remained virtually unused after its establishment and Odhner cannot be taken to have established Antiopellidae to replace Antiopidae; besides, *Antiopella* is a younger name than both *Janolus* and *Zephyrina*. For these reasons, Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Antiopidae** Locard, 1886
Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 52
Type genus: *Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848; type species: *Antiopa splendida* Alder & Hancock, 1848; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Norman (1890: 89). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Antiopa* Meigen, 1800 [Diptera]. See also Antiopellidae.

**Antlipneumata** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210
Remarks: Taxon below tribe containing *Pila* and the “neotropical genera”. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Antonellini** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 116
Type genus: *Antonella* Cooke & Kondo, 1961; type species: *Tornatellina trochlearis* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; OD; Austral Is, Recent.

**Aperidae** Möllendorff, 1903
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B: 5
Type genus: *Apera* Heynemann, 1885; type species: *Chlamydephorus gibbonsi* Binney, 1879; M; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: See Chlamydephoridae.

**Aperostomatidae** H. B. Baker, 1922 [18 February]
Reference: *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 106: 42
Type genus: *Aperostoma* Troschel, 1847; type species: *Cyclostoma mexicanum* Menke, 1830; SD, Herrmannsen (1852 [in 1846–1852]: 10); Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Aperostomidae. Declared again new by de la Torre & Bartsch (1942: 38). -inae, H. B. Baker (1922 [24 July]: 14).

**Aphanoptyxinae** Calzada, 2005 [23 September]
Reference: *Batalleria*, 12: 45–48
Type genus: *Aphanoptyxis* Cossmann, 1896; type species: *Cerithium defrancii* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1842; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Also spelled Aphanoptyxisinae (p. 48).

**Apiopomatinae** A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]
Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 77: 362
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Helicinidae containing only the genus *Waldemaria*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Aplexinae** Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 289
Type genus: *Aplexa* J. Fleming, 1820; type species: *Bulla hypnorum* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 64, 65); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -ini, D. W. Taylor (2003: 49).

**Aplodontidae** Kuroda, 1933 [18 June]
Reference: *The Venus*, 4(1): 50
Type genus: *Aplodon* Rafinesque, 1819; type species: *Aplodon nodosum* Rafinesque, 1819; M; Caribbean [mistakenly described as a land snail from Kentucky, USA], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Aplodonidae. Kuroda's name as author of the paper appears in Japanese (kanji) print only. Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid by Kuroda (1941: 88) and Hirase & Taki (1954: 64).

**Aplustrinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 162
Type genus: *Aplustrum* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Aplustrum fasciatum* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Amplustrina, based on *Amplustrum*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Aplustrum*. -idae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 6).

**Aplysiidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320
Type genus: *Aplysia* Linnaeus, 1767; type species: *Aplysia depilans* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Opinion 200 (1954: 241); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Laplysiens". First latinized [as Laplysiana, based on *Laplysia*, an incorrect original spelling of *Aplysia*; see Opinion 200 (1954: 242)] with reference to Lamarck by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 232). Rafinesque (1815: 142) independently introduced (family) Laplysinia. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1182 (1981: 174). Attribution of Aplysiidae to Lamarck (1809) was advocated by Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 172). -inae, Swainson (1840: 359); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 8, 12).

**Apomatinae** Paul, 1982 [November]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 31(2): 105
Type genus: *Apoma* Beck, 1837; type species: *Apoma elongata* Beck, 1837; M; Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Apominae.

**Aporrhaidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 66
Type genus: *Aporrhais* da Costa, 1778; type species: *Strombus pespelecani* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 17).

**Aptyxiellidae** Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]
Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armjanskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 13
Type genus: *Aptyxiella* P. Fischer, 1885; type species: *Nerinea sexcostata* d'Orbigny, 1850; SD, Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 124); France, Jurassic
Remarks: Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 108).

**Aqabarellidae** Alhejoj, Bandel & Al-Najjar, 2016 [29 September]
Reference: **Natural Science**, 8: 417
Type genus: *Aqabarella* Alhejoj, Bandel & Al-Najjar, 2016; type species: *Aqabarella urdunensis* Alhejoj, Bandel & Al-Najjar, 2016; OD; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Not available: the name of the type species is unavailable under Art. 16.4 (no explicit fixation of name-bearing types), which renders the genus name *Aqabarella* unavailable. We identify *A. urdunensis* [type species of *Aqabarella*] as a synonym of *Lophocochlias procerus* Rubio & Rolán, 2015, and *A. pulchella* as a synonym of *L. minutissimus* (Pilsbry, 1921) [type species of *Lophocochlias*].

**Aquebaninae** H. B. Baker, 1940 [2 November]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 55
Type genus: *Aquebana* Pilsbry, 1926; type species: *Helix velutina* Lamarck, 1822; OD; Puerto Rico, Recent.

**Aquillidae** Pilsbry, 1904 [10 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 56: 21
Type genus: *Aquillus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Murex cutaceus* Linnaeus, 1767; OD; Atlantic Ocean, Recent

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Tritonidae, Lampusiidae, Lotoriidae and Septidae, based on genera that were all included by Pilsbry in synonymy of *Aquillus*. None of these names, including Aquillidae, is in current use and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Araeonematidae** Nützel, 2012 [March]
Reference: [in Nützel & Nakazawa] *Journal of Systematic Palaeontology*, 10(1): 117
Type genus: *Araeonema* Knight, 1933; type species: *Araeonema virgatum* Knight, 1933; OD; Missouri, USA, Carboniferous.

**Aranucidae** Odhner, 1936
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 1090
Type genus: *Aranucus* Odhner, 1936; type species: *Aranucus bifidus* Odhner, 1936; M; Gilbert Is, Recent.

**Archaeopragidae** Horný, 1963 [10 October]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(5): 1071
Type genus: *Archaeopraga* Horný, 1963; type species: *Helcionopsis pinnaeformis* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Silurian.

**Archaeophialinae** Knight & Yochelson, 1958 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39, 42
Type genus: *Archaeophiala* Koken, 1903; type species: *Patella antiquissima* Hisinger, 1837; M; Sweden, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970a: 16); -oidea, Starobogatov & Moskalev (1987: 9).

**Archaeospiridae** Yu, 1979 [May]
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 254 [Chinese text], 265 [English text]
Type genus: *Archaeospira* Yu, 1979; type species: *Archaeospira ornata* Yu, 1979; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian.

**Archaeotremariidae** Yu, 1979
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 249 [Chinese text], 264 [English text]
Type genus: *Archaeotremaria* Yu, 1979; type species: *Archaeotremaria polytremata* Yu, 1979; OD; China, Cambrian
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Archaeozonitinae** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 17
Type genus: *Archaeozonites* F. Sandberger, 1872; type species: *Helix subverticillus* Sandberger, 1858 [an unjustified emendation of *Helix verticilloides* Thomä, 1845]; SD, Jooss (1911: 53); Germany, Oligocene
Remarks: -idae, Kadolsky (2008: 91).

**Archaicinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 256
Type genus: *Archaica* Schileyko, 1970; type species: *Helix apollinis* Martens, 1882; OD; Central Asia, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5). Given precedence over simultaneously published Paedhoplitinae by First Reviser's choice by Neiber et al. (2017).

**Archaschenііni** Zhgenti, 1991
Reference: [in Taktakishvili, ed.] *Flora i Fauna mezo-kainozoia Gruzii*: 138
Type genus: *Archaschenia* Zhgenti, 1981; type species: *Archaschenia merklini* Zhgenti, 1981; OD; Georgia, Miocene
Remarks: -inae, V. V. Anistratenko (2003: 75).

**Archicypraeinae** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 84
Type genus: *Archicypraea* Schilder, 1926; type species: *Cypraea lioyi* Bayan, 1870; OD; Italy, Eocene
Remarks: -ini, same reference: 39. Precedence over simultaneously established Bernayini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs tribe).

**Archidoridae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 127
Type genus: *Archidoris* Bergh, 1878; type species: *Archidoris tuberculata* Bergh, 1878; OD; European seas, Recent
Remarks: Established at subfamily rank despite suffix -idae. -idae, Bergh (1905: 93).

**Archimediellidae** Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]
Reference: [in Sitnikova & Starobogatov] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841

Type genus: *Archimediella* Sacco, 1895; type species: *Turritella archimedis* Brongniart, 1823; OD; Italy, Eocene
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Archinacellidae** Knight, 1952 [29 October]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 117(13): 47
Type genus: *Archinacella* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897; type species: *Archinacella powersi* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897; OD; Wisconsin, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 81).

**Architaenioglossa** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Remarks: Original spelling Architaenioglossae. Established as an "Untergruppe" above family. Treated by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 78), as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Architectonicidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 79
Type genus: *Architectonica* Röding, 1798; type species: *Trochus perspectivus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Gray (1847b: 151); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Architectomidae, based on *Architectoma*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Architectonica*. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 136); -inae, Abbott (1974: 97). Senior objective synonym of Solariidae.

**Arconidae**. See Arionidae.

**Arculariidae** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 345
Type genus: *Arcularia* Link, 1807; type species: *Buccinum gibbosulum* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Cossmann (1901b: 215); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Alectrionidae, on the basis that *Arcularia* is an older generic name than *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810. However, Iredale did not treat the two genera as synonyms and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Areneidae** McLean, 2012 [29 June]
Reference: *Zoosystema*, 34(2): 374
Type genus: *Arene* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Turbo cruentatus* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1824; SD, Thiele (1924: 71); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Under Art. 16.1 [not explicitly indicated as new] and 16.2 [type genus not cited], not available from McLean (2001: 418); not made available by its usage by Vermeij & Williams (2007: 72, as -idae) or Williams et al. (2008: 503).

**Arginae** Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54
Type genus: *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761
Remarks: -idae, Winckworth (1932: 235). Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 429 (1956: 323–338).

**Argnidae** Hudec, 1965 [30 September]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(3–4): 162
Type genus: *Argna* Cossmann, 1889.
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1979b: 16). *Argna* is generally listed as a *nom. nov.* pro *Coryna* Westerlund, 1887, non J. P. Wolff, 1811. However, Cossmann merely used *Argna* in a review of Sacco (1888) who described *Pupa* (*Coryna*) *proexcessiva* Sacco, 1888, without declaring it new, and *Argna* may simply have been a lapsus for *Coryna*. If *Argna* is treated as a *nom. nov. pro Coryna*, its type species is *Pupa biplicata* Michaud, 1831 [France, Recent], by typification of replaced name.

**Argobuccininae** Kilias, 1973 [August]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 92: 12
Type genus: *Argobuccinum* Herrmannsen, 1846; type species: *Murex argus* Gmelin, 1791; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 124 [English text; not in Japanese text]).

**Argyostomes**. See Angyostomata.

**Argyropezinae** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 68
Type genus: *Argyropeza* Melvill & Standen, 1901; type species: *Argyropeza divina* Melvill & Standen, 1901; M; Gulf of Oman, Recent.

**Ariantidae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 284

Type genus: *Arianta* Turton, 1831; type species: *Helix arbustorum* Linnaeus, 1758; M; central Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 132); -ini, Schileyko (2006: 1765).

**Ariolimacinae** Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [13 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 227
Type genus: *Ariolimax* Mörch, 1859; type species: *Limax columbianus* Gould, 1851; M; Washington, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6).

**Arionidae** Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British islands by W. Turton*: 101, 104
Type genus: *Arion* Férussac, 1819; type species: *Limax ater* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Fleming (1822b: 572); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483). -inae, Morse (1864: 5, 7); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 134). Arconidae [Gray, 1850c: 164, and Gray, 1851: 64] appears to be a misspelling.

**Ariopeltinae** Sirgel, 1985 [June]
Reference: *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 26(2): 473
Type genus: *Ariopelta* Sirgel, 1985; type species: *Limax capensis* Krauss, 1848; OD; South Africa, Recent.

**Ariophantinae** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253
Type genus: *Ariophanta* Desmoulins, 1829; type species: *Helix laevipes* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; India, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 103); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 149); -ini [as Ariophanti], Solem (1966: 26).

**Arminidae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March] (1841)
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 216
Type genus: *Armina* Rafinesque, 1814; type species: *Armina tigrina* Rafinesque, 1814; SD, Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 217); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Although Iredale & O'Donoghue placed *Pleurophyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* in synonymy of *Armina*, they did not explicitly state that Arminidae was introduced as a substitute name for Pleurophyllidiidae and Diphyllidiidae. Arminidae was also declared nom. nov. by Pruvot-Fol (1927: 46). The name Arminidae is now in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Diphyllidiidae. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 372) [the unavailable name Euarminoidea had been used earlier with the same taxonomical content].

**Arrhoginae** Popenoe, 1983 [3 August]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 57(4): 761
Type genus: *Arrhoges* Gabb, 1868; type species: *Rostellaria occidentalis* Beck, 1836; M; North-West Atlantic, Recent. See also Ceryciidae.

**Artachaeinae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 869
Type genus: *Artachaea* Bergh, 1882; type species: *Artachaea rubida* Bergh, 1882; M; Philippines, Recent.

**Artemonidae** Bourguignat, 1889 [March]
Reference: *Mollusques de l'Afrique équatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo* (...): 36
Type genus: *Artemon* Beck, 1837; type species: *Solarium candidum* Spix, 1827; SD, Ancey (1884: 399); Brazil, Recent.

**Arthessidae** C. Boettger, 1963
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26: 429
Type genus: *Arthessa* Evans, 1950; type species: *Volvatella cincta* G. Nevill & H. Nevill, 1869; OD; Ceylon, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12, 17); Taylor & Sohl included *Arthessa* and *Volvatella*, but gave no diagnosis; they refered to Evans (1950) and Morton (1958), none of whom provided a diagnosis for a family-group taxon containing these two genera. -oidea, same reference.

**Ascobullidae** Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994
Reference: *Handbook of malacology*, 1: 60
Type genus: *Ascobulla* Ev. Marcus, 1972; type species: *Cylindrobulla ulla* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970; OD; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by K. B. Clark, Jensen & Stirts (1990: 339).

Also used, but not made available, by K. B. Clark (1992: 520). -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Ashfordiini** Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017 [June]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 111: 180
Type genus: *Ashfordia* J. W. Taylor, 1917; type species: *Helix granulata* Alder, 1838; M; British Isles, Recent.

**Ashmunellinae** Webb, 1954 [4 June]
Reference: *Gastropodia*, 1(2): 18
Type genus: *Ashmunella* Pilsbry & Cockerell, 1899; type species: *Polygyra miorhyssa* Dall, 1898; OD; New Mexico, USA, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Emberton (1995: 87).

**Asiphonobranchia** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 222
Remarks: Established by Blainville as an order. Treated by Gravenhorst (1845: 34) as a family Asiphonobranchia containing *Paludina*, *Nerita* and *Trochus*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Aspasitinae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202
Type genus: *Aspasita* Westerlund, 1889; type species: *Helix triaria* Rossmässler, 1839; SD, Pilsbry (1926 [in 1922–1926]: 180); Hungary, Recent
Remarks: Not available under Art. 11.5: introduced in synonymy of Spelaeodiscinae, and not used as the valid name of a taxon before 1960.

**Aspellinae** Keen, 1971 [1 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 13(3): 296
Type genus: *Aspella* Mörch, 1877; type species: *Ranella anceps* Lamarck, 1822; M; Mediterranean, Recent.

**Asperspinidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 102
Type genus: *Asperspina* Rankin, 1979; type species: *Hedylopsis brambelli* Swedmark, 1968; OD; British Isles, Recent.

**Aspidobranchia** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 720
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above genus. Treated as a family by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Assimineidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [March]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 314
Type genus: *Assiminea* J. Fleming, 1828; type species: *Assiminea grayana* J. Fleming, 1828; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Assiminiidae, based on *Assiminia*, an incorrect original spelling [used in the index only] of *Assiminea* [used in the description]. Assemaniidae is an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Germain (1931b: 594)] based on *Assemania* Dollfus, 1912, an unjustified emendation. -inae, Nevill (1880: 161); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 25). See also Synceratidae.

**Asteronotinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 438
Type genus: *Asteronotus* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Asteronotus hemprichi* Ehrenberg, 1831; M; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 872).

**Asterophilidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 86
Type genus: *Asterophila* Randall & Heath, 1912; type species: *Asterophila japonica* Randall & Heath, 1912; M; Sea of Japan, Recent.

**Asthelysinae** B. A. Marshall, 1991 [20 March]
Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 150: 44
Type genus: *Asthelys* Quinn, 1987; type species: *Basilissa munda* R. B. Watson, 1879; OD; Canary Is, Recent.

**Astraeinae** Davies, 1935 (1854)
Reference: *Tertiary faunas.* Volume 1, The composition of Tertiary faunas: 223
Type genus: *Astraea* Röding, 1798; type species: *Trochus imperialis* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Suter (1913: 166); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Astraliinae, based on *Astralium*, considered by Davies to be a synonym of *Astraea*. For those who consider that *Astraea* and

*Turbo* do not belong to the same subfamily, Astraeinae has won general acceptance in the sense of Art. 40.2, and takes the precedence of Astraliinae (1854). Astraeinae / -idae [Cnidaria] is an incorrect subsequent spelling of Astraeinae / -idae Edwards & Haime, 1849, based on *Astrea* Lamarck, 1801.

**Astraliinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 397
Type genus: *Astralium* Link, 1807; type species: *Turbo calcar* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, P. Fischer (1873b: 3); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: See Astraeinae.

**Astylacea** Cossmann, 1918 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 305
Remarks: Established as a family-group name of superfamily rank, containing the families Stomatiidae, Haliotidae and Velainellidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Astylophthalma** Menke, 1845 [April]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1845): 37
Remarks: Established as an alternative name for Turbinidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Ataeniae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 277
Remarks: Established as a family containing *Discus* and *Vallonia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Ataphridae** Cossmann, 1915 [31 December]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 33: 131
Type genus: *Ataphrus* Gabb, 1869; type species: *Ataphrus crassus* Gabb, 1869; M; California, USA, [Cretaceous?]
Remarks: Again declared fam. nov. by Cossmann (1918: 38). -inae, Monari, Conti & Szabó (1995: 200, 201); -ini, Gründel (2007: 12); -oidea, Szabó (2012: 423).

**Ataxocerithiinae** Ludbrook, 1957 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 80: 25
Type genus: *Ataxocerithium* Tate, 1894; type species: *Cerithium serotinum* A. Adams, 1855; OD; Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Athletinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 15 [285]
Type genus: *Athleta* Conrad, 1853; type species: *Voluta rarispina* Lamarck, 1811; SD, Dall (1890: 75); France, Miocene
Remarks: -idae, Riedel (2000: 195).

**Athoracophoridae** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February] (1860)
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 492
Type genus: *Athoracophorus* Gould, 1852; type species: *Limax bitentaculatus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925: 451–452); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 203). Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925) had already used the spelling Athoracophoroidea, but the context indicates this was for a hypothetical "Stammform" rather than for the name of a taxon. Fischer treated *Janella* and *Aneitea* as synonyms of *Athoracophorus*, but did not state his reasons for establishing the name Athoracophoridae. Janellidae is invalid and Aneiteidae was established as a distinct family. Athoracophoridae is in prevailing usage; it is here conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Aneiteidae.

**Atiliinae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 229
Type genus: *Atilia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Columbella suffusa* G. B. Sowerby I, 1844; SD, Pace (1902: 42); East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Atilinae.

**Atlantidae** Rang, 1829 [May]
Reference: *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques*: 123
Type genus: *Atlanta* Lesueur, 1817; type species: *Atlanta peronii* Lesueur, 1817; SD, Gray (1847b: 149); North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "Atlantides" (vernacular). First latinized by Wiegmann & Ruthe (1832: 518); name generally attributed to Rang, including by Wiegmann & Ruthe. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 67).

**Atoxonini** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1219
Type genus: *Atoxon* Simroth, 1888; type species: *Atoxon hildebrandti* Simroth, 1889; SD, Pilsbry (1919b: 287); Somalia, Recent.

**Atracurinae** Horný, 1964 [November]
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Oddil Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 214
Type genus: *Atracura* Horný, 1964; type species: *Atracura candida* Horný, 1964; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Atthilidae** Bergh, 1899
Reference: *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 21 [Danish text; English text, published 1900, p. 22]
Type genus: *Atthila* Bergh, 1899; type species: *Atthila ingolfiana* Bergh, 1899; M; North Atlantic, Recent.

**Atydidae** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 231 [265]
Type genus: *Atys* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Atys cymbulus* Montfort, 1810 [a junior objective synonym of *Bulla naucum* Linnaeus, 1758]; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Atyidae. Corrected to Atydidae by Opinion 1553 (1989: 201) in order to remove homonymy with Atyidae De Haan, 1849 [Crustacea]. -inae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 106); -oidea, Piani (1980: 160).

**Aulacognatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. Spelling emended to Aulocognatha by Hutton (1884: 188, 190).

**Aulacopoda** Pilsbry, 1896
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Aulacospirinae** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 164
Type genus: *Aulacospira* Möllendorff, 1890; type species: *Helix scalatella* Möllendorff, 1888; SD, Pilsbry (1895b: 279); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: See also Hypselostomatinae.

**Aulobranchiata** van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie* (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 762
Remarks: Established as a family, containing *Siliquaria*, *Magilus* and *Vermetus*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Aulopomatinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: viii
Type genus: *Aulopoma* Troschel, 1847; type species: *Aulopoma hofmeisteri* Troschel, 1847; M; Ceylon, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Aulopomina.

**Auriculellidae** Odhner, 1921
Reference: *The natural history of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island*, 3(22): 234
Type genus: *Auriculella* L. Pfeiffer, 1854; type species: *Partula auricula* Férussac, 1821; SD, Gulick (1873: 91); Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 496); -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 50).

**Auriculidae** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiii
Type genus: *Auricula* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Bulla aurismidae* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Asia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Auriculae. First established as “Auriculacées” (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -inae [as Auriculea], L. Pfeiffer (1853b: 9); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1885: 274). See Ellobiidae.

**Auriformes** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Auriformes”. Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family containing the genera “Haliotide”, “Stomate” and “Stomatelle”, and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Auriniinae** M. Smith, 1942
Reference: *A review of the Volutidae*: 55
Type genus: *Aurinia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Voluta dubia* Broderip, 1827; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Scaphellinae, based on *Scaphella* Swainson, 1832, erroneously treated by Smith as a

synonym of *Aurinia*, despite *Scaphella* being an older name. Article 40.2 does not apply.

**Auroraellidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 108
Type genus: *Auroraella* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Nerinea mariae* d'Orbigny, 1852; OD; France, Jurassic.

**Austrinautini** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 43
Type genus: *Austrinauta* D. W. Taylor, 2003; type species: *Physa elata* Gould, 1853; OD; Mexico, Recent.

**Austrocypraeinae** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106, 132
Type genus: *Austrocypraea* Cossmann, 1903; type species: *Cypraea contusa* McCoy, 1877; OD; Australia, Oligocene
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1968: 269).

**Austrodiaphanidae** Bieler & Bradford, 1991 [30 July]
Reference: *Nemouria, Occasional Papers of the Delaware Museum of Natural History*, 36: 33
Type genus: *Austrodiaphana* Pilsbry, 1896; type species: *Diaphana brazieri* Angas, 1877; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Austroginellini** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 80
Type genus: *Austroginella* Laseron, 1957; type species: *Marginella muscaria* Lamarck, 1822; OD; southeastern Australia, Recent.

**Austronematinae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 132
Type genus: *Austronema* Bandel, 2002; type species: *Loxonema elegantissima* Yoo, 1988; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Carboniferous
Remarks: Not formally placed in a family. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Austronema* Cobb, 1914 [Nematoda].

**Austroselenitinae** H. B. Baker, 1941 [5 May]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(4): 134
Type genus: *Austroselenites* Kobelt, 1905; type species: *Helix euspira* L. Pfeiffer, 1854; M; Venezuela, Recent.

**Austrosiphonidae** Cotton & Godfrey, 1938
Reference: *Malacological Society of South Australia*, Publication 1: 24
Type genus: *Austrosipho* Cossmann, 1906; type species: *Fusus roblini* Tenison-Woods, 1876; OD; South Australia, Miocene
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid by Macpherson & Chapple (1951: 132) and Iredale & McMichael (1962: 69).

**Avelariacea** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 105
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family Ganitidae only. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Avellaninae** Hacobjan, 1976 [after 12 November]
Reference: [*Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of Armenia*]: 286
Type genus: *Avellana* d'Orbigny, 1842; type species: *Cassis avellana* Brongniart, 1822; by absolute tautonymy; France, Cretaceous.

**Aylacostomatinae** Parodiz, 1969 [30 June]
Reference: *Annals of the Carnegie Museum*, 40: 141
Type genus: *Aylacostoma* Spix, 1827; type species: *Aylacostoma glabrum* Spix, 1827; SD, Morrison (1952: 8); Brazil, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Aylacostominae. Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.2, as a replacement name for Hemisininae, presumably on the grounds that *Aylacostoma* was at the time considered a senior synonym of *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840 [but the two genera are now considered valid]. Again declared nom. nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

**Azecinae** H. Watson, 1920 [2 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(1): 24
Type genus: *Azeca* J. Fleming, 1828; type species: *Turbo tridens* Pulteney, 1799; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483, 488), but credited

in error to Kennard & B. B. Woodward (1926: xvi, 144). -idae, Kennard & B. B. Woodward (1926, ibid.).

**Azygobranchia** Spengel, 1881
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372
Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1735) as a superfamily containing Neritidae, Helicinidae and Proserpinidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Babainidae** Roller, 1972 [1 April]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(4): 416
Type genus: *Babaina* Roller, 1972; type species: *Babaina festiva* Roller, 1972; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Babaina* Odhner [in Franc], 1968 [Gastropoda Chromodorididae]; see Babakinidae.

**Babakinidae** Roller, 1973 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 16(1): 118
Type genus: *Babakina* Roller, 1973; type species: *Babaina festiva* Roller, 1972; by typification of replaced name [*Babaina* Roller, 1972]; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Replacement name for Babainidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Bouchet & Valdés (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 34).

**Babyloniinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 250 [Japanese text], 164 [English text]
Type genus: *Babylonia* Schlüter, 1838; type species: *Buccinum spiratum* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Diagnosis in the Japanese text only, name only in the English text. -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 33, 35). Junior objective synonym of Latrunculinae.

**Bactroptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 96
Type genus: *Bactroptyxis* Cossmann, 1896; type species: *Nerinea implicata* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Bactroptyxisidae.

**Baicaliinae** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 724
Type genus: *Baicalia* Martens, 1876; type species: *Limnorea carinata* W. Dybowski, 1875; SD, Dall (1877: 46); Lake Baikal, Recent
Remarks: -idae, B. Dybowski (1911: 962). Senior objective synonym of Turribaicaliinae.

**Baicalohydrobiidae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925
Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Baicalovalvatidae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925
Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Baleinae** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 9
Type genus: *Balea* Gray, 1824; type species: *Turbo perversus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Turton (1831: 7); Sweden, Recent.

**Bankiviini** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 129
Type genus: *Bankivia* Krauss, 1848; type species: *Bankivia varians* Krauss, 1848; M; South Africa, Recent.

**Baptodoridinae** Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54
Type genus: *Baptodoris* Bergh, 1884; type species: *Baptodoris cinnabarina* Bergh, 1884; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 870).

**Barleeiidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 111
Type genus: *Barleeia* W. Clark, 1853; type species: *Turbo ruber* J. Adams, 1797; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Barleeiadae. -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 166); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**Bathanaliidae** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245

Type genus: *Bathanalia* J. E. S. Moore, 1898; type species: *Bathanalia howesi* J. E. S. Moore, 1898; M; Lake Tanganyika, Recent.

**Bathyberthellini** García, Troncoso, Cervera & García-Gómez, 1996 [January]
Reference: *Polar Biology*, 16: 84
Type genus: *Bathyberthella* Willan, 1983; type species: *Bathyberthella zelandiae* Willan, 1983; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Bathydoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 126
Type genus: *Bathydoris* Bergh, 1884; type species: *Bathydoris abyssorum* Bergh, 1884; M; Central Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111); -oidea, Wägele & Willan (2000: 95).

**Bathyhedylidae** Neusser, Jörger, Lodde-Bensch, Strong & Schrödl, 2016 [6 December]
Reference: *PeerJ*, 4: e2738, p. 5
Type genus: *Bathyhedyle* Neusser, Jörger, Lodde-Bensch, Strong & Schrödl, 2016; type species: *Bathyhedyle boucheti* Neusser, Jörger, Lodde-Bensch, Strong & Schrödl, 2016; OD; Mozambique, Recent.

**Bathypeltidae** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 59
Type genus: *Bathypelta* Moskalev, 1971; type species: *Bathysciadium pacificum* Dall, 1908; OD; Peru, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Bathyphytophilidae** Moskalev, 1978 [after 18 December]
Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 113: 139
Type genus: *Bathyphytophilus* Moskalev, 1978; type species: *Bathyphytophilus caribaeus* Moskalev, 1978; OD; Caribbean, Recent.

**Bathysciadiidae** Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24: 207
Type genus: *Bathysciadium* Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900; type species: *Bathysciadium conicum* Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900; M; Azores, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Bathysciadidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**Batillariinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 207
Type genus: *Batillaria* Benson, 1842; type species: *Cerithium zonale* Bruguière, 1792; M; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Houbrick (1991b: 333).

**Bayardellini** Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990 [after 20 March]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 34
Type genus: *Bayardella* J. B. Burch, 1977; type species: *Plesiophysa johni* J. B. Burch, 1977; M; Western Australia, Recent.

**Belgrandiellinae** Radoman, 1983 [February]
Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts Monographs 547*, Department of Sciences 571: 89
Type genus: *Belgrandiella* A. J. Wagner, 1928; type species: *Belgrandia kusceri* A. J. Wagner, 1914; OD; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1985: 57).

**Belgrandiinae** de Stefani, 1877
Reference: *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa*, 3(2): 323
Type genus: *Belgrandia* Bourguignat, 1869; type species: *Cyclostoma gibbum* Draparnaud, 1805; SD, Kobelt (1878 [in 1876–1881]: 133); France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "[sotto famiglia delle] Belgrandiae". It could be argued that this is only a plural, but colleagues we have consulted (Kadolsky, Falkner, Kabat) regard it as an available family-group name.

**Belinae** Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 18
Type genus: *Bela* Leach, 1847; type species: see below
Remarks: When he established the name Belinae, Bellardi cited *Bela septangularis* (Montagu, 1803) [= *Murex septangularis* Montagu, 1803; British Isles, Recent] as type species of the genus. This was an originally included species, but Gray (1847b: 134) had earlier validly designated *Murex nebula* Montagu, 1803, as type species of *Bela*. *Murex septangularis* and *Murex nebula* are

currently not considered congeneric, nor even confamilial: *Murex septangularis* is the type species of *Haedropleura* Monterosato, 1883, a genus of Horaiclavidae, whereas *Murex nebula* is a species of Mangeliidae. Under Art. 65.2, the case should be brought to the Commission. Homonym of Belidae Schoenherr, 1826, based on *Belus* Schoenherr, 1826 [Coleoptera].

**Bellamyinae** Rohrbach, 1937 [1 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 69(5–6): 215
Type genus: *Bellamya* Jousseaume, 1886; type species: *Bellamya bellamya* Jousseaume, 1886; OD; Mali, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1983: 25).

**Bellerophinidae** Destombes, 1984 [31 December]
Reference: *Bulletin trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Musée du Havre*, 70(4): 44
Type genus: *Bellerophina* d'Orbigny, 1843; type species: *Bellerophina vibrayei* d'Orbigny, 1843; M; France, Cretaceous.

**Bellerophontidae** McCoy, 1852
Reference: *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks, with a systematic description of the British Palaeozoic fossils* ...: 307
Type genus: *Bellerophon* Montfort, 1808; type species: *Bellerophon vasulites* Montfort, 1808; OD; Germany, Devonian
Remarks: Dated 1851 by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179). However, only part 1 of the reference cited was published in 1851, part 2 was published in 1852. Established simultaneously by Giebel (1852: 466), precedence not established. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 182).

**Bellolividae** Kantor, Fedosov, Puillandre, Bonillo & Bouchet, 2017 [4 May]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 180(3): 529
Type genus: *Belloliva* Peile, 1922; type species: *Olivella brazieri* Angas, 1877; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Belogona** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390, 392
Remarks: Latinization of "belogonen Formen" [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as "Group" above genus. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxi) as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Helicinae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Belomitridae** Kantor, Puillandre, Rivasseau & Bouchet, 2012 [24 September]
Reference: *Zootaxa*, 3496: 9
Type genus: *Belomitra* P. Fischer, 1883; type species: *Belomitra paradoxa* P. Fischer, 1883; M; North-East Atlantic, Recent.

**Bembiciidae** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 241
Type genus: *Bembicium* Philippi, 1846; type species: *Trochus melanostoma* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Gray (1847b: 150); Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Reid (1989: 88).

**Benedictiinae** Clessin, 1880
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 194
Type genus: *Benedictia* W. Dybowski, 1875; type species: *Benedictia fragilis* W. Dybowski, 1875; SD, Dall (1877: 45); Lake Baikal, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Lindholm (1909: 30); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379).

**Benthobiidae** Kantor, Fedosov, Puillandre, Bonillo & Bouchet, 2017 [4 May]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 180(3): 532
Type genus: *Benthobia* Dall, 1889; type species: *Benthobia tryonii* Dall, 1889; OD; North Carolina, USA, deep water, Recent.

**Benthovolutidae**
Type genus: *Benthovoluta* Kuroda & Habe, 1950; type species: *Phenacoptygma kiiensis* Kuroda, 1931; OD; Japan, Recent
Remarks: "Benthovolutidae Oyama, 1979", is cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) in the synonymy of Ptychatractinae. We could not trace this name, which is not cited in Oyama's collected works nor in the list of his taxa.

**Berendinellidae** Guzhov, 2005 [June]
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 15(1): 9
Type genus: *Berendinella* Guzhov, 2005; type species: *Berendinella rossica* Guzhov, 2005; OD; Russia, Jurassic.

**Berendtiinae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(2): 300
Type genus: *Berendtia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1869; type species: *Clausilia taylori* L. Pfeiffer, 1861; M; Baja California, Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Berendtinae. -idae, Mabille (1895: 70).

**Beretrinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2016 [1 May]
Reference: *Bulletin, Alabama Museum of Natural History*, 22: 72
Type genus: *Beretra* Stephenson, 1941; type species: *Beretra firma* Stephenson, 1941; OD; Texas, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Not available (not declared intentionally new ["A subfamily could be seen in the genus *Beretra* and related *Amuletum*"]) from Bandel & Dockery (2012: 107, as Beretinae).

**Beringiidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213
Type genus: *Beringius* Dall, 1887; type species: *Chrysodomus crebricostatus* Dall, 1877; M; Alaska, USA, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, same reference; -inae, Goryachev (1987b: 34).

**Bernayini** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 88
Type genus: *Bernaya* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea media* Deshayes, 1835; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 88); France, Eocene
Remarks: -inae, Schilder & Schilder (1971: 7, 24). Precedence of Gisortiinae and Archicypraeinae over simultaneously published Bernayini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe). Cypraeorbini given precedence over Bernayini by First Reviser's choice by Schilder (1939: 176).

**Bertheliniinae** Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961 [20 March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, ser. 4, 30(2): 50
Type genus: *Berthelinia* Crosse, 1875; type species: *Berthelinia elegans* Crosse, 1875; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 91). First published without diagnosis by Beets (1949: 24) and rejected under Art. 13a by Le Renard, Sabelli & Taviani (1996: 230); this had the unforeseen consequence to displace the availability of Bertheliniinae to Keen & A. G. Smith (1961), who first provided a description, two years later than Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959.

**Berthellinae** Burn, 1962 [May]
Reference: *Memoirs of the National Museum* [Melbourne], 25: 130
Type genus: *Berthella* Blainville, 1824; type species: *Bulla plumula* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Willan (1987: 238).

**Bertiniidae** Jousseaume, 1883 [after 1 April]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 194
Type genus: *Bertinia* Jousseaume, 1883; type species: *Bertinia bertinia* Jousseaume, 1883; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Bertinidae. Kase & Valdés (1997: 233) have demonstrated that *Bertinia bertinia* is a synonym of *Cellana nigrolineata* (Reeve, 1854), and Bertiniidae is thus a senior subjective synonym of Nacellinae. However, the name Bertiniidae was never used as valid, nor even listed in a nomenclator, since Jousseaume, whereas Nacellinae was in prevailing usage. Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 36) declared Bertiniidae a *nomen oblitum* and Nacellidae (see that name) a *nomen protectum*.

**Bielziinae** I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(5): 287
Type genus: *Bielzia* Clessin, 1887; type species: *Limax coerulans* Bielz, 1851; M; Romania, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Muratov (1999: 24).

**Bifaribranchiata** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Bifaribranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 175). Established as a family containing the

genera “Phyllidie” and “Diphyllide”. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Binneyinae** Cockerell, 1891 [August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1891(2): 216, 222
Type genus: *Binneya* J. G. Cooper, 1863; type species: *Binneya notabilis* J. G. Cooper, 1863; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6); Wiktor et al. wrote: “The superfamily [Arionoidea] discussed includes the following families (many authors regard them as subfamilies): Philomycidae, Arionidae, Anadenidae, Ariolimacidae, Oopeltidae and semi-slugs Binneyinae”; “Binneyinae” is obviously a typographical error for Binneyidae.

**Biomphalariinae** H. Watson, 1954 [14 August]
Reference: *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 49(3–4): 215
Type genus: *Biomphalaria* Preston, 1910; type species: *Biomphalaria smithi* Preston, 1910; OD; East Africa, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 117).

**Bipulvinidae** Starobogatov, 1970
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 15
Type genus: *Bipulvina* Yochelson, 1958; type species: *Bipulvina croftsae* Yochelson, 1958; OD; Missouri, USA, Ordovician.

**Bistolidini** C. Meyer, 2003
Reference: *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 79: 459
Type genus: *Bistolida* Cossmann, 1920; type species: *Cypraea stolida* Linnaeus, 1758; by typification of replaced name [*Stolida* Jousseaume, 1884]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Lopez Soriano (2006: 55, 61).

**Bithyniidae** Gray, 1857
Reference: [New edition of Turton] *Manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*: 24
Type genus: *Bithynia* Leach, 1818; type species: *Helix tentaculata* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Bithiniadae. Not made available by Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1851]: 101 [as Bythiniae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). Placed on the Official List, with attribution to Gray (1857), by Opinion 475 (1957: 312); authorship amended to Troschel (1857) by Opinion 1664 (1992: 78). -inae [as Bythininae], Gill (1863: 34); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**Bittiinae** Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 64, 137
Type genus: *Bittium* Gray, 1847; type species: *Strombiformis reticulatus* da Costa, 1778; SD, Gray (1847b: 154); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Korobkov (1955: 214).

**Boettgeriini** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 262
Type genus: *Boettgeria* Heynemann, 1863; type species: *Clausilia deltostoma* Lowe, 1831; SD, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1880]): 292; Madeira, Recent.

**Boettgerillidae** Wiktor & I. M. Likharev, 1979 [18 May]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 18: 124, 126
Type genus: *Boettgerilla* Simroth, 1910; type species: *Boettgerilla compressa* Simroth, 1910; M; Caucasus, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Van Goethem (1972: 14).

**Bohaispiridae** Youluo, 1978 [June]
Reference: *Early Tertiary gastropod fossils from the coastal region of Bohai*: 101
Type genus: *Bohaispira* Youluo, 1978; type species: *Bohaispira granulata* Youluo, 1978; OD; China, Tertiary.

**Bolaniidae** Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 122
Type genus: *Bolania* Wenz, 1914; type species: *Cyclostoma utriculosum* Sandberger, 1858; M; Germany, Oligocene
Remarks: Although *Bolania* Gray, 1840, referred to by Wenz, is a *nomen nudum*, its usage by Wenz made it an available name. -inae [as subfam. Bolaniidae], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1764).

**Bolmidae** Delpey, 1941 [February]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4), Mémoire 43: 32
Type genus: *Bolma* Risso, 1826; type species: *Turbo rugosus* Linnaeus, 1767; M; Mediterranean, Recent

Remarks: Declared again fam. nov. by Delpey (1942: 181).

**Bornellidae** Bergh, 1874
Reference: *Journal des Museum Godeffroy*, 2(6): 95
Type genus: *Bornella* Gray, 1850; type species: *Bornella adamsii* Gray, 1850; M; Borneo, Recent.

**Borsoniinae** Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]
Reference: *Bulletino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 20
Type genus: *Borsonia* Bellardi, 1839; type species: *Borsonia prima* Bellardi, 1839; M; Italy, Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling Borsoninae. Given precedence over simulteously published Pseudotominae by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet et al. (2011: 278). -idae, Tucker & Tenorio (2009: 41).

**Borystheniinae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Sitnikova] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62(1): 34
Type genus: *Borysthenia* Lindholm, 1914; type species: *Valvata jelskii* Crosse, 1863; by typification of replaced name [*Jelskia* Bourguignat, 1877]; Ukraine, Recent.

**Boselliidae** Ev. Marcus, 1982
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Suppl. 10: 18
Type genus: *Bosellia* Trinchese, 1891; type species: *Bosellia mimetica* Trinchese, 1891; M; Italy, Recent
Remarks: Published the same year by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 283); priority not established.

**Bostrycinae** Breure, 2012 [21 August]
Reference: *ZooKeys*, 216: 1–3
Type genus: *Bostryx* Troschel, 1847; type species: *Bulimus solutus* Troschel, 1847; M; Peru, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no description) by Breure (in Breure & Romero, 2012 [29 June]: 1, 14).

**Bothriembryontidae** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 309
Type genus: *Bothriembryon* Pilsbry, 1894; type species: see below
Remarks: *Bothriembryon* was established as a nom. nov. pro *Liparus* Albers, 1850 (non Olivier, 1807), which originally included two nominal species, *Bulimus atomatus* Gray, 1834, and *Bulimus favannii* Lamarck, 1822. Martens (1860: 229) invalidly selected *Bulimus inflatus* Lamarck, 1822 (not an originally included species) as type species, and also included *Helix melo* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832. When he established *Bothriembryon*, Pilsbry designated as type species "*Bul. melo*" [*Helix melo* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; Western Australia, Recent]. He later (Pilsbry, 1900b: 1) may have realized his error, as he refered to *Bothriembryon* as a nom. nov. for "*Liparus* Martens, 1860, non Albers, 1850". However, Martens explicitly attributed *Liparus* to Albers and, even though he used it with a taxonomic extension different from Albers, he did not establish a homonym. The type species of *Bothriembryon* has to be one of the two species originally included by Albers in *Liparus*. However, *Bulimus atomatus* is the type species of *Pygmipanda* Iredale, 1933 [Caryodidae] and *Bulimus favannii* is a Madagascar species of *Leucotaenius* Martens, 1860 [Acavidae], and selection of either of these would destabilize nomenclature. For *Helix melo* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832, to be fixed as the type species of *Bothriembryon*, a ruling of the ICZN will be required.

**Bothropomatinae** Thiele, 1924 [February]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 71
Type genus: *Bothropoma* Thiele, 1924; type species: *Bothropoma isseli* Thiele, 1924; OD; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Bothropoma* A. J. Wagner, 1908.

**Bouchetispiridae** Kantor, Strong & Puillandre, 2012 [August]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 78: 250
Type genus: *Bouchetispira* Kantor, Strong & Puillandre, 2012; type species: *Bouchetispira vitrea* Kantor, Strong & Puillandre, 2012; OD; New Caledonia, Recent.

**Boucotonotini** Frýda, 1999
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 310
Type genus: *Boucotonotus* Frýda & Manda, 1997; type species: *Plectonotus snajdri* Horný, 1963; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Bourcierinae** Paetel, 1890
Reference: *Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung von Fr. Paetel.* Ed. 4, Abt. 2: 487
Type genus: *Bourciera* L. Pfeiffer, 1852; type species: *Cyclostoma helicinaeforme* L. Pfeiffer, 1852; M; Ecuador, Recent.

**Brachypodellidae** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 130
Type genus: *Brachypodella* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix collaris* Férussac, 1821; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 121); Antilles, Recent
Remarks: Baker considered *Cylindrella* a junior synonym of *Brachypodella* (but not of *Urocoptis*) and introduced Brachypodellidae as the name to be used in place of Cylindrellidae (with Urocoptidae as a subjective synonym) if the rules of nomenclature, which he rejected, were to be followed. We regard Brachypodellidae as a name introduced conditionally, and thereby available under Art. 15.1. However, Brachypodellidae did not come into prevailing usage (and thus Art. 40.2 does not apply) until erected again as a new subfamily, distinct from Urocoptinae, by Jaume & de la Torre (1976: 34).

**Brachytominae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 362
Type genus: *Brachytoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Pleurotoma stromboides* G. B. Sowerby I, 1832; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 121); unknown locality, Recent
Remarks: Because there is no type material extant of *Pleurotoma stromboides*, and there are doubts on the interpretation of the names, Kilburn (1989: 185–186) treated *Pleurotoma stromboides*, *Brachytoma* and Brachytominae as *nomina dubia*.

**Brachytrematidae** Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 15
Type genus: *Brachytrema* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851; type species: *Brachytrema buvignieri* J. Morris & Lycett, 1850; SD, Cossmann (1906: 15); British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Brachytremidae. -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

**Bradybaeninae** Pilsbry, 1934 [17 April] (1898)
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 7
Type genus: *Bradybaena* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix similaris* Rang, 1831; SD, Gray (1847b: 173); China [now cosmopolitan], Recent
Remarks: Pilsbry pointed out the subjective synonymy of *Eulota* Hartmann, 1840, with *Bradybaena* and probably intended (but did not explicitly so state) Bradybaeninae as a replacement name for Eulotidae; this was the view of Nordsieck (1987: 17, footnote 10). This view is accepted here and, under Art. 40.2, Bradybaeninae takes the precedence of Eulotidae. Senior homonym of Bradybaenina Csiki, 1932 [subtribe of Carabidae], based on *Bradybaenus* Dejean, 1829 [Coleoptera]. -idae, Pilsbry (1939: 15); -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

**Branchifera** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 290
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Emarginula* and *Parmaphorus*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Brevicommisuratae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 101
Remarks: Established as a "section" of subfamily rank, in synonymy of Notarchinae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Brevisiphoniinae** Lus, 1973 [after 17 May]
Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 91: 203
Type genus: *Brevisiphonia* Lus, 1973; type species: *Brevisiphonia circumreta* Lus, 1973; OD; North Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Brevisiphoninae.

**Brochidiinae** Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 207
Type genus: *Brochidium* Koken, 1889; type species: *Ammonites cingulatus* Münster, 1834; SD, Cossmann (1916: 137); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Original spelling Brochidinae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**Brookulidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 35
Type genus: *Brookula* Iredale, 1912; type species: *Brookula stibarochila* Iredale, 1912; OD; Kermadec Is, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Brotiinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25
Type genus: *Brotia* H. Adams, 1866; type species: *Melania pagodula* Gould, 1847; OD; Thailand, Recent.

**Brunoniinae** Dieni, 1990
Reference: *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 29(1): 44
Type genus: *Brunonia* G. Müller, 1898; type species: *Brunonia grandis* G. Müller, 1898; OD; Germany, Cretaceous.

**Bucanellinae** Koken, 1925
Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, 37(1): 1
Type genus: *Bucanella* Meek, 1871; type species: *Bucanella nana* Meek, 1871; M; Colorado, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: Original spelling Bucaniellinae, based on *Bucaniella* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Bucanella*. -idae, Starobogatov (1970a: 14).

**Bucaniidae** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 849
Type genus: *Bucania* Hall, 1847; type species: *Bellerophon sulcatinus* Emmons, 1842; SD, Waagen (1880: 130); New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -inae / -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179).

**Bucanopsinae** Wahlman, 1992
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 161
Type genus: *Bucanopsis* Ulrich, 1897; type species: *Bucanopsis carinifera* Ulrich, 1897; OD; Ohio, USA, Ordovician.

**Bucanospirinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 236
Type genus: *Bucanospira* Ulrich, 1897; type species: *Bucanospira expansa* Ulrich, 1897; M; Tennessee, USA, Silurian
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Craspedostomatidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Buccininae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145
Type genus: *Buccinum* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Buccinum undatum* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 463); northern Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Buccinidia. -idae, Fleming (1822a: 491); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 39).

**Buccinanopsinae** Galindo, Puillandre, Lozouet & Bouchet, 2016 [June]
Reference: [in Galindo et al.] *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 99: 350
Type genus: *Buccinanops* d'Orbigny, 1841; type species: *Buccinum cochlidium* Dillwyn, 1817; OD; Argentina, Recent.

**Buccinopsidae** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 265
Type genus: *Buccinopsis* Jeffreys, 1867; type species: *Buccinum dalei* J. de C. Sowerby, 1825; M; British Isles, Pliocene
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Buccinopsis* Conrad, 1857, and *Buccinopsis* Deshayes, 1865.

**Buccinopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Buccinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Buccinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, Muricidopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus *Buccinopsis*, which Nicolas did not cite.

**Buccinulidae** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 251
Type genus: *Buccinulum* Deshayes, 1830; type species: *Murex lineatus* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Iredale (1921: 208); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375). -inae, Powell (1929: 58); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 39).

**Bucharamnicolinae** Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody*, *Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 56

Type genus: *Bucharamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; type species: *Pseudamnicola bucharica* Zhadin, 1952; OD; Central Asia, Recent.

**Buettneriini** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1225
Type genus: *Buettneria* Simroth, 1888; type species: *Buettneria leuckarti* Simroth, 1888; M; Angola, Recent.

**Bulimidae** Guilding, 1828
Reference: *The Zoological Journal*, 4: 168
Type genus: *Bulimus* Bruguière, 1789
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. Guilding established Bulimidae for "*Bulimulus* Leach. *Bulimus*, Auctorum", i.e. a group of pulmonates, for which the names "*Bulimus* Scopoli, 1786", and *Bulimus* Bruguière, 1789, have sometimes been considered to be applicable. These are misapplications of *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777, or junior homonyms, and all these names have been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475.

**Bulimidae** Hannibal, 1912 [October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 183
Type genus: *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777; type species: *Helix tentaculata* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 214); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Bithyniinae, because Hannibal regarded *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777 (with *Helix tentaculata* Linnaeus, 1758 as type species), as a senior synonym of *Bithynia*. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. -inae, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 213).

**Buliminidae** L. Pfeiffer, 1879
Reference: *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 282
Type genus: *Bulimina* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Bulimus labrosus* Olivier, 1804; M; Lebanon, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Bulimina* d'Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifera], which is also the type of the family Buliminidae Jones, 1875. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2018 (2003). See also Buliminusidae.

**Buliminidae** Kobelt, 1880. See Buliminusidae.

**Buliminopsinae** Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239
Type genus: *Buliminopsis* Heude, 1890; type species: *Helix buliminus* Heude, 1882; OD; China, Recent.

**Buliminusidae** Kobelt, 1880
Reference: *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*, 2: 272
Type genus: *Buliminus* Beck, 1837; type species: *Bulimus labrosus* Olivier, 1804; by typification of replaced name [*Bulimina* Ehrenberg, 1831]; Lebanon, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Buliminidae. To avoid homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 [Foraminifera], Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2007]: 183) emended the name Bulimininae to Buliminuinae. However, under Art. 55.3.1, such a change in spelling could not be made by Schileyko alone and the case had to be brought to the Commission. Opinion 2018 (2003: 63) emended Buliminidae to Buliminusidae, placed Buliminusidae Kobelt, 1880, on the Official List, gave precedence to Enidae over Buliminusidae, and placed Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 and Buliminuinae Schileyko, 1998 on the Official Index. -inae, O. Boettger (1886: 296); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**Bulimorphidae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Bulimorpha* Whitfield, 1882; type species: *Bulimella bulimiformis* Hall, 1858; OD; Iowa, USA, Carboniferous.

**Bulimulinae** Tryon, 1867 [5 September]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(2): 164, 166
Type genus: *Bulimulus* Leach, 1814; type species: *Bulimulus trifasciatus* Leach, 1814; SD, Pilsbry (1896 [in 1895–1896b]: 125); Guadeloupe, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Crosse & P. Fischer (1873, in Fischer & Crosse, 1872–1891: 461); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145); -ini, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]: 275).

**Bulininae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 32

Type genus: *Bulinus* O. F. Müller, 1781; type species: *Bulinus senegalensis* O. F. Müller, 1781; by Linnean tautonymy (Art. 68.5); Senegal, Recent

Remarks: Name sometimes (e.g., Starobogatov 1967: 289, 290) credited to Herrmannsen (1846). However, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 147) merely listed "Bullinea Oken 1815" [published in a rejected work] as a "familia Gasteropodum" and considered it a synonym of "Limnaeacea Lamarck". This does not qualify as an available introduction under the *Code*. -idae [as Bullinidae, based on *Bullinus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Bulinus*], Germain (1919: 121); -ini, Hubendick (1978: 39).

**Bullactinae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 106

Type genus: *Bullacta* Bergh, 1901; type species: *Bullaea caurina* Benson, 1856; M; China Sea, Recent

Remarks: -idae, Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 955). Bullactininae is a misspelling by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48).

**Bullaeidae** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Bullaea* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Bullaea planciana* Lamarck, 1801; M; Mediterranean, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Bullinitia. Rafinesque introduced the type genus as: "7. *Bullinia* R[afinesque] *Bullea* Lam.", suggesting that *Bullinia* is an unjustified emendation for *Bullea* Lam. [= *Bullaea*]. Under Art. 35.4.2, the family-group name is to be corrected to Bullaeidae. Lamarck (1819: 298) independently introduced the vernacular family "les Bulléens", which was latinized [as Bullaeana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 231), with explicit reference to Lamarck. See also Philinidae.

**Bullariidae** Dall, 1908 [October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 243

Type genus: *Bullaria* Rafinesque, 1815; type species: *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758; by typification of replaced name [*Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758]; Indo-Pacific, Recent

Remarks: Dall argued that *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, was not available for a mollusc, and introduced Bullariidae as a new replacement name for Bullidae. However, *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, has subsequently been placed on the Official List by Opinion 196 with *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. *Bullaria* Rafinesque is a substitute name for *Bulla*, and Bullariidae is an objective synonym of Bullidae.

**Bullidae** Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]

Type genus: *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Opinion 196 (1954: 201); West Pacific, Recent

Remarks: -inae, Swainson (1840: 359); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See also Bullariidae and Vesicidae.

**Bulliinae** Allmon, 1990 [12 December]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 99(335): 116

Type genus: *Bullia* Gray, 1834; type species: *Bullia semiplicata* Gray, 1833; M; South Africa, Recent

Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) listed in error "Bulliinae Thiele, 1929", in the synonymy of Nassariinae; Thiele placed *Bullia* in the family Nassidae.

**Bullinellidae** Sacco, 1897 [31 March]

Reference: *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 22: 49

Type genus: *Bullinella* Newton, 1891; type species: none fixed; *Bullinella* was established as a nom. nov. pro "*Bullina* Risso, 1826, non Férussac, 1822" [a misapplication by Risso of Férussac's name], and *Cylichna* Lovén, 1846.

Remarks: Invalid: unnecessary substitute name for Cylichnidae, considered by Sacco invalid because he believed that *Cylichna* Lovén, 1846, was preoccupied by "*Cylichna* Burmeister, 1844"; however, Burmeister established *Cylichnus* [Coleoptera], and both *Cylichna* Lovén and Cylichnidae are potentially valid names.

**Bullinidae** Gray, 1850 [August]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 95

Type genus: *Bullina* Férussac, 1822; type species: see below

Remarks: Original spelling Bullinadae. When he established the family, Gray gave a description (radula without central tooth, 6 laterals, inner ones large, hooked, outer ones small, rarely wanting), and cited *Bullina* without author and date, with a single species

refered to as “B.? --, n.s. Borneo, Adams, t. 178. f. 4” [the latter published in Gray, 1859]. The illustration and description indicate that Gray used Bullinidae in the sense of Cylichnidae. The identity and type species of *Bullina* Férussac, 1822 are also frought with problems. The name was established as a genus of tectibranchs with “two distinct tentacles” (as opposed to *Bulla*, “without distinct tentacles”), to include “*Bulla undulata* Brug.; *Physis*, *amplustre*, *scabra*, *velum*, Dillwyn”. Subsequently, Férussac (1822: 578–579) provided a thorough description and discussion of the genus, and included 5 species, including “*Bulla undata* Bruguière”, which he later (Férussac, 1825: 115) said he had misidentified and now recognized to be *Bullaea guamensis* Quoy & Gaimard, 1825, which he considered to be the type of *Bullina*. We thus have the family name Bullinidae based on a misidentified type genus, itself based on a misidentified type species. Rudman (1972: 117) declared Bullinidae a new family, without referring to its earlier establishment by Gray. Rudman’s taxonomic extension of *Bullina* was based on treating *Bulla lineata* Gray, 1825 [Indo-Pacific, Recent; not an originally included species] as the type species (Rudman, 1971), and Bullinidae as used by Rudman is not confamilial with the Bullinidae of Gray. In addition, Bullinidae in the sense of Gray is a senior synonymy of Cylichnidae H. & A. Adams, 1854. We will present an application to the ICZN to reject all uses of Bullinidae prior to its establishment by Rudman, to whom the name should be attributed.

**Bunnyini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 23
Type genus: *Bunnya* H. B. Baker, 1942; type species: *Bunnya bernadinae* H. B. Baker, 1942; M; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -inae, W. B. Miller & Naranjo-Garcia (1991: 150).

**Burnupiidae** Albrecht, herein
Type genus: *Burnupia* Walker, 1912; type species: *Ancylus caffer* Krauss, 1848; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Description, see Note 302.

**Bursatellinae** Eales, 1984
Reference: *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26
Type genus: *Bursatella* Blainville, 1817; type species: *Bursatella leachii* Blainville, 1817; M; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used, but not made available, by Vaught (1989: 67) and Higo & Goto (1993: 417).

**Bursidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 90
Type genus: *Bursa* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex bufonius* Gmelin, 1791 [listed by Röding in synonymy of *Bursa monitata* Röding, 1798]; SD, Jousseaume (1881: 174); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 133 [English text]).

**Busiridae** Risso, 1826
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l’Europe méridionale*, 4: 33
Type genus: *Busiris* Risso, 1826; type species: *Busiris griseus* Risso, 1826; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “les Busirides”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 148) and Tiberi (1880 [in 1880–1881]: 184).

**Busyconidae** Wade, 1917 [April] (1867)
Reference: *American Journal of Science*, ser. 4, 43: 294
Type genus: *Busycon* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex carica* Gmelin, 1791 [listed by Röding in synonymy of *Busycon muricatum* Röding, 1798]; SD, B. Smith (1938: 16); east coast of North America, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Fulguridae, based on *Fulgur* Montfort, 1810, treated by Wade as a synonym of *Busycon*. Busyconidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Fulguridae. -inae, Abbott (1974: 222); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 41).

**Busycotypinae** Petuch, 1994
Reference: *Atlas of Florida fossil shells*: 317
Type genus: *Busycotypus* Wenz, 1943; type species: *Murex canaliculatus* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 41).

**Byssiferia** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 317
Remarks: Original spelling “Les byssifères” (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 147). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Bythinellidae** Locard, 1893
Reference: *Les coquilles des eaux douces et saumâtres de France*: 71
Type genus: *Bythinella* Moquin-Tandon, 1856; type species: *Bulimus viridis* Poiret, 1801; SD, Opinion 2161 (2006: 276); France, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Kobelt (1878: 131) who established the name Bithynellinae as a *nomen nudum* in the synonymy of Hydrobiinae, and implicitly treated *Bythinella* as a synonym of *Paludinella* F. J. Schmidt, 1847. -inae, Radoman (1976: 137); -ini, Bernasconi (2000).

**Cadlinellinae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic* (*"Terra Nova"*) *Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 248
Type genus: *Cadlinella* Thiele, 1931; type species: *Cadlina ornatissima* Risbec, 1928; M; New Caledonia, Recent.

**Cadlininae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 134
Type genus: *Cadlina* Bergh, 1878; type species: *Doris repanda* Alder & Hancock, 1842; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 866 [in synonymy of Echinochilidae]).

**Caecidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 85
Type genus: *Caecum* J. Fleming, 1813; type species: *Dentalium trachea* Montagu, 1803; SD, Gray (1847b: 203); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Bandel (1996b: 54, 58).

**Caecilianellinae**. See Cecilioididae.

**Calcarellidae** Schaufuss, 1869
Reference: *Molluscorum systema et catalogus. System und Aufzählung sämmtlicher Conchylien der Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*: 2
Type genus: *Calcarella* Souleyet, 1850; type species: *Calcarella spinosa* Souleyet, 1850; M; Pacific Ocean, Recent.

**Calcarinidae** Pallary, 1909 [November]
Reference: *Mémoires Présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(1): 12
Type genus: *Calcarina* Moquin-Tandon, 1848; type species: *Helix candidissima* Draparnaud, 1801; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Calcarina* d'Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifera]; family name itself placed on Official Index by Opinion 2135 (2006: 57). See Albeidae and Sphincterochilinae.

**Caledoniellidae** Rosewater, 1969 [1 April]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 11(4): 345
Type genus: *Caledoniella* Souverbie, 1869; type species: *Caledoniella montrouzieri* Souverbie, 1869; M; New Caledonia, Recent.

**Californiconinae** Tucker & Tenorio, 2009 [November]
Reference: *Systematic classification of Recent and fossil conoidean gastropods*: 155
Type genus: *Californiconus* Tucker & Tenorio, 2009; type species: *Conus californicus* Reeve, 1844; OD; California, USA, Recent.

**Caliphyllidae** Tiberi, 1881 [before 14 February]
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 6(15–18): 239
Type genus: *Caliphylla* A. Costa, 1867; type species: *Caliphylla mediterranea* A. Costa, 1867; M; Italy, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caliphyllacea.

**Calliostomatinae** Thiele, 1924 [February] (1847)
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 67
Type genus: *Calliostoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Trochus conulus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 154); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Finlay (1926: 371); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 42). When he established the name Calliostomatinae, Thiele did not cite Ziziphininae; however, *Calliostoma* and *Ziziphinus* are considered synonyms, and Calliostomatinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ziziphininae.

**Calliotectinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]
Type genus: *Calliotectum* Dall, 1890; type species: *Mangelia vernicosa* Dall, 1890; OD; Ecuador, Recent.

**Calliotropini** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 79
Type genus: *Calliotropis* L. Seguenza, 1903; type species: *Trochus ottoi* Philippi, 1844; OD; Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: -inae, Warén & Bouchet (1993: 11); -idae, Kano et al. (2009: 399, 415).

**Callistoplepinae** Mead, 1994 [23 June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum*, Zoology ser., 60(1): 3
Type genus: *Callistoplepa* Ancey, 1888; type species: *Achatina shuttleworthi* L. Pfeiffer, 1856; M; Gabon, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Callistopeplinae, based on *Callistopepla*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Ancey (1898: 92)] of *Callistoplepa*.

**Callomphalidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 35
Type genus: *Callomphala* A. Adams & Angas, 1864; type species: *Neritula lucida* A. Adams & Angas, 1864; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Callotrochinae** Szabó, 2011 [July]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Abhandlungen, 261(1): 39
Type genus: *Callotrochus* Kutassy, 1938; type species: *Trochus triadicus* Kutassy, 1927; by typification of replaced name [*Mesotrochus* Kutassy, 1927]; Hungary, Triassic.

**Calmidae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15: 200
Type genus: *Calma* Alder & Hancock, 1855; type species: *Eolis glaucoides* Alder & Hancock, 1854; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 231). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 780 (1966: 102).

**Calopiidae** Ponder, 1999 [16 June]
Reference: *Molluscan Research*, 20(1): 18
Type genus: *Calopia* Ponder, 1999; type species: *Calopia imitata* Ponder, 1999; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Caloplocaminae**. See Kaloplocaminae.

**Caloriidae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 882
Type genus: *Caloria* Trinchese, 1888; type species: *Caloria maculata* Trinchese, 1888; M; Italy, Recent.

**Calycidorididae** Roginskaya, 1972 [after 3 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 51(6): 916
Type genus: *Calycidoris* Abraham, 1876; type species: *Calycidoris guentheri* Abraham, 1876; M; Arctic Seas, Recent.

**Calyciidae** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 71
Type genus: *Calycia* H. Adams, 1865; type species: *Bulimus crystallinus* Reeve, 1848; OD; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Calyptolivinae** Kantor, Fedosov, Puillandre, Bonillo & Bouchet, 2017 [4 May]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 180(3): 528
Type genus: *Calyptoliva* Kantor & Bouchet, 2007; type species: *Calyptoliva bolis* Kantor & Bouchet, 2007; OD; Coral Sea, Recent.

**Calyptraeidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321
Type genus: *Calyptraea* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Patella chinensis* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "les Calyptracées" (vernacular); also Lamarck (1812: 114, as "les Calyptraciens"). First latinized [as Calyptrata] by Schumacher (1817: 56, 180). -inae [as Calyptraina], Gray (1857: 119); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88).

**Calyptraphorinae** Bandel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 130
Type genus: *Calyptraphorus* Conrad, 1857; type species: *Rostellaria velata* Conrad, 1857; SD, Cossmann (1904: 25); Alabama, USA, Eocene.

**Camaeninae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii
Type genus: *Camaena* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix cicatricosa* O. F. Müller, 1774;

SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 165); China, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 89); -oidea, Solem (1978: 92).

**Campanilidae** Douvillé, 1904
Reference: *Mission Scientifique en Perse par J. de Morgan*, tome 3, partie IV: 311, 379
Type genus: *Campanile* Bayle, 1884; type species: *Cerithium leve* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834; SD, Crosse (1888: 324); Western Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele(1929 [in 1929–1935]: 215); -oidea, Haszprunar (1988: 429).

**Campelomatinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 116
Type genus: *Campeloma* Rafinesque, 1819; type species: *Campeloma crassula* Rafinesque, 1819; M; Ohio, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Campelominae.

**Camptoceratinae** Dall, 1870 [May]
Reference: *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9(8): 352
Type genus: *Camptoceras* Benson, 1843; type species: *Camptoceras terebra* Benson, 1843; M; India, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Camptocerinae. Declared again new by Brandt (1974: 236). -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 107).

**Campylaeinae** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 71, 131
Type genus: *Campylaea* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix hispana* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Gray (1847b: 172); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2006: 1776).

**Campyloconques** Fol, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 178
Remarks: Taxon containing *Limacina*, *Cymbulia*, and *Tiedemannia*. Established as a family and not available as such: vernacular only, and not based on a genus.

**Canaliferidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321
Remarks: Original spelling "les Canalifères" (vernacular). Latinized [as Canalifera] by Rafinesque (1815: 144) and [as Canaliferidae] by Broderip (1839: 321). Not available: not based on a genus.

**Canariellini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 227
Type genus: *Canariella* Hesse, 1918; type species: *Helix hispidula* Lamarck, 1822; OD; Canary Is, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (2006: 2030); -idae, Razkin et al. (2015: 108, 111).

**Canariini** Dekkers, 2008
Reference: *De Kreukel*, 44(3): 41
Type genus: *Canarium* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Canarium ustulatum* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Cancellariidae** Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 January]
Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 3: 360
Type genus: *Cancellaria* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Voluta reticulata* Linnaeus, 1767; M; western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cancellariadae. -inae [as Cancellinae], Cossmann (1899: 4); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Cancellopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Cancellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Cancellariidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Canterburyellidae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 91
Type genus: *Canterburyella* Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000; type species: *Canterburyella pacifica* Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000; OD; New Zealand, Jurassic.

**Cantharidinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 157
Type genus: *Cantharidus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Trochus iris* Gmelin, 1791; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Canthiridina, based on *Canthiridus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Cantharidus*. -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 101); -idae, Bandel (2012: 89).

**Cantharinae** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 228
Type genus: *Cantharus* Röding, 1798; type species: *Buccinum tranquebaricum* Gmelin, 1791 (by Röding cited in synonymy of *Cantharus globularis* Röding, 1798); SD, Cossmann (1889: 141); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Homonym of Cantharidae Latreille, 1802, based on *Cantharis* Linné, 1758 [Coleoptera].

**Capulacmaeinae** Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 108, 115
Type genus: *Capulacmaea* M. Sars, 1859; type species: *Capulus radiatus* M. Sars, 1851; M; Norway, Recent.

**Capulidae** J. Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 494
Type genus: *Capulus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Patella ungarica* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Capulusidae. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1921: 1); -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 245). Senior objective synonym of Pileopsidae.

**Caracolinae** Cuezzo, 2003
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 138: 471
Type genus: *Caracolus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Caracolus oculatus* Montfort, 1810 [a substitute name for *Helix carocolla* Linnaeus, 1758] ; OD; Porto Rico, Recent.

**Caracollinini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30
Type genus: *Caracollina* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix lenticula* Férussac, 1821; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 173); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1991: 226).

**Carcassonnellinae** Horný, 1997
Reference: *Sbornik Narodniho Muzea v Praze*, ser. B, Prirodni Vedy, 53(3–4): 45
Type genus: *Carcassonnella* Horný & Peel, 1997; type species: *Gamadiscus courtessolei* Yochelson, 1982; OD; France, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Horný (2002: 73).

**Caricellinae** Dall, 1907 [4 February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 48: 341, 344
Type genus: *Caricella* Conrad, 1835; type species: *Turbinella pyruloides* Conrad, 1832; SD, Cossmann (1899: 129); Alabama, USA, Eocene.

**Carinariidae** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 214
Type genus: *Carinaria* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Argonauta vitrea* Gmelin, 1791; M; Pacific Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling “Carinacées” (vernacular). Latinized [as Carinariana] by Reeve (1842: 74). -inae, Dieni (1990: 45); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 133).

**Carinaropsidae** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 857
Type genus: *Carinaropsis* Hall, 1847; type species: *Carinaropsis carinata* Hall, 1847; SD, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 853); Kentucky, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 180).

**Carinopeltidae** Parkhaev, 2013 [20 July]
Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 457(4): 105 [Russian ed.], 454 [English ed.]
Type genus: *Carinopelta* Parkhaev, 2013; type species: *Trilobella levis* Vassiljeva, 1990; by typification of replaced name [*Trilobella* Vassiljeva, 1990]; Igarka Region, Siberia, Cambrian.

**Cariopsillidae** Ortea & Espinosa, 2006 [18 June]
Reference: [in Espinosa et al.] *Avicennia*, 18: 66
Type genus: *Cariopsilla* Ortea & Espinosa, 2006; type species: *Doriopsilla pharpa* Er. Marcus, 1961; OD; North Carolina, USA, Recent.

**Carthusianini** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 133
Type genus: *Carthusiana* Kobelt, 1871; type species: *Helix cartusiana* O. F. Müller, 1774; by absolute tautonymy; France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Carthusianea. Placed on Official Index by Opinion 2135 (2006: 57). See Thebini and Monachini.

**Carychiidae** Jeffreys, 1830 [29 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 16(2): 324, 362
Type genus: *Carychium* O. F. Müller, 1773; type species: *Carychium minimum* O. F. Müller, 1774; by subsequent monotypy; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Carychiadae, and credited by Jeffreys to Leach. -inae, Crosse & Fischer (1880 [in Fischer & Crosse 1872–1891]: 5). Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483).

**Caryodinae** Connolly, 1915 [8 April]
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 126
Type genus: *Caryodes* Albers, 1850; type species: *Bulimus dufresnii* Leach, 1815; M; Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145).

**Caspicyclotini** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 462
Type genus: *Caspicyclotus* Forcart, 1935; type species: *Cyclotus sieversi* L. Pfeiffer, 1871; OD; Caucasus, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Caspicycloteae.

**Caspiidae** B. Dybowski, 1913 [15 November]
Reference: *Izvestiia Imperatorskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 6, 16: 906
Type genus: *Caspia* Clessin & W. Dybowski, 1887; type species: *Caspia baerii* W. Dybowski, 1887; SD, Westerlund (1902: 128); Caspian Sea, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50, 51; 1939: 604).

**Caspiophaedusini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68
Type genus: *Caspiophaedusa* Lindholm, 1924; type species: *Clausilia perlucens* Boettger, 1877; OD; Caucasus, Recent.

**Cassianaxidae** Bandel, 1996 [November]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 342
Type genus: *Cassianaxis* Bandel, 1994; type species: *Cassianaxis riedeli* Bandel, 1994; M; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not made available (type genus then not available) by Bandel (1994b: 149).

**Cassianebalidae** Bandel, 1996 [November]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 330
Type genus: *Cassianebala* Bandel, 1996; type species: *Cassianebala speciensis* Bandel, 1996; OD; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not made available (type genus then not available) by Bandel (1994a: 87).

**Cassianocirrinae** Bandel, 1993
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 450: 63
Type genus: *Cassianocirrus* Bandel, 1993; type species: *Euomphalus contrarius* Münster, 1841; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Cassianopsinae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 220
Type genus: *Cassianopsis* Bandel, 2007; type species: *Naticella armata* Münster, 1841; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Cassidae** Latreille, 1825
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 194
Type genus: *Cassis* Scopoli, 1777; type species: *Buccinum cornutum* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 598, 599); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cassidites [Latin]. First published as a French vernacular name "Cassidites" by Latreille (1824: table), but not generally considered as dating from that first publication. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1023 (1974: 127). -inae, Swainson (1835: 17); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7). Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1045) acted as First Reviser and gave Tonnidae precedence over Cassidae.

**Cassidulidae** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 35
Type genus: *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854; type species: *Murex morio* Linnaeus, 1758; M; tropical Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cassidulus* Lamarck, 1801 [Echinodermata], which is itself the type genus of Cassidulidae L. Agassiz & Desor, 1847. -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 52, 54). See Melongenidae.

**Cassidulinae** Odhner, 1925 [22 May]
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 14

Type genus: *Cassidula* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Bulimus aurisfelis* Bruguière, 1789; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Homonym of Cassidulidae L. Agassiz & Desor, 1847, based on *Cassidulus* Lamarck, 1801 [Echinodermata]. The name Cassidulinae Odhner, 1925, should be emended (Art. 55.3), e.g. to Cassidulainae, if it is necessary to have a family-group name based on *Cassidula* Gray, but this action can be done only by the Commission.

**Cassiopinae** Beurlen, 1967
Reference: *Arquivos de Geologia* [Universidade do Recife], 5: 3, 10
Type genus: *Cassiope* Coquand, 1865; type species: *Cerithium kefersteinii* Münster, 1844; SD, Kollmann (1979: 36); Austria, Cretaceous
Remarks: Kollmann (1979: 35) independently introduced Cassiopidae as a nom. nov. pro Glauconiidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**Cataeginae** McLean & Quinn, 1987 [31 July]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 101(3): 111
Type genus: *Cataegis* McLean & Quinn, 1987; type species: *Cataegis toreuta* McLean & Quinn, 1987; OD; Colombia [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: -idae, Kano et al. (2009: 399, 415).

**Catantostomatinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 158
Type genus: *Catantostoma* G. Sandberger, 1842; type species: *Catantostoma clathratum* G. Sandberger, 1842; M; Germany, Devonian
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 213).

**Catillinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 994, 995
Type genus: *Catillus* Gray, 1847; type species: *Patella porcellana* Linnaeus, 1758; M; West Africa, Recent
Remarks: Established as "tribe" Catillina, simultaneously at two successive ranks below family. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Catillus* Brongniart, 1822.

**Catinellinae** Odhner, 1950 [18 December]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28(4–5): 200
Type genus: *Catinella* Pease, 1870; type species: *Catinella rubida* Pease, 1870; SD, Pease (1871: 459); Hawaii, Recent.

**Caucasigenini** Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017 [June]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 111: 180
Type genus: *Caucasigena* Lindholm, 1927; type species: *Helix eichwaldi* L. Pfeiffer, 1846; OD; Caucasus, Recent.

**Cavoliniidae** d'Orbigny, 1842
Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 2: 21
Type genus: *Cavolinia* Bruguière, 1791
Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 883 (1969: 28).

**Cavoliniidae** Gray, 1850 [9 February] (1815)
Reference: *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum.* Part II, Pteropoda: 3, 4
Type genus: *Cavolinia* Abildgaard, 1791; type species: *Cavolinia natans* Abilgaard, 1791; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cavolinidae. -oidea, Habe (1961: 93); -inae, van der Spoel (1967: 81). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 883 (1969: 28). When he established Cavoliniidae, Gray did not cite Hyalaeidae; however, *Hyalaea* and *Cavolinia* are synonyms, and Cavoliniidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Hyalaeidae.

**Caymanabyssiinae** B. A. Marshall, 1986 [2 July]
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 12(4): 537
Type genus: *Caymanabyssia* Moskalev, 1976; type species: *Caymanabyssia spina* Moskalev, 1976; M; Cayman Trench, Recent
Remarks: idae, Kano et al. (2016).

**Cecilioididae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 291
Type genus: *Cecilioides* Férussac, 1814; type species: *Buccinum acicula* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Germany, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caeciliae, based on *Caecilioides*, an unjustified emendation of *Cecilioides*, the latter placed on the Official List by Opinion 335 (1955: 56). -inae [as Caecilianellea], based on *Caecilianella*

Bourguignat, 1856 [an unjustified emendation of *Cecilioides*], Krelinger (1870: 228). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 45) declared Cecilioididae a *nomen oblitum* and Ferussaciidae a *nomen protectum*, a nomenclatural act that has become unnecessary in the classification followed in this paper.

**Cecininae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Type genus: *Cecina* A. Adams, 1861; type species: *Cecina manchurica* A. Adams, 1861; M; North-West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Incorrect original spelling Caecininae.

**Cepaeini** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 136
Type genus: *Cepaea* Held, 1837; type species: *Helix nemoralis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 199); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cepaeae.

**Cephalaspidea** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550
Remarks: Established by Fischer as a taxon above family rank. Treated as a "Stirps" [= superfamily] by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 377). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Cephalobrachiinae** Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]
Reference: *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 20
Type genus: *Cephalobrachia* Bonnevie, 1913; type species: *Cephalobrachia macrochaeta* Bonnevie, 1913; M; North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cephalobrachinae.

**Cepolinae** Ihering, 1909
Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 429
Type genus: *Cepolis* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Cepolis nicolsinianum* Montfort, 1810; OD; Hispaniola, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1934b: 7). Homonym of Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815, based on *Cepola* Linnaeus, 1766 [Pisces].

**Cerastinae** Wenz, 1923 [2 August]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 21: 1072
Type genus: *Cerastus* Martens, 1860; type species: *Bulimus distans* L. Pfeiffer, 1857; OD; India, Recent
Remarks: The name Cerastinae has for some time been considered invalid because its type genus was believed to be a junior homonym of *Cerastus* Dejean, 1821 [Coleoptera]. However, the latter is a name without description or included species, listed by Dejean in synonymy, or as a subgenus, of *Polydrusus* Germar, 1817; "*Cerastus* Dejean" is not an available name, and has not subsequently been made available, which leaves *Cerastus* Albers and Cerastinae potentially valid names. -idae, Hausdorf (1998b: 152). See also Cerastuinae.

**Cerastuinae** Wenz, 1930 [10 April]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 46: 3034
Type genus: *Cerastua* Strand, 1928; type species: *Bulimus distans* L. Pfeiffer, 1857; by typification of replaced name [*Cerastus* Martens, 1860]; India, Recent
Remarks: Replacement name for Cerastinae, erroneously considered to be invalid. -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 97).

**Ceratoconidae** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 181
Type genus: *Ceratoconus* Chen & Zhang, 1980; type species: *Ceratoconus striatus* Chen & Zhang, 1980; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian.

**Ceratodiscinae** Pilsbry, 1927 [27 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 41(2): 62
Type genus: *Ceratodiscus* Simpson & Henderson, 1901; type species: *Ceratodiscus solutus* Simpson & Henderson, 1901; M; Hispaniola, Recent.

**Ceratopeidae** Yochelson & Bridge, 1957
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 294-H: 296
Type genus: *Ceratopea* Ulrich, 1911; type species: *Ceratopea keithi* Ulrich, 1911; OD; Tennessee, USA, Ordovician.

**Ceratophora** Semper, 1870
Reference: *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2.* Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 3, Heft 1: 7
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Zonitidae containing the genera *Tennentia*, *Parmarion*, *Euplecta*, *Macrochlamys*, *Dendrolimax*, *Helicarion*, *Eurypus*, *Rotula*, *Martensia*, *Microcystis* and *Macroceros*. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Ceratosomatidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 215
Type genus: *Ceratosoma* Gray, 1850; type species: *Doris trilobata* Gray, 1827; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ceratosomidae. Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 46) declared Ceratosomatidae a *nomen oblitum* and Chromodorididae (see that name) a *nomen protectum*.

**Cerberillidae** Risso-Dominguez, 1964
Reference: *Beaufortia*, 10(128): 228
Type genus: *Cerberilla* Bergh, 1873
Remarks: Not available: *nomen nudum*.

**Ceresinae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 78
Type genus: *Ceres* Gray, 1856; type species: *Carocolla eolina* Duclos, 1834; SD, Tate (1868: 48); Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cererinae. –idae [declared new], F. G. Thompson (1980: 13).

**Cerionidae** Pilsbry, 1901 [29 November]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 14(55): 174
Type genus: *Cerion* Röding, 1798; type species: *Turbo uva* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dall (1894: 121); Antilles, Recent
Remarks: Sometimes attributed to “Fleming, 1818”, an error that may have its origin from Pupidae Fleming, 1822, based on *Pupa* Lamarck, 1801 [a synonym of *Cerion*]. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 130).

**Ceriphasiinae** Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 34
Type genus: *Ceriphasia* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Ceriphasia sulcata* Swainson, 1840; M; Ohio, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ceraphasiinae. -idae, Meek (1876: 560). See Pleuroceridae.

**Ceritellidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 64, 66; 817 [1940]
Type genus: *Ceritella* Lycett, 1850; type species: see below
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Tubiferidae, based on *Tubifer* Piette, 1856, which Wenz treated as a synonym of *Ceritella*, and also regarded as a junior homonym of “*Tubifer* Lamarck, 1816” (in fact, Lamarck had established *Tubifex* [Oligochaeta], leaving *Tubifer* a potentially valid name). However *Tubifer* and *Ceritella* are currently regarded as neither congeneric nor confamilial, so Art. 40.2 does not apply.
The name *Ceritella* was first established by Lycett (1850: 418) with two included species, *C. sculpta* and *C. tumidula* both Lycett, 1850 [both British Isles, Jurassic]. However, *Ceritella* is generally dated from Morris & Lycett (“1850” 1851: 37) [declared nov. gen.], with 9 included species. Tate (1868: 23) designated *Ceritella acuta* Morris & Lycett, 1851 as type species, which was not included in the Lycett 1850 publication. Tate’s designation has been followed by many authors, including Kollmann (2014). We have not found a valid type fixation of *Ceritella*, and we abstain from fixing one here as the taxonomic status of *C. sculpta* and *C. tumidula* Lycett, 1850, appears unresolved.

**Cerithideidae** Houbrick, 1988 [20 December]
Reference: *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 118
Type genus: *Cerithidea* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Melania lineolata* Gray, 1833; SD, Makiyama (1936: 221); South Asia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (2006: 84).

**Cerithiellidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213
Type genus: *Cerithiella* Verrill, 1882; type species: *Cerithium metula* Lovén, 1846; by typification of replaced name [*Lovenella* G. O. Sars, 1878]; Norway, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.2, as a replacement for Newtoniellinae, based on *Newtoniella* Cossmann, 1893, a junior objective synonym of *Cerithiella*. -inae, Marshall (1980: 87).

**Cerithiidae** J. Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 491
Type genus: *Cerithium* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Cerithium adansonii* Bruguière, 1792; SD, Opinion 1109 (1978: 97); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cerithiadae. First introduced as the vernacular family "les Cérites" by Férussac (1822 [13 April] [in 1821–1822]: xxxv) but not generally attributed to that author. -inae, Swainson (1840: 315); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1892: 267). Glaubrecht (1995: 309) used "Cerithiarida" as a family-group name between superfamily and family (a rank not permitted by the *Code*), containing the families Cerithiidae, Diastomatidae, Planaxidae and Thiaridae.

**Cerithiodermatidae** Hacobjan, 1976 [after 12 November]
Reference: [*Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of the Armenian SSR*]: 231
Type genus: *Cerithioderma* Conrad, 1860; type species: *Cerithioderma prima* Conrad, 1860; M; Alabama, USA, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Cerithiodermidae. Ponder & Warén (1988: 300) attributed this name to "Akopyan, 1973". Akopyan is another transliteration of Hacobjan, but we have not been able to confirm the date "1973", which appears to be a misprint.

**Cerithiopsidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 240
Type genus: *Cerithiopsis* Forbes & Hanley, 1850; type species: *Murex tubercularis* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Korobkov (1955: 216); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213); -ini, Lindner (1999: 94).

**Cerithiopsidellinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Cerithiopsidella* Bartsch, 1911; type species: *Cerithiopsis cosmia* Bartsch, 1911; OD; California, USA, Pleistocene.

**Cernuellini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 229
Type genus: *Cernuella* Schlüter, 1838; type species: *Helix variabilis* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Gude & Woodward (1921: 182); western Europe, Recent.

**Ceryciidae** van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie* (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 772
Remarks: Original spelling (phalanx [below family]) Cerycoidea. When he established the name Cerycoidea, van der Hoeven cited "Buccinoidea Cuv." in its synonymy; *Cerycium* Philippi, 1841, was not listed among the included genera. The type species (by M) of *Cerycium* is *Cerycium paradoxum* Philippi, 1841, from the Oligocene of Germany, and a synonym of *Drepanocheilus* (*Arrhoges*) *speciosus* (Schlotheim, 1820) (R. Janssen, 1978: 191). This makes *Cerycium* a senior synonym of *Arrhoges* Gabb, 1868, and Ceryciidae a senior synonym of Arrhoginae Popenoe, 1983, and possibly also of Aporrhaidae Gray, 1850 [August]. Although in the first edition of this nomenclator we listed Ceryciidae as an available name based on *Cerycium* Philippi, we now think that van der Hoeven merely "corrected" Buccinidae to Ceryciidae based on etymological grounds: according to classical dictionnaries, *cerycium* is a herald's staff, and *buccinum* was the trumpet of the Romans. With this interpretation, Ceryciidae is not based on a genus, and is thus not an available name.

**Chamaeariontales** Roth, 1996 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 30, 34, 41
Type genus: *Chamaearionta* Berry, 1930; type species: *Micrarionta aquaealbae* Berry, 1922; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Roth established the name Chamaeariontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Chamaeariontini by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy".

**Charcotiidae** Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 25
Type genus: *Charcotia* Vayssière, 1906; type species: *Charcotia granulosa* Vayssière, 1906; M; Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: Invalid name: *Charcotia* Vayssière, 1906 (between 27 March and 1 May) is a

junior homonym of *Charcotia* Chevreux, 1906 (January) [Amphipoda], making Charcotiidae Odhner invalid under Art. 39. See Curnonidae.

**Charitodoronidae** Fedosov, Herrmann, Kantor & Bouchet [in press]
Reference: [in Fedosov et al.] *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*
Type genus: *Charitodoron* Tomlin, 1932; type species: *Charitodoron euphrosyne* Tomlin, 1932; OD; South Africa, Recent.

**Charoniinae** Powell, 1933 [28 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 155
Type genus: *Charonia* Gistel, 1847; type species: *Murex tritonis* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 281, 282). See also Tritoniidae and Nyctilochidae.

**Charopidae** Hutton, 1884 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 16: 188, 190
Type genus: *Charopa* Martens, 1860; type species: *Zonites coma* Gray, 1843; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Solem (1983: 70, 72).

**Chauvetiinae** F. Nordsieck, 1968
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken*: viii
Type genus: *Chauvetia* Monterosato, 1884; type species: *Nesaea mamillata* Risso, 1826; by typification of replaced name [*Nesaea* Risso, 1826]; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available: Nordsieck may have intended to propose a replacement name for Lachesinae, an invalid name based on *Lachesis*, which Nordsieck treated as a synonym of *Chauvetia*. However, because of the lack of diagnosis and lack of reference to Lachesinae, we regard Chauvetiinae as unavailable.

**Cheeneetnukiidae** Blodgett & Cook, 2002 [31 May]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 48(1): 18
Type genus: *Cheeneetnukia* Blodgett & Cook, 2002; type species: *Cheeneetnukia frydai* Blodgett & Cook, 2002; OD; Alaska, USA, Devonian
Remarks: -inae, Mazaev (2011: 1533, 1571).

**Cheileidae** Macpherson & Chapple, 1951 [March]
Reference: *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 17: 126, 127
Type genus: *Cheilea* Modeer, 1793; type species: *Patella equestris* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Woodring (1928: 374). [Dall (1900: 44–45) retained *Patella equestris* as "representing" *Cheilea* by elimination. This is not a valid type species fixation under Art. 69.4.]; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference. Macpherson & Chapple probably established Cheileidae because *Cheilea* is the oldest generic name in the family comprising also *Hipponix* and *Amalthea*; Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Chelidonuridae** Habe, 1961 [10 May]
Reference: *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, 2: 92
Type genus: *Chelidonura* A. Adams, 1850; type species: *Bulla hirundinina* Quoy & Gaimard, 1833; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Chelinoti**
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name "Chelinoti Swainson, 1840". However, Swainson (1840: 234, 355) erected *Chelinotus* as a genus, and included it in the family Haliotidae.

**Chemnitziinae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 July]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 6: 283
Type genus: *Chemnitzia* d'Orbigny, 1840; type species: *Melania campanellae* Philippi, 1836; SD, Dall & Bartsch (1909: 33); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -idae, de Folin (1870: 10). When he established Chemnitziinae, Stoliczka explicitly stated that he retained the name *Chemnitzia* "in the sense as stated in the Paléontologie française terr. Jur., 1850, vol. II, p. 31", i.e. for Jurassic fossils now classified in various caenogastropod and heterobranch superfamilies. It could thus be argued that the name Chemnitziinae is based on a misidentified type genus (Art. 65.2); however, Chemnitziinae is not in current use, and it is best to accept that it is based on the Recent type species from the Mediterranean.

**Chenopidae** Deshayes, 1865
Reference: *Description des animaux sans vertèbres* ..., 3: 436

Type genus: *Chenopus* Philippi, 1836; type species: *Strombus pespelecani* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Cossmann (1904: 53); Europe, Recent.

**CHICORACEA**

Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 304) as a family-group name "Chicoracea Latreille, 1825". In fact, Latreille (1825: 193) used "Chicoracé" (vernacular; latinized as *Chicoracea* Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834, an emendation of *Chicoreus* Montfort, 1810) as a genus placed in his family Varicosa.

**CHILINIDAE** Dall, 1870 [May]

Reference: *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9(8): 357

Type genus: *Chilina* Gray, 1828; type species: *Bulimus dombeianus* Bruguière, 1789; SD, Gray (1847b: 180); Chile, Recent

Remarks: -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 152); -inae, Harbeck (1996: 19, 22).

**CHILODONTINAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 296

Type genus: *Chilodonta* Etallon, 1859; type species: *Chilodonta clathrata* Etallon, 1859; SD, Bayan (1874: 335); France, Jurassic

Remarks: -ini, McLean (1982: 11); -idae, Warén (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 48). Homonym of Chilodontidae Eigenmann, 1912 based on *Chilodus* Muller & Troschel, 1844 [Pisces]. Herbert & Bouchet (2011) have petitioned the ICZN to rule that the stem of the generic name *Chilodonta* Étallon, 1859 be deemed to be *Chilodonta*-, such that the name Chilodontinae Wenz, 1938 is emended to Chilodontainae Wenz, 1938.

**CHILOPYRGULINAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 12

Type genus: *Chilopyrgula* Brusina, 1896; type species: *Pyrgula sturanyi* Brusina, 1896; M; Balkans, Recent.

**CHIORAERIDAE**

Remarks: O'Donoghue (1921: 192, 194) used a heading "Genus Chioraeridae gen. nov." under the family Tethymelibidae. *Chioraera* Gould, 1852, is a genus name, and O'Donoghue's intentions are not clear.

**CHLAMYDEPHORIDAE** Cockerell, 1935 [24 April] (1903)

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 48(4): 143

Type genus: *Chlamydephorus* W. G. Binney, 1879; type species: *Chlamydephorus gibbonsi* W. G. Binney, 1879; M; South Africa, Recent

Remarks: The type genus is occasionally said to be a junior homonym of *Chlamydephorus* Lenz, 1831. However, Lenz merely suggested that *Chlamydephorus* would have been grammatically more correct than *Chlamyphorus* Harlan, 1825 [Mammalia], but he did not use it as a valid name. This leaves *Chlamydephorus* Binney and Chlamydephoridae Cockerell as potentially valid names. Chlamydephoridae was established as a substitute name for Aperidae, because Cockerell considered *Apera* Heynemann, 1885, to be a synonym of *Chlamydephorus*. Herbert (1997: 208) has advocated the conservation of Chlamydephoridae over Aperidae; it is here maintained and under Art. 40.2 it takes the precedence of Aperidae. -inae, Tillier (1989: 72).

**CHLORITIDAE** Iredale, 1938 [30 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 93

Type genus: *Chloritis* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix ungulina* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Gray (1847b: 172); Indonesia, Recent.

**CHOANOMPHALINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 32

Type genus: *Choanomphalus* Gerstfeldt, 1859; type species: *Choanomphalus maacki* Gerstfeldt, 1859; M; Lake Baikal, Recent

Remarks: -idae, B. Dybowski (1911: 962).

**CHOANOPOMATINI** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 133

Type genus: *Choanopoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847; type species: *Turbo lincina* Linnaeus, 1758; SD Petit de la Saussaye (1850: 38); Jamaica, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Choanopomateae. -inae, Abbott (1989: 210).

**CHONDRINIDAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201

Type genus: *Chondrina* Reichenbach, 1828; type species: see Remarks below

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 511); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5). *Chondrina* was established as a substitute name for "*Chondrus* Cuv. non Lamx". The latter may be an abbreviation for Lamouroux, and thus Reichenbach may have refered to the alga *Chondrus*, the author of which however is Stackhouse, 1797, and not Lamouroux. Thus *Chondrus* Cuvier, 1816, is not invalid, and under Art. 67.8, the type species of *Chondrus* Cuvier is also the type species of *Chondrina*. The name *Chondrina* is, however, universally treated as being typified by *Bulimus avenaceus* Bruguière, 1792 [France, Recent], by subsequent monotypy, Reichenbach (1836: 152). Gray (1847) designated for *Chondrus* a type species (*Bulimus zebra* Olivier, 1801) that results in *Chondrus* and *Chondrina* being different taxonomical entities, which are not currently considered synonyms or even confamilial (*Chondrus* is in the family Enidae). This usage should be validated by a ruling by the ICZN.

**Chondropomatinae** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 55, 59
Type genus: *Chondropoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847; type species: *Cyclostoma sagra* d'Orbigny, 1842; SD, Petit de la Saussaye (1850: 38); Cuba, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Chondropominae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 130); -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 536). Precedence of Annulariidae over simultaneously published Chondropomatinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Chondrulinae** Wenz, 1923 [2 August]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 21: 1081
Type genus: *Chondrula* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix tridens* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 231); Italy, Recent
Remarks: -idae, A. J. Wagner (1928: 308); -ini, Hausdorf (1998b: 153).

**Chondrulopsininae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 845
Type genus: *Chondrulopsina* Lindholm, 1925; type species: *Buliminus haberhaueri* Ancey, 1886; OD; Central Asia, Recent.

**Choristellidae** Bouchet & Warén, 1979 [31 May]
Reference: *Sarsia*, 64(3): 225
Type genus: *Choristella* Bush, 1897; type species: *Choristella leptalea* Bush, 1897; OD; North-West Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Warén (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 49).

**Choristidae** Verrill, 1882 [July]
Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 540
Type genus: *Choristes* Carpenter in Dawson, 1872; type species: *Choristes elegans* Carpenter, 1872; M; Canada, Pleistocene
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 62). Kabat (1989: 156) has petitioned the ICZN to emend the name to Choristeidae to remove homonymy with Choristidae Esben-Petersen, 1915, based on *Chorista*, Klug, 1836 [Mecoptera]; this application had not been voted upon at the time of writing [18 Feb. 2016].

**Chromodoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 126, 137
Type genus: *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855; type species: *Doris magnifica* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; M; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1375 (1986: 27), but dated in error to Bergh (1892). -idae, Bergh (1905: 142). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 49) declared Ceratosomatidae and Doriprismaticinae *nomina oblita* and Chromodorididae a *nomen protectum*. See also Glossodorididae.

**Chroninae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 626
Type genus: *Chronos* Robson, 1914; type species: *Chronos sublimis* Robson, 1914; M; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf (1998a: 57); -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2007]: 1185). Hausdorf (ibid.) also determined, as First Reviser, the relative precedence of Chroninae over Kaliellinae.

**Chrysallidinae** Saurin, 1958
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64

Type genus: *Chrysallida* Carpenter, 1856; type species: *Chemnitzia communis* C. B. Adams, 1852; OD; Panama [Pacific], Recent
Remarks: Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 89). Given precedence over Menesthinae by First Reviser's action by Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 149). -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 49); -idae, Mazziotti et al. (2008: 78).

**Chrysodominae** Dall, 1870 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 242
Type genus: *Chrysodomus* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Murex despectus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Cossmann (1901b: 98); North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -idae [declared new], Cossmann (1901b: 95).

**Chrysostomatinae** Williams, Donald, Spencer & Nakano, 2010 [March]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 54: 801, 807
Type genus: *Chrysostoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Turbo nicobaricus* Gmelin, 1791; M; Nicobar Is, Recent.

**Chuariidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 85
Type genus: *Chuaria* Walcott, 1899; type species: *Chuaria circularis* Walcott, 1899; M; Arizona, USA, Precambrian.

**Chuchlinidae** Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 38
Type genus: *Chuchlina* Frýda & Manda, 1997; type species: *Chuchlina minuta* Frýda & Manda, 1997; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Ciliellini** Schileyko, 1970 [after 7 September]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 49(9): 1307
Type genus: *Ciliella* Mousson, 1872; type species: *Helix ciliata* Hartmann, 1821; SD, Pilsbry (1895 [in 1893–1895]: 275, 276); Switzerland, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1972: 41); -idae, Schileyko (1991: 226).

**Cimidae** Warén, 1993 [30 December]
Reference: *Sarsia*, 78(3–4): 192
Type genus: *Cima* Chaster, 1896; type species: *Odostomia minima* Jeffreys, 1858; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein.

**Cingulinae** Keen, 1971 [1 September]
Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 2: 371
Type genus: *Cingula* J. Fleming, 1818; type species: *Turbo cingillus* Montagu, 1803; SD, Gray (1847b: 152); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Coan (1964: 165, 167).

**Cingulininae** Saurin, 1959
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 273
Type genus: *Cingulina* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Cingulina circinata* A. Adams, 1860; M; Japan Sea, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 50).

**Cingulopsidae** Fretter & Patil, 1958 [December]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(3): 124
Type genus: *Cingulopsis* Fretter & Patil, 1958; type species: *Helix fulgidus* J. Adams, 1797; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Ponder (1965: 118); -oidea, Ponder (1988: 136). See also Coriandriidae.

**Cionellidae** L. Pfeiffer, 1879
Reference: *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 329
Type genus: *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1830; type species: *Helix lubrica* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 276); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Cionellida. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 131). See Cochlicopidae.

**Circinariidae** Pilsbry, 1896 [8 December]
Reference: [in Pilsbry & Rhoads] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 48: 488
Type genus: *Circinaria* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix pulchella* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 236, 237); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Pilsbry and his contemporaries used *Circinaria* in the sense of *Haplotrema*, and Circinariidae was introduced to replace Selenitidae, invalid because its type genus

is a junior homonym. However, H. B. Baker (1930d: 405) noted that Herrmannsen's overlooked type species designation made *Circinaria* a synonym of *Vallonia* Risso, 1826, and thus Circinariidae a synonym of Valloniidae. Formally, the case should be referred to the Commission under Art. 41, but Circinariidae is not in current use and the classification has now been stabilized with the name Haplotrematidae used instead of Circinariidae sensu Pilsbry.

**Circulidae** Fretter & Graham, 1962
Reference: *British prosobranch molluscs*: 642
Type genus: *Circulus* Jeffreys, 1865; type species: *Delphinula duminyi* Requien, 1848; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Available through reference to Fretter (1956: 381), who provided a diagnosis. -inae, Warén (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 50).

**Cirridae** Cossmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 197
Type genus: *Cirrus* J. Sowerby, 1816; type species: *Cirrus nodosus* J. Sowerby, 1816; SD, Woodward (1851 [in 1851–1856]: 148); British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: -inae / -oidea, Bandel (1993a: 41, 44).

**Cirsotrematinae** Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 234, 244
Type genus: *Cirsotrema* Mörch, 1852; type species: *Scalaria varicosa* Lamarck, 1822; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cirsotreminae.

**Cistulinae** L. Pfeiffer, 1858 [after May]
Reference: *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*, Suppl. 1: 130
Type genus: *Cistula* Gray, 1850; type species: *Turbo fascia* W. Wood, 1828; SD, H. B. Baker (1956b: 30); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cistulea. -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1898 [in 1897–1899]: 185). H. B. Baker (1956b: 30) demonstrated that Pfeiffer used *Cistula* in a sense different from Gray, and Art. 41 should probably be applied.

**Cistulopsinae** H. B. Baker, 1924 [15 January]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 37(3): 89
Type genus: *Cistulops* H. B. Baker, 1924; type species: *Cistula raveni* Crosse, 1872; M; Curaçao, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 130).

**Cladohepatica** Bergh, 1884
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 2
Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 112) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Clathroscalinae** Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19
Type genus: *Clathroscala* de Boury, 1890; type species: *Turbo cancellatus* Brocchi, 1814; OD; Italy, Miocene.

**Clathurellinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 654
Type genus: *Clathurella* Carpenter, 1857; type species: *Clavatula rava* Hinds, 1843; SD, Opinion 666 (1963: 267); Panamic Region, Recent
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Defranciinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Although *Clathurella* was introduced as a replacement name for *Defrancia*, Opinion 666 has ruled them to have different type species. *Clathurella* not being a synonym of *Defrancia*, Art. 40.2 does not apply. Subfamily declared again nov. by McLean (1971: 127). -idae, Sysoev [in Poppe, ed. (2008: 732)]. See also Lorinae.

**Clausiliinae** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*, Part I: 156
Type genus: *Clausilia* Draparnaud, 1805; type species: *Pupa rugosa* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Opinion 1455 (1987: 211); France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Clausiliana. -idae [as family Clausilieae], Mörch (1864: 291); -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda (1941: 139); -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1963: 101).

**Clavatoridae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 144
Type genus: *Clavator* Martens, 1860; type species: *Bulimus clavator* Petit de la Saussaye, 1844; by absolute tautonymy; Madagascar, Recent
Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 129).

**Clavatulinae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: *Clavatula* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Clavatula coronata* Lamarck, 1801; M; West Africa, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Clavatulina. Precedence over Pusionellinae determined by First Reviser's action by Ponder & Warén (1988: 307). -idae, Ponder & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 51).

**Clavinae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 14: 125, 158
Type genus: *Clavus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Clavus flammulatus* Montfort, 1810; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Clavini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214). Invalid: junior homonym of Clavidae McCrady, 1859 [Cnidaria], based on *Clava* Gmelin, 1791. Cernohorsky et al. (1991: 192) petitioned the ICZN to emend the mollusc name to Clavusinae to remove homonymy. This petition was rejected by Opinion 2031 (2003: 147) because the name Drilliinae was available to designate the same taxon.

**Cleioprocta** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 53
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [= below suborder]. Treated as superfamily by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 441 [as Cleioproctoidea]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Clenchiellini** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 181
Type genus: *Clenchiella* Abbott, 1948; type species: *Clenchiella victoriae* Abbott, 1948; OD; Philippines, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Starobogatov (1970b: 34); -idae, Ioganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1144).

**Cleodoridae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: *Cleodora* Péron & Lesueur, 1810; type species: *Clio pyramidata* Linnaeus, 1767; M; Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 51) declared Cleodoridae a *nomen oblitum* and Clioidae a *nomen protectum*.

**Cleopatrinae** Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927 [9 May]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 249
Type genus: *Cleopatra* Troschel, 1857; type species: *Cyclostoma bulimoides* Olivier, 1804; M; Egypt, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1933: 30).

**Cliidae** Jeffreys, 1869 [after May]
Reference: *British Conchology*, 5: 118
Type genus: *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767; type species: *Clio pyramidata* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Gray (1847b: 203); Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: Jeffreys based Cliidae on "*Clio* Browne", a pre-Linnean name validated as *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767, for a group of Thecosomata. There are several earlier family-group names based on a genus "*Clio*", but the context indicates that they were meant to be based on the gymnosome genus *Clione*; see Bouchet (2005). -inae, van der Spoel (1967: 57). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 51) declared Cleodoridae a *nomen oblitum* and Cliidae [as Clioidae] a *nomen protectum*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2133.

**Clionellidae** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 62
Type genus: *Clionella* Gray, 1847; type species: *Buccinum sinuatum* Born, 1778; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: See Melatomidae.

**Clioninae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141
Type genus: *Clione* Pallas, 1774; type species: *Clione borealis* Pallas, 1774; M; Arctic Seas, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Clionidia, based on "*Clione* R. *Clio* Brown.". There is considerable confusion in the early usages of the names *Clio* and *Clione*. *Clio*

Browne is pre-Linnean and was validated as *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767. However, Rafinesque placed Clionidia in a family Oligopteria, characterized by a naked body, as opposed to a family Hyaleina, characterized by an external shell. This context indicates that Clionidia was based on the gymnosome genus *Clione* Pallas, 1774, rather than on the thecosome genus *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767; see Bouchet (2005). -idae [as fam. Cliodinae], Menke (1828: 5); -oidea [as Cliacea], Salisbury (1940: 97). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2133.

**Cliopsidae** O. G. Costa, 1873 [27 December]
Reference: *Fauna del regno di Napoli.* 3a parte, Animali molli, fasc. 1, Pteropodi: 24
Type genus: *Cliopsis* Troschel, 1854; type species: *Cliopsis krohnii* Troschel, 1854; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Clionopsidei" (vernacular), based on *Clionopsis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Keferstein (1862 [in 1862–1866]: 645)] of *Cliopsis*. First latinized [as Clionopsidae] by Pelseneer (1886: 220).

**Clisospiridae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Clisospira* Billings, 1865; type species: *Clisospira curiosa* Billings, 1865; M; Quebec, Canada, Ordovician
Remarks: -inae / -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 296).

**Clivunellidae** Kochansky-Devidé & Slišković, 1972
Reference: *Geoloshki Glasnik Sarajevo*, 16: 53 [in Serbo-Croatian], 65 [in German]
Type genus: *Clivunella* Katzer, 1918; type species: *Valenciennesia katzeri* Gorjanović-Kramberger, 1906; M; Balkans, Oligocene.

**Clypeaceae** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 214
Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Clypeacées" (vernacular), containing the genera "Patelle", "Fissurelle", "Emarginule", "Parmophore", "Septaire" and "Ancyle?". Latinized and treated as "Division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 24). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Clypeosectidae** McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 15
Type genus: *Clypeosectus* McLean, 1989; type species: *Clypeosectus delectus* McLean, 1989; OD; Galapagos Rift, Recent.

**Clypidinidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71
Type genus: *Clypidina* Gray, 1847; type species: *Patella notata* Linnaeus, 1758; M; India, Recent.

**Cocculinellidae** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 59
Type genus: *Cocculinella* Thiele, 1909; type species: *Acmaea minutissima* E. A. Smith, 1904; M; Indian Ocean, Recent.

**Cocculinidae** Dall, 1882 [5 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 401
Type genus: *Cocculina* Dall, 1882; type species: *Cocculina rathbuni* Dall, 1882; SD, Dall (1908: 340); North-West Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as "tribe" = above family rank], Thiele (1904: 156).

**Cochleae** Férussac, 1821 [6 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: 18
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. Also spelled Cochleadae by Fleming (1828: 255).

**Cochleophora** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*, Part I: 155, 179
Remarks: Taxon containing the eight shelled "tribes" [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shell-less "tribes" (= Scutifera). Established as a family-group name and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Cochlespirinae** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 29, 30
Type genus: *Cochlespira* Conrad, 1865; type species: *Cochlespira engonata* Conrad, 1865; SD, Cossmann (1896: 68); Mississippi, USA, Oligocene

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214). Conrad originally included two species in *Cochlespira*: *Pleurotoma cristata* Conrad, 1847, and *Cochlespira engonata* Conrad, 1865. The type designation of *Cochlespira* has been controversed [Palmer & Brann (1966: 589)]; however, although Cossmann was uncertain about the relationships of *Cochlespira engonata*, he clearly accepted it as type species. Later, after the establishment of *Cochlespiropsis* Casey, 1904, with *C. engonata* as type species, Cossmann (1906: 221) invalidly cited *Pleurotoma cristata* as type species of *Cochlespira*.

**Cochlicellinae** Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]
Reference: *Nekotorye aspekty izucheniia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonogikh molliuskov*: 39
Type genus: *Cochlicella* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix conoidea* Draparnaud, 1805; SD, Gray (1847b: 173); France, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4); -idae, Schileyko & Menkhorst (1997: 55).

**Cochlicopidae** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564
Type genus: *Cochlicopa* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix lubrica* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Westerlund (1902: 113); Europe, Recent
Remarks: When he established Cochlicopidae, Pilsbry did not justify his action. Later, he (Pilsbry, 1908 [in 1907–1908]: 309) treated *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1830, as a synonym of *Cochlicopa* and Cochlicopidae and Cionellidae as synonyms of Ferussaciidae. In the first edition of this work, we noted that the name Cionellidae was still occasionally used, especially in North America (e.g., Roth, 2003), but we used Cochlicopidae as the valid name. A Google Scholar search found 31 records for Cionellidae after 2005 and 304 for Cochlicopidae: there is a clearly a prevailing usage of the latter name, which we conserve under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cionellidae. -inae, Watson (1920: 24); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**Cochliopinae** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 156
Type genus: *Cochliopa* Stimpson, 1865; type species: *Amnicola rowellii* Tryon, 1863; OD; Panama, Recent
Remarks: Cochliopinae and -ini, again declared new by D. W. Taylor (1966b: 173); -idae, Wilke et al. (2001: 151).

**Cochlodininae** Lindholm, 1925 [30 November] (1923)
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(6): 262
Type genus: *Cochlodina* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Turbo laminatus* Montagu, 1803; SD, Pilsbry (1922b: 31); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: There was no originally included species in *Cochlodina*. Species were first included by Férussac (1821 [in 1821–1822]: 61–63), from among which Pilsbry (1922b: 31) selected "*Clausilia bidens* Draparnaud, 1805" as type species. Under Art. 69.2.4, the taxonomic species fixed by that designation is *Turbo laminatus* Montagu, 1803; see Kadolsky (2009: 24). Cochlodininae is a replacement name for Marpessinae, based on *Marpessa* Gray, 1840, considered by Lindholm a junior synonym of *Cochlodina*. Cochlodininae is in prevailing usage and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence of Marpessinae. -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1969: 257).

**Cochlostomatinae** Kobelt, 1902 [July]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 488
Type genus: *Cochlostoma* Jan, 1830; type species: *Cyclostoma maculatum* Draparnaud, 1805; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1773); France, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1931a: 60; 572).

**Cochlostylidae** Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov.]
Reference: *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt a.M.*, (1889–90): 226
Type genus: *Cochlostyla* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Bulimus ovoideus* Bruguière, 1789; SD, Kennard (1942: 114); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Ihering (1929: 222).

**Cochlosyringidae** Mitchell, 1890
Reference: *The Zoological Record* [for 1889], Mollusca: 66
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The name Cochlosyringidae appears in an entry to the "genus" Cochlosyringia, which was in fact established as a suborder by Voigt, 1888 (see higher category list).

**Codonocheilidae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Codonocheilus* Whiteaves, 1884; type species: *Codonocheilus striatus* Whiteaves, 1884; M; Canada, Silurian
Remarks: Original spelling Codonochilidae, based on *Codonochilus* Lindström, 1884, an unjustified emendation of *Codonocheilus*. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**Coelacanthiinae** V. V. Anistratenko, 2003
Reference: *Biulleten Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 78(5): 75
Type genus: *Coelacanthia* Andrusov, 1890; type species: *Coelacanthia quadrispinosa* Andrusov, 1890; M; Crimea, Miocene.

**Coeliaxinae** Pilsbry, 1907 [25 January]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 18(72): 330
Type genus: *Coeliaxis* H. Adams & Angas, 1865; type species: *Subulina layardi* H. Adams & Angas, 1865; M; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -idae (as Caeliaxidae [based on *Caeliaxis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Coeliaxis*]), Germain (1916: 299).

**Coelociontidae** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 306
Type genus: *Coelocion* Pilsbry, 1904; type species: *Balea australis* Forbes, 1852; M; Queensland, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed and declared again new [as Coelociidae] by H. Nordsieck (1986b: 111). -inae, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]: 428).

**Coelodiscidae** Gründel & Nützel, 2013 [31 October]
Reference: [in Schulbert & Nützel] *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 88(4): 778
Type genus: *Coelodiscus* Brösamlen, 1909; type species: *Euomphalus minutus* Schübler, 1833; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Coelostylinidae** Cossmann, 1908 [after March]
Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95
Type genus: *Coelostylina* Kittl, 1894; type species: *Melania conica* Münster, 1841; SD, Cossmann (1895c: 62); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -oidea, Termier & Termier (1968: 919).

**Coelozoninae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Coelozone* Perner, 1907; type species: *Coelozone verna* Barrande, 1907; OD; Bohemia, Silurian
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], same reference. Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 210, 211). See also Euryzoninae.

**Colimacea / Colimacidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320
Remarks: Original spelling “les Colymacées” (vernacular), also in Lamarck (1822: 61). Latinized [as Colimacea] by d’Orbigny (1838 [in 1835–1846]: 223) and [as Colimacidae] by d’Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 137, 140). Not available: not based on a genus.

**Colinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 12
Type genus: *Colus* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex islandicus* Mohr, 1786; SD, Dall (1906b: 295); Iceland, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Colusina. -idae, Cotton & Godfrey (1932: 71); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 54).

**Colinatydidae** Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015 [August]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 89: 144, 147–148
Type genus: *Colinatys* Ortea, Moro & Espinosa, 2013; type species: *Atys alayoi* Espinosa & Ortea, 2004; OD; Caribbean, Recent.

**Colininae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26
Type genus: *Colina* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Cerithium macrostoma* Hinds, 1844; SD, Cossmann (1889: 61); Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Collininae.

**Colliselliden** Thiem, 1917 [30 March]
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 54(3–4): 616
Type genus: *Collisella* Dall, 1871

Remarks: Not available: introduced as a vernacular name after 1900 (Art. 11.7.2).

**Colloniidae** Cossmann, 1917 [15 August]
Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 69(4): 354
Type genus: *Collonia* Gray, 1850; type species: *Delphinula marginata* Lamarck, 1804; SD, Carpenter (1864b: 175); France, Eocene
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 343); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 54).

**Colombellinidae** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 657
Type genus: *Colombellina* d'Orbigny, 1843; type species: *Rostellaria monodactylus* Leymerie, 1842; SD, Cossmann (1901b: 230); France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Columbellinidae, based on *Columbellina* Geinitz, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Colombellina*.

**Colpodaspididae** Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015 [August]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 89: 144, 147
Type genus: *Colpodaspis* M. Sars, 1870; type species: *Colpodaspis pusilla* M. Sars, 1870; M; Norway, Recent.

**Colubrariidae** Dall, 1904 [6 August]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 47: 135
Type genus: *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Colubraria granulata* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 218).

**Colubrellopsinae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 227
Type genus: *Colubrellopsis* Bandel, 2007; type species: *Naticella acuticostata* Klipstein, 1843; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Columbariidae** Tomlin, 1928 [December]
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(2): 330
Type genus: *Columbarium* Martens, 1881; type species: *Pleurotoma spinicincta* Martens, 1881; SD, Cossmann (1896: 64); Western Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1085).

**Columbellariidae** Zittel, 1895 [after February]
Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, Invertebrata: 346
Type genus: *Columbellaria* Rolle, 1861; type species: *Cassis corallina* Quenstedt, 1852; M; Germany, Jurassic
Remarks: The name was credited by Zittel to P. Fischer who, however, placed (P. Fischer, 1884 [in 1880–1887]: 657) *Columbellaria* in Colombellinidae.

**Columbellinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 312
Type genus: *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Voluta mercatoria* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 138); -oidea, Riedel (2000: 195). See also Pyrenidae.

**Columellidae / Columellaria** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322
Remarks: Original spelling "les Columellaires" (vernacular). Latinized [as Columellaria] by Latreille (1825: 197) and [as Columellidae] by H. C. Lea (1843: 273). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Columellinae** Schileyko, 1998 [November]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 162
Type genus: *Columella* Westerlund, 1878; type species: *Pupa inornata* Michaud, 1831; M; France, Recent.

**Cominellinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 15
Type genus: *Cominella* Gray, 1850; type species: *Buccinum testudineum* Bruguière, 1789; SD, Iredale (1918: 34); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cominellina. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but credited in error to P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 624). -idae [declared new], Powell (1929: 59); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 54).

**Concholepadidae** Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, fasc. 4: 2101
Type genus: *Concholepas* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Concholepas peruviana* Lamarck, 1801; M; Chile, Recent.

**Coneuplectinae** Habe, 1946 [December]
Reference: *Venus*, 14(5–8): 206
Type genus: *Coneuplecta* Möllendorff, 1893; type species: *Helix scalarina* L. Pfeiffer, 1851; OD; Philippines, Recent.

**Conidae** J. Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 490
Type genus: *Conus* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Conus marmoreus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 69); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Conusidae. A junior objective synonym of Conulinae Rafinesque, 1815, which however is invalid; see Kohn (1992: 5). -inae [as Conianae], Swainson (1831 [in 1820–1833]: pl. 68); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48).

**Conilithidae** Tucker & Tenorio, 2009 [November]
Reference: *Systematic classification of Recent and fossil conoidean gastropods*: 136
Type genus: *Conilithes* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Conus antidiluvianus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Conobaicaliinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 277
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Conocaspiinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Conocypraeini** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 107
Type genus: *Conocypraea* Oppenheim, 1901; type species: *Cypraea persona* Oppenheim, 1901; M; Italy, Eocene.

**Conorbidae** de Gregorio, 1880 [November]
Reference: *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione* (*Parisiano*), Parte 1(1): xxviii
Type genus: *Conorbis* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Conus dormitor* Solander in Brander, 1766; M; British Isles, Eocene
Remarks: -inae, de Gregorio (1890: 22).

**Conovulidae** W. Clark, 1850 [December]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 6: 444
Type genus: *Conovulus* Lamarck, 1816; type species: *Bulimus coniformis* Bruguière, 1789; SD, Martins (1996: 247); tropical western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956: 130). See Melampidae.

**Conradiinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26
Type genus: *Conradia* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Conradia cingulifera* A. Adams, 1860; SD, Cossmann (1916: 84); Japan Sea, Recent.

**Constrictinae** H. Nordsieck, 1981 [20 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 111(1–3): 101
Type genus: *Constricta* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia kochi* O. Boettger, 1877; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 769); Germany, Miocene.

**Contortellidae** Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992 [after 11 November]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(4): 21, 22
Type genus: *Contortella* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Procerithium burulchensis* Fogdt, 1931; OD; Crimea, Cretaceous
Remarks: Name attributed by the authors to "Lyssenko & Aliev, 1989", but without any bibliographical reference.

**Conualeviinae** Collier & Farmer, 1964 [December]
Reference: *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 13(19): 381
Type genus: *Conualevia* Collier & Farmer, 1964; type species: *Conualevia marcusi* Collier & Farmer, 1964; OD; Mexico [Pacific], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Conualevinae. -idae, Vaught (1989: ix, 70).

**Conulinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145
Type genus: *Conulus* Rafinesque, 1815
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Conulia, based on *Conulus*, an unjustified emendation of, or a substitute name for, *Conus* Linnaeus. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Conulus* Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata].

**Conulinae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süsswasser-Conchylien*, 4: 23
Type genus: *Conulus* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Helix fulva* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Gray (1847b: 173); Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 335; see Euconulinae.

**Conulinae** Cossmann, 1917 [15 April]
Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 69(3): 236
Type genus: *Conulus* Nardo, 1841; type species: *Trochus conulus* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Conulus* Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata], and *Conulus* Rafinesque, 1815 [Gastropoda].

**Convexinae**
Remarks: Boeters (1998: 26) treated Convexinae, which he attributed to Clessin (1909: 79), as a family-group name and [invalidly, as Art. 23b of the 2nd edition of the *Code* was not in force in 1998] declared it a *nomen oblitum* (in the synonymy of Horatiinae). However, despite the suffix, Convexinae was proposed for a group of species within the genus *Vitrella* Clessin, 1877, and was thus not available as a family-group name.

**Convolutidae** Broderip, 1839
Reference: *Penny cyclopaedia*, 14: 320
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Latinisation of "les Enroulés" (vernacular), established by Lamarck (1809: 322). See also Involvea.

**Coralliophilidae** Chenu, 1859
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 172
Type genus: *Coralliophila* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Murex neritoideus* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Cossmann (1903: 83); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Dall (1889a: 19, 217).

**Corambidae** Bergh, 1871 [November]
Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 21, Abhandlungen: 1293
Type genus: *Corambe* Bergh, 1869; type species: *Corambe sargassicola* Bergh, 1871; by subsequent monotypy; Sargasso Sea, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Corambiadae. -inae, Martynov (1994: 4).

**Coreospiridae** Knight, 1947 [3 January]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 106(17): 3
Type genus: *Coreospira* Saito, 1936; type species: *Coreospira rugosa* Saito, 1936; OD; Korea, Cambrian
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 172).

**Coretinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 180
Type genus: *Coretus* Gray, 1847; type species: *Helix cornea* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Coretina. -ini, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 56).

**Coriandriidae** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresschnekken*: 150
Type genus: *Coriandria* Tomlin, 1917; type species: *Rissoa cossurae* Calcara, 1841; by typification of replaced name [*Microsetia* Monterosato, 1884]; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Cingulopsidae Fretter & Patil, 1958, based on *Cingulopsis* Fretter & Patil, 1958, by Nordsieck considered to be a junior synonym of *Coriandria*.

**Corillinae** Pilsbry, 1905 [27 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 6(5): 289
Type genus: *Corilla* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: H. & A. Adams used *Corilla* in place of *Atopa* Albers, 1850 (which they noted was a junior homonym of *Atopa* Paykull, 1799 [Coleoptera]), and also included in it *Helix erronea* Albers, 1853 [Sri Lanka, Recent], which was not one of the species originally included in *Atopa*. Pilsbry (1893 [in 1893–1895]: 147) treated *H. erronea* as the type of *Corilla*, with *Atopa* as a synonym, and this type designation has been universally

accepted. However, if *Corilla* is considered a nom. nov. pro *Atopa*, then Pilsbry's type species designation is invalid, and under Art. 67.8 the type species of *Corilla* is *Helix rivolii* Deshayes, 1860.
Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 148); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

**Coriocellidae** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 545
Type genus: *Coriocella* Blainville, 1824; type species: *Coriocella nigra* Blainville, 1824; M; Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Coriocellacea.

**Cornirostridae** Ponder, 1990 [November]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 554
Type genus: *Cornirostra* Ponder, 1990; type species: *Microdiscula pellucida* Laseron, 1954; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Coronatae** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvi
Remarks: Original spelling "les Couronnés" (vernacular). First latinized by Menke (1828: 51). Taxon containing the genus *Cymbium*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Cortinellidae** Bandel, 2000 [July]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Abhandlungen, 217(1): 113
Type genus: *Cortinella* Bandel, 1988; type species: *Euomphalus aries* Laube, 1868; OD; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Bandel (1997: 64, as Cortinellidae / -oidea).

**Coryphellinae** Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 211
Type genus: *Coryphella* Gray, 1850; type species: *Eolis rufibranchialis* Johnston, 1832; SD, Alder & Hancock (1855 [in 1845–1855]: appendix, p. xxii); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Vayssière (1888: 73) had used the vernacular "Coryphellidés", and this was recorded by Mitchell (1892: 40) as "Coryphillidae Vayssière", but the family-group name is not generally considered established by Vayssière under Art. 11.7.2 of the *Code*. -idae, Hoffmann (1939 [in 1932–1939]: 1155); -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 231). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 781 (1966: 104), which stated in error that Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 451) had acted as First Reviser and given Flabellinidae Bergh, 1889, precedence over Coryphellidae; in fact, Thiele used Flabellinidae as the valid name of the family in which he included *Coryphella*, but he did not cite Coryphellidae at all. This ruling of the Commission, however, had the effect of giving relative precedence to Flabellinidae over Coryphellidae.

**Costasiellidae** K. B. Clark, 1984 [27 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 98(2): 91
Type genus: *Costasiella* Pruvot-Fol, 1951; type species: *Costasiella virescens* Pruvot-Fol, 1951; OD; Mediterranean, Recent.

**Costataphrini** Gründel, 2008 [November]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Abhandlungen, 250(2): 192.
Type genus: *Costataphrus* Gründel, 2007; type species: *Turbo admirandus* Tate, 1870; OD; British Isles, Jurassic.

**Costellariidae** MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81
Type genus: *Costellaria* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Mitra rigida* Swainson, 1821; M; West Pacific, Recent.

**Couronnés (Les)**. See Coronatae.

**Coxiellidae** Iredale, 1943 [30 April]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 209
Type genus: *Coxiella* E. A. Smith, 1894; type species: *Truncatella striatula* Menke, 1843; M; Western Australia, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Cotton (1943 [ca. 30 July]: 145) and Allan (1950: 408).

**Craspedopomatidae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [20 September]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 30(9–10): 143
Type genus: *Craspedopoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847; type species: *Cyclostoma lucidum* Lowe, 1831; M; Madeira, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Kobelt (1902: 484); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Craspedostomatidae** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 252
Type genus: *Craspedostoma* Lindström, 1884; type species: *Craspedostoma elegantulum* Lindström, 1884; SD, Perner (1907: 222); Sweden, Silurian
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (in Moore, 1960: 298). Precedence over simultaneously published Bucanospirinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Crassimarginatidae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 247
Type genus: *Crassimarginata* Jhaveri, 1969; type species: *Crassimarginata crassicosta* Jhaveri, 1969; OD; Austria, Devonian.

**Crassispirinae** McLean, 1971 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 119
Type genus: *Crassispira* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Pleurotoma bottae* Valenciennes [in Kiener], 1839; SD, Opinion 754 (1965: 228); tropical East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Morrison (1965: 2) diagnosed together "the subfamily Lophiotominae or Crassispirinae", but this does not qualify as an available introduction under Art. 13.1. McLean appears to have first made Crassispirinae available.

**Crateninae** Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 209
Type genus: *Cratena* Bergh, 1864; type species: *Doris peregrina* Gmelin, 1791; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Bergh (1905: 229). Senior objective synonym of Rizzoliinae. See also Trinchesiidae.

**Cremnoconchinae** Preston, 1915
Reference: *The fauna of British India. Mollusca* (*Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda*): 64
Type genus: *Cremnoconchus* Blanford, 1869; type species: *Cremnobates syhadrensis* Blanford, 1863; OD; India, Recent.

**Creneini** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 188
Type genus: *Crenea* sensu Sandberger [= *Creneatachea* Zilch, 1960]; type species: *Helix obtusecarinata* F. Sandberger, 1858; OD; Czech Republic, Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling Crenae, based on "*Crena* Sandberger", an incorrect subsequent spelling (by Pfeffer) of *Crenea* Albers, 1850 [established for various Recent helicoids from the western Palearctic, no type species fixed; and a junior homonym of *Crenea* Risso, 1826]. However, Sandberger and Pfeffer used *Crenea* in a sense different from Albers, and for "*Crenea* Sandberger" Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 717) established the substitute name *Creneatachea*, with *Helix obtusecarinata* F. Sandberger, 1858 [from the Miocene of the Czech Republic], as type species. The name Creneini is thus based on a misidentified genus and in principle the case should be brought to the Commission; however, it is invalid because its type genus is itself an invalid name.

**Crepidulidae** J. Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 494
Type genus: *Crepidula* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Patella fornicata* Linnaeus, 1758; M; east coast of North America, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Crepiduladae. -inae, Gray (1857: 115); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 138). Schumacher (1817: 26, 57) had established a division "les crépidules" (vernacular) / crepidula (Latin), above genus, and containing the genera *Sandalium* and *Trochita* [and, by inference, *Crepidula*]; this could perhaps be considered an earlier introduction of the name Crepidulidae.

**Creseidae** Rampal, 1973 [8 October]
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences de Paris*, ser. D, 277: 1346, 1347
Type genus: *Creseis* Rang, 1828; type species: *Creseis acicula* Rang, 1828; SD, Pelseneer (1888: 45); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Fol (1875: 177) had used the vernacular "Créséidées", but the name is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -inae, A. Janssen (1995: 15, 29).

**Cricostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214–215
Remarks: Original spelling "Cricostomes" (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 33) as a "division" [above genus]. Treated by Blainville (1824: 224) as a family, containing the genera *Turbo*, *Delphinula*, *Turritella*,

*Proto*, *Scalaria*, *Valvata*, *Cyclostoma*, and *Paludina*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Cristovalinae** Schileyko, 2003
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 11: 1620
Type genus: *Cristovala* Clench, 1958; type species: *Helix tricolor* L. Pfeiffer, 1849; OD; Solomon Is, Recent.

**Crocidopomatinae** F. G. Thompson, 1967 [24 March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 80: 14
Type genus: *Crocidopoma* Shuttleworth, 1856; type species: *Cyclostoma floccosum* Shuttleworth, 1856; SD, Crosse (1891: 160); Hispaniola, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Crocidopominae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

**Crosseolidae** Hickman, 2013 [February]
Reference: *American Malacological Bulletin*, 31(1): 5
Type genus: *Crosseola* Iredale, 1924; type species: *Crossea concinna* Angas, 1868; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Iredale & McMichael (1962: 48).

**Crossostomatidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 301
Type genus: *Crossostoma* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851; type species: *Delphinula prattii* Morris & Lycett, 1851; SD, Cossmann (1918: 36); British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: -inae, Monari, Conti & Szabó (1995: 200, 201); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 58).

**Crucibranchaeidae** Tanaka, 1971 [August]
Reference: *Kaiyo Report*, 3: 30
Type genus: *Crucibranchaea* Pruvot-Fol, 1942; type species: *Pneumodermopsis macrochira* Meisenheimer, 1905; M; Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: Listed as "family Crucibranchaeinae". Not available: no diagnosis.

**Cryptaulacinae** Gründel, 1976 [18 November]
Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 5(3): 44
Type genus: *Cryptaulax* Tate, 1869; type species: *Cerithium tortile* Hébert & Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1860 [*non* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1842; = *Procerithium protortile* Cox, 1965]; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaulinae. -idae, Guzhov (2004: 499).

**Cryptazecinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 554
Type genus: *Cryptazeca* de Folin & Berillon, 1878; type species: *Azeca monodonta* de Folin, 1877; M; France, Recent.

**Cryptelasminae** Germain, 1916 [30 November]
Reference: *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 299
Type genus: *Cryptelasmus* Pilsbry, 1907; type species: *Balea canteroiana* L. Pfeiffer, 1857; OD; Cuba, Recent
Remarks: Credited by Germain to himself with the date 1915, but we have not traced this name in any of Germain's 1915 papers. Cryptelasminae declared again new by Jaume & Sanchez de Fuentes (1943: 42).

**Cryptellidae** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*, Part I: 3, 7
Type genus: *Cryptella* Webb & Berthelot, 1833; type species: *Cryptella canariensis* Webb & Berthelot, 1833; M; Canary Is, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cryptelladae. Cryptellidae was declared *nomen oblitum* and Parmacellidae declared *nomen protectum* under Art. 23.9 by Schileyko (2003: 167). See Parmacellidae.

**Cryptinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 736
Type genus: *Crypta* Gray, 1847; type species: *Patella fornicata* Linnaeus, 1758; M; east coast of North America, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Crypta* Stephens, 1830 [Coleoptera].

**Cryptobranchiata** MacDonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 164
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Phyllirhoe*, *Limapontia* and *Elysia*, established

at a rank between suborder and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Cryptobranchiata** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Doridiidae. Treated by Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 226) as superfamily Cryptobranchiatae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher catagory list.

**Cryptocephala** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Cryptocéphales" (vernacular). First latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as a family containing the genus "Hyale" (vernacular). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Cryptochordidae** Korobkov, 1955 [after 17 August]
Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhonogie*: 336
Type genus: *Cryptochorda* Mörch, 1858; type species: *Buccinum stromboides* Hermann, 1781; M; France, Eocene.

**Cryptoconinae** Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 142
Type genus: *Cryptoconus* Koenen, 1867; type species: *Pleurotoma filosa* Lamarck, 1804; SD, Cossmann (1889: 235); France, Eocene.

**Cryptophthalminae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 106
Type genus: *Cryptophthalmus* Ehrenberg, 1828; type species: *Cryptophthalmus olivaceus* Ehrenberg, 1828; M; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cryptophthalmus* Rafinesque, 1814 [Crustacea]. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48). See Lathophthalminae.

**Cryptoplocinae** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhonogie*: 121
Type genus: *Cryptoplocus* Pictet & Campiche, 1861; type species: *Nerinea depressa* Voltz, 1835; SD, Cossmann (1896: 44); France, Jurassic
Remarks: -idae [as Cryptoplocusidae], Pchelintsev (1965: 69). Ptygmatidinae given precedence over simultaneously published Cryptoplocinae by First Reviser's choice by Kollmann (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 58–59).

**Cryptosaccini** Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017 [June]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 111: 180
Type genus: *Cryptosaccus* Prieto & Puente, 1994; type species: *Cryptosaccus asturiensis* Prieto & Puente, 1994; OD; Spain, Recent.

**Cryptostomidae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]
Type genus: *Cryptostomus* Blainville, 1818; type species: none designated.

**Cryptothyra**
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name "Cryptothyra Menke, 1830", but Menke (1830: 87) used this name as a genus of Sigaretidae.

**Ctenobranchia** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 723
Remarks: Original spelling Ctenobranchiata. Established at rank between order and genus; treated by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1735) as a superfamily containing Hydrobiidae, Bithyniidae, Lithoglyphidae, Viviparidae, Valvatidae, Truncatellidae, Ampullariidae, and Melaniidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

**Ctenosculidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 86
Type genus: *Ctenosculum* Heath, 1910; type species: *Ctenosculum hawaiiense* Heath, 1910; OD; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: The type species of *Ctenosculum* was described as a gastropod, but Warén (1981: 312) demonstrated that it is an ascothoracid crustacean.

**Ctiloceratidae** Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, (1955–56): 98
Type genus: *Ctiloceras* R. B. Watson, 1886; type species: *Vermetus cyclicus* R. B. Watson, 1886; M; Queensland, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Precedence over simultaneously published Pedumicrinae and Watsoniinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily). -inae, Bandel (1996b: 70).

**Cumanotinae** Odhner, 1907
Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 26
Type genus: *Cumanotus* Odhner, 1907; type species: *Cumanotus laticeps* Odhner, 1907; M; Norway, Recent
Remarks: Declared again nov. in Franc (1968c: 882). -idae, T. E. Thompson (1976: 22).

**Curnonidae** d'Udekem d'Acoz, herein
Type genus: *Curnon* d'Udekem d'Acoz, herein; nom. nov. pro *Charcotia* Vayssière, 1906 (between 27 March and 1 May), non *Charcotia* Chevreux, 1906 (January) [Amphipoda]; type species: *Charcotia granulosa* Vayssière, 1906; M; Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: nom. nov. herein, for Charcotiidae Odhner, 1926 (invalid). The name *Curnon* [gender feminine] is a latinization of the name of Charcot's ship, the Pourquoi-Pas?

**Cuthonellinae** M. C. Miller, 1977 [4 March]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 60(3): 200
Type genus: *Cuthonella* Bergh, 1884; type species: *Cuthonella abyssicola* Bergh, 1884; M; North-East Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Introduced presumably (and thus in violation of Art. 40.1) as a replacement name for Precuthoninae, because *Cuthonella* has precedence over *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929; however the two genera are not currently considered confamilial. -idae, Korshunova et al. (2017: 14, 17).

**Cuthonidae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic* (*"Terra Nova"*) *Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 278
Type genus: *Cuthona* Alder & Hancock, 1855; type species: *Eolis nana* Alder & Hancock, 1842; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Odhner (1939: 53). -inae, Baba & Hamatani (1963: 171); -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 228, 231). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 773 (1966: 85).

**Cuvieriidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: *Cuvieria* Rang, 1827; type species: *Cuvieria columnella* Rang, 1827; M; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cuvieridae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cuvieria* Lesueur & Petit, 1807 and several others. See Tripteridae and Cuviericinae.

**Cuvierininae** van der Spoel, 1967 [6 December]
Reference: *Euthecosomata, a group with remarkable development stages*: 56, 105
Type genus: *Cuvierina* Boas, 1886; type species: *Cuvieria columnella* Rang, 1827; by typification of replaced name [*Cuvieria* Rang, 1827]; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Cuvieriidae although the name Tripteridae Gray, 1850, was available. -idae, Beu & Maxwell (1990: 424). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 59) declared Tripteridae a *nomen oblitum* and Cuvierininae a *nomen protectum*.

**Cyathermiidae** McLean, 1990 [11 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 104(3): 78
Type genus: *Cyathermia* Warén & Bouchet, 1989; type species: *Cyathermia naticoides* Warén & Bouchet, 1989; OD; East Pacific Rise, Recent.

**Cyathopomatinae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [23 July]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(7–8): 119
Type genus: *Cyathopoma* W. Blanford & H. Blanford, 1861; type species: *Cyclostoma filocinctum* Benson, 1851; SD, Gude (1921: 130); India, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 218).

**Cyclobranchia** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 180

Remarks: Established as an order "Cyclobranches" (vernacular), containing dorids and onchidiids, and also used by Cuvier (1816: 388) as an order "Les Cyclobranches" containing patellids and chitons. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xliii) as a family containing *Patella*, *Phyllidia* and *Diphyllidia*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Cyclocyrtonellinae** Horný, 1962
Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 37(6): 476
Type genus: *Cyclocyrtonella* Horný, 1962; type species: *Cyrtolites eremita* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Silurian
Remarks: Available under Art. 13.5 [combined family and genus diagnosis]. -idae, Starobogatov (1970a: 14).

**Cyclomyaria** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Remarks: Established as a family containing the "subfam." Capulidae and Hipponicidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Cyclonassinae** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5
Type genus: *Cyclonassa* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Buccinum neriteum* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Mediterranean, Recent.

**Cyclonematinae** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 809
Type genus: *Cyclonema* Hall, 1852; type species: *Pleurotomaria bilix* Conrad, 1842; OD; Indiana, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae [declared nov. fam.], Cossmann (1916: 8, 23).

**Cyclophoridae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 181
Type genus: *Cyclophorus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Helix volvulus* O. F. Müller, 1774; OD; South-East Asia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855: 278); -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 3); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 63, 451).

**Cyclopsidae** Chenu, 1859
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 164
Type genus: *Cyclops* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Cyclops asterizans* Montfort, 1810; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cyclops* O. F. Müller, 1776 [Crustacea].

**Cycloridae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Cyclora* Hall, 1845; type species: *Cyclora minuta* Hall, 1845; M; Ohio, USA, Ordovician.

**Cyclostomatidae** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 22
Type genus: *Cyclostoma* Draparnaud, 1801 (see below); type species: *Nerita elegans* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Montfort (1810: 286); western Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Cyclostomiatae. H. B. Baker (1956b: 29) suggested that the name was based on *Cyclostoma* Draparnaud, 1801, not Lamarck, 1799. Menke explicitly based "Cyclostomiatae" on "*Cyclostoma*, Lam.", but listed "*Cyclostoma* et *Pomatias*, Hartm." in its synonymy, thus indicating that he was indeed using *Cyclostoma* for land snails. In fact, it is not clear whether Draparnaud intended to apply the name *Cyclostoma* Lamarck, 1799 to a group of French non-marine molluscs, or whether he intended to establish a new genus, which would then be a junior homonym of *Cyclostoma* Lamarck, 1799. The latter opinion has been followed in the literature and is accepted here. Ponder & Warén (1988: 296) attributed the family name to Férussac, 1822, who, however (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxii), placed *Cyclostoma* in his family "les Turbicines" (vernacular). -inae [as Cyclostominae], H. & A. Adams (1856 [in 1853–1858]: 290); -oidea [as -acea], Godwin-Austen (1897 [in 1882–1920]: 25). See Pomatiidae.

**Cyclostrematidae** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 833
Type genus: *Cyclostrema* Marryatt, 1818; type species: *Cyclostrema cancellatum* Marryat, 1818; SD, Gray (1847b: 155); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Cossmann (1918: 69).

**Cyclostremellidae** D. R. Moore, 1966 [September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 16(3): 481
Type genus: *Cyclostremella* Bush, 1897; type species: *Cyclostremella humilis* Bush, 1897; OD; North Carolina, USA, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 309); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 60).

**Cyclotinae** L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]
Reference: [in Gray] *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 6
Type genus: *Cyclotus* Swainson, 1840; type species: see Remarks
Remarks: Original spelling Cyclotina. -idae [as "family Cyclotacea"], Troschel (1856: 66); -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 179). When he established the name *Cyclotus*, Guilding included two nominal species: "*planorbulus* En. M. 461. f.3" and "*variegatus* Sw. Sow. Gen. f.1" [= *Cyclophorus variegatus* Swainson, 1840]. The latter is generally (e.g., Wenz, 1938 [in 1938–1944]: 463) cited as the type species; however, the first type species fixation appears to have been by Gray (1847b: 182), who selected "*Cycl. planorbutus*" (sic!). Lamarck (1804) had established the name *Cyclostoma planorbula* for a minute (2 mm) fossil from Grignon (French Eocene), but the indication "En. M. 461. f.3" refers to Encyclopédie Méthodique pl. 461 fig. 3, which illustrates a Recent shell, 42 mm in diameter, to which Lamarck (1816) also applied the name *Cyclostoma planorbula.* Lamarck (1822) realized he had applied the same name to two different taxa and changed the name of the fossil to *Cyclostoma planorbuloides*, while keeping the name *C. planorbula* for the Recent species (whereas the modern rules of nomenclature would require to keep the name *planorbula* Lamarck, 1804, for the fossil, and provide a replacement name for *Cyclostoma planorbulum* Lamarck, 1816). It is thus clear that the type species of *Cyclotus* is *Cyclostoma planorbulum* Lamarck, 1816 [non 1804], which is also the type species (by M) of *Crossopoma* Martens, 1891. The Recent species is currently known in the literature as "*Crossopoma planorbulum* (Lamarck, 1822)" or (see Egorov, 2009: 17) *Crossopoma cornuvenatorium* (Gmelin, 1791). Stability of nomenclature will be best achieved by declaring *Cyclostoma planorbulum* Lamarck, 1816 to be an available name (despite its homonymy with *Cyclostoma planorbulum* Lamarck, 1804) and *Cyclophorus variegatus* Swainson, 1840 [South-East Asia, Recent] to be the type species of *Cyclotus*, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

**Cyclotopsinae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [20 September]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 30(9–10): 156
Type genus: *Cyclotopsis* Blanford, 1864; type species: *Cyclostoma semistriatum* G. B. Sowerby I, 1843; OD; India, Recent.

**Cyclotropidae** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 58
Type genus: *Cyclotropis* Tapparone-Canefri, 1883; type species: *Cyclotropis papuensis* Tapparone Canefri, 1883; M; New Guinea, Recent.

**Cyclozygidae** B. K. Likharev, 1970 [after 5 June]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 54
Type genus: *Cyclozyga* Knight, 1936; type species: *Cyclozyga mirabilis* Knight, 1930; OD; Missouri, USA, Carboniferous.

**Cylichnidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [September]
Reference: The genera *of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 9
Type genus: *Cylichna* Lovén, 1846; type species: see below
Remarks: Established independently by Rudman (1978: 105). -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 427); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 314). The first valid type species designation of *Cylichna* is by Alder (1848: 122), who designated "*Bulla truncata* Adams" [= *B. truncatula*], which would make *Cylichna* a synonym of *Retusa*. Under Art. 65.2.2, the Case should be refered to the Commission for a ruling. We will therefore submit an application to suppress all type species designations for *Cylichna* prior to that of Herrmannsen (1852: 42) who designated *Bulla cylindracea* Pennant, 1777 [British Isles, Recent].

**Cylindrellidae** Tryon, 1868 [2 April]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(4): 311

Type genus: *Cylindrella* L. Pfeiffer, 1840; type species: *Clausilia antiperversa* Potiez & Michaud, 1838; SD, Pilsbry (1926c: 69, 70); Lesser Antilles, Recent

Remarks: *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer, 1840 has generally been regarded as a junior homonym of *Cylindrella* Swainson, 1840 [May] (and *Distaectria* Cossmann, 1891 was proposed as a replacement name), and on this ground Cylindrellidae has been treated as an invalid name. However *Cylindrella* Swainson has been suppressed for the purpose of the Law of Homonymy by Opinion 1030 (1974: 190). This leaves *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer and Cylindrellidae available names. See also Urocoptidae and Brachypodellinae.

**Cylindrellininae** Zilch, 1959 [25 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 360

Type genus: *Cylindrellina* Munier-Chalmas, 1884; type species: *Cylindrellina briardi* Munier-Chalmas, 1884; M; Belgium, Paleocene

Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 109).

**Cylindrinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 341

Type genus: *Cylindra* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Cylindra coronata* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cylindra* Illiger, 1802 [Coleoptera]. See Cylindromitrinae.

**Cylindrobullinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 388

Type genus: *Cylindrobulla* P. Fischer, 1857; type species: *Cylindrobulla beauii* P. Fischer, 1857; M; Caribbean, Recent

Remarks: -idae, Marcus & Marcus (1956: 126); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11, 17).

**Cylindrobullininae** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40

Type genus: *Cylindrobullina* Ammon, 1878; type species: *Tornatella fragilis* Dunker, 1847; SD, Cossmann (1895a: 62); Germany, Jurassic

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 13). -idae / -oidea, Bandel (1994a: 80, 87).

**Cylindromitrinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 152

Type genus: *Cylindromitra* P. Fischer, 1884; type species: *Cylindra coronata* Schumacher, 1817; by typification of replaced name [*Cylindra* Schumacher, 1817]; Indo-Pacific, Recent

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

**Cylindrovertillidae** Iredale, 1940 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 234

Type genus: *Cylindrovertilla* O. Boettger, 1881; type species: *Pupa fabreana* Crosse, 1872; SD, Pilsbry (1920: 43); New Caledonia, Recent

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Cylindruini** Schileyko, 2006 [May]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 13: 1785

Type genus: *Cylindrus* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Pupa obtusa* Draparnaud, 1805; M; France, Recent

Remarks: Schileyko did not state why he had taken *Cylindru-* as stem for the family-group name, but he probably wanted to avoid homonymy with Cylindrinae Thiele, 1929 [based on *Cylindra* Schumacher, 1817]. *Cylindrus* Fitzinger, 1833 is a junior homonym of *Cylindrus* Deshayes, 1824 (an unjustified emendation of *Cylinder* Montfort, 1810), but Schileyko declared that he had petitioned ICZN to invalidate "*Cylindrus* Montfort, 1810" and conserve *Cylindrus* Fitzinger. Such a petition was apparently never submitted by Schileyko, but Gittenberger & Bank (2015) did follow up on this case.

**Cylleninae** Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 3: 159

Type genus: *Cyllene* Gray, 1834; type species: *Cyllene owenii* Gray, 1834; M; West Africa, Recent.

**Cymatiidae** Iredale, 1913 [9 September] (1854)

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 27(5): 56

Type genus: *Cymatium* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex femorale* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dall (1904b: 133); western Atlantic, Recent

Remarks: Established as "the family name to be used for the Tritons" on the grounds that *Cymatium* is the oldest genus name in the family. See discussion in Beu & Cernohorsky (1986: 242). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1650 (1991: 258), with precedence from 1854, i.e. from establishment of Ranellidae Gray, 1854. -inae, Kilias (1973: 56); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

**Cymbiinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September] (1847)
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 158
Type genus: *Cymbium* Röding, 1798; type species: *Cymbium jacobinum* Röding, 1798; by absolute tautonymy [*Voluta cymbium* Linnaeus, 1758 cited by Röding in synonymy of *jacobinum*]; NW Africa, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 16 [286]). When they established Cymbiinae, H. Adams & A. Adams did not cite Yetinae but listed "*Yetus* Adanson" in the synonymy of *Cymbium*. Cymbiinae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Yetinae.

**Cymbiolinae** Bondarev, 1995 [10 August]
Reference: *La Conchiglia*, 27(276): 37
Type genus: *Cymbiola* Swainson, 1831; type species: *Voluta cymbiola* Gmelin, 1791; by absolute tautonymy; Indonesia, Recent.

**Cymbulariinae** Horný, 1963 [3 March]
Reference: *Sbornik Geologickych ved, Paleontologie*, ser. P, 2: 129
Type genus: *Cymbularia* Koken, 1896; type species: *Bellerophon cultrijugatus* C. F. Roemer, 1876; SD, Cossmann (1898: 95); Estonia, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**Cymbuliidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: *Cymbulia* Péron & Lesueur, 1810; type species: *Cymbulia proboscidea* Lamarck, 1816; by subsequent monotypy; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cymbuliadae. -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 97); -inae, van der Spoel (1976: 35).

**Cymodoceidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 145, 151
Type genus: *Cymodocea* d'Orbigny, 1835; type species: *Cymodocea diaphana* d'Orbigny, 1836; by subsequent monotypy; tropical Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Cymodoceadae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cymodocea* Rafinesque, 1814 [Crustacea], Lamouroux, 1816 [Cnidaria], and Leach, 1818 [Crustacea]. See Pterocymodoceidae.

**Cynodontidae** MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81
Type genus: *Cynodonta* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Murex ceramicus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1880: 70). Junior objective synonym of Vasidae.

**Cypraeacitinae** Schilder, 1930 [14 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 19(3): 120
Type genus: *Cypraeacites* Schlotheim, 1820; type species: *Cypraea inflata* Lamarck, 1802; SD, Schilder (1924b: 82); France, Eocene
Remarks: Not available under Art. 11.7.1.4: type genus not available under Art. 20. -ini, Schilder & Schilder (1971: 80).

**Cypraediinae** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 67
Type genus: *Cypraedia* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Cypraedia cancellata* Swainson, 1840; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1932b: 250, 251).

**Cypraeinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145
Type genus: *Cypraea* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Cypraea tigris* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 631); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cypridia. -idae [as Cypreadae], Fleming (1822a: 490); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88); -ini, Schilder (1927: 87, 92).

**Cypraeogemmulinae** Fehse, 2001 [December]
Reference: *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 19
Type genus: *Cypraeogemmula* Vredenburg, 1920; type species: *Trivia scabriuscula* Koenen, 1890; M; Germany, Oligocene
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. -ini, Ibid.: 35.

**Cypraeorbini** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 97
Type genus: *Cypraeorbis* Conrad, 1865; type species: *Cypraea sphaeroides* Conrad, 1848; M; Mississippi, USA, Oligocene
Remarks: -inae, Schilder (1939: 175). Given precedence over Bernayini by First Reviser's choice by Schilder (1939: 175–176). Precedence of Gisortiinae over simultaneously published Cypraeorbini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe).

**Cypraeovulidae** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 68
Type genus: *Cypraeovula* Gray, 1824; type species: *Cypraea capensis* Gray, 1828; by subsequent monotypy; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 272); -ini, Schilder (1929: 990). Precedence of Cypraeovulidae over simultaneously published Erroneini determined by Art. 24 (family vs. tribe).

**Cyproglobinini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 55: 192
Type genus: *Cyproglobina* de Gregorio, 1880; type species: *Cypraea corbuloides* Bellardi, 1852; SD, Fehse (2013: 134–135); Italy, Eocene
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Schilder (1936: 106).

**Cyrtolitidae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Cyrtolites* Conrad, 1838; type species: *Cyrtolites ornatus* Conrad, 1838; M; New York, USA, Ordovician.

**Cyrtonellidae** Knight & Yochelson, 1958 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39, 43
Type genus: *Cyrtonella* Hall, 1877; type species: *Cyrtolites mitella* Hall, 1861; SD, S. A. Miller (1889: 402); New York, USA, Devonian
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Cyrtonellopsinae** Horný, 1965
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea Praha, Oddil Prirodovedny*, 134(1): 10
Type genus: *Cyrtonellopsis* Yochelson, 1958; type speces: *Cyrtonellopsis huzzahensis* Yochelson, 1958; OD; Missouri, USA, Ordovician.

**Cyrtulidae** MacDonald, 1869 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 115
Type genus: *Cyrtulus* Hinds, 1843; type species: *Cyrtulus serotinus* Hinds, 1843; M; Marquesas Is, Recent.

**Cystiscidae** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 55
Type genus: *Cystiscus* Stimpson, 1865; type species: *Cystiscus capensis* Stimpson, 1865; M; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Coan (1965: 190).

**Cystopeltinae** Cockerell, 1891 [August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1891[2]): 216, 225
Type genus: *Cystopelta* Tate, 1881; type species: *Cystopelta petterdi* Tate, 1881; M; Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937d: 10).

**Cytharinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 365
Type genus: *Cythara* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Cythara striata* Schumacher, 1817; M; unknown locality, Recent.

**Cytoridae** Climo, 1969 [23 May]
Reference: *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(14): 227
Type genus: *Cytora* Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897; type species: *Cyclophorus cytora* Gray, 1850; by absolute tautonymy; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Climo refers to a paper in press in Rec. Auckland Inst. Mus., which was apparently never published. He subsequently (Climo, 1970: 215) synonymized Cytoridae with Liareidae.

**Dabrianidae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Dabriana* Radoman, 1974; type species: *Dabriana bosniaca* Radoman, 1974; OD; Balkans, Recent.

**Dactylidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 139
Type genus: *Dactylus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: no designation found; Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Dactylus* Schumacher, 1817 [Gastropoda Acteonidae]. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 140).

**Dactylopodidae** Bonnevie, 1931 [1 October]
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910*, 5(3): 8
Type genus: *Dactylopus* Bonnevie, 1921; type species: *Dactylopus michaelsarsii* Bonnevie, 1921; M; North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Dactylopus* Gill, 1859 [Pisces], and *Dactylopus* Claus, 1862 [Crustacea]. See Nectophyllirhoidae.

**Dalmateidae** Djalilov, 1977
Reference: [*Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia*]: 35
Type genus: *Dalmatea* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Aptyxiella posthuma* Pchelintsev, 1954; OD; Armenia, Cretaceous.

**Damilinidae** Horný, 1961 [after 4 April]
Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 36(4): 301
Type genus: *Damilina* Horný, 1961; type species: *Lepetopsis subrotunda* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Silurian.

**Daphnellinae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Sciences of St. Louis*, 14: 126, 164
Type genus: *Daphnella* Hinds, 1844; type species: *Pleurotoma limneiformis* Kiener, 1840; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 370); Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Daphnellini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307), followed by Taylor et al. (1993: 167), attributed the name to "Deshayes, 1863", but we have not been able to trace it in any of Deshayes' papers, and Warén (pers. comm.) believes that this was probably an error.

**Daudebardiidae** Kobelt, 1906 [30 August]
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Theil 2: 178
Type genus: *Daudebardia* Hartmann, 1821; type species: *Helix rufa* Draparnaud, 1805; SD, Forcart (1950: 108); France, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1908 [in 1907–1908]: viii).

**Davisianidae** Egorova, 1972 [after 29 April]
Reference: *Issledovaniia Fauny Morei*, 11(19): 392
Type genus: *Davisiana* Egorova, 1972; type species: *Davisiana inquirenda* Egorova, 1972; OD; Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 63).

**Dawsonellidae** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 434
Type genus: *Dawsonella* Bradley, 1874; type species: *Anomphalus meeki* Bradley, 1872; M; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: -inae, Solem (1979: 233).

**Decorospirinae** Blodgett & Frýda, 1999
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 302
Type genus: *Decorospira* Blodgett & Johnson, 1992; type species: *Decorospira tasselli* Blodgett & Johnson, 1992; OD; Nevada, USA, Devonian.

**Defranciinae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: *Defrancia* Millet, 1827; type species: *Defrancia pagoda* Millet, 1827; SD, Dall (1908: 259); France, Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling Defrancianina. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 666 (1963: 267). See Clathurellinae and Lorinae.

**Deianiridae** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 434
Type genus: *Deianira* Stoliczka, 1860; type species: *Deianira bicarinata* Stoliczka, 1860; SD, Cossmann (1909: 148); Austria, Paleocene
Remarks: Original spelling Dejaniridae, based on *Dejanira*, an incorrect subsequent spelling (by Tryon, 1888 [in 1888–1889a]: 9) of *Deianira*.

**Delavayidae** Annandale, 1924 [29 September]
Reference: *Journal and Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new ser., 19(9): 403

Type genus: *Delavaya* Heude, 1889; type species: *Delavaya rupicola* Heude, 1889; M; Yunnan, China, Recent.

**Delimini** Brandt, 1956 [1 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 85(4–6): 121
Type genus: *Delima* Hartmann, 1842; type species: *Clausilia laevissima* Rossmässler, 1834; SD, Martens, 1860, Die Heliceen, ed. 2: 279; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Delimeae. Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed by H. Nordsieck (1969: 259).

**Delphinoideinae** Thiele, 1924 [February]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 60, 70
Type genus: *Delphinoidea* T. Brown, 1827; type species: *Helix unispiralis* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent.

**Delphinulinae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Paleontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 343, 368
Type genus: *Delphinula* Lamarck, 1804; type species: *Turbo delphinus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 130), by typification of emendation [Montfort included *Turbo delphinus* (a species originally included by Lamarck in *Delphinula*) in the synonymy of *Delphinula spinosa* de Roissy, 1805, and fixed the latter as type species of *Delphinulus*]; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 828). Junior objective synonym of Angariinae.

**Delphinulopsidae** Blodgett, Frýda & Stanley, 2001
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 310
Type genus: *Delphinulopsis* Laube, 1868; type species: *Pleurotomaria binodosa* Münster, 1841; as given by Bandel (2007: 233); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (2007: 233).

**Dendrodoridae** O'Donoghue, 1924 [14 February] (1864)
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 560
Type genus: *Dendrodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Doris lugubris* Ehrenberg, 1831; SD, Gray (1847b: 164); Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doriopsidae, based on *Doriopsis* Pease, 1860, considered by O'Donoghue a synonym of *Dendrodoris*. Dendrodoridae has won general acceptance and, under Art. 40.2, takes the precedence of "Doriopsidae" [= Doridopsidae; see that name]. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 440); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 365).

**Dendrolimacini** Van Goethem, 1977 [July]
Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 100
Type genus: *Dendrolimax* Heynemann, 1868; type species: *Dendrolimax heynemanni* Dohrn [in Heynemann], 1868; M; Principe I., Gulf of Guinea, Recent.

**Dendronotinae** Allman, 1845 [after September]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 16: 161
Type genus: *Dendronotus* Alder & Hancock, 1845; type species: *Doris arborescens* O. F. Müller, 1776; M; Greenland, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Alder & Hancock (1855 [in 1845–1855]: 40); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959: 62).

**Dendropomatinae** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 260
Type genus: *Dendropoma* Mörch, 1861; type species: *Siphonium lituella* Mörch, 1861; SD, Keen (1961: 189); California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Dendropominae.

**Dendropupidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52
Type genus: *Dendropupa* Owen, 1859; type species: *Pupa vetusta* Dawson, 1859; as given by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 470); Nova Scotia, Canada, Carboniferous
Remarks: Name only. -inae, Ibid.: 54 [name only]; 470 [October; diagnosed]; -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 64). Precedence over simultaneously published Anthracopupinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Depressizoninae** Geiger, 2003
Reference: *Molluscan Research*, 23: 50
Type genus: *Depressizona* Geiger, 2003; type species: *Depressizona exorum* Geiger, 2003; OD; Easter I., Recent
Remarks: -idae, Geiger (2009: 57).

**Deridobranchinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 146
Type genus: *Deridobranchus* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Deridobranchus argus* Ehrenberg, 1831; M; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Deridobranchina.

**Dermatobranchidae** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532
Type genus: *Dermatobranchus* van Hasselt, 1824; type species: *Dermatobranchus striatus* van Hasselt, 1824; SD, Gray (1847b: 167); Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441).

**Dermobranchea** Duméril, 1807
Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122
Remarks: Original spelling "Dermobranches" (vernacular), established as a family containing "doris, tritonies, scyllées, éolides, phyllidies, patelles, ormiers [*Haliotis*], chitons". Latinized by Link (1807: 143). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Dermobranchiata** de Quatrefages, 1844
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 1: 170
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Pelta* and *Chalidis*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Deroceratinae** Magne, 1952
Reference: *Procès-verbaux des Séances de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Bordeaux*, for 1946–1949: 30
Type genus: *Deroceras* Rafinesque, 1820; type species: *Limax gracilis* Rafinesque, 1820; M; Kentucky, USA, Recent.

**Deseretospirini** Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 55
Type genus: *Deseretospira* Gordon & Yochelson, 1987; type species: *Deseretospira monilifera* Gordon & Yochelson, 1987; OD; Utah, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Deseretospirides.

**Desmopteridae** Chun, 1889
Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Physikalisch-Mathematische Classe*, 30(2): 544
Type genus: *Desmopterus* Chun, 1889; type species: *Desmopterus papilio* Chun, 1889; M; North-East Atlantic, Recent.

**Despoenidae** Newton, 1891 [22 August]
Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum* (*Natural History*): 255
Type genus: *Despoena* Newton, 1891; type species: *Proserpina nitida* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839; SD, herein; Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: Newton established Despoenidae as a substitute for Proserpinidae, and *Despoena* as a replacement name for *Proserpina* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839, by Newton believed to be preoccupied by Hübner, 1816 [who established *Proserpinus*], and for *Odontostoma* d'Orbigny, 1842, by Newton believed to be preoccupied by Beck, 1837 [who established *Odontostomus*] and by Cocco, 1838 [which we have not traced]. *Proserpina nitida* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839, is here fixed as the type species of *Despoena* in order to make it an objective synonym of *Proserpina*.

**Dialidae** Kay, 1979
Reference: *Hawaiian marine shells*: 114
Type genus: *Diala* A. Adams, 1861; type species: *Diala varia* A. Adams, 1861; SD, Cossmann (1921: 55, 56); Japan Sea, Recent
Remarks: Under Art. 13.2.1, not made available by Ludbrook (1941: 92), who established Dialidae without a diagnosis; "Dialidae Ludbrook, 1941", was rejected under Art. 13b of the 3rd edition of the *Code* by Ponder & de Keyzer (1992: 1019). Kay did not declare Dialidae new, nor cited an author, but provided a short description that satisfies Art. 13 of the *Code*. -inae, Bandel (2006: 73).

**Diaphanidae** Odhner, 1914 [22 May] (1857)
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 8(25): 15
Type genus: *Diaphana* T. Brown, 1827; type species: *Diaphana candida* T. Brown, 1827; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 384); British Isles, Recent

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11); -inae, Warén (1989: 20). When he established Diaphanidae, Odhner did not cite Amphisphyridae; however, *Amphisphyra* and *Diaphana* are synonyms, and Diaphanidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Amphisphyridae.

**Diapheridae** Panha & Naggs, 2010
Reference: [in Sutcharit et al.] *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 160: 5
Type genus: *Diaphera* Albers, 1850; type species: *Cylindrella cumingiana* L. Pfeiffer, 1845; M; Philippines, Recent.

**Diastomatidae** Cossmann, 1894 [28 July]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 41(4): 322
Type genus: *Diastoma* Deshayes, 1850; type species: *Melania costellata* Lamarck, 1804; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Diastomidae. -inae, Bandel (2006: 73).

**Diatriidae** Simroth, 1885 [18 August]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 290
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Diaululinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 132
Type genus: *Diaulula* Bergh, 1878; type species: *Doris sandiegensis* J. G. Cooper, 1863; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily of "Doridiidae cryptobranchiatae" despite suffix -idae. -idae, Bergh (1905: 118). Discodoridiidae given precedence over Diaululinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

**Dicerata** Blainville, 1816
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 52
Remarks: Original spelling "les Dicères" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1825: 487). Taxon containing the genera *Scyllaea*, *Tritonia* and *Thethys* [sic]. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Dicera(e)** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 19
Remarks: Established as a division of the family "Heliceae", containing the genera *Vertigo* and *Partula*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Dichostasiinae** Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 208
Type genus: *Dichostasia* Yochelson, 1956; type species: *Dichostasia complex* Yochelson, 1956; OD; Texas, USA, Permian
Remarks: Original spelling Dichostasinae.

**Dicristidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210
Type genus: *Dicrista* F. G. Thompson, 1969; type species: *Dicrista liobasis* F. G. Thompson, 1969; OD; Mexico, Recent.

**Dicrolomatidae** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 98
Type genus: *Dicroloma* Gabb, 1868; type species: *Pterocera lorierei* d'Orbigny, 1860; SD, Cossmann (1904: 85); France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Dicrolomidae.

**Dilatilabridae** Bandel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 139
Type genus: *Dilatilabrum* Cossmann, 1904; type species: *Strombus meneguzzoi* Mayer, 1876; by typification of replaced name [*Oncoma* Mayer, 1876]; Switzerland, Eocene.

**Dimorphoptychiinae** Wenz, 1930 [10 April]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 46: 3023
Type genus: *Dimorphoptychia* F. Sandberger, 1871; type species: *Helix arnoudii* Michaud, 1837; M; France, Paleocene
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 53–54).

**Dimorphosominae** Kollmann, 2009 [April]
Reference: *Annalen des Naturhistorisches Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 111: 53
Type genus: *Dimorphosoma* J. S. Gardner, 1875; type species: *Rostellaria calcarata* J. Sowerby, 1822; SD, Cossmann (1904: 76); British Isles, Cretaceous.

**Diodorinae** Odhner, 1932
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 67: 308

Type genus: *Diodora* Gray, 1821; type species: *Patella apertura* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -ini, McLean (1984: 22).

**Diozoptyxinae** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy paleontologii, molliuski, briukhonogie*: 121
Type genus: *Diozoptyxis* Cossmann, 1896; type species: *Nerinea monilifera* d'Orbigny, 1842; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Diozoptyxisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 84). Kollmann & Peza (1997: 4) and Kiel et al. (2000: 24) argued that Cossmann had misidentified the type species; according to these authors, d'Orbigny's original *Nerinea monilifera* has one "internal plate" or columellar fold, and no umbilicus, and would belong to the Campanilidae, whereas Cossmann's *Nerinea monilifera* has three "internal plates" and an open umbilicus, and would belong to the Nerineoidea.

**Diphyllidiidae** d'Orbigny, 1841
Reference: *Histoire, physique, politique et naturelle de l'ile de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 93, 108
Type genus: *Diphyllidia* Blainville, 1819; type species: *Diphyllidia brugmansii* Cuvier, 1830; SD, Gray (1847b: 168); unknown locality, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Diphyllidiae. See Pleurophyllidiidae and Arminidae.

**Diplommatinidae** L. Pfeiffer, 1856 [September]
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 3: 118
Type genus: *Diplommatina* Benson, 1849; type species: *Bulimus folliculus* L. Pfeiffer, 1846; SD, Nevill (1878: 284); Himalayas, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Diplommatinacea. -inae, Blanford (1864: 465).

**Dipnelicidae** Iredale, 1937 [30 September]
Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 22
Type genus: *Dipnelix* Iredale, 1937; type species: *Dipnelix pertricosa* Iredale, 1937; OD; South Australia, Recent.

**Dipsaccinae** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 624
Type genus: *Dipsaccus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Buccinum glabratum* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, herein; tropical western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: H. & A. Adams listed four species in *Dipsaccus* and gave *Buccinum glabratum* Linnaeus, 1758, as an "example"; under Art. 67.5.1, giving an "example" is not a valid type fixation.

**Diptychomitrinae** Bellardi, 1888 [before 12 December]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte V(c): 10
Type genus: *Diptychomitra* Bellardi, 1888; type species: *Diptychomitra eximia* Bellardi, 1888; SD, Pace (1902: 44); Italy, Miocene
Remarks: See Mitrolumnidae.

**Diptyxinae** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy paleontologii, molliuski, briukhonogie*: 123
Type genus: *Diptyxis* Oppenheim, 1889; type species: *Nerinea biplicata* Oppenheim, 1889; M; Italy, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Diptyxisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 79).

**Dironidae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 69
Type genus: *Dirona* MacFarland in Eliot, 1905; type species: *Dirona picta* MacFarland, 1905; SD, MacFarland (1912: 516); California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Independently declared fam. nov. by MacFarland (1912: 516).

**Discinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October] (1866)
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 578
Type genus: *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Helix ruderata* Hartmann, 1821; SD, Gray (1847b: 174); Switzerland, Recent
Remarks: When he established Discinae, Thiele did not discuss or cite Patulinae, but he treated *Patula* as a synonym of *Gonyodiscus*, itself a subgenus of *Discus*. Discinae is in prevailing usage, and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Patulinae. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -idae, Kuroda & Habe (1949: 31).

**Discodoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 129

Type genus: *Discodoris* Bergh, 1877; type species: *Discodoris boholiensis* Bergh, 1877; SD, O'Donoghue (1926: 207); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Bergh (1905: 98). Given precedence over Diaululinae, Platydoridinae, and Kentrodoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

**Discohelicidae** Schröder, 1995 [December]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 238(1–4): 10
Type genus: *Discohelix* Dunker, 1847; type species: *Discohelix calculiformis* Dunker, 1847; M; Germany, Jurassic
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Bandel (1993a: 63). -inae, Gründel (2004: 19); -oidea, Szabó (2008: 4).

**Discolepinae** Schileyko, 2006 [May]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 13: 1838
Type genus: *Discolepis* Ancey, 1838; type species: *Helix desidens* Rang, 1834; OD; Martinique, Recent.

**Disjunctariini** H. Nordsieck, 2014 [22 December]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 143(2): 176
Type genus: *Disjunctaria* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia oligogyra* O. Boettger, 1877; M; Italy, Eocene.

**Dispotaeinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 743
Type genus: *Dispotaea* Say, 1824; type species: *Calyptraea costata* Say, 1820; SD, Olsson & Harbison (1953: 276); Maryland, USA, Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling Dispoteana, based on *Dispotea*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Dispotaea*.

**Distorsioninae** Beu, 1981 [January]
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 253
Type genus: *Distorsio* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex anus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Pilsbry (1922a: 357); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 128 [as Distorsiinae]).

**Ditremariinae** Haber, 1934 [20 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 65: 320
Type genus: *Ditremaria* d'Orbigny, 1843; type species: *Ditremaria bicarinata* d'Orbigny, 1843; M; France, Jurassic
Remarks: No diagnosis, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 156), who also gave a description. Trochotomidae was proposed as a replacement name because of the synonymy of *Ditremaria* with *Trochotoma*; Trochotomidae is maintained over Ditremariinae under Art. 40.2.

**Docoglossa** Troschel, 1865
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 10
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] (in synonymy of Patellacea). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Dolabellinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(62): 65; 16(63): 150 [13 March 1896]
Type genus: *Dolabella* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Dolabella callosa* Lamarck, 1801; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968c: 849).

**Dolabriferinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(62): 64; 16(63): 116 [13 March 1896]
Type genus: *Dolabrifera* Gray, 1847; type species: *Aplysia dolabrifera* Rang, 1828; OD; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968c: 849).

**Doliidae** Latreille, 1825
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 196
Type genus: *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Buccinum galea* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Doliaria. Latreille (1824: table) had already established the vernacular "Doliaires", but the name Doliidae is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 90). See also Tonnidae.

**Dolomitellidae** Bandel, 1994
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 83, 88
Type genus: *Dolomitella* Bandel, 1994; type species: *Hypsipleura semiornata* Kittl, 1894; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Donaldinidae** Bandel, 1994
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 87
Type genus: *Donaldina* Knight, 1933; type species: *Aclisina grantonensis* Donald, 1898; OD; British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, in Bandel (1996a: 332).

**Donovaniinae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 14: 126, 163
Type genus: *Donovania* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883; type species: *Nesaea mamillata* Risso, 1826; by typification of replaced name [*Lachesis* Risso, 1826]; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Donovaniini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Casey used *Donovania* as the valid name for *Lachesis* Risso, 1826 [invalid], but did not explicitly introduce Donovaniini as a replacement name for Lachesinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Donovania* Leach, 1814 [Crustacea]. See also Chauvetiinae.

**Dorcasiinae** Connolly, 1915 [8 April]
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 120
Type genus: *Dorcasia* Gray, 1838; type species: *Dorcasia alexandri* Gray, 1838; M; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 144); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 463).

**Doridigitatidae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 226
Type genus: *Doridigitata* d'Orbigny, 1839; type species: *Doris verrucosa* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Gray (1847b: 164); Spain [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1980 (2001: 237).

**Doridiinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 161
Type genus: *Doridium* Meckel, 1809; type species: *Doridium membranaceum* Meckel, 1809; SD, Gray (1847: 161); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Doridiina. -idae, P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 565). Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1079 (1977: 16). F. Nordsieck (1972: 23) established again Doridiidae in a form ["Doridiidae nov. nom. (Aglajidae Renieri, 1804 non validum (Opinion 427)"] suggesting that he had mistaken the implications of Opinion 1079. See Aglajidae.

**Doridinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142
Type genus: *Doris* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Doris verrucosa* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Spain [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Doridia. -idae [as Doridea], Menke (1828: 5); -oidea, Hescheler (1900: 15; unranked but below suborder and above family). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1980 (2001: 237).

**Doridoeididae** Eliot & Evans, 1908 [March]
Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 52(2): 289
Type genus: *Doridoeides* Eliot & Evans, 1908; type species: *Doridomorpha gardineri* Eliot, 1904; M; Fiji, Recent
Remarks: See Doridomorphidae.

**Doridomorphidae** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March] (1908)
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, (1959[12]): 874
Type genus: *Doridomorpha* Eliot, 1903; type species: *Doridomorpha gardineri* Eliot, 1903; M; Fiji, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doridoeididae, based on *Doridoeides*, which itself had been erected on the assumption that *Doridomorpha* was preoccupied by "Doridomorphe". However, *Dorimorphe* Audouin & Milne-Edwards, 1832, and its emendation *Dorimorpha* Herrmannsen, 1852, do not preoccupy *Doridomorpha*. Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 878), as a valid name; maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Doridoeididae.

**Doridopsidae** Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 124
Type genus: *Doridopsis* Alder & Hancock, 1864; type species: *Doridopsis gemmacea* Alder & Hancock, 1864; SD, O'Donoghue (1929: 729; said to be by OD, but no fixation found in Alder & Hancock's original article); India, Recent
Remarks: Bergh (1876: 384) used Doriopsidae with the diagnosis "mandibulis et lingua destitutus ut in Phyllidiis" [jaw and radula absent as in Phyllidia], but *Doriopsis granulosa* Pease, 1860, type species of *Doriopsis* Pease, 1860, by monotypy, has a radula and belongs in Doridiidae (see Kay & Young, 1969). Bergh [in Carus (1889)] treated *Doriopsis* and *Doridopsis* as synonyms, which suggests that Doriopsidae was a misspelling of Doridopsidae, diagnosed by Alder & Hancock to be "without tongue, jaws". All usages of Doriopsidae refer to dorids without a radula, i.e. to Doridopsidae. The confusion between *Doriopsis* and *Doridopsis* is discussed by Pruvot-Fol (1930b: 291–297). See also Dendrodorididae.

**Doridoxidae** Bergh, 1899
Reference: *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 14
Type genus: *Doridoxa* Bergh, 1899; type species: *Doridoxa ingolfiana* Bergh, 1899; M; North Atlantic, deep water, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 68).

**Doriopsidae**. See Doridopsidae.

**Doriprismaticinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 657
Type genus: *Doriprismatica* d'Orbigny, 1839; type species: *Doris atromarginata* Cuvier, 1804; SD, Gray (1847b: 164); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 68) declared Doriprismaticinae a *nomen oblitum* and Chromodorididae a *nomen protectum*.

**Dorsaninae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 197
Type genus: *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847; type species: *Buccinum politum* Lamarck, 1822; OD; West Africa, Recent.

**Dotidae** Gray, 1853 [March]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 220
Type genus: *Doto* Oken, 1815; type species: *Doris coronata* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Opinion 697 (1964: 97); North Sea, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Dotonidae. Placed on the Official List, with the spelling Dotidae, by Opinion 697 (1964: 97). -inae, Tryon (1883: 383).

**Drahomirinae** Knight & Yochelson, 1958
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39, 42
Type genus: *Drahomira* Barrande, 1903; type species: *Drahomira glaseri* Barrande, 1903; M; Bohemia, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, n.t., Starobogatov (1970a: 15).

**Draparnaudiinae** Solem, 1962 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, 9(5): 219
Type genus: *Draparnaudia* Montrouzier, 1859; type species: *Draparnaudia michaudi* Montrouzier, 1859; M; New Caledonia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]: 437).

**Drepanostomatini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 226
Type genus: *Drepanostoma* Porro, 1836; type species: *Drepanostoma nautiliformis* Porro, 1836; M; Italy, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Drepanostomini. -inae, Schileyko (2006: 1913).

**Drepanotrematini** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 116
Type genus: *Drepanotrema* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1880; type species: *Planorbis yzabalensis* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1879; SD, Dall (1905: 86) [the genus is often cited as monotypic, but Crosse & Fischer also included *Planorbis esperanzensis* Tryon, 1866, in their new genus]; Central America, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Drepanotremeae. Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, Harry (1962: 38). First diagnosed by Harry & Hubendick (1964: 19).

**Drillinae** Olsson, 1964 [28 October]
Reference: *Neogene mollusks from northwestern Ecuador*: 95
Type genus: *Drillia* Gray, 1838; type species: *Drillia umbilicata* Gray, 1838; SD, Gray (1847b: 134); Sierra Leone, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Drillinae. -idae, Taylor et al. (1993: 157, 158).

**Drillutinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2016 [1 May]
Reference: *Bulletin, Alabama Museum of Natural History*, 33: 71
Type genus: *Drilluta* Wade, 1916; type species: *Drilluta communis* Wade, 1916; OD; Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Not available: introduced conditionally in synonymy of Pholidotominae.

**Drupinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 42, 47; 1112 [1941]
Type genus: *Drupa* Röding, 1798; type species: *Drupa morum* Röding, 1798; SD, Rovereto (1899: 105); Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Dungina** Martynov, 1998
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 767
Type genus: *Dunga* Eliot, 1902; type species: *Dunga nodulosa* Eliot, 1902; M; Tanzania, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling [subtribe] Dunginini.

**Duplicatinae** Muskhelishvili, 1967
Reference: *Soobshcheniia Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, 46(2): 392
Type genus: *Duplicata* Korobokov, 1955; type species: *Buccinum duplicatum* J. de C. Sowerby, 1832; OD; Paratethys, Miocene
Remarks: Muskhelishvili attributed *Duplicata* to "Kolesnikov, 1939", but it was not made available until Korobkov, 1955.

**Durgellinae** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253
Type genus: *Durgella* Blanford, 1863; type species: *Helix levicula* Benson, 1859; SD, Blanford & Godwin-Austen (1908: 213); Burma, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937d: 11); -ini [as Durgelli], Solem (1966: 23).

**Durgellinidae** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 66
Type genus: *Durgellina* Thiele, 1928; type species: *Durgellina vitrina* Thiele, 1928; OD; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Subsequently used, but not diagnosed by Iredale (1942: 33).

**Duvauceliidae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 229
Type genus: *Duvaucelia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Duvaucelia gracilis* Risso, 1826; M; France [Mediterranean], Recent.

**Dyakiinae** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 185
Type genus: *Dyakia* Godwin-Austen, 1891; type species: *Helix hugonis* L. Pfeiffer, 1863; OD; Borneo, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Dyakinae. -idae, Van Mol (1973: 232); -oidea, Hausdorf (1998a: 56); -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2007]: 1355).

**Eatoniellidae** Ponder, 1965 [15 October]
Reference: *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 50
Type genus: *Eatoniella* Dall, 1876; type species: *Eatonia kerguelenensis* E. A. Smith, 1875; SD, G. Nevill (1885: 129); Kerguelen Is, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2202 (2008). See also Paludestrinidae.

**Eatoninidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211
Type genus: *Eatonina* Thiele, 1912; type species: *Eatoniella pusilla* Thiele, 1912; M; South Africa, Recent.

**Eatoniopsinae** Ponder, 1965 [15 October]
Reference: *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 123
Type genus: *Eatoniopsis* Thiele, 1912; type species: *Eatoniella paludinoides* E. A. Smith, 1902; M; Antarctic, Recent.

**Ebalidae** Warén, 1995 [January]
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30(5–9): 205
Type genus: *Ebala* Gray, 1847 (1847b: 160); type species: *Turbo nitidissimus* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent

Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Bandel (1994a: 87; 1994b: 148). -inae, Warén (2013: 6). Gray (1847a: 270) first published "*Ebala eleg.* Leach, 1816" in synonymy of *Turbo elegantissimus* Montagu. *T. elegantissima* and *T. nitidissimus* are not confamilial. For a discussion on the availability of *Ebala*, see Warén (1995: 207) and van Aartsen (1995: 65). The matter will probably require a ruling from the Commission. See also Anisocyclidae.

**Eburninae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 305
Type genus: *Eburna* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Eburna flavida* Lamarck, 1801; M; western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Swainson used *Eburna* in the sense of *Babylonia*, so that the name Eburninae is based on a misidentified type genus; under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling.

**Ecculiomphalinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 188
Type genus: *Ecculiomphalus* Portlock, 1843; type species: *Ecculiomphalus bucklandi* Portlock, 1843; SD, S. A. Miller (1889: 402–403); British Isles, Ordovician.

**Echinichidae** F. G. Thompson & Naranjo-Garcia, 2012 [17 December]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 141(2): 207
Type genus: *Echinix* F. G. Thompson & Naranjo-Garcia, 2012; type species: *Echinix ochracea* F. G. Thompson & Naranjo-Garcia, 2012; OD; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf, herein.

**Echininininae** Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]
Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 510
Type genus: *Echininus* Clench & Abbott, 1942; type species: *Trochus cumingii* Philippi, 1846; by typification of replaced name [*Nina* Gray, 1850]; West Pacific, Recent.

**Echinochilidae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 866
Type genus: *Echinochila* Mörch, 1869; type species: *Doris repanda* Alder & Hancock, 1842; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Invalid: type genus placed on Official Index by Opinion 812 (1967: 91).

**Echinofulgurinae** Petuch, 1994
Reference: *Atlas of Florida fossil shells*: 305
Type genus: *Echinofulgur* Olsson & Harbison, 1953; type species: *Fulgur echinatum* Dall, 1890; OD; Florida, USA, Pliocene
Remarks: -idae, Petuch, Myers & Berschauer (2015: 10).

**Ecphorinae** Petuch, 1988 [15 February]
Reference: *Bulletin of Paleomalacology*, 1(1): 4
Type genus: *Ecphora* Conrad, 1843; type species: *Fusus quadricostatus* Say, 1824; M; Maryland, USA, Miocene.

**Ectophthalmidae** Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 301
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Egalvininae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 883
Type genus: *Egalvina* Odhner, 1929; type species: *Galvina viridula* Bergh, 1873; M; Greenland, Recent.

**Egeidae** MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Ekadantinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 149
Type genus: *Ekadanta* Rao, 1928; type species: *Ekadanta shanensis* Rao, 1928; OD; Burma, Recent.

**Elachisinidae** Ponder, 1985 [16 September]
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 28
Type genus: *Elachisina* Dall, 1918; type species: *Elachisina grippi* Dall, 1918; M; California, USA, Recent.

**Elasmatinidae** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 299
Type genus: *Elasmatina* Petit de la Saussaye, 1843; type species: *Elasmatina subulata* Petit de la Saussaye, 1843; SD, Gray (1847b: 175); Society Is, Recent

Remarks: -inae / -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 69).

**Elasmiatidae** Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]
Reference: *Helicacea*: 27
Type genus: *Elasmias* Pilsbry, 1910; type species: *Tornatellina aperta* Pease, 1865; OD; French Polynesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Elasmatinidae. -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 218).

**Elasmonematidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washinton Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Elasmonema* P. Fischer, 1885; type species: *Loxonema bellatulum* Hall, 1861; by typification of replaced name [*Callonema* Hall, 1879]; Ohio, USA, Devonian
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 243).

**Elatioriellidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 94
Type genus: *Elatioriella* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Nerinea elatior* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Jurassic.

**Elegantellidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 97
Type genus: *Elegantella* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Nerinea elegans* Voltz, 1836; OD; Switzerland, Jurassic.

**Eleutherobranchiatae** Bergh, 1879
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 45(1): 354
Remarks: Established as family "Doridiidae eleutherobranchiatae". Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Ellipsostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185
Remarks: Original spelling "Ellipsostomes" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1819: 353). Treated as a "Division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 27), and as a family by Blainville (1824: 231). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Ellipstomatidae** Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 168
Type genus: *Ellipstoma* Rafinesque, 1818; type species: *Ellipstoma gibbosa* Rafinesque, 1818; SD, Hannibal (1912a: 168); eastern North America, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ellipstomidae. Invalid: based on a type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2093.

**Ellobiidae** L. Pfeiffer, 1854 [August] (1822)
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 1: 146
Type genus: *Ellobium* Röding, 1798; type species: *Bulla aurismidae* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1115); South-East Asia, Recent
Remarks: First introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6. Authorship determined by Art. 50.7. Ellobiidae was introduced as an alternative name for Auriculidae, because *Auricula* Lamarck, 1799, was considered a synonym of *Ellobium*; Ellobiidae is in prevailing usage (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005) and it is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Auriculidae. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 98).

**Elonidae** Gittenberger, 1977
Reference: *Sixth European Malacological Congress* [Amsterdam, 1977], *Abstracts*: 51
Type genus: *Elona* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Helix quimperiana* Blainville, 1821; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Established again as new by Gittenberger (1979: 143). -inae / -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 23).

**Elysiidae** Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 September]
Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 3: 613
Type genus: *Elysia* Risso, 1818; type species: *Notarchus timidus* Risso, 1818; M; France [Mediterranean], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Elysiadae. -inae, Tryon (1883: 390); -oidea, Hescheler (1900: 15; unranked but below suborder and above family).

**Emarginaria** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145
Remarks: Established as a family containing the subfamilies Buccininae and Volutinae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Emarginariini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68
Type genus: *Emarginaria* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia schaefferiana* O. Boettger, 1877; M; Germany, Miocene.

**Emarginulidae** Children, 1834
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 112
Type genus: *Emarginula* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Emarginula conica* Lamarck, 1801; M; European seas, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1890 [in 1890–1891]: 141).

**Emblandidae** Ponder, 1985 [23 December]
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 37(6): 350
Type genus: *Emblanda* Ponder, 1985; type species: *Rissoa emblematica* Hedley, 1906; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Embletoniinae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 410
Type genus: *Embletonia* Alder & Hancock, 1851; type species: *Pterochilus pulcher* Alder & Hancock, 1844; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Embletoninae. -idae, Schmekel (1970: 136, 171).

**Emmericiinae** Brusina, 1870 [after 2 November]
Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 20, Abhandlungen: 936
Type genus: *Emmericia* Brusina, 1870; type species: *Paludina patula* Brumati, 1838; SD, Clessin (1880: 182); Italy, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379); -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 32). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 70) declared Pyrgidiidae a *nomen oblitum* and Emmericiinae a *nomen protectum*.

**Endodontidae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi
Type genus: *Endodonta* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix lamellosa* Quoy & Gaimard, 1825; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 90); Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1898: 140); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 203).

**Enginginae** Habe, 1973
Reference: *Venus*, 32(3): 97
Type genus: *Engina* Gray, 1839; type species: *Engina zonata* Gray, 1839; SD, Gray (1847b: 133); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Not made available (no diagnosis) by Higo & Goto (1993: 226).

**Enidae** B. B. Woodward, 1903 [1 October] (1880)
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 354, 358
Type genus: *Ena* Turton, 1831; type species: *Bulimus montanus* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 421); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 519); -oidea, Starobogatov et al. (1971: 8); -ini, Hausdorf (1998b: 152). Placed on the Official List, with precedence from 1880, and given precedence over Buliminusidae, by Opinion 2018 (2003: 63).

**Enigmaconidae** MacKinnon, 1985 [25 March]
Reference: *Alcheringa*, 9(1–2): 72
Type genus: *Enigmaconus* MacKinnon, 1985; type species: *Enigmaconus parvus* MacKinnon, 1985; OD; New Zealand, Cambrian.

**Enneidae** Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 74
Type genus: *Ennea* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Pupa elegantula* L. Pfeiffer, 1847; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 302); Liberia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Möllendorff (1904 [in 1903–1905]: 92).

**Enroulés (Les)**. See Involvea and Convolutidae.

**Enterobranchiata** de Quatrefages, 1844
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 1: 170
Remarks: Established as a family containing a mixture of nudibranch genera and sacoglossans. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Enteroxeninae** Schwanwitsch, 1917
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 135
Type genus: *Enteroxenos* Bonnevie, 1902; type species: *Enteroxenos oestergreni* Bonnevie, 1902; M; Norway, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily of Entoconchidae despite suffix -ini. -idae, Heding & Mandahl-Barth (1938: 36, 38).

**Entocolacidae** Voigt, 1888 [31 December]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 684
Type genus: *Entocolax* Voigt, 1888; type species: *Entocolax ludwigii* Voigt, 1888; M; Behring Sea, Recent.

**Entoconchidae** Keferstein, 1864
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1057
Type genus: *Entoconcha* J. Müller, 1852; type species: *Entoconcha mirabilis* J. Müller, 1852; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -inae [as subfamily Entoconchini], Schwanwitsch (1917: 135).

**Entomostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214 and 215
Remarks: Original spelling "Entomostomes" (vernacular); first latinized by Bowdich (1822: 38). Unranked taxon in Blainville (1818), treated by Blainville (1824: 203) as a family, and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Eoacmaeidae** Nakano & Ozawa, 2007 [February]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 73(1): 99
Type genus: *Eoacmaea* Nakano & Ozawa, 2007; type species: *Patella profunda* Deshayes, 1863; OD; Réunion I., Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein.

**Eocypraeinae** Schilder, 1924
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90(Abt. A, 4): 182, 205
Type genus: *Eocypraea* Cossmann, 1903; type species: *Cypraea inflata* Lamarck, 1802; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1966b: 269); -idae, Fehse (2001: 10, 19, 20).

**Eolidae / Eolididae**. See Aeolidiidae.

**Eolidininae** Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 54
Type genus: *Eolidina* Quatrefages, 1843; type species: *Eolidina paradoxa* Quatrefages, 1843; M; France [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 780 (1966: 102).

**Eoptychiidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25
Type genus: *Eoptychia* Longstaff, 1930; type species: *Loxonema sulcatum* de Koninck, 1881; OD; Belgium, Carboniferous.

**Eosassiidae** Bandel & Dockery, 2012
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 542 (psf 20): 101
Type genus: *Eosassia* Bandel & Dockery, 2012; type species: *Gyrineum gwinae* Dockery, 1993; OD; Mississippi, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Eosassinidae.

**Eoscaphandridae** Chaban & Kijashko, 2016 [27 December]
Reference: *Zoosystematica Rossica*, 25(2): 206
Type genus: *Eoscaphander* Habe, 1952; type species: *Eoscaphander fragilis* Habe, 1952; M; Japan, Recent.

**Eosoconidae** Yu, 1979 [May]
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 240 [Chinese text], 262 [English text]
Type genus: *Eosoconus* Yu, 1979; type species: *Eosoconus primarius* Yu, 1979; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian.

**Eotomariinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 137
Type genus: *Eotomaria* Ulrich & Scoffield, 1897; type species: *Eotomaria sublaevis* Ulrich, 1897; OD; Tennessee, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -oidea [as Eotomacea, in synonymy of Euomphalacea], Cossmann (1916: 116); -ini [as -ides] / -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 202, 204).

**Eovolutinae** Pacaud, 2016 [July]
Reference: *Xenophora Taxonomy*, 12: 11
Type genus: *Eovoluta* Pacaud, 2016; type species: *Eovoluta iolinensis* Pacaud, 2016; OD; France, Eocene.

**Epiglyptidae** Iredale, 1944 [10 May]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 328
Type genus: *Epiglypta* Pilsbry, 1893; type species: *Helix howinsulae* Cox, 1873; OD; Lord Howe I., Recent.

**Epigridae** Ponder, 1985 [12 February]
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, Supplement 4: 101
Type genus: *Epigrus* Hedley, 1903; type species: *Rissoa ischna* Tate, 1899; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Epiphallogona** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxiii, xxxv
Remarks: Emendation of the name Epiphallophora. Treated as a "tribe" immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Camaeninae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Epiphallophora** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 397
Remarks: Established as a "Group" above genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Epiphallogona.

**Epiphragmophorinae** Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239
Type genus: *Epiphragmophora* Döring, 1874; type species: *Epiphragmophora hieronymi* Doering, 1875; SD, Pilsbry (1895 [in 1893–1895]: 196); Argentina, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1991: 197–198).

**Epirobiidae** F. G. Thompson, 2012 [3 August]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Florida Museum of Natural History*, 51(3): 169
Type genus: *Epirobia* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1880; type species: *Cylindrella polygyra* L. Pfeiffer, 1857; SD, Pilsbry & Vanatta (1898b: 281); Mexico, Recent.

**Epitoniidae** Berry, 1910 [8 March] (1812)
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 23(10): 131
Type genus: *Epitonium* Röding, 1798; type species: *Turbo scalaris* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Suter (1913: 319); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: In a review of a paper by Dall (1909), Berry introduced Epitoniidae implicitly, but not explicitly, as a replacement name for Scalidae. Epitoniidae was again declared by Dall (in Eastman, 1913: 538) to be a new replacement name for Scalariidae, based on *Scalaria* Lamarck, 1801, by Dall considered a synonym of *Epitonium*. Epitoniidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of the replaced name. We here regard the replaced name to be Scalariidae (1812) rather than Scalidae (1853). -inae, Woodring (1928: 394); -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 88).

**Epulotrochidae** Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2017 [1 July]
Reference: *Zitteliana*, 89: 183
Type genus: *Epulotrochus* Cossmann, 1918; type species: *Trochus epulus* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Jurassic.

**Eratoinae** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 9
Type genus: *Erato* Risso, 1826; type species: *Voluta cypraeola* Brocchi, 1814; M; Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: -idae, Schilder (1931: 87); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea, Schilder (1941: 72).

**Eratotriviini** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 106
Type genus: *Eratotrivia* Sacco, 1894; type species: *Cypraea crenata* Deshayes, 1835 [junior homonym of *Cypraea crenata* Röding, 1798; has been renamed *Eratotrivia crenularis* Oppenheim, 1901]; OD; France, Eocene.

**Ercolaniinae** Schmekel & Portmann, 1982
Reference: *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres. Nudibranchia und Saccoglossa*: 292
Type genus: *Ercolania* Trinchese, 1872; type species: *Ercolania siottii* Trinchese, 1872; SD, Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 199); Italy, Recent.

**Eremariontinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 223
Type genus: *Eremarionta* Pilsbry, 1913; type species: *Micrarionta desertorum* Pilsbry & Ferriss, 1908; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Roth (1996: 32) established the name Eremariontaphim in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; transposed to the Linnean hierarchy,

Roth's usage of this family-group name would correspond to the rank of a subtribe.

**Ereptinae** Godwin-Austen, 1908 [November]
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 2: 432
Type genus: *Erepta* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix stylodon* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; M; Mauritius, Recent

**Ergaeinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 739
Type genus: *Ergaea* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Calyptraea plana* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ergaeina.

**Ergalataxinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 229 [Japanese text], 149 [English text]
Type genus: *Ergalatax* Iredale, 1931; type species: *Ergalatax recurrens* Iredale, 1931; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Erginini** Lindberg, 1990
Reference: [in Rohlf & Bookstein, eds.] *Proceedings of the Michigan morphometrics workshop*: 304
Type genus: *Erginus* Jeffreys, 1877; type species: *Patella rubella* Fabricius, 1780; OD; Greenland, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no description.

**Erhaiini** Davis & Kuo, 1985 [31 December]
Reference: [in Davis et al.] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 137: 69
Type genus: *Erhaia* Davis & Kuo, 1985; type species: *Erhaia daliensis* Davis & Kuo, 1985; OD; Yunnan, China, Recent.

**Ericiidae** Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 121
Type genus: *Ericia* Partiot, 1848; type species: *Nerita elegans* O.F. Müller, 1774; SD, Picard (1949: 63); Europe, Recent.

**Erosariinae** Schilder, 1924
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90(Abt. A, 4): 182, 184, 207
Type genus: *Erosaria* Troschel, 1863; type species: *Cypraea erosa* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 96); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1927: 102).

**Erroneini** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 109
Type genus: *Erronea* Troschel, 1863; type species: *Cypraea errones* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 94); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Iredale (1935: 106, 120). See also under Cypraeovulidae.

**Erwinispirinae** Nützel & Pan, 2005 [November]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 79(6): 1175–1188
Type genus: *Erwinispira* Nützel & Pan, 2005; type species: *Peruvispira jucunda* Pan & Erwin, 2002; OD; Yunnan, China, Permian.

**Euacochlidioidea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 842
Remarks: Established as suborder Euacochlidiacea. Treated by Vaught (1989: 66) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Euadenia** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi, xxxvi
Remarks: Established as a "division" of the "tribe" Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a "section" of "subfamily Belogona" by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Euadenia** Simroth, 1913
Reference: [In A. Voeltzkow] *Reise in Ostafrika ... 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse*, 3: 202
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Vaginulidae, parallel to the "subfamily" Anadenia. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Eualopiinae** H. Nordsieck, 1978 [16 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 104
Type genus: *Eualopia* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia bulimoides* Thomä, 1845; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 772); Germany, Miocene
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2000: 4).

**Euarminacea** Odhner, 1939
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Heterodoridae and Arminidae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 877) as a superfamily Euarminoidea and not available as such: not based on a genus. See Remarks under Arminidae.

**Eubranchidae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 278, 282
Type genus: *Eubranchus* Forbes, 1838; type species: *Eubranchus tricolor* Forbes, 1838; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 774 (1966: 88). -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 883); -ini, Martynov (1998: 765).

**Eucalodiinae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1873
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(3): 318
Type genus: *Eucalodium* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1868; type species: *Cylindrella ghiesbreghti* L. Pfeiffer, 1858; OD; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Eucalodinae. -idae, Strebel & Pfeffer (1879 [in 1873–1882]: 53).

**Euchelidae** Bandel, 2010 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 482
Remarks: Not available: no description, no explicitly cited type genus.

**Euchondrinae** Schileyko, 1998 [November]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 235
Type genus: *Euchondrus* O. Boettger, 1883; type species: *Pupa chondriformis* Mousson, 1861; M; Palestine, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Multidentulinae, based on *Multidentula* Lindholm, 1925, by Schileyko considered a synonym of *Euchondrus*.

**Eucochlidae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 141
Type genus: *Eucochlis* Knight, 1933; type species: *Eucochlis perminuta* Knight, 1933; OD; Missouri, USA, Carboniferous.

**Euconulinae** H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 4
Type genus: *Euconulus* Reinhardt, 1883; type species: *Helix fulva* O. F. Müller, 1774; by typification of replaced name [*Conulus* Fitzinger, 1833]; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). *Euconulus* is a replacement name for *Conulus* Fitzinger, 1833, non Leske, 1778, but Euconulinae is not a replacement name for Conulinae, and Art. 40 does not apply. -idae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 277); -ini [as Euconuli], Solem (1966: 23).

**Eucyclidae** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 96
Type genus: *Eucyclus* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1860; type species: *Eucyclus obeliscus* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1860; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: -inae, Cossmann (1916: 42, 43); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209); -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 75).

**Eucycloscalinae** Gründel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 8
Type genus: *Eucycloscala* Cossmann, 1895; type species: *Trochus binodosus* Münster, 1841; SD, Cossmann (1897: 10); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -idae, Bandel (2010: 437).

**Eudaroniinae** Gründel, 2004
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 502: 29
Type genus: *Eudaronia* Cotton, 1945; type species: *Cyclostrema jaffaensis* Verco, 1909; OD; South Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, herein.

**Eudoridoidea** Odhner, 1934
Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230–233
Remarks: Established as a name above the family group. Treated by Vaught (1989: 69), as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Eueolidoidea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 881

Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Euglandinini** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 54
Type genus: *Euglandina* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1870; type species: *Achatina lignaria* Reeve, 1849; SD, Pilsbry (1907 [in 1907–1908]: 175); Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Euglandinarum. -inae, Franc (1968b: 562).

**Euhadrinae** Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994
Reference: *Handbook of malacology*, 1: 81
Type genus: *Euhadra* Pilsbry, 1890; type species: *Helix peliomphala* L. Pfeiffer, 1850; OD; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Minato (1988: 174). -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

**Eulimellinae** Saurin, 1958
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 65
Type genus: *Eulimella* Forbes & M'Andrew, 1846; type species: *Eulima macandrei* Forbes, 1844; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 116). -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 74).

**Eulimidae** Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]
Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 194
Type genus: *Eulima* Risso, 1826; type species: *Turbo subulatus* Donovan, 1804; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 431); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Eulimacea. Also credited by Ponder & Warén to "Troschel, 1853", without reference [not found]. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 287); -oidea [as -acea], Is. Taki & Oyama (1954: 12).

**Eulotidae** Möllendorff, 1898
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 97
Type genus: *Eulota* Hartmann, 1840; type species: *Helix fruticum* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hoffmann (1928: 1239).

**Eumetulidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213
Type genus: *Eumetula* Thiele, 1912; type species: *Eumeta dilecta* Thiele, 1912; M; Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Marshall (1978: 72).

**Eumilacinae** I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molljuskii*, 3(5): 290
Type genus: *Eumilax* O. Boettger, 1881; type species: *Limax brandti* Martens, 1880; M; Caucasus, Recent.

**Eunaticinini** Oyama, 1969 [30 September]
Reference: *Venus*, 28(2): 79
Type genus: *Eunaticina* P. Fischer, 1885; type species: *Nerita papilla* Gmelin, 1791; by typification of replaced name [*Naticina* Gray, 1847]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Eunaticini.

**Eunemopsidae** Bandel, 2010 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 444, 482
Type genus: *Eunemopsis* Kittl, 1891; type species: *Turbo epaphus* Laube, 1869; SD, Cossmann (1916: 51); Italy, Triassic.

**Eunerineinae** Kollmann, 2005 [November]
Reference: *Révision critique de la* Paléontologie française *d'Alcide d'Orbigny.* Volume 3, Gastropodes crétacés: 235
Type genus: *Eunerinea* Cox, 1947; type species: *Nerinea castor* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: -idae [declared new], Kollmann (2014: 358).

**Euomphalidae** White, 1877
Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian.* Vol. 4, Paleontology: 158
Type genus: *Euomphalus* J. Sowerby, 1814; type species: *Euomphalus pentangulatus* J. Sowerby, 1814; SD, Meek & Worthen (1866: 158); British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64), where it is attributed to de Koninck (1881). -inae, Tryon (1887a: 5); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1916: 116).

**Euomphaliinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 261
Type genus: *Euomphalia* Westerlund, 1889; type species: *Helix strigella* Draparnaud,

1801; SD, Hesse (1931: 19); France, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

**Euomphalopteridae** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 62
Type genus: *Euomphalopterus* C. F. Roemer, 1876; type species: *Turbinites alatus* Wahlenberg, 1819; M; Sweden, Silurian
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 43, 115).

**Euparyphinae** Perrot, 1939 [after March]
Reference: *Compte-Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire naturelle de Genève*, 56(1): 35
Type genus: *Euparypha* Hartmann, 1843; type species: *Helix rhodostoma* Draparnaud, 1801; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Established independently by Lupu (1982: 9). -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 38). Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431; family name itself placed on Official Index by Opinion 2135 (2006: 57). See also Thebini.

**Euphemitinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Euphemites* Warthin, 1930; type species: *Bellerophon urii* Fleming, 1828; by typification of replaced name [*Euphemus* McCoy, 1844]; British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 177). -idae, Horný (1962: 475).

**Euphuridae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 223
Type genus: *Euphurus* Rafinesque, 1815
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 863). Rafinesque established *Euphurus* without diagnosis or included species, as a substitute name for "*Tritonia* Lam.". Lamarck (1801: 65) had used *Tritonia* without author or date, with *Doris clavigera* O. F. Müller, 1776 [North Sea, Recent], as only included species, which thus became the type species of *Tritonia* by subsequent monotypy, as accepted by Iredale & O'Donoghue. However, Opinion 668 ruled *T. hombergii* Cuvier, 1803 to be the type species of *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797. It could be argued that, under Art. 67.7, *Euphurus* is a substitute name for *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797 [and then Euphuridae is a junior synonym of Tritoniidae], or that *Euphurus* is a substitute name for "*Tritonia* Lamarck, 1801", non Cuvier, 1797 [and then Euphuridae is a junior synonym of Limaciidae]. As it was clearly Iredale & O'Donoghue's intention to use *Euphurus* for *Doris clavigera*, the latter alternative is followed here and *Euphurus* then becomes an objective synonym of *Limacia*. Although the name Limaci / -idae, / -inae; / -ini, has had very limited use and the conditions of Art. 23.9 are not met, we do not think appropriate to resume usage of Euphurinae.

**Euribiidae** Troschel, 1856
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(1): 54
Type genus: *Euribia* Rang, 1827; type species: *Euribia hemispherica* Rang, 1827; M; Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Euribiacea. Rang & Souleyet (1852: 32, 71) had used the vernacular family name "Euribies". Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Euribia* Meigen, 1800 [Diptera]. Eurybiidae [Tryon, 1884: 98] is an incorrect subsequent spelling. See Hydromylidae (objective synonym), Halopsychidae, and Anopsiidae (subjective synonyms).

**Euryzoninae** P. J. Wagner, 2002
Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 85
Type genus: *Euryzone* Koken, 1896; type species: *Helicites delphinuloides* Schlotheim, 1842; SD, Perner (1907: 37); Germany, Devonian
Remarks: Established, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Coelozoninae, based on *Coelozone*, by Wagner treated as a junior synonym of *Euryzone*.

**Euscalinae** Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Euseilinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: *Euseila* Cotton, 1951; type species: *Euseila pileata* Cotton, 1951; OD; South Australia, Recent.

**Euspiridae** Cossmann, 1907
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Paléontologie*, 15(1), Mémoire 37: 21
Type genus: *Euspira* Agassiz, 1838; type species: *Natica glaucinoides* J. Sowerby, 1812; SD, Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus (1883 [in 1882–1886]: 143); British Isles, Pliocene
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 40, 47).

**Eustomatidae** Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 10
Type genus: *Eustoma* Piette, 1855; type species: *Eustoma tuberculosa* Piette, 1855; M; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Eustomidae. *Eustoma* Piette, 1855, is not preoccupied, as is sometimes erroneously stated, and Eustomatidae is a potentially valid name.

**Euthecosomata** Meisenheimer, 1905
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition*, 9(1): 37, 107
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limacinidae and Cavoliniidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 107) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Eutropiinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144
Type genus: *Eutropia* Gray, 1847; type species: *Buccinum australe* Gmelin, 1791; M; southern Australia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Eutropina. -idae, Finlay (1926: 373).

**Euxinellini** Neubert, 2002 [20 September]
Reference: *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 270
Type genus: *Euxinella* H. Nordsieck, 1973; type species: *Euxinella radikae* H. Nordsieck, 1973; OD; Balkans, Recent.

**Euxininae** I. M. Likharev, 1962 [after 20 June]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR*, new ser., 83: 139
Type genus: *Euxina* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia hetaera* L. Pfeiffer, 1848; SD, Westerlund (1902: 108–109); Turkey, Recent.

**Ewekoroiidae** Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 100
Type genus: *Ewekoroia* Adegoke, 1977; type species: *Ewekoroia nigeriensis* Adegoke, 1977; OD; Nigeria, Paleocene
Remarks: Original spelling Ewekoroidae.

**Exelissinae** Guzhov, 2004
Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 38, suppl. 5: 499
Type genus: *Exelissa* Piette, 1861; type species: *Cerithium strangulatum* d'Archiac, 1843; SD, Cossmann (1906: 41); France, Jurassic.

**Exocephala** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Exocéphales" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 200). Not available: not based on a genus.

**Facalaninae** Er. Marcus, 1958 [August]
Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 1906: 59, 60
Type genus: *Facalana* Bergh, 1888; type species: *Facalana pallida* Bergh, 1888; M; Mauritius, Recent.

**Facelininae** Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 216
Type genus: *Facelina* Alder & Hancock, 1855; type species: *Eolis coronata* Forbes & Goodsir, 1839; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: First introduced as the vernacular "Facelinidés" by Vayssière (1888: 33). Latinized without reference to Vayssière and not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -idae, Bergh (1896: 385); -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 227). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 775 (1966: 91).

**Fagotiinae** Starobogatov, 1992 [after 11 June]
Reference: [in Starobogatov, Alexenko & Levina] *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 97(3): 58
Type genus: *Fagotia* Bourguignat, 1884; type species: *Melanopsis esperi* Férussac, 1823;

SD, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 690); Balkans, Recent.

**Fairbankiinae** Thiele, 1928 [12 September]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 354, 381
Type genus: *Fairbankia* Stoliczka, 1868 [1 July]; type species: *Fairbankia bombayana* Stoliczka, 1868; M; India, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 26). Brandt (1968: 266) acted as First Reviser and gave Iravadiinae precedence over Fairbankiinae. The name *Fairbankia* was declared new by Blanford (1868 [1 December]: 399–400), but had unintentionally first been made available by Stoliczka (1 July 1868).

**Falorininae** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 96
Type genus: *Falorina* Bandel, 2006; type species: Bandel cited the type species as "*Euchrysalis torpediniformis* as described by Zardini (1978, pl. 31, fig. 6), here named *Falorina torpediniformis* (Zardini, 1978)". Zardini had refered *Euchrysalis torpediniformis* to Böhm. It is unclear whether Bandel regarded Zardini's specimen as misidentified, and then under Art. 11.10 he is deemed to have established a new nominal species *Falorina torpediniformis* Bandel, 2006, or whether he merely wrongly attributed the name of the type species to Zardini and under Art. 67.7 the type species of *Falorina* is *Euchrysalis torpediniformis* Böhm, 1895. As Bandel did not explicitly discuss Zardini's identification, we think that Art. 11.10 does not apply and *Euchrysalis torpediniformis* Böhm, 1895 is the type species of *Falorina*; Italy, Triassic.

**Falsicingulidae** Slavoshevskaya, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120
Type genus: *Falsicingula* Habe, 1958; type species: *Cingula kurilensis* Pilsbry, 1905; OD; Kuriles Is, Recent.

**Falsipyrgulinae** Radoman, 1983 [February]
Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts Monographs 547*, Department of Sciences 571: 156
Type genus: *Falsipyrgula* Radoman, 1973; type species: *Pyrgula pfeiferi* Weber, 1927; OD; Turkey, Recent.

**Fanulidae** Iredale, 1945 [11 June]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 62
Type genus: *Fanulum* Iredale, 1913; type species: *Trochonanina exposita* Mousson, 1873; OD; Kermadec Is, Recent.

**Farewelliidae** Mazaev, 2011
Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 45(12): 1571
Type genus: *Farewellia* Frýda & Blodgett, 2004; type species: *Farewellia heidelbergerae* Frýda & Blodgett, 2004; OD; Alaska, USA, Devonian.

**Fasciolariidae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127
Type genus: *Fasciolaria* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Murex tulipa* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Fasciolariadae. -inae [as -ana], Gray (1857: 28); -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 369).

**Fauninae** Cossmann, 1909 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 156
Type genus: *Faunus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Faunus melanopsis* Montfort, 1810; OD; West Pacific, Recent.

**Fautricini** B. A. Marshall, 1995 [22 December]
Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], 167: 430
Type genus: *Fautrix* B. A. Marshall, 1995; type species: *Fautrix candida* B. A. Marshall, 1995; OD; New Caledonia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Marshall (2016: 129).

**Fauxulidae** Harl & Páll-Gergely, 2017 [in press]
Reference: [in Harl et al.] *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*
Type genus: *Fauxulus* Schaufuss, 1869; type species: *Pupa capensis* Küster, 1841, by typification of replaced name [*Faula* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855, non Blanchard, 1850 (Coleoptera), itself typified by SD, Martens (1860: 298)]; South Africa, Recent.

**Favorininae** Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 212
Type genus: *Favorinus* Gray, 1850; type species: *Eolis alba* Alder & Hancock, 1844; M; British Isles, Recent

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 783 (1966: 108). -idae, Schmekel (1968: 122).

**Faxiidae** Ravn, 1933
Reference: *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres du Danemark, Section Sciences*, ser. 9, 5(2): 42
Type genus: *Faxia* Ravn, 1933; type species: *Faxia macrostoma* Ravn, 1933; M; Denmark, Paleocene
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50, 51; 1939 [ibid.]: 697).

**Fedaiellidae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 228
Type genus: *Fedaiella* Kittl, 1894; type species: *Natica cuccensis* Mojsisovics, 1873; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Ferrissiinae** Walker, 1917 [14 July]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 2
Type genus: *Ferrissia* Walker, 1903; type species: *Ancylus rivularis* Say, 1817; OD; eastern North America, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ferrissinae. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 51); -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

**Ferussaciidae** Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 120
Type genus: *Ferussacia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Ferussacia gronoviana* Risso, 1826; SD, Nevill (1881: 664); western Mediterranean region, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ferrussacidae. -inae, Kennard & Woodward (1926: xx, 280). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 76) had declared Cecilioididae a *nomen oblitum* and Ferussaciidae a *nomen protectum*, a nomenclatural act that has become unnecessary in the classification followed in this paper.

**Ferussininae** Wenz, 1923 [20 November] (1915)
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 23: 1838
Type genus: *Ferussina* Grateloup, 1827; type species: *Ferussina anostomaeformis* Grateloup, 1827; M; France, Oligocene
Remarks: Original spelling Ferussinae. Name only. Diagnosed by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 486). Wenz treated *Strophostoma* Deshayes, 1828, as a junior synonym of *Ferussina*, and Ferussininae is implicitly a substitute name for Strophostomatidae. Ferussininae is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence from Strophostomatidae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

**Fibuloptygmatididae** Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]
Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 13
Type genus: *Fibuloptygmatis* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Nerinea mosae* Deshayes, 1827; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Fibuloptygmatidae. Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 80). Junior objective synonym of Nerineidae.

**Fibuloptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 20
Type genus: *Fibuloptyxis* Cossmann, 1898; type species: *Nerinea umbilicifera* Piette, 1855; SD, Sykes, Smith & Crick (1900: 75); France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Fibuloptyxisidae.

**Ficidae** Meek, 1864 [November] (1840)
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(183): 19
Type genus: *Ficus* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex ficus* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy [*Bulla ficus* cited in synonymy of *Ficus communis* Röding]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, F. Riedel (1995a: 457). Although Meek did not state explicitly his reasons for establishing the name Ficidae, he used it in place of Pyrulidae, based on *Pyrula* Lamarck, 1799. Ficidae is now in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pyrulidae.

**Ficulidae** Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]
Reference: *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum*: 453
Type genus: *Ficula* Swainson, 1835; type species: *Murex ficus* Linnaeus, 1758, here designated from among the species first included in *Ficula* by Swainson (1840); Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Filholiidae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 744

Type genus: *Filholia* Bourguignat, 1877; type species: *Bulimus laevolongus* Boubée, 1831; SD, Bourguignat (1881: 5); France, Oligocene
Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Triptychiidae Wenz, 1923, precedence over Filholiidae. However, Filholiidae was originally proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), and its precedence over Triptychiinae is determined automatically by Art. 24.

**Filosini** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 261
Type genus: *Filosa* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia filosa* Mousson, 1863; M; Caucasus, Recent.

**Fimbriidae** O'Donoghue, 1926 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 226
Type genus: *Fimbria* O'Donoghue, 1926; type species: *Tethys fimbria* Linnaeus, 1767; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: O'Donoghue attributed the name *Fimbria* to Bohadsch (1761), a name published in a work suppressed by Opinion 185 (1954: 409); however, O'Donoghue used *Fimbria* as a valid name and thus made it available; as such, however, it is a junior homonym of *Fimbria* Mühlfeld, 1811 [Bivalvia], which makes Fimbriidae O'Donoghue, 1926, invalid.

**Finellidae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 208
Type genus: *Finella* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Finella pupoides* A. Adams, 1860; M; Japan Sea, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (2006: 73).

**Fionidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 227
Type genus: *Fiona* Alder & Hancock, 1853; type species: *Oithona nobilis* Alder & Hancock, 1851; by typification of replaced name [*Oithona* Alder & Hancock, 1851]; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 215); -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 231).

**Firolinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141
Type genus: *Firola* Bruguière, 1791; type species: *Pterotrachea coronata* Forskål, 1775; SD, Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1856]: 199); Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Firolinia. -idae, Wiegmann & Ruthe (1832: 518).

**Fissipedia** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Olividae only. Established as a family-group name [between superfamily and family] and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Fissuracea** Reeve, 1841 [before 1 December]
Reference: *Conchologia Systematica*, 2: 17
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Lottia*, *Siphonaria*, *Parmophorus*, *Emarginula*, and *Fissurella*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Fissurellidae** J. Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 495
Type genus: *Fissurella* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Patella nimbosa* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Lamarck (1799: 78); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Fissurelladae. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Pilsbry (1890 [in 1890–1891]: 141). Fissonellidae [Waagen, 1880: 130] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Fissurellideinae** Pilsbry, 1890 [16 December]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 12(47): 141, 178
Type genus: *Fissurellidea* d'Orbigny, 1839; type species: *Fissurellidea megatrema* d'Orbigny, 1841; M; Argentina, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Fissurellidinae. -ini, McLean (1984: 22).

**Flabellininae** Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 215
Type genus: *Flabellina* Gray, 1833; type species: *Doris affinis* Gmelin, 1791; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 781 (1966: 104). -idae, Bergh (1905: 235); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 58). Given rela-

tive precedence over Coryphellidae Bergh, 1889 by First Reviser's action by Opinion 781: see under that name.

**Flammoconchinae** Schileyko, 2001 [June]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1024
Type genus: *Flammoconcha* Dell, 1952; type species: *Helicarion cumberi* Powell, 1941; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Flammulinidae** Crosse, 1895 [23 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 42: 210
Type genus: *Flammulina* Martens, 1873; type species: *Helix phlogophora* L. Pfeiffer, 1850; SD, Pilsbry (1893 [in 1893–1895]: 10); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Climo (1969a: 151).

**Fluminicolinae** Clessin, 1880
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 194
Type genus: *Fluminicola* Stimpson, 1865; type species: *Paludina nuttalliana* Lea, 1839; OD; California and Oregon, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Hannibal (1912b: 33).

**Fluxinellini** B. A. Marshall, 1991 [20 March]
Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 150: 45
Type genus: *Fluxinella* B. A. Marshall, 1983; type species: *Fluxinella lepida* B. A. Marshall, 1983; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Foliniinae** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresschnekken*: 172
Type genus: *Folinia* Crosse, 1868; type species: *Rissoa insignis* de Folin, 1867; M; Panama [Pacific], Recent.

**Fontigentinae** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 182
Type genus: *Fontigens* Pilsbry, 1933; type species: *Paludina nickliniana* I. Lea, 1838; by typification of replaced name [*Stimpsonia* Clessin, 1878]; Virginia, USA, Recent.

**Fossaridae** A. Adams, 1860 [May]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 5: 410
Type genus: *Fossarus* Philippi, 1841; type species: *Fossarus adansoni* Philippi, 1841; M; Senegal, Recent
Remarks: When he established the name Fossaridae, A. Adams cited the type genus as *Fossar*. *Fossar* Gray, 1847 is an unjustified emendation of *Fossarus* Philippi, 1841.

**Fossariinae** B. Dybowski, 1913 [March]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 17: 178
Type genus: *Fossaria* Westerlund, 1885; type species: *Buccinum truncatulum* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Westerlund (1902: 118); Germany, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Fossarianinae.

**Fossarinidae** Bandel, 2009 [11 November]
Reference: *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 22
Type genus: *Fossarina* A. Adams & Angas, 1864; type species: *Fossarina patula* A. Adams & Angas, 1864; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Williams et al. (2010: 800, 807).

**Fossarulinae** Wenz, 1926 [26 February]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 32: 2157
Type genus: *Fossarulus* Neumayr, 1869; type species: *Fossarulus stachei* Neumayr, 1869; M; Balkans, Miocene.

**Fowlerininae** Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]
Reference: *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 20
Type genus: *Fowlerina* Pelseneer, 1906; type species: *Fowlerina zetesios* Pelseneer, 1906; M; Bay of Biscay, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Fowlerinae.

**Fruticicolinae** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 65, 131
Type genus: *Fruticicola* Held, 1837; type species: *Helix fruticum* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847: 450); Europe, Recent
Remarks: When he established the name Fruticicolinae, Kobelt used *Fruticicola* with *Helix hispida* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species, by subsequent designation by Martens (in Albers, 1860: 103). Lindholm (1927a: 119) discovered that Herrmannsen (1847: 450) had earlier validly designated *Helix fruticum* O. F. Müller, 1774, as type species. He then transfered the name Fruticicolidae

to what had earlier been called Eulotidae, and established Trochulinae for what had until then been called Fruticicolinae. -idae, Lindholm (1927a: 120); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [1929–1935]: 691).

**Fryeriidae** Baranetz & Minichev, 1994 [after 14 October]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34
Type genus: *Fryeria* Gray, 1853; type species: *Fryeria rueppelii* Bergh, 1869; SD, Opinion 1663 (1992: 76); Red Sea, Recent.

**Fucariinae**
Remarks: Bandel (2009: 24) refered to a "subfamily Fucariinae Warén & Bouchet, 1993", but no such name was established by these authors. Its usage by Bandel does not make it an available name.

**Fucolidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1933 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 5(5): 401
Type genus: *Fucola* Quoy & Gaimard, 1833; type species: *Fucola rubra* Quoy & Gaimard, 1833; M; Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Again declared new by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 77). Pruvot-Fol interpreted *Fucola* as a gastropod. Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 262, 280) treated Fucolidae as a synonym of Gymnodorididae Odhner, 1941 and stated that they would submit an application to ICZN to conserve the name Gymnodorididae over this unused senior synonym. However, R. Burn (pers. comm.) has identified *Fucola* as a turbellarian, an interpretation with which we agree.

**Fulgorariinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 16 [286]
Type genus: *Fulgoraria* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Fulgoraria chinensis* Schumacher, 1817; M; Taiwan, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Fulgorarinae.

**Fulgurinae** Stoliczka, 1867 [1 April]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Paleontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 1–4: 112
Type genus: *Fulgur* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Fulgur eliceans* Montfort, 1810; OD; western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cassidulidae Gray, 1854, based on *Cassidulus*, a name which Stoliczka stated to be "not traceable with certainty". However, Stoliczka treated *Cassidulus* as a synonym of *Melongena*, and generically different from *Fulgur*; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -idae [declared new], Grabau & Shimer (1909: 764). See Busyconidae.

**Fusiformia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Fusiformes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 192). Established as a family containing the genera "Potamide", "Cérite", "Cancellaire", "Fasciolaire", "Carreau", "Pleurotome", "Turbinelle", "Fuseau", "Latire", "Clavatule" and "Pyrule". Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Fusinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 308
Type genus: *Fusus* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Murex colus* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Lamarck (1799: 73); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Fusus* Helbling, 1779 [Gastropoda]; see Opinion 1765 (1994: 159). -idae, d'Orbigny (1843 [in 1842–1843]: 330); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See Fusinidae.

**Fusidae** Iredale, 1915 [12 July]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 465
Type genus: *Fusus* Helbling, 1779; type species: *Murex intertextus* Helbling, 1779; SD, Dall (1906b: 293); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1765 (1994: 159).

**Fusinidae** Wrigley, 1927 [30 December]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 17(5–6): 216
Type genus: *Fusinus* Rafinesque, 1815; type species: *Murex colus* Linnaeus, 1758; by typification of replaced name ["*Fusus* Lamarck" (= *Fusus* Bruguière, 1789)]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Fusidae Swainson, 1840, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Wenz (1943 [in 1938–1944]: 1256).

**Fusispiridae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Fusispira* Hall, 1871; type species: *Fusispira ventricosa* Hall, 1871; SD, S. A. Miller (1889: 404); Wisconsin, USA, Ordovician.

**Fusulinae** Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 67, 74
Type genus: *Fusulus* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Clausilia interrupta* C. Pfeiffer, 1828; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: xvii); Austria, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1963: 101).

**Gabrieloninae** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 60
Type genus: *Gabrielona* Iredale, 1917; type species: *Phasianella nepeanensis* Gatliff & Gabriel, 1908; OD; Victoria, Australia, Recent.

**Gadiniidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 129, 149
Type genus: *Gadinia* Gray, 1824; type species: *Patella afra* Gmelin, 1791; M; Senegal, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Gadiniadae. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 152); -inae [in synonymy of Trimusculinae], Harbeck (1996: 28). See Trimusculidae, which is conserved over Gadiniidae under Art. 40.2.

**Galactochiloidini** Kadolsky, H. Binder & Neubauer, 2016 [20 December]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 145(2): 153
Type genus: *Galactochiloides* Wenz, 1919; type species: *Helix nemoralites* Boubée, 1831; OD; France, Eocene.

**Galeodidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 91
Type genus: *Galeodes* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex melongena* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dall (1906b: 294); western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Turbinellidae, based on *Turbinella*, listed by Thiele as a synonym of *Xancus*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Galeodes* Olivier, 1791 [Arachnida].

**Galeodoliidae** Sacco, 1891 [25 March]
Reference: *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 41: 1 [reprint]; 225 [journal]
Type genus: *Galeodolium* Sacco, 1891; type species: *Cassidaria mutica* Michelotti, 1861; SD, Vokes (1986: 178); Italy, Oligocene
Remarks: Not made available by Sacco (1890: 21), because *Galeodolium* was then not an available name.

**Galerinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 117
Type genus: *Galerus* Gray, 1847; type species: *Patella chinensis* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Galerina. -idae, Macpherson & Chapple (1951: 127). Junior objective synonym of Calyptraeidae.

**Ganitidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 105
Type genus: *Ganitus* Er. Marcus, 1953; type species: *Ganitus evelinae* Er. Marcus, 1953; OD; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

**Ganulini** Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017 [June]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 111: 180
Type genus: *Ganula* Gittenberger, 1970; type species: *Helix lanuginosa* de Boissy, 1835; M; Spain, Recent.

**Garnieriinae** C. Boettger, 1926
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, Abt. A, 91(5): 5
Type genus: *Garnieria* Bourguignat, 1877; type species: *Clausilia mouhoti* L. Pfeiffer, 1862; M; Vietnam, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002a: 5).

**Garrettiinae** Kobelt, 1906 [after September]
Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49, 138
Type genus: *Garrettia* Paetel, 1873; type species: *Pterocyclos parva* Pease, 1865; SD,

Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 639); Cook Is, Recent
Remarks: Opinion 973 (1971: 149–150) ruled that Omphalotropidinae is to be given precedence over Garrettiinae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 173).

**Gascoignellidae** K. R. Jensen, 1985
Reference: [in Morton & Dudgeon, eds.] *Proceedings of the 2nd International Workshop on the Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China*, 2(1): 99
Type genus: *Gascoignella* K. R. Jensen, 1985; type species: *Gascoignella aprica* K. R. Jensen, 1985; M; Hong Kong, Recent.

**Gastrocoptinae** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x
Type genus: *Gastrocopta* Wollaston, 1878; type species: *Pupa acarus* Benson, 1856; SD, Pilsbry (1916 [in 1916–1918]: 7); Azores, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1998: 129).

**Gastrodontinae** Tryon, 1866 [1 July]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 242, 254
Type genus: *Gastrodonta* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix interna* Say, 1821; SD, Albers (1857: 91); Tennessee, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Akramovski (1976: 84); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**Gastropterinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 360
Type genus: *Gastropteron* Kosse, 1813; type species: *Gastropteron meckeli* Blainville, 1825; by subsequent monotypy; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Gasteropteridae, based on *Gasteropteron*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of the name of the type genus; established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Agassiz (1846: 37); Gastropteroidae [Agassiz, 1847: 160] is an unjustified emendation based on *Gastropterum* Agassiz, 1847, also an unjustified emendation.

**Gazini** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 90
Type genus: *Gaza* R. B. Watson, 1879; type species: *Gaza daedala* R. B. Watson, 1879; M; Fiji, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Hickman (2012: 57–58).

**Geitodoridae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 870
Type genus: *Geitodoris* Bergh, 1891; type species: *Doris complanata* Verrill, 1889; M; North-West Atlantic, Recent.

**Geocochlides** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "géocochlides" (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 179). Established as a family containing essentially the Stylommatophora. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Geomelaniidae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(5–6): 74
Type genus: *Geomelania* L. Pfeiffer, 1845; type species: *Geomelania jamaicensis* L. Pfeiffer, 1845; M; Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 80).

**Geomitrinae** C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 4
Type genus: *Geomitra* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Helix tiarella* Webb & Berthelot, 1833; SD under Art. 70.3, Groh et al. (2009: 11); Madeira, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4); -idae, Razkin (2015: 108, 111).

**Georissinae** W. Blanford, 1864 [June?]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465
Type genus: *Georissa* Blanford, 1864; type species: *Hydrocena pyxis* Benson, 1856; OD; Burma, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1944: 300).

**Geotrochinae** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1183
Type genus: *Geotrochus* van Hasselt, 1823; type species: *Helix conus* L. Pfeiffer, 1841; SD, Pilsbry (1935: 67); Java, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no description; not used as valid before 2000; Art. 13.2.1) by Iredale (1941b: 72 [as Geotrochidae]).

Van Hasselt established the genus without included species. Pilsbry attributed the type fixation to Martens (1867), but the latter included several species in *Geotrochus* and did not designate a type.

**Gibbinae** Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 146
Type genus: *Gibbus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Gibbus lyonneti* Montfort, 1810; OD; Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily "Gonidominae or Gibbinae", thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

**Gibbulinae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 361
Type genus: *Gibbula* Risso, 1826; type species: *Trochus magus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 473); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 97).

**Gigantocapulidae** Beu, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 81(3): 269
Type genus: *Gigantocapulus* Hayami & Kanie, 1980; type species: *Helcion giganteus* Schmidt, 1873; OD; Sakhalin, Cretaceous.

**Girasiidae** Collinge, 1902 [29 September]
Reference: *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(3): 71, 73
Type genus: *Girasia* Gray, 1855; type species: *Girasia hookeri* Gray, 1855; SD, Godwin-Austen (1880: 291); India, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 640); -ini [as Girasii], Solem (1966: 76).

**Giraudiidae** Bourguignat, 1885 [August]
Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (...) *dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 11, 61
Type genus: *Giraudia* Bourguignat, 1885; type species: *Giraudia praeclara* Bourguignat, 1885; SD, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 311); Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Giraudidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Giraudia* Foerster, 1868 [Hymenoptera].

**Gisortiinae** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 85
Type genus: *Gisortia* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Ovula gisortiana* Passy, 1859; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 88); France, Eocene
Remarks: -idae, Schilder (1930: 126); -ini, Schilder (1932b: 250, 251). Precedence over Cypraeorbini and Bernayini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe).

**Gittenbergeriinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 225
Type genus: *Gittenbergeria* Schileyko, 1991; type species: *Helix turriplana* Morelet, 1845; OD; Portugal, Recent.

**Glabrocingulini** Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 57
Type genus: *Glabrocingulum* Thomas, 1940; type species: *Glabrocingulum beggi* Thomas, 1940; OD; British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Glabrocingulides.

**Glacidorbidae** Ponder, 1986 [13 May]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 87(1): 81
Type genus: *Glacidorbis* Iredale, 1943; type species: *Glacidorbis hedleyi* Iredale, 1943; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Glandinidae** Bourguignat, 1877
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 76
Type genus: *Glandina* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Glandina olivacea* Schumacher, 1817; M; Hispaniola, Recent
Remarks: -inae [as "Unterfamilie Glandinidae"], Strebel (1878 [in 1873–1882]: 5).

**Glaucidae** Gray, 1827 (1815)
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]
Type genus: *Glaucus* Forster, 1777; type species: *Glaucus atlanticus* Forster, 1777; M; Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: First introduced as "les Glauques" (vernacular) by Férussac (1822: xxviij); however, the name Glaucidae is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -inae, Gray (1850b: 107). *Glaucus* is a

senior synonym of *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815 (see under Pleuropinae), and it could be argued that Glaucidae is to be maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pleuropinae, i.e. 1815. However, this would have the unwanted consequence of giving Glaucidae precedence over Aeolidiidae Gray, 1827, i.e. the name of the superfamily would be Glaucoidea instead of Aeolidioidea. To achieve stability, under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 81) declared Pleuropinae a *nomen oblitum* and Glaucidae a *nomen protectum*.

**Glauconiidae** Pchelintsev, 1953 [after 9 April]
Reference: *Fauna Briukhonogikh verkhnemelovykh otlozhenii Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii* [*Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriia Monograficheskaia*, 1]: 90
Type genus: *Glauconia* Stoliczka, 1868; type species: *Cerithium kefersteinii* Münster, 1844; SD, Cossmann (1909: 167); Austria, Cretaceous
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Glauconia* Gray, 1845 [Reptilia]. See Cassiopidae.

**Glebinae** van der Spoel, 1976
Reference: *Pseudothecosomata, Gymnosomata and Heteropoda* (*Gastropoda*): 40
Type genus: *Gleba* Forskål, 1776; type species: *Gleba cordata* Forskål, 1776; as given by F. Nordsieck (1972: 48); Mediterranean, Recent.

**Glessulidae** Godwin-Austen, 1920 [November]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 3(1): 6
Type genus: *Glessula* Martens, 1860; type species: *Achatina gemma* Reeve, 1850 [Martens mentioned that *Electra* Albers, 1850 is a junior homonym of *Electra* Lamouroux, 1816 [Bryozoa], but he did not establish *Glessula* as a substitute name, and did not even cite *Achatina ceylanica* L. Pfeiffer, 1845, the only species originally included by Albers in *Electra*]; OD; India, Recent
Remarks: -inae, established independently by Schileyko (in Schileyko & Kuznetsov, 1996: 159).

**Globactaeoninae** Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Globisininae** Powell, 1933 [28 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 167
Type genus: *Globisinum* Marwick, 1924; type species: *Sigaretus drewi* Murdoch, 1899; OD; New Zealand, Pleistocene.

**Globocornidae** Espinosa & Ortea, 2010 [September]
Reference: *Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias*, 21(3–4): 94
Type genus: *Globocornus* Espinosa & Ortea, 2010; type species: *Globocornus darwini* Espinosa & Ortea, 2010; M; Cuba, Recent.

**Globulariinae** Wenz, 1941 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 1019
Type genus: *Globularia* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Ampullaria sigaretina* Lamarck, 1804; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 480); France, Eocene
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

**Glossodoridae** O'Donoghue, 1924 [14 February]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 552
Type genus: *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Doris xantholeuca* Ehrenberg, 1831; SD, Gray (1847b: 164); Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Proposed as replacement name for Chromodoridinae, based on *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855, considered by O'Donoghue to be a junior subjective synonym of *Glossodoris*. The name Glossodoridae has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 430).

**Gnathodoridacea** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic* (*"Terra Nova"*) *Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 233
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder, containing the genera *Bathydoris* and *Doridoxa*. Treated as superfamily Gnathodoridoidea by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 5, 10, 46, 56). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Godwiniinae** Cooke, 1921
Reference: *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 7(12): 263
Type genus: *Godwinia* Sykes, 1900; type species: *Vitrina caperata* Gould, 1846; OD; Hawaii, Recent.

**Goniaeolididae** Odhner, 1907
Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 8, 18
Type genus: *Goniaeolis* M. Sars, 1861; type species: *Goniaeolis typica* M. Sars, 1861; M; Norway, Recent.

**Goniasmatidae** Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Monatshefte, 2000(9): 560, 561
Type genus: *Goniasma* Tomlin, 1930; type species: *Murchisonia lasallensis* Worthen, 1890; by typification of replaced name [*Goniospira* Girty, 1915]; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Goniasmidae. -inae, Nützel & Pan (2005: 1176).

**Gonidominae** Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 146
Type genus: *Gonidomus* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Pupa pagoda* Lesson, 1831; M; Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily "Gonidominae or Gibbinae", thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

**Goniobasia**
Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) listed a family-group name "Goniobasia Tryon, 1865". However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression "Goniobasic Section" and did not establish a family-group name.

**Goniodiscinae**. See Gonyodiscinae.

**Goniodoridinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 52
Type genus: *Goniodoris* Forbes & Goodsir, 1839; type species: *Doris nodosa* Montagu, 1808; SD, Gray (1847b: 164); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Gray (1857: 211).

**Goniognatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109, 112
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Orthalicus* and *Pseudostrombus*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Goniospiridae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 28
Type genus: *Goniospira* Cossmann, 1896 [unnecessary substitute name for *Goniogyra* Kittl, 1894]; type species: *Turritella armata* Münster, 1841; by typification of replaced name; Italy, Triassic.

**Gonostomatinae** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 62
Type genus: *Gonostoma* Held, 1837; type species: *Helix obvoluta* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 487); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Gonostominae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Gonostoma* Rafinesque, 1810 [Pisces], and *Gonostoma* van Hasselt, 1823 [Pisces].

**Gonostomopsinae** Schileyko, 2006 [May]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 13: 1837
Type genus: *Gonostomopsis* Pilsbry, 1889; type species: *Helix auridens* Rang, 1834; OD; Martinique, Recent.

**Gonyodiscinae** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 305
Type genus: *Gonyodiscus* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Helix perspectiva* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1816; M; Austria, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Goniodiscinae, based on *Goniodiscus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling (and homonym of *Goniodiscus* Müller & Troschel, 1842 [Echinodermata]). -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 53, 55, 69).

**Goniostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214 and 215
Remarks: Original spelling "Goniostomes" (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822:

35, as Gonyostomata) as the name of a "division" [above genus], containing the genera *Trochus*, *Cirrites*, *Solarium*, *Euomphalites* and *Ianthina*. Treated as a family, spelling emended to Goniostomata, by Blainville (1824: 222). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Gordenellidae** Gründel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 256
Type genus: *Gordenella* Gründel, 1990; type species: *Cerithium pommeranum* Schmidt, 1905; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Gorgoleptidae** McLean, 1988 [4 May]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 19
Type genus: *Gorgoleptis* McLean, 1988; type species: *Gorgoleptis emarginatus* McLean, 1988; OD; East Pacific Rise, Recent
Remarks: Simultaneously published Lepetodrilidae given precedence over Gorgoleptidae by First Reviser choice by Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 244).

**Gosseletininae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 131
Type genus: *Gosseletina* Bayle, 1885; type species: *Pleurotomaria callosa* de Koninck, 1843; by typification of replaced name [*Gosseletia* de Koninck, 1883]; Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 210).

**Gougerotiinae** Le Renard, 1980 [17 July]
Reference: *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 17(2): 23
Type genus: *Gougerotia* Le Renard, 1980; type species: *Gougerotia orthodonta* Le Renard, 1980; M; France, Eocene.

**Graciliariini** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 263
Type genus: *Graciliaria* E. A. Bielz, 1867; type species: *Clausilia concilians* E. A. Bielz, 1853; SD, Vest (1867: 192); Romania, Recent.

**Graecoanatolicinae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 11
Type genus: *Graecoanatolica* Radoman, 1973; type species: *Hydrobia vegorriticola* Schütt, 1962; OD; Balkans, Recent.

**Granariinae** Kokshoorn & Gittenberger, 2010 [16 July]
Reference: *Zootaxa*, 2539: 5
Type genus: *Granaria* Held, 1837; type species: *Pupa frumentum* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 488); France, Recent.

**Grandipatulinae** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 10
Type genus: *Grandipatula* Cossmann, 1889; type species: *Helix hemisphaerica* Michaud, 1837; OD; France, Paleocene
Remarks: -idae, n.t., H. Nordsieck (2014: 165).

**Grandostomatinae** Horný, 1962 [after 3 August]
Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 37(6): 473
Type genus: *Grandostoma* Horný, 1962; type species: *Salpingostoma grande* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Ordovician
Remarks: Available under Art. 13.5 [combined description of family and genus]. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**Grangerellidae** Russell, 1931 [4 November]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 18(64): 25
Type genus: *Grangerella* Cockerell, 1915; type species: *Grangerella megastoma* Cockerell, 1915; M; Wyoming, USA, Eocene.

**Granoconidae** Yu, 1979
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 265 [English text only; no corresponding Chinese text]
Type genus: *Granoconus* Yu, 1979; type species: *Granoconus trematus* Yu, 1979; OD; China, Cambrian.

**Granulininae** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 73
Type genus: *Granulina* Jousseaume, 1888; type species: *Marginella pygmaea* Issel, 1869 [non *Marginella pygmaea* G. B. Sowerby II, 1846; renamed *Marginella isseli* G. Nevill & H. Nevill, 1875]; M; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Boyer (2017: 26).

**Graphidinae** J. C. N. Barros, Mello, F. N. Barros, Lima, Santos, Cabral & Padovan, 2003
Reference: *Boletim Técnico-Cientifico do CEPENE*, 11: 65, 73
Type genus: *Graphis* Jeffreys, 1867; type species: *Turbo unicus* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Established as "subfamilia Graphidinae Jeffreys, 1867, subf. n.", thereby fulfilling the requirements of Art. 16.1. Alternative original spelling Graphiinae (p. 65). -idae, Warén (2013: 11).

**Graphidulidae** Stephenson, 1941
Reference: *The University of Texas*, Publication 4101: 345
Type genus: *Graphidula* Stephenson, 1941; type species: *Graphidula terebriformis* Stephenson, 1941; OD; Texas, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Greveniellinae** Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Abhandlungen, 226(1): 51
Type genus: *Greveniella* Harzhauser & Kowalke, 2001; type species: *Greveniella mesohellenica* Harzhauser & Kowalke, 2001; OD; Greece, Miocene.

**Gruveliinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 433
Type genus: *Gruvelia* Risbec, 1928; type species: *Gruvelia spahri* Risbec, 1928; M; New Caledonia, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (Art. 11.7.2) by Risbec (1928: 171, as "Gruvelinidés" [vernacular]). -idae, Risbec (1953: 94).

**Gudeoconchidae** Iredale, 1944 [10 May]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 326
Type genus: *Gudeoconcha* Iredale, 1944; type species: *Helix sophiae* Reeve, 1854; OD; Lord Howe I., Recent.

**Gundlachiinae** Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 290
Type genus: *Gundlachia* L. Pfeiffer, 1850; type species: *Gundlachia ancyliformis* L. Pfeiffer, 1850; M; Cuba, Recent
Remarks: In the 2005 edition of this work, we had stated that Gundlachiinae was based on a misidentified type genus. This was an erroneous appreciation, from our part, of the consequences of the synonymy presented by J. B. Burch (1984: 265), who had established that *Gundlachia ancyliformis* is a growth variant of *Ancylus havanensis* Pfeiffer, 1839 [= *A. radiatus* Guilding, 1829]. This synonymy impacts the taxonomical validity of the name *ancyliformis*, but it does not impact that of *Gundlachia* or Gundlachiinae. In the molecular phylogeny of Albrecht et al. (2007), *Gundlachia* is sister to *Hebetancylus*, which had also been included in Gundlachiinae by Starobogatov (1967).

**Guttulidae** Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 23
Type genus: *Guttula* Schepman, 1908; type species: *Guttula sibogae* Schepman, 1908; M; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, B. A. Marshall (1991a: 44).

**Gymnarioninae** Van Mol, 1970 [October]
Reference: *Annales du Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Sciences Zoologiques*, 180: 29
Type genus: *Gymnarion* Pilsbry, 1919; type species: *Helicarion aloysiisabaudiae* Pollonera, 1906; OD; Uganda, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (2002: 1230).

**Gymnobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank between order [Gastropoda] and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to Gymnobranchia, by Burmeister (1837: v, 497).

**Gymnocerithiidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Gymnocerithium* Cossmann, 1906; type species: *Cerithium collegiale* Zittel, 1873; OD; Slovakia, Jurassic.

**Gymnodorididae** Odhner, 1941
Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, B, 1(11): 15
Type genus: *Gymnodoris* Stimpson, 1855; type species: *Gymnodoris maculata* Stimpson, 1855; M; China, Recent
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 865).

**Gymnoglossa** Gray, 1853
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129, 130
Remarks: Name used by Gray for two different taxa of gastropods, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellariidae only. Treated by Dall (1890: 159) as a superfamily (containing Eulimidae and Pyramidellidae). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Gymnosomata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 273
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Gyrineinae** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 157
Type genus: *Gyrineum* Link, 1807; type species: *Murex gyrinus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dall (1904b: 131); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Gyrodinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 47
Type genus: *Gyrodes* Conrad, 1860; type species: *Natica crenata* Conrad, 1860; SD, J. Gardner (1916: 496); Mississippi, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1017). -idae [as Gyrodeidae], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 180); -oidea [as Gyrodesacea], Pchelintsev (1963: 51).

**Gyronematinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Gyronema* Ulrich, 1897; type species: *Gyronema pulchellum* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897; OD; Minnesota, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 239).

**Gyroscalinae** Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 230, 244
Type genus: *Gyroscala* de Boury, 1887; type species: *Scalaria commutata* Monterosato, 1877; OD; Mediterranean, Recent.

**Gyrotominae** Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 167
Type genus: *Gyrotoma* Shuttleworth, 1845; type species: *Gyrotoma ovoidea* Shuttleworth, 1845; SD, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 699); Alabama, USA, Recent.

**Gyrotropidae** Bandel & Dockery, 2012
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 542 (psf 20): 97
Type genus: *Gyrotropis* Gabb, 1877; type species: *Gyrotropis squamosus* Gabb, 1877; M; North Carolina, USA, Cretaceous.

**Hadridae** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 19
Type genus: *Hadra* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix bipartita* Férussac, 1823; OD; Queensland, Australia, Recent.

**Hainesiinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 103
Type genus: *Hainesia* L. Pfeiffer, 1857; type species: *Cyclostoma croceum* G. B. Sowerby I, 1843; SD, Wenz (1938: 469) [often cited as type species by M, but Pfeiffer originally included 3 species]; Madagascar, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Götting (1974: 124).

**Haitiini** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 128
Type genus: *Haitia* Clench & Aguayo, 1932; type species: *Physa elegans* Clench & Aguayo, 1932; OD; Hispaniola, Recent.

**Halgerdinae** Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54

Type genus: *Halgerda* Bergh, 1880; type species: *Halgerda formosa* Bergh, 1880; M; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Odhner (1934: 232, 269).

**Haliidae** Kobelt, 1888 [after June]
Reference: *Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meeresconchylien*, Heft 8 [= Bd. 2, Lief. 1]: 5
Type genus: *Halia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Halia helicoides* Risso, 1826; M; France, Pliocene
Remarks: Established independently by Sacco (1893: 64). -inae, Casey (1904: 124); -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). See also Ampullidae.

**Haliotinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142
Type genus: *Haliotis* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Haliotis asinina* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 119); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Haliotidia. -idae, Fleming (1822a: 492); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11).

**Halistylinae** Keen, 1958 [5 December]
Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 1: 260
Type genus: *Halistylus* Dall, 1890; type species: *Cantharidus columna* Dall, 1890; OD; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Keen (in Moore, 1960: 262).

**Haloceratidae** Warén & Bouchet, 1991 [20 March]
Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 150: 133
Type genus: *Haloceras* Dall, 1889; type species: *Cithna cingulata* Verrill, 1884; M; North-West Atlantic, Recent.

**Halolimnohelicinae** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]
Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116
Type genus: *Halolimnohelix* Germain, 1913; type species: *Helix bukobae* Martens, 1895; SD, Pilsbry (1919b: 36); Tanzania, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Prieto et al. (1993: 71).

**Halopsychidae** Pelseneer, 1887
Reference: *Challenger reports*, 58: 52
Type genus: *Halopsyche* Keferstein, 1862; type species: *Psyche globulosa* Rang, 1825; by typification of replaced name [*Psyche* Rang, 1825]; Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Euribiidae (invalid). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Halopsyche* de Saussure, 1857 [Crustacea]. See Anopsiidae and Hydromylidae.

**Haminoeinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 351
Type genus: *Haminoea* Turton, 1830; type species: *Bulla hydatis* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Hamineinae. Placed on the Official List, and spelling ruled to be Haminoeinae, by Opinion 1942 (2000: 52). -idae [as Haminoeidae], Starobogatov (1970b: 57); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 54, 231).

**Hampilininae** Kobayashi, 1958 [25 August]
Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 29(1–3): 115
Type genus: *Hampilina* Kobayashi, 1958; type species: *Hampilina goniospira* Kobayashi, 1958; OD; Korea, Cambrian
Remarks: Original spelling Hamplininae.

**Hancockiidae** MacFarland, 1923 [September]
Reference: *Journal of Morphology*, 38(1): 90
Type genus: *Hancockia* Gosse, 1877; type species: *Hancockia eudactylota* Gosse, 1877; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Hancockidae.

**Haplogona** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 400
Remarks: Latinization of "haplogonen Gattungen" [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as a "Group" above genus. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxi, xxix), at a rank below family [Endodontidae], containing the genera *Flammulina*, *Phasis*, *Amphidoxa*, *Endodonta*, and *Pyramidula*; by J. W. Taylor (1914: 169) as subfamily [of Endodontidae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Haplotrematidae** H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 88

Type genus: *Haplotrema* Ancey, 1881; type species: *Helix duranti* Newcomb, 1864; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: See also Circinariidae. -inae, H. B. Baker (1941b: 134).

**Harpagodidae** Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma* [*Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriia Monograficheskaia*, 4]: 51
Type genus: *Harpagodes* Gill, 1870; type species: *Strombus pelagi* Brongniart, 1821; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Harpagodesidae. -inae, Kollmann (2009: 51).

**Harpidae** Bronn, 1849
Reference: *Index palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator palaeontologicus*: 469
Type genus: *Harpa* Röding, 1798; type species: *Buccinum harpa* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy [*B. harpa* cited in synonymy]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Harpina. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1436 (1987: 137). -inae, Gray (1853a: 127).

**Haurakiidae** Slavoshevskaya, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120
Type genus: *Haurakia* Iredale, 1915; type species: *Rissoa hamiltoni* Suter, 1898; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Haustrinae** Tan, 2003
Reference: *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 981
Type genus: *Haustrum* Perry, 1811; type species: *Haustrum zelandicum* Perry, 1811; SD, Iredale (1915c: 474); New Zealand, Recent.

**Hauttecoeuriidae** Bourguignat, 1885 [August]
Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (...) *dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 10, 41
Type genus: *Hauttecoeuria* Bourguignat, 1885; type species: *Hauttecoeuria soluta* Bourguignat, 1885; SD, Germain (1908: 37); Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Hauttecoeuridae. -inae / -ini, Bouchet & Strong (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 85).

**Hedleyellidae** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 17
Type genus: *Hedleyella* Iredale, 1914; type species: *Helicophanta falconeri* Gray, 1834; by typification of replaced name [*Panda* Martens, 1860]; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Iredale (1942: 35).

**Hedleyoconchidae** Iredale, 1942 [June]
Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 11(2): 34
Type genus: *Hedleyoconcha* Pilsbry, 1893; type species: *Helix delta* L. Pfeiffer, 1859; OD; Queensland, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Salisbury (1942 [December]: 53) listed Hedleyoconchidae fam. nov. with reference to Iredale (1941a: 265). However, in that paper, Iredale merely "removed [*Hedleyoconcha*] to the neighbourhood of the family Durgellidae with family rank", but did not explicitly introduce Hedleyoconchidae.

**Hedylidae** Bergh, 1895 [January]
Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 45: 4
Type genus: *Hedyle* Bergh, 1895; type species: *Hedyle weberi* Bergh, 1895; M; Flores, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as the vernacular (family) "die Hedyliden". First latinized by Eliot (1910: 69, 70). -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 443). Invalid: homonym of Hedylidae Guenée, 1857, and type genus a junior homonym of *Hedyle* Guenée, 1857 [Lepidoptera] and *Hedyle* Malmgren, 1865 [Polychaeta]. Objective synonym of Palliohedylidae, based on the same type species.

**Hedylopsidae** Odhner, 1952
Reference: *Vie et Milieu*, 3(2): 144
Type genus: *Hedylopsis* Thiele, 1931; type species: *Hedyle spiculifera* Kowalewsky, 1901; M; Turkey, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 37); -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 30).

**Helcionellinae** Wenz, 1938
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 88
Type genus: *Helcionella* Grabau & Shimer, 1909; type species: *Metoptoma rugosa* Hall, 1847 [junior secondary homonym of *Patella rugosa* J. Sowerby, 1816; *Helcion subrugosa* d'Orbigny, 1850, is a replacement name]; OD; New York, USA, Cambrian
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea] / -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 172).

**Heleobiini** Bernasconi, 1991 [June]
Reference: *Mémoires de Biospéologie*, 18: 238
Type genus: *Heleobia* Stimpson, 1865; type species: *Paludestrina culminea* d'Orbigny, 1840; SD, Pilsbry (1911: 550); Lake Titicaca, Recent
Remarks: F. G. Thompson (1968: 19, 20) had used the expression "the *Heleobia* tribe", providing a diagnosis but not formally proposing the name Heleobiini.

**Heliacidae** Cotton & Godfrey, 1933 [May]
Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 14: 73
Type genus: *Heliacus* d'Orbigny, 1842; type species: *Solarium herberti* Deshayes, 1830; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 98).

**Helicarionidae** Bourguignat, 1877
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 64
Type genus: *Helicarion* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helicarion cuvieri* Férussac, 1821; SD, Opinion 1678 (1992); Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1678 (1992: 160), but attributed in error to Bourguignat (1883: 9, as Helixarionidae [based on *Helixarion*, an incorrect original spelling of the type genus]); authorship corrected to Godwin-Austen (1882) by Anonymous (1993b: 313). -inae, Godwin-Austen (1888: 253); -oidea, [as -acea], Kuroda (1941: 142); -ini, Schileyko (2002: 1188).

**Helicellinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 112
Type genus: *Helicella* Gray, 1847; type species: *Helix cellaria* O. F. Müller, 1774; OD; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 351), but attributed in error to Chenu (1859: 421). -idae, Tryon (1866b: 222).

**Helicellinae** Ihering, 1909
Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 429
Type genus: *Helicella* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix itala* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Opinion 431 (1956: 349); western Europe, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 431 (1956: 351), but attributed in error to Hesse (1926b: 115). -idae, Pilsbry (1939 [in 1939–1948]: 14); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

**Helicidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143
Type genus: *Helix* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Helix pomatia* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 231); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Helicinia. Although the name Helicidae is sometimes attributed to Lamarck (1809: 320), that author used the vernacular "Colymacées" (spelled "Colimacées" in later works). -inae, Swainson (1840: 330); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 148); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

**Helicigoninae** Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 65
Type genus: *Helicigona* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix lapicida* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Pilsbry (1895 [in 1893–1895]: 296); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

**Helicinidae** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiii
Type genus: *Helicina* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Helicina neritella* Lamarck, 1801; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 239); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "les Hélicines" (vernacular). First latinized (as Helicinides) by Latreille (1825: 183). -inae [as "Trib. Helicinidae"], Mörch (1852: 42); -oidea [as -acea], F. G. Thompson (1980: 11).

**Helicocryptinae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 267
Type genus: *Helicocryptus* d'Orbigny, 1850; type species: *Helix pusilla* F. A. Roemer, 1836; M; Germany, Jurassic
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 86).

**Helicodiscinae** Pilsbry, 1927 [5 July]
Reference: [in H. B. Baker] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 230

Type genus: *Helicodiscus* Morse, 1864; type species: *Helix lineata* Say, 1817; M; eastern United States, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Solem (1975: 85).

**Helicodontinae** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 131
Type genus: *Helicodonta* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix obvoluta* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 692); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54); -idae, Schileyko (1972: 41); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**Helicoidea** Tryon, 1884
Reference: *Structural and systematic conchology*, 3: 18
Remarks: Established as a family to include the genera *Rhytida*, *Diplomphalus*, *Guestieria*, *Aerope*, and *Paryphanta*, but not *Helix*, thus indicating that Tryon was meaning the "false Helicidae". Not available: not based on a genus.

**Helicopeltinae** B. A. Marshall, 1996 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(3): 250
Type genus: *Helicopelta* B. A. Marshall, 1996; type species: *Helicopelta rostricola* B. A. Marshall, 1996; OD; South-West Pacific, Recent.

**Helicophantidae**
Remarks: Probably a lapsus for Ariophantidae by Germain (1931a: 13).

**Helicopsini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 28
Type genus: *Helicopsis* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Helix striata* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Germany, Recent

**Helicostoidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1937
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 62: 257
Type genus: *Helicostoa* Lamy, 1926; type species: *Helicostoa sinensis* Lamy, 1926; M; China, Recent.

**Helicostylinae** Ihering, 1909
Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 430
Type genus: *Helicostyla* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix mirabilis* Férussac, 1821; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 175); Philippines, Recent.

**Helicotominae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 117
Type genus: *Helicotoma* Salter, 1859; type species: *Scalites planulata* Salter, 1859; OD; Quebec, Canada, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 189).

**Helicterinae** Pease, 1870 [30 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1869[3]): 645
Type genus: *Helicteres* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix vulpina* Férussac, 1824; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [1846–1852]: 515); Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: Pease based Helicterinae on *Helicter* Pease, 1862, an unjustified emendation of *Helicteres*. -idae, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 292). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2017 (2003: 61). See Achatinellinae.

**Heligmotomidae** Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 169
Type genus: *Heligmotoma* Mayer-Eymar, 1896; type species: *Melongena nilotica* Mayer-Eymar, 1896; M; Egypt, Eocene.

**Helisomatinae** F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]
Reference: *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey*, Bulletin, 70(1): 309
Type genus: *Helisoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: see Remarks.
Remarks: Original spelling Helisominae. -ini [as -ae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 120). Swainson cited the type species (by monotypy) as "*Helisoma bicarinata* Sow. Gen. f. 4" [Sowerby (1822 [in 1821–1834]: *Planorbis* (unnumbered page)], which leads to *Planorbis bicarinatus* cited without author and date, and it has been considered (e.g. by Petit 2009: 89) that Sowerby had established a new nominal species *Planorbis bicarinatus* G. B. Sowerby I, 1822. Welter-Schultes (2012: 66) was of a different opinion and considered that Sowerby had used *Planorbis bicarinatus* Say, 1819, but that under that name

he had misidentified *Planorbis campanulatus* Say, 1821; under Art. 70.3, Welter-Schultes fixed the former [*P. bicarinatus* Say, 1819; North America, Recent] as type species of *Helisoma*, but the validity of this fixation is questionable if *Planorbis bicarinatus* G. B. Sowerby I, 1822 ["America", Recent], was meant by Swainson.

**Helminthoglyptidae** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*North of Mexico*), Vol. I(1): 24, 31
Type genus: *Helminthoglypta* Ancey, 1887; type species: *Helix tudiculata* Binney, 1843; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference; -ini / -ina, Bouchet & Hausdorf (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 87). Roth (1996: 32) established the names Helminthoglyptaina, Helminthoglyptales, Helminthoglyptamorpha, Helminthoglyptaniki, Helminthoglyptaphim, and Helminthoglyptotes in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that the name Helminthoglyptales could be considered equivalent to Helminthoglyptini by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy".

**Hemibiinae** Heude, 1890
Reference: *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois*, Tome 1, Cahier 4: 167
Type genus: *Hemibia* Heude, 1890; type species: *Oncomelania hupensis* Gredler, 1881, here designated; China, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Hemibiae. This could be considered a mere plural of *Hemibia*, but has been treated as a subfamily by Kobelt (1895: 353).

**Hemiconidae** Tucker & Tenorio, 2009 [November]
Reference: *Systematic classification of Recent and fossil conoidean gastropods*: 157
Type genus: *Hemiconus* Cossmann, 1889; type species: *Conus stromboides* Lamarck, 1802; OD; France, Eocene.

**Hemicyclostoma** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185, and table between pp. 214 and 215
Remarks: Original spelling "Hémicyclostomes" (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 32) as the name of a "division" [above genus], containing the genera *Nerita*, *Natica* and *Neritina*. Treated a family by Blainville (1824: 237). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Hemiplectinae** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 186
Type genus: *Hemiplecta* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix humphreysiana* I. Lea, 1840; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 52; Singapore, Recent.

**Hemisininae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(12): 312
Type genus: *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Strombus lineolatus* W. Wood, 1828; M; Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Semisinusinae, based on *Semisinus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Hemisinus*; spelling corrected under Art. 32.5.3.2. -ini [as Hemisinuseae], Thiele (1928a: 399, 401); -idae, Glaubrecht & Neiber, in press. See Aylacostomatinae.

**Hemistomiinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 168
Type genus: *Hemistomia* Crosse, 1872; type species: *Hemistomia caledonica* Crosse, 1872; M; New Caledonia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Cotton (1959: 354).

**Hemitominae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 16 [Japanese text], 10 [English text]
Type genus: *Hemitoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Emarginula tricostata* G. B. Sowerby I, 1823; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207, 216).

**Hendersoniinae** H. B. Baker, 1926 [29 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 35
Type genus: *Hendersonia* A. J. Wagner, 1905; type species: *Oligyra occulta* Say, 1831; M; Indiana, USA, Recent.

**Hermaeidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 78
Type genus: *Hermaea* Lovén, 1844; type species: *Doris bifida* Montagu, 1815; SD, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 183); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1883: 388).

**Heroidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 221
Type genus: *Hero* Lovén, 1855; type species: *Cloelia formosa* Lovén, 1844; M; Sweden, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 216); -oidea [as -acea], S. Smith & Heppell (1991: 51). R. Burn (pers. comm.) advises us that the correct spelling is Heridae, just as *Doto* gives Dotidae.

**Herviellinae** Burn, 1967 [31 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 6(1–2): 228
Type genus: *Herviella* Baba, 1949; type species: *Cratena yatsui* Baba, 1930; OD; Japan, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 887).

**Hesperocirrinae** O. Haas, 1953 [8 June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 101: 39
Type genus: *Hesperocirrus* O. Haas, 1953; type species: *Hesperocirrus robusteornatus* O. Haas, 1953; OD; Peru, Triassic.

**Hesseolinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 230
Type genus: *Hesseola* Lindholm, 1927; type species: *Helix adshariensis* Lindholm, 1913; OD; Caucasus, Recent.

**Heterodoridae** Verrill & Emerton, 1882 [July]
Reference: [in Verrill] *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 549
Type genus: *Heterodoris* Verrill & Emerton, 1882; type species: *Heterodoris robusta* Verrill & Emerton, 1882; M; North-West Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Heterodoridae.

**Heteroneritidae** Gründel, 1998
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 474(6): 16
Type genus: *Heteronerita* Gründel, 1998; type species: *Heteronerita rotundata* Gründel, 1998; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Heterophrosynidae** W. Clark, 1855
Reference: *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca*: 7, 387
Remarks: Family containing the genera *Jeffreysia* and *Barleeia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Heteropoda** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 112, 124
Remarks: Original spelling “Hétéropodes” (vernacular). Latinized by Mörch (1852: 49). Established as a “section”, equivalent in rank to Gastropoda and Cephalopoda, subsequently treated by Mörch as a family, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88) as “Sippe” [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Heterostropha** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Lanistes* and *Pseudoceratodes*, established at rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Heterosubulitidae** Bandel, 2002
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 68
Type genus: *Heterosubulites* Bandel, 2002; type species: *Ceraunocochlis blatta* Knight, 1931; OD; Missouri, USA, Carboniferous.

**Hexabranchinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 126
Type genus: *Hexabranchus* Ehrenberg, 1828; type species: *Hexabranchus praetextus* Ehrenberg, 1828; M; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Bergh (1905: 89).

**Hilacanthidae** Bourguignat, 1890
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10(Art. 1): 125
Type genus: *Hilacantha* Ancey, 1886; type species: *Tiphobia horei* E.A. Smith, 1880; by typification of replaced name [*Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880]; Lake Tanganyika, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Hylacanthidae, based on *Hylacantha*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hilacantha*. Introduced as a replacement name for Tiphobiidae, based on *Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880, by Bourguignat treated as a homonym of *Typhobia* Pascoe, 1869 [Coleoptera].

**Hippocampoidinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2012
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 542 (psf 20): 99
Type genus: *Hippocampoides* Wade, 1916; type species: *Hippocampoides serratus* Wade, 1916; OD; Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous

**Hippochrenidae** Bandel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 132, 133
Type genus: *Hippochrenes* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Rostellaria macroptera* Lamarck, 1803; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Hipponicidae** Troschel, 1861
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(4): 162
Type genus: *Hipponix* Defrance, 1819; type species: *Patella cornucopiae* Röding, 1798; SD, Anton (1838: 28); France, Eocene
Remarks: -inae [as Hipponycinae], Tryon (1886: 102); -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda (1933b: 184).

**Hispanosinuitinae** Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996 [28 June]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(4): 603
Type genus: *Hispanosinuites* Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996; type species: *Hispanosinuites peeli* Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996; OD; Spain, Ordovician.

**Hoffmannolidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Hoffmannola* Strand, 1932; type species: *Onchidium lesliei* Stearns, 1892; by typification of replaced name [*Watsoniella* Hoffmann, 1928]; Galapagos Is, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Hokkaidoconchidae** Kaim, Jenkins & Warén, 2008
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 154: 427
Type genus: *Hokkaidoconcha* Kaim, Jenkins & Warén, 2008; type species: *Hokkaidoconcha tanabei* Kaim, Jenkins & Warén, 2008; OD; Japan, Cretaceous.

**Hologyridae** Kittl, 1899
Reference: *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums Wien*, 14(1): 28, 34
Type genus: *Hologyra* Koken, 1892; type species: *Hologyra alpina* Koken, 1892; SD, Kittl (1899: 49); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (2007: 244; declared new).

**Holohepatica** Bergh, 1884
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 52
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Doridiidae and Doriopsidae. Established as an "order". Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Holopeidae** Cossmann, 1908 [after March]
Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95
Type genus: *Holopea* Hall, 1847; type species: *Holopea symmetrica* Hall, 1847; SD, Bassler (1915: 625); New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 232).

**Holopellidae** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 47, 108
Type genus: *Holopella* M'Coy, 1851; type species: *Holopella gracilior* M'Coy, 1851; SD, Knight (1937: 710); British Isles, Silurian.

**Holopelmata** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29: 78
Remarks: Established at rank between "subtribus" [above family group] and family. Treated by Kobelt (1902: 1) as a synonym of Cyclophoridae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Holopoda** Pilsbry, 1896
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus. See also higher category list.

**Holospirinae** Pilsbry, 1946 [6 December]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), Vol. II(1): 103, 111
Type genus: *Holospira* Martens, 1860; type species: *Cylindrella goldfussi* Menke, 1847; SD, Opinion 1932 (1999: 206); Texas, USA, Recent.

**Homalaxinae**. See Omalaxinae.

**Homalogyridae**. See Omalogyridae.

**Homalopomatinae** Keen, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 270
Type genus: *Homalopoma* Carpenter, 1864; type species: *Turbo sanguineus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -ini (Gründel, 2007: 14).

**Homoeoplocinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 103
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Homoiodoridinae** Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54
Type genus: *Homoiodoris* Bergh, 1882; type species: *Homoiodoris japonica* Bergh, 1882; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: -idae [as Homoeodorididae, based on *Homoeodoris*, an incorrect subsequent spelling], Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 870).

**Hopkinsiinae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 860
Type genus: *Hopkinsia* MacFarland, 1905; type species: *Hopkinsia rosacea* MacFarland, 1905; OD; California, USA, Recent.

**Hoplodoridinae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 872
Type genus: *Hoplodoris* Bergh, 1880; type species: *Hoplodoris desmoparypha* Bergh, 1880; M; Palau Is, Recent.

**Horaiclavidae** Bouchet, Kantor, Sysoev & Puillandre, 2011 [3 August]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 77: 293
Type genus: *Horaiclavus* Oyama, 1954; type species: *Mangelia splendida* A. Adams, 1867; OD; Japan, Recent.

**Horatiini** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 179
Type genus: *Horatia* Bourguignat, 1887; type species: *Horatia klecakiana* Bourguignat, 1887; SD, Westerlund (1902: 129); Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -inae, declared new by Radoman (1973a: 8); -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**Horiostomidae**. See Oriostomatidae.

**Hormotominae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 163
Type genus: *Hormotoma* Salter, 1859; type species: *Murchisonia gracilis* Hall, 1847; SD, Donald (1885: 129); New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 118). Given precedence over Plethospirinae by First Reviser choice by P. J. Wagner (2002: 81–82).

**Humboldtianinae** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), Volume I(1): 26, 395
Type genus: *Humboldtiana* Ihering, 1892; type species: *Helix humboldtiana* L. Pfeiffer, 1841; by absolute tautonymy; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1979a: 57); -ini, Hausdorf, herein.

**Hyalaeidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 140
Type genus: *Hyalaea* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Anomia tridentata* Forskål, 1775; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Hyalinea. Established independently [as Hyalidae] by d'Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 71). See Cavoliniidae.

**Hyalidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210
Type genus: *Hyala* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852; type species: *Turbo vitreus* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Homonym of Hyalidae Bulycheva, 1957, based on *Hyale* Rathke, 1837 [Amphipoda].

**Hyalimacinae** Godwin-Austen, 1882 [July]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(2): 59
Type genus: *Hyalimax* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Limax perlucidus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; M; Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 209).

**Hyaliniinae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süsswasser-Conchylien*, 4: 17
Type genus: *Hyalinia* Charpentier, 1837; type species: *Helix lucida* Draparnaud, 1801 [junior homonym of *Helix lucida* O. F. Müller, 1774; renamed *Helix draparnaldi* Beck, 1837]; SD, Bourguignat (1890: 328); France, Recent
Remarks: -idae [as Fam. Hyalinoidea], Simroth (1891: 268).

**Hyalininae** Clessin, 1876
Reference: *Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna*: 19, 62
Type genus: *Hyalina* Férussac, 1821; type species: no type designation found
Remarks: When he established Hyalininae, Clessin cited the type genus as "*Hyalina* Gray" (p. 62) and (p. 64) as "*Hyalina* Férussac" as emended by Gray (1840a: 165), which cites "*Hyalinae* Férussac" as a section of *Zonites*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Hyalina* Schumacher, 1817 [Marginellidae] and *Hyalina* Studer, 1820 [Vitrinidae].

**Hyalogyrinidae** Warén & Bouchet, 1993 [4 January]
Reference: [in Warén, Gofas & Schander] *The Veliger*, 36(1): 10
Type genus: *Hyalogyrina* B. A. Marshall, 1988; type species: *Hyalogyrina glabra* B. A. Marshall, 1988; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Hyalogryinidae. Inadvertently made available by short diagnosis. Full description in Warén & Bouchet, 1993 [26 February], *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(1): 48.

**Hydatinidae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 385
Type genus: *Hydatina* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Hydatina filosa* Schumacher, 1817 [substitute name for *Bulla physis* Linnaeus, 1758]; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: Homonym of Hydatinidae Ehrenberg, 1838, based on *Hydatina* Ehrenberg, 1828 [Rotifera]; Hydatinidae Ehrenberg is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym but it remains an available name.

**Hydrobiinae** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 52
Type genus: *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821; type species: *Cyclostoma acutum* Draparnaud, 1805; SD, Gray (1847b: 151); France, Recent
Remarks: Name only in title of paper. Diagnosed by Stimpson (1865b: 4). Not made available by Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 106 [as Hydrobiae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 723, 724); -ini [as -ae], Thiele (1928a: 378); -oidea, Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2034 (2003: 152–153), which also emended the family-group name Hydrobiina Mulsant, 1844, type genus *Hydrobius* Leach, 1815 [Coleoptera], to Hydrobiusina to remove homonymy. See also Paludestrinidae.

**Hydrocenidae** Troschel, 1857 [before 30 October]
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(2): 83
Type genus: *Hydrocena* Küster, 1844; type species: *Paludina sirkii* Küster, 1844; M; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Hydrocaenacea, based on *Hydrocaena*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hydrocena*. -inae, Stoliczka (1871: 157); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**Hydrococcinae** Thiele, 1928 [12 September]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 375, 380
Type genus: *Hydrococcus* Thiele, 1928; type species: *Hydrococcus graniformis* Thiele, 1928 [replacement name for *Paludina granum* Menke, 1843, non Say, 1822]; OD; Western Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 587).

**Hydromylidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1942 [20 March] (1862)
Reference: *Dana Report*, 20: 7

Type genus: *Hydromyles* Gistel, 1848; type species: *Euribia hemispherica* Rang, 1827; by typification of replaced name [*Euribia* Rang, 1827]; Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Halopsychidae and Anopsiidae, based on *Halopsyche* and *Anopsia*, both treated by Pruvot-Fol as junior synonyms of *Hydromyles*. However, *Hydromyles* is also a senior synonym of *Pterocymodocea*, and although Pruvot-Fol cited neither *Pterocymodocea* nor Pterocymodoceidae when she established the name Hydromylidae, the latter can be treated as a substitute name for the former. Hydromylidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pterocymodoceidae. -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 91).

**Hygromiinae** Tryon, 1866 [6 October]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306
Type genus: *Hygromia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Helix cinctella* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 547); France, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to D. Geyer (1909: 11). -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 147); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**Hygrophila** Férussac, 1822 [16 February]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxiij
Remarks: Original spelling "Hygrophiles" (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 136) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Hylacanthidae**. See Hilacanthidae.

**Hyperstropheminae** Horný, 1964 [November]
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Oddil Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 212
Type genus: *Hyperstrophema* Horný, 1964; type species: *Hyperstrophema devonicans* Horný, 1964; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Hypobranchiaeidae** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 530
Type genus: *Hypobranchiaea* A. Adams, 1847; type species: *Hypobranchiaea fusca* A. Adams, 1847; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: *Hypobranchiaea* has traditionally been treated as a synonym of *Corambe*, in which case Hypobranchiaeidae has priority over Corambidae (but Art. 23.9 may apply). However, this view was challenged by Martynov (1994: 13), who concluded that *Hypobranchiaea* is unrecognizable and certainly not a Corambidae.

**Hypobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746, 776
Remarks: Latinization of "les inférobranches" (vernacular) by Cuvier. Taxon including the genera *Diphyllidia* and *Phyllidia*, established at rank between "order Gastropoda" and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to Hypobranchia, by Burmeister (1837: v, 497).

**Hypseloconidae** Knight, 1952 [29 October]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 117(13): 47
Type genus: *Hypseloconus* Berkey, 1898; type species: *Hypseloconus elongatus* Berkey, 1898; OD; Wisconsin, USA, Paleozoic
Remarks: Again declared new by Knight (1956: 42). -oidea [as Hypseloconellacea], Stinchcomb (1986: 616).

**Hypselostomatinae** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 162
Type genus: *Hypselostoma* Benson, 1856; type species: *Tanystoma tubiferum* Benson, 1856; M; Burma, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Azuma (1982: 95). Given precedence over Aulacospirinae by First Reviser's choice by Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2007]: 136).

**Ianthinidae**. See Janthinidae.

**Icarinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163
Type genus: *Icarus* Forbes, 1844; type species: *Icarus gravesi* Forbes, 1844; M; eastern Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Icarina. -idae [in synonymy of Oxynoeidae], Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 431). See Oxynoeidae.

**Iduliidae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 210
Type genus: *Idulia* Leach, 1852; type species: *Doris maculata* Montagu, 1804; M; British Isles, Recent.

**Igarkiellidae** Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 161
Type genus: *Igarkiella* Vassiljeva, 1998; type species: *Trilobella levis* Vassiljeva, 1990; by typification of replaced name [*Trilobella* Vassiljeva, 1990]; Igarka Region, Siberia, Cambrian
Remarks: Also declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 35). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Igarkiella* Rozova, 1964 [Trilobita]; see Carinopeltidae.

**Ilbiinae** Burn, 1963 [September]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 22
Type genus: *Ilbia* Burn, 1963; type species: *Ilbia ilbi* Burn, 1963; OD; Victoria, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 959).

**Ildicidae** Burn, 1963 [September]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 21
Type genus: *Ildica* Bergh, 1889; type species: *Ildica nana* Bergh, 1889; M; Mauritius, Recent.

**Imbricariinae** Troschel, 1867 [December]
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(2): 86
Type genus: *Imbricaria* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Imbricaria conica* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Imbricarina.

**Imeriniinae** Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230
Type genus: *Imerinia* Cockerell, 1891; type species: *Vaginula grandidieri* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1871; by subsequent monotypy, Cockerell ([in Cockerell & Collinge] 1893: 195); Madagascar, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Sarasinulinae Hoffmann, 1925, based on *Sarasinula* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924, placed by Hoffmann in the synonymy of *Imerinia*. Article 40.2 of the *Code* might apply; however, subfamily names are hardly ever used in taxonomical works dealing with Veronicellidae, and there is no "prevailing usage" to support application of Art. 40.2. We believe that priority should apply, i.e. Sarasinulinae is the valid name.

**Imoglobidae** Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000 [23 June]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 74(4): 579, 589
Type genus: *Imogloba* Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000; type species: *Ianthinopsis gandyensis* Gordon & Yochelson, 1987; OD; Arkansas, USA, Carboniferous.

**Imperatorinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144
Type genus: *Imperator* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Imperator aureolatus* Montfort, 1810 [unnecessary substitute name for *Trochus imperialis* Gmelin, 1791]; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Imperatorina.

**Incrispellidae** Tasch, 1963 [November]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(6): 1246
Type genus: *Incrispella* Tasch, 1963; type species: *Incrispella rectotortis* Tasch, 1963; OD; Kansas, USA, Permian
Remarks: Silicified open coiled tubes described as freshwater Gastropoda, but there is no feature to suggest its gastropod, or even mollusc, nature.

**Iniforinae** Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(2): 314
Type genus: *Iniforis* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Iniforis malvaceus* Jousseaume, 1884; OD; New Caledonia, Recent.

**Inudinae** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967 [December]
Reference: *Studies in Tropical Oceanography*, 6(1–2): 143, 182
Type genus: *Inuda* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967; type species: *Inuda luarna* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967; OD; Mexico [Pacific], Recent.

**Involvea** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322
Remarks: Original spelling "les Enroulées" (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815:

145). Spelling emended by Menke (1828: 44) to Involutae, and by Burmeister (1837: 506) to Involuta. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. See also Convolutidae.

**Iodeidae** Leach, 1847 [October]
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 269
Type genus: *Iodes* "Leach MS"
Remarks: Not available: the type genus was not an available name (*nomen nudum*) when Gray established Iodeidae. *Iodes* was later made available by Mörch (1860: 273), who however did not cite Iodeidae.

**Iravadiinae** Thiele, 1928 [25 April]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 355, 380
Type genus: *Iravadia* Blanford, 1867; type species: *Iravadia ornata* Blanford, 1867; M; Burma, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Volkova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 144, 150). Brandt (1968: 266) acted as First Reviser to establish precedence of Iravadiinae over Fairbankiinae.

**Isandini** Hickman, 2003
Reference: *The marine flora and fauna of Dampier, Western Australia*, 1: 71
Type genus: *Isanda* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Isanda coronata* A. Adams, 1854; SD, Cossmann (1918: 225); tropical West Pacific, Recent.

**Isarinae** Fedosov, Herrmann, Kantor & Bouchet [in press]
Reference: [in Fedosov et al.] *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*
Type genus: *Isara* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Mitra bulimoides* Reeve, 1845; SD, Cossmann (1899: 153); South Australia, Recent.

**Ischnoptygmatidae** Erwin, 1988 [January]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 62(1): 66
Type genus: *Ischnoptygma* Erwin, 1988; type species: *Ischnoptygma archibaldi* Erwin, 1988; OD; Texas, USA, Permian
Remarks: Original spelling Ischnoptygmidae.

**Isidorinae** Annandale, 1922 [August]
Reference: *Records of the Indian Museum*, 24(3): 363
Type genus: *Isidora* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Isidora hemprichii* Ehrenberg, 1831; SD, Connolly (1912: 243); Middle East, Recent
Remarks: Introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6.1 because it has been treated as an available name, e.g. by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1673). -idae, van Benthem Jutting (1927: 15).

**Islamiinae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 10
Type genus: *Islamia* Radoman, 1973; type species: *Horatia servaini* Bourguignat, 1887; OD; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**Isospiridae** Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964 [15 November]
Reference: *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 86(3): 229
Type genus: *Isospira* Koken, 1897; type species: *Isospira bucanioides* Koken, 1897; M; Estonia, Ordovician
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov & Moskalev (1987: 8).

**Istrianidae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Type genus: *Istriana* Velkovrh, 1971; type species: *Istriana mirnae* Velkovrh, 1971; OD; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Climo (1974: 255, 267) had recognized an "*Istriana*-tribe within Hydrobiinae", which he did not formally name.

**Itieriidae** Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 16
Type genus: *Itieria* Matheron, 1842; type species: *Itieria cabaneti* Matheron, 1842; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 126); -inae, J. C. Fischer & Kollmann (in J. C. Fischer, 1997).

**Itruviidae** Lyssenko & Aliev, 1990 [after 5 November]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1990(4): 107
Type genus: *Itruvia* Stoliczka, 1867; type species: *Pyramidella canaliculata* d'Orbigny,

1842; SD, Cossmann (1896: 20); France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Name attributed to Lyssenko (1984), which is a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**Jacostidae** Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), Vol. II(2): 1091
Type genus: *Jacosta* Gray, 1821; type species: *Helix albella* Linnaeus, 1758; M; western Europe, Recent. Gray attributed the name *Helix albella* to Draparnaud, 1801, who did not establish a separately available name, but misapplied *Helix albella* Linnaeus, 1758 [type species of *Leucochroa* Beck, 1837], for the species now identified as *Xerosecta explanata* (O. F. Müller, 1774) [= *Helix explanata*, type species of *Xerosecta*].
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Helicellidae Ihering because Pilsbry treated *Jacosta* as a senior synonym of *Helicella* Férussac, 1821. *Jacosta* has been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 349, 351), hence rendering Jacostidae invalid.

**Jaminiinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 517
Type genus: *Jaminia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Jaminia heterostropha* Risso, 1826; SD, Gray (1847b: 176); France, Recent.

**Janellidae** Gray, 1853 [December]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 12: 415
Type genus: *Janella* Gray, 1850; type species: *Limax bitentaculatus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Janella* Grateloup, 1838 [Mollusca]. See also Athoracophoridae.

**Janinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 165
Type genus: *Janus* Vérany, 1844; type species: *Janus spinolae* Vérany, 1845; by subsequent monotypy; Italy, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Janina. Established independently by Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 216). -idae [as "Tribu des Janides (Janidae)"], Blanchard (1849: 76). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Janus* Stephens, 1835 [Hymenoptera].

**Janolidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1933
Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte*, 21: 137
Type genus: *Janolus* Bergh, 1884; type species: *Janolus australis* Bergh, 1884; M; Arafura Sea, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Zephyrinidae. *Janolus* is not a senior synonym of *Zephyrina* Quatrefages, 1843, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Antiopellidae.

**Janospiridae** Pokorný, 1978
Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 53(1): 42
Type genus: *Janospira* Fortey & Whittaker, 1976; type species: *Janospira nodus* Fortey & Whittaker, 1976; OD; Spitsbergen, Ordovician.

**Janthinidae** Lamarck, 1822
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 204
Type genus: *Janthina* Röding, 1798; type species: *Helix janthina* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy [*H. janthina* cited in synonymy of *Janthina violacea* Röding, 1798]; Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: The name Janthinidae is sometimes attributed to Lamarck (1812: 117), who keyed "Janthine [Genre unique de sa famille]" [= only genus of its family]; we do not regard this as a valid establishment of the name under the *Code*. Original spelling (1822) "les Janthines" (vernacular). First latinized [as Ianthinea, based on *Ianthina*, an incorrect subsequent spelling] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 248), with explicit reference to Lamarck. -inae, Swainson (1840: 195, 210); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Janulinae** Wenz, 1923 [20 March]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 17: 300
Type genus: *Janulus* Lowe, 1852; type species: *Helix calathus* Lowe, 1852; M; Madeira, Recent.

**Japeuthriinae** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and adjacent area*: 228
Type genus: *Japeuthria* Iredale, 1918; type species: *Buccinum ferreum* Reeve, 1847; OD; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Jeffreysiidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852 [November]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 10: 359
Type genus: *Jeffreysia* Alder, 1850; type species: *Rissoa diaphana* Alder, 1848; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Jeffresiidae. Junior objective synonym of Rissoellidae.

**Jenneriinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 269
Type genus: *Jenneria* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea pustulata* [Lightfoot], 1786; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 98); East Pacific, Recent

**Jenseneriidae** Ortea & Moro, 2015 [December]
Reference: [in Moro & Ortea] *Vieraea*, 43: 69
Type genus: *Jenseneria* Ortea & Moro, 2015; type species: *Phyllobranchus borgninii* Trinchese, 1896; OD; Mediterranean, Recent.

**Jinonicellidae** Pokorný, 1978
Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 53(1): 41
Type genus: *Jinonicella* Pokorný, 1978; type species: *Jinonicella kolebabai* Pokorný, 1978; OD; Bohemia, Silurian
Remarks: Placed in Archaeogastropoda by Pokorný, but position as a mollusc rejected by Frýda (1999: 27).

**Joculatorinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Joculator* Hedley, 1909; type species: *Cerithiopsis ridicula* R. B. Watson, 1886; OD; Queensland, Australia, Recent.

**Johaniceraminae** Jaume & de la Torre, 1976
Reference: *Ciencias Biologicas,* ser. 4, 53: 121
Type genus: *Johaniceramus* Jaume & de la Torre, 1976; type species: *Microceramus longus* Henderson, 1915; OD; Cuba, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Jaume & de la Torre (1972) [not a published work].

**Johnstrupiini** Schilder, 1939 [1 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 170
Type genus: *Johnstrupia* Ravn, 1933; type species: *Johnstrupia faxensis* Ravn, 1933; OD; Denmark, Paleocene

**Johnwyattidae** Serna, 1979 [September]
Reference: *Boletin de Geologia* [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia], 13(27): 32
Type genus: *Johnwyattia* Serna, 1979; type species: *Johnwyattia johnwyatti* Serna, 1979; OD; Colombia, Paleocene

**Jugidae** Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004
Reference: *Molliuski*. in: *Opredelitel Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii*, 6: 262, 280
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1 and 16.2: name not explicitly indicated as intentionally new, and name of the type genus [inferred to be *Juga* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854] not cited. Not made available by Rasshchepkina (2007: 279; as -inae, attributed to Prozorova & Starobogatov, 2004).

**Juliidae** E. A. Smith, 1885 [after September]
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 13(1): 269
Type genus: *Julia* Gould, 1862; type species: *Julia exquisita* Gould, 1862; M; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12); -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433).

**Jullieniini** Davis, 1979 [6 June]
Reference: *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, Monograph 20: 23
Type genus: *Jullienia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876; type species: *Melania flava* Deshayes, 1876; M; Cambodia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Ioganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).

**Juramelanatriidae** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 88
Type genus: *Juramelanatria* Bandel, 2006; type species: *Melania rugosa* Dunker, 1843; OD; Germany, Jurassic
Remarks: Not available: Established with a diagnosis (“Cerithiimorpha of the freshwater with only the embryonic shell representing the protoconch”) that is repeated as a heading “Cerithioidea of the freshwater with protoconch consisting of only the embryonic shell” which includes 5 families (Pachychi-

lidae, Pleuroceridae, Paludomidae, Paramelaniidae and Juramelanatriidae n. fam.). Therefore, there are no characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon.

**Kaiparathinini** B. A. Marshall, 1993 [1 April]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 36(2): 185
Type genus: *Kaiparathina* Laws, 1941; type species: *Kaiparathina praecellens* Laws, 1941; OD; New Zealand, Miocene
Remarks: -inae, Williams (2012: 589).

**Kaliellinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 612
Type genus: *Kaliella* Blanford, 1863; type species: *Helix barrakporensis* L. Pfeiffer, 1852; SD, Blanford & Godwin-Austen (1908: 257); Himalayas, Recent
Remarks: Hausdorf (1998a: 57) determined, as First Reviser, the relative precedence of Chroninae over Kaliellinae.

**Kalinginae** Pruvot-Fol, 1956 [March]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 80: 356
Type genus: *Kalinga* Alder & Hancock, 1864; type species: *Kalinga ornata* Alder & Hancock, 1864; M; India, Recent
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 862). -idae, Risso-Dominguez (1964: 234).

**Kaloplocaminae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 323
Type genus: *Kaloplocamus* Bergh, 1892; type species: See Remarks.
Remarks: Original spelling Caloplocaminae, based on *Caloplocamus* Thiele, 1931, an unjustified emendation of *Kaloplocamus*. *Kaloplocamus* is a nom. nov. pro *Euplocamus* Philippi, 1836 [preoccupied]. Gray (1847b [November]: 165) designated *Euplocamus croceus* Philippi, 1836 [Mediterranean, Recent] as type species of *Euplocamus*. However Herrmannsen (1847 [18 April] [in 1846–1852]: 435) had earlier validly fixed as type species "*Doris claviger*" [= *Doris clavigera* O. F. Müller, 1776], which would make *Kaloplocamus* an objective synonym of *Limacia* O. F. Müller, 1781, and Kaloplocaminae a synonym of Limaciidae. Although invalid by application of priority, Gray's type fixation is the one universally followed in the literature and also herein, although it will require a ruling by the ICZN.

**Kanamaruidae** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 237
Type genus: *Kanamarua* Kuroda, 1951; type species: *Colus adonis* Dall, 1919; OD; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Kanamariidae. Not available: no diagnosis.

**Kankelibranchinae** Ortea, Espinosa & Caballer, 2005 [March]
Reference: *Avicennia*, 17: 102
Type genus: *Kankelibranchus* Ortea, Espinosa & Caballer, 2005; type species: *Kankelibranchus incognitus* Ortea, Espinosa & Caballer, 2005; M; Cuba, Recent.

**Kentrodoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 135
Type genus: *Kentrodoris* Bergh, 1874; type species: *Kentrodoris rubescens* Bergh, 1874; M; Micronesia, Recent
Remarks: Established as a subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 273). Discodoridinae given precedence over Kentrodoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

**Khairkhaniidae** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 180
Type genus: *Khairkhania* Missarzhevsky, 1981; type species: *Khairkhania rotata* Missarzhevsky, 1981; OD; Mongolia, Cambrian.

**Kinishbiinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25
Type genus: *Kinishbia* Winters, 1956; type species: *Kinishbia nodosa* Winters, 1956; OD; Arizona, USA, Permian

**Kireliinae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Kirelia* Radoman, 1977; type species: *Kirelia carinata* Radoman, 1973; OD; Turkey, Recent.

**Kirengellidae** Starobogatov, 1970
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 16
Type genus: *Kirengella* Rozov, 1968; type species: *Kirengella ayaktchica* Rozov, 1968; OD; Siberia, Cambrian
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Kishinewiinae** O. Anistratenko, 2000
Reference: *Archeogastropodi sarmatskikh vidkladiv Ukraini*: 4, 9
Type genus: *Kishinewia* Kolesnikov, 1935; type species: *Phasianella bessarabica* d'Orbigny, 1844; OD; Moldavia, Miocene
Remarks: Not available: no description and published in a work [autoreferat] that is not available under the *Code*.

**Kittlidiscidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 217
Type genus: *Kittlidiscus* O. Haas, 1953; type species: *Pleurotomaria plana* Klipstein, 1843; by typification of replaced name [*Schizodiscus* Kittl, 1891]; Italy, Triassic.

**Klikiini** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]
Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116
Type genus: *Klikia* Pilsbry, 1895; type species: *Helix osculum* Thomä, 1845; OD; Germany, Oligocene
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 95).

**Knightitinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Knightites* R. C. Moore, 1941; type species: *Knightites multicornutus* R.C. Moore, 1941; OD; Kansas, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 183). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**Kolhymamnicolidae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Kolhymamnicola* Starobogatov & Budnikova, 1976; type species: *Amnicola kolhymensis* Starobogatov & Streletzkaja, 1967; OD; Siberia, Russia, Recent.

**Kosmopleurinae** Gründel, 2003 [30 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. B, Geologie und Paläontologie, 340: 21
Type genus: *Kosmopleura* Gründel, 2003; type species: *Kosmopleura hoelderi* Gründel, 2003; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Kosoviinae** Atanacković, 1959
Reference: *Geoloshki Glasnik*, 3: 352 [Serbo-Croatian text], 373 [French text]
Type genus: *Kosovia* Atanacković, 1959; type species: *Kosovia ornata* Pavlović, 1931; OD; Balkans, Pliocene
Remarks: Name only, no description. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid by Milosevic (1978).

**Krameriellinae** Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003
Reference: *Bulletin of Czech Geological Survey*, 78(1): 38
Type genus: *Krameriella* Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003; type species: *Krameriella hornyi* Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003; OD; Bohemia, Silurian.

**Kuskokwimiidae** Frýda & Blodgett, 2001
Reference: *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 76(1): 41
Type genus: *Kuskokwimia* Frýda & Blodgett, 2001; type species: *Kuskokwimia moorei* Frýda & Blodgett, 2001; OD; Alaska, USA, Devonian.

**Labyrinthidae** Borerro, Sei, Robinson & Rosenberg [in press]
Reference: [in Sei et al.] *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*
Type genus: *Labyrinthus* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix labyrinthus* Lamarck, 1792; by absolute tautonymy; South America, Recent
Remarks: The name Labyrinthidae is in use in the aquarium fish literature and, occasionally, in the academic literature. However, this is not an available name (not based on a genus). It appears to be a latinization of "labyrinth fishes", a common name for anabantoid fishes (families Anabantidae Bonaparte, 1831 and Osphronemidae van der Hoeven, 1832) based on a peculiar structure in their gill cavity.

**Lachesinae** Bellardi, 1877 [after May]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 2: 150

Type genus: *Lachesis* Risso, 1826; type species: *Lachesis mamillata* Risso, 1826; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Lachesis* Daudin, 1803 [Reptilia]. See Donovaniinae.

**Laciniariini** H. Nordsieck, 1963 [30 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 92(3–4): 114
Type genus: *Laciniaria* Hartmann, 1840; type species: *Pupa plicata* Draparnaud, 1801; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Laciniarieae.

**Lacunidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 92
Type genus: *Lacuna* Turton, 1827; type species: *Helix lacuna* Montagu, 1803; by absolute tautonymy; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867-1871]: 261); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**Lacunopsini** Davis, 1979 [6 June]
Reference: *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, Monograph 20: 23
Type genus: *Lacunopsis* Deshayes, 1876; type species: *Lacunopsis monodonta* Deshayes, 1876; SD, Thiele (1928a: 379); Mekong River, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Ioganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 22).

**Ladamarekiidae** Frýda, 1998
Reference: *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 46
Type genus: *Ladamarekia* Horný, 1992; type species: *Ladamarekia miranda* Horný, 1992; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Ladinulidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 39
Type genus: *Ladinula* Bandel, 1992; type species: *Ladinula campana* Bandel, 1992; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Laemodontidae** Weigand, Jochum, Slapnik, Schnitzler, Zarza & Klussmann-Kolb, 2013
Reference: *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 13: 18
Type genus: *Laemodonta* Philippi, 1846; type species: *Auricula striata* Philippi, 1846; M; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: Not available: *nomen nudum*.

**Laeocochlidinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 28
Type genus: *Laeocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874; type species: *Laeocochlis pommeraniae* Dunker & Metzger, 1874; M; Norway, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Laiocochliinae, based on *Laiocochlis*, an incorrect original spelling; see Opinion 1700 (1993: 61).

**Laevapicinae** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 147
Type genus: *Laevapex* Walker, 1903; type species: *Ancylus fuscus* C. B. Adams, 1840; OD; Massachusetts, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Laevapecinae. -idae, Hannibal (1914: 24).

**Laevilitorininae** Reid, 1989 [28 July]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 324(1220): 91
Type genus: *Laevilitorina* Pfeffer, 1886; type species: *Littorina caliginosa* Gould, 1849; SD, Suter (1913: 188); Patagonia, Recent.

**Laevipilinidae** Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983
Reference: *Zoologichekii Zhurnal*, 62(7): 993
Type genus: *Laevipilina* McLean, 1979; type species: *Vema hyalina* McLean, 1979; OD; California, USA, Recent.

**Laginiopsidae** Pruvot [-Fol], 1922 [after 6 March]
Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 174: 698
Type genus: *Laginiopsis* Pruvot [-Fol], 1922; type species: *Laginiopsis triloba* Pruvot [-Fol], 1922; M; North Atlantic, Recent.

**Lagocheilidae** Stoliczka, 1872 [after 6 August]
Reference: *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 41(2): 269
Type genus: *Lagocheilus* Blanford, 1864; type species: *Cyclophorus scissimargo* Benson, 1856; OD; Burma, Recent.

**Lailinae** Burn, 1967 [August]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 213
Type genus: *Laila* MacFarland, 1905; type species: *Laila cockerelli* MacFarland, 1905; OD; California, USA, Recent.

**Lamarckiellinae** Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1350
Type genus: *Lamarckiella* Möllendorff, 1898; type species: *Helix lamarckiana* I. Lea, 1840; OD; Philippines, Recent.

**Lamellariidae** d'Orbigny, 1841
Reference: *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'ile de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 200
Type genus: *Lamellaria* Montagu, 1815; type species: *Lamellaria tentaculata* Montagu, 1815; SD, Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 192); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Lamellaridae. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 311); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 87).

**Lamellideinae** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 162
Type genus: *Lamellidea* Pilsbry, 1910; type species: *Pupa peponum* Gould, 1847; OD; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**Lamellidoridae** Pruvot-Fol, 1933
Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte*, 21: 138
Type genus: *Lamellidoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855; type species: *Doris bilamellata* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 219); Norway, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Onchidoridae because, in violation of the Principle of Priority, Pruvot-Fol treated *Lamellidoris* as a valid genus name and *Onchidoris* Blainville, 1816, as a synonym. -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 295).

**Lamelliphoridae** Korobkov, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhonogie*: 178
Type genus: *Lamelliphorus* Cossmann, 1916; type species: *Trochus ornatissimus* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Attributed to "Korobkov, 1955", but we have not been able to find it in any of Korobkov's 1955 papers.

**Laminiferinae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 794
Type genus: *Laminifera* O. Boettger, 1863; type species: *Clausilia rhombostoma* O. Boettger, 1863; SD, Wenz (1923: 794); Germany, Oligocene
Remarks: -ini, Nordsieck (2007: 72).

**Lampadiidae** Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146
Type genus: *Lampadion* Röding, 1798; type species: *Lampadion labyrinthus* Röding, 1798; SD, Winckworth (1945: 141); South America, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no description. Winckworth may have wanted to establish Lampadiidae as a substitute name for Pleurodontidae, because *Lampadion* is the oldest generic name. However, he did not treat *Pleurodonte* as a synonym of *Lampadion*, and Art. 40 does not apply.

**Lampadiini** Schileyko, 2006 [May]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 13: 1786
Type genus: *Lampadia* Albers, 1854; type species: *Helix webbiana* Lowe, 1831; by typification of replaced name [*Mitra* Albers, 1850]; Madeira, Recent
Remarks: Homonym of Lampadiidae Winckworth, 1945, which however is an unavailable name and has a different stem genus.

**Lampusiidae** Newton, 1891 [22 August]
Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum* (*Natural History*): 145
Type genus: *Lampusia* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Murex pilearis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 575); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Lampusidae. Introduced as a replacement name for Tritonidae, based on *Triton* Montfort, 1810, a junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758. Lampusiidae is not in current use and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Aquillidae and Lotoriidae.

**Lanascalidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 48
Type genus: *Lanascala* Bandel, 1992; type species: *Lanascala cassiana* Bandel, 1992; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Lancedelliidae** Bandel, 2009 [11 November]
Reference: *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 9
Type genus: *Lancedellia* Bandel, 1991; type species: *Paleunema costatum* Zardini, 1978; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Lancinae** Hannibal, 1914 [13 June]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 28(2): 24
Type genus: *Lanx* Clessin, 1880; type species: *Ancylus patelloides* I. Lea, 1856; SD, Hubendick (1951: 114); Oregon, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1925: 73, 74).

**Lanistinae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Type genus: *Lanistes* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Lanistes oliverii* Montfort, 1810; OD; Egypt, Recent.

**Lanzaiidae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Lanzaia* Brusina, 1906; type species: *Turbo elephantotus* Megerle, 1824; M; Balkans, Recent.

**Laocaiini** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1219
Type genus: *Laocaia* Kuzminykh, 1999; type species: *Laocaia attenuata* Kuzminykh, 1999; OD; Vietnam, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Laocaini.

**Laominae** Suter, 1913 [December]
Reference: *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*: 732
Type genus: *Laoma* Gray, 1850; type species: *Bulimus leimonias* Gray, 1850; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937b: 313).

**Laoninae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 71
Type genus: *Laona* A. Adams, 1865; type species: *Laona zonata* A. Adams, 1865; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias (2015: 146, 148).

**Lapinuridae** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 [August]
Reference: *Studies on the fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, 33: 19
Type genus: *Lapinura* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970; type species: *Ildica divae* Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1963; OD; Curaçao, Recent
Remarks: Not available under Art. 15: proposed conditionally.

**Laplysiidae**. See Aplysiidae.

**Larocheidae** Finlay, 1927 [19 January]
Reference: *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 486
Type genus: *Larochea* Finlay, 1927; type species: *Larochea miranda* Finlay, 1927; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae, B. A. Marshall (1993b: 285).

**Larvadae** Mörch, 1854
Reference: *Fortegnelse over prof. R. af D. C. F. L. Hencks efterladte conchyliesamling*: 1
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Emarginula*, *Cemoria*, *Fissurella*, *Clypidella*, and *Fissurellidea*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Laskeyinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Laskeya* Iredale, 1918; type species: *Cerithium arcticum* Mörch, 1857; by typification of replaced name [*Eumeta* Mörch, 1868]; Iceland, Recent.

**Lathophthalminae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 75
Type genus: *Lathophthalmus* Pruvot-Fol, 1932; type species: *Cryptophthalmus olivaceus* Ehrenberg, 1828; by typification of replaced name [*Cryptophthalmus* Ehrenberg, 1828]; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cryptophthalminae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Latiidae** Hutton, 1882 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 14: 156
Type genus: *Latia* Gray, 1850; type species: *Latia neritoides* Gray, 1850; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae [declared nov.], Hannibal (1912: 147); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 46).

**Latiridae** Iredale, 1929 [23 or 24 March]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 5(4): 346
Type genus: *Latirus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Latirus aurantiacus* Montfort, 1810; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Latouchellidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Type genus: *Latouchella* Cobbold, 1921; type species: *Latouchella costata* Cobbold, 1921; OD; British Isles, Cambrian.

**Latrunculinae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 139
Type genus: *Latrunculus* Gray, 1847; type species: *Buccinum spiratum* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Senior objective synonym of Babyloniinae.

**Laubellidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 217
Type genus: *Laubella* Kittl, 1891; type species: *Pleurotomaria delicata* Laube, 1868; SD, B. B. Woodward (1892: 94); Italy, Triassic.

**Laubierinidae** Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 33(1): 69
Type genus: *Laubierina* Warén & Bouchet, 1990; type species: *Laubierina peregrinator* Warén & Bouchet, 1990; OD; South-East Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -ioidea], Bandel & Riedel (1994a: 347).

**Lauriinae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201
Type genus: *Lauria* Gray, 1840; type species: *Pupa umbilicata* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 578); France, Recent
Remarks: Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but credited in error to Thiele, 1931. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 509); -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 86).

**Lavigeriidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 79
Type genus: *Lavigeria* Bourguignat, 1888; type species: *Tiphobia grandis* E. A. Smith, 1881; SD, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 324); Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Morrison (1954: 358).

**Laxispirinae** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 101
Type genus: *Laxispira* Gabb, 1877; type species: *Laxispira lumbricalis* Gabb, 1877; M; New Jersey, USA, Cretaceous.

**Leachiae**
Remarks: "Leachiae Martens, 1858" (: 193) is listed by Kabat & Hershler (1993: 6) as a family-group name, based on *Leachia* Risso, 1826. However, Martens indicates that he treated *Leachia* as a section of *Hydrobia*, and Leachiae is merely a plural.

**Ledoulxiinae** Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 245
Type genus: *Ledoulxia* Bourguignat, 1885; type species: *Nanina albopicta* Martens, 1869; SD, Pilsbry (1919b: 245); East Africa, Recent.

**Lemindidae** Griffiths, 1985 [June]
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 95(7): 270
Type genus: *Leminda* Griffiths, 1985; type species: *Leminda millecra* Griffiths, 1985; OD; South Africa, Recent.

**Lepetellinae** Dall, 1882 [5 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 408
Type genus: *Lepetella* Verrill, 1880; type species: *Lepetella tubicola* Verrill & S. Smith, 1880; M; North-West Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1908: 89); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

**Lepetidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 93

Type genus: *Lepeta* Gray, 1842; type species: *Patella caeca* O. F. Müller, 1776; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 168); northern Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1883: 330).

**Lepetodrilidae** McLean, 1988 [4 May]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 5
Type genus: *Lepetodrilus* McLean, 1988; type species: *Lepetodrilus pustulosus* McLean, 1988; OD; Galapagos Rift, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference. Given precedence over simultaneously published Gorgoleptidae by First Reviser choice by Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 244).

**Lepetopsidae** McLean, 1990 [7 November]
Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 489
Type genus: *Lepetopsis* Whitfield, 1882; type species: *Patella levettei* White, 1881; OD; Indiana, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Leptachatinini** Cockerell, 1913 [14 February]
Reference: *Science*, new ser., 37(946): 256
Type genus: *Leptachatina* Gould, 1847; type species: *Achatinella acuminata* Gould, 1847; M; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry & Cooke (1915 [in 1914–1916]: 65).

**Leptariontini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 22
Type genus: *Leptarionta* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1872; type species: *Helix flavescens* L. Pfeiffer, 1848; SD, Tryon (1888 [in 1888–1889b]: 67); Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (2004 [in 1998–2007]: 1745).

**Leptaxinae** C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 4
Type genus: *Leptaxis* Lowe, 1852; type species: *Helix membranacea* Lowe, 1852; SD, Bank, Groh & Ripken (2002: 137); Madeira, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Leptaxidinae. -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).

**Leptichnini** Van Goethem, 1977 [July]
Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 91
Type genus: *Leptichnus* Simroth, 1896; type species: *Leptichnus fischeri* Simroth, 1896; M; Tanzania, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Leptichneini.

**Leptoglossae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 294, 314
Remarks: Established as a division of the "superfamily" Pseudodorididae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Lepyriidae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951 [4 April]
Reference: *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 233: 5
Type genus: *Lepyrium* Dall, 1896; type species: *Neritina showalterii* I. Lea, 1861; OD; Alabama, USA, Recent
Remarks: -inae, F. G. Thompson (1981: 38).

**Lesueurillidae** P. J. Wagner, 2002
Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 75
Type genus: *Lesueurilla* Koken, 1898; type species: *Maclurea infundibulum* Koken, 1897; SD, Perner (1903: legend to pl. 73); Sweden, Ordovician.

**Leucochroidae** Westerlund, 1886
Reference: *Fauna der in der paläarctischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*: title page
Type genus: *Leucochroa* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix albella* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 585, 586); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as Leucochroea], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 383); -inae [in the sense of Helicellinae], H. B. Baker (1956a: 132). Suppressed and placed by Opinion 2135 (2006: 56–57) on the Official Index.

**Leuconopsidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 82
Type genus: *Leuconopsis* Hutton, 1884; type species: *Leuconia obsoleta* Hutton, 1878; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Leucophytiidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 10

Type genus: *Leucophytia* Winckworth, 1949; type species: *Voluta bidentata* Montagu, 1808; by typification of replaced name [*Leuconia* Gray, 1840]; British Isles, Recent.

**Leucozonidae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 279
Remarks: Original spelling Leucozonae. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Leviathaniidae** Harzhauser & Schneider, 2014
Reference: *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, 59(2): 369
Type genus: *Leviathania* Pchelintsev, 1927; type species: *Natica leviathan* Pictet & Campiche, 1863; M; Switzerland, Cretaceous.

**Levifusinae** Petuch, R. F. Myers & Berschauer, 2015 [14 October]
Reference: *The living and fossil Busycon whelks*: 12
Type genus: *Levifusus* Conrad, 1865; type species: *Fusus trabeatus* Conrad, 1833; SD, Cossmann (1901: 14); Alabama, USA, Eocene.

**Lewisiellinae** Gründel, 2008 [November]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Abhandlungen, 250(2): 192
Type genus: *Lewisiella* Stoliczka, 1868; type species: *Pitonnillus conicus* d'Orbigny, 1853; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis, not declared new) by Gründel (2007: 14).

**Liardetiini** H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 11
Type genus: *Liardetia* Gude, 1913; type species: *Nanina clayi* Liardet, 1876; OD; Fiji, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Liardetiae.

**Liareidae** Powell, 1946 [after 19 July]
Reference: *The shellfish of New Zealand*, ed. 2: 70
Type genus: *Liarea* L. Pfeiffer, 1853; type species: *Realia egea* Gray, 1850; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 292).

**Licininae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 82
Type genus: *Licina* Gray, 1847; type species: *Nerita labeo* O. F. Müller, 1774; OD; Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Licinina. -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1898 [in 1897–1899]: 180). Homonym of Licininae Bonelli, 1810, based on *Licinus* Fabricius, 1802 [Coleoptera].

**Liguidae** Pilsbry, 1891 [25 August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 43: 317
Type genus: *Liguus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Bulla virginea* Linnaeus, 1767; OD; Hispaniola, Recent.

**Liljevallospiridae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Type genus: *Liljevallospira* Knight, 1945; type species: *Bellerophon tubulosus* Lindström, 1884; OD; Sweden, Silurian.

**Limacidae** Batsch, 1789
Reference: *Versuch einer Anleitung zur Kenntniss und Geschichte der Thiere* ..., 2: 665
Type genus: *Limax* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Limax maximus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Opinion 94 (1926: 13); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Limacina, established at the rank of family to contain the "snails" [Schnecken], including the genus *Limax*. Name earlier attributed to Lamarck (1801: 62), but shown by Dubois & Bour (2010) to be attributable to Batsch. -inae [as subfamily Limacidia], Rafinesque (1815); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 132).

**Limaciidae** Winckworth, 1951 [5 March]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 23(5): 132
Type genus: *Limacia* O. F. Müller, 1781; type species: *Doris clavigera* O. F. Müller, 1776; SD, Opinion 833 (1967: 286–287); North Sea, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Valdés (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 99).

**Limacinidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151

Type genus: *Limacina* Bosc, 1817; type species: *Clio helicina* Phipps, 1774; M; Arctic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], S. M. Smith & Heppell (1991: 45). Senior objective synonym of Spiratellidae.

**Limacopsidae** Gerhardt, 1935 [16 July]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere*, 30(2): 329
Type genus: *Limacopsis* Simroth, 1888; type species: *Limax coeruleus* Bielz, 1851; M; Carpathians, Recent.

**Limapontiidae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 167
Type genus: *Limapontia* Johnston, 1836; type species: *Limapontia nigra* Johnston, 1836; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Limapontiadae. Name sometimes attributed in error to Johnston (1836: 79), who suggested that *Limapontia*, [*Elysia*] *viridis* and others might form a "separate order of their class", which he did not name. -inae, Tryon(1883: 391); -oidea, Jensen (1996: 118). Senior objective synonym of Pontolimacidae.

**Limicolariinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 473
Type genus: *Limicolaria* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Helix flammea* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; West Africa, Recent.

**Limnocochlides** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Limnocochlides" (vernacular). Latinized, with identical spelling, by Latreille (1825: 181). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Limnophilidae** Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 297
Remarks: Taxon containing the tribes (sic) Auriculinae, Lymnaeinae and Planorbinae. Limnophila treated as superfamily by F. C. Baker (1928: 187). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Limnophysidae** W. Dybowski, 1903 [19 September]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 35(9–10): 139
Type genus: *Limnophysa* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Buccinum palustre* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 606); Europe, Recent.

**Limnoreidae** B. Dybowski, 1911
Reference: *Kosmos*, 36: 961
Type genus: *Limnorea* W. Dybowski, 1875; type species: none designated
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Limnorea* Agassiz, 1846 [Cnidaria] and *Limnorea* Agassiz, 1846 [Porifera].

**Limnostreae**. See Lymnostreae.

**Limnotrochidae** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245
Type genus: *Limnotrochus* E. A. Smith, 1880; type species: *Limnotrochus thomsoni* E. A. Smith, 1880; SD, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 318); Lake Tanganyika, Recent.

**Lindholmiolinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 116
Type genus: *Lindholmiola* Hesse, 1931; type species: *Helix lens* Férussac, 1832; OD; Greece, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1979c: 107); -ini, H. Nordsieck (1989: 166).

**Lioatlantinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 99, 114
Type genus: *Lioatlanta* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; type species: *Scalaria semidisjuncta* Jeffreys, 1884; M; North-East Atlantic, Recent.

**Liobaicaliinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 277
Type genus: *Liobaicalia* Martens, 1876; type species: *Leucosia stiedae* W. Dybowski, 1875; SD, Dall (1877: 46); Lake Baikal, Recent.

**Liocareninae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 42, 48
Type genus: *Liocarenus* Harris & Burrows, 1891; type species: *Auricula conovuliformis* Deshayes, 1824; SD, Cossmann (1895a: 55); France, Eocene

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 11).

**Liocaspiinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 277
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Lioconchae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 89, 103
Remarks: Not available: a plural noun (Art. 11.7.1.2) for certain loosely coiled gastropods and not based on a genus.

**Liomesinae** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 624
Type genus: *Liomesus* Stimpson, 1865; type species: *Buccinum dalei* J. de C. Sowerby, 1825; OD; British Isles, Pliocene
Remarks: -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 100).

**Lioplacinae** Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 36, 38
Type genus: *Lioplax* Troschel, 1857; type species: *Lymnaea subcarinata* Say, 1816; OD; Pennsylvania, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Lioplaces. -idae, Hannibal (1912: 195).

**Liosarmatinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 114
Type genus: *Liosarmata* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; type species: *Hydrobia sopronensis* R. Hoernes, 1897; M; Austria, Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling Liosarmatae. *Liosarmata* and *Microliopalaeina* have the same type species, and Microliopalaeinae is a junior objective synonym of Liosarmatinae.

**Liospirinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Liospira* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897; type species: *Pleurotomaria micula* Hall, 1862; SD, McLearn (1924: 144); Kentucky, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 201).

**Liostomiini** Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sundberg, 2003 [May]
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 32(3): 249
Type genus: *Liostomia* G. O. Sars, 1878; type species: *Turbonilla clavula* Lovén, 1846; SD, Monterosato (1884: 95); Sweden, Recent
Remarks: Not available: established as "node-based informal name Liostomini", defined as "the least inclusive clade comprising *Liostomia clavula* (Lovén 1846) and *Spiralinella pellucida* (Dillwyn 1817)".

**Liotiidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 64, 88
Type genus: *Liotia* Gray, 1842; type species: *Delphinula cancellata* Gray, 1828; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 145); Peru, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Liotiadae. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 403).

**Liotipomatinae** McLean, 2012 [29 June]
Reference: *Zoosystema*, 34(2): 346
Type genus: *Liotipoma* McLean & Kiel, 2007; type species: *Liotipoma wallisensis* McLean & Kiel, 2007; OD; Wallis I., South Pacific, Recent.

**Lippistidae** Iredale, 1924 [24 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 251
Type genus: *Lippistes* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Argonauta cornu* Gmelin, 1791; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Trichotropidae on the grounds that *Lippistes* has precedence over *Trichotropis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829. However, Iredale did not consider *Trichotropis* a synonym of *Lippistes*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Liriolinae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Morei*, 4: 13
Type genus: *Liriola* Dall, 1870; type species: *Siphonaria thersites* Carpenter, 1864; OD; Washington, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Kussakin (1978: 220).

**Lironobinae** Ponder, 1967 [29 September]
Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Zoology*, 9(17): 219

Type genus: *Lironoba* Iredale, 1915; type species: *Rissoa suteri* Hedley, 1904; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**Lirulariinae** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 122
Type genus: *Lirularia* Dall, 1909; type species: *Margarites lirulata* Carpenter, 1863; OD; North-East Pacific, Recent.

**Lissodoridinae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 866
Type genus: *Lissodoris* Odhner, 1934; type species: *Lissodoris mollis* Odhner, 1934; M; New Zealand, Recent.

**Lithoglyphinae** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 156
Type genus: *Lithoglyphus* C. Pfeiffer, 1828; type species: *Paludina fusca* C. Pfeiffer, 1828; M; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 104 [as Lithoglyphi; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]. -idae, Kobelt (1878 [in 1876–1881]: 133); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379). Declared new subfamily, despite reference to Troschel, Wenz and others, by D. W. Taylor (1966b: 182).

**Lithoglyphulidae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 14
Type genus: *Lithoglyphulus* Schlickum & Schütt, 1971; type species: *Lithoglyphulus tedanicus* Schlickum & Schütt, 1971; OD; Balkans, Holocene
Remarks: See also Tanousiidae.

**Litiopinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 155
Type genus: *Litiopa* Rang, 1829; type species: *Litiopa melanostoma* Rang, 1829; SD, Cossmann (1906: 197); Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Litiopina. -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 718).

**Littoridinini** Thiele, 1928 [12 September]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 372, 378
Type genus: *Littoridina* Souleyet, 1852; type species: *Littoridina gaudichaudii* Souleyet, 1852; M; Ecuador, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Littoridineae. Authorship discussed by Thompson & Hershler (1991: 669). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50, 51); -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 33); -oidea, Ioganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).

**Littoridinopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Littoridinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Littorinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Littorinidae** Children, 1834
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 110
Type genus: *Littorina* Férussac, 1822; type species: *Turbo littoreus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Anton (1838: 52); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae [as Littorinae], Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 129); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1916: 5, 6, 7).

**Livoniini** Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]
Reference: *A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae*: 22
Type genus: *Livonia* Gray, 1855; type species: *Voluta mammilla* G. B. Sowerby I, 1844; SD, Weaver & duPont (1970: 47); Australia, Recent.

**Livorniellidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 107
Type genus: *Livorniella* Rankin, 1979; type species: *Microhedyle glomerans* Salvini-Plawen, 1973; OD; Italy, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

**Lobiferidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1947 [14 June]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 87: 101
Type genus: *Lobifera* Pease, 1860; type species: *Polybranchia pellucida* Pease, 1860; by typification of replaced name [*Polybranchia* Pease, 1860]; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Caliphyllidae because *Lobifera* is the oldest genus-group name in the family. -inae, C. R. Boettger (1963: 432, 433).

**Lobigeridae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 173
Type genus: *Lobiger* Krohn, 1847; type species: *Lobiger philippii* Krohn, 1847; M; Mediterranean, Recent.

**Lomanotidae** Bergh, 1890 [May]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 49
Type genus: *Lomanotus* Vérany, 1844; type species: *Lomanotus genei* Vérany, 1849; by subsequent monotypy; Italy, Recent.

**Longicommissurata** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 95
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Aplysia* only, established at subfamily rank. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Lophiotominae** Morrison, 1966 [28 February]
Reference: *The American Malacological Union. Annual Reports for* 1965: 2
Type genus: *Lophiotoma* Casey, 1904; type species: *Pleurotoma tigrina* Lamarck, 1822; SD, Woodring (1928: 146); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not available: Morrison diagnosed together "the subfamily Lophiotominae or Crassispirinae" without giving any character specific to Lophiotominae. *Lophiotoma* and *Crassispira* are not considered consubfamilial by Taylor et al. (1993: 125).

**Lophocercinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163
Type genus: *Lophocercus* Krohn, 1847; type species: *Lophocercus sieboldii* Krohn, 1847; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Lephocercina, based on the incorrect spelling *Lephocercus*. -idae, Gray (1850b: 98). See Oxynoeidae.

**Lophospirinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 124
Type genus: *Lophospira* Whitfield, 1886; type species: *Murchisonia milleri* Hall, 1877 [a nom. nov. pro *M. bicincta* Hall, 1847, non M'Coy, 1846]; SD, Oehlert (1888: 87); New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 207); -oidea, P. J. Wagner (1999: 30).

**Lorinae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 92
Type genus: *Lora* Gistel, 1848; type species: *Defrancia pagoda* Millet, 1827; by typification of replaced name [*Defrancia* Millet, 1827]; France, Miocene
Remarks: Thiele used *Lora* for the Recent boreal species now called *Oenopota*, and Lorinae would then be a senior synonym of Oenopotinae. However, *Lora* is a replacement name for *Defrancia* Millet, 1827, and its type-species has been confirmed by Opinion 666 (1963: 267) to be *Defrancia pagoda* Millet, 1826; it would then be a junior synonym of Defranciinae and Clathurellinae. Under Art. 41 the case needs to be referred to the Commission. Not a homonym of Loridae Gray, 1821, based on *Loris* Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1796 [Mammalia], which was emended to Lorisidae by Opinion 1995 (2002; *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 59: 65–67).

**Lotoriidae** Harris, 1897 [after 25 March]
Reference: *Catalogue of Tertiary Mollusca in the Department of Geology, British Museum* (*Natural History*), Part 1: 185
Type genus: *Lotorium* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Lotorium lotor* Montfort, 1810 [a substitute name for *Murex lotorium* Linnaeus, 1758]; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Replacement name for Tritonidae, invalid because its type genus *Triton* Montfort, 1810, is a junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758. See also Aquillidae and Lampusiidae.

**Lottiidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 115
Type genus: *Lottia* Gray, 1833; type species: *Lottia gigantea* Gray, 1834; SD, Dall (1871a: 52); California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Lottiadae. -inae / -ini, Lindberg (1988b: 388); -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 102).

**Loxonematidae** Koken, 1889
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch fur Mineralogie, Geologie und Paleontologie*, Beilage Band, 6: 440
Type genus: *Loxonema* Phillips, 1841; type species: *Terebra sinuosa* J. de C. Sowerby, 1839; SD, King (1850: 209); British Isles, Devonian
Remarks: Original spelling "Loxonematiden" (vernacular). Latinized by Böhm (1895: 262). -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1909:

11); -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 45, 377).

**Loxoplocinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 105
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [*Loxoplocus* P. Fischer, 1885, is unrelated: it was introduced as a subgenus of *Murchisonia* and placed in Pleurotomariidae, whereas Cossmann established Loxoplocinae for a group of Volutidae].

**Loyinae** Martynov, 1994 [after 22 September]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(10): 7
Type genus: *Loy* Martynov, 1994; type species: *Loy meyeni* Martynov, 1994; M; Japan Sea, Recent.

**Lucerninae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 162, 328
Type genus: *Lucerna* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Carocolla acutissima* Lamarck, 1822; SD, Hermannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 628); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1956: 132). Lucerninae declared *nomen oblitum* and Pleurodontidae declared *nomen protectum* by Sei et al. (in press). The nomenclature of neotropical helicoids, including *Lucerna*, will be treated separately by Kadolsky & Bouchet (in prep.). At this stage, we follow Rosenberg (pers. comm.; and in Sei et al., in press) who treats the name *Lucerna* as first made available by Swainson (1840), with the type species designation by Herrmannsen (1847) as listed above.

**Luciellidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Luciella* de Koninck, 1883; type species: *Pleurotomaria eliana* de Koninck, 1843; as given by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 133); Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

**Lucmeriidae** Gründel, 2005
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 507: 54
Type genus: *Lucmeria* Gründel, 2005; type species: *Lucmeria angulosa* Gründel, 2005; OD; France, Jurassic.

**Luriini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 55: 145
Type genus: *Luria* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea lurida* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 92); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Schilder (1939: 178). -inae, C. Meyer (2003: 421).

**Lymnaeinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144
Type genus: *Lymnaea* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Helix stagnalis* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Lymnidia. First established as "les Lymnéens" (vernacular) by Lamarck (1812: 116), but not generally credited to this author (see Bouchet & Rocroi, 2001: 173). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 495 (1957: 293). Precedence over simultaneously published Planorbinae established by First Reviser's choice by Hannibal (1912a). -idae [as "Fam. Limnacea"], Blainville (1824: 242); -oidea, Hannibal (1912a: 137). See also Lymnostreae.

**Lymnostreae** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]
Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20
Remarks: Established as the Latin name equivalent to the family "les Lymnéens", with a diagnosis but no included taxon. Spelling emended to Limnostreae by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxiij), there including the genera *Espiphylla*, *Planorbis*, *Physa*, *Lymneus*, *Leptoxis*, *Lomastoma*, *Ancylus*, and *Eutrema*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Lyocyclidae** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 82 [116]
Type genus: *Lyocyclus* Thiele, 1925; type species: *Lyocyclus solutus* Thiele, 1925; OD; Zanzibar, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 245).

**Lyogyrinae** Pilsbry, 1916 [4 December]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 30(7): 84
Type genus: *Lyogyrus* Gill, 1863; type species: *Valvata pupoidea* Gould, 1839; OD; Massachusetts, USA, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 378).

**Lyriinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 15 [285]
Type genus: *Lyria* Gray, 1847; type species: *Voluta nucleus* Lamarck, 1811; OD; Norfolk I., Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 7, 11).

**Lysinae** Saul & Squires, 2008 [26 September]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 122(3): 122
Type genus: *Lysis* Gabb, 1864; type species: *Lysis duplicosta* Gabb, 1864; M; California, USA, Cretaceous.

**Lysinoinae** Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239
Type genus: *Lysinoe* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Helix ghiesbreghti* Nyst, 1841; by typification of replaced name [*Aglaja* Albers, 1850]; Guatemala, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Lysinoeinae. -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 22).

**Macgillivrayiidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 88
Type genus: *Macgillivrayia* Forbes, 1852; type species: *Macgillivrayia pelagica* Forbes, 1852; M; eastern Australia, Recent.

**Macluritidae** Carpenter, 1861
Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for* 1860: 216
Type genus: *Maclurites* Lesueur, 1818; type species: *Maclurites magna* Lesueur, 1818; SD, de Koninck (1881: 107, 108); North America, Ordovician
Remarks: Original spelling Maclureadae, based on *Maclurea* Emmons, 1842, an unjustified emendation of *Maclurites*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64). -oidea [as -aeacea], Gill (1871: 11).

**Macroceraminae** Jaume & de la Torre, 1976
Reference: *Ciencias Biologicas*, ser. 4, 53: 5
Type genus: *Macroceramus* Guilding, 1829; type species: *Macroceramus signatus* Guilding, 1829; M; Virgin Is, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Jaume & de la Torre (1972) [not a published work].

**Macrocheilidae** White, 1877
Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian.* Vol. 4, Paleontology: 160
Type genus: *Macrocheilus* Phillips, 1841; type species: *Buccinites arculatum* Schlotheim, 1820; by typification of replacement name [*Duncania* Bayle, 1879]; Germany, Devonian
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Macrocheilus* Kirby, 1838 [Coleoptera].

**Macrochlamydinae** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 254
Type genus: *Macrochlamys* Gray, 1847; type species: *Helix vitrinoides* Deshayes, 1831; OD; India, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Macrochlaminae. -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 321); -ini [as Macrochlamydi], Solem (1966: 27).

**Macrocyclidae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 145
Type genus: *Macrocyclis* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix peruviana* Lamarck, 1822; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 3); Peru, Recent.

**Macroogona** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiv
Remarks: Emendation of the name Macroon. Alternative original spelling Macroögona. Established as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Acavinae given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Macroon** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390, 391
Remarks: Established as a "group" above genus, containing the genera *Acavus*, *Pyrochilus*, *Stylodonta*, and *Helicophanta*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Macroogona.

**Macrostoma** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 118
Remarks: Original spelling "les Macrostomes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825:

199). Spelling emended to Macrostomidae by Broderip (1839: 320). Taxon containing the genera *Stomatia* and *Stomatella*, established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Madrellidae** Preston, 1911 [January]
Reference: *Zoological Record*, 46(N): 76
Type genus: *Madrella* Alder & Hancock, 1864; type species: *Madrella ferruginosa* Alder & Hancock, 1864; M; India, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Vayssière (1909: 636), who had established "Madrellidés" (vernacular name published after 1900).

**Magilidae** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 138 [172]
Type genus: *Magilus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Magilus antiquus* Montfort, 1810; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Maikhanellidae** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 179
Type genus: *Maikhanella* Zhegallo, 1982; type species: *Maikhanella multa* Zhegallo, 1982; OD; Mongolia, Cambrian
Remarks: Original spelling Majkhanellidae, based on *Majkhanella*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Maikhanella*. -inae [declared new], Feng, Sun & Qian (2001: 197 [Chinese], 206 [English]).

**Maizaniidae** Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 365
Type genus: *Maizania* Bourguignat, 1889; type species: *Maizania olivacea* Bourguignat, 1889; M; East Africa, Recent.

**Mammillinae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 57
Type genus: *Mammilla* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Mammilla fasciata* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Mancohedylidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 99
Type genus: *Mancohedyle* Rankin, 1979 [name not available (no type species designated) from Salvini-Plawen, 1973]; type species: *Hedyle milaschewitchii* Kowalewsky, 1901; OD; Black Sea, Recent
Remarks: See Pontohedylidae.

**Mandeliidae** Valdés & Gosliner, 1999
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 28(3–4): 315
Type genus: *Mandelia* Valdés & Gosliner, 1999; type species: *Mandelia mirocornata* Valdés & Gosliner, 1999; OD; South Africa, Recent.

**Mandolininae** Schilder, 1932 [15 March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 47
Type genus: *Mandolina* Bayle, 1884; type species: *Cypraea gibbosa* Borson, 1820 [junior homonym of *C. gibbosa* Schroeter, 1804; *Cypraea polysarca* Cossmann, 1903, is a replacement name]; M; Italy, Miocene
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1936: 107).

**Mangeliinae** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 587
Type genus: *Mangelia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Mangelia striolata* Risso, 1826; SD, Gray (1847b: 134, 152); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Mangiliinae, based on *Mangilia* Lovén, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Mangelia*. -idae, Bouchet et al. (2011: 281).

**Mangonuiidae** Iredale, 1936 [7 April]
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 19(5): 326
Type genus: *Mangonuia* Mestayer, 1930; type species: *Mangonuia bollonsi* Mestayer, 1930; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Mangonuidae.

**Maningrididae** Golding, Ponder & Byrne, 2007 [17 May]
Reference: *Zootaxa*, 1476: 22
Type genus: *Maningrida* Golding, Ponder & Byrne, 2007; type species: *Maningrida arnhemensis* Golding, Ponder & Byrne, 2007; OD; Northern Territory, Australia, Recent.

**Maoraxidae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 89
Type genus: *Maoraxis* Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000; type species: *Maoraxis kieli* Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000; OD; New Zealand, Jurassic.

**Marconiinae** Schileyko, 2000 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 828
Type genus: *Marconia* Bourguignat, 1889; type species: *Ennea lata* E. A. Smith, 1880; SD; Kobelt (1906 [in 1905–1906]: 167); East Africa, Recent.

**Margarellinae** Williams, 2013 [March]
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 42: 227
Type genus: *Margarella* Thiele, 1893; type species: *Margarita expansa* G. B. Sowerby I, 1838; SD, Thiele (1924: 67); Straits of Magellan, Recent
Remarks: Under Art. 13.1.1, not made available (no description) by Williams (2012: 581).

**Margaritinae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 367
Type genus: *Margarita* Leach, 1819; type species: *Margarita arctica* Leach, 1819; M; Arctic Canada, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Margarita* Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia].

**Margaritinae** Thiele, 1924 [February]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 67
Type genus: *Margarites* Gray, 1847; type species: *Margarites diaphana* Gray, 1847 [a substitute name for *Helix margarita* Montagu, 1808]; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Thiele was the first author to explicitly base Margaritinae on *Margarites*, rather than *Margarita* Leach, 1819. Homonym and (subjective) synonym of Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868, and homonym of Margaritidae Blainville, 1824, based on *Margarita* Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia]. Huber (2015) has resurrected usage of Margaritidae Blainville and the case should be referred to the Commission under Art. 55.3 to remove homonymy. -ini, McLean (1982: 11); -idae, Williams (2012: 586).

**Marginellidae** J. Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 328, 335
Type genus: *Marginella* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Voluta glabella* Linnaeus, 1758; M; West Africa, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Marginelladae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 99); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 44); -ini, G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert (1995: 94).

**Marginelloninae** Coan, 1965 [1 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 7(3): 186
Type genus: *Marginellona* Martens, 1904; type species: *Marginella gigas* Martens, 1904; M; Andaman Sea, Recent.

**Marianinidae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 874
Type genus: *Marianina* Pruvot-Fol, 1931; type species: *Mariana rosea* Pruvot-Fol, 1930; by typification of replaced name [*Mariana* Pruvot-Fol, 1930]; New Caledonia, Recent.

**Marocellidae** Topper, Brock, Skovsted & Paterson, 2009
Reference: *Memoirs of the Association of Australasian Palaeontologists*, 37: 233
Type genus: *Marocella* Geyer, 1986; type species: *Marocella mira* Geyer, 1986; OD; Morocco, Cambrian.

**Marpessinae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 757
Type genus: *Marpessa* Gray, 1840; type species: *Turbo laminatus* Montagu, 1803; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 23); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: *Turbo laminatus* was included by Gray in the synonymy of "*Clausilia bidens* Müller", and under Art. 69.2.4 the taxonomical species fixed as type of *Marpessa* is *Turbo laminatus*. See Cochlodininae.

**Marseniidae** Leach, 1847 [October]
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 268
Type genus: *Marsenia* Oken, 1823; type species: *Bulla haliotoidea* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Marseniadae.

**Marseninae** Odhner, 1913 [25 July]
Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, 50(5): 9
Type genus: *Marsenina* Gray, 1850; type species: *Lamellaria prodita* Lovén, 1846; M; Norway, Recent.

**Marseniopsidae** Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 38
Type genus: *Marseniopsis* Bergh, 1886; type species: *Marseniopsis pacifica* Bergh, 1886; SD, Schilder (1939: 200); Kerguelen Is, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Martensamnicolinae** Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 53
Type genus: *Martensamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; type species: *Hydrobia brevicula* Martens, 1874; OD; Central Asia, Recent.

**Mastigophallini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 225
Type genus: *Mastigophallus* Hesse, 1918; type species: *Helix rangiana* Michaud, 1831; OD; France, Recent.

**Mastoniinae** Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(2): 315
Type genus: *Mastonia* Hinds, 1843; type species: *Triphoris vulpinus* Hinds, 1843; SD, Gray (1847b: 154); Papua New Guinea, Recent.

**Mataxidae** Bandel & Dockery, 2012
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 542 (psf 20): 103
Type genus: *Mataxa* Wade, 1916; type species: *Mataxa elegans* Wade, 1916; OD; Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous.

**Mathildidae** Dall, 1889 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 23, 266
Type genus: *Mathilda* Semper, 1865; type species: *Turbo quadricarinatus* Brocchi, 1814; SD, de Boury (1883: 112); Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: Original spelling Mathildiidae, based on *Mathildia* Bosquet, 1869, an unjustified emendation of *Mathilda*. Introduced independently by Sacco (1892: 27). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Maturifusidae** Gründel, 2001
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 74
Type genus: *Maturifusus* Szabó, 1983; type species: *Maturifusus densicostatus* Szabó, 1983; OD; Hungary, Jurassic.

**Mauritiinae** Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 504, 509
Type genus: *Mauritia* Troschel, 1863; type species: *Cypraea mauritiana* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Cossmann (1903: 148); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1968: 266).

**Medorini** H. Nordsieck, 1997 [September]
Reference: *Heldia*, 4, Suppl. 5: 54
Type genus: *Medora* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Clausilia macarana* Rossmässler, 1835; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 276); Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Brandt (1961: 14 [as Medoreae]). H. Nordsieck did not give a formal diagnosis but provided a table of character states that are diagnostic for Medorini, which satisfies Art. 13.1 of the *Code*.

**Meekospiridae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Meekospira* Ulrich, 1897; type species: *Eulima peracuta* Meek & Worthen, 1860; OD; Indiana, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 321). -inae, Nützel (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 105).

**Megalobulimidae** Leme, 1973
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 23(5): 333
Type genus: *Megalobulimus* K. Miller, 1878; type species: *Bulimus garciamoreni* K. Miller, 1878; M; Ecuador, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 105).

**Megalomastomatinae** W. Blanford, 1864 [June]
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465
Type genus: *Megalomastoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Megalomastoma brunnea* Swainson, 1840; OD; Antilles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Megalomastominae. -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 231, 261); -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

**Megalophaedusini** Zilch, 1954 [15 April]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 3
Type genus: *Megalophaedusa* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia yokohamensis* Crosse, 1873; SD, Kennard & Woodward (1923: 305); Japan, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Megalophaeduseae. Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 379). -inae, Abbott (1989: 215).

**Megalostominae** Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 309
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Cataulus* and *Nicida*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Megaspiridae** Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 16(63): 175
Type genus: *Megaspira* I. Lea, 1838; type species: *Megaspira ruschenbergiana* I. Lea, 1836; M; Brazil, Recent.

**Megasystrophinae** Tryon, 1871
Reference: *A monograph of the fresh-water univalve Mollusca of the United States*, Part 2: 83–84
Type genus: *Megasystropha* I. Lea, 1864; type species: *Planorbis newberryi* I. Lea, 1858; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Megasistrophinae. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 432 (1956: 373).

**Megomphicinae** H. B. Baker, 1930 [15 January]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 43(3): 100
Type genus: *Megomphix* H. B. Baker, 1930; type species: *Macrocyclis hemphilli* W. G. Binney, 1879; OD; Oregon, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99). See Polygyrellinae.

**Meisenheimeriinae** Hoffmann, 1925
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 220
Type genus: *Meisenheimeria* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924; type species: *Vaginula frauenfeldi* Semper, 1885; OD; India, Recent
Remarks: See Pseudoveronicellinae.

**Melampodidae** Stimpson, 1851 (1850)
Reference: *Shells of New England. A revision of the synonymy of the testaceous mollusks of New England*: 51
Type genus: *Melampus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Bulimus coniformis* Bruguière, 1789; OD; French Guiana, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Melampidae. Cowie (1998: 41) gave reasons for using the spelling Melampodinae, which - contrary to the first edition - are followed here. -inae, Pfeiffer (1853b: 8); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 331). When he established Melampidae, Stimpson did not cite Conovulidae; however, *Melampus* and *Conovulus* are objective synonyms, and Melampidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Conovulidae.

**Melanatriinae** Thiele, 1921 [12 July]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 142
Type genus: *Melanatria* Bowdich, 1822; type species: *Pirena terebralis* Lamarck, 1822 [a substitute name for *Strombus ater* Linnaeus, 1758]; by typification of replaced name [*Pirena* Lamarck, 1822]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Although the name *Melanatria* is currently understood as a synonym of *Faunus*, Thiele employed it in the sense of *Madagasikara* Köhler & Glaubrecht, 2010, and established Melanatriinae to replace Pachychilinae, which he thought was invalid because of the supposed homonymy of *Pachychilus* with *Pachychila* Eschscholtz, 1831. The name Melanatriinae is thus based on a misidentified genus, and under Art. 65.2.1 the case should be referred to the Commission. However, the name Melanatriinae is not in current use, and stability is not threatened. -idae, Volkova et al. (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 166); -oidea, Starobogatov (in Starobogatov & Izzatullaev, 1980: 25).

**Melanellidae** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 344
Type genus: *Melanella* Bowdich, 1822; type species: *Melanella dufresnii* Bowdich, 1822; M; Pacific Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Eulimidae, because *Melanella* is an older name than, and according to Iredale perhaps a synonym of, *Eulima* Risso, 1826. Melanellidae has not gained general acceptance over Eulimidae and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 10, 20).

**Melaniidae** Children, 1823 [July]
Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature & Arts*, 15: 243
Type genus: *Melania* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Helix amarula* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Melaniana; latinization of “les Mélaniens” (vernacular), first established by Lamarck (1812: 116). -inae [as Melanianae], Swainson (1840: 340); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1909: 121). Mela-

niidae has been replaced by Thiaridae and, under Art. 40.2, gives its precedence to the replacement name. If the name Melaniidae was attributed to Lamarck (1812), Thiaridae would then have precedence over Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822, and this would change the name of the superfamily. Nomenclature is best stabilized by attributing Melaniidae to Children (1823) who was responsible for its first publication as a Latin name.

**Melanioptyxinae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16
Type genus: *Melanioptyxis* Cossmann, 1896; type species: *Nerinea altararis* Cossmann, 1885; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**Melanodrymiidae** Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 36, 37
Type genus: *Melanodrymia* Hickman, 1984; type species: *Melanodrymia aurantiaca* Hickman, 1984; OD; East Pacific Rise, Recent.

**Melanoididae** Ihering, 1909 [31 December]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 57(4): 296
Type genus: *Melanoides* Olivier, 1804; type species: *Melanoides fasciolata* Olivier, 1804; M; Egypt, Recent
Remarks: Established independently by Starobogatov (in Starobogatov & Izzatullaev, 1980: 25). -inae / -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

**Melanopsinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [February]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 309
Type genus: *Melanopsis* Férussac, 1807; type species: *Melania costata* Olivier, 1804; SD, Neubauer et al. (2014: 16); Middle East, Recent
Remarks: *Buccinum praerosum* Linnaeus, 1767 [often spelled *praemorsum*], is generally cited (e.g., by Cossmann, Wenz, etc.) as the type species, but it was included by Férussac only with doubts in *Melanopsis*. Only *Melania buccinoidea* and *M. costata*, both Olivier, 1804, were originally included species. Gray (1847b: 153) cited *Melanopsis costata* as type of "*Melanopsis* Lam. 1822", while listing "*Melanopsis* sp. Ferus." in the synonymy of *Faunus*; it is unclear whether this constitutes a valid designation of *M. costata* as type species of *Melanopsis*. However, by accepting this fixation, Neubauer et al. (2014) are deemed to have designated the type species under Art. 69.1.1. -idae [as Melanopidae, an incorrect spelling], Gill (1863: 34); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 42).

**Melapiidae** Kantor, 1991 [November]
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 50
Type genus: *Melapium* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Pyrula lineata* Lamarck, 1822 [non *Pyrula lineata* Lamarck, 1816]; M; South Africa, Recent.

**Melarhaphidae** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Melarhaphe* Menke, 1828; type species: *Paludina glabrata* C. Pfeiffer, 1828; M; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Melaraphidae, based on *Melaraphe*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Melarhaphe*.

**Melatomidae** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4
Type genus: *Melatoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Melatoma costata* Swainson, 1840; M; unknown locality, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Clionellidae, possibly on the basis that *Melatoma* has precedence over *Clionella* Gray, 1847. *Melatoma costata* was originally described as a freshwater species from Ohio, USA, but *Melatoma* was used by Gill for a group of turrids, as later did Dall (1918: 317). It has however been treated as a *nomen dubium* by Powell (1966: 143).

**Melibidae** Forbes, 1844
Reference: *Report of the 13th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science* [Cork, 1843]. *Reports of Researches in Science*: 186
Type genus: *Melibe* Rang, 1829; type species: *Melibe rosea* Rang, 1829; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Meliboeadae, based on *Meliboea*, ruled by Opinion 697 (1964:

97) to be an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Melibe*. Family Melibidae again declared new by Ihering (1876: 145). -inae, Alder & Hancock (1845 [in 1845–1855]: 2).

**Mellopegmidae** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 179
Type genus: *Mellopegma* Runnegar & Jell, 1976; type species: *Mellopegma georginensis* Runnegar & Jell, 1976; OD; Queensland, Australia, Cambrian.

**Melonini** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 16 [286]
Type genus: *Melo* J. Sowerby & G. B. Sowerby I, 1826; type species: *Voluta melo* Lightfoot, 1786; by absolute tautonymy; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Meloides. The spelling Meloini was previously in use, and it is a homonym of Meloini/Meloinae Gyllenhal, 1810, based on *Meloe* Linnaeus, 1758 [Coleoptera]. However, the genitive of *Melo* is *Melonis*, and thus the stem of a family-group name based on *Melo* is *Melon-*, hence the spelling Melonini.

**Melongenidae** Gill, 1871 [February] (1854)
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5
Type genus: *Melongena* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Melongena fasciata* Schumacher, 1817; M; western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for "Cassidulina, Tr." [Troschel], based on *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854, which Gill treated as a synonym of *Melongena*. Melongenidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cassidulidae. -inae, Tryon (1883: 134).

**Menesthinae** Saurin, 1958
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 65
Type genus: *Menestho* Möller, 1842; type species: *Turbo albulus* Fabricius, 1780; M; Greenland, Recent
Remarks: Chrysallidinae given precedence over Menesthinae by First Reviser's action by Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 149).

**Mentissoideinae** Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 67
Type genus: *Mentissoidea* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia fusorium* Mousson, 1876; SD, Kennard & Woodward (1923: 304); Caucasus, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1979: 261).

**Mercuriinae** Boeters & Falkner, 2017 [30 June]
Reference: *Zoosystema*, 39(2): 229
Type genus: *Mercuria* Boeters, 1971; type species: *Amnicola confusa* Frauenfeld, 1863; OD; France, Recent.

**Merdigerinae** Schileyko, 1984 [after 14 June]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(3): 328
Type genus: *Merdigera* Held, 1837; type species: *Helix obscura* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmanssen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 39); Europe, Recent.

**Merelinidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211
Type genus: *Merelina* Iredale, 1915; type species: *Rissoa cheilostoma* Tenison-Woods, 1877; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Merismoconchidae** Yu, 1979 [May]
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 266
Type genus: *Merismoconcha* Yu, 1979; type species: *Merismoconcha multisegmentata* Yu, 1979; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian
Remarks: -oidea [as -iacea], same reference; -inae, Yu (1987: 137).

**Merriidae** Hedley, 1918 [19 June]
Reference: *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, Supplement: M62
Type genus: *Merria* Gray, 1839; type species: *Sigaretus cancellatus* Lamarck, 1822; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1009 (1974: 160).

**Mesocochliopidae** Yu, 1987
Reference: [Yu Xihan] *Mesozoic stratigraphy and paleontology from western Liaoning Province*, volume 3: 59, 93
Type genus: *Mesocochliopa* Yen & Reeside, 1946; type species: *Mesocochliopa assimi-*

*noides* Yen & Reeside, 1946; OD; Wyoming, USA, Jurassic.

**Mesodontinae** Tryon, 1866 [6 October]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306
Type genus: *Mesodon* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix thyroidus* Say, 1817; M; eastern North America, Recent
Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1963: 241); -oidea, H. B. Baker (in Franc, 1968b: 589); -ini, Emberton (1991a: 152); -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 108). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1691 (1992: 240), with the endorsement that it is not to be given precedence over Polygyridae.

**Mesolimacinae** Hausdorf, 1998 [12 February]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64(1): 62
Type genus: *Mesolimax* Pollonera, 1888; type species: *Mesolimax brauni* Pollonera, 1888; M; Turkey, Recent.

**Mesotremata** Wenz, 1923
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 17: 206
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Vaginulidae only. Established as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Metabaleinae** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- und Süsswasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 7
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Metacerithiinae** Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22
Type genus: *Metacerithium* Cossmann, 1906; type species: *Cerithium trimonile* Michelin, 1838; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Metacerithinae. -idae, Kollmann (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 108).

**Metachloraeini** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 190
Type genus: *Metachloraea* Pfeffer, 1930; type species: *Helix oxystoma* Thomä, 1845; M; Germany, Oligocene
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Metachloraeae.

**Metaclausiliinae** Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1923 [October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(6): 303
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Metafruticicolinae** Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]
Reference: *Nekotorye aspekty izucheniia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonogikh molliuskov*: 38, 41
Type genus: *Metafruticicola* Ihering, 1892; type species: *Helix pellita* Férussac, 1832; SD, Pilsbry (1895 [in 1893–1895]: 276); Greece, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).

**Metajapelioninae** Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 33, 35
Type genus: *Metajapelion* Goryachev, 1987 [name not available (no type species) from Tiba & Kosuge, 1980]; type species: *Tritonium pericochlion* Schrenck, 1862; OD; North-West Pacific, Recent.

**Metarminoidea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 878
Remarks: Emendation of Metarminacea (see higher category list). Taxon containing the "tribes" Pachygnatha and Leptognatha. Treated as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Metaxiinae** B. A. Marshall, 1977 [8 September]
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4(2): 111
Type genus: *Metaxia* Monterosato, 1884; type species: *Murex metaxa* Delle Chiaje, 1828; SD, herein; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Monterosato included in *Metaxia* two species, of which *Cerithium rugulosum* C. B. Adams, 1850, was fixed as type species by SD, Crosse (1885: 141). *Metaxia rugulosa* (C. B. Adams, 1850) is a Caribbean species, but Monterosato designated under that name the Mediterranean *Metaxia metaxa* (Delle Chiaje, 1828). Under Art. 70.3, *Murex metaxa* Delle Chiaje, 1828, is here fixed as type species of *Metaxia*.

**Metoptomatidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 38, 43, 92

Type genus: *Metoptoma* Phillips, 1836; type species: *Metoptoma oblonga* Phillips, 1836; SD, S. A. Miller (1889: 469); British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

**Metostracinae** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 22
Type genus: *Metostracon* Pilsbry, 1900; type species: *Metostracon mima* Pilsbry, 1900; M; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf (1998a: 56); -ini, Schileyko (2004 [in 1998–2007]: 1700).

**Metriomphalidae** Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2017 [1 July]
Reference: *Zitteliana*, 89: 197
Type genus: *Metriomphalus* Cossmann, 1918; type species: *Turbo davoustii* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Jurassic.

**Mexithaumatinae** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 204
Type genus: *Mexithauma* D. W. Taylor, 1966; type species: *Mexithauma quadripaludium* D. W. Taylor, 1966; OD; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 36).

**Miamirinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 143
Type genus: *Miamira* Bergh, 1874; type species: *Miamira nobilis* Bergh, 1874; M; Philippines, Recent
Remarks: Established as a subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 867).

**Micractaeonidae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 541
Type genus: *Micractaeon* Verdcourt, 1993; type species: *Micracteaon kakamegaensis* Verdcourt, 1993; OD; Kenya, Recent.

**Micrariontinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 223
Type genus: *Micrarionta* Ancey, 1880; type species: *Helix facta* Newcomb, 1864; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 109).

**Microamberleyinae** O. Anistratenko, 2000
Reference: *Archeogastropodi sarmatskikh vidkladiv Ukraini*: 4, 9
Type genus: *Microamberleya* O. Anistratenko, 2000
Remarks: Not available: no description, type genus not an available name, and published in a work [autoreferat] that is not available under the *Code*.

**Microceraminae** Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 16(63): 151
Type genus: *Microceramus* Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898; type species: *Macroceramus floridanus* Pilsbry, 1898; SD, Pilsbry & Vanatta (1898b: 280, 281); Florida, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Vaught (1989: 88).

**Microconomandshurinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Microconopalaeinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Microcystinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 618
Type genus: *Microcystis* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helicolimax pellicula* Férussac, 1821; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 42); South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937c: 27); -ini [as Microcysti], Solem (1966: 23).

**Microdisculidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 36
Type genus: *Microdiscula* Thiele, 1912; type species: *Microdiscula vanhoeffeni* Thiele, 1912; OD; Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Microdomatinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 44, 230
Type genus: *Microdoma* Meek & Worthen, 1866; type species: *Microdoma conica* Meek & Worthen, 1866; M; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Microdominae. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263); -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, ed., 1960: 242).

**Microhedylidae** Odhner, 1937 [October]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 62
Type genus: *Microhedyle* Hertling, 1930; type species: *Microhedyle lactea* Hertling, 1930; SD, T. E. Thompson (1976: 172); North Sea, Recent
Remarks: When he established *Microhedyle*, Hertling suggested that the new genus might justify the erection of a new family, but did not formally name it. -inae, C. Boettger (1955: 260). Neusser et al. (2006) refered to Microhedylacea as a suborder (p. 232) and a superfamily (p. 245), based on an unpublished dissertation by Wawra (1987), but they did not themselves accept Microhedylacea as a valid taxon at any of these ranks.

**Microliopalaeininae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 278
Type genus: *Microliopalaeina* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913; type species: *Hydrobia sopronensis* R. Hoernes, 1897; M; Austria, Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling Microliopalaeinae. *Microliopalaeina* and *Liosarmata* have the same type species and Microliopalaeinae is a senior objective synonym of Liosarmatinae.

**Micromelaniidae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 276
Type genus: *Micromelania* Brusina, 1874; type species: *Micromelania cerithiopsis* Brusina, 1874; SD, Dollfus (1912: 230); Balkans, Miocene
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 80).

**Micromeninae** Schileyko, 2000 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 843
Type genus: *Micromena* H. B. Baker, 1939; type species: *Spiraxis minutus* H. B. Baker, 1939; OD; Mexico, Recent.

**Micromphalidae** J. A. Harper, 2016 [March]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 90(2): 199
Type genus: *Micromphalus* Knight, 1945; type species: *Micromphalus turris* Knight, 1945; OD; Kentucky, USA, Carboniferous.

**Microparmarionini** Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1337
Type genus: *Microparmarion* Simroth, 1893; type species: *Microparmarion austeni* Simroth, 1893; SD, Simroth (1898: 168); Java, Indonesia, Recent.

**Micropilinidae** Haszprunar & Schaefer, 1997
Reference: *Acta Zoologica*, 77(4): 315, 330
Type genus: *Micropilina* Warén, 1989; type species: *Micropilina minuta* Warén, 1989; OD; Iceland, Recent.

**Micropyrgulidae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 12
Type genus: *Micropyrgula* Polinski, 1929; type species: *Pyrgula stankovici* Polinski, 1929; OD; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**Microrissoidea** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresschnekken*: 145
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Microturrimandshurinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Microturripalaeinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913 [September]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Microvolutidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 62
Type genus: *Microvoluta* Angas, 1877; type species: *Microvoluta australis* Angas, 1877; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Milacidae** Ellis, 1926
Reference: *British snails*: 252
Type genus: *Milax* Gray, 1855; type species: *Limax gagates* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Fagot (1893: 261); France, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -inae [declared nov.], Hesse (in Germain, 1931a: 106). Again declared new by H. Wagner (1935: 189) and Cockerell (1935: 143).

**Minicheviellidae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 30
Type genus: *Minicheviella* Starobogatov, 1983; type species: *Hedylopsis murmanica* Kudinskaja & Minichev, 1978; OD; White Sea, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Minoliinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 38 [Japanese text], 26 [English text]
Type genus: *Minolia* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Minolia punctata* A. Adams, 1860; M; Japan Sea, Recent.

**Miratestidae** P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897 [19 July]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 20(536): 242
Type genus: *Miratesta* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897; type species: *Miratesta celebensis* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897; M; Sulawesi, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -ini / -inae, Starobogatov (1970b: 49).

**Miraverelliini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 222
Type genus: *Miraverellia* H. B. Baker, 1922; type species: *Helix sumichrasti* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1872; OD; Mexico, Recent.

**Misurinellidae** Bandel, 1994
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 85
Type genus: *Misurinella* Bandel, 1994; type species: *Euchrysalis sinistrorsa* Kittl, 1894; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Mitchelliinae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 250
Type genus: *Mitchellia* de Koninck, 1877; type species: *Mitchellia striatula* de Koninck, 1877; M; New South Wales, Australia, Devonian.

**Mitrariidae** Carcelles & Williamson, 1951 [December]
Reference: *Revista del Instituto Nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias Naturales* [Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales], *Ciencias Zoologicas*, 2(5): 301
Type genus: *Mitraria* Rafinesque, 1815 [unnecessary substitute name for *Mitra* Lamarck, 1798]
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Mitrellinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 740
Type genus: *Mitrella* Gray, 1847; type species: *Mitrella flaminea* Risso, 1826; SD, Cox (1927: 28); France [Mediterranean], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Mitrellina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Mitrella* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda].

**Mitrinae** Swainson, 1831
Reference: *Zoological illustrations*, ser. 2, 2: text of plates 49, 50, 51
Type genus: *Mitra* Lamarck, 1798; type species: *Voluta mitra* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spellings (subfamily) Mitriana and Mitrianae. -idae [as Mitriadae], de Kay (1843: 151); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 10).

**Mitrolumnidae** Sacco, 1904 [31 August]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 30: 88
Type genus: *Mitrolumna* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883; type species: *Mitra olivoidea* Cantraine, 1835; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Substitute name for Diptychomitrinae, based on *Diptychomitra* Bellardi, 1888,

by Sacco considered a synonym of *Mitrolumna*. -inae, Abbott (1974: 269). Diptychomitrinae is not used at all, but Mitrolumninae has only rarely been used, e.g. by Sabelli & Spada (1977: 1, 2), and it is doubtful whether Art. 40.2 applies.

**Mitromorphinae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 14: 126, 169
Type genus: *Mitromorpha* Carpenter, 1865; type species: *Daphnella filosa* Carpenter, 1864; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Mitromorphini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. -idae, Bouchet et al. (2011: 279).

**Mnestiidae** Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015 [August]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 89: 143, 147
Type genus: *Mnestia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Bulla marmorata* A. Adams, 1850; SD, Kobelt (1879: 172); Philippines, Recent.

**Modulidae** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 686
Type genus: *Modulus* Gray, 1842; type species: *Trochus modulus* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 150); Caribbean, Recent.

**Moelleriinae** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 43
Type genus: *Moelleria* Jeffreys, 1865; type species: *Margarita costulata* Möller, 1842; M; Greenland, Recent.

**Mohniinae** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 214
Type genus: *Mohnia* Friele, 1879; type species: *Fusus mohni* Friele, 1877; M; Faroe Is, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Mohrensterniinae** Korobkov, 1955 [after 17 August]
Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhonogie*: 175
Type genus: *Mohrensternia* Stoliczka, 1868; type species: *Rissoa angulata* Eichwald, 1830; SD, Nevill (1885: 100); Russia, Miocene
Remarks: -idae, V. V. Anistratenko (2003: 75).

**Moitessieriidae** Bourguignat, 1863 [December]
Reference: *Revue et Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 15(11): 435 [Offprint: *Monographie du nouveau genre français Moitessieria*: 8]
Type genus: *Moitessieria* Bourguignat, 1863; type species: *Paludina simoniana* Saint-Simon, 1848; OD; France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Moitessieridae. -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21); -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 297).

**Monachaini** Wenz, 1930 [10 April] (1904)
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 46: 3027
Type genus: *Monacha* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Helix cartusiana* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 51); France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Monachea. Wenz regarded *Monacha* as a senior synonym of *Carthusiana*, and established Monachini as a replacement name for Thebini (see that name) and thus, indirectly, for Carthusianini. Monachini is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of Carthusianini. Placed by Opinion 2135 (2006: 57) on the Official List and spelling emended to Monachaini to avoid homonymy with Monachinae Gray, 1869, based on *Monachus* J. Fleming, 1822 [Mammalia]. -inae, Schileyko (1972: 41).

**Monadeniinae** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 19
Type genus: *Monadenia* Pilsbry, 1895; type species: *Helix fidelis* Gray, 1843; OD; Oregon, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1997: 405).

**Monatriidae** Simroth, 1885 [18 August]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 290
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Monileini** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 126

Type genus: *Monilea* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Trochus calliferus* Lamarck, 1822; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Monodontinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 155
Type genus: *Monodonta* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Trochus labio* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Monodontina. Established independently by Cossmann (in Cossmann & Peyrot, 1917 [in 1917–1919]: 235). -idae, Bandel (2012: 92). Monodontinae Gray, 1857, is a junior homonym of Monodontidae Gray, 1821, based on *Monodon* Linnaeus, 1758 [Mammalia], and the case should be brought to the Commission to resolve the homonymy.

**Monoplacophoridae** Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62(7): 993
Type genus: *Monoplacophorus* Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983; type species: *Monoplacophorus zenkevitchi* Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983; OD; Mid Pacific Mountains, Recent.

**Montenegrinini** H. Nordsieck, 1972 [14 July]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(1–3): 39
Type genus: *Montenegrina* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia cattaroensis* Rossmässler, 1835; SD, Lindholm (1924: 57); Balkans, Recent.

**Moreanellinae** J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997
Reference: [in J. C. Fischer, ed.] *Révision critique de la Paléontologie Française d'Alcide d'Orbigny*. Volume 2, Gastéropodes jurassiques: 119
Type genus: *Moreanellus* J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997; type species: *Trochus moreanus* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Jurassic.

**Moreidae** Stephenson, 1941
Reference: *The University of Texas*, Publication 4101: 326
Type genus: *Morea* Conrad, 1860; type species: *Morea cancellaria* Conrad, 1860; M; Alabama, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: -inae, Bandel & Dockery (2001: 347). Given precedence over simultaneously published Pyropsidae by First Reviser's choice by Bandel & Dockery (2012: 100).

**Morulinae** Kool, 1989 [August]
Reference: *10th International Malacological Congress* [Tübingen, 1989], *Abstracts*: 136
Type genus: *Morula* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Morula papillosa* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Moruminae** Hughes & Emerson, 1987 [1 April]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 29(4): 357
Type genus: *Morum* Röding, 1798; type species: *Morum purpureum* Röding, 1798; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Spelling Moruminae used to avoid homonymy with the family-group name Moridae Goode & Bean, 1896, based on *Mora* Risso, 1826 [Pisces].

**Mourloniini** Yochelson & Dutro, 1960 [before 9 August]
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 334-D: 136
Type genus: *Mourlonia* de Koninck, 1883; type species: *Helix carinata* J. Sowerby, 1813; SD, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 145); British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Mourlonides. No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed by Gordon & Yochelson (1987: 50).

**Multidentulinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 846
Type genus: *Multidentula* Lindholm, 1925; type species: *Bulimus ovularis* Olivier, 1801; OD; Asia Minor, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bank et al. (2001: 88). See also Euchondrinae.

**Multifariitidae** Bjaly, 1973
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1973(3): 48
Type genus: *Multifariites* Bjaly, 1973; type species: *Multifariites lenaensis* Bjaly, 1973; OD; Siberia, Ordovician
Remarks: Original spelling Multifariidae.

**Multispirida** Glaubrecht, 1995
Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], *Abstracts*: 309

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Batillariidae, Potamididae, Cerithideidae, and Modulidae. Established as a family-group name (between superfamily and family) and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Murchisonellinae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 14: 125
Type genus: *Murchisonella* Mörch, 1875; type species: *Murchisonia spectrum* Mörch, 1875; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Murchisonellini, used at rank immediately below family. -idae, Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 112); -oidea, Peñas & Rolán (2013: 15 [with ranking erroneously attributed to Bouchet & Rocroi (2005)].

**Murchisoniidae** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 43, 62, 80
Type genus: *Murchisonia* d'Archiac & de Verneuil, 1841; type species: *Turritella bilineata* Goldfuss, 1832; SD, Woodward (1851 [in 1851–1856]: 147); Germany, Devonian
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 159); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 117) and Cox & Knight (1960: 264).

**Murellinae** Hesse, 1918 [19 February]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 50(1): 35
Type genus: *Murella* L. Pfeiffer, 1877; type species: *Helix muralis* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Kobelt (1904: 132, 198); Italy, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 708).

**Muricidopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Muricidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Muricidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Muricinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144
Type genus: *Murex* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Murex tribulus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 619); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Murexia. -idae [as Muricedae], Fleming (1822a: 491); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2).

**Muricopsinae** Radwin & d'Attilio, 1971 [27 December]
Reference: *The Echo*, 4: 64
Type genus: *Muricopsis* Bucquoy & Dautzenberg, 1882; type species: *Murex blainvillii* Payraudeau, 1826; OD; Mediterranean, Recent.

**Myotestidae** Collinge, 1902 [10 April]
Reference: *The Journal of Malacology*, 9: 11
Type genus: *Myotesta* Collinge, 1901; type species: *Myotesta fruhstorferi* Collinge, 1901; SD, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 329); Vietnam, Recent.

**Myrrhinidae** Bergh, 1905 [October]
Reference: *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 226
Type genus: *Myrrhine* Bergh, 1905; type species: *Myrrhine longicirra* Bergh, 1905; M; Indonesia, Recent.

**Mysorellinae** Annandale, 1920
Reference: *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19: 41, 46
Type genus: *Mysorella* Godwin-Austen, 1919; type species: *Bythinia curta* G. Nevill, 1884; by typification of replaced name [*Mysoria* Godwin-Austen, 1919]; India, Recent.

**Nacellinae** Thiele, 1891
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(7): 327
Type genus: *Nacella* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Nacella mytiloides* Schumacher, 1817; M; Subantarctic, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 9, 121). under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 112) declared Bertiniidae a *nomen oblitum* and Nacellidae a *nomen protectum*.

**Naninidae** Pfeffer, 1878
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 5: 251
Type genus: *Nanina* Gray, 1834; type species: *Helix citrina* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 92); Indonesia, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling “Naniniden” (vernacular). First latinized by Martens (1880: 61), who credited the name to Pfeffer. -inae [as “Nanininen” (vernacular)], Pfeffer (1883: 1); latinized by Martens (1884: 64). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nanina* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda Nassariidae].

**Napaeinae** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 322
Type genus: *Napaeus* Albers, 1850; type species: *Bulimus baeticatus* Webb & Berthelot, 1833; SD, Kobelt (1902 [in 1899–1902]: 1021); Canary Is, Recent.

**Naricidae** Récluz, 1845 [October]
Reference: *Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 7: 6
Type genus: *Narica* d’Orbigny, 1842; type species: *Sigaretus cancellatus* Lamarck, 1822; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Crosse (1886: 106). Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1009 (1974: 160), where it is dated in error 1846.

**Naricopsinidae** Gründel, 2001
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 61
Type genus: *Naricopsina* Chelot, 1886; type species: *Neritopsis guerangeri* Davoust, 1856; by typification of replaced name [*Lobostoma* Cossmann, 1885]; France, Jurassic.

**Nariini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 55: 159
Type genus: *Naria* Gray, 1837; type species: *Cypraea irrorata* Gray, 1837; M; Central Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, Schilder (1932c: 167).

**Nassariidae** Iredale, 1916 [28 November] (1835)
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(2–3): 82
Type genus: *Nassarius* Duméril, 1805; type species: *Buccinum arcularia* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Froriep (1806: 167); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Replacement name for Nassidae, based on *Nassa* Lamarck, 1799, non Röding, 1798. Heppell (1983: 237) had petitioned the ICZN to place Nassariidae on the Official List with precedence from Nassidae (1835); the case has been voted upon (ICZN Secretariat, pers. comm.), but an Opinion has not been published. -inae, Cernohorsky (1984: 32).

**Nassinae** Swainson, 1835
Reference: *The elements of modern conchology*: 18, 20
Type genus: *Nassa* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Buccinum mutabile* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -idae [as -ina], Mörch (1852: 76). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nassa* Röding, 1798 [Gastropoda]. See Nassariidae.

**Nassopsidae** Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4): 621, 634
Type genus: *Nassopsis* E. A. Smith, 1890; type species: *Nassopsis grandis* E. A. Smith, 1890; OD; Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 113). Nicolas (1898: 519) had a “series” Nassopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae; this was meant to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling “Nassidae” [= Nassariidae]; the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Buccinopsidae, Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, etc.), and we do not regard Nassopsidae as available from Nicolas.

**Nastiinae** A. Riedel, 1989 [31 May]
Reference: *Annales Zoologici*, 42: 366
Type genus: *Nastia* A. Riedel, 1989; type species: *Nastia viridula* A. Riedel, 1989; OD; Turkey, Recent.

**Naticidae** Guilding, 1834
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 17: 29
Type genus: *Natica* Scopoli, 1777; type species: *Nerita vitellus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Anton (1838: 31); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Published the same year by Children (1834: 109); relative priority of Children and Guilding not researched. -inae, Swainson (1840: 345); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 87).

**Naticidopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l’Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Naticidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Naticidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Naticopsidae** Waagen, 1880
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, ser. 13, Part 1(2): 106
Type genus: *Naticopsis* M'Coy, 1842; type species: *Natica ampliata* Phillips, 1836; SD, Yakovlev (1899: 49 [Russian text], 115 [German text]); Ireland, Carboniferous. [Meek & Worthen (1866, Geological Survey of Illinois, 2: 364) designated *Naticopsis phillipsii* M'Coy, 1844 as type species, and that type species fixation has been accepted by many authors, among which Knight (1941: 205); however, *Naticopsis phillipsii* was a *nomen nudum* in 1842 when *Naticopsis* was established, and is not eligible as a type species.]
Remarks: Established again independently by Cossmann (1895b: 169) and Grabau & Shimer (1909: 673). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 45, 402); -oidea, Bandel (2008: 22, 25).

**Nectophyllirhoidae** Hoffmann, 1922 [9 May]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 54(11–13): 304
Type genus: *Nectophyllirhoe* Hoffmann, 1922; type species: *Dactylopus michaelsarsii* Bonnevie, 1921; by typification of replaced name [*Dactylopus* Bonnevie, 1921]; North Atlantic, Recent.

**Nectopoda** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 282
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Pterotrachea* and *Carinaria*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Neilsoniinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Neilsonia* Thomas, 1940; type species: *Neilsonia roscobiensis* Thomas, 1940; OD; British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 207). -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 156).

**Nembrothinae** Burn, 1967 [August]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 213
Type genus: *Nembrotha* Bergh, 1877; type species: *Nembrotha nigerrima* Bergh, 1877; SD, O'Donoghue (1924: 567); Philippines, Recent.

**Neniastrinae** H. B. Baker, 1930 [14 February]
Reference: *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 210: 81
Type genus: *Neniastrum* Bourguignat, 1876; type species: *Clausilia tridens* Schweigger, 1820; SD, Lindholm (1924: 59); Puerto Rico, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Neniinae, on the erroneous assumption that the name of the type genus is invalid because it is a junior homonym of *Naenia* Stephens, 1829 [Lepidoptera]. *Neniastrum* is an objective synonym of *Nenia*, and Neniastrinae is thus an objective synonym of Neniinae.

**Neniinae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 757
Type genus: *Nenia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Clausilia tridens S*chweigger, 1820; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 286; Puerto Rico, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2005: 204). See also Neniastrinae.

**Neocyclotidae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(9–10): 137
Type genus: *Neocyclotus* P. Fischer & Crosse, 1886; type species: *Cyclostoma dysoni* L. Pfeiffer, 1851; SD, Pilsbry & Brown (1910: 533); Honduras, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference; -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 231); -oidea, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1982: 841).

**Neodoridinae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 871
Type genus: *Neodoris* Baba, 1938; type species: *Neodoris tricolor* Baba, 1938; OD; Japan, Recent.

**Neolepetopsidae** McLean, 1990 [7 November]
Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 490

Type genus: *Neolepetopsis* McLean, 1990; type species: *Neolepetopsis gordensis* McLean, 1990; OD; East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 214).

**Neomphalidae** McLean, 1981 [8 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 294
Type genus: *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981; type species: *Neomphalus fretterae* McLean, 1981; OD; East Pacific Rise, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Neopilininae** Knight & Yochelson, 1958 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39, 42
Type genus: *Neopilina* Lemche, 1957; type species: *Neopilina galatheae* Lemche, 1957; OD; East Pacific, abyssal, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Starobogatov (1970a: 16).

**Neoplanorbinae** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 147
Type genus: *Neoplanorbis* Pilsbry, 1906; type species: *Neoplanorbis tantillus* Pilsbry, 1906; OD; Alabama, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 51).

**Neopomata** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 208, 211
Remarks: Established at a rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Neoptyxidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17
Type genus: *Neoptyxis* Wenz, 1940; type species: *Nerinea astrachanica* Rebinder, 1902; OD; Caucasus, Cretaceous
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**Neopupininae** Kobelt, 1902 [July]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 261
Type genus: *Neopupina* Kobelt, 1902; type species: *Cyclostoma flavulum* Lamarck, 1822; OD; Puerto Rico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Neopupinae. Attributed by Kobelt to "Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897", but there is no subfamily Neopupinae in reference indicated. Introduced in synonymy [of Megalostomatini], but available because it was used as valid before 1960, e.g. by Morrison (1955: 152), who used "Neopupinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898".

**Neozonitinae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süsswasser Conchylien*, 4: 1
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Neptuneinae** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 59
Type genus: *Neptunea* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex antiquus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Sandberger (1861: 216); North-East Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Neptuniinae. -idae, Stewart (1927: 393).

**Neptunellinae** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 38
Type genus: *Neptunella* Gray, 1854; type species: *Murex cutaceus* Linnaeus, 1767; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Neptunellina.

**Neridomidae** Bandel, 2008 [17 December]
Reference: *Vita Malacologica*, 7: 30
Type genus: *Neridomus* J. Morris & Lycett, 1851; type species: *Neridomus anglicus* Cox & Arkell, 1950; SD, herein; British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: Morris & Lycett included *Nerita hemisphaerica* F. A. Roemer, 1836, in *Neridomus*, and this was fixed as the type species by subsequent designation of Cossmann (1924: 187). However, Cox & Arkell (1950) argued that Morris & Lycett had misidentified their material and established the name *Neridomus anglica* [sic] for *Nerita hemisphaerica* sensu Morris & Lycett. *Neridomus anglicus* Cox & Arkell, 1950, is here fixed as type species of *Neridomus* under Art. 70.3.

**Nerineidae** Zittel, 1873 [after October]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Suppl., 2(3): 210, 218

Type genus: *Nerinea* Deshayes, 1827; type species: *Nerinea mosae* Deshayes, 1827; M; France, Jurassic
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 46, 62, 64; 1940 [ibid.]: 816); -inae, Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 120).

**Nerinellidae** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhonogie*: 124
Type genus: *Nerinella* Sharpe, 1850; type species: *Nerinea dupiniana* d'Orbigny, 1842; SD, Cossmann (1896: 36); France, Cretaceous
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 87); -inae, J. C. Fischer & Kollmann (in J. C. Fischer, 1997: 296). Precedence over simultaneously published Diptyxinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Nerineopsinae** Kollmann, 2005 [November]
Reference: *Révision critique de la* Paléontologie française *d'Alcide d'Orbigny.* Volume 3, Gastropodes crétacés: 153, 157, 227
Type genus: *Nerineopsis* Cossmann, 1906; type species: *Cerithium davoustianum* Cotteau, 1854; OD; France, Cretaceous.

**Nerinoidinae** Kase, 1984 [30 March]
Reference: *Early Cretaceous marine and brackish-water Gastropoda from Japan*: 175
Type genus: *Nerinoides* Wenz, 1940 [unnecessary substitute name for *Nerinella* Sharpe, 1850, by Wenz treated as a junior homonym of "*Nerinella* Nardo, 1847", the latter placed on the Official Index by Opinion 316 (1954); type species: *Nerinea dupiniana* d'Orbigny, 1842; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Name attributed by Kase to Pchelintsev (1960), who however introduced Nerinellidae. Invalid: Kase used *Nerinoides* as a valid name and *Nerinella* as an objective synonym, and he may simply have changed the family-group name accordingly, to comply with Art. 39. In doing so, Kase overlooked Opinion 316 (1954: 93), which placed *Nerinella* Sharpe, 1850, on the Official List and *Nerinoides* on the Official Index (and thus rendering Nerinoidinae invalid). Earlier, Hayami & Kase (1977: 72) had cited "Nerinoidinae Pcelincev, 1931", without a diagnosis and without an indication that this was a replacement name for Nerinellinae.

**Neritariinae** Wenz, 1938
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 413
Type genus: *Neritaria* Koken, 1892; type species: *Natica mandelslohi* Klipstein, 1843; M; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -idae, Bandel (2007: 259).

**Neritellinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 148
Type genus: *Neritella* Gray, 1847; type species: *Nerita pulligera* Linnaeus, 1767; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Neritellina.

**Neritidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144
Type genus: *Nerita* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Nerita peloronta* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 347); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Neritinia and (subfamily) Neritacea. First established as "les Néritacé[e]s" (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 10); -ini [as -ae], H. B. Baker (1923b: 117).

**Neritiliidae** Schepman, 1908 [July]
Reference: *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 49a: 13
Type genus: *Neritilia* Martens, 1879; type species: *Neritina rubida* Pease, 1865; M; Polynesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Neritilidae. -inae, H. B. Baker (1923b: 130).

**Neritinidae** Poey, 1852 [April]
Reference: *Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba*, 8: 87
Type genus: *Neritina* Lamarck, 1816; type species: *Nerita pulligera* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 247); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Neritinacea. Gray (1850b: 90) had earlier used the family name "Neritinidae" including the genera *Nerita*, *Neritella*, and *Catillus*; it appears to be an incorrectly formed name based on *Nerita* rather than a name based on *Neritina*. -inae [as -ina], Gray (1868b: 994). Neritinidae and -inae again declared new by Bandel (2001: 70, 71); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 115).

**Neritopomata** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 211
Remarks: Established at a rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Neritopsidae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 150
Type genus: *Neritopsis* Grateloup, 1832; type species: *Neritopsis moniliformis* Grateloup, 1832; M; France, Miocene
Remarks: -inae, Knight (1933: 369); -oidea, Bandel (1997: 63).

**Nerrhenidae** Bandel & Heidelberger, 2001
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Monatshefte, 2001(12): 708
Type genus: *Nerrhena* Heidelberger & Bandel, 1999; type species: *Turbo aequistriatus* Kirchner, 1915; OD; Germany, Devonian
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Nesopupinae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201
Type genus: *Nesopupa* Pilsbry, 1900; type species: *Pupa tantilla* Gould, 1847; OD; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 505).

**Neurobranchia** Keferstein, 1864
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae. Treated by Haller (1892: 538) as a family, and by Wenz (1923: 1735) as a superfamily containing Cyclophoridae, Pomatiidae, Acmeidae, and Assimineidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Neveritinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 48
Type genus: *Neverita* Risso, 1826; type species: *Neverita josephinia* Risso, 1826; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Neveritina.

**Newnesiidae** Moles, Wägele, Schrödl & Avila, 2017 [March]
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 46(2): 132
Type genus: *Newnesia* E. A. Smith, 1902; type species: *Newnesia antarctica* E. A. Smith, 1902; M; Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: Not available (no description) from Moles et al. (2016a [July]). -oidea, Bouchet, herein.

**Newtoniellinae** Korobkov, 1955
Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhonogie*: 217
Type genus: *Newtoniella* Cossmann, 1893; type species: *Cerithium metula* Lovén, 1846; by typification of replaced name [*Lovenella* G. O. Sars, 1878]; Norway, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Gründel (1980: 235).

**Nitoridae** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 2
Type genus: *Nitor* Gude, 1911; type species: *Helix subrugata* L. Pfeiffer, 1851; by typification of replaced name [*Thalassia* Martens, 1860]; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Nododelphinulidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 308
Type genus: *Nododelphinula* Cossmann, 1916; type species: *Delphinula buckmani* J. Morris & Lycett, 1850; OD; British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: -inae, Gründel (2000a: 213).

**Non Suctoriae** Bergh, 1892
Reference: *System der Nudibranchiaten Gasteropoden*: 141
Remarks: Established as "division" of Doridi-dae. Not available as a family-group name (not uninominal; Art. 4.1). Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861) as a "tribe" within "suborder" Anadoridacea.

**Nonacteoninidae** Bandel, 1994
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 88
Type genus: *Nonacteonina* Stephenson, 1941; type species: *Nonacteonina graphoides* Stephenson, 1941; OD; Texas, USA, Cretaceous.

**Nordsieckiini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68

Type genus: *Nordsieckia* Truc, 1972; type species: *Clausilia fischeri* Michaud, 1862; OD; France, Pliocene.

**Nossidae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 882
Type genus: *Nossis* Bergh, 1902; type species: *Nossis indica* Bergh, 1902; M; Thailand, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nossis* Kindberg, 1865 [Vermes].

**Notaeolidiidae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 69
Type genus: *Notaeolidia* Eliot, 1905; type species: *Notaeolidia gigas* Eliot, 1905; OD [Art. 68.2.1]; Antarctic, Recent.

**Notarchinae** Mazzarelli, 1893
Reference: *Memorie della Società Italiana delle Scienze*, 9(4): 39
Type genus: *Notarchus* Cuvier, 1816; type species: *Notarchus cuvieri* Blainville, 1825; by subsequent monotypy; Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Established as subfamily despite ending -inae. -idae, Bergh (1902 [in 1870–1908]: 343).

**Notobranchaeidae** Pelseneer, 1886 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique du Département du Nord et des Pays Voisins*, 17(6): 224
Type genus: *Notobranchaea* Pelseneer, 1886; type species: *Notobranchaea macdonaldi* Pelseneer, 1886; SD, van der Spoel (1972: 78); North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1926: 20, 32).

**Notodiaphanidae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 383
Type genus: *Notodiaphana* Thiele, 1917; type species: *Bulla fragilis* Vélain, 1877; by typification of replaced name [*Diaphanella* Thiele, 1912]; St Paul I., Indian Ocean, Recent.

**Notodoridae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 63, 65, 151
Type genus: *Notodoris* Bergh, 1875; type species: *Notodoris citrina* Bergh, 1875; M; Cook Is, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 423).

**Notovolutini** Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]
Reference: *A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae*: 26
Type genus: *Notovoluta* Cotton, 1946; type species: *Voluta kreuslerae* Angas, 1865; OD; South Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (introduced "provisionally" and without a diagnosis) by Bail (in Poppe & Goto, 1992: 13, 36 [as Notovolutinae]).

**Nucellidae** Salisbury, 1940
Reference: *The Zoological Record*, 76(9): 90
Type genus: *Nucella* Röding, 1798; type species: *Nucella theobroma* Röding, 1798 [substitute name for *Buccinum filosum* Gmelin, 1791]; SD, Winckworth (1945: 141); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name by Kozloff & Price (in Kozloff, 1987: 221).

**Nucleobranchidae** d'Orbigny, 1836 [18 April]
Reference: *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale*. 5(3): 139
Remarks: Original spelling Nucleobranchideae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Nucleopsinae** Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43
Type genus: *Nucleopsis* Conrad, 1865; type species: *Acteonina subvaricata* Conrad, 1860; SD, Cossmann (1895a: 56); Alabama, USA, Eocene.

**Nudibranchini** Martynov, 1998
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 765
Type genus: *Nudibranchus* Martynov, 1998; type species: *Eolis exigua* Alder & Hancock, 1848; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -ina [as -inini], same reference.

**Nudilimaces** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Nu-limaces" and "Nulimaces" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 178). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Nyctilochidae** Dall, 1912 [September]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 26(5): 59
Type genus: *Nyctilochus* Gistel, 1848; type species: *Triton tigrinum* Broderip, 1833; SD, Beu (1970: 206); East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: When Dall established Nyctilochidae, he considered *Nyctilochus* to be typified by *Murex tritonis* Linné, 1758 [i.e. *Charonia*] and he meant to replace Tritonidae / Tritoniidae with Nyctilochidae; however, Beu (1970: 206) demonstrated that *Murex tritonis* was not one of the originally included species. Beu's typification renders *Nyctilochus* a subjective synonym of *Cymatium*. The name Nyctilochidae is thus based on a misidentified type genus and, under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. However, Nyctilochidae is not in current use and although in the phylogeny of Strong et al. (2017) *Charonia* and *Cymatium* are in fact not confamilial, we believe that stability is best achieved by accepting Beu's type species fixation, and confirming Nyctilochidae as a synonym of Cymatiidae.

**Nymphophilinae** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 199
Type genus: *Nymphophilus* D. W. Taylor, 1966; type species: *Nymphophilus minckleyi* D. W. Taylor, 1966; OD; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Davis & Mazurkiewicz (1985: 45).

**Nystiellinae** Clench & Turner, 1952 [23 July]
Reference: *Johnsonia*, 2(31): 336
Type genus: *Nystiella* Clench & Turner, 1952; type species: *Epitonium opalinum* Dall, 1927; OD; Georgia, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Nützel (1998: 89).

**Nyuellidae** Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 10
Type genus: *Nyuella* Rozov, 1975; type species: *Nyuella bjalyi* Rozov, 1975; OD; Siberia, Ordovician
Remarks: Original spelling Niuellidae, based on *Niuella*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of the type genus.

**Obeliscinae** A. Adams, 1863 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1862): 231
Type genus: *Obeliscus* Gray, 1847; type species: *Trochus dolabratus* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; tropical Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1929b: 291). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Obeliscus* Beck, 1837 [Subulinidae], and junior objective synonym of *Pyramidella* Lamarck, 1799.

**Obeliscinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 554
Type genus: *Obeliscus* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix obeliscus* Moricand, 1834; by absolute tautonymy; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: Junior homonym of Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863.

**Obtortionidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 84
Type genus: *Obtortio* Hedley, 1899; type species: *Rissoa pyrrhacme* Melvill & Standen, 1896; OD; New Caledonia, Recent.

**Occirheneidae** Iredale, 1939 [1 August]
Reference: *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 73
Type genus: *Occirhenea* Iredale, 1933; type species: *Helix georgiana* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; OD; Western Australia, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Republished by Iredale (1939 [21 August]: 73), which makes Occirheneidae available under Art. 13.2.1.

**Ocenebrinae** Cossmann, 1903 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 10
Type genus: *Ocenebra* Gray, 1847; type species: *Murex erinaceus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Europe, Recent
Remarks: See Tritonaliinae.

**Ochetopsinae** Cossmann, 1909 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 156, 157
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Ochridopyrgulinae**. See Ohridopyrgulinae.

**Ochthephilinae** Zilch, 1960 [15 August]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 675
Type genus: *Ochthephila* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix pyramis* Philippi, 1836; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 133); Italy, Recent

Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy and not used as a valid name before 1961.

**Oculimetidae** Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 268
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Odontartemoninae** Schileyko, 2000 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 830
Type genus: *Odontartemon* L. Pfeiffer, 1856; type species: *Helix dejecta* Petit de la Saussaye, 1842; SD, Ancey (1884: 399); Brazil, Recent.

**Odontocycladinae** Hausdorf, 1996 [15 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 125(1–2): 10
Type genus: *Odontocyclas* Schlüter, 1838; type species: *Pupa kokeilii* Rossmässler, 1837; M; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Harl et al. (in press).

**Odontocymbiolinae** Clench & Turner, 1964 [13 February]
Reference: *Johnsonia*, 4(43): 170
Type genus: *Odontocymbiola* Clench & Turner, 1964; type species: *Voluta magellanica* Gmelin, 1791; OD; Patagonia, Recent
Remarks: Clench & Turner stated that Odontocymbiolinae was a new name for Adelomeloninae, based on a misidentification of the type genus by Pilsbry & Olsson (see Adelomeloninae). *Adelomelon* and *Odontocymbiola* are not synonyms, and Art. 40 does not apply. -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 8, 20).

**Odontognatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109, 110
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Odontomariinae** Frýda, Heidelberger & Blodgett, 2006 [April]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie*, Monatshefte, 2006(4): 230
Type genus: *Odontomaria* C. F. Roemer, 1876; type species: *Odontomaria elephantina* C. F. Roemer, 1876; M; Germany, Devonian.

**Odontostominae** Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [12 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 283
Type genus: *Odontostomus* Beck, 1837; type species: *Bulimus odontostoma* G. B. Sowerby I, 1824; by absolute tautonymy [*B. odontostoma* cited by Beck in synonymy of *B. gargantula*]; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 729); -ini, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]: 329).

**Odostomellinae** Saurin, 1959
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 240
Type genus: *Odostomella* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883; type species: *Rissoa doliolum* Philippi, 1844; OD; Italy, Pleistocene
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Saurin (1961: 240). -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 118); -idae, Mazziotti et al. (2008: 78).

**Odostomiinae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 14: 125
Type genus: *Odostomia* J. Fleming, 1813; type species: *Turbo plicatus* Montagu, 1803; SD, Gray (1847b: 159); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Odostomiini, established at rank immediately below family. -idae, Pelseneer (1928: 172); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 118). Odostomiinae established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 102). See also Ptychostomonidae.

**Oenopotinae** Bogdanov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 35
Type genus: *Oenopota* Mörch, 1852; type species: *Fusus pleurotomarius* Couthouy, 1838; SD, Dall (1919: 40); Massachusetts, USA, Recent
Remarks: See Lorinae.

**Oestophorini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30
Type genus: *Oestophora* Hesse, 1907; type species: *Helix lusitanica* L. Pfeiffer, 1841; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 469); Portugal, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1991: 226).

**Ohridopyrgulinae** Radoman, 1983 [February]
Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts Monographs 547*, Department of Sciences 571: 146
Type genus: *Ohridopyrgula* Radoman, 1983; type species: *Pyrgula macedonica* Brusina, 1896; OD; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (type genus then not available) by Radoman (1973a: 12 [as Ochridopyrgulinae]). The spelling Ochridopyrgulinae [attributed to Radoman, 1973] was listed as available by Kabat & Hershler (1993: 8); Kabat & Hershler did not themselves use it as the valid name of a taxon and this does not render the name Ochridopyrgulinae available.

**Okadaiidae** Baba, 1930 [10 August]
Reference: *The Venus*, 2(2): 48
Type genus: *Okadaia* Baba, 1930; type species: *Okadaia elegans* Baba, 1930; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Full description, and declared "nov. fam.", in Baba (1931: 64). Baba (1937a: 150) cited Okadaiidae as from the latter publication, and treated it as a junior synonym of Vayssiereidae. The latter, although the junior synonym, is prevailingly used over Okadaiidae; however, as this is a rarely used family name, which includes only 4 described species, priority should apply.

**Okeniidae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 217
Type genus: *Okenia* Menke, 1830; type species: *Idalia elegans* Leuckart, 1828; by typification of replaced name [*Idalia* Leuckart, 1828]; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 859).

**Oleacinidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 103
Type genus: *Oleacina* Röding, 1798; type species: *Oleacina volutata* Röding, 1798 [invalid; = *Bulla voluta* Gmelin, 1791]; M; Greater Antilles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, ibid.; -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 141).

**Oleidae** O'Donoghue, 1926 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 227
Type genus: *Olea* Agersborg, 1923; type species: *Olea hansineensis* Agersborg, 1923; M; North-East Pacific, Recent.

**Oligolimacini** Schileyko, 2003
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 11: 1483
Type genus: *Oligolimax* Schileyko, 2003; type species: *Vitrina paulucciae* P. Fischer, 1878; OD; Italy, Recent.

**Oligomeriinae** Egorov, 2000
Reference: *Treasure of Russian shells*, vol. 4: 37
Type genus: *Oligomeria* Galkin & Golikov, 1985; type species: *Oligomeria conoidea* Galkin & Golikov, 1985; OD; Kuriles Is, Recent.

**Oligopteria** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 15
Remarks: Established as a family, including the subfamilies Firolininae and Clioninae, and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Oligoptyxidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17
Type genus: *Oligoptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1953; type species: *Oligoptyxis turricula* Pchelintsev, 1953; OD; Caucasus, Cretaceous
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**Olivancillariidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213
Type genus: *Olivancillaria* d'Orbigny, 1841; type species: *Oliva brasiliana* Lamarck, 1811; SD, Cossmann (1899: 49, 50); Argentina, Recent.

**Olivellinae** Troschel, 1869
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(3): 110
Type genus: *Olivella* Swainson, 1831; type species: *Olivella purpurata* Swainson, 1831; SD, Dall (1909: 31); Mexico [Pacific], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Olivellina. Established independently by Olsson (1956: 169). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 73).

**Olividae** Latreille, 1825
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 198
Type genus: *Oliva* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Voluta oliva* Linnaeus, 1758; by subse-

quent monotypy, Lamarck (1799 70); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Olivaria. Latreille (1824: table) had used the vernacular "Olivaires", but Olividae is not generally accepted as dating from that publication. -inae, Swainson (1835: 14); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213, 221).

**Olygyridae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 182
Type genus: *Olygyra* Say, 1818; type species: *Olygyra orbiculata* Say, 1818; M; Florida, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Oligyradae, based on *Oligyra*, an incorrect subsequent spelling or an emendation of *Olygyra*.

**Olympicolini** Neubert, 2002 [20 September]
Reference: *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 270
Type genus: *Olympicola* Hesse, 1916; type species: *Clausilia olympica* L. Pfeiffer, 1848; by typification of replaced name [*Olympia* Vest, 1867]; Greece, Recent.

**Omalaxinae** Cossmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 123
Type genus: *Omalaxis* Deshayes, 1830; type species: *Solarium disjunctum* Lamarck, 1804; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Homalaxinae [based on *Homalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Omalaxis*], to be corrected to Omalaxinae under Art. 35.4.1. -idae, and spelling corrected, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 45; 1939 [ibid.]: 665); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**Omalogyridae** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 215
Type genus: *Omalogyra* Jeffreys, 1859; type species: *Truncatella atomus* Philippi, 1841; SD under Art. 70.3, Coan & Kabat (2012: 334); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Homalogyridae [based on *Homalogyra* Jeffreys, 1867, an unjustified emendation of *Omalogyra*], to be corrected to Omalogyridae under Art. 35.4.1. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Omospirinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 42, 166
Type genus: *Omospira* Ulrich, 1897; type species: *Omospira laticincta* Ulrich, 1897; OD; Tennessee, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 119).

**Omphalocirridae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 201
Type genus: *Omphalocirrus* De Ryckholt, 1860; type species: *Euomphalus goldfussii* d'Archiac & de Verneuil, 1842; SD, Cossmann (1916: 213); Germany, Devonian
Remarks: Again declared new family by Linsley (1978: 34).

**Omphalotrochidae** Knight, 1945 [November]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 19(6): 573, 586
Type genus: *Omphalotrochus* Meek, 1864; type species: *Euomphalus whitneyi* Meek, 1864; OD; California, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: Established as (superfamily) Omphalotrochacea. No diagnosis. -idae, and first diagnosed, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 196).

**Omphalotropidinae** Thiele, 1927 [17 February]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 53: 126
Type genus: *Omphalotropis* L. Pfeiffer, 1851; type species: *Bulimus hieroglyphicus* Potiez & Michaud, 1838; SD, Nevill (1878: 319); Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List and given precedence over Garrettiinae by Opinion 973 (1971: 149). -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 171); -idae [as Omphalotropidae], Habe (1990: 5).

**Onchidellidae** Labbé, 1934
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217
Type genus: *Onchidella* Gray, 1850; type species: *Onchidium nigricans* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; SD, P. Fischer & Crosse (1878 [in 1872–1891]: 687); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Oncidiellidae, based on *Oncidiella* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1878, an unjustified emendation of *Onchidella*. -oidea, Starobogatov (1976: 13).

**Onchidiinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Onchidium* Buchanan, 1800; type species: *Onchidium typhae* Buchanan, 1800; M; India, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Onchidia. -idae, Gray (1824b: 108); -oidea [as Oncidiacea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138). Oncidiidae [Carpenter, 1861: 227, as Oncidiadae] is based on the incorrect subsequent spelling *Oncidium*. Onchodoridae [O'Donoghue, 1929: 832] is used in the sense of Onchidiidae and appears to be a lapsus.

**Onchidinidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 13
Type genus: *Onchidina* Semper, 1882; type species: *Onchidina australis* Semper, 1882; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Onchidiopsinae** Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 109
Type genus: *Onchidiopsis* Bergh, 1853; type species: *Onchidiopsis groenlandica* Bergh, 1853; as given by Wenz (1940 [in 1938–1944]: 956); Greenland, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used, but not diagnosed, by Gulbin & Golikov (1997: 44).

**Onchidoridae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]
Type genus: *Onchidoris* Blainville, 1816; type species: *Onchidoris leachii* Blainville, 1816; M; northern Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Onchidoridae. The original spelling of the type genus is *Onchidorus* (and this is also the spelling used by Gray when he established Onchidoridae), which has been consistently treated as an incorrect original spelling. The spelling *Onchidoris*, which dates from Blainville (1825: 489), has been universally used for more than 150 years. -inae, Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 181); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 361). See also Lamellidoridae.

**Oncidiidae / Oncidiellidae**. See Onchidiidae / Onchidiellidae.

**Oncochilinae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 265
Type genus: *Oncochilus* Pethö, 1882; type species: *Nerita chromatica* Zittel, 1873; SD, Pethö (1906: 113); Czech Republic, Jurassic.

**Oncomelaniidae** Salisbury & Edwards, 1961
Reference: *The Zoological Record*, 95(9): 110
Type genus: *Oncomelania* Gredler, 1881; type species: *Oncomelania hupensis* Gredler, 1881; M; Hunan, China, Recent
Remarks: Salisbury & Edwards cited the name from a paper by Kang et al. (1958), who however merely use the expression "oncomelaniid snails". Not available: no diagnosis.

**Onobidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972
Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 96
Type genus: *Onoba* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852; type species: *Rissoa striata* J. Adams, 1797; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Golikov & Scarlato (1967: 33). Again declared fam. nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**Onustidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [April]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 361
Type genus: *Onustus* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Trochus indicus* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Gray (1847b: 158); Caribbean, Recent.

**Onychochilidae** Koken, 1925
Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, 37(1): 233
Type genus: *Onychochilus* Lindström, 1884; type species: *Onychochilus physa* Lindström, 1884; SD, Cossmann (1916: 252); Sweden, Silurian
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 367).

**Oocorythidae** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 769
Type genus: *Oocorys* P. Fischer, 1884; type species: *Oocorys sulcata* P. Fischer, 1884; M; North-East Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Turner (1948: 181).

**Oopeltinae** Cockerell, 1891 [August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* for 1891(2): 216, 222

Type genus: *Oopelta* Mörch, 1867; type species: *Oopelta nigropunctata* Mörch, 1867; M; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

**Oospiroidesini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68
Type genus: *Oospiroides* Wenz, 1920; type species: *Pupa sinuata* Michaud, 1838; OD; France, Paleocene.

**Opaliinae** Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19
Type genus: *Opalia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Scalaria australis* Lamarck, 1822; SD, de Boury (1886: xix); Australia, Recent.

**Opeatinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 552
Type genus: *Opeas* Albers, 1850; type species: *Bulimus goodallii* Miller, 1822; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 265); Jamaica, Recent.

**Operculaceae** Hinds, 1845
Reference: *The zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Sulphur*, Vol. 2, Mollusca: 59
Remarks: Taxon including *Pupina* only. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Operculata** Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 527
Remarks: Taxon containing *Cyclostoma* and *Helicina*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Operculatinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 41
Type genus: *Operculatum* Mörch, 1852; type species: *Umbrella indica* Lamarck, 1819; SD, Valdés (2001: 31); tropical seas, Recent.

**Ophiletinae** Koken, 1907 [after June]
Reference: [in Perner] *Système Silurien du Centre de la Bohême. Recherches Paléontologiques*, Vol. 4 [Gastéropodes] (2): 153
Type genus: *Ophileta* Vanuxem, 1842; type species: *Ophileta complanata* Vanuxem, 1842; SD, S. A. Miller (1889: 413); New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: Established as subfamily of Euomphalidae despite suffix -idae. Established independently by Knight (1956: 42). -idae, N. Morris & Cleevely (1981: 207); -oidea, P. J. Wagner (2002: 70).

**Ophthalmidae** Bergh, 1905 [October]
Reference: *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 35
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Opisthonematidae** Yu, 1976 [December]
Reference: [Yu Wen, in Lu et al.] *Memoirs of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology*, 7: 40
Type genus: *Opisthonema* Yu, 1974; type species: *Opisthonema undulatum* Yu, 1974; OD; China, Ordovician
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Opisthonema* Gill, 1862 [Pisces]; see Yuopisthonematidae.

**Opisthophthalmidae** Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 312
Remarks: Family containing the genus *Truncatella* (see Opisthophthalma in higher category list). Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Opisthotremata** Wenz, 1923 [20 March]
Reference: *Fossilum catalogus, I*, Pars 17: 206
Remarks: Established as a superfamily, containing the family Onchidiidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Orbacea** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320
Remarks: Original spelling “les Orbacées” (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 154). Established as a family (including the genera *Cyclostoma*, *Planorbis*, *Vivipara*, and *Ampullaria*), and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Orbitestellidae** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 327
Type genus: *Orbitestella* Iredale, 1917; type species: *Cyclostrema bastowi* Gatliff, 1906; OD; Victoria, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein.

**Orculinae** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x
Type genus: *Orcula* Held, 1837; type species: *Pupa dolium* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 158); France, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Steenberg (1925: 201); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**Orectospirinae** Habe, 1955 [May]
Reference: *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 147: 4
Type genus: *Orectospira* Dall, 1925; type species: *Basilissa babelica* Dall, 1907; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Habe (1961: 24).

**Oreohelicinae** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), Vol. I(1): 412
Type genus: *Oreohelix* Pilsbry, 1904; type species: *Helix strigosa* Gould, 1846; M; Utah, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, same reference.

**Orientaliidae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 6
Type genus: *Orientalia* Radoman, 1972; type species: *Paludina curta* Küster, 1852; OD; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Orientalia* Bykova, 1947 [Foraminifera]. See Orientalinidae.

**Orientalinidae** Radoman, 1978 [16 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 27
Type genus: *Orientalina* Radoman, 1978; type species: *Paludina curta* Küster, 1852; by typification of replaced name [*Orientalia* Radoman, 1972]; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Nom. nov. pro Orientalidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. However, *Orientalina* is itself a junior homonym of *Orientalina* Kolosnitsyna, 1973 [Crustacea], which makes Orientalinidae invalid.

**Oriostomatidae** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 47, 106
Type genus: *Oriostoma* Munier-Chalmas, 1876; type species: *Oriostoma barrandei* Munier-Chalmas, 1876; OD; France, Devonian
Remarks: Original spelling Horiostomidae, based on *Horiostoma* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Oriostoma*. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

**Orthalicidae** Martens, 1860
Reference: *Die Heliceen*, ed. 2: xv, 209
Type genus: *Orthalicus* Beck, 1837; type species: *Buccinum zebra* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 159); New World tropics, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Orthalicea. -inae, Carpenter (1864a: 672); -oidea [as "SuperF. Orthalicidae"], H. B. Baker (1956a: 133).

**Orthoconcha** Fol, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 176
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Orthoconques"; established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. See also higher category list.

**Orthogibbidae** Germain, 1921 [March]
Reference: *Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile des iles Mascareignes*: 415, 461
Type genus: *Orthogibbus* Germain, 1919; type species: *Helix modiolus* Férussac, 1821; OD; Mascarenes, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 121).

**Orthomitrinae** Bellardi, 1887 [before 18 April]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte V: 3
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Orthonematidae** Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Monatshefte, 2000(9): 560, 561
Type genus: *Orthonema* Meek & Worthen, 1861; type species: *Eunema salteri* Meek & Worthen, 1860; OD; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Orthonemidae. -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 90).

**Orthonychiidae** Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 224

Type genus: *Orthonychia* Hall, 1843; type species: *Platyceras subrectum* Hall, 1859; by subsequent monotypy, Hall (1859a: 89); New York, USA, Devonian.

**Orthopomatini** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 999
Type genus: *Orthopoma* Gray, 1868; type species: *Navicella clypeolum* Récluz, 1843; SD, herein; western North Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Orthopomina. The genus name *Orthopoma* was established without any included species, and it appears that none was ever subsequently included. The genus was diagnosed based on an operculum, which Y. Kano & H. Fukumori (pers. comm., 2 Feb. 2015) have identified as a broken operculum of *Septaria clypeolum* (Récluz, 1843). We therefore herein designate *Navicella clypeolum* Récluz, 1843, as type species of *Orthopoma* Gray, 1868.

**Orthostomatidae** Delpey, 1940
Reference: *Notes et Mémoires de la Section d'Etudes Géologiques du Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban*, 3: 221
Type genus: *Orthostoma* Deshayes, 1850; type species: *Orthostoma corallina* Deshayes, 1850; M; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Orthostomidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Orthostoma* Ehrenberg, 1831 [Platyhelminthes], and several others. -oidea, Termier & Termier (1968: 923).

**Orygoceratidae** Brusina, 1882 [1 January]
Reference: *Beiträge zur Paläontologie Oesterreich-Ungarns*, 2(2): 41
Type genus: *Orygoceras* Brusina, 1882; type species: *Orygoceras cornucopiae* Brusina, 1882; SD, Cossmann (1921: 175); Balkans, Miocene.

**Osteopeltidae** B. A. Marshall, 1987 [10 August]
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 53(2): 121
Type genus: *Osteopelta* B. A. Marshall, 1987; type species: *Osteopelta mirabilis* B. A. Marshall, 1987; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Ostracolethidae** Simroth, 1901 [30 December]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 25(660): 64
Type genus: *Ostracolethe* Simroth, 1901; type species: *Ostracolethe fruhstorfferi* Simroth, 1901; M; Vietnam, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (1998a: 61).

**Otalini** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, 17(3): 139, 185, 229
Type genus: *Otala* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Helix lactea* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Pilsbry (1895 [in 1893–1895]: 323); Spain, Recent.

**Otidea** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 292
Remarks: Taxon containing *Haliotis* and *Ancylus*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Otininae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [September]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 249
Type genus: *Otina* Gray, 1847; type species: *Helix otis* Turton, 1819; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), where it is erroneously credited to Chenu (1859). -idae, Gray (1858: 407); -oidea, Tillier & Ponder (1992: 155).

**Otoconchinae** Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]
Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 188, 205
Type genus: *Otoconcha* Hutton, 1883; type species: *Vitrina dimidiata* L. Pfeiffer, 1851; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1938a: 85).

**Otostomidae** Bandel, 2008 [17 December]
Reference: *Vita Malacologica*, 7: 30
Type genus: *Otostoma* d'Archiac, 1859; type species: *Nerita rugosa* Hoeninghaus, 1830 [non *Nerita rugosa* Gmelin, 1791; *Natica subrugosa* d'Orbigny, 1850, is a replacement name]; by typification of *Desmieria* Douvillé, 1904, an unnecessary replacement name; Netherlands, Cretaceous.

**Ovata** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Ovoïdes" (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 198). Taxon

including the genera *Cypraea* and *Ovula*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Ovulidae** J. Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 490
Type genus: *Ovula* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Bulla ovum* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Lamarck (1799: 69); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ovuladae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 325); -oidea, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1982: 841); -ini, Fehse (2001: 24). Senior objective synonym of Amphiperatidae.

**Oxychilinae** Hesse, 1927 (1879)
Reference: [in D. Geyer] *Unsere land- und Süsswasser-Mollusken*, ed. 3: 47
Type genus: *Oxychilus* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Helix cellaria* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 183); Denmark, Recent
Remarks: When he established Oxychilinae, Hesse did not discuss or cite Hyaliniinae, but listed *Hyalinia* in the synonymy of *Oxychilus*. Oxychilinae is in prevailing use and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Hyaliniinae. -ini, Riedel (1977: 507); -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 94).

**Oxygnatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109
Remarks: Taxon including the genera *Limax*, *Vitrina*, *Succinea*, *Helicella*, *Zonites*, *Leucochroa*, *Ryssota*, *Obba*, *Carocolla*, *Otala*, and *Pleurodonta*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Oxylomatinae** Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 223
Type genus: *Oxyloma* Westerlund, 1885; type species: *Succinea dunkeri* L. Pfeiffer, 1865; SD, Westerlund (1902: 116); Hungary, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Oxylominae.

**Oxynoidae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October] (1847)
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 433
Type genus: *Oxynoe* Rafinesque, 1814; type species: *Oxynoe olivacea* Rafinesque, 1814; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Oxynoeidae. Introduced as a replacement name for Lophocercidae and Icaridae, because their type genera were considered by Stoliczka to be junior synonyms of *Oxynoe*. *Oxynoe* is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced names. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).

**Oxystomata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 241
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Janthina* only. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Pachnodidae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 189, 202
Type genus: *Pachnodus* Martens, 1860; type species: *Buliminus velutinus* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; OD; Seychelles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Junior homonym of (subtribe) Pachnodina Péringuey, 1907, based on *Pachnoda* Burmeister, 1842 [Coleoptera].

**Pachychilinae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892 [19 November]
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, Partie 7, 2(13): 313
Type genus: *Pachychilus* I. Lea & H. C. Lea, 1851; type species: *Melania laevissima* G. B. Sowerby I, 1824; SD, P. Fischer & Crosse (1892 [in 1872–1902]: 321); Central America, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 113 [as Pachychili; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 39). See also Melanatriinae.

**Pachycymbiolini** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 17 [287]
Type genus: *Pachycymbiola* Ihering, 1907; type species: *Voluta brasiliana* Lamarck, 1811; OD; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Pachycymbiolides. Precedence of Adelomeloninae over simultaneously published Pachycymbiolini determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Pachydrobiini** Davis & Kang, 1990 [19 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 142: 138
Type genus: *Pachydrobia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876; type species: *Pachydrobia paradoxa* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876; OD; Cambodia, Recent.

**Pachymelaniidae** Bandel & Kowalke, 1999
Reference: *Helgoland Marine Research*, 53: 133
Type genus: *Pachymelania* E. A. Smith, 1893; type species: *Nerita aurita* O. F. Müller, 1774; by typification of replaced name [*Claviger* Haldeman, 1842]; Angola, Recent.

**Pacificellidae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 195, 202
Type genus: *Pacificella* Odhner, 1921; type species: *Pacificella variabilis* Odhner, 1921; M; Easter I., Recent
Remarks: Steenberg attributed the name to Odhner (1921: 235), but Odhner only suggested that *Pacificella* "may perhaps be made the type of a distinct family". -inae, Cowie, Evenhuis & Christensen (1995: 78); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 123).

**Paedhoplitinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 291
Type genus: *Paedhoplita* Lindholm, 1927; type species: *Paedhoplita laminata* Lindholm, 1927; OD; Central Asia, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4). Simultaneously published Archaicinae given precedence over Paedhoplitinae by First Reviser's choice by Neiber et al. (2017).

**Paedophoropodidae** A. V. Ivanov, 1933 [1 October]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 104(5–6): 165
Type genus: *Paedophoropus* A. V. Ivanov, 1933; type species: *Paedophoropus dicoelobius* A. V. Ivanov, 1933; OD; Japan Sea, Recent.

**Paffrathiinae** Heidelberger, 2005 [15 February]
Reference: [in Heidelberger & Koch] *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, SB4: 41
Type genus: *Paffrathia* Frýda, 2000; type species: *Paffrathia lotzi* Frýda, 2000; OD; Germany, Devonian
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Heidelberger (2001: 190, as Paffrathinae).

**Pagodatrochidae** Bandel, 2010 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 461
Type genus: *Pagodatrochus* Herbert, 1989; type species: *Minolia variabilis* H. Adams, 1873; OD; Persian Gulf, Recent.

**Pagodininae** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x
Type genus: *Pagodina* Stabile, 1864; type species: *Pupa pagodula* Desmoulins, 1830; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pagodina* van Beneden, 1853 [Crustacea]. See Pagodulininae.

**Pagodulinae** Barco, Schiaparelli, Houart & Oliverio, 2012 [November]
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 41: 607
Type genus: *Pagodula* Monterosato, 1884; type species: *Fusus echinatus* Kiener, 1840; SD under Art. 70.3, Houart & Sellanes (2006: 59); Mediterranean, Recent.

**Pagodulininae** Pilsbry, 1924 [16 July]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 27(107): 166
Type genus: *Pagodulina* Clessin, 1876; type species: *Pupa pagodula* Desmoulins, 1830; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Pagodininae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Alzona (1971: 70).

**Paladmetidae** Stephenson, 1941
Reference: *The University of Texas*, Publication 4101: 366
Type genus: *Paladmete* Gardner, 1916; type species: *Trichotropis cancellaria* Conrad, 1858; OD; Mississippi, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Name only, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. Diagnosed by Sohl (1964: 271).

**Palaeacmaeidae** Grabau & Shimer, 1909
Reference: *North American index fossils, Invertebrates*, 1: 603
Type genus: *Palaeacmaea* Hall & Whitfield, 1872; type species: *Palaeacmaea typica*

Hall & Whitfield, 1872; M; New York, USA, Cambrian
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 89).

**Palaeocapulidae** Grabau, 1936
Reference: *Palaeontologia Sinica*, ser. B, 8(4): 311
Type genus: *Palaeocapulus* Grabau & Shimer, 1909; type species: *Platyceras lodiense* Meek, 1872; OD; Ohio, USA, Carboniferous.

**Palaeocyclophoridae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 180
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.2: no citation of the name of the type genus. (There exists a genus *Palaeocyclophorus* Wenz, 1923, but Bandel cited only *Bernicia* Cox, 1927, and *Solemella* Bandel, 2002, as included genera). Spelling Procyclophoridae, and -oidea, used in the abstract p. 83.

**Palaeonaricidae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 240
Type genus: *Palaeonarica* Kittl, 1892; type species: *Naticella pyrulaeformis* Klipstein, 1843; SD, Cossmann (1916: 85); Italy, Triassic.

**Palaeonustidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 44, 236
Type genus: *Palaeonustus* Perner, 1903; type species: *Palaeonustus comes* Barrande, 1903; M; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Palaeorissoinidae** Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie*, Abhandlungen, 226(1): 44
Type genus: *Palaeorissoina* Gründel, 1999; type species: *Palaeorissoina compacta* Gründel, 1999; OD; Germany, Jurassic
Remarks: Not made available (*nomen nudum*) by Gründel (2001: 53). -inae, same reference.

**Palaeostoidae** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112
Type genus: *Palaeostoa* Andreae, 1884; type species: *Clausilia crenata* Sandberger, 1871; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 737); France, Eocene.

**Palaeostylinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 45
Type genus: *Palaeostylus* Mansuy, 1914; type species: *Palaeostylus pupoides* Mansuy, 1914; SD, Cossmann (1918: 323); Cambodia, Permian
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed, Ibid.: 381 [October 1938]. -idae, Bandel (2002b: 112); -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 124).

**Palaeotrochidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Palaeotrochus* Hall, 1879; type species: *Pleurotomaria kearneyi* Hall, 1861; M; Ohio, USA, Devonian
Remarks: No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed and -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 302). Gurich (1896: 309) had already used the name Palaeotrochidae to group the "ancient trochids", but did not implicitly or explicitly include *Palaeotrochus*, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Palaeoxestininae** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 14
Type genus: *Palaeoxestina* Wenz, 1919; type species: *Helix occlusa* Edwards, 1852; OD; British Isles, Oligocene
Remarks: -idae, n.t., H. Nordsieck (2014: 165).

**Palaeozygopleuridae** Horný, 1955
Reference: *Sbornik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho, Oddil Paleontologicky*, 21: 104, 120
Type genus: *Palaeozygopleura* Horný, 1955; type species: *Zygopleura alinae* Perner, 1907; OD; Bohemia, Devonian
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Paleopsephaeinae** Kollmann, 2005 [November]
Reference: *Révision critique de la* Paléontologie française *d'Alcide d'Orbigny.* Volume 3, Gastropodes crétacés: 143, 231, 235

Type genus: *Paleopsephaea* Wade, 1926; type species: *Paleopsephaea mutabilis* Wade, 1926; OD; Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous.

**Paleuphemitinae** Frýda, 1999
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 319
Type genus: *Paleuphemites* Horný, 1962; type species: *Paleuphemites petrboki* Horný, 1962; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Palliohedylidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 85
Type genus: *Palliohedyle* Rankin, 1979; type species: *Hedyle weberi* Bergh, 1895; OD; Flores, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 124).

**Paludestrinidae** Newton, 1891 [22 August]
Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum* (*Natural History*): 226
Type genus: *Paludestrina* d'Orbigny, 1840; type species: *Paludina nigra* d'Orbigny, 1840; SD, Nevill (1885: 46); Peru, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: Paludestrinidae was introduced as a substitute name for Hydrobiidae, based on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821, was a junior homonym of *Hydrobius* Leach, 1817 [Coleoptera]. However, Nevill's overlooked type species fixation for the type genus *Paludestrina* made Paludestrinidae a senior synonym of Eatoniellidae (Kadolsky, 2007: 8), and Paludestrinidae has been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2202 (2008), rendering the name invalid. -inae, Preston (1915: 167).

**Paludinellinae** Kobelt, 1878 [May]
Reference: *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*, 1: 131
Type genus: *Paludinella* F. J. Schmidt, 1847; type species: *Bulimus viridis* Poiret, 1801; SD, A. Schmidt (1851: 332); France, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Paludinella* L. Pfeiffer, 1841; furthermore, established in synonymy and not used as valid before 1961.

**Paludinellidae** Habe, 1976 [31 December]
Reference: *Venus*, 35(4): 215
Type genus: *Paludinella* L. Pfeiffer, 1841; type species: *Cingula globularis* Hanley in Thorpe, 1844; SD under Art. 70.3, Kadolsky (2012: 66); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no description.

**Paludinidae** Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 116
Type genus: *Paludina* Férussac, 1812; type species: *Helix vivipara* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 245); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Paludinoidea. First established by Risso (1826: 100) as "les Paludinides" (vernacular). -inae [as Paludinae], Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 97). Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 573 (1959: 118), but attributed in error to Gray (1840b: 152). See also Viviparidae.

**Paludiscalinae** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 207
Type genus: *Paludiscala* D. W. Taylor, 1966; type species: *Paludiscala caramba* D. W. Taylor, 1966; OD; Mexico, Recent.

**Paludominae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 5: 207
Type genus: *Paludomus* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Melania conica* Gray, 1833; SD, Gray (1847b: 155); Ceylon, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 248); -ini [as -eae], Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 703).

**Papillia** Glaubrecht, 1995
Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], *Abstracts*: 309
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cerithioidea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Papilliferini** Brandt, 1961 [17 July]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 90(1–3): 12
Type genus: *Papillifera* Hartmann, 1842; type species: *Helix papillaris* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Pfeiffer (1848: 550); southern Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Papillifereae. Not available: no diagnosis. The genus *Papillifera*

was established without originally included species. Species were first included by Pfeiffer (1848: 550), who designated *Turbo bidens* Linnaeus, 1758, as type. Pfeiffer's fixation was overlooked by Kadolsky (2009: 25) when he concluded that *Helix papillaris* O. F. Müller, 1774, was the type species by SD by Martens (1860: 278); however, the taxonomic species denoted by Pfeiffer's designation is still *Helix papillaris* (see Pfeiffer 1848: 453–454).

**Papillodermatidae** Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990 [15 October]
Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 15(1): 1
Type genus: *Papilloderma* Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990; type species: *Papilloderma altonagai* Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990; OD; Spain, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Papillodermidae. -oidea, Bank et al. (2001: 93).

**Papuarioninae** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1217, 1218
Type genus: *Papuarion* Van Mol, 1973; type species: *Helicarion novaguineae* Boettger, 1914; OD; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**Papuinidae** Iredale, 1938 [30 November]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 91
Type genus: *Papuina* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix lituus* Lesson, 1831; OD; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1989: 226).

**Papyriscalinae** Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 209, 243
Type genus: *Papyriscala* de Boury, 1909; type species: *Scalaria latifasciata* G. B. Sowerby II, 1874; OD; Mauritius, Recent.

**Parabythinellinae** Radoman, 1976
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 14(2): 147
Type genus: *Parabythinella* Radoman, 1973; type species: *Belgrandia macedonica* Hadžišče, 1958; OD; Balkans, Recent.

**Paracerithiinae** Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22
Type genus: *Paracerithium* Cossmann, 1902; type species: *Paracerithium acanthocolpum* Cossmann, 1902; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Paracerithinae. Precedence of simultaneously published Procerithiidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Paracoryphellidae** M. C. Miller, 1971 [1 November]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 50(4): 315
Type genus: *Paracoryphella* M. C. Miller, 1971; type species: *Coryphella islandica* Odhner, 1937; OD; Iceland, Recent.

**Parafossarulinae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Parafossarulus* Annandale, 1924; type species: *Paludina striatula* Benson, 1842; OD; China, Recent.

**Paralaomidae** Iredale, 1941 [16 April]
Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 263
Type genus: *Paralaoma* Iredale, 1913; type species: *Paralaoma raoulensis* Iredale, 1913; SD, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 204); Kermadec Is, Recent.

**Paramelaniidae** J. E. S. Moore, 1898 [June]
Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 41: 315
Type genus: *Paramelania* E. A. Smith, 1881; type species: *Tiphobia damoni* E. A. Smith, 1881; SD, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 320); Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Paramelanidae. -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 83); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928: 400).

**Parancistrolepidinae** Habe, 1972 [1 December]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 86(2–4): 51
Type genus: *Parancistrolepis* Azuma, 1965; type species: *Japelion kinoshitai* Kuroda, 1931; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Parancistrolepisinae. -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 126).

**Parasitica** Reeve, 1841 [before 1 December]
Reference: *Conchologia systematica*, 2: 173

Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Stilifer*, established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Parastrophiinae** Hinoide & Habe, 1978 [31 July]
Reference: *Venus*, 37(2): 56
Type genus: *Parastrophia* de Folin, 1869; type species: *Moreletia cornucopiae* de Folin, 1869; by typification of replaced name [*Moreletia* de Folin, 1869]; China, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis, but introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Pedumicrinae, because Hinoide & Habe considered *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957, a junior synonym of *Parastrophia*. Pedumicrinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957, is not in current use, but Parastrophiinae is little used; priority should apply.

**Parataphrinae** Calzada, 1989 [November]
Reference: *Batalleria*, 2: 4
Type genus: *Parataphrus* Chavan, 1954; type species: *Trochus viadrinus* M. Schmidt, 1905; SD herein; Poland, Jurassic.
Remarks: When he established *Parataphrus*, Chavan designated *Trochus viadrinus* M. Schmidt, 1905 as the type species, but Gründel & Kaim (2006: 128) noted that he had misidentified it, and Parataphrinae is thus based on a type genus with a misidentified type species (Art. 65.2.3). Because *Trochus viadrinus* is well redefined by Gründel & Kaim (2006), it is here fixed under Art. 70.3 as the type species of *Parataphrus* to promote stability in the application of both *Parataphrus* and Parataphrinae.

**Paraturbinidae** Cossmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 8, 33
Type genus: *Paraturbo* Cossmann, 1907; type species: *Turbo heptagoniatus* Cossmann, 1907; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**Pareoridae** Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 42
Type genus: *Pareora* Marwick, 1931; type species: *Eglisia striolata* Hutton, 1885; OD; New Zealand, Miocene
Remarks: -inae, Franc (1968a: 274).

**Parhedylinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 443
Type genus: *Parhedyle* Thiele, 1931; type species: *Hedyle tyrtowii* Kowalewsky, 1900; M; Black Sea, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31). Senior objective synonym of Microhedylidae.

**Parmacellidae** P. Fischer, 1856 [January] (1855)
Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 20: 390
Type genus: *Parmacella* Cuvier, 1805; type species: *Parmacella olivieri* Cuvier, 1805; M; Middle East, Recent
Remarks: Fischer did not explicitly establish Parmacellidae as a replacement name for Cryptellidae (which he did not cite), but he listed *Cryptella* Webb & Berthelot, 1833, as a synonym of *Parmacella* (although they are currently both treated as valid). Cryptellidae was declared *nomen oblitum* and Parmacellidae declared *nomen protectum* under Art. 23.9 by Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2007]: 167). However, as Parmacellidae is in prevailing usage, it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cryptellidae, and there was no need to apply Art. 23.9. -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 224); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**Parmacellillinae** Hesse, 1926 [after March]
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(1): 47, 54
Type genus: *Parmacellilla* Simroth, 1910; type species: *Parmacellilla filipowitschi* Simroth, 1910; M; Iran, Recent.

**Parmarioninae** Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]
Reference: [in Blanford & Godwin-Austen] *The fauna of British India. Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae*: 180
Type genus: *Parmarion* P. Fischer, 1855; type species: *Limax problematicus* Férussac, 1823; SD, Humbert (1863: 112); Asia, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Solem (1966: 24).

**Partulidae** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564

Type genus: *Partula* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Helix faba* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Anton (1838: 40); Society Is, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, H. B. Baker (1963: 204).

**Parvulatopsidae** Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2015
Reference: *Zitteliana*, ser. A, 55: 85
Type genus: *Parvulatopsis* Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2015; type species: *Parvulatopsis quinquecostata* Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2015; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Paryphantinae** Godwin-Austen, 1893 [October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1: 8
Type genus: *Paryphanta* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix bushyi* Gray, 1840; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 150).

**Paskentanidae** Kaim, Jenkins, Tanabe & Kiel, 2014 [17 September]
Reference: *Zootaxa*, 3861(5): 419
Type genus: *Paskentana* Kiel, Campbell, Elder & Little, 2008; type species: *Turbo paskentaensis* Stanton, 1895; OD; California, USA, Jurassic.

**Patelliconidae** Frýda, 1998
Reference: *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 46
Type genus: *Patelliconus* Horný, 1961; type species: *Palaeacmaea primula* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Ordovician.

**Patellidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142
Type genus: *Patella* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Patella vulgata* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Fleming (1818) [not seen; as given in Moore (ed.), 1960]; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Patellaria. -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75); -inae, Tryon (1883: 332).

**Patelliformia** Thiele, 1921
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 147
Remarks: Introduced as a "Sippe" (later "Stirps"), considered to be equivalent to superfamily. Treated as superfamily Patelliformia by Kuroda (1934b: 324). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Patelloideae** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 52
Remarks: Probably a latinization of "les Patelloïdes" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxvii). Taxon containing the genera *Scutus*, *Fissurella*, etc., but not the genus *Patella*, placed (p. 53) in a separate family Patellaceae. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Patelloididae** Chapman & Gabriel, 1923 [13 December]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, new ser., 36: 24
Type genus: *Patelloida* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834; type species: *Patelloida rugosa* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834; SD, Gray (1847b: 158); Moluccas, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Kusakin (1972: 292); -ini, Bouchet, herein.

**Patelloplanorbidae** Franc, 1968
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 534
Type genus: *Patelloplanorbis* Hubendick, 1957; type species: *Patelloplanorbis tigiensis* Hubendick, 1957; M; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Harry & Hubendick (1964: 18).

**Patulastridae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202
Type genus: *Patulastra* L. Pfeiffer, 1879; type species: *Helix pygmaea* Draparnaud, 1801; SD, Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 231); France, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Pleurodiscidae, based on *Pleurodiscus* Wenz, 1919, which Steenberg treated (erroneously) as a synonym of *Patulastra*. Patulastridae has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Patulinae** Tryon, 1866 [1 July]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 243, 259
Type genus: *Patula* Held, 1837; type species: *Helix rotundata* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 212); northern Europe, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Clessin (1884: 21, 117); -oidea [as -acea], Pfeffer (1930: 38). See also Discinae.

**Paurotaeniae** Westerlund, 1889
Reference: *Fauna der in der paläarctischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*, I, Genus Helix: 4
Remarks: Original spelling Paurotaenia. Established at a rank between genus (*Helix*) and section, but rather treated as a descriptive term (meaning "few bands"). Spelling emended by Westerlund (1902: 92) to Paurotaeniae and ranked below subfamily. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Pavlodiscidae** Frýda, 1998
Reference: *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 42
Type genus: *Pavlodiscus* Frýda, 1998; type species: *Pavlodiscus yochelsoni* Frýda, 1998; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Payettiinae** Dall, 1924 [10 November]
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 132-G: 112
Type genus: *Payettia* Dall, 1924; type species: *Latia dalli* White, 1882; OD; Idaho, USA, Pliocene
Remarks: Original spelling Payettinae. -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 18).

**Pectinibranchia** Cuvier, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178
Remarks: Established as order "Pectinibranches" (vernacular). Latinized as a family [but not available as such: not based on a genus] by Goldfuss (1820: xliv, 644). Spelling emended by Hartmann (1840: table) to Pectinibranchiata, containing the freshwater operculates (*Melania*, *Nerita*, *Ampullaria*, *Valvata*, and *Paludina*) plus *Ancylus*.

**Pectinodontinae** Pilsbry, 1891 [3 August]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 13(49): 6
Type genus: *Pectinodonta* Dall, 1882; type species: *Pectinodonta arcuata* Dall, 1882; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Established independently the same year [but deemed to be 31 December under Art. 21.3.2] by Thiele (1891 [in 1891–1893]: 307). -idae, Moskalev (1968: 10).

**Peculatoridae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 64
Type genus: *Peculator* Iredale, 1924; type species: *Peculator verconis* Iredale, 1924; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Pedasiolinae** Wahlman, 1992
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 175
Type genus: *Pedasiola* Spriesterbach, 1919; type species: *Pedasiola rhenana* Spriesterbach, 1919; SD, Knight (1937: 710); Germany, Devonian.

**Pediculariidae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 131
Type genus: *Pedicularia* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Pedicularia sicula* Swainson, 1840; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pediculariadae. -inae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 45); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

**Pedinogyridae** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 15
Type genus: *Pedinogyra* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix cunninghami* Gray, 1834; OD; Queensland, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Iredale (1942: 35).

**Pedipedinae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 5
Type genus: *Pedipes* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Bulimus pedipes* Bruguière, 1792; by absolute tautonymy; Senegal, Recent.

**Pedumicrinae** Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, 1955–56: 98, 104
Type genus: *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957; type species: *Strebloceras cygnicollis* Hedley, 1904; OD; Queensland, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Ctiloceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily). See also Parastrophiinae.

**Peelipilinidae** Horný, 2006
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Rada Prirodovedna*, 175(3–4): 99

Type genus: *Peelipilina* Horný, 2006; type species: *Palaeacmaea latiuscula* Barrande in Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Ordovician.

**Pelagiellidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Pelagiella* Matthew, 1895; type species: *Pelagiella atlantoides* Matthew, 1895; M; New Brunswick, Canada, Cambrian
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed and -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 323); also diagnosed by Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 65).

**Peloridae** W. Clark, 1851 [June]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472
Remarks: Established as a family including the genera *Scalaria*, *Ianthina*, *Natica*, *Lamellaria*, and *Velutina*. Not available: not based on a genus [*Peloris* Poli, 1791 is a bivalve]. Again declared new by Clark (1853: 45).

**Pelseneeriidae** Schwanwitsch, 1917
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 140
Type genus: *Pelseneeria* Koehler & Vaney, 1908; type species: *Pelseneeria profunda* Koehler & Vaney, 1908; SD, Winckworth (1932: 225); Azores, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pelseneeridae.

**Peltatinae** Godwin-Austen, 1912 [January]
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 9: 124
Type genus: *Peltatus* Godwin-Austen, 1908; type species: *Helix hudsoniae* Benson, 1864; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: See Sheldoniinae.

**Peltellinae** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*, Part I: 155, 179
Type genus: *Peltella* Gray, 1855; type species: *Parmacellus palliolum* Férussac, 1821; M; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Peltellina. The name of the type genus is generally attributed to Webb & van Beneden (1836), but these authors introduced it as a *nomen nudum*, for the American species of *Parmacella*, without a diagnosis, and without any included species cited by name. Gray first established it as an available name.

**Peltidae** Vayssière, 1885
Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 2(3): 104
Type genus: *Pelta* de Quatrefages, 1844; type species: none designated; France [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 811 (1967: 89), but credited in error to Winckworth (1931: 267).

**Peltospiridae** McLean, 1989 [3 January]
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(1): 50
Type genus: *Peltospira* McLean, 1989; type species: *Peltospira operculata* McLean, 1989; OD; East Pacific Rise, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Pelycidiidae** Ponder & S. Hall, 1983 [31 January]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 97(1): 30
Type genus: *Pelycidion* P. Fischer, 1873; type species: *Pelycidion venustulum* P. Fischer, 1873; M; Mauritania, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Le Renard (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 128).

**Pendromidae** Warén, 1991 [7 July]
Reference: *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 68
Type genus: *Pendroma* Dall, 1927; type species: *Pendroma perplexa* Dall, 1927; M; Argentina, Recent.

**Pentaptyxidae** Lyssenko, 1981 [after 21 May]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik*, 18: 23
Type genus: *Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Acteon staszycii* Zeuschner, 1849; OD; Hungary, Jurassic
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Not made available by Lyssenko (1984: 16; no diagnosis), nor by Lyssenko & Aliev (1990: 107; no diagnosis).

**Pentataeniidae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 286
Type genus: *Pentataenia* A. Schmidt, 1855; type species: *Helix pomatia* Linnaeus, 1758; here designated; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Pentataeniae. -inae, Gottschick (1920: 49). Schmidt (1855: 11, 18) is generally credited as author of this family-group name; however, he only mentions a "Gruppe *Pentataenia*" (for

various species of *Helix*), in the same way as he mentions a "Gruppe *Campylaea*", a "Gruppe *Fruticicola*", etc., thus indicating genus-group.

**Peraclidae** Tesch, 1913 [June]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 36: 71
Type genus: *Peracle* Forbes, 1844; type species: *Peracle physoides* Forbes, 1844; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Peraclididae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49). Given precedence over simultaneously published Procymbuliidae by First Reviser's action by Vaught (1989: 68).

**Pereiraeidae** Bandel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 157
Type genus: *Pereiraea* Crosse, 1867; type species: *Pleurotoma gervaisii* Vézian, 1856; M; Spain, Miocene.

**Perforatellini** Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017 [June]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 111: 180
Type genus: *Perforatella* Schlüter, 1838; type species: *Helix bidentata* Gmelin, 1791; M; France, Recent.

**Perissityidae** Popenoe & Saul, 1987 [12 May]
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 380: 11
Type genus: *Perissitys* Stewart, 1927; type species: *Perissolax brevirostris* Gabb, 1864; OD; California, USA, Cretaceous.

**Perissopteridae** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 97
Type genus: *Perissoptera* Tate, 1865; type species: *Rostellaria parkinsoni* Mantell, 1822; SD, Cossmann (1904: 94); British Isles, Cretaceous.

**Peristerniinae** Tryon, 1880 [31 December]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 3: 47, 48
Type genus: *Peristernia* Mörch, 1852; type species: *Turbinella nassatula* Lamarck, 1822; SD, Martens (1868: 529–530); Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Peristomacea** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117
Remarks: Original spelling "les Péristomiens" (vernacular). Latinized [as Peristomania] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 245) and [as Peristomidae] by Broderip (1839: 320). Established as a family containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, and *Ampullaria*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Peristomatidae** Cossmann, 1918 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 29
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Craspedostoma*, *Codonochilus*, *Crossostoma*, *Pycnotrochus*, and *Scoliostoma*, thus a concept different from Lamarck's Peristomacea. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann, ibid.: 1. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Peroniidae** Keferstein, 1865
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1246
Type genus: *Peronia* J. Fleming, 1822; type species: *Onchidium peronii* Cuvier, 1804; M; Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Peroniadae. Family declared again nov. by Labbé (1934: 217).

**Peroninidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Peronina* Plate, 1893; type species: *Peronina alta* Plate, 1893; M; India, Recent.

**Perrieriinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 540
Type genus: *Perrieria* Tapparone Canefri, 1878; type species: *Perrieria clausiliaeformis* Tapparone-Canefri, 1878; M; New Guinea, Recent.

**Persiculinae** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 70
Type genus: *Persicula* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Persicula variabilis* Schumacher, 1817; M; eastern Atlantic, Recent.

**Personinae** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 37

Type genus: *Persona* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Murex anus* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Personina. -idae, Beu (1988: 89).

**Peruiniini** H. Nordsieck, 2005 [December]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 134(2): 201, 204
Type genus: *Peruinia* Polinski, 1922; type species: *Clausilia peruana* Troschel, 1847; SD, Pilsbry (1926a: 10); Peru, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Uit de Weerd & Gittenberger (2013: 214).

**Perunelidae** Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 26
Type genus: *Perunela* Frýda & Bandel, 1997; type species: *Perunela bohemica* Frýda & Bandel, 1997; OD; Bohemia, Devonian
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Pervicaciidae** Rudman, 1969 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 12(1): 63
Type genus: *Pervicacia* Iredale, 1924; type species: *Terebra ustulata* Deshayes, 1857; OD; Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Taylor et al. (1993: 157, 158).

**Petriolinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 520
Type genus: *Petriola* Dall, 1905; type species: *Achatina marmorea* Reeve, 1850; by typification of replaced name [*Trichodina* Ancey, 1888]; Gulf of Guinea, Recent.

**Petrophila** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Gadiniidae and Siphonariidae, established at a rank between "suborder" and family. Treated by Grant & Gale (1931: 462) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Petropomatinae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 268
Type genus: *Petropoma* Gabb, 1877; type species: *Petropoma peruanum* Gabb, 1877; M; Peru, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Petropominae.

**Pfeifferiinae** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*, Part I: 156
Type genus: *Pfeifferia* Gray, 1853; type species: *Helix micans* Pfeiffer, 1845; OD; Philippines, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Pfeifferiana.

**Phaedusinae** A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 98
Type genus: *Phaedusa* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Clausilia corticina* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 274); Java, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 389).

**Phaliinae** Beu, 1981 [January]
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 252
Type genus: *Phalium* Link, 1807; type species: *Buccinum glaucum* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1852 [in 1846–1852]: 104); Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Phallomedusidae** Golding, Ponder & Byrne, 2007 [17 May]
Reference: *Zootaxa*, 1476: 19
Type genus: *Phallomedusa* Golding, Ponder & Byrne, 2007; type species: *Amphibola solida* Martens, 1878; OD; southeastern Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Golding (2012: 80).

**Phanerobranchiatae** Bergh, 1880
Reference: *Exploration of Alaska, Scientific results*, 1, Art. 6(2): 201
Remarks: Established as Doridiidae Phanerobranchiatae, as a substitute name for Doridiidae eleutherobranchiatae. Later ranked explicitly as a subfamily by Bergh (1892: 52). Treated as a superfamily by Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 217). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Phanerobranchiata in higher category list.

**Phaneroptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 126
Type genus: *Phaneroptyxis* Cossmann, 1896; type species: *Nerinea moreana* d'Orbigny, 1841; OD; France, Jurassic

Remarks: Original spelling Phaneroptyxisidae. -inae, Kollmann (2005: 232).

**Phanerotrematidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Phanerotrema* P. Fischer, 1885; type species: *Pleurotomaria labrosa* Hall, 1860; M; New York, USA, Devonian
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

**Phasianellinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 354
Type genus: *Phasianella* Lamarck, 1804; type species: *Buccinum australe* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Opinion 630 (1962: 140); southern Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Tryon (1883: 302); -oidea, Williams et al. (2008: 503). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 630 (1962: 140).

**Phenacohelicidae** Suter, 1892 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270
Type genus: *Phenacohelix* Suter, 1892; type species: *Flammulina ponsonbyi* Suter, 1897; SD, herein; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Suter established *Phenacohelix* for New Zealand species earlier classified in *Fruticicola* by Hutton (1884: 194), including "*Ph. pilula*, Reeve" [= *Helix pilula* Reeve, 1852], which was validly selected as type species by Pilsbry (1893 [in 1893–1895]: 16). However, Suter (1897: 285) later considered that the type species had been misidentified and established *Flammulina ponsonbyi* Suter, 1897, for "*Fruticicola pilula* (Reeve)" *sensu* Hutton. Suter (1913: 663), cited *Phenacohelix ponsonbyi* as the type species of *Phenacohelix*, which is formally incorrect. To stabilize the application of the names *Phenacohelix* and Phenacohelicidae, *Flammulina ponsonbyi* Suter, 1897, is here fixed under Art. 70.3 as type species of *Phenacohelix*. -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 134).

**Phenacolepadidae** Pilsbry, 1895 [10 September]
Reference: *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan*: 110
Type genus: *Phenacolepas* Pilsbry, 1891; type species: *Scutella crenulata* Broderip, 1834; by typification of replaced name [*Scutellina* Gray, 1847; itself a replacement name for *Scutella* Broderip, 1834]; Tuamotu Is, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellinidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Phenacolimacinae** Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 125
Type genus: *Phenacolimax* Stabile, 1859; type species: *Helicolimax major* Férussac, 1807; SD, P. Fischer ([in Paulucci] 1878: 24); France, Recent.

**Pherusidae** Locard, 1886
Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 572
Type genus: *Pherusa* Jeffreys, 1869; type species: *Chemnitzia gulsonae* W. Clark, 1850; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pherusa* Oken, 1807, and several others.

**Phidianidae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 886
Type genus: *Phidiana* Gray, 1850; type species: *Eolidia patagonica* d'Orbigny, 1836; SD, Alder & Hancock (1855 [in 1845–1855]: xxii); Argentina, Recent.

**Philinidae** Gray, 1850 [August] (1815)
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 94
Type genus: *Philine* Ascanius, 1772; type species: *Philine quadripartita* Ascanius, 1772; M; Norway, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11). When he established Philinidae, Gray cited "*Bullaea aperta*" in the synonymy of "*Philine aperta*", thus implicitly treating Philinidae as a substitute name for Bullaeidae. Philinidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Bullaeidae.

**Philinoglossidae** Hertling, 1932 [December]
Reference: *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen, Abt. Helgoland*, new ser., 19(1): 9
Type genus: *Philinoglossa* Hertling, 1932; type species: *Philinoglossa helgolandica* Hertling, 1932; M; North Sea, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Salvini-Plawen (1973: 119); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 66).

**Philinorbidae** Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015 [August]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 89: 145, 148
Type genus: *Philinorbis* Habe, 1950; type species: *Philinorbis teramachii* Habe, 1950; M; Japan, Recent.

**Philippiinae** Melone & Taviani, 1985 [February]
Reference: *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 165
Type genus: *Philippia* Gray, 1847; type species: *Solarium luteum* Lamarck, 1822; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis, only joint diagnosis for Architectonicinae and Philippiinae) by Boss (1982: 997).

**Philomycinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 170
Type genus: *Philomycus* Rafinesque, 1820; type species: *Philomycus flexuolaris* Rafinesque, 1820; SD, Pilsbry (1948 [in 1939–1948]: 750); New York, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Philomycina. -idae, Gray (1860b: 269).

**Philonesiini** H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 11
Type genus: *Philonesia* Sykes, 1900; type species: *Microcystis baldwini* Ancey, 1889; OD; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Philonesiae.

**Philopotamidinae** Stache, 1889 [1 December]
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 107
Type genus: *Philopotamis* Layard, 1855; type species: *Philopotamis regalis* Layard, 1855; SD, Cossmann (1909: 126); Ceylon, Recent
Remarks: Established [as Philopotamidae] as a subfamily of Melaniidae, despite use of suffix -idae. Philopotamidae [Trichoptera] is based on the genus *Philopotamus* Curtis, 1834.

**Pholidotominae** Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 61, 112
Type genus: *Pholidotoma* Cossmann, 1896; type species: *Fusus subheptagonus* d'Orbigny, 1850; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: -idae, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 131); -oidea, Bouchet & Kaim, herein.

**Phoridae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 119
Type genus: *Phorus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Trochus agglutinans* Lamarck, 1804; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: Homonym of Phoridae Curtis, 1833, based on *Phora* Latreille, 1796 [Diptera]. See Xenophoridae.

**Phosinellinae** Coan, 1964 [1 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 6(3): 165, 169
Type genus: *Phosinella* Mörch, 1876; type species: *Rissoa pulchra* C. B. Adams, 1850; SD, Nevill (1885: 73); Jamaica, Recent.

**Photinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 17
Type genus: *Phos* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Murex senticosus* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Phosina. -idae, Kobelt (1881 [in 1881–1883]: 1).

**Phyllidiidae** Rafinesque, 1814
Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques de Mr. C. S. Rafinesque-Schmalz entre 1800 et 1814*: 42
Type genus: *Phyllidia* Cuvier, 1797; type species: *Phyllidia varicosa* Lamarck, 1801; by subsequent monotypy; Réunion I., Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Phyllidia. First established by Lamarck (1801: 64; 1809: 320), as "Les Phyllidiens" and "Les phyllidéens" (vernacular), which was latinized [as Phyllidiana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 223). The name Phyllidiidae is now prevailingly attributed to Rafinesque, and not to Lamarck. -inae, Swainson (1840: 358); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 70).

**Phylliroidae** Menke, 1830
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 9
Type genus: *Phylliroe* Péron & Lesueur, 1810; type species: *Phylliroe bucephalum* Lamarck, 1822; M; Mediterranean, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Phyllirrhoëa, based on *Phyllirhoe*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Phylliroe*. First established as "les Phyllirhoées" (vernacular) by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxv).

**Phyllobranchia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Phyllobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 175). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Phyllobranchidae** Bergh, 1871 [10 July]
Reference: *Malakologische Untersuchungen.* [in Semper] *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2.* Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 2: 49
Type genus: *Phyllobranchus* Alder & Hancock, 1864; type species: *Proctonotus orientalis* Kelaart, 1858; M; Ceylon, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Phyllobranchus* Girard, 1851 [Annelida]. See Phyllobranchillidae.

**Phyllobranchillidae** Risbec, 1953
Reference: *Faune de l'Union Française*, 15: 165
Type genus: *Phyllobranchillus* Pruvot-Fol, 1933; type species: *Proctonotus orientalis* Kelaart, 1858; by typification of replaced name [*Phyllobranchus* Alder & Hancock, 1864]; Ceylon, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Phyllobranchidae, which is invalid because of its type genus is a junior homonym.

**Phyllodesmiinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 459
Type genus: *Phyllodesmium* Ehrenberg, 1831; type species: *Phyllodesmium hyalinum* Ehrenberg, 1831; SD, Gray (1847b: 167); Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 227).

**Phymatopleuridae** Batten, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Phymatopleura* Girty, 1939; type species: *Orestes nodosus* Girty, 1911; by typification of replaced name [*Orestes* Girty, 1911]; Oklahoma, USA, Carboniferous.

**Physastrinae** Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 50, 52
Type genus: *Physastra* Tapparone Canefri, 1883; type species: *Physa vestita* Tapparone Canefri, 1883; M; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 107).

**Physellini** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 167
Type genus: *Physella* Haldeman, 1842; type species: *Physa globosa* Haldeman, 1841; M; Tennessee, USA, Recent.

**Physidae** Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 110
Type genus: *Physa* Draparnaud, 1801; type species: *Bulla fontinalis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 242–243); Sweden, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Physoidea. -inae [as Physina], Gray (1840a: 251); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1870c: 355); -ini, D. W. Taylor (2003: 152).

**Pickworthiidae** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 332
Type genus: *Pickworthia* Iredale, 1917; type species: *Pickworthia kirkpatricki* Iredale, 1917; OD; Christmas I., Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Le Renard (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 132). Precedence over simultaneously published Reynellonidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Ponder & Warén (1988: 299); over simultaneously published Sherborniidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet & Le Renard (in Beesley et al., 1998: 740).

**Pileiformes** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Piléiformes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Pileolidae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 85

Type genus: *Pileolus* G. B. Sowerby I, 1823; type species: *Pileolus plicatus* G. B. Sowerby I, 1823; SD, Gray (1847b: 148); British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: Not made available by Bandel (2000a: 122, 124 [introduced as a branch in a cladogram without defining autapomorphy]).

**Pileopsidae** Chenu, 1859
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 328
Type genus: *Pileopsis* Lamarck, 1822; type species: *Patella ungarica* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 229); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Junior objective synonym of Capulidae.

**Pilidae** Preston, 1915
Reference: *The Fauna of British India. Mollusca* (*Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda*): 96
Type genus: *Pila* Röding, 1798; type species: *Helix ampullacea* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dall (1904a: 53) [*H. ampullacea* cited in synonymy]; South-East Asia, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Ampullariidae, based on *Ampullaria* Lamarck, 1799, treated by Preston as a synonym of *Pila*. -inae, same reference; -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 22). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1913 (1999: 74).

**Pinufiidae** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March]
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, 1959(12): 874
Type genus: *Pinufius* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960; type species: *Pinufius rebus* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960; OD; Maldives, Recent.

**Pireninae**
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 295) as “Pireninae Savigny, 1827, as Pirenae”. Their source (Warén, pers. comm.) is Herrmannsen who listed Pirenae with the reference Descr. Egypt. XXII* [*= not seen by Herrmanssen], probably based on Agassiz’ *Nomenclator*. Savigny was the author of the mollusc atlas of *Description de l’Egypte*; the text was by Audouin (1826). We determined that he used neither *Pirena* (as a genus) nor Pirenae (as a family).

**Pisanianurinae** Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 33(1): 63
Type genus: *Pisanianura* Rovereto, 1899; type species: *Murex inflatus* Brocchi, 1814; SD, Cossmann (1901b: 178); Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: -idae, Beu (in Beesley et al., 1998: 799).

**Pisaniinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 13
Type genus: *Pisania* Bivona-Bernardi, 1832; type species: *Pisania striatula* Bivona-Bernardi, 1832; SD, Opinion 740 (1965: 171); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pisaniana. -idae, Locard (1897: 320).

**Piseinotecidae** Edmunds, 1970 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 39(1): 39
Type genus: *Piseinotecus* Er. Marcus, 1955; type species: *Piseinotecus divae* Er. Marcus, 1955; OD; Brazil, Recent.

**Pithodeinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 167
Type genus: *Pithodea* de Koninck, 1881; type species: *Pithodea amplissima* de Koninck, 1881; M; Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 119).

**Pitysinae** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 51
Type genus: *Pitys* Mörch, 1852; type species: *Helix bilamellata* L. Pfeiffer, 1845; M; Austral Is, Recent
Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**Placobranchidae**. See Plakobranchidae.

**Placostylinae** Pilsbry, 1946
Reference: *Notulae Naturae*, 168: 3
Type genus: *Placostylus* Beck, 1837; type species: *Limax fibratus* Martyn, 1784; SD, Opinion 1662 (1992: 74); New Caledonia, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Iredale (1944: 309, as -idae [name only, no diagnosis; rejected under Art. 13.2 by Schileyko, 1999 [in 1998–2007]: 343]). -idae, Powell (1948).

**Plagiothyridae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Plagiothyra* Whidborne, 1892; type species: *Monodonta purpurea* d'Archiac & de Verneuil, 1842; SD, Cossmann (1916: 31); Germany, Devonian
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 275).

**Plakobranchidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 121, 148
Type genus: *Plakobranchus* van Hasselt, 1824; type species: *Plakobranchus ocellatus* van Hasselt, 1824; M; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Placobranchidae, based on *Placobranchus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling by Férussac (1824) in a translation of van Hasselt's work. Franc (1968c: 848) and Jensen (1996: 92) attributed the name to Rang, 1829 (: 134), who used the vernacular "les Placobranches". -inae, Tryon (1883: 390); -oidea, Jensen (1996: 118). Jensen (1997: 180–181) argued for the restoration of the spelling Plakobranchidae, and she has been followed by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91). In the earlier edition of this work (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 133), we argued that the spellings *Placobranchus* and Placobranchidae were in prevailing usage and were conserved under Art. 33.3.1. This view has been challenged by R. Burn (pers. comm.) and there now appears to be consensus on the spelling Plakobranchidae.

**Planaxinae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 70
Type genus: *Planaxis* Lamarck, 1822; type species: *Buccinum sulcatum* Born, 1778; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 254); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Planaxina. -idae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 321); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 37). Pianaridae [Pchelintsev, 1965: 6] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Planispiridae** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 89
Type genus: *Planispira* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix zonaria* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Gray (1847b: 172); Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Iredale (1937d: 22) declared that he ranked *Hadra* and *Planispira* as distinct families, but he did not formally establish Planispiridae.

**Planitrochidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Planitrochus* Perner, 1903; type species: *Planitrochus amicus* Barrande, 1903; M; Bohemia, Silurian
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 297). -inae, Abbott (1974: 39).

**Planorbariini** Starobogatov, 1990 [after 20 March]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Prozorova] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 34
Type genus: *Planorbarius* Duméril, 1805; type species: *Helix cornea* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Froriep (1806: 165); Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Starobogatov et al. (2004).

**Planorbinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143
Type genus: *Planorbis* O. F. Müller, 1774; type species: *Helix planorbis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Opinion 335 (1955: 49, 53); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Planorbia. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), which attributed the name to Gray (1840a: 256). Rafinesque based his name on "*Planorbis* Geof." [= Geoffroy (1767)], a work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 362. *Planorbis* was first made available by O. F. Müller (1774), who refered explicitly to Geoffroy, so that the reference by Rafinesque to "*Planorbis* Geof." unambiguously designates the taxon now attributed to Müller. -idae, W. Dybowski (1903: 135); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 108); -oidea [as -acea], Harry (1962: 34). Precedence of simultaneously published Lymnaeinae established by First Reviser's choice by Hannibal (1912a); precedence over simultaneously published Ancylinae established by First Reviser's choice by Starobogatov (1967: 293).

**Planorbulinae** Pilsbry, 1934 [17 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 47
Type genus: *Planorbula* Haldeman, 1840; type species: *Planorbis armigerus* Say, 1821; by typification of replaced name [*Discus* Haldeman, 1840]; Rhode Island, USA, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Harry & Hubendick (1964: 17); -ini, Hubendick (1978: 41).

**Planozonini** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Planozone* Perner, 1907; type species: *Planozone ramificans* Perner, 1907; M; Bohemia, Devonian
Remarks: Original spelling Planozonides. No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 211).

**Platevindecidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Platevindex* H. B. Baker, 1938; type species: *Onchidium coriaceum* Semper, 1880; by typification of replaced name [*Oncis* Plate, 1893]; Philippines, Recent.

**Platyacridae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 43, 60, 202
Type genus: *Platyacra* Zittel, 1882; type species: *Trochus impressus* Schafhäutl, 1863; M; Germany, Jurassic
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 133).

**Platyceratidae** J. Hall, 1879 [after 15 December]
Reference: *Natural history of New York. Geological Survey of New York. Palaeontology*, Vol. 5, Part 2: title of plates 1–8
Type genus: *Platyceras* Conrad, 1840; type species: *Pileopsis vetusta* J. de C. Sowerby, 1829; SD, Tate (1868: 34); British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Platyceridae, which is a homonym of Platycerinae Mulsant, 1842, based on *Platycerus* Geoffroy, 1762 [Coleoptera]. Knight (1934: 145) stated that the name dated from "Hall, 1859". This is the date of publication of vol. 3, part 1 (text) of the work cited above, and it does not contain Platyceridae. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

**Platychilininae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 236
Type genus: *Platychilina* Koken, 1892; type species: *Platychilina woehrmanni* Koken, 1892; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Platyconchinae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 116
Type genus: *Platyconcha* Longstaff, 1933; type species: *Platyconcha dunlopiana* Longstaff, 1933; OD; British Isles, Carboniferous.

**Platydoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 135
Type genus: *Platydoris* Bergh, 1877; type species: *Doris argo* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 228); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Doridiidae, despite use of suffix -idae. -idae, Bergh (1905: 135). Discodoridinae given precedence over Platydoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

**Platyglossae** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 229
Remarks: Established as a superfamily, as a substitute name for the Phanerobranchiata dorids of Bergh. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Platyhedylidae** Salvini-Plawen, 1973 [June]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 11(2): 128
Type genus: *Platyhedyle* Salvini-Plawen, 1973; type species: *Platyhedyle denudata* Salvini-Plawen, 1973; M; Italy, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 60, 245).

**Platyostomatidae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Platyostoma* Conrad, 1842; type species: *Platyostoma ventricosa* Conrad, 1842; SD, Hall (1859: 20); New York, USA, Silurian
Remarks: Original spelling Platystomidae, based on *Platystoma*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Platyostoma*.

**Platyschismatinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Platyschisma* M'Coy, 1844; type species: *Ampullaria helicoides* J. de C. Sowerby, 1826; SD, de Koninck (1881: 107); British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198).

**Platysuccineinae** H. B. Baker, 1940 [2 November]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 55
Type genus: *Platysuccinea* Ancey, 1881; type species: *Simpulopsis portoricensis* Shuttleworth, 1854; OD; Puerto Rico, Recent.

**Plectonotinae** Boucot & Yochelson, 1966
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 503-A: 7
Type genus: *Plectonotus* J. M. Clarke, 1899; type species: *Plectonotus derbyi* J. M. Clarke, 1899; SD, Cossmann (1901a: 133); Para, Brazil, Devonian
Remarks: -ini, Frýda (1999b: 312).

**Plectopylidae** Möllendorff, 1898
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 147
Type genus: *Plectopylis* Benson, 1860; type species: *Helix achatina* L. Pfeiffer, 1845; SD, Pilsbry (1894 [in 1893–1895]: 143–144); Burma, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

**Pleioptygmatidae** Quinn, 1989 [28 June]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 103(1): 13
Type genus: *Pleioptygma* Conrad, 1863; type species: *Voluta carolinensis* Conrad, 1840; M; North Carolina, USA, Miocene
Remarks: -inae, Fedosov & Bouchet, herein.

**Plentuisini** Razkin, Gómez-Moliner, Prieto, Martínez-Ortí, Arrébola, Muñoz, Chueca & Madeira, 2015 [February]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics & Evolution*, 83: 113
Type genus: *Plentuisa* Puente & Prieto, 1992; type species: *Plentuisa vendia* Puente & Prieto, 1992; OD; Spain, Recent.

**Plesiocystiscinae** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 66
Type genus: *Plesiocystiscus* G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995; type species: *Marginella jewettii* Carpenter, 1857; OD; California, USA, Recent.

**Plesiomitrinae** Bellardi, 1887 [before 8 October]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte V: 23
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Plesiophysinae** Bequaert & Clench, 1939 [21 September]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 21(6): 175
Type genus: *Plesiophysa* P. Fischer, 1883; type species: *Physa striata* d'Orbigny, 1841 [junior homonym of *Physa striata* Menke, 1828; *Plesiophysa pilsbryi* Aguayo, 1935, is a replacement name]; M; Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

**Plesioplocidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17
Type genus: *Plesioplocus* Pchelintsev, 1953; type species: *Plesioplocus grandis* Pchelintsev, 1953; OD; Caucasus, Cretaceous
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**Plesiotritoninae** Beu & Maxwell, 1987 [1 September]
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 54: 17
Type genus: *Plesiotriton* P. Fischer, 1884; type species: *Cancellaria volutella* Lamarck, 1803; OD; France, Eocene.

**Plesiotrochidae** Houbrick, 1990 [31 December]
Reference: *The marine flora and fauna of Albany*, 1: 248
Type genus: *Plesiotrochus* P. Fischer, 1878; type species: *Plesiotrochus souverbianus* P. Fischer, 1878; M; Loyalty Is, Recent.

**Plethospirinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 129
Type genus: *Plethospira* Ulrich, 1897; type species: *Holopea cassina* Whitfield, 1886; OD; Vermont, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 295). Hormotominae given precedence over Plethospirinae by First Reviser's choice by P. J. Wagner (2002: 81–82).

**Pleurobranchaeinae** Pilsbry, 1896 [23 September]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(64): 191
Type genus: *Pleurobranchaea* Leue, 1813; type species: *Pleurobranchidium meckeli*

Blainville, 1825; by subsequent monotypy; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Menke (1828: 6) established a family Pleurobrancheae, including *Pleurobranchaea*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Linguella*. Although *Pleurobranchaea* is listed first, Pleurobrancheae seems to be derived from *Pleurobranchus* rather than *Pleurobranchaea*. -idae, Burn (1962: 131).

**Pleurobranchidae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]
Type genus: *Pleurobranchus* Cuvier, 1804; type species: *Pleurobranchus peronii* Cuvier, 1804; M; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Earlier introduced as the vernacular family "les Pleurobranches" by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxix). -inae, Swainson (1840: 361); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 9, 58); -ini, Willan (1987: 238).

**Pleuroceridae** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January] (1863)
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 705
Type genus: *Pleurocera* Rafinesque, 1818; type species: *Pleurocera acuta* Blainville, 1824; SD, Opinion 1195 (1981: 259); eastern United States, Recent
Remarks: Fischer considered *Ceriphasia* Swainson, 1840, as a probable junior synonym of *Pleurocera* and established Pleuroceridae to replace Ceriphasiinae. Pleuroceridae has won general acceptance and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Hannibal (1912a: 167). The spelling Pleuroceratidae, which goes back at least to Dall (1892: 292), was used widely in the early 1900's.

**Pleurodiscidae** Wenz, 1923 [2 August]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 21: 1069
Type genus: *Pleurodiscus* Wenz, 1919; type species: *Helix balmei* Potiez & Michaud, 1838; OD; Sicily, Recent
Remarks: -inae, C. Boettger (1955: 270). See Patulastridae.

**Pleurodontidae** Ihering, 1912 [12 December]
Reference: *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 15: 478
Type genus: *Pleurodonte* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807; type species: *Helix lychnuchus* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 297); Guadeloupe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Solem (1993: 1269). Homonym of Pleurodontinae Conrath, 1887, based on *Pleurodonta* Conrath, 1887 [Bivalvia; itself a junior homonym of *Pleurodonta* Herrmanssen, 1847, an unjustified emendation of *Pleurodonte*]. Pleurodontinae Conrath, 1887, and Lucerninae Swainson, 1840, declared *nomina oblita* and Pleurodontidae Ihering, 1912 declared *nomen protectum* by Sei et al. (in press).

**Pleuroleuridae** Bergh, 1874 [10 June]
Reference: *Malakologische Untersuchungen.* [in Semper] *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2.* Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 6: 276
Type genus: *Pleuroleura* Bergh, 1874; type species: *Pleuroleura ornata* Bergh, 1874; M; Philippines, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1883: 393).

**Pleurolidiidae** Burn, 1966 [16 November]
Reference: *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 21
Type genus: *Pleurolidia* Burn, 1966; type species: *Pleurolidia juliae* Burn, 1966; OD; Lord Howe I., Recent.

**Pleurophyllidiidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 44
Type genus: *Pleurophyllidia* Meckel, 1816; type species: *Pleurophyllidia undulata* Meckel, 1816; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: H. Adams & A. Adams placed *Diphyllidia* in synonymy of *Pleurophyllidia* but did not explicitly establish Pleurophyllidiidae as a substitute name for Diphyllidiidae. See Arminidae, which is conserved over Pleurophyllidiidae under Art. 40.2. -inae, Tryon (1883: 392).

**Pleuropinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141
Type genus: *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815; type species: *Glaucus atlanticus* Forster, 1777; SD, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 135); Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Pleuropia. Not made available (not based on an available genus name) by Rafinesque (1814: 155 [as family Pleuropodia]). Bouchet & Rocroi's type species fixation made *Pleuropus* a junior objective synonym of *Glaucus*

Forster, 1777, and Pleuropinae a senior objective synonym of Glaucidae Gray, 1827. Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, they (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 135) declared Pleuropinae a *nomen oblitum* and Glaucidae a *nomen protectum*.

**Pleuroprocta** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52
Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= below suborder]. Treated by Baba (1955: 5) as a superfamily, and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Pleuropteria** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 16
Remarks: Taxon containing the subfamilies Lerneidia [= Lerneidae; Crustacea] and Pleuropia [see Pleuropinae]. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Pleurotomariinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 353
Type genus: *Pleurotomaria* Defrance, 1826; type species: *Trochus anglicus* J. Sowerby, 1818; SD, Woodward (1851 [1851–1856]: 147); British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Pleurotomariae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 582 (1960: 276). -idae, d'Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 199); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11).

**Pleurotomellinae** F. Nordsieck, 1968 [September]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken*: 180
Type genus: *Pleurotomella* Verrill, 1873; type species: *Pleurotomella packardii* Verrill, 1872; M; Northeastern United States, Recent.

**Pleurotominae** Gray, 1838 [March]
Reference: *Annals of Natural History*, 1(1): 28
Type genus: *Pleurotoma* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Murex babylonius* Linnaeus, 1758; M; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pleurotomina. -idae [as family -aceae], Hinds (1844 [in 1844–1845]: 15). See also Turridae.

**Plicacidae** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117
Remarks: Original spelling "les Plicacés" (vernacular). First latinized [as (family) Plicatarum] by Menke (1828: 32). -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). Not available: not based on a genus.

**Plicatusidae** Pan & Erwin, 2002
Reference: *The Paleontological Society Memoir*, 56: 38
Type genus: *Plicatus* Pan & Erwin, 2002; type species: *Plicatus scalaris* Pan & Erwin, 2002; OD; Yunnan, China, Permian.

**Plicolivinae** Bouchet, 1990 [14 September]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(1–3): 9
Type genus: *Plicoliva* Petuch, 1979; type species: *Oliva zelindae* Petuch, 1979; OD; Brazil, Recent.

**Pliopholygidae** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [18 August]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(1): 128
Type genus: *Pliopholyx* Yen, 1944; type species: *Pliopholyx idahoensis* Yen, 1944; OD; Idaho, USA, Pliocene.

**Plotiidae** Forcart, 1951 [1 April]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 80(1–3): 85
Type genus: *Plotia* Röding, 1798; type species: *Plotia lineata* Röding, 1798; SD, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1923: 36); tropical Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Not available: Forcart was advocating the suppression of the name *Plotia* and observed the absurdity of having to change the name Pyramidellidae to Plotiidae if *Plotia* would be treated as a valid name. Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Direction 54 (1956: 465).

**Plusculidae** Franc, 1968
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 612
Type genus: *Pluscula* Er. Marcus, 1953; type species: *Pluscula cuica* Er. Marcus, 1953; OD; Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Salvini-Plawen (1973: 119).

**Plutoniinae** Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]
Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 204
Type genus: *Plutonia* Morelet, 1864; type species: *Viquesnelia atlantica* Morelet, 1860; M; Azores, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1880 (1997: 197). -idae, Möllendorff (1903 [in 1903–1905]: 5). Vitriplutoniinae is an objective synonym. Shelley & Backeljau (1995:

150) had proposed to emend the name to Plutoniainae to avoid homonymy with the trilobite family Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 [Myriapoda]; in fact, the gastropod name was found to be the senior homonym, and Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893, was placed on the Official List without emendation. The ruling of Opinion 1880 was overlooked by Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2007]: 1476), who regarded Plutoniainae as the correct spelling.

**Pneumodermatidae** Latreille, 1825
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 170
Type genus: *Pneumoderma* de Roissy, 1805; type species: *Pneumoderma peronii* Cuvier, 1816; by subsequent monotypy; circumtropical, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pneumodermites (Latin). Latreille (1824: table) had used "Pneumodermites" (vernacular). The spellings Pneumodermonidae (e.g., Carpenter, 1861: 243), Pneumonodermoidae (e.g., Agassiz, 1847 [in 1847–1847]), and Pneumonodermatidae (e.g., Pelseneer, 1887: 38) are based on the unjustified emendations *Pneumodermon*, *Pneumonoderma*, and *Pneumonodermon*.

**Poecilozonitinae** Pilsbry, 1924 [9 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 76: 1
Type genus: *Poecilozonites* O. Boettger, 1884; type species: *Helix bermudensis* L. Pfeiffer, 1845; SD, Tryon (1887b: 267); Bermuda, Recent.

**Poleumitidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 60, 208
Type genus: *Poleumita* J. M. Clarke & Ruedemann, 1903; type species: *Euomphalus discors* J. de C. Sowerby, 1814; by typification of replaced name [*Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881]; British Isles, Silurian
Remarks: *Poleumita* is a replacement name for *Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881, non Sandberger, 1875; Art. 40 does not apply and Poleumitidae does not take the precedence of Polytropidae.

**Polinicinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 149
Type genus: *Polinices* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Polinices albus* Montfort, 1810; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Polinicina. Erected again, as Poliniceinae, by Finlay & Marwick (1937: 47). -idae [as Polynicidae], Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

**Pollicariini** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 106
Type genus: *Pollicaria* Gould, 1856; type species: *Cyclostoma pollex* Gould, 1856; M; Burma, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pollicarieae.

**Pollicinidae** Perner, 1925
Reference: [in Koken] *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, 37(1): 227
Type genus: *Pollicina* Koken [in Holzapfel], 1895; type species: *Cyrtolites corniculum* Eichwald, 1860; SD, herein; Russia, Ordovician
Remarks: Koken fixed the type of *Pollicina* under the name "*Cyrtolites laevis* Eichw.", i.e. *Cyrtoceras laeve* J. de C. Sowerby, 1839, as figured by Eichwald (1842: 71). Eichwald (1860: 1048) later recognized he had misidentified his material and renamed it *Cyrtolites corniculum* Eichwald, 1860, and *Pollicina* is thus based on a misidentified type species. Following Knight & Yochelson (in Moore, ed., 1960: 82) and Evans & Cope (2003: 139, 145), *Cyrtolites corniculum* Eichwald, 1860, is here fixed under Art. 70.3 as the type species of *Pollicina*. Declared again nov. by Starobogatov (1974: 11). The family Pollicinidae has usually been treated as gastropod, but this view has been rejected by Evans & Cope (2003: 139–149).

**Polloneriini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68
Type genus: *Polloneria* Sacco, 1886; type species: *Clausilia pliocenica* Sacco, 1886; M; Italy, Pliocene.

**Polybranchia** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177
Remarks: Original spelling "Polybranches" (vernacular). Established as an order but latinized as a family [and not available as such: not based on a genus] by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 653).

**Polybranchiidae** O'Donoghue, 1929 [January]
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 737

Type genus: *Polybranchia* Pease, 1860; type species: *Polybranchia pellucida* Pease, 1860; M; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Polybranchidae. -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433); -oidea, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 613, 846, 1062).

**Polycerinae** Alder & Hancock, 1845
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, 1: 2
Type genus: *Polycera* Cuvier, 1816; type species: *Doris quadrilineata* O. F. Müller, 1776; SD, Gray (1847b: 165); North Sea, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Gray (1857: 213); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 358).

**Polydontinae** Schileyko, 2006 [May]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 13: 1827
Type genus: *Polydontes* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Polydontes imperator* Montfort, 1810; OD; Cuba, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Sei et al. (in press).

**Polygyrellinae** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 111
Type genus: *Polygyrella* Bland, 1869; type species: *Helix polygyrella* Bland & J. G. Cooper, 1861; M; Idaho, USA, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Megomphicinae, presumably because *Polygyrella* was the oldest of the three genus-group names included by Baker in the subfamily; however, Baker did not treat them as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Polygyrinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiii
Type genus: *Polygyra* Say, 1818; type species: *Helix septemvolva* Say, 1818; SD, Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 317); Florida, USA, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List, and given precedence over Mesodontidae by Opinion 1691 (1992: 240). -idae, Ihering (1912: 488); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 578); -ini and -inai [as "infrafamily" between subfamily and tribe], Emberton (1994: 251); -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 137).

**Polygyrinidae** Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 22
Type genus: *Polygyrina* Koken, 1892; type species: *Turritella lommelii* Münster, 1841; SD, Cossmann (1909: 22); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Bandel (1991b: 264 [as Polygyridae (sic!), apparently based on *Polygyrina*]).

**Polyodontinae** Cossmann, 1918 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 171, 193
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The gastropod genera *Polyodonte* Fischer, 1807, and *Polyodonta* Megerle, 1811, are unrelated to Trochoidea where Cossmann placed the subfamily. The name appears to be descriptive [multi-toothed aperture] as opposed to Monodontinae [single-toothed aperture].

**Polyphemidae** Gistel, 1868
Reference: *Blicke in das Leben der Natur und des Menschen*: 169
Type genus: *Polyphemus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Bulimus glans* Bruguière, 1792; OD; United States, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling [section der] Polyphemida. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Polyphemus* O. F. Müller, 1776 [Crustacea].

**Polyphragmata** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832
Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...*, Sectio II, Pars I: 6
Remarks: Established as a division of Gastropoda Trachelipoda, containing the genus *Serpulorbis* only. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Polyplacognatha** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 403
Remarks: Established as a "Group" containing the genera *Punctum* and *Laoma*. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxix) at a rank below family [Endondontidae]; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 155). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Polyptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 121

Type genus: *Polyptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1924; type species: *Nerinea nodosa* Voltz, 1836; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Polyptyxisidae.

**Polytremariinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 43, 155
Type genus: *Polytremaria* d'Orbigny, 1850; type species: *Pleurotomaria catenata* de Koninck, 1843; M; Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 217).

**Polytropidae** Ulrich, 1897
Reference: [in Ulrich & Scofield] *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 1043
Type genus: *Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881; type species: *Euomphalus discors* J. de C. Sowerby, 1814; OD; British Isles, Silurian
Remarks: Original spelling Polytrophidae, an incorrect spelling as indicated by the index which refers to *Polytrophis* in place of *Polytropis*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Polytropis* F. Sandberger, 1875. See Poleumitidae.

**Pomaceinae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Type genus: *Pomacea* Perry, 1810; type species: *Pomacea maculata* Perry, 1810; M; South America, Recent.

**Pomatiinae** Gray, 1853 [12 February]
Reference: [in L. Pfeiffer] *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 211
Type genus: *Pomatias* [see Remarks for authorship]
Remarks: Original spelling Pomatiaina. -idae [as -acea], Troschel (1856 [in 1856–1891]: 65). Pfeiffer [in Gray, same reference] cited the type genus of the family as *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, but he used it in the sense of Hartmann (1821) (for species of *Cochlostoma*) and placed the type species of *Pomatias* (*Nerita elegans* Müller, by monotypy) in *Cyclostoma*. Some authors have considered that *Pomatias* sensu *Cochlostoma* was a different name, "*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821". When this interpretation is followed, Pomatiinae Gray is invalid because its type genus, "*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821", is a junior homonym of *Pomatias* Studer, 1789. See also Pomatiidae Newton, 1891.

**Pomatiidae** Newton, 1891 [April]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 347
Type genus: *Pomatias* Studer, 1789; type species: *Nerita elegans* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Prior to Newton, *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, was treated as a synonym of *Cyclostoma* "Draparnaud, 1801", and Pomatiidae Gray was based on *Pomatias* sensu Hartmann, 1821, i.e. in the sense of Cochlostomatidae. Newton re-established Pomatiidae explicitly based on *Pomatias* Studer. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 169); -inae, Parkinson, Hemmen & Groh (1987: 66).

**Pomatiopsinae** Stimpson, 1865 [August]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4
Type genus: *Pomatiopsis* Tryon, 1862; type species: *Cyclostoma lapidaria* Say, 1817; SD, Kobelt (1878 [in 1876–1881]: 133); eastern North America, Recent
Remarks: -idae, F. C. Baker (1926: 197); -ini, Davis & Kuo (in Davis et al., 1985: 69).

**Pomatobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 744
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Akera*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchaea*. Established at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Gravenhorst (1845: 34).

**Pommerozygiidae** Gründel, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(3–4): 251
Type genus: *Pommerozygia* Gründel, 1998; type species: *Pommerozygia neckeritzensis* Gründel, 1998; OD; Poland, Jurassic.

**Pompholicinae** Dall, 1866 [August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences*, 3: 264
Type genus: *Pompholyx* I. Lea, 1856; type species: *Pompholyx effusa* I. Lea, 1856; M; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pompholinae. Spelled Pompholiginae by Dall (1870c: 352).

-idae, Hannibal (1912a: 161). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pompholyx* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. See Pompholycodeinae.

**Pompholycodeinae** Lindholm, 1927 [August]
Reference: *Trudy Komissii po Izucheniiu Ozera Baikala* [Travaux de la Commission pour l'Etude du Lac Bajkal], 2: 180
Type genus: *Pompholycodea* Lindholm, 1927; type species: *Pompholyx effusa* I. Lea, 1856; by typification of replaced name [*Pompholyx* I. Lea, 1856]; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Replacement name for Pompholycinae [spelling Pompholyginae used by Lindholm], invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**Ponentininae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 228
Type genus: *Ponentina* Hesse, 1921; type species: *Helix subvirescens* Bellamy, 1839; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ponentiniinae.

**Pontohedylidae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 31
Type genus: *Pontohedyle* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972; type species: *Hedyle milaschewitchii* Kowalewsky, 1901; OD; Black Sea, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Mancohedylidae, based on *Mancohedyle* Rankin, 1979, a junior objective synonym of *Pontohedyle*. Both names have had limited usage and Mancohedylidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

**Pontolimacidae** Keferstein, 1863
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 795
Type genus: *Pontolimax* Creplin, 1848, an unjustified emendation of *Limapontia*.
Remarks: Junior objective synonym of Limapontiidae.

**Popenellidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 58
Type genus: *Popenella* Bandel, 1992; type species: *Trachoecus nodosus* Zardini, 1980; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Porcellaninae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: *Porcellana* Gray, 1847; type species: *Voluta glabella* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Senegal, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Porcellanina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801 [Crustacea]; and junior objective synonym of Marginellidae.

**Porcellanidae** Roberts, 1870 [3 February]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 5(3[appendix]): 189
Type genus: *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776; type species: none designated
Remarks: Roberts used *Porcellana* for *Cypraea*, therefore in a sense different from that of Gray, 1853. Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870, and Porcellaninae Gray, 1853, are therefore homonyms but not synonyms. *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776, was established in synonymy (of *Cypraea*) but used as valid before 1961 (e.g., by Roberts, 1870 [attributed to Rumphius] and Jousseaume, 1884: 91 [attributed to Klein]), and is therefore available under Art. 11.6.1. *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776, is a senior homonym of *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801 [Crustacea]; however, under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 139) declared *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776 a *nomen oblitum* and *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801, a *nomen protectum*.

**Porcelliidae** Koken, 1895 [after February]
Reference: [in Zittel] *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, Invertebrata: 322
Type genus: *Porcellia* Léveillé, 1835; type species: *Porcellio puzo* Léveillé, 1835; SD, Newton (1891b: 203); Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (1993a: 49); -oidea, Frýda (2004: 57).

**Porodoridacea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254
Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by T. E. Thompson (1976: 21) as superfamily Porodoridoidea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Porostomata** Bergh, 1876
Reference: *Malacologische Untersuchungen.* [in Semper] *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2.* Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 10: title

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchia holohepatica. Treated by Bergh (1892: 1113) as a "family" (itself containing two families) and by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 58) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Portlockiellidae** Batten, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Portlockiella* Knight, 1945; type species: *Portlockiella kentuckyensis* Knight, 1945; OD; Kentucky, USA, Carboniferous.

**Potadomatinae** Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927 [9 May]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 248, 272
Type genus: *Potadoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Melania freethii* Gray, 1831; SD, Gray (1847b: 152); Fernando Poo [Bioko], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Potadominae. -idae, same reference.

**Potamidinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 286
Type genus: *Potamides* Brongniart, 1810; type species: *Potamides lamarckii* Brongniart, 1810; M; France, Oligocene
Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 84).

**Potamophila** Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 528
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, *Melania*, *Melanopsis*, and *Littorina*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Potamopyrgidae** F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]
Reference: *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey*, Bulletin, 70(1): 144
Type genus: *Potamopyrgus* Stimpson, 1865; type species: *Melania corolla* Gould, 1847; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae [declared new], Boeters (1984: 13).

**Poteriinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 102
Type genus: *Poteria* Gray, 1850; type species: *Turbo jamaicensis* Dillwyn, 1823; SD, H. B. Baker (1922b: 15); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], same reference; -idae, Tielecke (1940: 366).

**Praecuvierinidae** A. Janssen, 2006 [31 July]
Reference: *Basteria*, 70(1–3): 67
Type genus: *Praecuvierina* A. Janssen, 2005; type species: *Cuvierina lura* Hodgkinson, 1992; OD; Texas, USA, Eocene
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by A. Janssen (2005: 35).

**Praematuratropidae** Rollins, 1968 [June]
Reference: *Dissertation Abstracts, B* (*Sciences and Engineering*), 28(12), Part I: 5084
Type genus: *Praematuratropis* Rollins, 1968 (*nomen nudum*)
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Praenaticinae** Cossmann, 1924 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13: 98
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [*Praenatica* Barrande, 1907, is in the family Platyceratidae and was not cited by Cossmann in the context of Praenaticinae].

**Pragoscutulidae** Frýda, 1998 [December]
Reference: *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologiceskeho Ustavu*, 73(4): 357
Type genus: *Pragoscutula* Frýda, 1998; type species: *Pragoscutula wareni* Frýda, 1998; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Pragoserpulinidae** Frýda, 1998
Reference: *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 45
Type genus: *Pragoserpulina* Frýda, 1998; type species: *Pragoserpulina tomasi* Frýda, 1998; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Prasinidae** Stoliczka, 1871 [1 March]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 3, Parts 5–8: 359
Type genus: *Prasina* Deshayes, 1863; type species: *Prasina borbonica* Deshayes, 1863; M; Réunion I., Recent.

**Pravispirini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68

Type genus: *Pravispira* Lindholm, 1924; type species: *Clausilia semilamellata* Mousson, 1863; OD; Caucasus, Recent.

**Precuthoninae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 885
Type genus: *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929; type species: *Eolis peachii* Alder & Hancock, 1848; M; British Isles, Recent.

**Prestonellinae** van Bruggen, Herbert & Breure, 2016 [29 February]
Reference: *Zootaxa*, 4094(4): 590
Type genus: *Prestonella* Connolly, 1929; type species: *Bulimus bowkeri* G. B. Sowerby III, 1890; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by van Bruggen (1978: 893, as Prestonellidae).

**Priamidae** Sismonda, 1842 [after 19 February]
Reference: *Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium*: 39
Type genus: *Priamus* Deshayes, 1838; type species: *Helix priamus* Gmelin, 1791; M; Portugal, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pryamea, based on *Pryamus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Priamus*. Established as a "section" at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 140) declared Priamidae a *nomen oblitum* and Scaphellinae a *nomen protectum*.

**Priobaleinae** A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 98
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Prionoglossinae** Zhang, 1964
Reference: [Zhang Fusui] *Studia Marina Sinica*, 5: 182 [Chinese text], 226 [English abstract]
Type genus: *Prionoglossa* Tesch, 1950; type species: *Notobranchaea tetrabranchiata* Bonnevie, 1913; M; Atlantic, Indian, and W Pacific Oceans, Recent.

**Prionovolvinae** Fehse, 2007 [1 May]
Reference: *Spixiana*, 30(1): 121
Type genus: *Prionovolva* Iredale, 1930; type species: *Ovulum breve* G. B. Sowerby I, 1828; OD; West Pacific, Recent.

**Prisciphoridae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 92
Type genus: *Prisciphora* Schröder, 1992; type species: *Cerithium beyschlagi* Wollemann, 1903; OD; Germany, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Prisciophoridae, based on *Prisciophora*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Prisciphora*.

**Prisogasterinae** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, Science Series, 35: 52
Type genus: *Prisogaster* Mörch, 1850; type species: *Turbo niger* W. Wood, 1828; M; Chile, Recent
Remarks: Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 141) emended the spelling to Prisogastrinae, but Prisogasterinae has remained in current use, and we believe it is preferable to revert to the original spelling.

**Pristilomatinae** Cockerell, 1891 [August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, for 1891(2): 216
Type genus: *Pristiloma* Ancey, 1887; type species: *Zonites stearnsi* Bland, 1875; SD, H. B. Baker (1930c: 122); Oregon, USA, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pristilominae. -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 94); -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2007]: 1378).

**Probittiinae** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 74
Type genus: *Probittium* Bandel, 2006; type species: *Probittium madegascariense* Bandel, 2006; OD; Madagascar, Jurassic.

**Procarinariidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 111
Type genus: *Procarinaria* Perner, 1911; type species: *Carinaria bohemica* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Silurian
Remarks: Placed by Wenz in the Bellerophontoidea. Horný (1963a: 69) declared *Procarinaria* to be a pelecypod (but did not placed it in any family or superfamily); and Runnegar & Jell (1976: 117) classified it as a Monoplacophora.

**Procephala** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Procéphales" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as a family containing the genera "Limacine", "Atlante", "Clio", "Cléodore", and "Cymbulie" (all vernacular). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Procerithiidae** Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 3, 20
Type genus: *Procerithium* Cossmann, 1902 [junior homonym of *Procerithium* Vernus, 1892, but declared a *nomen protectum* under Art. 23.9 by Petit (2007: 96–97); type species: *Procerithium quinquegranosum* Cossmann, 1902; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Procerithidae. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 152). Precedence over simultaneously published Paracerithiinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Proconulinae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 247
Type genus: *Proconulus* Cossmann, 1918; type species: *Trochus guillieri* Cossmann, 1885; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: -idae, Gründel (2000a: 220).

**Proctonotidae** Gray, 1853 [March]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 220
Type genus: *Proctonotus* Alder, 1844; type species: *Venilia mucronifera* Alder & Hancock, 1844; by typification of replaced name [*Venilia* Alder & Hancock, 1844]; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae [in synonymy of Veniliinae], Chenu (1859: 408); -oidea, Bouchet, herein.

**Procyclophoridae**. See Palaeocyclophoridae.

**Procymbuliidae** Tesch, 1913 [June]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 36: 71, 77
Type genus: *Procymbulia* Meisenheimer, 1905; type species: *Procymbulia valdiviae* Meisenheimer, 1905; M; Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Simultaneously published Peraclidae given precedence by First Reviser's choice by Vaught (1989: 68).

**Prodoridiidae** Baranetz & Minichev, 1995
Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], *Proceedings*: 299
Type genus: *Prodoris* Baranetz & Minichev, 1995; type species: *Bathydoris clavigera* Thiele, 1912; OD; Antarctic, Recent.

**Produngina** Martynov, 1998
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 767
Type genus: *Produnga* Martynov, 1998; type species: *Eubranchus rubropunctatus* Edmunds, 1969; OD; Tanzania, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling [subtribe] Produnginini.

**Proeccyliopteridae** Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2* (*Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics*), 14(1): 17
Type genus: *Proeccyliopterus* Kobayashi, 1939; type species: *Platyceras chronus* Walcott, 1912; OD; China, Cambrian
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Progalerinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Progalerus* Holzapfel, 1895; type species: *Progalerus conoideus* Holzapfel, 1895; M; Germany, Devonian
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 297).

**Prokopiconchinae** Frýda, 2001
Reference: *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 76(1): 30
Type genus: *Prokopiconcha* Frýda, 2001; type species: *Prokopiconcha bisinuata* Frýda, 2001; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Prolixodentinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Prolixodens* B. A. Marshall, 1978; type species: *Cerithiopsis infracolor* Laseron, 1951; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Promathildiidae** Bandel, 2016
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 550: 160
Type genus: *Promathildia* Andreae, 1887 [Note that Bieler (1995: 599) has argued that *Promathildia* should be treated as an incorrect original spelling of *Promathilda*]; type species: *Mathilda janeti* Cossmann, 1885; SD, Gründel & Nützel (2013: 809); France, Jurassic

Remarks: Original spelling Promathildidae. Not available under Art. 16.1 (not explicitly indicated as intentionally new). Bandel stated the type species of *Promathildia* to be *Fusus subnodosus* Münster, 1841.

**Propilidiinae** Thiele, 1891
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(7): 307
Type genus: *Propilidium* Forbes & Hanley, 1849; type species: *Patella ancyloides* Forbes, 1840; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207, 215).

**Proplininae** Knight & Yochelson, 1958 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39
Type genus: *Proplina* Kobayashi, 1933; type species: *Metoptoma cornutaforme* Walcott, 1879; OD; Canada, Ordovician
Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970a: 15).

**Propupaspiridae** Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002 [25 September]
Reference: *Documenta Naturae*, 145: 4
Type genus: *Propupaspira* Pan & Erwin, 2002; type species: *Propupaspira eleganta* Pan & Erwin, 2002; OD; Yunnan, China, Permian.

**Proserpinellidae** H. B. Baker, 1923 [22 January]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 36(3): 85
Type genus: *Proserpinella* Bland, 1865; type species: *Proserpinella berendti* Bland, 1865; M; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Proserpinidae when *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839, is considered to be invalid because of *Proserpinus* Hübner, 1816. However, Baker did not treat *Proserpina* and *Proserpinella* as synonyms, and they are currently not considered to be confamilial. -inae, H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 288).

**Proserpinidae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 182
Type genus: *Proserpina* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839; type species: *Proserpina nitida* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839; M; Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: When Gray established Proserpinidae, he cited as type genus "*Proserpina* Gray, 1840", a name listed by Neave as distinct from *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839. However, in 1840 (1840b: 125, 149), Gray used *Proserpina* only as a name in a list, without associated species and without a description, and it is not an available name. Gray (1847b: 182) treated "*Odontostoma* d'Orb. 1842" as a synonym and cited *P. linguifera* as an included species. This indicates that Gray's *Proserpina* is the same as Sowerby's. *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839, is correctly cited as the type genus of Proserpinidae by H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 287). -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 90). See also Despoenidae and Proserpinellidae.

**Prosiphoninae** Powell, 1951 [March]
Reference: *Discovery Reports*, 26: 132, 146
Type genus: *Prosipho* Thiele, 1912; type species: *Prosipho gaussianus* Thiele, 1912; SD, Powell (1951: 146); Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Prosiphiinae. -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 142). Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 319) is generally credited for the type species fixation of *Prosipho*, but he merely cited an example, which does not constitute a valid type designation.

**Prososthenііnae** Pana, 1989
Reference: *Revue Roumaine de Géologie, Géophysique et Géographie*, ser. Géologie, 33: 70
Type genus: *Prososthenia* Neumayr, 1869; type species: *Prososthenia schwarzi* Neumayr, 1869; SD, Clessin (1880: 181); Balkans, Pliocene.

**Prostyliferidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 50
Type genus: *Prostylifer* Koken, 1889; type species: *Melania paludinaris* Münster, 1841; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Protaeolidiellidae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 882
Type genus: *Protaeolidiella* Baba, 1955; type species: *Protaeolidiella atra* Baba, 1955; OD; Japan, Recent.

**Protancylinae** Walker, 1923
Reference: *The Ancylidae of South Africa*: 22
Type genus: *Protancylus* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897; type species: *Protancylus adhaerens* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897; SD, Walker (1923: 22); Sulawesi, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968b: 534).

**Proteolidioidea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 881
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Protobusyconinae** Petuch, R. F. Myers & Berschauer, 2015 [14 October]
Reference: *The living and fossil Busycon whelks*: 11
Type genus: *Protobusycon* Wade, 1917; type species: *Busycon cretaceum* Wade, 1917; OD; Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous.

**Protoconchoididae** G. Geyer, 1994
Reference: *New York State Museum, Geological Survey, Bulletin*, 481: 81
Type genus: *Protoconchoides* Shaw, 1962; type species: *Scenella hermitensis* Resser, 1945; OD; Vermont, USA, Cambrian
Remarks: Original spelling Protoconchioididae, based on *Protoconchioides*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Protoconchoides*.

**Protogona** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiii
Remarks: Established as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Polygyrinae given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Protominae** Marwick, 1957 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 161
Type genus: *Protoma* Baird, 1870; type species: *Protoma knockeri* Baird, 1870; M; Gulf of Guinea, Recent.

**Protoneritidae** Kittl, 1899
Reference: *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums Wien*, 14(1): 28, 55
Type genus: *Protonerita* Kittl, 1894; type species: *Protonerita calcitica* Kittl, 1894; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Protorculidae** Bandel, 1991 [December]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 65(3–4): 254
Type genus: *Protorcula* Kittl, 1892; type species: *Turritella subpunctata* Münster, 1841; SD, Cossmann (1895c: 62); Italy, Triassic.

**Protoscaevogyridae** Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2* (*Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics*), 14(1): 17
Type genus: *Protoscaevogyra* Kobayashi, 1939; type species: *Pelagiella reversa* Kobayashi, 1935; OD; Korea, Cambrian
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Protowarthiidae** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 847
Type genus: *Protowarthia* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897; type species: *Bellerophon cancellatus* Hall, 1847; OD; New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64).

**Provalvatidae** Bandel, 1991
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 21
Type genus: *Provalvata* Bandel, 1991; type species: *Valvata helicoides* de Loriol, 1865 [junior homonym of *Valvata helicoides* Stoliczka, 1862; *Valvata helicelloides* Huckreide, 1967, is a replacement name]; OD; Switzerland, Jurassic.

**Provannidae** Warén & Ponder, 1991 [22 March]
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 20(1): 50
Type genus: *Provanna* Dall, 1918; type species: *Trichotropis lomana* Dall, 1918; M; California, USA, Recent.

**Prunini** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 89
Type genus: *Prunum* Herrmannsen, 1852; type species: *Voluta prunum* Gmelin, 1791; M; Caribbean, Recent.

**Pruvotfoliinae** Tardy, 1970 [March]
Reference: *Vie et Milieu*, ser. A, 20(2): 344
Type genus: *Pruvotfolia* Tardy, 1970; type species: *Facelina pselliotes* Labbé, 1923; OD; France [Atlantic], Recent.

**Pryamea**. See Priamidae.

**Pseudamauridae** Kowalke & Bandel, 1996 [15 December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatssammlung für Paläontologie und Historische Geologie*, 36: 41

Type genus: *Pseudamaura* P. Fischer, 1885; type species: *Amaura bulbiformis* J. de C. Sowerby, 1832; M; British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Pseudamaurinidae. -inae, Bandel (2006: 98).

**Pseudamnicolinae** Radoman, 1977 [4 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 212
Type genus: *Pseudamnicola* Paulucci, 1878; type species: *Paludina macrostoma* Küster, 1852; SD, A. J. Wagner (1928: 276); Greece, Recent.

**Pseudancylinae** Walker, 1923
Reference: *The Ancylidae of South Africa*: 11
Type genus: *Pseudancylus* Walker, 1921; type species: *Ancylus fluviatilis* O. F. Müller, 1774; OD; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 363; also a junior objective synonym of Ancylinae.

**Pseudecphorinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2001
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 343
Type genus: *Pseudecphora* Bandel & Dockery, 2001; type species: *Ecphora proquadricostata* Wade, 1917; OD; Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous.

**Pseudobythinellini** Davis & Chen, 1992 [9 September]
Reference: [in Davis et al.] *Malacologia*, 34: 154
Type genus: *Pseudobythinella* Liu & Zhang, 1979; type species: *Pseudobythinella jianouensis* Liu & Zhang, 1979; OD; China, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudobythinella* Melville, 1956 [Gastropoda].

**Pseudocaspiidae** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Type genus: *Pseudocaspia* Starobogatov, 1972; type species: *Caspia issykkulensis* Clessin, 1894; OD; Central Asia, Recent.

**Pseudocharopidae** Iredale, 1944 [10 May]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 312
Type genus: *Pseudocharopa* Peile, 1929; type species: *Patula ledgbirdi* Hedley, 1891; OD; Lord Howe I., Recent.

**Pseudococculinidae** Hickman, 1983 [3 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 26(2): 83
Type genus: *Pseudococculina* Schepman, 1908; type species: *Pseudococculina rugosoplicata* Schepman, 1908; SD, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 450); Indonesia, Recent.

**Pseudocyclotini** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 173
Type genus: *Pseudocyclotus* Thiele, 1894; type species: *Cyclostoma novaehiberniae* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; OD; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pseudocycloteae. -idae, Iredale (1941b: 57).

"***Pseudocypraea*** Steadman & Cotton, 1943" [30 November]
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 7(4): 332
Type genus: *Pseudocypraea* Schilder, 1927; type species: *Cypraea adamsonii* Gray in G. B. Sowerby I, 1832; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 143) had attributed the name "Pseudocypraeinae" to Steadman & Cotton, who used a heading "Subfamily *Pseudocypraea*", without description, in a work where other subfamily names (Nariinae, Staphylaeinae, Erroneinae, Cypraeinae) are properly formed. This is now considered not to be an available family-group name. Not made available by Schilder & Schilder (1971: 66, as -ini in synonymy of Eocypraeini).

**Pseudodoridinae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 63, 65, 154
Remarks: By Eliot used indiscriminately as family and subfamily, despite suffix -idae. -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 358). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Pseudoeuctenidiacea** Tardy, 1970
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie Animale*, ser. 12, 12: 365

Remarks: Established as a superfamily (containing the genus *Doridoxa*), and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Pseudohelicidae** Suter, 1892 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; also not used as the valid name of a taxon when proposed ("In my collection I used for several years the name of Pseudohelicidae for this family; [...] I propose now the name of Phenacohelicidae").

**Pseudohoratiinae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 10
Type genus: *Pseudohoratia* Radoman, 1967; type species: *Valvata ochridana* Polinski, 1929; OD; Lake Ohrid, Recent.

**Pseudoleptaxinae** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]
Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116
Type genus: *Pseudoleptaxis* Pilsbry, 1895; type species: *Helix corduensis* Noulet, 1854; OD; France, Oligocene.

**Pseudolivinae** de Gregorio, 1880 [November]
Reference: *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione* (*Parisiano*), Parte 1(1): 104
Type genus: *Pseudoliva* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Buccinum plumbeum* Dillwyn, 1817; OD; Angola, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Delpey (1941: pl. XVIII); -oidea, Kantor & Sysoev (2005: 117).

**Pseudomalaxinae** Garrard, 1977
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 31(13): 562
Type genus: *Pseudomalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885; type species: *Bifrontia zanclaea* Philippi, 1844; M; Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: -idae, Kikuchi et al. (1997: 32).

**Pseudomelaniidae** R. Hoernes, 1884
Reference: *Elemente der Palaeontologie* (*Palaeozoologie*): 268
Type genus: *Pseudomelania* Pictet & Campiche, 1862; type species: *Pseudomelania gresslyi* Pictet & Campiche, 1862; as given by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 372); Switzerland, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Pseudomelaniadae. -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 130); -inae, Hayami & Kase (1977: 44).

**Pseudomelatominae** Morrison, 1966 [28 February]
Reference: *The American Malacological Union. Annual Reports for* 1965: 2
Type genus: *Pseudomelatoma* Dall, 1918; type species: *Drillia penicillata* Carpenter, 1865; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Kantor (1995: 225).

**Pseudomerelininae** Starobogatov, 1989 [after 21 August]
Reference: [in Starobogatov, Sitnikova & Zatravkin] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(9): 36
Type genus: *Pseudomerelina* Ponder, 1984; type species: *Alvania mahimensis* Melvill, 1893; OD; India, Recent.

**Pseudomesaliidae** Mahmoud, 1955
Reference: *Publications de l'Institut du Désert d'Egypte*, 8: 130
Type genus: *Pseudomesalia* Douvillé, 1916; type species: *Pseudomesalia deserti* Douvillé, 1916; OD; Egypt, Cretaceous
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudomesalia* Ganglbauer, 1900 [Coleoptera].

**Pseudomitrinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 151
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Pseudonapaeinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 843
Type genus: *Pseudonapaeus* Westerlund, 1887; type species: *Buliminus asiaticus* Martens, 1880; SD, Lindholm (1922: 274); Central Asia, Recent.

**Pseudonerineidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 14
Type genus: *Pseudonerinea* de Loriol, 1890; type species: *Pseudonerinea blauenensis* de Loriol, 1890; SD, Cossmann (1896: 15); Switzerland, Jurassic.

**Pseudonininae** Bertolaso & Palazzi, 1994
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 29(9–12): 297

Type genus: *Pseudonina* Sacco, 1896; type species: *Delphinula bellardii* Michelotti, 1847; OD; Italy, Miocene.

**Pseudophoridae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: *Pseudophorus* Meek, 1873; type species: *Trochita antiqua* Meek, 1871; M; Ohio, USA, Devonian
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Yochelson (1956: 250).

**Pseudoplectinae** Thiele, 1934 [before 19 January]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 2(3): 1007
Type genus: *Pseudoplecta* Laidlaw, 1932; type species: *Rotula bijuga* Stoliczka, 1873; OD; Malaysia, Recent.

**Pseudorapinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2001
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 349
Type genus: *Pseudorapa* Holzapfel, 1888; type species: *Murex pleurotomoides* J. Müller, 1851; M; Germany, Cretaceous.

**Pseudorthonychiidae** Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 221
Type genus: *Pseudorthonychia* Bandel & Frýda, 1999; type species: *Capulus alatus* Laube, 1869; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Pseudosacculinae** Kuroda, 1933 [30 December]
Reference: *Venus*, 4(3): 186
Type genus: *Pseudosacculus* Hirase, 1928; type species: *Sacculus okai* Hirase, 1927; by typification of replaced name [*Sacculus* Hirase, 1927]; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Implicitly, but not explicitly, established as a replacement name for Sacculidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47; 1940 [ibid.]: 957).

**Pseudoschizogoniidae** Bandel, 2009 [11 November]
Reference: *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 14
Type genus: *Pseudoschizogonium* Kutassy, 1937; type species: *Pseudoschizogonium turriculatum* Kutassy, 1937; M; Romania, Triassic.

**Pseudosetiinae** V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992
Reference: [in Sitnikova, Starobogatov & V. V. Anistratenko] *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 8
Type genus: *Pseudosetia* Monterosato, 1884; type species: *Rissoa turgida* Jeffreys, 1870; SD, Crosse (1885: 140); Norway, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudosetia* Boisduval, 1874 [Lepidoptera].

**Pseudothecosomata** Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition*, 9(1): 4, 174
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae, established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 108) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Pseudotominae** Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 19
Type genus: *Pseudotoma* Bellardi, 1875; type species: *Murex intortus* Brocchi, 1814; OD; Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: *Pseudotoma* Bellardi, 1875, is listed in *Nomenclator Zoologicus* as a junior homonym of *Pseudotoma* Gray, 1825 [Mammalia]. However, Gray merely used an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Pseudostoma* Say, 1823, and "*Pseudotoma* Gray, 1825" is not an available name, thus leaving Pseudotominae a potentially valid name. Simulteously published Borsoniinae given precedence over Pseudotominae by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet et al. (2011: 278).

**Pseudotritoniinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26
Type genus: *Pseudotritonium* Wenz, 1940; type species: *Scalaria venusta* Münster, 1841; by typification of replaced name [*Palaeotriton* Kittl, 1894]; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -idae, n.t., herein.

**Pseudotrochatellinae** A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]
Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 77: 365

Type genus: *Pseudotrochatella* G. Nevill, 1881; type species: *Helicina undulata* Morelet, 1878; SD, Peile (1938: 101); Mauritius, Recent.

**Pseudoturcicidae** Bandel, 2010 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 459
Type genus: *Pseudoturcica* Bandel, 2010; type species: *Turcica wareni* Kaim, 2004; OD; Poland, Jurassic.

**Pseudovermidae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 453
Type genus: *Pseudovermis* Periaslavzeff, 1891; type species: *Pseudovermis paradoxus* Periaslavzeff, 1891; M; Black Sea, Recent.

**Pseudoveronicellinae** Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230
Type genus: *Pseudoveronicella* Germain, 1908; type species: *Veronicella gravieri* Germain, 1908; OD; São Tomé, Recent
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Meisenheimeriinae, presumably because *Pseudoveronicella* is the oldest name among the nominal genera included by Hoffmann in the subfamily. However, he did not treat *Pseudoveronicella* and *Meisenheimeria* as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Pseudowortheniellidae** Bandel, 2009 [11 November]
Reference: *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 13
Type genus: *Pseudowortheniella* Bandel, 2009; type species: *Worthenia rarissima* Kittl, 1891; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Pseudozonariinae** Lopez Soriano, 2006 [January]
Reference: *Spira*, 2(1): 54, 61
Type genus: *Pseudozonaria* Schilder, 1927; type species: *Cypraea arabicula* Lamarck, 1810; OD; Panamic Province, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein.

**Pseudozygopleurinae** Knight, 1930 [December]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 4 (Suppl. 1): 11
Type genus: *Pseudozygopleura* Knight, 1930; type species: *Loxonema semicostatum* Meek, 1871; OD; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 312); -oidea, Bandel (1997: 67).

**Pseudunelidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 89
Type genus: *Pseudunela* Salvini-Plawen, 1973; type species: *Hedylopsis cornuta* Challis, 1970; M; Solomon Is, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as Pseudunelloidea], Starobogatov (1983: 32).

**Psilosomata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 275
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Phylliroe* only. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Ptenoglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidae, Scalariidae, and Actaeonidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder. Treated by Dall (1890: 157) as a superfamily [containing Scalidae only], and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as “Sippe” [superfamily, containing Janthinidae, Scalidae and Aclididae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Pteraeolidiinae** Risbec, 1953
Reference: *Faune de l’Union Française*, 15: 161
Type genus: *Pteraeolidia* Bergh, 1875; type species: *Flabellina semperi* Bergh, 1870; M; Philippines, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pteraeolidinae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 887).

**Pteridae** Broderip, 1839
Reference: *The penny cyclopaedia*, 14: 321
Remarks: Latinization of the vernacular name “les Ailées”, established by Lamarck (1809: 322). Not available: not based on a genus. See also Alata / Alatidae.

**Pteroceanidae** Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 26: 93

Type genus: *Pteroceanis* Meisenheimer, 1902; type species: *Pteroceanis diaphana* Meisenheimer, 1902; M; Atlantic Ocean and Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: See Thliptodontidae.

**Pterocerellidae** Bandel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 118
Type genus: *Pterocerella* Meek, 1864; type species: *Harpago tippana* Conrad, 1858; OD; Mississippi, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: -inae, Kollmann (2009: 51).

**Pteroceridae** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Type genus: *Pterocera* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Strombus lambis* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent

**Pterocyclinae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [23 July]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(7–8): 113
Type genus: *Pterocyclos* Benson, 1832; type species: *Pterocyclos rupestris* Benson, 1832; M; India, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 159).

**Pterocymodoceidae** Keferstein, 1862
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 645
Type genus: *Pterocymodocea* Keferstein, 1862; type species: *Cymodocea diaphana* d'Orbigny, 1836; by typification of replaced name [*Cymodocea* d'Orbigny, 1835]; tropical Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Established implicitly, but not explicitly, as a substitute name for Cymodoceidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Art. 40.2.1 does not apply. See also Hydromylidae and Halopsychidae.

**Pteropoda** Cuvier, 1804
Reference: *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4: 232
Remarks: Original spelling "ptéropodes" (vernacular). Established as an order; used by Blainville (1825: 493) at the rank of family containing the genera *Atlanta*, *Spiratella*, and *Argonauta*. Also treated as family, spelling emended to Pteropodidae, by W. Clark (1851: 472). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Pterosomatidae** Rang, 1829 [May]
Reference: *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques*: 124
Type genus: *Pterosoma* Lesson, 1827; type species: *Pterosoma plana* Lesson, 1827; M; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "les Ptérosomes" (vernacular). Latinized [as Pterosomae] by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 351); and [as Pterosomadae] by Chenu (1859: 129).

**Pterothecidae** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 432
Type genus: *Pterotheca* Salter, 1852; type species: *Atrypa transversa* Portlock, 1843; SD, P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 433); British Isles, Ordovician
Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 181).

**Pterotracheidae** Rafinesque, 1814
Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques ...*: 29
Type genus: *Pterotrachea* Forskål, 1775; type species: *Pterotrachea coronata* Forskål, 1775; as given by van der Spoel (1976: 159); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ptrachidia. "Les Ptérotrachées" (vernacular: Férussac, 1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxvij) appears to have been established independently, and was subsequently first latinized by Gray (1840: 148). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Pterygiinae** Kuroda, 1934 [20 March]
Reference: *Venus*, 4(4): 261
Type genus: *Pterygia* Röding, 1798; type species: *Voluta dactylus* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Dall (1915: 51, 52) [*V. dactylus* cited in synonymy of *Pterygia nucella* Röding, 1798]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Ptychatractidae** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 59
Type genus: *Ptychatractus* Stimpson, 1865; type species: *Fasciolaria ligata* Mighels & Adams, 1842; M; northeastern United States, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1883: 131).

**Ptychocaulidae** Mazaev, 2011
Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 45(12): 1571
Type genus: *Ptychocaulus* Perner, 1907; type species: *Murchisonia verneuili* Barrande, 1907; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Ptychomphalinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 152
Type genus: *Ptychomphalus* Agassiz, 1837; type species: *Helicina compressa* J. Sowerby, 1813; M; British Isles, Jurassic
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 202); -idae / -oidea, Bandel (2009: 10).

**Ptychomphalininae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 143
Type genus: *Ptychomphalina* Bayle, 1885; type species: *Pleurotomaria striata* J. de C. Sowerby, 1836; M; British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: -oidea, n.t. [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1963: 40); -ini, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 146).

**Ptychostomonidae** Locard, 1886
Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des Mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 221, 569
Type genus: *Ptychostomon* Locard, 1886, an unnecessary substitute name for *Odostomia*, by Locard regarded as not properly formed
Remarks: Original spelling Ptychostomidae. -inae, Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 147).

**Ptychotrematinae** Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 180
Type genus: *Ptychotrema* L. Pfeiffer, 1853; type species: *Bulimus moerchi* L. Pfeiffer, 1853; M; Guinea, Recent.

**Ptygmatidinae** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhonogie*: 121
Type genus: *Ptygmatis* Sharpe, 1850; type species: *Nerinea bruntrutana* Thurmann, 1833; SD, Cossmann (1896: 32); Switzerland, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Ptygmatisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 51). -oidea, Lyssenko (1981: 24). Ptygmatidinae given precedence over simultaneously published Cryptoplocinae by First Reviser's choice by Kollmann (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 147).

**Ptygmatiellidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16
Type genus: *Ptygmatiella* Lyssenko, 1984
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis, type genus a *nomen nudum*, and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

**Pugnellidae** Kiel & Bandel, 1999 [May]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(1–2): 48
Type genus: *Pugnellus* Conrad, 1860; type species: *Strombus densatus* Conrad, 1858; SD, Gabb (1877: 298); Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (2007b: 120). Conrad originally included four species, of which one was *Strombus densatus* Conrad, 1858. Gabb (1877: 298) stated that Conrad (1860) has misidentified the latter; for *Pugnellus densatus* sensu Conrad (1860), he established the name *Pugnellus typicus* which he regarded as the type of *Pugnellus*. Sohl (1960) rejected Gabb's statement that Conrad (1860) had misidentified the type species, and accepted *Strombus densatus* Conrad, 1858, as type. When they established the family Pugnellidae, Kiel and Bandel also accepted *Strombus densatus* as type.

**Pulmobranchia** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178
Remarks: Original spelling "Pulmo-branches" (vernacular), established as an order. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 656) as a family containing the genera *Pyramidella*, *Tornatella*, *Convulus*, *Clausilia*, *Auricula*, *Achatina*, *Physa*, *Lymnaea*, etc. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Puncticuliinae** Tucker & Tenorio, 2009 [November]
Reference: *Systematic classification of Recent and fossil conoidean gastropods*: 81

Type genus: *Puncticulis* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Conus arenatus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Punctinae** Morse, 1864 [17 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1: 5, 27
Type genus: *Punctum* Morse, 1864; type species: *Helix minutissima* I. Lea, 1841; M; eastern United States, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -idae, Pilsbry (1895b: xxxi); -oidea, Schileyko (1979: 57).

**Pupillidae** Turton, 1831
Reference: *A manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British Islands*: 8, 97
Type genus: *Pupilla* J. Fleming, 1828; type species: *Pupa marginata* Draparnaud, 1801; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pupilladae. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -inae, Pilsbry (1918: x); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 508); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1955: 109).

**Pupidae** J. Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 458
Type genus: *Pupa* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Turbo uva* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Curaçao, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling ("tribe") Pupadae. -inae, Westerlund (1902: 101). Objective synonym of Cerionidae, but invalid because the type genus a junior homonym of *Pupa* Röding, 1798 [Acteonidae].

**Pupidae** Kuroda, 1941 [February]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4) [Geology 17]: 132
Type genus: *Pupa* Röding, 1798; type species: *Bulla solidula* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Suter (1913: 518); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Acteonidae, probably on the basis that *Pupa* is an older name than *Acteon* Montfort, 1810. Kuroda did not treat *Acteon* as a synonym of *Pupa*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Pupinellini** Kobelt, 1902 [July]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 272
Type genus: *Pupinella* Gray, 1850; type species: *Cyclostoma pupiniforme* G. B. Sowerby I, 1842; M; Philippines, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (section) Pupinelleae. -inae [as subfam. Pupinellidae], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1742); -idae, Iredale (1941b: 60).

**Pupinini** L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]
Reference: *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 98
Type genus: *Pupina* Vignard, 1829; type species: *Pupina keradrini* Vignard, 1829; M; New Guinea, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pupiniana. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 284); -idae, Gill (1871: 6).

**Pupisomatidae** Iredale, 1940 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 236
Type genus: *Pupisoma* Stoliczka, 1873; type species: *Pupa lignicola* Stoliczka, 1871; OD; Burma, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pupisomidae.

**Pupoididae** Iredale, 1939 [1 August]
Reference: *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 6, 9
Type genus: *Pupoides* L. Pfeiffer, 1854; type species: *Bulimus nitidulus* L. Pfeiffer, 1839; M; Cuba, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2007]: 112).

**Purellidae** Vassiljeva, 1990
Reference: *Mikrofauna SSSR. Voprosy sistematiki i biostratigrafii*: 9
Type genus: *Purella* Missarzhevsky, 1974; type species: *Purella criststa* Missarzhevsky, 1974; OD; Olenek Uplift, Siberia, Cambrian
Remarks: -inae [declared new], Feng, Sun & Qian (2001: 200 [Chinese text], 208 [English text]).

**Purpurellinae** Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 3: 193
Type genus: *Purpurella* Bellardi, 1882; type species: *Purpurella canaliculata* Bellardi, 1882; M; Italy, Miocene
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Purpurella* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1853 [Diptera]. See Taurasiinae.

**Purpuridae** Children, 1823 [October]
Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature & Arts*, 16: 54

Type genus: *Purpura* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Buccinum persicum* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Opinion 886 (1969: 128); Indo-Pacific, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Purpurifera; latinization of "les Purpuracées" (vernacular), first established by Lamarck (1809: 322), and later (1822: 59, 213 [as "Les Purpurifères"]). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128, where it is attributed in error to Broderip, 1839), with the requirement that it shall not be given precedence over Thaididae. Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 175) noted that attributing Purpuridae to Lamarck (1809) would cause nomenclatural instability, because Purpuridae would then have precedence over Muricidae Rafinesque, 1815. -inae, Swainson (1835: 17).

**Purpurinidae** Zittel, 1895 [after February]

Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, Invertebrata: 332

Type genus: *Purpurina* d'Orbigny, 1850; type species: *Purpurina elegantula* d'Orbigny, 1850; SD, herein; France, Jurassic

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 26). When he established *Purpurina*, d'Orbigny included only two species, *P. elegantula* and *P. pulchella*, both d'Orbigny, 1850 [a third species, *Fusus nassoides* Deslongchamps, 1843, was included with doubt]. The type species is generally cited as being "*Purpurina bellona* (d'Orbigny, 1850" [*Turbo bellona* d'Orbigny, 1850], by SD of Eudes-Deslongchamps (1860: 136), but this was not an originally included species. The type material of *Purpurina elegantula* is lost (J. M. Pacaud, pers. comm.) and *Purpura pulchella* is a species of *Eucycloidea*. For the benefit of stability, *Purpurina elegantula* is here designated as type species of *Purpurina*, and the lectotype of *Turbo bellona* d'Orbigny, 1850, as fixed by Thévenin (1909: 71–72 pl. 16 fig. 13) and figured by Fischer (1997: pl. 23 figs 26a–b), is here designated as neotype of *Purpurina elegantula*.

**Purpuroideidae** Guzhov, 2004

Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 38, suppl. 5: 476, 478

Type genus: *Purpuroidea* Lycett, 1848; type species: *Murex nodulatus* Young & Bird, 1828; SD, Harzhauser & Schneider (2014: 370); British Isles, Jurassic. *Purpuroidea moreausia* [*Purpura moreausia* Buvignier, 1843] has been occasionally cited (e. g., Cossmann 1903, Wenz 1939) as the type species of *Purpuroidea*, but this was not an originally included species.

**Pusiinae** Habe, 1961 [10 May]

Reference: *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, 2: 69

Type genus: *Pusia* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Mitra microzonias* Lamarck, 1811; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Pusinae.

**Pusillininae** V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992 [after 17 June]

Reference: [in Sitnikova, Starobogatov & V. V. Anistratenko] *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 4

Type genus: *Pusillina* Monterosato, 1884; type species: *Rissoa pusilla* Philippi, 1836 [junior secondary homonym of *Rissoa pusilla* (Brocchi, 1814) (= *Turbo pusillus* Brocchi, 1814), renamed *Rissoa philippi* Aradas & Maggiore, 1844]; M; Mediterranean, Recent

Remarks: Not made available by V. V. Anistratenko (1990: 12) [Dissertation abstract; not available for nomenclatural purposes].

**Pusionellinae** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126

Type genus: *Pusionella* Gray, 1847; type species: *Buccinum nifat* Bruguière, 1789; SD under Art. 70.3, Petit (2012: 101); Senegal, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Pusionellina. -idae [as Pusionelladae], Gray (1857: 22). Precedence of Clavatulinae over Pusionellinae determined by First Reviser's action by Ponder & Warén (1988: 307).

**Pusiostomatidae** Iredale, 1940 [9 December]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(4): 434

Type genus: *Pusiostoma* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Voluta mendicaria* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 372); Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Pustulariinae** Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 9

Type genus: *Pustularia* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Cypraea cicercula* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Gray (1847b: 142); Indo-Pacific, Recent

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1932b: 149).

**Pusulini** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 106
Type genus: *Pusula* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea radians* Lamarck, 1810; SD, Roberts ([in Tryon] 1885a: 161); Mexico [Pacific], Recent.

**Putillinae** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresschnekken*: 154
Type genus: *Putilla* A. Adams, 1867; type species: *Onoba lucida* A. Adams, 1863; M; Japan, Recent.

**Pycnognatha** Westerlund, 1889
Reference: *Fauna der in der paläarctischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*, I, Genus Helix: 2
Remarks: Original spelling Pycnognathae (plural). Established as a division of the genus *Helix*, equivalent in rank to Goniognatha, and including the sections Ataenia [itself including the genera *Acanthinula*, *Gonostoma*, *Elona*, and *Chilotrema*] and Leucozonae [including the genera *Nummulina*, *Fruticicola*, and *Cressa*]. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Pygmaeoconinae** Horný, 2006
Reference: *Sbornik Narodniho Muzea*, ser. B, Prirodni Vedy, 62(1–2): 92
Type genus: *Pygmaeoconus* Horný, 1961; type species: *Palaeacmaea porrecta* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Ordovician.

**Pyramidellidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 117, 148
Type genus: *Pyramidella* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Trochus dolabratus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; tropical Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 54 (1956: 457). -oidea, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 46, 62, 63; 1940 [ibid.]: 831); -inae, Gray (1853a: 130), and again declared nov. by F. Nordsieck (1972: 133); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 148).

**Pyramidellopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Pyramidellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Pyramidellidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Pyramidinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144
Type genus: *Pyramis* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Pyramis viridis* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pyramidina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pyramis* Röding, 1798 [Strombidae].

**Pyramidulidae** Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1914 [27 March]
Reference: *Notes on the changes necessary in the "List of British non-marine Mollusca"*: 1, 6
Type genus: *Pyramidula* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Helix rupestris* Draparnaud, 1801; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -inae, Gude (1914 [November]: 41); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 503).

**Pyramimitridae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 124
Type genus: *Pyramimitra* Conrad, 1865; type species: *Mitra terebraeformis* Conrad, 1848; SD, Cossmann (1901b: 126); Alabama, USA, Eocene.

**Pyrazidae** Hacobjan, 1972
Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 25(1): 6
Type genus: *Pyrazus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Pyrazus baudini* Montfort, 1810; OD; Australia, Recent.

**Pyrenidae** Suter, 1909 [30 July]
Reference: *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 1(2): 128
Type genus: *Pyrene* Röding, 1798; type species: *Pyrene rhombiferum* Röding, 1798; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Established implicitly [explicitly in Suter (1913)] as a substitute name for Columbellidae because *Pyrene* has precedence over *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799; however, Suter did not treat *Columbella* as a synonym of *Pyrene*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Fernandez & Castellanos (1973: 135); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213).

**Pyrgidiidae** Neumayr, 1869 [after June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 19(3): 359
Type genus: *Pyrgidium* Tournouër, 1869; type species: *Pyrgula nodotiana* Tournouër, 1866; M; France, Pliocene
Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 149) declared Pyrgidiidae a *nomen oblitum* and Emmericiinae a *nomen protectum*.

**Pyrgininae** Germain, 1916 [30 November]
Reference: *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 300, 301
Type genus: *Pyrgina* Greef, 1882; type species: *Pyrgina umbilicata* Greef, 1882; M; São Tomé, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Pyrginae, but the context indicates that the name is based on *Pyrgina* Greeff, 1882, not on *Pyrgus* Albers, 1850 [Bulimulidae] (non *Pyrgus* Hübner, 1819 [Lepidoptera], type genus of Pyrgidae Burmeister, 1878). Germain attributed the name to himself with the date "1915", but we have not been able to trace Pyrginae in any of Germain's 1915 papers.

**Pyrgorientaliinae** Radoman, 1977 [4 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 213
Type genus: *Pyrgorientalia* Radoman, 1973; type species: *Chilopyrgula zilchi* Schütt, 1964; OD; Turkey, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Radoman (1973a [31 May]: 5) (type genus then not an available name). Radoman later in 1973 (1973b: 84) made *Pyrgorientalia* an available name but at that occasion Pyrgorientaliinae was not mentioned.

**Pyrguliferidae** Delpey, 1941
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4), Mémoire 43: pl. 18
Type genus: *Pyrgulifera* Meek, 1871; type species: *Melania humerosa* Meek, 1860; M; Wyoming, USA, Eocene
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Pyrgulinae** Brusina, 1882 [before 8 February]
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 7(13–19): 230
Type genus: *Pyrgula* de Cristofori & Jan, 1832; type species: *Pyrgula annulata* de Cristofori & Jan, 1832; M; Italy, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Martens (1858: 192 [as "Pyrgulae", plural]). -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 30); -oidea, Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466).

**Pyrgulininae** Saurin, 1959
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 242
Type genus: *Pyrgulina* A. Adams, 1864; type species: *Chrysallida casta* A. Adams, 1861; SD, Dall & Bartsch (1904: 11); Japan, Recent.

**Pyrifusidae** Bandel & Stinnesbeck, 2000 [June]
Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, 1999(7–8): 773
Type genus: *Pyrifusus* Conrad, 1858; type species: *Pyrifusus subdentatus* Conrad, 1858; M; Missouri, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: -inae, same reference. -oidea, Bandel & Dockery (2001: 336).

**Pyropeltidae** McLean & Haszprunar, 1987 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 30(2): 197
Type genus: *Pyropelta* McLean & Haszprunar, 1987; type species: *Pyropelta musaica* McLean & Haszprunar, 1987; OD; East Pacific Rise, Recent.

**Pyropsidae** Stephenson, 1941
Reference: *The University of Texas*, Publication 4101: 315
Type genus: *Pyropsis* Conrad, 1860; type species: *Tudicla perlata* Conrad, 1860; M; Mississippi, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Richards & Ramsdell (1962: 47). -inae, Bandel & Stinnesbeck (2000: 769). Simultaneously published Moreidae given precedence over Pyropsidae by First Reviser's choice by Bandel & Dockery (2012: 100).

**Pyrulinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 307
Type genus: *Pyrula* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Murex ficus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Hinds (1843: 257). See also Ficidae.

**Pythiinae** Odhner, 1925 [22 May] (1880)
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 14
Type genus: *Pythia* Röding, 1798; type species: *Pythia helicina* Röding, 1798; M; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Odhner treated *Pythia* as a senior synonym of *Scarabus* Montfort, 1810. Pythiinae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, and it takes the precedence of Scarabinae. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 82).

**Quibullidae** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 258
Type genus: *Quibulla* Iredale, 1929; type species: *Bulla botanica* Hedley, 1918; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Not available (no description) unless discovery of its use as a valid name before 2000.

**Quijotidae** Ortea, Moro & Bacallado, 2016 [December]
Reference: *Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias*, 28: 216
Type genus: *Quijote* Ortea, Moro & Bacallado, 2016; type species: *Quijote cervantesi* Ortea, Moro & Bacallado, 2016; OD; Canaries, Recent.

**Quoyellidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Quoyella* Starobogatov, 1976; type species: *Quoya indica* Labbé, 1934; by typification of replaced name [*Quoya* Labbé, 1934]; Indian Ocean, Recent.

**Radicinae** Vinarski, 2013 [6 April]
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 23(1): 51
Type genus: *Radix* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Radix auriculatus* Montfort, 1810 [substitute name for *Helix auricularia* Linnaeus, 1758]; OD; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (*nomen nudum*) by D. W. Taylor (1981: 156).

**Ranellinae** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 37
Type genus: *Ranella* Lamarck, 1816; type species: *Ranella gigantea* Lamarck, 1816; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 49); Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ranellina. -idae [as family -acea], Troschel (1863 [in 1856–1891]: 227). See also Cymatiinae. When he established Ranellinae, Gray's taxonomic extension of *Ranella* corresponded to what is now called Bursidae [Gray (1847b: 132) had cited *Murex gyrinus* Linn. as type species of *Ranella*], and what is today called Ranellidae was placed by Gray in Tritoninae and Neptunellinae.

**Ranfurlyinae** Schileyko, 2001 [June]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1027
Type genus: *Ranfurlya* Suter, 1903; type species: *Ranfurlya constanceae* Suter, 1903; M; Auckland Is, New Zealand, Recent.

**Rapaninae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126
Type genus: *Rapana* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Rapana foliacea* Schumacher, 1817; SD, Radwin & d'Attilio (1975: 286); western North Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Rapananina. -idae, Grabau & King (1928: 201).

**Raphistomatidae** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 62
Type genus: *Raphistoma* Hall, 1847; type species: *Maclurea striata* Emmons, 1842; SD, de Koninck (1881: 107); Vermont, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: Original spelling Raphistomidae, corrected by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198). Declared again nov. by Ulrich & Scofield (1897: 930). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 113); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 76).

**Raphitominae** Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 22
Type genus: *Raphitoma* Bellardi, 1847; type species: *Raphitoma histrix* Bellardi, 1847; SD, Monterosato (1875: 72, 73); Italy, Pliocene
Remarks: Again declared new by F. Nordsieck (1968: 174). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

**Rapidae** Kuroda, 1941 [28 February]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4) [Geology, 17]: 112

Type genus: *Rapa* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex rapa* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy [*M. rapa* listed in synonymy]; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Kira (1962: 66), who also provided a description.

**Rastodentidae** Ponder, 1966 [28 January]
Reference: *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 5(18): 177
Type genus: *Rastodens* Ponder, 1966; type species: *Rastodens puerilis* Ponder, 1966; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Rastodenidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**Rathouisiidae** Heude, 1885
Reference: *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois. 3, Notes sur les Mollusques terrestres de la vallée du Fleuve Bleu*: 99
Type genus: *Rathouisia* Heude, 1884; type species: *Vaginulus sinensis* Heude, 1882; OD; China, Recent
Remarks: Originial spelling Rathouisiadae.

**Realiinae** L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]
Reference: *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 217
Type genus: *Realia* Gray, 1850; type species: *Realia egea* Gray, 1850; SD, Gude (1921: 358); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Realiana. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 973 (1971: 149), but attributed in error to Pfeiffer (1858: 153). -idae, Möllendorff (1893: 135); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 104).

**Recluziidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 49
Type genus: *Recluzia* Petit de la Saussaye, 1853; type species: *Recluzia jehennei* Petit de la Saussaye, 1853; SD, Cossmann (1924: 159); Arabian Sea, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Rehderiellinae** Brandt, 1974 [18 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1–4): 70
Type genus: *Rehderiella* Brandt, 1974; type species: *Pachychilus parvus* I. Lea, 1856; OD; Thailand, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Ioganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).

**Remibranchiata** de Quatrefages, 1844
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 1: 170
Remarks: A division of the family Phlebenterata, established at a rank between family and genus, including *Acteon* [= *Elysia*] "and related genera". Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Retifera** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 288
Remarks: Taxon containing *Patella* only. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Retowskiinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 849
Type genus: *Retowskia* O. Boettger, 1881; type species: *Chondrus schlaeflii* Mousson, 1863; M; Caucasus, Recent.

**Retusidae** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 234 [268]
Type genus: *Retusa* T. Brown, 1827; type species: *Bulla obtusa* Montagu, 1803; as ruled by Opinion 568, SD, Iredale (1915a: 300); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 568 (1959: 409), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 189 [sic! error pro 389]). -oidea, Piani (1980: 159).

**Reymondiinae** Bandel, 1998
Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 273
Type genus: *Reymondia* Bourguignat, 1885; type species: *Melania horei* E. A. Smith, 1880; SD, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 312); Lake Tanganyika, Recent.

**Reynellonidae** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 333
Type genus: *Reynellona* Iredale, 1917; type species: *Reynellona natalis* Iredale, 1917; OD; Christmas I., Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Pickworthiidae over Reynellonidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Ponder & Warén (1988: 299).

**Rhachiglossidae**
Remarks: De Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 114) used Rachiglossa [originally established by Gray (1853a: 127) above the family-group] as a "Fam. Rhachiglossidae Trosch.", including the genera *Volvarina*, *Gibberula*, and *Granula*. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Rhagadidae** Iredale, 1938 [30 November]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 112
Type genus: *Rhagada* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix reinga* L. Pfeiffer, 1846; OD; Western Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Cuezzo (2003: 469).

**Rhaphischismatidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Rhaphischisma* Knight, 1936; type species: *Rotellina planorbiformis* de Koninck, 1881; by typification of replaced name [*Rotellina* de Koninck, 1881]; Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 214).

**Rhaphistomellidae** Bandel, 2009 [11 November]
Reference: *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 11
Type genus: *Rhaphistomella* Kittl, 1891; type species: *Pleurotomaria radians* Wissmann, 1841; M; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Original spelling Raphistomellidae, based on *Raphistomella*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Diener (1926: 26), perpetuated by Wenz (1938)] of the name of the type genus.

**Rhinoclavinae** Gründel, 1982 [25 November]
Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 8(1): 46
Type genus: *Rhinoclavis* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Murex vertagus* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 392); Indo-Pacific, Recent

**Rhipidoglossa** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 553
Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Rhizoridae** Dell, 1952 [May]
Reference: *Dominion Museum Records in Zoology*, 1(8): 83
Type genus: *Rhizorus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Rhizorus adelaidis* Montfort, 1810; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Dell (1956: 145, also without diagnosis). The names *Rhizorus* and Rhizoridae are traditionally used (and were used by Dell) for species also placed in *Volvulella* Newton, 1891. However, although Montfort's figure resembles the Mediterranean *Volvulella acuminata* (Bruguière, 1792), Montfort refered to Soldani (1789: vol. 1 pl. 1C) which clearly represents a juvenile *Bulla* collected at Porto Ferraio (Elba I., Italy), and Monfort's drawing is obviously copied from Soldani. (Soldani's figure on pl. 1G is *Volvulella acuminata* but it was not cited by Montfort.) The name Rhizoridae is thus based on a misidentified type genus, and the case should be refered to the Commission.

**Rhodacmeinae** Walker, 1917 [14 July]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 5
Type genus: *Rhodacmea* Walker, 1917; type species: *Ancylus filosus* Conrad, 1834; OD; Alabama, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 125).

**Rhodopetalinae** Lindberg, 1981 [17 June]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 20(2): 302
Type genus: *Rhodopetala* Dall, 1921; type species: *Acmaea rosea* Dall, 1872; M; Alaska, USA, Recent.

**Rhodopidae** Ihering, 1876 [around May]
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144
Type genus: *Rhodope* Koelliker, 1847; type species: *Rhodope veranii* Koelliker, 1847; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 461).

**Rhysotinidae** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1233
Type genus: *Rhysotina* Ancey, 1887; type species: *Helix welwitschi* Morelet, 1866;

SD, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 299); São Tomé, Recent.

**Rhytididae** Pilsbry, 1893 [25 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 8(31): 135
Type genus: *Rhytida* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix greenwoodii* Gray, 1850; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11); -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

**Rhytidopilidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 12
Type genus: *Rhytidopilus* Cossmann, 1895; type species: *Patella humbertina* Buvignier, 1852; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Rhytidophilidae, based on *Rhytidophilus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Rhytidopomatinae** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 64
Type genus: *Rhytidopoma* Sykes, 1901; type species: *Cyclostoma rugulosum* L. Pfeiffer, 1839; by typification of replaced name [*Ctenopoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1856]; Cuba, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Rhytidopominae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 131).

**Rillyini** H. Nordsieck, 1985 [October]
Reference: *Heldia*, 1(3): 83
Type genus: *Rillya* Munier-Chalmas, 1883; type species: *Pupa rillyensis* de Boissy, 1848; OD; France, Paleocene.

**Rimellinae** Stewart, 1926 [3 January]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 366
Type genus: *Rimella* Agassiz, 1841; type species: *Strombus fissurella* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 397); France, Eocene
Remarks: -idae, Dekkers (2008: 36).

**Rimosa** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832
Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...*, Sectio II, Pars I: 16
Remarks: Established as a division of Gastropoda Fusiformes, containing the genus *Siliquaria* only. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Rimulidae** Anton, 1838
Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*: 27
Type genus: *Rimula* Defrance, 1827; type species: *Emarginula blainvillii* Defrance, 1825; SD, Gray (1847b: 147); France, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Rimulacea. Latinization of the vernacular “les Rimulaires” introduced by Deshayes (1832 [in 1830–1832]: 533).

**Ringiculidae** Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]
Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 190
Type genus: *Ringicula* Deshayes, 1838; type species: *Marginella auriculata* Ménard de la Groye, 1811; SD, Anton (1838: 48); Mediterranean, Recent, and France, Eocene and Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Ringiculacea. -inae, Meek (1863: 87, 92); -oidea, Piani (1980: 160).

**Risellidae** Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4): 621, 623
Type genus: *Risella* Gray, 1842; type species: *Trochus melanastoma* Gmelin, 1791; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 150); Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Reid (1989: 88).

**Rishetiinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 532
Type genus: *Rishetia* Godwin-Austen, 1920; type species: *Achatina tenuispira* Benson, 1836; OD; India, Recent.

**Rissoellidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 86
Type genus: *Rissoella* Gray, 1847; type species: *Rissoa diaphana* Alder, 1848; SD under Art. 70.3, Petit (2012: 101); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7). Senior objective synonym of Jeffreysiidae.

**Rissoinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 152
Type genus: *Rissoa* Desmarets, 1814; type species: *Rissoa ventricosa* Desmarest, 1814; SD, Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus (1884 [in 1882–1886]: 262); Mediterranean, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Rissoaina. -idae, Mörch (1852: 44); -oidea, Hannibal (1912a: 183). Placed on the Official List and given precedence over Truncatellidae Gray, 1840 by Opinion 1664 (1992: 78).

**Rissoininae** Stimpson, 1865 [August]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4
Type genus: *Rissoina* d'Orbigny, 1841; type species: *Rissoina inca* d'Orbigny, 1841; M; Peru, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Cossmann & Peyrot (1919 [in 1917–1919]: 332); -oidea, F. Nordsieck (1972: 219).

**Rissolinidae** Voorwinde, 1966 [16 November]
Reference: *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 42
Type genus: *Rissolina* Gould, 1861; type species: *Rissoina plicatula* Gould, 1861; SD, Nevill (1885: 77); Japan, Recent
Remarks: Attributed by Voorwinde to "Gould, 1861". Not available: no diagnosis.

**Rissopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Rissopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Rissoidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, Muricidopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus *Rissopsis*, which Nicolas did not cite.

**Rizzoliinae** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 77
Type genus: *Rizzolia* Trinchese, 1877; type species: *Doris peregrina* Gmelin, 1791; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Junior objective synonym of Crateninae. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 776 (1966: 93).

**Rokopellidae** Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 10
Type genus: *Rokopella* Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987; type species: *Neopilina oligotropha* Rokop, 1972; OD; East Pacific, abyssal, Recent.

**Romaniellidae** Rozov, 1975
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1975(1): 42 [English translation: Paleontological Journal, 9(1): 40]
Type genus: *Romaniella* Doguzhaeva, 1971; type species: *Romaniella aebitensis* Doguzhaeva, 1971; OD; Russia, Ordovician.

**Roseniidae** Nierstrasz, 1913
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(5): 565
Type genus: *Rosenia* Nierstrasz, 1913; type species: *Phasianella stylifera* Turton, 1825; by typification of replaced name [*Turtonia* Rosén, 1910]; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Turtoniidae Rosen, 1910 (see that name). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Rosenia* Waagen & Wentzel, 1886 [Protozoa].

**Rostangidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 11
Type genus: *Rostanga* Bergh, 1879; type species: *Doris coccinea* Forbes, 1848; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 6, 73).

**Rostellariinae** Gabb, 1868 [3 November]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 141
Type genus: *Rostellaria* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Murex fusus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Rostellarinae. -idae, Delpey (1941: 50). See also Tibiidae.

**Rotadiscinae** H. B. Baker, 1927 [5 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 228
Type genus: *Rotadiscus* Pilsbry, 1926; type species: *Helix hermanni* L. Pfeiffer, 1866; OD; Guatemala, Recent.

**Rotellinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 353
Type genus: *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822; type species: *Rotella lineolata* Lamarck, 1822; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 252); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae [as Rotelladae], Gray (1857: 139). See Umboniinae.

**Ruedemanniinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: *Ruedemannia* Foerste, 1914; type species: *Lophospira lirata* Ulrich, 1897; OD; New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

**Rugaeconidae** Vassiljeva, 1990
Reference: *Mikrofauna SSSR. Voprosy sistematiki i biostratigrafii*: 12
Type genus: *Rugaeconus* Vassiljeva, 1990; type species: *Rugaeconus ipatovi* Vassiljeva, 1990; OD; E. Anabar Region, Siberia, Cambrian
Remarks: Available under Art. 13.5 (combined family and genus description).

**Rumellidae** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245
Type genus: *Rumella* Bourguignat, 1885; type species: *Rumella giraudi* Bourguignat, 1885; SD, H. B. Baker (1923b: 174); Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 153).

**Ruminidae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 875
Type genus: *Rumina* Risso, 1826; type species: *Helix decollata* Linnaeus, 1758; M; western Mediterranean region, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 554). Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931).

**Runcinidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 42
Type genus: *Runcina* Forbes, 1851; type species: *Runcina hancocki* Forbes, 1851; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 811 (1967: 89), but attributed in error to Gray (1857: 204). -inae, Franc (1968c: 842); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 65).

**Ryssotidae** Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1343
Type genus: *Ryssota* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix ovum* Valenciennes, 1827; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 54); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Sabrinellidae** Bandel, 2010 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 442
Type genus: *Sabrinella* Bandel, 1993; type species: *Delphinula doris* Laube, 1869; SD under Art. 70.3, Nützel (2013: 63); Italy, Triassic.

**Sabulincolidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 97
Type genus: *Sabulincola* Rankin, 1979; type species: *Unela odhneri* Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1955; OD; France [Mediterranean], Recent.

**Sacculidae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1: 266
Type genus: *Sacculus* Hirase, 1927; type species: *Sacculus okai* Hirase, 1927; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sacculus* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. See Pseudosacculinae.

**Sacoglossa** Ihering, 1876 [around May]
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 148
Remarks: Established as an order. Treated by Bergh (1885: 1) as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Sadlerianinae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 9
Type genus: *Sadleriana* Clessin, 1887; type species: *Paludina fluminensis* Kuster, 1853; OD; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**Sagdinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxv
Type genus: *Sagda* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix alveolata* Beck, 1837; SD, Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 411); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 358); -oidea, Franc (1968b: 414).

**Sakarahellidae** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 102
Type genus: *Sakarahella* Bandel, 2006; type species: *Sakarahella angulata* Bandel, 2006; OD; Madagascar, Jurassic.

**Salinatoridae** Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]
Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 46
Type genus: *Salinator* Hedley, 1900; type species: *Ampullaria fragilis* Lamarck, 1822; OD; Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Golding (2012: 80).

**Salpingostomatinae** Koken, 1925
Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, 37(1): 1
Type genus: *Salpingostoma* C. F. Roemer, 1876; type species: *Bellerophon megalostoma* Eichwald, 1840; M; Estonia, Ordovician
Remarks: Original spelling Salpingostominae. -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 180); -idae, Horný (1962: 474).

**Sarasinulinae** Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 245
Type genus: *Sarasinula* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924; type species: *Vaginula plebeia* P. Fischer, 1868; OD; New Caledonia, Recent
Remarks: See Imeriniinae.

**Sarganidae** Stephenson, 1923
Reference: *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey*, 5. *The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina*, 1: 377
Type genus: *Sargana* Stephenson, 1923; type species: *Rapana stantoni* Weller, 1907; OD; Texas, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: -inae, Saul (1996: 129).

**Sasakininae** B. Rensch, 1930 [15 December]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92(7–8): 186
Type genus: *Sasakina* B. Rensch, 1930; type species: *Trochonanina oxyconus* Martens, 1896; by typification of replaced name [*Sasakia* B. Rensch, 1930]; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Sasakinae. Rensch replaced *Sasakia* by *Sasakina* and explicitly cited the latter name in the context of the new subfamily. We therefore regard Sasakinae as an incorrect original spelling for Sasakininae, rather than an invalid family-group name based on the junior homonym *Sasakia*.

**Satiellini** Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1319
Type genus: *Satiella* Godwin-Austen, 1908; type species: *Durgella dekhanensis* Godwin-Austen, 1898; OD; India, Recent.

**Sauleini** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 206, 209
Type genus: *Saulea* Gray, 1868; type species: *Helix vitrea* Born, 1778; M; Sierra Leone, Recent.

**Sayellinae** Wise, 1996 [8 March]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(2): 493
Type genus: *Sayella* Dall, 1885; type species: *Leuconia hemphillii* Dall, 1883; OD; Florida, USA, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 154).

**Scaevogyridae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 44, 238
Type genus: *Scaevogyra* Whitfield, 1878; type species: *Scaevogyra swezeyi* Whitfield, 1878; SD, S. A. Miller (1889: 425); Wisconsin, USA, Cambrian
Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 187).

**Scalaneritinidae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 255
Type genus: *Scalaneritina* Bandel, 2007; type species: *Scalaria triadica* Kittl, 1892; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Scalariidae** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117
Type genus: *Scalaria* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Scalaria conica* Lamarck, 1801; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "les Scalariens" (vernacular). First latinized [as Scalariana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 251), with explicit reference to Lamarck. See Epitoniidae.

**Scalaxinae** Zilch, 1959 [25 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 360
Type genus: *Scalaxis* Pilsbry, 1909; type species: *Achatina rillyensis* de Boissy, 1848; OD; France, Paleocene
Remarks: -idae, Nordsieck (2014: 174).

**Scalidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 220
Type genus: *Scala* Mörch, 1852; type species: *Turbo clathrus* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy of replaced name [*Clathrus* Oken, 1815]; European seas, Recent
Remarks: When they used Scalidae, H. Adams & A. Adams treated *Scalaria* and *Scala* as synonyms, but Bouchet & Warén (1986: 499) have shown that these names have different taxonomical extensions and suggested that ICZN should be petitioned to place *Scala* on the Official Index. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 46). See also Scalariidae and Epitoniidae.

**Scaliolinae** Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 228
Type genus: *Scaliola* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Scaliola bella* A. Adams, 1860; M; Korea Strait, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 43); -ini, Gründel (1976b: 87).

**Scaphandridae** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 291
Type genus: *Scaphander* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Bulla lignaria* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; European seas, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1987: 15).

**Scaphellinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: vi
Type genus: *Scaphella* Swainson, 1832; type species: *Voluta junonia* Lamarck, 1804; SD, Gray (1847b: 141); Gulf of Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as subfamily Scaphellina, in synonymy of Amoriana; available under Art. 11.6.1. -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 154) declared Priamidae a *nomen oblitum* and Scaphellinae a *nomen protectum*.

**Scaphidae** Labbé, 1934
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217
Type genus: *Scaphis* [Starobogatov, 1976]
Remarks: Not available: type genus not an available name (because no type genus was designated) when Labbé established the family. *Scaphis* was later made available by Starobogatov (1976: 14), but in that work Starobogatov treated Scaphidae as a synonym of Peroniidae.

**Scaphoconchoidea** Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 30
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Trichotropidae, Sarganidae, and Capulidae. Established as a superfamily and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Scarabinae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 5
Type genus: *Scarabus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Scarabus imbrium* Montfort, 1810; OD; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: The type genus is not preoccupied by *Scarabaeus* Linnaeus, 1758 [Coleoptera]. *Scarabus* has been synonymized with *Pythia*, and because Pythiinae is in prevailing usage it is conserved under Art. 40.2.

**Scenellidae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 389
Type genus: *Scenella* Billings, 1872; type species: *Scenella reticulata* Billings, 1872; M; Newfoundland, Canada, Cambrian
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 86); -oidea, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 155).

**Schartiinae** Nützel & Kaim, 2014
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 88(4): 419
Type genus: *Schartia* Nützel & Kaim, 2014; type species: *Schartia carinata* Nützel & Kaim, 2014; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Schismatobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233
Remarks: Established at the rank of order. Treated as a family containing "sigaretschnecken" [= *Sigaretus*] by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Schizobasinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2001
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 346
Type genus: *Schizobasis* Wade, 1916; type species: *Schizobasis depressa* Wade, 1916; OD; Tennessee, USA, Cretaceous.

**Schizogoniidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 217
Type genus: *Schizogonium* Koken, 1889; type species: *Pleurotomaria scalaris* Münster, 1841; SD, Diener (1926: 27); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -oidea, Bandel (2009: 11).

**Schizostomatidae** Bronn, 1849
Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator Paleontologicus*: 421
Type genus: *Schizostoma* Bronn, 1834; type species: *Helicites catillus* W. Martin, 1809; SD, Gray (1847b: 151); British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Original spelling Schizostomica. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64), but attributed in error to Eichwald (1871: 119).

**Schizotaeniae** Westerlund, 1889
Reference: *Fauna der in der paläarctischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*, I, Genus Helix: 5
Remarks: Original spelling Schizotaenia. Established at a rank between genus (*Helix*) and section, but rather treated as a descriptive term (meaning "interrupted bands"). Spelling emended by Westerlund (1902: 100) to Schizotaeniae and ranked below subfamily. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Schizotrochidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 30
Type genus: *Schizotrochus* Monterosato, 1877; type species: *Scissurella crispata* Fleming, 1828; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Objective synonym of Anatominae.

**Schwartziellidae** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Schwartziella* G. Nevill, 1885; type species: *Turbo bryereus* Montagu, 1803; OD; Caribbean, Recent.

**Scissurellinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 146
Type genus: *Scissurella* d'Orbigny, 1824; type species: *Scissurella laevigata* d'Orbigny, 1824; SD, Gray (1847b: 146); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Scissurellina. -idae, Gray (1857: 160); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 12, 126).

**Sclarotrardidae** Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2017 [1 July]
Reference: *Zitteliana*, 89: 205
Type genus: *Sclarotrarda* Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2017; type species: *Liotia coronilla* Brösamlen, 1909; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Scoliostomatidae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 249
Type genus: *Scoliostoma* Braun, 1838; type species: *Scoliostoma dannenbergi* Braun, 1838; M; Germany, Devonian
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Scolodentidae** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 134
Type genus: *Scolodens* H. B. Baker, 1956; type species: *Stenopus cruentatus* Guilding, 1828; by typification of replaced name [*Stenopus* Guilding, 1828]; St Vincent, Lesser Antilles, Recent
Remarks: *Scolodens* is a nom. nov. pro *Stenopus*, and Scolodentidae is a substitute name for Stenopidae, but Art. 40 does not apply, and Scolodentidae does not take the precedence of Stenopidae.

**Scolodontidae** H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 88
Type genus: *Scolodonta* Doering, 1875; type species: *Scolodonta semperi* Doering, 1875; M; Argentina, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (2003: 179); -oidea, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

**Scolyminae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 304
Type genus: *Scolymus* Swainson, 1835; type species: *Turbinella umbilicaris* Lamarck, 1816 [= *T. angulata* (Lightfoot, 1786)]; SD, Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 429); western Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Herrmannsen's type fixation predates that of Abbott (1950: 208), who designated *Turbinella cornigera* Lamarck, 1822 [also an originally included species; = *Vasum turbinellus* (Linnaeus, 1758)]. Herrmannsen's

type fixation renders Scolyminae a synonym of Turbinellinae, whereas Abbott's makes it a synonym of Vasinae.

**Sculptariinae** Degner, 1923 [1 September]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 55(4): 157
Type genus: *Sculptaria* L. Pfeiffer, 1855; type species: *Helicodonta sculpturata* Gray, 1838; M; Namibia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

**Scurriini** Lindberg, 1988 [1 April]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 30(4): 388
Type genus: *Scurria* Gray, 1847; type species: *Patella scurra* Lesson, 1831; OD; Chile, Recent
Remarks: Under Art. 11.7.2, not made available by the vernacular "Scurriiden" established by Thiem (1917: 613).

**Scutati** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]
Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20
Remarks: Established, with diagnosis, as a family, without included taxon. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Scutellidae** Angas, 1871 [June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1871(1): 97
Type genus: *Scutella* Broderip, 1834; type species: *Scutella crenulata* Broderip, 1834; SD, Gray (1847b: 168); Tuamotu Is, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Scutella* Lamarck, 1816 [Echinodermata]. See Scutellinidae and Phenacolepadidae.

**Scutellinidae** Dall, 1889 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 29, 342
Type genus: *Scutellina* Gray, 1847; type species: *Scutella crenulata* Broderip, 1834; by typification of replaced name [*Scutella* Broderip, 1834]; Tuamotu Is, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Scutellina* Agassiz, 1841 [Echinodermata]. See Phenacolepadidae.

**Scutibranchia** Cuvier, 1816 [November]
Reference: *Le règne animal ...*, 2: 388, 445
Remarks: Original spelling "les Scutibranches" (vernacular). Established at the rank of order and latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xliii, 631) at the rank of family. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus. See also higher category list.

**Scutifera** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*, Part I: 155, 156
Remarks: Taxon containing the two shell-less "tribes" [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shelled tribes (= Cochleophora). Established as a family-group name and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Scutiformia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Scutiformes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 202). Established as a family containing the genera *Umbraculum* and *Patella*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Scutinae** Christiaens, 1973 [January]
Reference: *Informations de la Société Belge de Malacologie*, ser. 2, 1: 16
Type genus: *Scutus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Scutus antipodes* Montfort, 1810; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Scyllaeidae** Alder & Hancock, 1855
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*: Appendix, xx
Type genus: *Scyllaea* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Scyllaea pelagica* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: See also Pleuropinae.

**Scytotypidae**. See Sycotypidae.

**Sebadoridinae** Soliman, 1980 [2 November]
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 46(2): 237
Type genus: *Sebadoris* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960; type species: *Thordisa crosslandi* Eliot, 1903; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Securiconidae** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 174
Type genus: *Securiconus* Jiang, 1980; type species: *Securiconus simus* Jiang, 1980; OD; Yunnan, China, Cambrian.

**Segmentininae** F. C. Baker, 1945
Reference: *The molluscan family Planorbidae*: 96
Type genus: *Segmentina* J. Fleming, 1818; type species: *Nautilus lacustris* Lightfoot, 1786; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 113).

**Seguenziidae** Verrill, 1884 [July]
Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 6(1): 186
Type genus: *Seguenzia* Jeffreys, 1876; type species: *Seguenzia formosa* Jeffreys, 1876; SD, Harris (1897: 266); North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Seguenzidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae / -ini, Marshall (1991a: 44).

**Seilidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 212
Type genus: *Seila* A. Adams, 1861; type species: *Triphoris dextroversus* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850; SD, Dall (1889a: 250); China Sea, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 26).

**Selenitidae** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 456
Type genus: *Selenites* P. Fischer, 1878; type species: none fixed; Fischer noticed the homonymy between *Moerchia* Martens, 1860, and *Moerchia* A. Adams, 1860, but he did not explicitly propose *Selenites* as a nom. nov.
Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Selenites* Hope, 1840 [Coleoptera]. See Circinariidae.

**Selenochlamydinae** I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(5): 327
Type genus: *Selenochlamys* O. Boettger, 1883; type species: *Selenochlamys pallida* O. Boettger, 1883; M; Caucasus, Recent.

**Semiconchulinae** Schileyko, 2004 [November]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 12: 1747
Type genus: *Semiconchula* Naranjo-Garcia & Polaco, 2000; type species: *Semiconchula custepecana* Naranjo-Garcia, Polaco & Pearce, 2000; OD; Mexico, Recent.

**Semilimacinae** Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 131
Type genus: *Semilimax* Gray, 1847; type species: *Vitrina elongata* Draparnaud, 1805; OD; France, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2007]: 1484).

**Semimitrinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 151
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Semiphyllididae** Lamarck, 1819
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 298
Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Semiphyllidiens" (vernacular). Latinized by Broderip (1839: 320). Spelling emended to Hemiphyllidae by de Kay (1843: 12–13). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Hemiphyllidinae in higher category list.

**Semiretusinae** Chaban, 2016
Reference: In: A. V. Adrianov & K. A. Lutaenko, eds., *Biodiversity of the western part of the South China Sea*: 438
Type genus: *Semiretusa* Thiele, 1925; type species: *Bulla borneensis* A. Adams, 1850; SD, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 46); Borneo, Recent.

**Semisalsinae** Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980
Reference: *Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne italiane*, 8, Gasteropodi 2: 26
Type genus: *Semisalsa* Radoman, 1974; type species: *Semisalsa dalmatica* Radoman, 1974; OD; Balkans, Recent.

**Semisinusinae**. See Hemisininae.

**Semisulcospirinae** Morrison, 1952 [28 January]
Reference: *The American Malacological Union. News Bulletin and Annual Report*, 1951: 8
Type genus: *Semisulcospira* O. Boettger, 1886; type species: *Melania libertina* Gould, 1859; SD, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 701); Japan, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as

valid, e.g. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25, 26), who also provided a description. -idae, Strong & Köhler (2009: 499).

**Semperdoninae** Solem, 1983 [7 January]
Reference: *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands*, Part II: 235
Type genus: *Semperdon* Solem, 1983; type species: *Semperdon xyleborus* Solem, 1983; OD; Palau Is, Recent.

**Semperulinae** Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 254
Type genus: *Semperula* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1925; type species: *Vaginula idae* Semper, 1885; OD; Borneo, Recent.

**Senectinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 348
Type genus: *Senectus* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Turbo spenglerianus* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Gray (1847b: 143); Caribbean, Recent.

**Septariinae** Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 320
Type genus: *Septaria* J. Férussac, 1807; type species: *Patella borbonica* Bory de Saint-Vincent, 1804; M; Réunion I., Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "tribe" Septariidae, established at rank between family and genus. -ini [as -ae], H. B. Baker (1923b: 117); -idae [declared fam. nov.], Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209, 216, 217).

**Septidae** Dall & Simpson, 1901 [November]
Reference: *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 416
Type genus: *Septa* Perry, 1810; type species: *Septa scarlatina* Perry, 1810; M; Moluccas, Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: See also Aquillidae.

**Seraphsinae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 131
Type genus: *Seraphs* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Terebellum convolutum* Lamarck, 1802; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Seraphina, based on *Seraphys*, an incorrect subsequent spelling or an unjustified emendation of *Seraphs*. Spelling Seraphyinae used by Gill (1871: 9). Seraphsidae introduced independently as a replacement name for Terebellidae by Jung (1974: 12).

**Seribranchia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Sérobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 174). Established as a family containing the genera *Tritonia*, *Tethys*, and *Scyllaea*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Serratae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, 8: 74, 75
Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae] and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Serrulellini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68
Type genus: *Serrulella* H. Nordsieck, 1978; type species: *Serrulina truci* H. Nordsieck, 1972; OD; Germany, Pliocene.

**Serrulininae** Ehrmann, 1927 [February?]
Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, 49–52 (for 1922–1925), Abhandlungen: 48
Type genus: *Serrulina* Mousson, 1873; type species: *Clausilia sieversi* L. Pfeiffer, 1871; SD, Lindholm (1924: 63, 72); Iran, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -ineae], Zilch (1954: 49).

**Sesarinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 620
Type genus: *Sesara* Albers, 1860; type species: *Helix infrendens* Gould, 1843; M; Burma, Recent.

**Setiinae** V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1994 [after May]
Reference: *La Conchiglia*, 26(271): 45
Type genus: *Setia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852; type species: *Rissoa pulcherrima* Jeffreys, 1848; SD, Schwartz von Mohrenstern (1860: 85); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by V. V. Anistratenko (1990: 12 [Dissertation abstract; not available for nomenclatural purpose]), nor by V. V. Anistratenko (1992: 298 [no diagnosis]), nor by Sitnikova et al. (1992: 7).

**Settsassiidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 63

Type genus: *Settsassia* Bandel, 1992; type species: *Melania obliquecostata* Münster, 1841; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Shelbyoceratidae** Stinchcomb, 1986
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 60(3): 622
Type genus: *Shelbyoceras* Ulrich & Foerste, 1936 [not available from its publication in Bridge, 1931]; type species: *Shelbyoceras robustum* Ulrich & Foerste, 1936; OD; Missouri, USA, Cambrian.
Remarks: Original spelling Shelbyoceridae.

**Sheldoniinae** Connolly, 1925 (1912)
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 9, 15: 467
Type genus: *Sheldonia* Ancey, 1887; type species: *Helix trotteriana* Benson, 1848; SD, Connolly (1925: 467); South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Peltatinae, because Connolly treated *Peltatus* as a synonym of *Sheldonia*. Peltatinae has not been used since its original description and Sheldoniinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Peltatinae (January 1912). -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2007]: 1260).

**Sherborniidae** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 331
Type genus: *Sherbornia* Iredale, 1917; type species: *Sherbornia mirabilis* Iredale, 1917; M; Christmas I., Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 28). Precedence of simultaneously published Pickworthiidae over Sherborniidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet & Le Renard (in Beesley et al., 1998: 740).

**Shinkailepadidae** Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989 [December]
Reference: *Venus*, 48(4): 224
Type genus: *Shinkailepas* Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989; type species: *Shinkailepas kaikatensis* Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989; OD; off Ogasawara Is, Recent.

**Sigaretidae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]
Type genus: *Sigaretus* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Helix haliotoidea* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Earlier than Gray, Cuvier (1816: 445) had used the vernacular "les Sigarets" [not the Latin "Sigaretina", as cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301), who attributed Sigaretinae to Cuvier]. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 292, 298). See Sininae.

**Siliquariidae** Anton, 1838
Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*: xiii
Type genus: *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Serpula anguina* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Lamarck (1799: 78); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Siliquariacea. -inae [as Siliquariana], Gray (1857: 128). The priority of Siliquariidae over Tenagodidae Gill, 1871, is discussed by Bieler (1992: 15). Lamarck's usage of *Serpula anguina* was based on a misidentification (see Bieler, 1992: 16) and, under Art. 70.3, Bieler & Petit (2011: 73) fixed as type species the nominal species.

**Simniini** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 76
Type genus: *Simnia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Simnia nicaeensis* Risso, 1826; SD, Gray (1847b: 143); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 151). See Volvini.

**Simploptyxinae** Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]
Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 9
Type genus: *Simploptyxis* Tiedt, 1958; type species: *Nerinea nobilis* Münster, 1844; OD; Austria, Cretaceous
Remarks: Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 52).

**Simpulidae** Dautzenberg, 1900
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 13: 189
Type genus: *Simpulum* Mörch, 1852; type species: *Murex rubecula* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Clench & Turner (1957: 214); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Tritonidae, based on *Triton* Montfort, 1810 [invalid]. Dautzenberg credited the name *Simpulum* to "Klein, 1753", but this pre-Linnean name was first made available under the *Code* by Mörch (1852). It is not

a junior homonym of *Simpulum* Fabricius, 1823, which was published in a work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 521. Dautzenberg did not treat *Simpulum* and *Triton* as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Simpulopsini** Schileyko, 1999 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 3: 324
Type genus: *Simpulopsis* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix sulculosa* Férussac, 1821; SD, Gray (1847b: 171); Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Breure & Romero (2012: 20).

**Sininae** Woodring, 1928 [28 November]
Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington*, Publication 385: 387
Type genus: *Sinum* Röding, 1798; type species: *Helix haliotoidea* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dall (1915: 109); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Introduced to replace Sigaretidae because *Sinum* has precedence over *Sigaretus* Lamarck, 1799; junior objective synonym of Sigaretidae. -idae, Korobkov (1955: 236).

**Sinistrobranchidae** d'Orbigny, 1841
Reference: *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'ile de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 93, 115
Remarks: First established by d'Orbigny (1838 [in 1835–1846]: 201) as a "division" Sinistrobranchia of the Tectibranchia, including the genus *Posterobranchaea* only. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Sinuconidae** Yu, 1979
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 264
Type genus: *Sinuconus* Yu, 1979; type species: *Sinuconus clypeus* Yu, 1979; OD; China, Cambrian.

**Sinuellidae** Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 8
Type genus: *Sinuella* Knight, 1947; type species: *Sinuella minuta* Knight, 1947; OD; Texas, USA, Cambrian.

**Sinuitinidae** Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 8
Type genus: *Sinuitina* Knight, 1945; type species: *Tropidocyclus cordiformis* Newell, 1935; OD; Kansas, USA, Carboniferous.

**Sinuitidae** Dall, 1913
Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of paleontology*, ed. 2, 1: 521
Type genus: *Sinuites* Koken, 1896; type species: *Bellerophon bilobatus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1839; SD, Cossmann (1898: 95); British Isles, Ordovician
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64). -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 175); -oidea, Starobogatov & Moskalev (1987: 8).

**Sinumeloninae** Solem, 1992
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, Monograph series, 2: 161
Type genus: *Sinumelon* Iredale, 1930; type species: *Helix nullaborica* Tate, 1879; M; Western Australia, Recent.

**Sinuopeinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 122
Type genus: *Sinuopea* Ulrich, 1911; type species: *Holopea sweeti* Whitfield, 1880; M; Wisconsin, USA, Cambrian
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198) and Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 76, 78).

**Sinuspiridae** Mazaev, 2011
Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 45(12): 1562
Type genus: *Sinuspira* Perner, 1907; type species: *Sinuspira tenera* Barrande, 1907; OD; Bohemia, Silurian.

**Siphonacmeidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 12
Type genus: *Siphonacmea* Habe, 1958; type species: *Acmaea oblongata* Yokoyama, 1926; M; Japan, Pliocene
Remarks: Original spelling Siphonacmaeidae. Not made available (no diagnosis) by Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

**Siphonadenia** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi, xxxvi
Remarks: Established as a "division" of the "tribe" Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a "section" of "subfamily Belogona" by Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Siphonaliinae** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 250

Type genus: *Siphonalia* A. Adams, 1863; type species: *Buccinum cassidariaeforme* Reeve, 1846; SD, Cossmann (1889: 149); Japan, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 33, 35).

**Siphonariidae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]
Type genus: *Siphonaria* G. B. Sowerby I, 1823; type species: *Siphonaria sipho* G. B. Sowerby I, 1823; SD, Gray (1847b: 181); western North Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Siphonariadae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 67); -inae, Starobogatov (1976: 12).

**Siphonobranchia** Duméril, 1805 [15 November]
Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160
Remarks: Established as family "les Siphonobranches" (vernacular), Tubispirantia given as Latin equivalent, including the genera *Turbinella*, *Pleurotoma*, *Cerithium*, *Murex*, *Buccinum*, *Conus*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, *Oliva*, *Nassa*, *Cypraea*, *Terebra*, and *Voluta*. Latinized, without indication of rank, as Siphonobranchei, by Link (1807: 85); as Siphonobranchiata, by Schweigger (1820: 719, 724); and as "Familie Siphonobranchia" in Goldfuss (1820: xliv, 635). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Siphonostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185, table between pp. 214–215
Remarks: Original spellings "Siphonostomes" and "Syphonostomes" (vernacular), established as unranked taxon. Latinized and treated as family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Blainville (1824: 195).

**Siphopsinae** Le Renard, 1995 [May]
Reference: *Cossmanniana*, 3(3): 59
Type genus: *Siphopsis* Le Renard, 1995; type species: *Parvisipho siphonaliella* Le Renard, 1989; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Siphopsis* Rafinesque, 1819; see Syphopsinae.

**Siriidae** Iredale, 1931 [29 June]
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 18(4): 211
Type genus: *Sirius* Hedley, 1900; type species: *Raulinia badia* Tenison-Woods, 1876; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Iredale & McMichael (1962: 48).

**Sitalinae** Godwin-Austen, 1900 [19 May]
Reference: [in Sykes] *Mollusca*. [in Sharp, ed.] *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4): 283
Type genus: *Sitala* H. Adams, 1865; type species: *Helix infula* Benson, 1848; OD; India, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 433).

**Skeneidae** W. Clark, 1851 [June]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472
Type genus: *Skenea* J. Fleming, 1825; type species: *Helix serpuloides* Montagu, 1808; SD, Gray (1847b: 152); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Skeneadae. -inae, Stimpson (1865b: 4, 5).

**Skeneopsidae** Iredale, 1915 [17 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(5): 292
Type genus: *Skeneopsis* Iredale, 1915; type species: *Turbo planorbis* Fabricius, 1780; OD; North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Smaragdiinae** H. B. Baker, 1923 [15 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 75: 130
Type genus: *Smaragdia* Issel, 1869; type species: *Nerita viridis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 149); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Smaragdinae. -idae, Bandel (2001: 66).

**Smaragdinellinae** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 231 [265]
Type genus: *Smaragdinella* A. Adams, 1848; type species: *Bulla viridis* Rang in Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; M; Guam, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1934: 29).

**Smeagolidae** Climo, 1980 [10 December]
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7(4): 515

Type genus: *Smeagol* Climo, 1980; type species: *Smeagol manneringi* Climo, 1980; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

**Solariellinae** Powell, 1951 [March]
Reference: *Discovery Reports*, 26: 102
Type genus: *Solariella* S. V. Wood, 1842; type species: *Solariella maculata* S. V. Wood, 1842; M; British Isles, Pliocene
Remarks: -idae, Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 245).

**Solariidae** Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]
Reference: *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum*: 407
Type genus: *Solarium* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Trochus perspectivus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Solariadae. Established independently by Deshayes (1863 [in 1856–1865]: 657). -inae, Tryon (1887a: 4); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 137). Junior objective synonym of Architectonicidae.

**Solaropsidae** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 111
Type genus: *Solaropsis* Beck, 1837; type species: *Helix pellisserpentis* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 467, 468); Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (2006: 1839).

**Soleniscinae** Knight, 1931 [September]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(3): 204
Type genus: *Soleniscus* Meek & Worthen, 1861; type species: *Soleniscus typicus* Meek & Worthen, 1861; M; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed, as -idae, by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 368); -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 145).

**Soleolifera**. See higher category list.

**Solidipedia** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85
Remarks: Established as a family-group name, below "superfamily" Rachiglossa, including the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fasciolariidae, Chrysodomidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Alectrionidae, Columbellidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophilidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Solidulidae** Meek & Hayden, 1860
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 12: 424
Type genus: *Solidula* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807; type species: *Bulla solidula* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Senior objective synonym of Pupidae Kuroda, 1941.

**Sonorelicini** Roth, 1996 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 31
Type genus: *Sonorelix* Berry, 1943; type species: *Micrarionta borregoensis* Berry, 1929; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Not available: not treated as valid when proposed. In a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks, Roth suggested that a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy" might interpose a taxon named "Sonorelicini" hierarchically between *Sonorelix* and Helminthoglyptinae; Roth noted that this would run "counter to the convention of no redundant names: "Sonorelicini" and *Sonorelix* would have identical membership".

**Sonorellinae** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), Vol. I(1): 25, 267
Type genus: *Sonorella* Pilsbry, 1900; type species: *Epiphragmophora hachitana* Dall, 1896; OD; Arizona, USA, Recent
Remarks: -ini, H. B. Baker (1963: 244). Roth (1996: 32) established the names Sonorellamorpha and Sonorellales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that Sonorellamorpha could be considered equivalent to Sonorellidae or Sonorellinae by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy".

**Soosiinae** H. Nordsieck, 2014 [22 December]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 143(2): 180
Type genus: *Soosia* Hesse, 1918; type species: *Helix diodonta* Férussac, 1832; OD; Balkans, Recent.

**Sophininae** W. Blanford & Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]
Reference: *The fauna of British India. Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae*: 283
Type genus: *Sophina* W. H. Benson, 1859; type species: *Helix schistotelis* W. H. Benson, 1859; SD, Tate (1868: 41); Burma, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2007]: 1309).

**Spanionematidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25
Type genus: *Spanionema* Whidborne, 1891; type species: *Loxonema scalaroides* Whidborne, 1889; M; British Isles, Devonian
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Speightiidae** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 166
Type genus: *Speightia* Finlay, 1926; type species: *Euthriofusus spinosus* Suter, 1917; OD; New Zealand, Eocene.

**Spekiidae** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 246
Type genus: *Spekia* Bourguignat, 1879; type species: *Lithoglyphus zonatus* Woodward, 1859; M; Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: -inae [declared new], Bandel (1998: 265); -ini, Bouchet & Strong (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 161).

**Spelaeoconchinae** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 318
Type genus: *Spelaeoconcha* Sturany, 1901; type species: *Spelaeoconcha paganettii* Sturany, 1901; M; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 161).

**Spelaeodiscinae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202
Type genus: *Spelaeodiscus* Brusina, 1886; type species: *Helix hauffeni* F. Schmidt, 1855; M; Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Established independently by Hudec (1970: 35). -idae, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**Sphaerocinidae** A. Janssen & Maxwell, 1995 [after 30 October]
Reference: [in A. Janssen] *Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, Monografie* 17: 158
Type genus: *Sphaerocina* Jung, 1971; type species: *Limacina formae* Audenino, 1897; OD; Italy, Miocene.

**Sphaerodomidae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 166
Type genus: *Sphaerodoma* Keyes, 1889; type species: *Stylifer primogenia* Conrad, 1835; SD, Knight (1931b: 181); Pennsylvania, USA, Carboniferous.

**Sphaerostomatidae** Locard, 1886
Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 39
Type genus: *Sphaerostoma* Macgillivray, 1843; type species: *Sphaerostoma jamesonii* Macgillivray, 1843; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Sphaerostomidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sphaerostoma* Rudolphi, 1809 [Vermes].

**Sphincterochilinae** Zilch, 1960 [15 August] (1886)
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 663
Type genus: *Sphincterochila* Ancey, 1887; type species: *Helix boissieri* Charpentier, 1847; SD, Pilsbry (1895 [in 1893–1895]: 234); Palestine, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Forcart (1965a: 124); -oidea [as -acea], Forcart (1972: 161). Placed by Opinion 2135 (2006: 57) on the Official List with the endorsement that it is to take the priority of Leucochroidae Westerlund, 1886.

**Spinicharybdiinae** Rohr, Blodgett & Frýda, 2008 [May]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 82(3): 604
Type genus: *Spinicharybdis* Rohr & Packard, 1982; type species: *Spinicharybdis wilsoni* Rohr & Packard, 1982; OD; Canada, Silurian.

**Spinigeridae** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 98

Type genus: *Spinigera* d'Orbigny, 1850; type species: *Ranella longispina* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1843; M; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Spinigera* Lesson, 1842 [Mammalia]; see Spinilomatinae. -idae, Kollmann (2009: 50).

**Spinilomatinae** Gründel, Nützel & Schulbert, 2009
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 83:
Type genus: *Spiniloma* Gründel, Nützel & Schulbert, 2009; type species: *Ranella longispina* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1843; by typification of replaced name [*Spinigera* d'Orbigny, 1850]; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Replacement name for Spinigeridae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**Spiratellidae** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Reference: *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 112: 58
Type genus: *Spiratella* Blainville, 1817; type species: *Clio helicina* Phipps, 1774; M; Arctic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49). Junior objective synonym of Limacinidae.

**Spiraxinae** H. B. Baker, 1939 [21 July]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 53(1): 9
Type genus: *Spiraxis* C. B. Adams, 1850; type species: *Achatina inusitata* C. B. Adams, 1849; SD, E. A. Smith (1896: 235); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1955: 111).

**Spirialidae** Chenu, 1859
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 113
Type genus: *Spirialis* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1840; type species: *Atlanta trochiformis* d'Orbigny, 1834; SD, Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 489); cosmopolitan, Recent

**Spiropeniata** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210
Remarks: Family-group name established at rank below tribe. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Spirostomatinae** Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 365
Type genus: *Spirostoma* Heude, 1885; type species: *Spirostoma frinianum* Heude, 1885; M; China, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

**Spirostylidae** Cossmann, 1909 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 72
Type genus: *Spirostylus* Kittl, 1894; type species: *Melania subcolumnaris* Münster, 1841; SD, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 398); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Original spelling Spirostylinidae.

**Spirovallini** Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]
Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 156
Type genus: *Spirovallum* Waterhouse, 1963; type species: *Spirovallum liratum* Waterhouse, 1963; OD; New Zealand, Permian.

**Spurillidae** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 54
Type genus: *Spurilla* Bergh, 1864; type species: *Eolis neapolitana* delle Chiaje, 1841; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 8, 223).

**Staffordiinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 632
Type genus: *Staffordia* Godwin-Austen, 1907; type species: *Macrochlamys daflaensis* Godwin-Austen, 1883; SD, Blanford & Godwin-Austen (1908: 296); Himalayas, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Hausdorf (1998a: 56).

**Staphylaeinae** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106, 118
Type genus: *Staphylaea* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea staphylaea* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy; Indo-Pacific, Recent.

**Stegocoeliidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 66

Type genus: *Stegocoelia* Donald, 1889; type species: *Murchisonia compacta* Donald, 1889; M; British Isles, Carboniferous
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Attributed by Bandel to Yoo (1989 [thesis; nomenclaturally unavailable]). Yoo (1994: 83) classified *Stegocoelia* under "Family Uncertain".

**Stenacmidae** Pilsbry, 1945 [20 June]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 114
Type genus: *Stenacme* Pilsbry, 1945; type species: *Stenacme floridana* Pilsbry, 1945; OD; Florida, USA, Recent.

**Stenelicidae** Locard, 1894
Reference: *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*: 238
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Spelling Stenhelicidae used by Ancey (1906: 236).

**Stenogyridae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(6): 581
Type genus: *Stenogyra* Shuttleworth, 1854; type species: *Bulimus terebraster* Lamarck, 1822; SD, Pilsbry & Vanatta (1899: 370); Puerto Rico, Recent
Remarks: -inae, P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 486).

**Stenophysini** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 111
Type genus: *Stenophysa* Martens, 1898; type species: *Physa sowerbyana* d'Orbigny, 1841; OD; Antilles, Recent.

**Stenopidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [June]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 220
Type genus: *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828; type species: *Stenopus cruentatus* Guilding, 1828; SD, Gray (1847b: 169); St Vincent, Lesser Antilles, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Jousseaume (1894: 269). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Stenopus* Latreille, 1819, type genus of Stenopodidae Claus, 1872 [Crustacea Decapoda]; see Scolodentidae.

**Stenopomatini** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 997
Type genus: *Stenopoma* Gray, 1868; type species: *Navicella lineata* Lamarck, 1816; M; South and South-East Asia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Stenopomina.

**Stenopylinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 569
Type genus: *Stenopylis* Fulton, 1914; type species: *Planispira hemiclausa* Tate, 1894; OD; Central Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937d: 1).

**Stenothecidae** Runnegar & Jell, 1980 [25 March]
Reference: *Alcheringa*, 4(2): 111
Type genus: *Stenotheca* Salter, 1872; type species: *Stenotheca cornucopia* Salter, 1872; M; British Isles, Cambrian
Remarks: -inae, Parkhaev (2001: 181).

**Stenothyrinae** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 155
Type genus: *Stenothyra* Benson, 1856; type species: *Nematura deltae* Benson, 1837; by typification of replaced name [*Nematura* Benson, 1837]; India, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50, 51, 63; 1939 [ibid.]: 588).

**Stenotrematini** Emberton, 1995 [13 November]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 88
Type genus: *Stenotrema* Rafinesque, 1819; type species: *Stenotrema convexa* Rafinesque, 1819; M; United States, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Stenotremini. -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 162).

**Stephanozygidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25
Type genus: *Stephanozyga* Knight, 1930; type species: *Zygopleura nodosa* Girty, 1915; OD; Missouri, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Stephopomatinae** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 262

Type genus: *Stephopoma* Mörch, 1860; type species: *Vermetus roseus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834; SD, Cossmann (1912: 134); New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Stephopominae.

**Stiliferidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 238
Type genus: *Stilifer* Broderip, 1832; type species: *Stilifer astericola* Broderip, 1832; SD, Cossmann (1921: 200); Galapagos Is, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Styliferidae, based on *Stylifer*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Stilifer*. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 290).

**Stiligeridae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 199
Type genus: *Stiliger* Ehrenberg, 1828; type species: *Stiliger ornatus* Ehrenberg, 1828; M; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: -inae / -oidea, C. Boettger (1963: 433).

**Stoastomatidae** C. B. Adams, 1849 [September]
Reference: *Monograph of Stoastoma*: 4
Type genus: *Stoastoma* C. B. Adams, 1849; type species: *Stoastoma pisum* C. B. Adams, 1849; SD, Chitty (1857: 167); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Stoastomidae. -inae, L. Pfeiffer (1865: 184).

**Stomatellidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 114, 147
Type genus: *Stomatella* Lamarck, 1816; type species: *Stomatella auricula* Lamarck, 1816; SD, Anton (1838: 32); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Established independently by Finlay (1926: 371). -inae, Gray (1847b: 146).

**Stomatiidae** Carpenter, 1861
Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for* 1860: 215
Type genus: *Stomatia* Helbling, 1779; type species: *Stomatia phymotis* Helbling, 1779; M; Red Sea, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Stomatidae. Lamarck (1809: 321) had previously used the vernacular family name "les stomatacées", but the name Stomatiidae is not generally attributed to Lamarck. Established independently by Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 378). -inae, Cossmann (1918: 309).

**Stomatopsinae** Stache, 1889 [1 December]
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 90
Type genus: *Stomatopsis* Stache [in Sandberger], 1871; type species: *Stomatopsis cosinensis* Stache, 1871; SD, Cossmann (1909: 140); Balkans, Paleocene
Remarks: Established as subfamily of Melaniidae despite suffix -idae. -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 706).

**Stosiciinae** Faber & Gori, 2016 [8 October]
Reference: *Basteria*, 80(1–3): 108
Type genus: *Stosicia* Brusina, 1871; type species: *Rissoa buccinalis* Grateloup, 1828; M; France, Miocene.

**Straparollinae** Cossmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 120, 123
Type genus: *Straparollus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Straparollus dionysii* Montfort, 1810; M; Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: -idae, Grabau (1936: 301).

**Straparollinidae** P. J. Wagner, 2002
Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 90
Type genus: *Straparollina* Billings, 1865; type species: *Straparollina pelagica* Billings, 1865; SD, de Koninck (1881: 107); Newfoundland, Canada, Ordovician
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Strebloceratinae** Bandel, 1996
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 79: 57
Type genus: *Strebloceras* Carpenter, 1859; type species: *Strebloceras cornuoides* Carpenter, 1859; SD, Finlay (1931: 20); British Isles, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Streblocerinae.

**Strepomatidae** Haldeman, 1864 [before 27 January]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 273
Type genus: *Strepoma* Haldeman, 1864; type species: *Melania canaliculata* Say, 1821; M; eastern North America, Recent

Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 207).

**Strepsiduridae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 130
Type genus: *Strepsidura* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Murex ficulneus* Holten, 1802; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Strepturidae. Cossmann used *Strepsidura* as a valid generic name, but explicitly based the family name on *Streptura*, an unjustified emendation [first proposed by Herrmannsen, 1849 [in 1846–1852]: 507–508, but not used by him as valid]. Under Art. 35.4.1, the name Strepturidae must be corrected.

**Streptacididae** Knight, 1931 [March]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(1): 5, 8
Type genus: *Streptacis* Meek, 1871; type species: *Streptacis whitfieldi* Meek, 1871; M; Illinois, USA, Carboniferous
Remarks: -oidea, Bandel (1996a: 327).

**Streptaxidae** Gray, 1860 [October]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 268
Type genus: *Streptaxis* Gray, 1837; type species: *Helix contusa* Férussac, 1821; SD, Gray (1847b: 174); Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 151); -inae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 555).

**Streptochetinae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 6
Type genus: *Streptochetus* Cossmann, 1889; type species: *Fusus intortus* Lamarck, 1803; OD; France, Eocene

**Streptocionidae** Dohrn, 1866 [4 October]
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 13: 129
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Streptostelidae** Bourguignat, 1889 [March]
Reference: *Mollusques de l'Afrique équatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo* (...): 118, 205
Type genus: *Streptostele* Dohrn, 1866; type species: *Bulimus fastigiatus* Morelet, 1848; SD, Tryon (1885b: 61); Principe I., Gulf of Guinea, Recent.

**Streptostylini** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 53
Type genus: *Streptostyla* Shuttleworth, 1852; type species: *Achatina streptostyla* L. Pfeiffer, 1846; by absolute tautonymy; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Streptostylarum. -inae, Franc (1968b: 562).

**Strepturidae**. See Strepsiduridae.

**Strictispirinae** McLean, 1971 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 123
Type genus: *Strictispira* McLean, 1971; type species: *Crassispira ericana* Hertlein & Strong, 1951; OD; East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Kantor (1995: 225).

**Strigatellidae** Troschel, 1869
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(3): 102
Type genus: *Strigatella* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Mitra zebra* Lamarck, 1811; SD, Gray (1847b: 141); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Strigatellacea. -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 236); -inae, Fedosov et al. (in press).

**Strigileuxinini** H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, Biologie, 513: 4, 6
Type genus: *Strigileuxina* H. Nordsieck, 1975; type species: *Clausilia reuleauxi* O. Boettger, 1887; OD; Caucasus, Recent.

**Strobeidae**
Remarks: The name Strobeidae appears in the Paleobiology Database, where it is attributed to Bandel (2002b). However, in that publication, the genus *Strobeus* de Koninck, 1881, is included in the family Sphaerodomidae and Strobeidae appears to be a ghost name that, from the Paleobiology Database, has spread to many other databases.

**Strobilidae** Jooss, 1911
Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*, 64(2), Abhandlungen: 61
Type genus: *Strobila* Morse, 1864; type species: *Helix labyrinthica* Say, 1817; M; Maine, USA, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Strobila* M. Sars, 1829 [Cnidaria]. Jooss based Strobilidae on "*Strobilus* Morse",

and this might be construed to be an emendation of *Strobila*, but even then it is a junior homonym of *Strobilus* Anton, 1838. See Strobilopsidae.

**Strobilidae** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 131, 133
Type genus: *Strobilus* Anton, 1838; type species: *Clausilia turritus* Anton, 1838; SD, Gray (1847b: 175); Austral Is, Recent
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Not available: Established as substitute name, but in synonymy, of Tornatellinidae, based on *Tornatellina* L. Pfeiffer, 1842, treated by Zilch as a subgenus of *Strobilus*. Because it has not been adopted as the name of a taxon before 1961, Strobilidae is not available (Art. 11.6). It is also a junior homonym of Strobilidae Jooss, 1911.

**Strobilopsidae** Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 105
Type genus: *Strobilops* Pilsbry, 1893; type species: *Helix labyrinthica* Say, 1817; by typification of replaced name [*Strobila* Morse, 1864]; Maine, USA, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Strobilidae Jooss, 1911. *Strobilops* is a replacement name for *Strobila* Morse, 1864, non M. Sars, 1829; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Pilsbry (1918: x).

**Strombiformidae** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14: 344
Type genus: *Strombiformis* da Costa, 1778; type species: *Strombiformis glaber* da Costa, 1778; SD, Iredale (1915a: 293); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Eulimidae because *Strombiformis* is an older name than *Eulima* Risso, 1826. Invalid: type genus suppressed and placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1718 (1993: 155).

**Strombinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145
Type genus: *Strombus* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Strombus pugilis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 515); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Strombia. -idae [as Strombeae], Menke (1828: 41) and [as Strombusidae] Fleming (1828: 329, 359); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 89); -ini, Dekkers (2008: 40).

**Strophocheilinae** Pilsbry, 1902 [28 October]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 14(56a): iv
Type genus: *Strophocheilus* Spix, 1827; type species: *Strophocheilus almeida* Spix, 1827; SD, Nevill (1878: 122); Brazil, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Strophochilinae, based on *Strophochilus* Agassiz, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Strophocheilus*. -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 465); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

**Strophostomatidae** Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 123
Type genus: *Strophostoma* Deshayes, 1828; type species: *Strophostoma laevigata* Deshayes, 1828; SD, Peyrot (1932: 454, 455); France, Miocene
Remarks: -inae, Peyrot (1932: 454, 455). See also Ferussininae.

**Strophostylidae** Grabau & Shimer, 1909
Reference: *North American index fossils, Invertebrates*, 1: 676
Type genus: *Strophostylus* Hall, 1859; type species: *Strophostylus elegans* Hall, 1859; SD, Bassler (1915: 1240); New York, USA, Devonian
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 44). The type species of *Strophostylus* has often been cited as *Strophostylus andrewsi* Hall, 1860, SD, Keyes (1890: 1113), but but this was not a species originally included (it was included only in a part of Hall's work that was published in 1860).

**Strubelliidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 86
Type genus: *Strubellia* Odhner, 1937; type species: *Acochlidium paradoxum* Strubell, 1892; OD; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 32).

**Strumosini** H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, Biologie, 513: 4, 6

Type genus: *Strumosa* O. Boettger, 1877; type species: *Clausilia strumosa* L. Pfeiffer, 1848; by absolute tautonymy; Turkey, Recent.

**Struthiolarellinae** Zinsmeister & Camacho, 1980 [12 February]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 54(1): 5
Type genus: *Struthiolarella* Steinman & Wilckens, 1908; type species: *Struthiolaria ameghinoi* Ihering, 1899; OD; Patagonia, Miocene.

**Struthiolariinae** Gabb, 1868 [3 November]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 147
Type genus: *Struthiolaria* Lamarck, 1816; type species: *Struthiolaria nodulosa* Lamarck, 1816; M; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Struthiolarinae. -idae, P. Fischer (1884: 677). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but attributed in error to P. Fischer (1884).

**Struthiopterinae** Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995 [July]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 69(4): 693
Type genus: *Struthioptera* Finlay & Marwick, 1937; type species: *Arrhoges haastianus* Wilckens, 1922; OD; New Zealand, Cretaceous.

**Stuoraxidae** Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 149
Type genus: *Stuoraxis* Bandel, 1994; type species: *Stuoraxis lehmanni* Bandel, 1994; M; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, in Bandel (1996a: 346).

**Stuorellidae** Bandel, 2009 [11 November]
Reference: *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 8
Type genus: *Stuorella* Kittl, 1891; type species: *Trochus subconcavus* Münster, 1841; M; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not made available by Bandel (1991d: 29, as "Stuorelliden" [vernacular]); nor by [Anonymous] (1993: 308, as Stuorellidae) [Anonymous authorship after 1950 rejected under Art. 14].

**Styliferidae**. See Stiliferidae.

**Styliferinidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 68
Type genus: *Styliferina* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Styliferina goniochila* A. Adams, 1860; SD, Warén (1984: 73); Korea Strait, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis ("Styliferinidae with *Styliferina* A. Adams, 1860, and related taxa have epipodial tentacles (Kosuge 1964; own observations) like the Litiopidae, and differ from the rest of the Cerithioidea" [translated from German]). Used as valid by Bandel (2006: 90), but not made available under Art. 16.1 (not declared new).

**Stylinidae** Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]
Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 128, 179
Type genus: *Stylina* J. Fleming, 1828; type species: *Phasianella stylifera* Turton, 1825; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Stylinacea. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Stylina* Lamarck, 1816 [Cnidaria]. See Roseniidae.

**Styliolacés** Fol, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 177
Type genus: *Styliola* Gray, 1847; type species: *Cleodora recta* Blainville, 1825; M; Cosmopolitan, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a tribe of the family "Orthoconques" [later latinized as Orthoconcha]. Not available: apparently never latinized.

**Stylocheilinae** Eales, 1984
Reference: *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26
Type genus: *Stylocheilus* Gould, 1852; type species: *Aplysia lineolatus* Gould, 1852; SD, Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881: 177); Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Stylochiniae. Not available: no diagnosis. Used, but not made available, by Vaught (1989: 67) and Higo & Goto (1993: 417).

**Subaplysiacea** Blainville, 1825
Reference: *Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie*: 469
Remarks: Taxon including the genera *Berthella*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchidium*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Subulata** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Subulés" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 196). The context indicates that Subulata is not to be regarded as a family name based on *Subula* Schumacher, 1817 (in which case it would be an available name to be emended to Subulidae). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Subulininae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(6): 592
Type genus: *Subulina* Beck, 1837; type species: *Bulimus octonus* Bruguière, 1789; SD, Gray (1847b: 177, 178); Antilles, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but authorship attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 549). -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 140); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 56).

**Subulitidae** Lindström, 1884 [after March]
Reference: *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar*, 19(6): 192
Type genus: *Subulites* Emmons, 1842; type species: *Subulites elongata* Emmons, 1842; M; New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: -inae, Knight (1931b: 203); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 44, 69, 364, 365).

**Succineidae** Beck, 1837
Reference: *Index molluscorum praesentis aevi musei principis augustissimi Christiani Frederici*, (1): 98
Type genus: *Succinea* Draparnaud, 1801; type species: *Helix putris* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Fleming (1822b: 574); Europe, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Succinida, established at rank between family and genus. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 127); -idae [as Succineae], Mörch (1864: 294); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138).

**Suctoriae** Bergh, 1892
Reference: *System der nudibranchiaten Gasteropoden*: 155
Remarks: Established as subfamily "Doridiidae Phanerobranchiatae Suctoriae s. Goniodoridiidae". Franc (1968c: 858) used Suctoria Bergh 1892, as a "tribe" [= superfamily] within the suborder Anadoridacea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Sulcoactaeonidae** Gründel, 1997
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 25: 185
Type genus: *Sulcoactaeon* Cossmann, 1895; type species: *Acteonina striatosulcata* Zittel & Goubert, 1861; OD; France, Jurassic.

**Sulcocypraeini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 55: 191
Type genus: *Sulcocypraea* Conrad, 1865; type species: *Cypraea lintea* Conrad, 1848; M; Mississippi, USA, Oligocene
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, and diagnosis, Schilder (1936: 106).

**Sutilizoninae** McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 11
Type genus: *Sutilizona* McLean, 1989; type species: *Sutilizona theca* McLean, 1989; OD; East Pacific Rise, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Warén & Bouchet (2001: 141). Given precedence over Temnocinclinae by First Reviser's choice by Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 166).

**Sycotypidae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: *Sycotypus* Gray, 1847; type species: *Murex ficus* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Scytotypidae, based on *Scytotypus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Sycotypus*.

**Symmetrocapulinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 212
Type genus: *Symmetrocapulus* Dacqué, 1934; type species: *Patella rugosa* J. Sowerby, 1816; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Symetrocapulinae, based on *Symetrocapulus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Symmetrocapulus*. -idae, Moskalev (1968: 10); -oidea, Tracey, Todd & Erwin (1993: 140).

**Synceratidae** Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 159
Type genus: *Syncera* Gray, 1821; type species: *Syncera hepatica* Gray, 1821; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Assimineidae, based on *Assiminea* Fleming, 1828, which Bartsch considered a synonym of *Syncera*. The nomenclature of *Syncera* and Synceratidae was discussed by Abbott (1958: 232). Although Synceratidae (also spelled Synceridae) occasionally was used in the 1920–50s, it has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Synprosphymini** H. Nordsieck, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*: 68
Type genus: *Synprosphyma* A. J. Wagner, 1920; type species: *Clausilia suilla* Bavay & Dautzenberg, 1909; SD, Lindholm (1924: 76); Vietnam, Recent.

**Synthopsinae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Synthopsis* Laseron, 1956; type species: *Synthopsis cylindrica* Laseron, 1956; OD; Queensland, Australia, Recent.

**Syphopsinae** Le Renard, 2005 [October]
Reference: *Cossmanniana*, 10: 80
Type genus: *Syphopsis* Le Renard, 2005; type species: *Parvisipho siphonaliella* Le Renard, 1989; by typification of replaced name [*Siphopsis* Le Renard, 1995]; France, Eocene
Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Siphopsinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**Syringobranchia** Gravenhorst, 1845
Reference: *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften und Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*: 34
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Syrnolinae** Saurin, 1958
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64
Type genus: *Syrnola* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Syrnola gracillima* A. Adams, 1860; M; Korea Strait, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 152); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 166).

**Syrnolopsidae** Bourguignat, 1890
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10 (Art. 1): 139
Type genus: *Syrnolopsis* E. A. Smith, 1880; type species: *Syrnolopsis lacustris* E. A. Smith, 1880; M; Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1928a: 380); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 27); -ini, Bouchet & Strong (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 166).

**Systrophiidae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 143
Type genus: *Systrophia* L. Pfeiffer, 1855; type species: *Helix systropha* Albers, 1854; SD, H. B. Baker (1925b: 14); Peru, Recent
Remarks: Not made available by Thiele (1921: 157), who used the vernacular name “Systrophiiden”.

**Tacheocampylaeinae** Germain, 1928 [15 December]
Reference: *Archives du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle de Lyon*, 13: 128
Type genus: *Tacheocampylaea* L. Pfeiffer, 1877; type species: *Helix raspaili* Payraudeau, 1826; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tacheocampylinae.

**Tachyrhynchinae** Golikov, 1986 [after 22 July]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 65(8): 1142
Type genus: *Tachyrhynchus* Mörch, 1868; type species: *Turritella lactea* Möller, 1842; SD, Cossmann (1912: 110); North-West Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tachyrhynchiinae. No formal diagnosis, but an identification key (p. 1145) to the “subfamilies, genera and species of the family Turritellidae” separates Turritellinae and *Tachyrhynchus*, which is the only genus included in Tachyrhynchinae. Diagnosed by Titova (1994: 63).

**Taenioglossa** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 541
Remarks: Established as a “Gruppe” equivalent in ranking to suborder. Treated by Dall (1890:

161) as a superfamily containing Tritoniidae, Cassididae, Doliidae, Ovulidae, Cypraeidae, and Strombidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Taiomidae** Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 72
Type genus: *Taioma* Finlay & Marwick, 1937; type species: *Taioma tricarinata* Finlay & Marwick, 1937; OD; New Zealand, Paleocene
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1943 [in 1938–1944]: 1256).

**Talopiidae** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 238
Type genus: *Talopia* Gray, 1842; type species: *Trochus calliferus* Lamarck, 1822; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 145); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 167). Hickman & McLean (1990: 128) rejected Talopiidae as a *nomen nudum*, but the *Code* does not require descriptions for family-group names published before 1930.

**Talpariinae** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106
Type genus: *Talparia* Troschel, 1863; type species: *Cypraea talpa* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Schilder (1926: 375); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1936: 107).

**Tamanovalvidae** Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]
Reference: *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 178, 179
Type genus: *Tamanovalva* Kawaguti & Baba, 1959; type species: *Tamanovalva limax* Kawaguti & Baba, 1959; OD; Japan, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury & Edwards (1962: 73).

**Tamayoini** Tillier, 1980 [November]
Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 118: 93
Type genus: *Tamayoa* H. B. Baker, 1925; type species: *Tamayoa venezuelensis* H.B. Baker, 1925; OD; Venezuela, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (2003: 179).

**Tanganyiciinae** Bandel, 1998
Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 277
Type genus: *Tanganyicia* Crosse, 1881; type species: *Lithoglyphus rufofilosus* E. A. Smith, 1880; OD; Lake Tanganyika, Recent.

**Tanganyikidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the family Tanganyikidae to include all the caenogastropods from Lake Tanganyika, and the name appears to have been geographically descriptive, rather than based on the genus *Tanganyicia*, which Nicolas cited alongside 24 other genera.

**Tanousiidae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Tanousia* Bourguignat [in Servain], 1881; type species: *Lymnaea zrmanjae* Brusina, 1866; SD, Kobelt (1883: 14); Balkans, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, to replace Lithoglyphulidae, presumably on the grounds that *Tanousia* is a senior subjective synonym of *Lithoglyphulus* Schlickum & Schütt, 1971. Both names have had limited usage and priority should apply, i.e. Lithoglyphulidae is the valid name.

**Tantulidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 6
Type genus: *Tantulum* Rankin, 1979; type species: *Tantulum elegans* Rankin, 1979; OD; Lesser Antilles, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

**Tanychlamydinae** H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 6
Type genus: *Tanychlamys* Benson, 1834; type species: *Macrochlamys indica* Godwin-Austen, 1883; by subsequent monotypy, H. B. Baker (1941a: 210–211); India, Recent.

**Taphiinae** Harry & Hubendick, 1964
Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, B, 9(5): 41
Type genus: *Taphius* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855; type species: *Planorbis andecolus* d'Orbigny, 1835; M; Lake Titicaca, Recent

Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Harry (1962: 34). "*Taphius* Rafinesque, 1815" [Crustacea] is not an available name (no description or indication) and thus does not preoccupy *Taphius* H. Adams & A. Adams. Opinion 735 (1965: 94) has ruled that *Biomphalaria* is to be given precedence over *Taphius* when they are considered synonyms.

**Taraninae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 14: 126, 168
Type genus: *Taranis* Jeffreys, 1870; type species: *Trophon moerchii* Malm, 1861; OD; Sweden, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Taranini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank.

**Taranteconidae** Tucker & Tenorio, 2009 [November]
Reference: *Systematic classification of Recent and fossil conoidean gastropods*: 158
Type genus: *Taranteconus* Azuma, 1972; type species: *Taranteconus chiangi* Azuma, 1972; OD; South China Sea, Recent.

**Taringinae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 871
Type genus: Taringa Er. Marcus, 1955; type species: *Taringa telopia* Er. Marcus, 1955; OD; Brazil, Recent.

**Tateinae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 80
Type genus: *Tatea* Tenison-Woods, 1879; type species: *Bythinia huonensis* Tenison-Woods, 1876; M; Tasmania, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 43); -oidea, Ioganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 10).

**Taurasiinae** Sacco, 1904 [31 August]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 30: 74
Type genus: *Taurasia* Bellardi, 1882; type species: *Purpura subfusiformis* d'Orbigny, 1852 [a nom. nov. pro *Purpura fusiformis* Michelotti, 1847, non Röding, 1798]; SD, Cossmann (1901b: 143); Italy, Miocene
Remarks: Original spelling Taurasinae. Introduced as a substitute name for Purpurellinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**Tebennophorinae** Morse, 1864 [17 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1(1): 5, 7
Type genus: *Tebennophorus* A. Binney, 1842; type species: *Limax caroliniensis* Bosc, 1819; M; South Carolina, USA, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Crosse & P. Fischer (in P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872 [in 1872–1891]: 183).

**Tectariinae** Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]
Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 510
Type genus: *Tectarius* Valenciennes, 1833; type species: *Tectarius coronatus* Valenciennes, 1833; M; Mexico [Pacific], Recent.

**Tecturidae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 158
Type genus: *Tectura* Gray, 1847; type species: *Patella parva* da Costa, 1778; OD; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6); -inae, O. Anistratenko (2000a: 37).

**Tegulinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 57 [Japanese text], 38 [English text]
Type genus: *Tegula* Lesson, 1832; type species: *Tegula elegans* Lesson, 1832; M; East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -ini, McLean (1982: 11); -idae, Williams (2012: 588).

**Teinostomatinae** Cossmann, 1917 [December]
Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*, 3(1): 210
Type genus: *Teinostoma* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Teinostoma politum* A. Adams, 1853; SD, Cossmann (1918: 83); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tinostomatinae, based on *Tinostoma* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Teinostoma*.

**Tekoulininae** Solem, 1972 [August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 40(2): 97
Type genus: *Tekoulina* Solem, 1972; type species: *Tekoulina pricei* Solem, 1972; OD; Cook Is, Recent.

**Teleophalla** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390, 396
Remarks: Established as a "Group" above genus, including the genera *Sagda* and *Cysticopsis*, and "perhaps" *Pararhytida*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Teleophallogona.

**Teleophallogona** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxv
Remarks: Emendation of Teleophalla. Treated as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Sagdinae given as an alternative name. Treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Telescopiidae** Allan, 1950
Reference: *Australian shells*: 86
Type genus: *Telescopium* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Telescopium indicator* Montfort, 1810 [substitute name for *Trochus telescopium* Linnaeus, 1758]; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (2006: 84).

**Temnocinclinae** McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 5
Type genus: *Temnocinclis* McLean, 1989; type species: *Temnocinclis euripes* McLean, 1989; OD; North-East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Geiger & Thacker (2005: 50). Sutilizoninae given precedence over Temnocinclinae by First Reviser's choice by Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 168).

**Temnodiscinae** Horný, 1963 [3 March]
Reference: *Sbornik Geologickych Ved*, ser. Paleontologie, 2: 87
Type genus: *Temnodiscus* Koken, 1896; type species: *Cyrtolites lamellifer* Lindström, 1884; SD, Reed (1920: 47, 48); Sweden, Silurian
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Horný (1962: 473). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**Temnotropidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 219
Type genus: *Temnotropis* Laube, 1868; type species: *Sigaretus carinatus* Münster, 1841; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Tenagodidae** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 8
Type genus: *Tenagodus* Guettard, 1770; type species: *Serpula anguina* Linnaeus, 1758; SD under Art. 70.3, Bieler & Petit (2011: 73); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Established again as new by Malatesta (1974: 200). Gill did not give reasons for the establishment of the name Tenagodidae, but it is likely that he introduced it to replace Siliquariidae Anton, 1838, because *Tenagodus* is a senior synonym of *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789. However, Tenagodidae has not won general acceptance over Siliquariidae, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. The priority of Siliquariidae over Tenagodidae is discussed by Bieler (1992: 15).

**Tentaculata** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Tentaculés" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 176). Established as a family of the order Tectibranchia, containing the genera *Phyllirhoe*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Dolabella*, and *Bullina*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Terebellinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 262
Type genus: *Terebellum* Lamarck, 1798; type species: *Bulla terebellum* Linnaeus, 1767; by subsequent tautonymy, Röding (1798: 135); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Sacco (1893: 64). Homonym of Terebellidae Grube, 1850, based on *Terebella* Linné, 1767 [Polychaeta]; see Seraphsinae.

**Terebrellidae** Delpey, 1941 [February]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4), Mémoire 43: 58
Type genus: *Terebrella* Andreae, 1887; type species: *Cerithium guerrei* Hébert & Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1860; SD, Cossmann (1906: 47); France, Jurassic
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Terebrella* Maltzan, 1886.

**Terebridae** Mörch, 1852 [after July]
Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d'Aguirra et Gadea Comes de Yoldi*, (1): 74
Type genus: *Terebra* Bruguière, 1789; type species: *Buccinum subulatum* Linnaeus, 1758; by subsequent monotypy, Lamarck (1799: 71); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Terebrina. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 224); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Teretropomatinae** Rochebrune, 1881 [after 28 May]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Philomathique de Paris*, ser. 7, 5: 110
Type genus: *Teretropoma* Rochebrune, 1881; type species: *Teretropoma perrieri* Rochebrune, 1881; M; Senegal, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Teretropomidae. Established as subfamily of "Cyclostomaceae" despite suffix -idae.

**Tergipedinae** Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus faunae mediterraneae*, 2: 209
Type genus: *Tergipes* Cuvier, 1805; type species: *Limax tergipes* Forskål, 1775; by absolute tautonymy; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (vernacular, and not generally dated from that first publication) by Vayssière (1888: 93 [as "Tergipidés"]). -idae, Bergh (1896: 389); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 374). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 773 (1966: 85).

**Terrestribythinellidae** Sitnikova, Starobogatov & V. V. Anistratenko, 1992 [after 17 June]
Reference: *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 10
Type genus: *Terrestribythinella* Sitnikova, Starobogatov & V. V. Anistratenko, 1992; type species: *Terrestribythinella baidashnikovi* Sitnikova, Starobogatov & V. V. Anistratenko, 1992; OD; Ukraine, Recent.

**Testacellinae** Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Isles by W. Turton*: 109
Type genus: *Testacella* Lamarck, 1801; type species: *Testacella haliotidea* Draparnaud, 1801; by subsequent monotypy, Draparnaud (1801: 99); France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Testacellina. -idae, Forbes & Hanley (1852 [in 1850–1853]: 26); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 135). Testacellacidae [Carpenter, 1861: 227] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Tethydinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141
Type genus: *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1767; type species: *Tethys fimbria* Linnaeus, 1767; as ruled by Opinion 200 (1954: 241); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Tethydia. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1182 (1981: 174), which also ruled that the name should be corrected to Tethydidae. -idae [as Tethyadae], Gray (1857: 219).

**Tethymelibidae** Bergh, 1890 [May]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 44
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Tetracea** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of the family Aplysiidae, including the genera *Laplysia*, *Sympterus*, and *Dolabella*. Established perhaps independently by Blainville (1816a: 52) as family "les Tétracères" (vernacular) [latinized as Tetracerata by Blainville (1825: 484), including the genera *Glaucus*, *Laniogerus*, *Tergipes*, *Cavolina*, and *Eolida*]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Tetraspididae** Hagenmüller, 1885 [December]
Reference: *Bulletins de la Société Malacologique de France*, 2: 303
Type genus: *Tetraspis* Hagenmüller, 1885; type species: *Tetraspis letourneuxi* Hagenmüller, 1885; M; Balkans, Recent.

**Tetrentodontinae** Bartsch, 1943 [25 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 56: 31
Type genus: *Tetrentodon* Pilsbry, 1903; type species: *Cylindrella plicata* Poey, 1856; SD, Pilsbry (1903 [in 1902–1903]: 267); Cuba, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tetrentodoninae. Name only, no diagnosis. Short diagnosis, but

name not treated as valid, by Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 539). Diagnosed and declared again nov. subfam. by Jaume & de la Torre (1976: 5).

**Textiliinae** da Motta, 1995 [after May]
Reference: *World shells*, 13: 23
Type genus: *Textilia* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Conus bullatus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Cotton (1945: 261); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Textilinae. Da Motta designated "*Cylindrus* [sic! = *Cylinder*] Montfort, 1810", as the type genus of the new subfamily, with *Textilia* being implicitly treated as a synonym. This is in violation of Art. 11.7.1.1 stating that a family-group name must be based on a generic name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon, and Textiliinae is thus not an available name.

**Thaanumellinae** Clench, 1946 [12 June]
Reference: *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 18(13): 199
Type genus: *Thaanumella* Clench, 1946; type species: *Diadema carolinarum* Möllendorff, 1897; OD; Caroline Is, Recent.

**Thaididae** Jousseaume, 1888
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 1: 179
Type genus: *Thais* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex fucus* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Iredale (1915c: 472) [*M. fucus* cited by Röding in synonymy of *Thais lena* Röding, 1798]; West Africa, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Thaisidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128), but attributed in error to Suter (1913: 420). Opinion 886 also ruled that the name Purpuridae is not to be given precedence over Thaididae. Senior homonym of Thaidinae Kirby, 1896, invalid because it is based on *Thais* Fabricius, 1807 [Lepidoptera], a junior homonym of *Thais* Röding, 1798. -inae, Sabelli et al. (1990: 39, 204). See also Nucellidae.

**Thalassocyonidae** F. Riedel, 1995 [before August]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 121(4): 457, 469
Type genus: *Thalassocyon* Barnard, 1960; type species: *Thalassocyon bonus* Barnard, 1960; OD; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Thalassocynidae.

**Thapsiinae** C. Boettger, 1963
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26: 436
Type genus: *Thapsia* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix troglodytes* Morelet, 1848; OD; Gabon, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Thatcheriidae** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 167
Type genus: *Thatcheria* Angas, 1877; type species: *Thatcheria mirabilis* Angas, 1877; M; Japan, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Charig (1963: 291).

**Thebini** Wenz, 1923 [27 April]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 18: 381
Type genus: *Theba* Risso, 1826; type species: *Helix pisana* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Gray (1847b: 173) [Opinion 431 (1956: 347); Opinion 2135]; Italy, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Thebea. Wenz treated *Helix cartusiana* Müller as the type species of *Theba*, but Lindholm (1927a: 119) showed *Helix pisana* O. F. Müller, 1774, to be an earlier type designation. This changed the concept of *Theba* and, as a consequence, Wenz (1930 [in 1923–1930]: 3027) substituted Thebini with Monachini (see Monachaini). -inae, Germain (1928: 268), is based on the concept of *Theba* with *Helix cartusiana* as type species. Placed by Opinion 2135 (2006: 57) on the Official List.

**Thecosomata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. See higher category list.

**Theodoxinae** Bandel, 2001
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 70
Type genus: *Theodoxus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Theodoxus lutetianus* Montfort, 1810 [substitute name for *Nerita fluviatilis* Linnaeus, 1758]; OD; Europe, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 171).

**Therasiinae** Schileyko, 2001 [June]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1012

Type genus: *Therasia* Hutton, 1883; type species: *Therasia thaisa* Hutton, 1883; SD, Pilsbry (1893 [in 1893–1895]: 15); New Zealand, Recent.

**Thersiteidae** Savornin, 1915 [21 April]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 4, 14: 313
Type genus: *Thersitea* Coquand, 1862; type species: *Thersitea gracilis* Coquand, 1862; SD, Cossmann (1901b: 21); Algeria, Eocene.

**Thiarinae** Gill, 1871 [February] (1823)
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 8
Type genus: *Thiara* Röding, 1798; type species: *Helix amarula* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1849 [in 1846–1852]: 576); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tiarinae. Not made available by Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 112 [as Thiarae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). Although Gill treated Melaniinae and Thiarinae as two subfamilies of Melaniidae, *Thiara* and *Melania* Lamarck, 1799, are objective synonyms; Thiaridae is in prevailing usage, and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Melaniidae. -idae, Suter (1913: 235); -ini [as -eae], Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 712).

**Thliptodontidae** Kwietniewski, 1902 [December] (8 Dec. 1902)
Reference: *Atti della Società Veneto-Trentina di Scienze Naturali Residente in Padova*, ser. 2, 4(2): 54
Type genus: *Thliptodon* Boas, 1886; type species: *Thliptodon gegenbauri* Boas, 1886; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Thliptodonidae. Publication dated December 1902, to be taken as 31 December 1902, and effectively probably later. *Thliptodon* and *Pteroceanis* are synonyms, and Pteroceanidae Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December] is a senior synonym; however, Thliptodontidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pteroceanidae. -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1926: 20).

**Thorunninae** Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 53
Type genus: *Thorunna* Bergh, 1878; type species: *Thorunna furtiva* Bergh, 1878; M; Philippines, Recent.

**Thycinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 246
Type genus: *Thyca* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Pileopsis astericola* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850; SD, Wenz (1940 [in 1938–1944]: 898); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Vaught (1989: 42).

**Thyrophorellidae** Girard, 1895 [December]
Reference: *Jornal de Sciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturaes* [Lisboa], ser. 2, 4: 31
Type genus: *Thyrophorella* Greef, 1882; type species: *Thyrophorella thomensis* Greef, 1882; M; São Tomé, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57); -inae, Bouchet, herein.

**Thysanodontinae** B. A. Marshall, 1988 [14 June]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(2): 215
Type genus: *Thysanodonta* B. A. Marshall, 1988; type species: *Thysanodonta aucklandica* B. A. Marshall, 1988; OD; New Zealand, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 74).

**Thysanophorinae** Pilsbry, 1926 [5 August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 107
Type genus: *Thysanophora* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879; type species: *Helix impura* L. Pfeiffer, 1866; SD, Tryon (1887b: 16); Mexico, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968b: 589).

**Thysanotinae** Godwin-Austen, 1907 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 2(10): 188
Type genus: *Thysanota* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix guerini* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; M; India, Recent.

**Tiaracerithiinae** Bouniol, 1981 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 18(2): 26
Type genus: *Tiaracerithium* Sacco, 1895; type species: *Cerithium pseudotiarella* d'Orbigny, 1852 [an unnecessary nom. nov. pro *Cerithium thiarella* Grateloup, 1832]; OD; France, Miocene.

**Tiberiinae** Saurin, 1958
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64

Type genus: *Tiberia* Jeffreys, 1884; type species: *Pyramidella minuscula* Monterosato, 1880; SD, herein; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 171). Jeffreys (1884) included in *Tiberia* a single species, for which he used the name *Syrnola nitidula* A. Adams, 1860 (type locality: Japan), but applied it to specimens from Europe later named *Pyramidella minuscula* Monterosato, 1880, which he cited as a synonym. Under Art. 70.3, *Pyramidella minuscula* Monterosato, 1880, is here fixed as the type species of *Tiberia*.

**Tibiidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211
Type genus: *Tibia* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex fusus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dall (1906b: 295) [*Strombus fusus* cited by Röding in synonymy of *Tibia indiarum* Röding, 1798]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Rostellariidae Gabb, 1868, based on *Rostellaria* Lamarck, 1799, a junior synonym of *Tibia*. Both Tibiidae and Rostellariidae have had limited usage, and Rostellariidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

**Tinostomatinae**. See Teinostomatinae.

**Tiphobiidae** Bourguignat, 1886 [July]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 3: 143
Type genus: *Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880; type species: *Tiphobia horei* E. A. Smith, 1880; M; Lake Tanganyika, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tiphobidae. Typhobiidae [used by J. E. S. Moore, 1898: 202] is an incorrect subsequent spelling based on *Typhobia*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Tiphobia*. -inae, Morrison (1954: 373); again declared new by Bandel (1998: 262). -ini, Bouchet & Strong (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 172).

**Titiscaniidae** Bergh, 1890 [17 June]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 16: 1
Type genus: *Titiscania* Bergh, 1890; type species: *Titiscania limacina* Bergh, 1890; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "Die Titiscanien" (vernacular). First latinized by Thiele (1891 [in 1891–1893]: 264) and generally attributed to Bergh (1890). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**Tjaernoeiidae** Warén, 1991 [7 July]
Reference: *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 88
Type genus: *Tjaernoeia* Warén & Bouchet, 1988; type species: *Fossarus monterosati* Grillo, 1877; OD; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tjaernoeidae.

**Tmetoneminae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 161
Type genus: *Tmetonema* Longstaff, 1912; type species: *Tmetonema subsulcatum* Longstaff, 1912; OD; British Isles, Carboniferous.

**Tofanellidae** Bandel, 1995 [November]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, 111: 21, 39
Type genus: *Tofanella* Bandel, 1995; type species: *Turritella decussata* Münster, 1841; OD; Italy, Triassic
Remarks: Not made available (type genus then not an available name) by Bandel (1994b: 147). -inae, Gründel (1998: 3).

**Toledoniinae** Warén, 1989 [17 March]
Reference: *Sarsia*, 74(1): 20
Type genus: *Toledonia* Dall, 1902; type species: *Toledonia perplexa* Dall, 1902; OD; Straits of Magellan, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Toledoninae. -idae, Kantor & Sysoev (2005: 169).

**Tomichiinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 51, 63
Type genus: *Tomichia* Benson, 1851; type species: *Truncatella ventricosa* G. B. Sowerby I, 1842; M; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 582).

**Tomogeridae** Jousseaume, 1877
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 2: 311
Type genus: *Tomogeres* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Helix ringens* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Brazil, Recent.

**Tonnidae** Suter, 1913 [December] (1825)
Reference: *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*: 313
Type genus: *Tonna* Brünnich, 1772; type species: *Buccinum galea* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Suter (1913: 314); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Suter placed *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of *Tonna*. Although he did not explicitly said that he introduced Tonnidae

to replace Doliidae, Tonnidae is in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Doliidae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 65); -inae, F. Riedel (1995b: 99). Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1045) acted as First Reviser and gave Tonnidae precedence over Cassidae.

**Torimorphidae** Kerber, 1988
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 202(5–6): 173
Remarks: Established as a "Gruppe" including the genera *Rozanoviella*, *Maikhanella* and others. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Toriniidae** Troschel, 1875
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(4): 158
Type genus: *Torinia* Gray, 1842; type species: *Trochus cylindraceus* Dillwyn, 1817; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 151); Atlantic Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Toriniacea. -inae, Tryon (1887a: 4). Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2185 (2007: 263).

**Tornatellaeinae** Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43
Type genus: *Tornatellaea* Conrad, 1860; type species: *Tornatellaea bella* Conrad, 1860; M; Alabama, USA, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Tornatellinae. Again declared new by Bandel & Dockery (2016: 86).

**Tornatellariini** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 262
Type genus: *Tornatellaria* Pilsbry, 1910; type species: *Tornatellina newcombi* L. Pfeiffer, 1857; OD; Hawaii, Recent.

**Tornatellidae** J. Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 328, 336
Type genus: *Tornatella* Lamarck, 1816; type species: *Buccinum flammeum* Bruguière, 1789; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 250); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tornatelladae. -inae, Tryon (1883: 355). Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 172) declared Tornatellidae a *nomen oblitum* and Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1842, a *nomen protectum*.

**Tornatellidinae** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 242
Type genus: *Tornatellides* Pilsbry, 1910; type species: *Tornatellina simplex* Pease, 1865; OD; Central Pacific archipelagoes, Recent
Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**Tornatellinidae** Sykes, 1900 [19 May]
Reference: *Mollusca. Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4): 380
Type genus: *Tornatellina* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; type species: *Tornatellina clausa* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; SD, Gray (1847b: 175); Polynesia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 133); -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 50, 217, 233). See Strobilidae Zilch, 1959.

**Tornatellinoptini** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 162
Type genus: *Tornatellinops* Pilsbry & Cooke, 1915; type species: *Tornatellina novoseelandica* L. Pfeiffer, 1852; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Tornatinidae** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 555
Type genus: *Tornatina* A. Adams, 1850; type species: *Bulla voluta* Quoy & Gaimard, 1833; SD, Cossmann (1895a: 81); Guam, Recent.

**Tornidae** Sacco, 1896 [30 September] (1884)
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 21: 55
Type genus: *Tornus* Turton [in Turton & Kingston], 1830; type species: *Helix subcarinata* Montagu, 1803; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Adeorbidae, because *Adeorbis* S. V. Wood, 1842, is a junior objective synonym of *Tornus*. This synonymy has not always been recognized, and both Tornidae and Adeorbidae have remained in use. Tornidae is here conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Adeorbidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Warén (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 173).

**Toxoglossa** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 547
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Conidae and Pleurotomidae, established as a "Gruppe" of unspecified rank. Treated by Dall (1890: 24) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 92) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Tracheopulmonata** Plate, 1898
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272
Remarks: Established as unranked taxon above family. Treated by Thiele (1926: 138) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Trachoecidae** Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 147
Type genus: *Trachoecus* Kittl, 1894; type species: *Trachoecus gemmellaroi* Kittl, 1894; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Trachycystidae** Schileyko, 1986
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 195
Type genus: *Trachycystis* Pilsbry, 1893; type species: *Helix bisculpta* Benson, 1851; by typification of replaced name [*Pella* Martens, 1860]; South Africa, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, ibid.

**Trachyneritariinae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 270
Type genus: *Trachyneritaria* Bandel, 2007; type species: *Trachynerita nodifera* Kittl, 1894; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Trachysmatidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 79
Type genus: *Trachysma* G. O. Sars, 1878; type species: *Cyclostoma delicatum* Philippi, 1844; SD, herein; Italy, Pleistocene
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211). Sars fixed *Cyclostoma delicatum* Philippi, 1844 [now *Torellia delicata* (Capulidae)], as the type species of *Trachysma* by monotypy. Thiele (1910: 197) considered that Sars had misidentified *Cyclostoma delicatum*; he renamed the species described by Sars *Trachysma sarsianum*, and considered the latter the type species of *Trachysma*, which he used in the sense of *Rugulina*. Before the 4th edition of the *Code*, selection of a misidentified species as type a genus required a decision of the Commission, and acceptance by Warén (1980: 12) of Thiele's type species designation was invalid. Based on his examination of Sars' material, Warén (1991: 71–73) later rejected Thiele's considerations, and treated *Trachysma* as a synonym of *Torellia* and *T. sarsianum* a synonym of *Torellia delicata*. To maintain this now accepted application of the names Trachysmatidae and Pendromidae, *Cyclostoma delicatum* Philippi, 1844, is here fixed under Art. 70.3 as type species of *Trachysma* G. O. Sars, 1878.

**Trachyspiridae** Nützel, Frýda, Yancey & Anderson, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 81(3): 220
Type genus: *Trachyspira* Gemmellaro, 1889; type species: *Trachyspira delphinuloides* Gemmellaro, 1890; SD, Cossmann (1916: 14); Italy, Permian.

**Trajanellidae** Pchelintsev, 1951
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Instituta Geologii i Mineralogii Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, (1951): 270
Type genus: *Trajanella* Popovici-Hatzeg, 1899; type species: *Eulima amphora* d'Orbigny, 1842; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: Again declared nov. by Pchelintsev (1953: 46). -inae, Hayami & Kase (1977: 44).

**Transovulini** Fehse, 2001 [December]
Reference: *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 37
Type genus: *Transovula* de Gregorio, 1880; type species: *Ovula schefferi* de Gregorio, 1880; SD, Cossmann (1903: 180); Italy, Eocene
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Tremanotidae** Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 157
Type genus: *Tremanotus* Hall, 1865; type species: *Porcellia alpheus* Hall, 1865; M; New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: Original spelling Trematonotidae, based on *Trematonotus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Tremanotus*. -inae [declared new], Peel (1972: 419).

**Trenellidae** Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 166
Type genus: *Trenella* Parkhaev, 2001; type species: *Trenella bifrons* Parkhaev, 2001; OD; South Australia, Cambrian
Remarks: Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 35 [Russian edition], 33 [English edition]).

**Triangulariinae** Vostokova, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhonogie*: 66, 73
Type genus: *Triangularia* Frech, 1894; type species: *Triangularia paradoxa* Frech, 1894; M; Austria, Devonian.

**Trichiinae** Ložek, 1956
Reference: *Klic Ceskoslovenskych Mekkysu*: 200
Type genus: *Trichia* Hartmann, 1840; type species: *Helix hispida* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Herrmannsen (1849 [in 1846–1852]: 587); Sweden, Recent
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but satisfying Art. 13.2.1. First diagnosed by Schileyko (1970: 1307). -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Trichia* de Haan, 1839, type genus of Trichiidae de Haan, 1839 [Crustacea], and junior objective synonym of Trochulinae; name placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2079 (2004: 178).

**Trichodiscininae** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 21
Type genus: *Trichodiscina* Martens, 1892; type species: *Helix coactiliata* Deshayes, 1838; by typification of replaced name [*Trichodiscus* Strebel, 1880]; Central America, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (1991: 217).

**Trichotropidae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 72
Type genus: *Trichotropis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829; type species: *Turbo bicarinatus* G. B. Sowerby I, 1825; SD, Cossmann (1906: 189); Arctic seas, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 243). See also Lippistidae.

**Triclidae** Winckworth, 1932 [June]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 232
Type genus: *Tricla* Philipsson, 1788; type species: *Tricla gioeni* Philipsson, 1788; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on Official Index by Opinion 287 (1954: 51).

**Tricoliidae** Woodring, 1928 [28 November]
Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington*, Publication 385: 418
Type genus: *Tricolia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Turbo pullus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Gray (1847b: 144); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Robertson (1958: 256).

**Tricolnaticopsidae** Bandel, 2007 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 248
Type genus: *Tricolnaticopsis* Bandel, 2007; type species: *Turbo striatulus* Münster, 1841; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Triculinae** Annandale, 1924
Reference: *American Journal of Hygiene, Monographic Series*, 3: 276
Type genus: *Tricula* Benson, 1843; type species: *Tricula montana* Benson, 1843; M; India, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Davis (1979: 21); -idae, Loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1141, 1145 [in Russian], 1147 [in English].

**Triforidae**. See Triphoridae.

**Trigonochlamydinae** Hesse, 1882 [before August]
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 9: 32
Type genus: *Trigonochlamys* O. Boettger, 1881; type species: *Trigonochlamys imitatrix* O. Boettger, 1881; M; Caucasus, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Trigonochlamydina. -idae, H. B. Baker (1963: 239); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 58).

**Trigonostomatinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 5
Type genus: *Trigonostoma* Blainville, 1825; type species: *Delphinula trigonostoma* Lamarck, 1822; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Trigonostominae.

**Trimusculidae** J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May] (1840)
Reference: *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 14
Type genus: *Trimusculus* C. T. Schmidt, 1818; type species: *Patella mammillaris* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Rehder (1940: 68); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Gadiniidae, based on *Gadinia* Gray, 1824, considered by Burch to be a synonym of *Trimusculus*. Trismusculidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Harbeck (1996: 28); -oidea, Higo et al. (1999: 406).

**Trinchesiidae** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresschnekken*: 80
Type genus: *Trinchesia* Ihering, 1879; type species: *Doris caerulea* Montagu, 1804; SD, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 380); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Cratenidae, based on *Cratena*, erroneously considered by Nordsieck to be invalid.

**Triodopsinae** Pilsbry, 1940 [1 August]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), Vol. I(2): 789
Type genus: *Triodopsis* Rafinesque, 1819; type species: *Helix tridentata* Say, 1819; by subsequent monotypy, Férussac (1821 [in 1821–1822]: 38); Kentucky, USA, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Emberton (1994: 251).

**Triophidae** Odhner, 1941
Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, B, 1(11): 12
Type genus: *Triopha* Bergh, 1880; type species: *Triopa carpenteri* Stearns, 1873; SD, O'Donoghue (1926: 214); California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Again declared nov. and -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861); -ini, Bouchet & Valdés (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 174).

**Triopinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 165
Type genus: *Triopa* Johnston, 1838; type species: *Triopa nothus* Johnston, 1838; SD, Gray (1847b: 165); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Triopina. -idae, Gray (1853b: 219). Homonym of Triopidae Keilhack, 1909, based on *Triops* Schranck, 1803 [Crustacea Branchiopoda].

**Tripartellidae** Gründel, 2001
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 65
Type genus: *Tripartella* Gründel, 1998; type species: *Tripartella compacta* Gründel, 1998; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Triphorinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 154
Type genus: *Triphora* Blainville, 1828; type species: *Triphora gemmatum* Blainville, 1828; M; Mauritius, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Triphorina, based on *Triphoris*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes (1830)] of *Triphora*. -idae [as Triforidae], Jousseaume (1884a: 234), based on *Triforis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes, 1834] of *Triphora*; -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Trippinae** Kay & Young, 1969 [April]
Reference: *Pacific Science*, 23(2): 189
Type genus: *Trippa* Bergh, 1877; type species: *Doriopsis ornata* Bergh, 1877; M; Philippines, Recent.

**Tripteridae** Gray, 1850 [9 February]
Reference: *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum.* Part II, Pteropoda: 3, 23
Type genus: *Triptera* Quoy & Gaimard, 1825; type species: *Triptera rosea* Quoy & Gaimard, 1825; M; New South Wales, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cuvieriidae, because *Cuvieria* Rang, 1827, was considered a junior synonym of *Triptera*; furthermore *Cuvieria* is preoccupied. Tripteridae is a senior synonym of Cuvierininae. However, the name *Triptera* has not been used since 1887, whereas *Cuvieria/Cuvierina* has been and still is in general use. Under Art. 23.9 of the *Code*, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 174–175) declared Tripteridae a *nomen oblitum* and Cuvierininae a *nomen protectum*.

**Tripterotyphinae** d'Attilio & Hertz, 1988 [10 November]
Reference: *The Festivus*, 20, Suppl.: 6
Type genus: *Tripterotyphis* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932; type species: *Typhis lowei* Pilsbry, 1931; OD; Panama [Pacific], Recent.

**Triptychiinae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 801
Type genus: *Triptychia* F. Sandberger, 1875; type species: *Clausilia antiqua* Zieten, 1832; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 801); Germany, Miocene
Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Triptychiidae precedence over Filholiidae Wenz, 1923. However, Filholiidae was proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), so that its precedence is determined automatically by Art. 24. -idae, H. Nordsieck (1976: 74).

**Triptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 124
Type genus: *Triptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1924; type species: *Triptyxis veberi* Pchelintsev, 1924; M; Caucasus, Jurassic
Remarks: Original spelling Triptyxisidae.

**Triseriatae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 75
Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Trissexodontini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30
Type genus: *Trissexodon* Pilsbry, 1895; type species: *Helix constricta* Boubée, 1836; SD, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 457); France, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1991: 225); -idae, Prieto et al. (1993: 73).

**Tristaniinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 534
Type genus: *Tristania* O. Boettger, 1878; type species: *Balea tristensis* Gray, 1825; SD, Pilsbry (1906 [in 1906–1907]: 217); Tristan da Cunha, Recent.

**Tritonaliinae** Korobkov, 1955
Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhonogie*: 295
Type genus: *Tritonalia* J. Fleming, 1828; type species: *Murex erinaceus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Gray (1847b: 133); European seas, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Ocenebrinae, based on *Ocenebra* Gray, 1847, a junior objective synonym of *Tritonalia*. Often erroneously attributed to "Broderip 1839". Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 886.

**Tritoniidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320
Type genus: *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797; type species: *Tritonia hombergii* Cuvier, 1803; SD, Opinion 668 (1963: 272); France [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling "Les tritoniens" (vernacular); also "Les Tritonies" in Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxviij). Latinized [as Tritoniana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 222). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 668 (1963: 272). Attribution of the name Tritoniidae to Lamarck (1809) was advocated by Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 176). -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 63); -oidea, Hescheler (1900: 15; unranked but below suborder and above family).

**Tritoniidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [August]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 101
Type genus: *Tritonium* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex tritonis* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Cossmann (1903: 90); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Tritonium* O. F. Müller, 1776. Also homonym of Tritoniidae Lamarck, 1809, based on *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797 [Opisthobranchia]. Objective synonym of Charoniinae.

**Tritoninae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 132
Type genus: *Triton* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Murex tritonis* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 886 [junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758]. -idae, Gray (1853a: 128). Not the same name as Tritoniidae, based on *Tritonium*. See Lampusiidae, Lotoriidae, and Nyctilochidae.

**Triviellini** Schilder, 1939 [1 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 172

Type genus: *Triviella* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea oniscus* Lamarck, 1811 [junior homonym of *Cypraea oniscus* Röding, 1798; renamed *Triviella porcellio* Cate, 1979]; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 99); South Africa, Recent.

**Triviidae** Troschel, 1863
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(5): 214
Type genus: *Trivia* Gray, 1837; type species: *Cypraea europaea* Montagu, 1808; SD, Gray (1847b: 142); British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Triviacea. -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea [as -acea], Schilder & Schilder (1971: 6, 10).

**Trochaclididae** Thiele, 1928 [September]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 132: 85
Type genus: *Trochaclis* Thiele, 1912; type species: *Trochaclis antarctica* Thiele, 1912; M; Antarctic, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214); -inae, Hickman & McLean (1990: 137).

**Trochactaeoninae** Hacobjan, 1963
Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Paleontologiia*, 36(3): 183
Type genus: *Trochactaeon* Meek, 1863; type species: *Actaeonella renauxiana* d'Orbigny, 1842; OD; France, Cretaceous
Remarks: -idae, published the same year by Pchelintsev (1963: 69), priority not established.

**Trochaliidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15
Type genus: *Trochalia* Sharpe, 1850; type species: *Nerinea annulata* Sharpe, 1850; SD, Cossmann (1896: 43); Portugal, Cretaceous
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

**Trochidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143
Type genus: *Trochus* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Trochus maculatus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Iredale (1912: 225); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Trochinia and (subfamily) Trochidia. Subfamily misspelled Trochininae by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 817). -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 10); -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 95).

**Trochitinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 734
Type genus: *Trochita* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Trochita spiralis* Schumacher, 1817; SD, Rehder (1943: 41); West Africa, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Trochitina.

**Trocho-Turbinidae** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 88
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Also published by Koken (1896b: 163).

**Trochoclisinae** Horný, 1964 [November]
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Oddil Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 213
Type genus: *Trochoclisa* Horný, 1964; type species: *Trochoclisa perfida* Horný, 1964; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Trochoideini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 31
Type genus: *Trochoidea* T. Brown, 1827; type species: *Helix elegans* Gmelin, 1791; SD, herein; West Palearctic, Recent.
Remarks: *Trochus terrestris* Pennant, 1777 [British Isles, Recent] was the only species originally included in *Trochoidea*, and thus the type species by M. Welter-Schultes (2012: 514) noted that *Trochus terrestris* Pennant is a synonym of *Euconulus fulvus* (Müller, 1774), and thus regarded the type species of *Trochoidea* as "probably misidentified". In the current literature, *Trochoidea* is usually understood as being based on *Helix elegans* Gmelin, 1791, and the latter is here fixed as the type species under Art. 70.3 of the *Code*.

**Trochodopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Trochodopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika

resembling Trochidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Trochomorphidae** Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov]
Reference: *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt a.M.*, (1889–90): 210
Type genus: *Trochomorpha* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix trochiformis* L. Pfeiffer, 1842 [junior primary homonym of *Helix trochiformis* Montagu, 1803]; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 60); Society Is, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 622).

**Trochonaninae** Connolly, 1912 [24 October]
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 11(3): 101
Type genus: *Trochonanina* Mousson, 1869; type species: *Helix mozambicensis* L. Pfeiffer, 1855; SD, Nevill (1878: 45); Mozambique, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 92).

**Trochonematidae** Zittel, 1895 [after February]
Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, Invertebrata: 326
Type genus: *Trochonema* Salter, 1859; type species: *Pleurotomaria umbilicata* Hall, 1847; OD; New York, USA, Ordovician
Remarks: Also declared new by Ulrich & Scofield (1897: 1043). -inae / -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 44, 227).

**Trochotomidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August] (1934)
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 220
Type genus: *Trochotoma* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1842; type species: *Trochotoma conuloides* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1842; SD, Woodward (1851 [in 1851–1856]: 148); France, Jurassic
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Ditremariinae because Cox treated *Ditremaria* as a junior synonym of *Trochotoma*. Maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ditremariinae.

**Trochozonitinae** Iredale, 1914 [24 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(2): 122
Type genus: *Trochozonites* Pfeffer, 1883; type species: *Trochonanina percarinata* Martens, 1876; SD, Connolly (1912: 103); Cameroon, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2007]: 1242).

**Trochulinae** Lindholm, 1927 [1 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 59(2): 122
Type genus: *Trochulus* Chemnitz, 1786; type species: *Helix hispida* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Sweden, Recent
Remarks: Substitute name for Fruticicolinae, because Lindholm regarded *Trochulus* as a senior synonym of *Trichia*, by him included in Fruticicolinae. Senior objective synonym of Trichiinae. -ini, n.t., Bouchet & Hausdorf (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 177). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2079 (2004: 177).

**Trophoninae** Cossmann, 1903 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 10
Type genus: *Trophon* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Murex magellanicus* Gmelin, 1791; OD; southern South America, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 72).

**Tropidaucheniini** H. Nordsieck, 2002 [20 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, 640: 5, 10
Type genus: *Tropidauchenia* Lindholm, 1924; type species: *Clausilia bavayi* Lindholm, 1924 [nom. nov. pro *Clausilia dorri* var. *cristata* Bavay & Dautzenberg, 1899]; OD; Vietnam, Recent.

**Tropidodiscinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Tropidodiscus* Meek & Worthen, 1866; type species: *Bellerophon curvilineatus* Conrad, 1842; by typification of replaced name [*Tropidiscus* Meek, 1866]; New York, USA, Devonian
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207); -oidea, Franke (2016: 11).

**Tropidomphalini** H. Nordsieck, 2017 [June]
Reference: *Pulmonata, Stylommatophora, Helicoidea: Systematics with comments*: 92

Type genus: *Tropidomphalus* Pilsbry, 1895; type species: *Helix lepidotricha* A. Braun, 1851 [an objective junior synonym of *Helix arnoldii* Thomä, 1845]; OD; Germany, Oligocene.

**Trukcharopinae** Solem, 1983 [7 January]
Reference: *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands*, Part II: 205
Type genus: *Trukcharopa* Solem, 1983; type species: *Trukcharopa trukana* Solem, 1983; OD; Caroline Is, Recent.

**Truncariinae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 197
Type genus: *Truncaria* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850; type species: *Buccinum filosum* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850; M; China Sea, Recent.

**Truncatellidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 117, 148
Type genus: *Truncatella* Risso, 1826; type species: *Truncatella costulata* Risso, 1826; SD, Opinion 1664 (1992: 78); France, Recent.
Remarks: -inae, Stimpson (1865b: 4, 5); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 171). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317). Opinion 1664 (1992: 78) ruled that Truncatellidae is not to be given precedence over Rissoidae.

**Truncatellininae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201
Type genus: *Truncatellina* Lowe, 1852; type species: *Pupa linearis* Lowe, 1852; M; Madeira, Pleistocene
Remarks: -ini, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 503); -idae, Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2007]: 162).

**Tryblidiidae** Pilsbry, 1899 [27 April]
Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of paleontology*, 1: 442
Type genus: *Tryblidium* Lindström, 1880; type species: *Tryblidium reticulatum* Lindström, 1880; SD, S. A. Miller (1889: 429); Sweden, Silurian
Remarks: -inae / -oidea, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 38, 43, 85, 90; 1943: 1489, 1490).

**Tryonigentinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 219
Type genus: *Tryonigens* Pilsbry, 1927; type species: *Helix remondi* Tryon, 1863; M; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tryonigeninae.

**Trypanaxinae** Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987 [23 January]
Reference: *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, new ser., 42(3): 65
Type genus: *Trypanaxis* Cossmann, 1889; type species: *Cerithium umbilicatum* Lamarck, 1804; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: -idae, Pacaud & Le Renard (1995: 154).

**Trypanostomia**
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) as a family-group name "Trypanostomia Tryon, 1865". However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression "Trypanostomoid Section".

**Tubidae** Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 40, 43
Type genus: *Tuba* I. Lea, 1833; type species: *Tuba alternata* I. Lea, 1833; SD, Cossmann (1912: 13); Alabama, USA, Eocene.

**Tubiferidae** Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 42, 77
Type genus: *Tubifer* Piette, 1856; type species: *Tubifer nudus* Piette, 1856; SD, Meek (1863: 88); France, Jurassic
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 4). See also Ceritellidae.

**Tubinidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Tubina* Owen, 1859; type species: *Tubina armata* Owen, 1859; M; Bohemia, Devonian
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 245).

**Tubispiracea** Deshayes, 1832
Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table facing page 553
Remarks: Original spelling "les Tubispirés" (vernacular). Latinized by Reeve (1841: 43). Also spelled Tubispirata by Deshayes (1861 [in 1856–1865]: 279). Not available: not based on a genus.

**Tubispirantia** Duméril, 1805 [15 November]
Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160
Remarks: Given as the Latin equivalent of "Siphonobranches" (vernacular); see also Siphonobranchia. Taxon including the genera *Turbinella*, *Pleurotoma*, *Cerithium*, *Murex*, *Buccinum*, *Conus*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, *Oliva*, *Nassa*, *Cypraea*, *Terebra*, and *Voluta*. Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Tubuaiini** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 131
Type genus: *Tubuaia* Cooke & Kondo, 1961; type species: *Tornatellina perplexa* Garrett, 1879; OD; Austral Is, Recent.

**Tubulibranchia** Burmeister, 1837
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: 495
Remarks: Established by Cuvier (1830: 108) as an order and suborder "les Tubulibranches". Treated by Burmeister and by de Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 144 [as Tubulibranchidae]) as a family-group name and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Tudiclinae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 60
Type genus: *Tudicla* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex spirillus* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Angas (1878: 611); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tudiculinae, based on *Tudicula* Cossmann, 1901, an unjustified emendation of *Tudicla*. Spelling corrected (Art. 35.4.2) to Tudiclidae by Finlay & Marwick (1937: 69). For a discussion of the nomenclature of *Tudicla*/*Tudicula*, see Rosenberg & Petit (1987: 59).

**Tudorinae** Watters, 2006 [before July]
Reference: *The Caribbean land snail family Annulariidae* ..., 52
Type genus: *Tudora* Gray, 1850; type species: *Cyclostoma simile* G. B. Sowerby I, 1843; M; Caribbean Islands, Recent.

**Tundorinae** Bandel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 122
Type genus: *Tundora* Stephenson, 1941; type species: *Tundora tuberculata* Stephenson, 1941; OD; Texas, USA, Cretaceous.

**Turbicina** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxii
Remarks: Original spelling "les Turbicines" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 183); also, as Turbineae, by Menke (1828: 22). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. See also Cyclostomatidae.

**Turbinellidae** Swainson, 1835
Reference: *The elements of modern conchology*: 13, 20
Type genus: *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Voluta pyrum* Linnaeus, 1767; M; India, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 489 (1957: 158), but attributed in error to Swainson (1840). -inae, same reference; -oidea, Riedel (2000: 195). See also Galeodidae.

**Turbininae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144
Type genus: *Turbo* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Turbo petholatus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 203); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Turbinacea, based on "*Turbonus* T. [sic = *Turbonus* Rafinesque] *Turbo* L.". First established as (family) "les Turbinacé[e]s" (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -idae [as Turbonidae], Fleming (1822a: 488); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1918: 102).

**Turbonellininae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: *Turbonellina* de Koninck, 1881; type species: *Trochus lepidus* de Koninck, 1843; SD, Knight (1937: 710); Belgium, Carboniferous
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198).

**Turbonidae** Gray, 1847 [October]
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 271
Type genus: *Turbona* Leach [in Gray], 1847; type species: *Turbo reticulatus* J. Adams, 1797 [junior homonym of *Turbo reticulatus* Solander, 1766]; SD, Gray (1847b: 152); British Isles, Recent

Remarks: Not the same name as Turbonidae based on *Turbo* (see Turbinidae).

**Turbonillinae** Bronn, 1849
Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator Paleontologicus*: 432
Type genus: *Turbonilla* Risso, 1826; type species: *Turbonilla costulata* Risso, 1826; SD, Herrmannsen (1852 [in 1846–1852]: 136); France, Pleistocene
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Turbonillina. Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 121). -idae, Tryon (1883: 234); -ini, Bouchet (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 178).

**Turcicidae** Bandel, 2010 [30 September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 462
Type genus: *Turcica* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Turcica monilifera* A. Adams, 1854; M; West Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by Habe (1976: 94), nor by Higo & Goto (1993: 36).

**Turkmenamnicolinae** Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 57
Type genus: *Turkmenamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; type species: *Pseudamnicola lindholmi* Shadin, 1952; OD; Central Asia, Recent.

**Turribaicaliinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 9(3): 26, 37, 50
Type genus: *Turribaicalia* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917; type species: *Limnorea carinata* W. Dybowski, 1875; SD, Lindholm (1927b:143); Lake Baikal, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (type genus then unavailable) by B. Dybowski (1913b: 906); nor by Dybowski & Grochmalicki (1913: 277, 280). Junior objective synonym of Baicaliinae.

**Turricaspiinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915
Reference: *Über kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung "Turricaspiinae" subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicaliinae nobis*: [103]
Type genus: *Turricaspia* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915; type species: *Micromelania turricula* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915; SD, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 595); Caspian Sea, Recent
Remarks: Not made available (type genus then unavailable) by B. Dybowski (1913b: 906); nor by B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki (1913: 277). -idae, Radoman (1985: 137, 157).

**Turriculidae** Carpenter, 1861
Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for* 1860: 178
Type genus: *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823; type species: *Voluta plicaria* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Coan (1966: 131); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: judging from the context, Carpenter based Turriculidae on *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823, which is a junior homonym of *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817 [see Turriculinae Powell, 1942] and was published in a rejected work (Opinion 521 [1958: 201]). See Vexillinae.

**Turriculinae** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 29
Type genus: *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Turricula flammea* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Turricula* Hermann, 1783. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307) believed that "Turriculidae Blainville, 1824 (as Turriculacea), is an earlier name which may be able to be used" for Turridae. However, Blainville (1824: 186) used Turriculacea for cephalopods, based on the fossil genus *Turrilites* Lamarck, 1801.

**Turridae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [June] (1838)
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 87
Type genus: *Turris* Batsch, 1789 [name previously attributed to Röding, 1798, with the same type species]; type species: *Murex babylonius* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Dubois & Bour (2010: 171); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Turritidae. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 87); -ini, Oyama (1966: 1, 2); -oidea, Chang [Chen-Kwoh] (2001: 1). *Pleurotoma* Lamarck, 1799, is an objective synonym of *Turris*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A.

Adams, although they did not explicitly stated that they rejected Pleurotomidae because of the synonymy of its type genus. Turridae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pleurotomidae.

**Turritellidae** Lovén, 1847 [9 June]
Reference: *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, (1847): 194
Type genus: *Turritella* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Turbo terebra* Linnaeus, 1758; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Turritellea, established at unspecified rank above genus. -inae [as Turritellae], Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 152); -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 220).

**Turritellopsinae** Marwick, 1957 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 164
Type genus: *Turritellopsis* G. O. Sars, 1878; type species: Sars included in *Turritellopsis* the single species *Turritella acicula* Stimpson, 1851, which was thus the type by monotypy; however, Dall argued that the specimen illustrated by Sars as *Turritellopsis acicula* was not conspecific with Stimpson's and he renamed it *Turritellopsis stimpsoni* Dall, 1919; under Art. 70.3, the later is here fixed as the type species of *Turritellopsis*. [Note also that *Turritella acicula* Stimpson, 1851, is a junior homonym of *Turritella acicula* Phillips, 1836]; northern North Atlantic, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea [declared new], Starobogatov [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] (1983: 20).

**Turtoniidae** Rosén, 1910
Reference: *Lunds Universitets Arsskrift*, new ser., Afd. 2, 6: 63, 64
Type genus: *Turtonia* Rosén, 1910; type species: *Phasianella stylifera* Turton, 1825; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Turtonia* Alder, 1848 [Bivalvia]. See Roseniidae.

**Tutufinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 134 [English text only]
Type genus: *Tutufa* Jousseaume, 1881; type species: *Murex bubo* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Opinion 1074 (1977: 174); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Tutuilanidae** Hubendick, 1952 [13 June]
Reference: *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 20(18): 304
Type genus: *Tutuilana* Hubendick, 1952; type species: *Tutuilana striata* Hubendick, 1952; OD; Samoa, Recent.

**Tychobraheidae** Horný, 1992 [June]
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Rada Prirodovedna*, 159(1–4): 104
Type genus: *Tychobrahea* Horný, 1992; type species: *Tychobrahea aerumnans* Horný, 1992; OD; Bohemia, Devonian.

**Tylodininae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163
Type genus: *Tylodina* Rafinesque, 1814; type species: *Tylodina punctulata* Rafinesque, 1814; M; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Tylodinana. -idae, Gray (1857: 63, 203); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 346).

**Tylostomatinae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 292
Type genus: *Tylostoma* Sharpe, 1849; type species: *Tylostoma torrubiae* Sharpe, 1849; SD, White (1880: 142); Portugal, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Tylostominae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1951: 256); again declared fam. nov. by Pchelintsev (1963: 38).

**Typhinae** Cossmann, 1903 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 11
Type genus: *Typhis* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Purpura tubifer* Bruguière, 1792; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 72). Invalid: junior homonym of Typhidae Burmeister, 1834, based on *Typhis* Risso, 1816 [Crustacea].

**Uberes** Batsch, 1789
Reference: *Versuch einer Anleitung zur Kenntniss und Geschichte der Thiere* ..., 2: 665

Remarks: Established as a family of "worms" to contain the genera *Argonauta*, *Clio*, *Lernaea*, *Nautilus*, *Scyllaea* and *Sepia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Uchauxiinae** Kollmann, 2005 [November]
Reference: *Révision critique de la* Paléontologie française *d'Alcide d'Orbigny.* Volume 3, Gastropodes crétacés: 166, 226
Type genus: *Uchauxia* Cossmann, 1906; type species: *Cerithium peregrinorsum* d'Orbigny, 1843; OD; France, Cretaceous.

**Umbiliini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 55: 182
Type genus: *Umbilia* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea umbilicata* G. B. Sowerby I, 1825 [junior homonym of *C. umbilicata* Dillwyn, 1823, renamed *Cypraea hesitata* Iredale, 1916]; M; Australia, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis. -idae, Iredale (1935: 105); -inae, Steadman & Cotton (1946: 504, 505).

**Umboneidae** Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987 [after 4 February]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1987(1): 117
Type genus: *Umbonea* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Nerinea dilatata* d'Orbigny, 1852; OD; France, Jurassic
Remarks: Not made available by Lyssenko (1984: 16) (no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose). -inae, Kollmann (2014: 356).

**Umboniinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May] (1840)
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 407
Type genus: *Umbonium* Link, 1807; type species: *Trochus vestiarius* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Pilsbry (1889 [in 1889–1890]: 15); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, A. Adams (1863: 264); -ini, Kiel & Bandel (2001: 151). *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822, is an objective synonym of *Umbonium*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A. Adams when they established Umboniinae. Although Umboniinae was not explicitly introduced as a substitute name for Rotellinae, it is now in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with precedence from Rotellinae.

**Umbraculidae** Dall, 1889 [June] (1827)
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 59
Type genus: *Umbraculum* Schumacher, 1817; type species: *Umbraculum chinense* Schumacher, 1817; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49); -inae, Abbott (1974: 346). *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819, is an objective synonym of *Umbraculum* and was listed in its synonymy by Dall when he established Umbraculidae; Umbraculidae is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved with the precedence of Umbrellidae.

**Umbrellidae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]
Type genus: *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819; type species: *Umbrella indica* Lamarck, 1819; SD, Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 226); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxix) earlier used the family name "les Ombrelles" (vernacular). -inae, Gray (1847b: 163). See also Umbraculidae.

**Unabranchia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Unabranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 176). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Undulabucaniinae** Wahlman, 1992
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 141
Type genus: *Undulabucania* Wahlman, 1992; type species: *Bellerophon gorbyi* S. A. Miller, 1892; OD; Indiana, USA, Ordovician.

**Unelidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 98
Type genus: *Unela* Er. Marcus, 1953; type species: *Unela remanei* Er. Marcus, 1953; OD; Brazil, Recent.

**Unidentiidae** Millen & Hermosillo, 2012 [16 November]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 51(3): 155
Type genus: *Unidentia* Millen & Hermosillo, 2012; type species: *Unidentia angelvaldesi*

Millen & Hermosillo, 2012; OD; Mexico [Pacific], Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Unidentidae.

**Uniplocidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16
Type genus: *Uniplocus* Lyssenko, 1984 (*nomen nudum*)
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

**Uniseriatae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 74, 75, 170
Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae]. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Upellidae** Pchelintsev, 1965
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 113
Type genus: *Upella* Pchelintsev, 1965; type species: *Nerinea bicarinata* Pchelintsev, 1931; OD; Crimea, Cretaceous.

**Upembellini** Van Goethem, 1977 [July]
Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 121
Type genus: *Upembella* Van Goethem, 1969; type species: *Upembella adami* Van Goethem, 1969; OD; Zaire, Recent.

**Urceidae** Chaper, 1884
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9, [Extrait des Procès-verbaux]: xiii
Type genus: *Urceus* Mörch, 1857 [ex Klein]; type species: *Achatina variegata* Lamarck, 1801; SD, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]: 479); tropical Africa, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Achatinidae, because Chaper considered *Achatina* a junior synonym of "*Urceus* Klein". Pilsbry (1919a: 99) attributed the name *Urceus* to "Jousseaume, 1884", and Bequaert (1950: 11) attributed it to "H. & A. Adams, 1858", and both fixed *Bulla achatina* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species of *Urceus*, but the latter was not a species originally included by Mörch (1857b).

**Urobranchia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Urobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 173). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Urocoptidae** Pilsbry, 1898 [3 January] (1868)
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 11(9): 107
Type genus: *Urocoptis* Beck, 1837; type species: *Turbo cylindrus* Dillwyn, 1817; SD, Gray (1847b: 177); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: Although Pilsbry did not give reasons when he established Urocoptidae, he (Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898b [12 July]: 268) treated *Urocoptis* as a senior synonym of *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer, and apparently intended to introduce Urocoptidae as a substitute name for Cylindrellidae. Urocoptidae is in prevailing usage. However, the type species designation of *Cylindrella* by Pilsbry (1926c: 70) makes it a synonym of *Brachypodella*, and not of *Urocoptis*. This is an Art. 41 situation that should be brought to the ICZN. -inae, Pilsbry (1902 [in 1902–1903]: 105); -oidea, Uit de Weerd (2008: 326).

**Urocyclidae** Simroth, 1889
Reference: *Nova Acta der Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 62
Type genus: *Urocyclus* Gray, 1864; type species: *Urocyclus kirkii* Gray, 1864; M; South-East Africa, Recent
Remarks: -inae (Thiele, 1931 [in 1929–1935]: 643); -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2007]: 1219).

**Urotrematidae** Torres Minguez, 1925
Reference: *Buttleti de la Institucion Catalana de Historia Natural*, ser. 2, 5: 149
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Urticicolini** Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017 [June]
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 111: 180
Type genus: *Urticicola* Lindholm, 1927; type species: *Helix umbrosa* C. Pfeiffer, 1828; OD; Austria, Recent.

**Usedomellinae** Gründel, 1998
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 474(6): 4
Type genus: *Usedomella* Gründel, 1998; type species: *Hyala laevigatoidea* Gründel, 1993; OD; Germany, Jurassic.

**Vaginulidae** Martens, 1866
Reference: *The Record of Zoological Literature* [Zoological Record], 2: 269
Type genus: *Vaginulus* Férussac, 1821; type species: *Vaginulus taunaisii* Férussac, 1821; SD, Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1856]: 170); Brazil, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 220); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 68).

**Valenciennesiinae** Kramberger-Gorjanovic, 1923
Reference: *Glasnik Hrvatskoga Prirodoslovnoga Drustva*, 35(1–2): 94, 98
Type genus: *Valenciennius* Rousseau, 1842; type species: *Valenciennius annulatus* Rousseau, 1842; M; Ukraine, Pliocene
Remarks: Original spelling Valenciennesiidae, based on *Valenciennesia* P. Fischer, 1859, an unjustified emendation of *Valenciennius*. Introduced explicitly as a subfamily, despite the suffix -idae. -idae, Korobkov (1955: 438).

**Valloniinae** Morse, 1864 [17 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1: 5, 21
Type genus: *Vallonia* Risso, 1826; type species: *Vallonia rosalia* Risso, 1826; M; France, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Valloninae. Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to Pilsbry (1900: 564). -idae, Pilsbry (1900, ibid.). See also Circinariidae.

**Valvatidae** Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands by W. Turton*: 79
Type genus: *Valvata* O. F. Müller, 1774; type species: *Valvata cristata* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). Authorship sometimes attributed to W. Thompson (1840 [Sept.]: 16 [as Valvatadae]), which is later. -oidea [as -oideae], Hannibal (1912a: 196); -inae, Preston (1915: 95).

**Vanikoridae** Gray, 1840 [4 November]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 121, 152
Type genus: *Vanikoro* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; type species: *Sigaretus cancellatus* Lamarck, 1822; M; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Vanicoroidae, based on *Vanicoro* Gray, 1840, an unjustified emendation of *Vanikoro*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1009 (1974: 159). -inae [as "subfamily Vanikoridae"], Tryon (1886: 5); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 37).

**Vanpalmeriidae** Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 204
Type genus: *Vanpalmeria* Adegoke, 1977; type species: *Vanpalmeria africana* Adegoke, 1977; OD; Nigeria, Paleocene.

**Varicellini** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 52
Type genus: *Varicella* L. Pfeiffer, 1854; type species: *Voluta leucozonias* Gmelin, 1791; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 30); Lesser Antilles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Varicellarum. -inae, Abbott (1989: 224).

**Varicosa** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Variqueux" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 193). Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Vasidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September] (1840)
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 155
Type genus: *Vasum* Röding, 1798; type species: *Murex ceramicus* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Wenz (1943 [in 1938–1944]: 1300); Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1954: 245).

**Vayssiereidae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 430
Type genus: *Vayssierea* Risbec, 1928; type species: *Vayssierea caledonica* Risbec, 1928; M; New Caledonia, Recent
Remarks: See also Okadaiidae.

**Velainellidae** Vasseur, 1880 [3 June]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 28(2): 182

Type genus: *Velainella* Vasseur, 1880; type species: *Velainella columnaris* Vasseur, 1880; M; France, Eocene
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 42, 44, 324); -oidea [as Vellainelloidea], Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 215).

**Velariacea** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 92
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Microhedylidae, Sabulincolidae, Unelidae, Mancohedylidae and Asperspinidae. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Velatinae** Bandel, 2001
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 144
Type genus: *Velates* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Velates conoideus* Montfort, 1810; M; France, Eocene.

**Veleropilinidae** Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 10
Type genus: *Veleropilina* Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987; type species: *Neopilina veleronis* Menzies & Layton, 1963; OD; East Pacific, abyssal, Recent
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Velutinidae** Gray, 1840 [4 November]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 120, 152
Type genus: *Velutina* J. Fleming, 1820; type species: *Velutina vulgaris* J. Fleming, 1820 [unnecessary substitute name for *Bulla velutina* O. F. Müller, 1776]; M; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Balch (1910: 480); -oidea, Wilson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 786).

**Vemidae** Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62(7): 989
Type genus: *Vema* A. H. Clarke & Menzies, 1959; type species: *Neopilina ewingi* A. H. Clarke & Menzies, 1959; OD; Peru Trench, Recent.

**Veniliinae** Chenu, 1859
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 408
Type genus: *Venilia* Alder & Hancock, 1844; type species: *Venilia mucronifera* Alder & Hancock, 1844; M; British Isles, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Venilinae. Chenu treated *Proctonotus* [and *Zephyrina*] as a synonym of *Venilia* and established Veniliinae to replace Proctonotinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Venilia* Rafinesque, 1815 [Crustacea] and *Venilia* Morton, 1833 [Bivalvia].

**Ventriculidae** Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher der Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 124
Type genus: *Ventriculus* Wenz, 1914; type species: *Cyclostoma dolium* Thomä, 1845; OD; Germany, Oligocene.

**Verenaticinae** Cossmann, 1924 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13: 98
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Verenidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 43
Type genus: *Verena* Gray, 1857; type species: *Trichotropis borealis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829; M; Arctic Canada, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Verenadae. Not available under Art. 11.5: name rejected by Gray in the "Errata" to his work (p. iv). Also type genus a junior homonym of *Verena* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854.

**Vermetidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144
Type genus: *Vermetus* Daudin, 1800; type species: *Vermetus adansonii* Daudin, 1800; SD, Cossmann (1912: 134); Senegal, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Vermetinia. Established independently by Gray (1828: 3). -inae [as Vermetina], Gray (1857: 126); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 179).

**Vermiculariidae** Dall, 1913
Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of paleontology*, ed. 2, 1: 546
Type genus: *Vermicularia* Lamarck, 1799; type species: *Serpula lumbricalis* Linnaeus, 1758; M; West Africa, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Franc (1968a: 274).

**Vernediidae** Kollmann, 2005 [November]
Reference: *Révision critique de la* Paléontologie française *d'Alcide d'Orbigny.* Volume 3, Gastropodes crétacés: 40, 228
Type genus: *Vernedia* Mazeran, 1912; type species: *Vernedia laurenti* Mazeran, 1912; OD; France, Cretaceous.

**Veronicellidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 126, 149
Type genus: *Veronicella* Blainville, 1817; type species: *Veronicella laevis* Blainville, 1817; M; New World tropics, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 218); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 13).

**Vertiginidae** Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 109
Type genus: *Vertigo* O. F. Müller, 1773; type species: *Vertigo pusilla* O. F. Müller, 1774; by subsequent monotypy; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Vertiginoidea, between genus and family. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 485), but attributed in error to Stimpson (1851: 53). -inae, Morse (1864: 5, 38); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 139); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 505).

**Vesicidae** J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May]
Reference: *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 2
Type genus: *Vesica* Swainson, 1840; type species: *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Malaquias & Reid (2008: 457); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Bullidae, based on *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, which Burch considered to be a senior synonym of *Atys* Montfort, 1810, due to the overlooked designation [by Linnean tautonymy] of *Bulla naucum* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. However, Opinion 196 subsequently placed *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, on the Official List with *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. *Vesica* has the same type species, and Vesicidae is thus an objective synonym of Bullidae.

**Vespericolini** Emberton, 1995 [13 November]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 86
Type genus: *Vespericola* Pilsbry, 1939; type species: *Polygyra pilosa* Henderson, 1928; OD; Oregon, USA, Recent.

**Vexillinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 337
Type genus: *Vexillum* Röding, 1798; type species: *Vexillum plicatum* Röding, 1798 [unnecessary substitute name for *Voluta plicaria* Linnaeus, 1758]; SD, Woodring (1928: 244); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Abbott (1974: 236). Objective synonym of Turriculidae Carpenter, 1861, which, however, is an invalid name.

**Vianinae** H. B. Baker, 1922 [8 August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 74: 38
Type genus: *Viana* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856; type species: *Helicina regina* Morelet, 1849; SD, Pilsbry & Brown (1910: 525); Cuba, Recent.

**Vicariihelicinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 227
Type genus: *Vicariihelix* Pilsbry, 1919; type species: *Vicariihelix orthotricha* Pilsbry, 1919; OD; Zaire, Recent.

**Vidaliellinae** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112
Type genus: *Vidaliella* Wenz, 1940; type species: *Bulimus gerundensis* Vidal, 1883; OD; Spain, Eocene
Remarks: -idae, Harzhauser et al. (2016b: 81).

**Villiersiidae** Abbott, 1974 [October]
Reference: *American seashells*, ed. 2: 361
Type genus: *Villiersia* d'Orbigny, 1837; type species: *Villiersia scutigera* d'Orbigny, 1837; M; France [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and listed in synonymy of Onchidorididae.

**Vitreinae** H. B. Baker, 1930 [24 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 43(4): 122
Type genus: *Vitrea* Fitzinger, 1833; type species: *Glischrus diaphana* Studer, 1820; M; Switzerland, Recent
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 485), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 587). -ini, A. Riedel (1966: 16); -idae, Hausdorf (1998a: 56).

**Vitrinellidae** Bush, 1897 [July]
Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 10: 107
Type genus: *Vitrinella* C. B. Adams, 1850; type species: *Vitrinella helicoidea* C. B. Adams, 1850; SD, Bush (1897: 105); Jamaica, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 82).

**Vitrinidae** Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 91
Type genus: *Vitrina* Draparnaud, 1801; type species: *Helix pellucida* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Denmark, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Vitrinoidea, between genus and family. -inae, Gray (1840a: 109); -oidea [as -acea], Pfeffer (1878: 251).

**Vitrinulini** Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1354
Type genus: *Vitrinula* Gray, 1857; type species: *Vitrina viridis* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 47, 48); Sulawesi, Indonesia, Recent.

**Vitriplutoniinae** Collinge, 1893 [31 October]
Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 204
Type genus: *Vitriplutonia* Collinge, 1893 [unnecessary nom. nov. pro *Plutonia* Morelet, 1864]; type species: *Viquesnelia atlantica* Morelet, 1860; by typification of replaced name; Azores, Recent
Remarks: Replacement name for Plutoniinae, based on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Plutonia* Morelet, 1864, was preoccupied by *Plutonia* Hicks, 1871 [Trilobita]. Vitrinoplutoniinae is an incorrect subsequent spelling by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 143).

**Viviparidae** Gray, 1847 [November] (1833)
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 155
Type genus: *Viviparus* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Viviparus fluviorum* Montfort, 1810 [unnecessary substitute name for *Helix vivipara* Linnaeus, 1758]; OD; Europe, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Gill (1871: 7); -oidea [as -oideae], Hannibal (1912a: 192). When he established Viviparidae, Gray listed *Paludina* in synonymy of *Viviparus*, and Viviparidae is implicitly a substitute name for Paludinidae, earlier employed by Gray (e.g., 1840c: 152). Under Art. 40.2, Viviparidae takes the precedence of Paludinidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 573 (1959: 118).

**Vltaviellidae** Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 224
Type genus: *Vltaviella* Frýda & Manda, 1997; type species: *Vltaviella reticulata* Frýda & Manda, 1997; OD; Bohemia, Devonian
Remarks: -inae, Frýda & Heidelberger (2003: 36).

**Volemidae** Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146
Type genus: *Volema* Röding, 1798; type species: *Volema paradisiaca* Röding, 1798; SD, Iredale (1917: 323); Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Eames [in Davies] (1971: 362).

**Volutharpinae** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 236
Type genus: *Volutharpa* P. Fischer, 1856; type species: *Volutharpa deshayesiana* P. Fischer, 1856; M; North Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Volutilithinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 14 [284]
Type genus: *Volutilithes* Swainson, 1831; type species: *Voluta muricina* Lamarck, 1803; SD, Dall (1906a: 143); France, Eocene.
Remarks: Swainson cited "*Voluta musicalis*? Lam." as type of *Volutilithes* and included in the genus two other species, *Voluta muricina* Lamarck, 1803, and *Volutilithes pertusa* Swainson, 1831. When Dall (1906a) fixed *V. muricina* as type species, he ignored that "*Voluta musicalis*? Lam." had been fixed as type by OD. However, *Voluta musicalis* Lamarck, 1803 [which later became the type species of *Pseudaulicina* Chavan, 1948] is morphologically very different from the other two species - which explains perhaps why Swainson cited it as the type with a question mark. Merle et al. (2014: 126) argued that

Swainson had misidentified *V. musicalis* and, under Art. 70.3, they fixed *Voluta muricina* Lamarck, 1803, as type. In fact, this is not a case covered by Art. 70.3, as there is nothing to suggest that Swainson had misidentified *V. musicalis*; what is certain however is that his type designation was invalid under Art. 67.5.3 (fixation made in an ambiguous or conditional manner), leaving Dall's designation valid.

**Volutinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145
Type genus: *Voluta* Linnaeus, 1758; type species: *Voluta musica* Linnaeus, 1758; SD, Montfort (1810: 551); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Volutidia. -idae [as Volutadae], Fleming (1822a: 490); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 92); -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 7, 10).

**Volutobulbinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 104
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Volutodermatinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]
Type genus: *Volutoderma* Gabb, 1876; type species: *Fusus averillii* Gabb, 1864, SD herein; California, USA, Cretaceous
Remarks: Original spelling Volutoderminae. Gabb designated *Volutilithes navarroensis* Shumard, 1861, by OD. However, Saul & Squires (2008a: 218) argued that Gabb had misidentified the type species, and he had in fact meant *Fusus averillii* Gabb, 1864. They also argued that, under Art. 67.13, Gabb is deemed to have established a new nominal species, "*Volutoderma navarroensis* Gabb, 1877", which would be the type species of *Volutoderma*. However, Saul & Squires misunderstood Art. 67.13 ["If an author fixes as the type species of a new nominal genus [...] a species originally included deliberately in the sense of a misidentification or misapplication by an earlier author ..."]. Gabb (1877) did not use *Volutilithes navarroensis* deliberately in the sense of a misidentification; he merely cited the type species of *Volutoderma* as *Volutilithes navarroensis* Shumard, and referred to his earlier (Gabb 1864: 102, pl. 19 fig. 56) illustration and identification of new material as *Volutilithes navarroensis*, an identification on which he had subsequently (Gabb 1869: 120) expressed doubts. Saul & Squires should have cited Art. 70.3 of the *Code*, and selected *Fusus averillii* Gabb, 1864, as the type species of *Volutoderma*. This is now done here and, under Art. 70.3 of the *Code*, *Fusus averillii* Gabb, 1864, is fixed as the type species of *Volutoderma* Gabb, 1876.

**Volutomitrinae** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 36
Type genus: *Volutomitra* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Voluta groenlandica* Möller, 1842; SD, Cossmann (1899: 108); Greenland, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Volutomitrina. -idae, Cernohorsky (1970: 95, 103).

**Volutomorphinae** Djalilov, 1977
Reference: [*Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia*]: 93
Type genus: *Volutomorpha* Gabb, 1877; type species: *Volutilithes conradi* Gabb, 1860; OD; New Jersey, USA, Cretaceous.

**Volutopsiinae** Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 4
Type genus: *Volutopsius* Mörch, 1857; type species: *Strombus norwegicus* Gmelin, 1791; M; Norway, Recent
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 184).

**Volvatellinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 351
Type genus: *Volvatella* Pease, 1860; type species: *Volvatella fragilis* Pease, 1860; M; Hawaii, Recent
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Baba (1966: 201).

**Volvini** Schilder, 1932 [15 March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 48, 54
Type genus: *Volva* Röding, 1798; type species: *Bulla volva* Linnaeus, 1758; by absolute tautonymy [*B. volva* cited by Röding in synonymy of *Volva textoria* Röding, 1798]; Indo-Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Simniini, probably based on the fact that *Volva* is the oldest genus-group name in the

tribe; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Franc (1968a: 299).

**Volvulellidae** Chaban, 2000
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 286: 27
Type genus: *Volvulella* Newton, 1891; type species: *Bulla acuminata* Bruguière, 1792; by typification of replaced name [*Volvula* A. Adams, 1850]; Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Volvulidae Locard, 1886, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Abbott (1974: 662) has an index entry Volvulellidae, which refers to page 322; the latter contains the family Volvatellidae and the genus *Volvulella*; Volvulellidae is obviously a lapsus.

**Volvulidae** Locard, 1886
Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 69
Type genus: *Volvula* A. Adams, 1850; type species: *Bulla acuminata* Bruguière, 1792; SD [*Code* Art. 67.8], Cossmann (1895a: 84); Mediterranean, Recent
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Volvula* Gistl, 1848 [Diptera].

**Wateletiinae** Bandel, 2007
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 134
Type genus: *Wateletia* Cossmann, 1889; type species: *Rostellaria geoffroyi* Watelet, 1855; OD; France, Eocene
Remarks: Original spelling Wateletinae.

**Watsonellinae** Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 187
Type genus: *Watsonella* Grabau, 1900; type species: *Watsonella crosbyi* Grabau, 1900; OD; Massachusetts, USA, Cambrian
Remarks: Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 36 [Russian edition], 34 [English edition]). -idae, Stöger et al. (2013: 12).

**Watsoniinae** Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]
Reference: *Procedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, (1955–56): 98, 105
Type genus: *Watsonia* de Folin, 1880; type species: *Watsonia elegans* de Folin, 1880; M; Queensland, Australia, Recent
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Ctiloceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**Weeksiidae** Sohl, 1961 [10 February]
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-A: 50
Type genus: *Weeksia* Stephenson, 1941; type species: *Pseudomalaxis amplificata* Wade, 1926; OD; Texas, USA, Cretaceous.

**Wladislaviidae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925
Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 821, 867, 877
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; *Wladislavia* A. J. Wagner, 1927, was published later and is taxonomically unrelated [Helicidae] (the genera included in Wladislaviidae are now placed in Planorbidae).

**Wortheniellidae** Bandel, 2009 [11 November]
Reference: *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 17
Type genus: *Wortheniella* Schwardt, 1992; type species: *Worthenia coralliophila* Kittl, 1891; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Xancidae** Pilsbry, 1922 [4 January]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 73: 342
Type genus: *Xancus* Röding, 1798; type species: *Voluta pyrum* Linnaeus, 1767; SD, Dall (1906b: 296); India, Recent
Remarks: Established as substitute name for Turbinellidae, based on *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799, a junior objective synonym of *Xancus*. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 489 (1957: 158), but attributed in error to Woodring (1928: 250). -inae, Abbott (1954: 244).

**Xanthomelontidae** Iredale, 1937 [30 September]
Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 40
Type genus: *Xanthomelon* Martens, 1860; type species: *Helix pomum* L. Pfeiffer, 1842; OD; Northern Territory, Australia, Recent
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2007]: 1574).

**Xanthonychidae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süsswasser Conchylien*, 4: 25

Type genus: *Xanthonyx* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1867; type species: *Vitrina sumichrasti* Brot, 1867; OD; Mexico, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Xanthonycidae. -inae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 649); -oidea and -ini, Schileyko (2004 [in 1998–2007]: 1627, 1699).

**Xeniostomatinae** McLean, 2012 [25 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 126(3): 90
Type genus: *Xeniostoma* McLean, 2012; type species: *Xeniostoma inexpectans* McLean, 2012; OD; Alaska, Recent.

**Xenophoridae** Troschel, 1852 (1840)
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 18(2): 280
Type genus: *Xenophora* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807; type species: *Xenophora laevigata* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807 [substitute name for *Trochus conchyliophorus* Born, 1780]; SD, Harris (1897: 253); Caribbean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Xenophoracea. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 240). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 715 (1964: 417), but credited in error to Philippi (1853: 185). Although Troschel did not mention *Phorus* and Phoridae when he established Xenophoridae, *Xenophora* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807, is a senior synonym of *Phorus* Montfort, 1810; Xenophoridae is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved and takes the precedence of Phoridae.

**Xerariontales** Roth, 1996 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 34, 41
Type genus: *Xerarionta* Pilsbry, 1913; type species: *Arionta veatchii* Newcomb, 1866; OD; California, USA, Recent
Remarks: Roth established the name Xeriontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Xeriontini by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy".

**Xerophilidae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 281
Type genus: *Xerophila* Held, 1838; type species: *Helix pisana* O. F. Müller, 1774; SD, Herrmannsen (1849 [in 1846–1852]: 712); Italy, Recent
Remarks: Type genus not mentionned, but infered to be *Xerophila*. -inae, Kobelt (1904: 67, 132). Objective synonym of Thebinae. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 351); family name itself placed on Official Index by Opinion 2135 (2006: 57).

**Xestinae** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 185
Type genus: *Xesta* Albers, 1850; type species: *Helix stuartiae* L. Pfeiffer, 1845; SD, Martens ([in Albers] 1860: 50); Indonesia, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1941b: 67).

**Xylodisculidae** Warén, 1992 [25 February]
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27(10–12): 180
Type genus: *Xylodiscula* B. A. Marshall, 1988; type species: *Xylodiscula vitrea* B. A. Marshall, 1988; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Recent.

**Yangtzeconidae** Yu, 1979 [May]
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 240–241 [Chinese text], 262 [English text]
Type genus: *Yangtzeconus* Yu, 1979; type species: *Yangtzeconus priscus* Yu, 1979; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian
Remarks: -oidea [as -iacea], same reference; -inae, Rozanov et al. (2010: 62).

**Yangtzemerismatinae** Yu, 1987
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Stratigraphy and palaeontology of systemic boundaries in China. Precambrian-Cambrian boundary* (1): 132
Type genus: *Yangtzemerisma* Yu, 1984; type species: *Yangtzemerisma raris* Yu, 1984; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian.

**Yangtzespirinae** Yu, 1984 [after July]
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Developments in Geoscience* [Contribution to 27th International Geological Congress, 1984, Moscow]: 28
Type genus: *Yangtzespira* Yu, 1979; type species: *Yangtzespira exima* Yu, 1979; OD; Hubei, China, Cambrian
Remarks: -idae [declared new], Yu (1987: 208).

**Yetinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 141

Type genus: *Yetus* Bowdich, 1822; type species: *Voluta pepo* Lightfoot, 1786; SD, herein; West Africa, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Yetina. Bowdich establish the name of the type genus, without included nominal species, as "*Yetus*, Adans. (*Buccinum persicum*, Lister.)" in association with two illustrations of soft parts. Lister used "*Buccinum Persicum*" as a chapter ["de Buccinis Persicis"] of his *Historiae sive Synopsis methodicae Conchyliorum* [a non binominal work], comprising plates 794–804 figuring various species of volutes (including species of *Melo* and *Cymbium*), but also marginellids (pl. 803) and *Drupa* (pl. 804). Linnaeus (1758) did not refer to Lister when he established *Buccinum persicum*. The reference to "Adans." leads to Adanson's 1757 *Histoire naturelle du Sénégal*, a non-binominal (and pre-Linnean) work that illustrates the entire living animal of the 'Yet'. It turns out that Bowdich's figures are copied from Adanson, which illustrates *Cymbium pepo* (Lightfoot, 1786). *Voluta pepo* Lightfoot, 1786, is thus here fixed as type species of *Yetus*. See also Cymbiinae.

**Yochelcionellidae** Runnegar & Jell, 1976 [4 August]

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 1(2): 129

Type genus: *Yochelcionella* Runnegar & Pojeta, 1974; type species: *Yochelcionella cyrano* Runnegar & Pojeta, 1974; OD; New South Wales, Australia, Cambrian

Remarks: Again declared new by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 70). -oidea, Parkhaev (2001: 166).

**Yochelsoniidae** Horný, 1962

Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 37(6): 476

Type genus: *Yochelsonia* Horný, 1962; type species: *Cyrtolites planicosta* Perner, 1903; OD; Bohemia, Silurian

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Available under Art. 13.5 [combined diagnosis of family and genus]. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Yochelsonia* Stehli, 1961 [Brachiopoda].

**Yunqueinae** Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 254

Type genus: *Yunquea* H. B. Baker, 1940; type species: *Yunquea denselirata* H. B. Baker, 1940; M; Puerto Rico, Recent

Remarks: Not made available (no diagnosis) by H. B. Baker (1961: 166); nor by Franc (1968b: 592, as Yunqueneinae).

**Yuopisthonematidae** Nützel, herein

Type genus: *Yuopisthonema* Nützel, herein; nom. nov. pro *Opisthonema* Yu, 1974, non *Opisthonema* Gill, 1862 [Pisces]; type species: *Opisthonema undulatum* Yu, 1974; by typification of replaced name; China, Ordovician

Remarks: nom. nov. herein, for Opisthonematidae Yu, 1976 (invalid).

**Zachrysiidae** Robinson, Sei & Rosenberg [in press]

Reference: [in Sei et al.] *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*

Type genus: *Zachrysia* Pilsbry, 1894; type species: *Helix auricoma* Férussac, 1821; SD, Pilsbry (1926b: 77); Cuba, Recent.

**Zacoleinae** Webb, 1959 [14 February]

Reference: *Gastropodia*, 1(3): 22

Type genus: *Zacoleus* Pilsbry, 1903; type species: *Zacoleus idahoensis* Pilsbry, 1903; M; Idaho, USA, Recent.

**Zaptychiinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52, 54

Type genus: *Zaptychius* Walcott, 1883; type species: *Zaptychius carbonaria* Walcott, 1883; M; Nevada, USA, Cretaceous [Carboniferous in error]

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 70).

**Zaptyxini** Zilch, 1954 [15 April]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 48

Type genus: *Zaptyx* Pilsbry, 1900; type species: *Clausilia hirasei* Pilsbry, 1900; OD; Japan, Recent

Remarks: Original spelling Zaptycheae. Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 391). -inae, Abbott (1989: 216).

**Zardinellidae** Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 452: 84

Type genus: *Zardinella* Bandel, 1994; type species: *Coelostylina cingulata* Zardini, 1978; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Zardinellopsidae** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 79
Type genus: *Zardinellopsis* Bandel, 2006; type species: *Popenella misurina* Bandel, 1992; OD; Italy, Triassic.

**Zariinae** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 81
Type genus: *Zaria* Gray, 1842; type species: *Turbo duplicatus* Linnaeus, 1767; by subsequent monotypy, Gray (1847b: 155); Indian Ocean, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Zariana.

**Zeacolpini** Marwick, 1971 [April]
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 44: 10
Type genus: *Zeacolpus* Finlay, 1926; type species: *Turritella vittata* Hutton, 1873; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Zebininae** Coan, 1964 [1 January]
Reference: *Veliger*, 6(3): 165, 169
Type genus: *Zebina* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; type species: *Rissoina semiglabrata* A. Adams, 1854; SD, Rehder (1980: 27); Philippines, Recent
Remarks: -idae, Poppe & Goto (1991: 352).

**Zeidoridae** Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 157
Type genus: *Zeidora* A. Adams, 1860; type species: *Zeidora calceolina* A. Adams, 1860; M; Korea Strait, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Zidoridae, based on *Zidora* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Zeidora*.

**Zemaciinae** A. Sysoev, 2003 [June]
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 13(1): 86
Type genus: *Zemacies* Finlay, 1926; type species: *Zemacies elatior* Finlay, 1926; OD; New Zealand, Miocene.

**Zemiridae** Iredale, 1924 [24 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 252
Type genus: *Zemira* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Eburna australis* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833; M; Australia, Recent.

**Zephyrinidae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 213
Type genus: *Zephyrina* Quatrefages, 1844; type species: *Zephyrina pilosa* Quatrefages, 1844; M; France [Atlantic], Recent
Remarks: When they established the name Zephyrinidae, Iredale & O'Donoghue included in it *Janolus* Bergh, 1884 [with *Janus*, *Antiopa*, and *Antiopella* as synonyms] and *Zephyrina*. They probably established the family name based on the oldest generic name by them considered valid, rather than as a substitute name for Janidae and Antiopidae, invalid. Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 371). See also Antiopellidae and Janolidae.

**Zerotulidae** Warén & Hain, 1996 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(4): 278
Type genus: *Zerotula* Finlay, 1926; type species: *Discohelix hedleyi* Mestayer, 1916; OD; New Zealand, Recent.

**Zeugobranchia** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as an order comprising the families Fissurellidae, Haliotidae and Pleurotomariidae. Treated by Dall (1892: 423) as superfamily Zygobranchia, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75) as "Sippe" [= superfamily] Zeugobranchia. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Zidoninae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 161
Type genus: *Zidona* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; type species: *Voluta angulata* Swainson, 1821; M; Argentina, Recent
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 17 [287]).

**Zitteliidae** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 79, 86
Type genus: *Zittelia* Gemmellaro, 1869; type species: *Zittelia cypraeaeformis* Gemmellaro, 1869; SD, Cossmann (1904: 112); Italy, Jurassic.

**Ziziphininae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 145

Type genus: *Ziziphinus* Gray, 1843; type species: *Trochus canaliculatus* [Lightfoot, 1786]; SD, Rehder (1937: 115); North-East Pacific, Recent
Remarks: Original spelling Ziziphina. See also Calliostomatinae.

**Zoilinae** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 105, 106
Type genus: *Zoila* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea scottii* Broderip, 1831; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 89); Western Australia, Recent.

**Zonabranchiatae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 229
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family Duvauceliidae only. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Zonariini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 55: 172
Type genus: *Zonaria* Jousseaume, 1884; type species: *Cypraea zonata* Kiener, 1844; SD, Jousseaume (1884b: 92); West Africa, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Schilder (1939: 184).

**Zonitarionini** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1267
Type genus: *Zonitarion* Pfeffer, 1883; type species: *Helicarion semimembranaceus* Martens, 1876; SD, Pilsbry (1919b: 259); Cameroon, Recent.

**Zonitidae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 274
Type genus: *Zonites* Montfort, 1810; type species: *Helix algira* Linnaeus, 1758; OD; Near East, Recent
Remarks: Junior homonym of Zonitinae Mulsant, 1857, based on *Zonitis* Fabricius, 1775 [Coleptera]; stem of beetle name emended and Zonitidinae Mulsant, 1857, placed on Official List by Opinion 1918. -inae, Binney & Bland (1869: 281); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 141); -ini, Riedel (1977: 507).

**Zonulispirinae** McLean, 1971 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 123
Type genus: *Zonulispira* Bartsch, 1950; type species: *Pleurotoma zonulata* Reeve, 1842; OD; East Pacific, Recent.

**Zophinae** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 135
Type genus: *Zophos* Gude, 1911; type species: *Helix concolor* Férussac, 1822; by typification of replaced name [*Moerchia* Martens, 1860]; Puerto Rico, Recent
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by H. B. Baker (in Franc, 1968b: 563).

**Zospeidae** Brusina, 1886
Reference: *Mittheilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Steiermark, Abhandlungen*, 22: 48
Type genus: *Zospeum* Bourguignat, 1856; type species: *Carychium spelaeum* Rossmässler, 1839; SD, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 64); Balkans, Recent
Remarks: H. B. Baker (1960: 117) attributed the name to "Bourguignat, 1856", but gave no reference. We could not find it in any of Bourguignat's 1856 papers, where the type genus is named and discussed.

**Zuidae** Bourguignat, 1884
Reference: [in Simon] *Anales de la Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural*, 13: 127
Type genus: *Zua* Turton, 1831; type species: *Helix lubrica* O. F. Müller, 1774; M; Europe, Recent
Remarks: Objective synonym of Cionellidae and Cochlicopidae.

**Zygitidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 217
Type genus: *Zygites* Kittl, 1891; type species: *Delphinula cancellata* Klipstein, 1843; M; Italy, Triassic.

**Zygopleurinae** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 383
Type genus: *Zygopleura* Koken, 1892; type species: *Turritella hybrida* Münster, 1841 [non *Turritella hybrida* Deshayes, 1832; *Zygopleura hybridissima* Nützel, 1998, is a replacement name]; SD, Cossmann (1909: 24); Italy, Triassic
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 315); -oidea, Bandel (1991b: 264).

*List of Gastropod and Monoplacophoran Names Above the Family-Group*

**Abranchia** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 529
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Inferobranchiata containing the family Dermatobranchidae only.

**Abranchia** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Polybranchiata containing the family Phyllirhoidae only.

**Abranchiata** Gill, 1870 [April]
Reference: [in Dall] *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 245
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Lepetidae. Spelling emended to Abranchia by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 864).

**Abranchiata** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Anthobranchiata containing the family Heterodoridídae only.

**Abranchiatae** Labbé, 1934
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order "Silicodermés", containing the families Oncidiidae and Oncidiellidae.

**Acanthobranchiata** Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 115
Remarks: Emendation of Anthobranchia. Treated as a suborder of Nudibranchiata containing the families Doridídae, Doridopsidae, and Polyceridae.

**Acera** Latreille, 1824. See family list.

**Achatinina** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 55
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Achatinoidea, Subulinoidea, Clausilioidea and Partuloidea. Spelling and rank emended to infraorder Achatinoinei by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

**Acleioprocta** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 52
Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= suborder] containing the families Eubranchidae, Cuthonidae and Calmidae.

**Acochlidiacea** Odhner, 1937 [October]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 52, 62
Remarks: Established as a "Sippe" containing the families Microhedylidae and Acochlidiidae. Treated as an order by Odhner (1939: 5). Spelling emended to (order) Acochlidioidea by Rankin (1979: 83); to Acochlidiomorpha by Salvini-Plawen (1983: 309); to Acochlidiida by Anderson (1992: 37).

**Acoela** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 198
Remarks: Original spelling "Acoeles" (vernacular); first latinized by Thiele, 1926, *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 110. Established as a division of the "Branchifères" including the "Holohépatiques [or] Notaspides" and the "Dendrohépatiques [or] Dermatobranches". See also "Plésiogonostomes". Ranked by Thiele as an order containing the suborders Notaspidea and Nudibranchia.

**Aconchoidea** Gascoigne, 1985 [16 September]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 11, 12
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ascoglossa containing the families Elysiidae, Polybranchiidae, and Stiligeridae.

**Acroloxoinei** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Branchiopulmonata.

**Acrophthalma** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 586
Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa containing the family Terebridae only.

**Acrophthalma** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652, 653
Remarks: Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the family Assimineidae.

**Actaeonacea** Minichev, 1967 [after 25 February]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 44: 163
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing Actaeonidae, Retusidae, Hydatinidae, and ?Diaphanidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Acteoniformes by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67); to cohort Acteonimorpha, herein. Used by Zapata et al. (2015) for a clade including the superfamilies Rissoelloidea and Acteonoidea.

**Actenidiacea** Tardy, 1970
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 12, 12(3): 301, 363
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing all the Nudibranchia except the superfamily Doridacea, i.e. the superfamilies Pseudoeuctenidiacea, Dendronotacea, Aeolidiacea, and Arminacea.

**Acteobranchia** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established as a superorder containig the orders Acteonida, Pleurobranchida, Doridida, and Aeolidida.

**Actophila** Dall, 1885 [24 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 8(18): 274
Remarks: Original spelling Akteophila. Taxon of unspecified rank containing Auriculidae and Otinidae. Spelling emended to ["Sippe"] Acteophila by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 135) and ["Stirps"] Actophila by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 463). Ranked as order Actophila by Starobogatov (1970b: 45). See also Ellobiida.

**Actopleura** Medina, Lal, Vallès, Takaoka, Dayrat, Boore & Gosliner, 2011
Reference: *Marine Genomics*, 4: 53
Remarks: Unranked clade of Opisthobranchia including the Acteonoidea and Nudipleura.

**Adelobranchia** Duméril, 1807
Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Adélobranches". Latinized by Link (1807: 130, as Adelobranchei). Established as a family. Spelling and rank emended to suborder Adelobranchia by Rafinesque (1815: 17).

**Adeloderma** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvj
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Adélodermes". Latinized by Menke (1830: 87). Established as a suborder containing the family Sigaretidae.

**Adelopneumona** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Limax*, *Onchidium*, *Plectophorus*, *Testacella*, *Vitrina*, *Helix*, *Achatina*, *Clausilia*, *Auricula*, *Carychium*, *Phytia*, *Lymnaea*, *Planorbis*, and *Ancylus*.

**Adenogastropoda** Simone, 2011 [December]
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(2–4): 321
Remarks: Established as an unranked clade of the Rhynchogastropoda, including the Naticoidea and Siphonogastropoda.

**Aeolidioidea** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 70
Remarks: Established as a "sub-tribe" [above family level] containing the families Aeolidiidae, Glaucidae, Fionidae, Heroidae, Dotonidae, and Myrrhinidae. Treated by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441) as a "Stirps" [= superfamily] Aeolidiacea with broader contents.

**Aeropneusta** Salvini-Plawen, 1991 [7 June]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 32(2): 309
Remarks: Unranked taxon containing Gymnomorpha and Pulmonata.

**Agama** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Introduced as the vernacular "section Agames". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 199). Taxon containing a mixture of gastropod, polyplacophoran, bivalve, and brachiopod taxa.

**Aglossa** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 519, 529, 532, 544, 551; (6): 585, 597
Remarks: Name used by Fischer to denote seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula.

**Agnatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109
Remarks: Established at the rank of family (see family list). Used by Gill (1871: 12) at rank below suborder, for a division of Geophila containing the families Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Testacellidae; by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 447) as the name of a taxon above the family group containing the family Testacellidae; by Hutton (1884: 188) as a taxon containing Streptaxidae and Testacellidae; by Tryon (1885: 6) as a taxon containing Testacellidae, Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Helicoidea.

**Agnatha** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 533
Remarks: Established as a taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Hermaeidae.

**Agnathomorpha** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae, and Circinariidae.

**Aillyida** Minichev & Slavoshevskaja, 1971
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 50(3): 359
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Aillyidae.

**Aiolobranchiata** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 62
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tritoniidae, Proctonotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae, Hermaeidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae.

**Alata** N. Wagner, 1885
Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*: 118, 120
Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containg the genera *Cymbulia* and *Tiedemannia*.

**Allogastropoda** Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologisches Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 25
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Nerinoidea, Architectonicoidea, and Pyramidelloidea.

**Allomorpha** N.G. Wilson, Jörger, Brenzinger & Schrödl, 2017 [in press]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*
Remarks: Established as a clade containing Rhodopemorpha and Murchisonellidae.

**Amberleyata** Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 41
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Amberleyoidea and Trochoidea.

**Amphibiae** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae.

**Amphibolacea** Van Mol, 1967
Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora containing the family Amphibolidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Amphibolida [name credited to Gray, 1840; see family list] by Starobogatov (1970b: 46); to superorder Amphiboliformii and order Amphiboliformes [names credited to Starobogatov, 1970] by Amitrov (1984: 39).

**Amphigastropoda** Simroth, 1906
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 839
Remarks: Also published in Simroth (1906: 8). Established as a class containing the family Bellerophontidae only. See also Galeroconcha.

**Amphipulmonata** Schrödl, 2014
Reference: *Spixiana*, 37(2): 163
Remarks: Established as a clade containing the Systellommatophora and the Ellobiida.

**Anaclodonta** MacDonald, 1881 [25 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243, 244
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Proboscidifera containing the families Velutinidae, Naticidae, Tritonidae, Ranellidae, Doliidae, Cassididae, and Strombidae; and also as a suborder of Rostrifera containing Cypraeidae, Vermetidae, Calyptraeidae, Planaxidae, Littorinidae, Rissoidae, Truncatellidae, Cerithiidae, Melaniidae, Paludinidae, Valvatidae, Cyclostomidae, Cyclophridae, and Diplommatinidae.

**Anadoridacea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Corambidae, Okeniidae, Onchidorididae [= "Tribe" Suctoria], Triophidae, Aegiridae, Polyceridae, Gymnodorididae, Vayssiereidae, and Rhodopidae [= "Tribe" Non Suctoria].

**Anandria** Stimpson, 1864
Reference: *American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 38: 47
Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [above family level] of Ctenobranchiata containing "the (American) *Melaniae* and the *Vermeti*", "and it is not improbable that the Turritellidae and some of the *Cerithia* must be referred to the same tribe".

**Anangia** Kölliker, 1847
Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248
Remarks: Subdivision of Limaces Gasteropoda Apneusta, supposedly without circulatory system, containing the genera *Flabellina*, *Zephyrina*, *Amphorina*, *Acteon*, *Acteonia*, and *Rhodope*.

**Anaspidea** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 566
Remarks: Taxon of Tectibranchiata, established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Aplysiidae and Oxynoidae. Treated by Thiele (1925: 108) as suborder.

**Anaspidea** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652, 653
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Lamellariidae only.

**Ancistroglossata** Mörch, 1857
Reference: [in Rink] *Grönland geografisk og statistisk beskrivet*: 84
Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Tritonium*, *Fusus*, *Murex*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, and *Mitra*.

**Androgyna** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 398
Remarks: Established as a "class" of the Monotocardia containing the Pulmonata, the Opisthobranchia and the Gymnosomata.

**Anentomostomata** Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834
Reference: *The animal kingdom* [*by Cuvier*] *... with supplementary additions*, 12: 177
Remarks: A taxon of unspecified rank containing *Trochus*, *Turbo*, and the nerites.

**Angiophora** Kölliker, 1847
Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248
Remarks: A subdivision of Limaces Gasteropoda Apneusta with circulatory system [as opposed to the subdivision Anangia], containing the genera *Eolis*, *Eolidina*, and *Calliopaea*.

**Angyostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "angyostomes" as a descriptive term to characterize the narrow aperture of cowries. Latinized as "division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 41), to contain *Cassis*, *Cypraea*, *Oliva*, etc. See also family list.

**Anisobranchia** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as an order containing Patelloidea (= Docoglossa), Rhipidoglossa and Taenioglossa. Treated by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 792) as a subdivision of the Rhipidoglossa including the families Turbinidae, Trochidae, Delphinulidae, Cyclostrematidae, Stomatiidae, Cocculinidae, and Velainiellidae. See also Trochiformii under Trochiones.

**Anisopleura** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 633, 641
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the Gastropoda, including in fact all the gastropods *sensu stricto*, the other subclass (Isopleura) including Polyplacophora and aplacophorans, by Ray Lankester also included in the class Gastropoda.

**Anthobranchia** Goldfuss, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627
Remarks: Established as a family containing *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Onchidium*, and *Onchidoris*. Used by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91) for a clade of nudibranchs "that share a more recent common ancestor with *Doris* than with *Armina* (i.e. the 'dorids')". See also Acanthobranchiata.

**Antrobranchia** Leach in Gray, 1847 [October]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 271
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Cyclostomatidae. Treated as an order by Gray (1852: 202), with the same content.

**Anurethra** Ihering, 1929
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156, 195
Remarks: A subdivision of Nephropneusta of unspecified rank, containing the Aulacopoda and the Holopoda.

**Aplysiomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 171
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of Tectibranchia, containing Aplysiidae and six families of Gymnosomata. Spelling and ranked emended Colosi (1921: 2, 7) to Aplysioidea, as a substitute name for Anaspidea, and containing Aplysiidae and the Gymnosomata; by Zilch (1959: 55) to order Aplysiacea containing the families Aplysiidae and Akeridae; by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 20) to order Aplysiida and suborder Aplysiina [which they attributed to Franc (1968c: 848), who himself refered to Eales (1944); the latter author does not appear to have used a name formed from *Aplysia* at a rank higher than family].

**Apneumonophora** MacDonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 164
Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing Nudibranchiata and Tectibranchiata.

**Apneusta** Kölliker, 1847
Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the genus *Rhodope*.

**Apogastropoda** Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar, 1987
Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 211(4): 762
Remarks: A paraphyletic taxon, established as an order of Streptoneura containing Caenogastropoda and Allogastropoda. Used by Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) for a monophyletic taxon containing Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia.

**Apomatostoma** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvj
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Apomastomes". Latinized by Menke (1830: 75). Established as a suborder containing the families "Enroulés" [Involuta], "Volutes", and "Couronnes" [Coronata].

**Aponotoneura** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888
Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 106: 723, 724
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Aponotoneurés", cited in latinized form by Ponder & Warén (1988). Established as an order of Strepsineura, containing the Pectinibranchia plus *Cyclostoma*.

**Aporobranchiata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 271
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, and Psilosomata.

**Aptera** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 544
Remarks: Division of Pellibranchiata of unspecified rank comprising the families Limapontiidae and Rhodopidae.

**Apterygia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Aptérygiens". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 170). A taxon equivalent in contents to Gastropoda.

**Archaeobranchia** Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 134, 135
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropoda containing the orders Helcionelliformes, Pelagiellliformes, and Khairkhaniiformes. Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 34 [Russian edition]; 31 [English edition]).

**Archaeogastropoda** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 74
Remarks: Established as an order containing the "Sippe" [= superfamilies] Zeugobranchia, Patellacea, Trochacea, Neritacea and Cocculinacea. Spelling emended to Archeogastropodida by Anderson (1992: 36).

**Archaeoprosobranchia** Solem, 1959 [19 October]
Reference: *Fieldiana, Zoology*, 43: 252
Remarks: Division of Prosobranchia including the Neritacea and other marine groups. Used only in a table and possibly a substitute name or a lapsus for Archaeogastropoda.

**Archaeopulmonata** J. Morton, 1955
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163
Remarks: Established as an order of Basommatophora containing the families Ellobiidae, Otinidae, Chilinidae, Latiidae, Amphibolidae, Gadiniidae, and Siphonariidae.

**Archiconchifera** Yu, 1994
Reference: *Transactions of the Chinese Society of Malacology*, 4: 103
Remarks: Name established for the hypothetical Precambrian common ancestor of Monoplacophora, Cephalopoda and Gastropoda.

**Archinacelloidea** Knight & Yochelson, 1958
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39, 43
Remarks: Established as an order containing Archinacellidae and Hypseloconidae. Spelling emended to Archinacellida by Horný (1965: 10). Ranked as suborder, spelling emended to Archinacellina by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255).

**Architaenioglossa** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Remarks: Original spelling Architaenioglossae. Established as an "Untergruppe" above family, containing Cyclophoridae, Paludinidae, and Cypraeidae. Treated as an order by Ponder & Warén (1988: 289).

**Architectibranchia** Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 30, 32
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Acteonoidea, Ringiculoidea, and Diaphanoidea. Modified by Malaquias et al. (2009), Oskars et al. (2014), and Brenzinger et al. (2015).

**Architectonicoida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 297
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Architectonicida and Epitoniida.

**Arionidea** Hoffmann, 1924
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 60: 385
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Phylomicidae and, by inference, Arionidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Arioniformes (in synonymy of Stylommatophora), suborder Arionoidei (in synonymy of Sigmurethra), and infraorder Arionoinei by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48).

**Aristerobranchia** Deshayes, 1832
Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: 552–553, table
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Aristérobranches". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 81); spelled Aristobranchia by Ponder & Warén (1988: 311). Established as a suborder containing the family "Macrostomes", itself containing the genera "Haliotide", "Stomate", and "Stomatelle".

**Arminacea** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230, 271
Remarks: Established as a "division" of Nudibranchia comprising the families Heterodoridae, Doridoididae, Arminidae, Goniaeolididae, Charcotiidae, and Heroidae.

**Arthrocochlides** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 138
Remarks: "Phylum" of Gastropoda, equivalent to Prosobranchia, containing the "classes" Chiastoneura and Orthoneura.

**Arthroglossata** Mörch, 1857
Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*: 13
Remarks: Unranked taxon including the Taenioglossata, Ancistroglossata, and Toxoglossata. Spelling emended to (or misspelling?) Arthioglossata by Mörch (1867: 243).

**Ascoglossa** Bergh, 1876
Reference: [in Ihering] *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 148
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Ascoglossen". First latinized, in synonymy of Sacoglossa, by Bergh (1885: 1). See also Sacoglossa.

**Asiphonata** Macgillivray, 1843
Reference: *A history of the molluscous animals*: 51, 122
Remarks: A "section" of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Paludinidae, Naticidae, Turbinidae, Tornatellidae, and Sigaretidae.

**Asiphonobranchiata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 222
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Goniostomata, Cricostomata, Ellipsostomata, Hemicyclostoma, and Oxystomata.

**Aspidobranchia** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 720
Remarks: A taxon of unspecified rank, equivalent to Cuvier's "Scutibranches", containing *Calyptraea*, *Carinaria*, *Navicella*, *Cimber*, *Emarginula*, *Fissurella*, *Umbrella*, *Crepidula*, *Capulus*, and *Haliotis*. Treated as an order by Menke (1828: 51), and as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Burmeister (1837: 498). See also Pseudophallia.

**Aspidocephala** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550
Remarks: An alternative name for Cephalaspidea.

**Aspidophora** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652, 653
Remarks: A subdivision of Taenioglossa containing the family Naticidae only.

**Astrepsineurés** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 106: 724
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a subclass containing the orders "Notoneurés", "Gastroneurés", and "Pleuroneurés".

**Athoracophorida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po uzucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Tracheopulmonata. Spelling emended to Athoracophoriformes [declared nom. nov.] by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39).

**Atlantacea** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 653
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Atlanta* and *Oxygyrus*. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1981: 169) to order Atlantida, as a substitute name for Heteropoda.

**Atyacea** T. E. Thompson, 1976
Reference: *Biology of opisthobranch molluscs*, 1: 18
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Atyidae, itself containing *Atys* and *Haminea*.

**Atypoglossa** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 6
Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the family Columbellidae only.

**Aulacognatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family containing *Euryomphala*, *Bradybaena*, *Sagda*, *Cochlicella*, *Rumina*, *Pupa*, and *Clausilia*. Spelling emended to Aulocognatha by Hutton (1884:

188, 190), as a "sub-section" containing Helicidae and Charopidae.

**Aulacopoda** Pilsbry, 1896 [3 February]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily. Pilsbry (1900: 563) listed Zonitidae, Limacidae, Endodontidae, Arionidae, and Philomycidae in the contents. Treated by Boss (1982: 1074, 1094) as an infra-order containing the superfamilies Arionoidea, Limacoidea, "and probably Testacelloidea".

**Aulobranchiata** van der Hoeven, 1850. See family list.

**Auxogastropoda** Salvini-Plawen, 2001
Reference: [in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen] *Praktische Malakologie*: 65, 71
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Archaeogastropoda and Apogastropoda.

**Azygobranchia** Spengel, 1881
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Streptoneura. Rank emended to order by Ray Lankester (1883: 648). Spelling emended to Azeugobranchia by Colosi (1921: 7).

**Basiophthalma** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652
Remarks: Division of Taenioglossa containing the families Cyclophoridae, Cyclostomidae, Aciculidae, and Truncatellidae.

**Basommatophora** Keferstein, 1865
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1246, 1258
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Lymnaeidae and Auriculidae. Ranked as order by Moore (in Moore et al., 1952: 290); spelling emended to Basommatophorida by Anderson (1992: 37). See also Branchiopneusta.

**Bathydoridina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder of Doridida, as a substitute name for Gnathodoridacea; spelling and rank emended to infraorder Bathydoridoidei, herein.

**Bathysciadioidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Bathysciadiidae and Bathypeltidae.

**Belleromorpha** Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Bellerophontidae, Tremanotidae, Zidoridae, and Cyrtolitidae.

**Bellerophontacea** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 844
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cyrtolitidae, Protowarthiidae, Bucaniidae, Bellerophontidae, and Carinopsidae. Spelling emended to Bellerophontina and (order) Bellerophontida by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255).

**Berthelleina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurobranchida. No contents given.

**Berthellinina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurobranchida. No contents given.

**Brachynephra** Tillier, 1989
Reference: *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 91
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Stylommatophora containing the superfamilies Clausilioidea, Endodontoidea, and Acavoidea.

**Branchiata** W. Dybowski, 1903 [19 September]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakologischen Gesellschaft*, 35(9–10): 136–137
Remarks: Established as an order of gastropods to include the freshwater families Paludinidae, Bithyniidae, Valvatidae (suborder Ctenobranchia) and Neritinidae (suborder Aspidibranchia). The name may

be a latinization of "Branchiaten", used as a vernacular name by Hartmann (1821: 32–33, 45) to include the "Teleohydrophilen" (see Teleohydrophila).

**Branchifera** J. Fleming, 1822
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 466
Remarks: Established as a "class" of Gasteropoda containing genera now classified in "Opisthobranchia", Patellogastropoda and Polyplacophora, as well as the families of marine shelled gastropods.

**Branchifera** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 532 [1883], 653 [30 June 1884], 793 [31 August 1885]
Remarks: Name used several times to denote a division of Polybranchiata containing the families Tritoniidae, Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, and Bornellidae (page 532); a division of Taenioglossa (p. 653); and a division of Rhipidoglossa (p. 793).

**Branchiopneusta** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 147
Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Basommatophora, containing the families Amphibolidae, Gadiniidae, Lymnaeidae, and Auriculidae.

**Branchiopulmonata** J. Morton, 1955
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163
Remarks: Established as an order of the Basommatophora containing the families Lymnaeidae, Physidae, Planorbidae, and Ancylidae. Ranked as suborder by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48).

**Brevicommisurata** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Remarks: A division of the Neotaenioglossa containing the families Littorinidae, "Neurobranchia", Valvatidae, Ampullariidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Pyramidellidae, Turritellidae, Vermetidae, Entoconchidae, Onustidae, Naticidae, Calyptraeidae, and "Cyclomyaria".

**Buccinifermes** Amitrov, 1984
Reference: *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38
Remarks: Established as superorder Buccinifermii and order Buccinifermes, and attributed to "Férussac, 1822", who treated "Les Buccinoides" as a family. This classification was repeated by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66), who also included a suborder Buccinoidei. F. Riedel (2000: 190) used Buccinina containing the superfamilies Buccinoidea and Columbelloidea.

**Bulliones** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984 [after 2 October]
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38
Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. equivalent to the subclass Opisthobranchia. Again listed as new by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67).

**Bullomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 167
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the suborder Tectibranchia, containing the families later or today classified as Cephalaspidea and Thecosomata, and the Lophocercidae. Spelling and/or rank emended by Colosi (1921: 7) to Bulloidea, as a division of Tectibranchia containing the families today classified as Cephalaspidea except the Runcinidae; by Odhner (1939: 6) to a suborder Bullariacea of Cephalaspidea containing the families Acteonidae, Diaphanidae, and Retusidae; by Amitrov (1984: 38) to superorder Bulliformii, order Bulliformes [as a substitute name for Cephalaspidea] and suborder Bulloidei. Name attributed by Amitrov to Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxx), who cited "Gast. Bulléens et Laplysiens Lamarck" (vernacular) in the synonymy of the order "Tectibranches".

**Cadlinina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doridida. No contents given.

**Caecoidei** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Barleeoidea, Assimineoidea, Caecoidea, Littoridinoidea, Rehderelloidea, and Lacunopsoidea.

**Caenogastropoda** Cox, 1960
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 311

Remarks: Established as an order containing the Mesogastropoda and Stenoglossa of Thiele's classification.

**Caliphyllina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**Calliostomatoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Calliostomatoidea.

**Calyptraeiformi** Férussac, 1822
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvij
Remarks: Original spelling "Calyptraciens" (vernacular), established as a suborder. Spelling and rank emended by Amitrov (1984: 38) and Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66) to superorder Calyptraeiformii, order Calyptaeiformes, and suborder Calyptraeoidei.

**Cambridioidea** Knight & Yochelson, 1958
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 40, 44
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Cambridioidea.

**Campanilimorpha** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 415, 416
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Campanilidae.

**Campylodonta** MacDonald, 1869 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 113
Remarks: A "group" of gastropods characterized by a taenioglossate radula.

**Cancellarioidei** Golikov, 1987
Reference: *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 119
Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. for Nematoglossa, ranked as suborder.

**Carinariacea** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 654
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Carinaria* and *Cardiopoda*. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 72) to Carinarioidei (declared new).

**Caryobranchiata** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 5
Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to "Nucléobranches", containing the genera *Carinaria*, *Firola*, *Firoloida*, *Pterosoma*, and *Atlanta*.

**Cassidida** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1981
Reference: [in Scarlato] *Venus*, 40(3): 169
Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Canalifera. Authorship attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov in errata published by Scarlato (1982: 82). Riedel (2000: 190, 195) used Cassina containing the superfamily Cassoidea only.

**Cavoliniida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Euthecosomata. Spelling emended to Cavoliniiformes by Starobogatov & Naumov (1987: 203).

**Cephalaea** Lamarck, 1801
Reference: *Système des animaux sans vertèbres*: 56
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Céphalés". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 200). Established as an "order" containing gastropods and cephalopods.

**Cephalaspidea** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Actaeonidae, Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, Ringiculidae, Gastropteridae, Philinidae, and Doridiidae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 609) as an order. See also Bulliformes.

**Cephalophora** Blainville, 1816
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 122
Remarks: Established as a "class" "Céphalophores" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1824: 171).

**Cerabranchia** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 219
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnobranchiata containing the families Dendronotidae, Proctonotidae, Heroidae, Dotonidae, Glaucidae, Eolididae, Fionidae, and Hermaeidae. Spelling emended to Ceratobranchia, ranked as division of suborder Polybranchia, by Gill (1871: 16).

**Ceratobranchia** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 82
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Acochlidioidea and Platyhedyloidea.

**Ceratonota** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 656
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Tritoniidae and Aeolidiidae.

**Cerebroneura** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 92
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Acochlidioidea containing the superfamilies Velariacea and Avelariacea.

**Ceritellina** Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, (1992[4]): 18
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Nerineida containing the superfamily Ceritelloidea only.

**Cerithiiformes** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 27 November]
Reference: [in Golikov] *Molliuski belogo moria*: 100
Remarks: Established at the rank of order (and attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; see Cerithiimorpha), as a substitute name for Entomostoma (see family list), which in Golikov & Starobogatov's classification contained the superfamilies Planaxoidea, Melanopsoidea and Cerithioidea.

**Cerithiimorpha** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 212
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Entomostoma, Hamiglossa, and Toxoglossa. Spelling emended by Bandel (2006: 64) to Cerithimorpha, for a "clade" containing the superfamily Cerithioidea only.

**Cerithiopsoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes containing the superfamilies Melanatrioidea, Syrnolopsoidea, and Cerithiopsoidea.

**Cervicibranchia** J. Fleming, 1820 [November]
Reference: *Brewster's Edinburgh encyclopaedia*, 14(2): 624
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Valvata* only.

**Cervicobranchiata** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Cervicobranches", established as an order containing the genera "Fissurelle", "Emarginule", and "Scutifère". Latinized by Blainville (1824: 288).

**Chalazaeata** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Taxon containing Campanilimorpha and Heterobranchia.

**Chiastoneura** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 138
Remarks: Established as a class containing the orders Zeugobranchia and Anisobranchia. Ranked as order by Ihering (1891: 243).

**Chilinoidei** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48, 49
Remarks: Established as a suborder.

**Chismobranchiata** Blainville, 1816
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 122
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Chismobranches". Latinized by Blainville (1824:

258) as the name of an order containing the genera *Coriocella*, *Sigaretus*, *Cryptostoma*, *Oxinoe*, *Stomatella*, and *Velutina*.

**Choristelloidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Lepetelliformes containing the families Choristellidae and Cocculinellidae.

**Ciliipedata** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologica Indica. Cretaceous fauna of southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 342
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [above the family group] containing the families Umboniidae, Liotiidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, and Stomatiidae.

**Ciliobranchiata** Lesueur, 1817
Reference: *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 85: 393
Remarks: Original spelling "Ciliobranches" (vernacular), established as order. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 235) and attributed by him to Blainville [editor of *Journal de Physique*]. Taxon containing the genus "Atlas" only.

**Ciliotracta** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Taxon containing Architectonicoidea and Dextrotracta.

**Cingulopsoidei** Slavoshevskaja, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 18
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cingulopsidae and Eatoninidae.

**Circuloidei** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Circulidae and, with question mark, Omalaxidae.

**Cirrobranchia** Vayssière, 1888
Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3. *Mémoire* 4(2): 17
Remarks: Original spelling "Cirrobranches" (vernacular), established for a group of nudibranchs corresponding to the eolids. Latinized by Hescheler (1900: 13) for a division of the suborder Ascoglossa containing the families Hermaeidae and Phyllobranchidae.

**Cladobranchia** Willan & Morton, 1984
Reference: *Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve Marine molluscs*, Part 2, Opisthobranchia: 7, 60
Remarks: Used as suborder and attributed (in error; Willan, pers. comm.) to Odhner.

**Cladohepatica** Bergh, 1884
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 2
Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order containing the families Phylliroidae, Tritoniidae and Aeolidiidae.

**Clasthurethra**
Remarks: Solem (1959a: 31) in a footnote refered to the name Clasthurethra as equivalent to Systellommatophora, which he used. We have not been able to trace the source of the name Clasthurethra.

**Clausilioinei** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48, 49
Remarks: Established as infraorder. Spelling emended herein to Clausilioidei.

**Cleioprocta** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 53
Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= Suborder] containing the families Facelinidae, Aeolidiidae, and Spurillidae.

**Clypidinoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the family Clypidinidae.

**Cocculinida** Thiele, 1909
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien Cabinet*, ed. 2, 2(11a): 3
Remarks: Original spelling Cocculinoidea, for a "Gruppe" above family level. Ranked

as order Cocculinida by Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6), and spelling emended to Cocculinina [unranked] by Haszprunar (1986: 34).

**Cocculiniformia** Haszprunar, 1987
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(4): 322, 323
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the superfamilies Cocculinoidea and Lepetelloidea.

**Cochliostraca** Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 439
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Protogastropoda containing the genera *Pelagiella*, *Scaevogyra*, *Matherella*, and *Clisiospira*.

**Cochlosolenia** Voigt, 1888
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 685
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the genus *Entoconcha* only.

**Cochlosyringia** Voigt, 1888
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 685
Remarks: Established as a suborder of prosobranchs containing the genus *Entocolax* only.

**Coelopneumonata** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 7
Remarks: Taxon containing the orders Coelopneumonata gymnostoma and Coelopneumonata operculata. Spelling emended to Coelopnoa in Menke (1830: 13).

**Coelopnoa** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 738
Remarks: Unranked taxon containing the pulmonates. Cilopnoa is an alternative original spelling. See also Coelopneumonata.

**Conchoidea** Gascoigne, 1985 [16 September]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 11, 12
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ascoglossa containing the families Volvatellidae, Oxynoidae, and Tamanovalvidae.

**Conida** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1981
Reference: [in Scarlato] *Venus*, 40(3): 169
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Toxoglossa. Authorship attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov in errata published by Scarlato (1982: 82). Spelling and rank emended to suborder Conoidei, order Coniformes and superorder Coniformii by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66, 67).

**Conivalvia** Cuvier, 1800
Reference: *Leçons d'anatomie comparée*, 1: table 5
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Conivalves". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 294). Taxon containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Patella*, *Crepidula*, and *Calyptraea*.

**Coponautae** Keferstein, 1862
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 582, 584
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Pteropoda. See also Dipteronautae.

**Corambina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as suborder, no contents given. Spelling and rank emended to Corambida by Baranetz & Minichev (1995: 298).

**Coreospiroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Remarks: Established as suborder of Helcionelliformes containing the families Coreospiridae and Latouchellidae.

**Coryphellina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Aeolidiidae. No contents given.

**Crypsibranchia** Menke, 1844
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1844): 149
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, used in a heading above *Bulla obtusa* Montagu.

**Cryptobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 231

Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropodophora, also containing Polyplacophora beside many groups of gastropods. Ranked by Deshayes (1830: 32; 1832: 552–553) as a suborder containing the families "Les Ptéropodes" and "Les Atlantes".

**Cryptobranchiata** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Doridiidae. Spelling emended to Cryptobranchia by Odhner (1934: 232), for a division of Doridacea containing the families Chromodorididae, Doridiidae, and Halgerdidae; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Eudoridacea), by Franc (1968c: 865). Contents emended by Pruvot-Fol (1954: 294) to include Doridiidae and the Porostomata. See also family list.

**Cryptocochlides** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Cryptocochlides". Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 199). A section of the order Pectinibranchia containing the family Macrostoma, itself containing *Sigaretus*.

**Ctenidiacea** Schmekel & Portmann, 1982
Reference: *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres*: 46
Remarks: Used at rank between order Nudibranchia and suborder Doridacea, and containing only that suborder. Schmekel (1985: 251) stated "Schmekel & Portmann (1982) changed Tardy's term Euctenidiacea to Ctenidiacea and used it only descriptively, not as a suborder".

**Ctenidiobranchia** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 645, 655
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Zygobranchia, including the families Haliotidae and Fissurellidae (p. 645); also as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Tornatellidae, Bullidae, Aplysiidae, and Pleurobranchidae (p. 655).

**Ctenobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 723
Remarks: Taxon equivalent to Cuvier's "Les Pectinibranches", established at rank between order and genus, and containing the genera *Sigaretus*, *Strombus*, *Murex*, *Cerithium*, etc. Ranked as order by Gray (1821: 231). Spelling emended by Burmeister (1837: 500) to Ctenobranchia. Ptenobranchiata [Gray, 1840a: 77] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Ctenoglossa** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 38
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidae, Scalariidae, and Actaeonidae. See also Ptenoglossa.

**Cyclobranchia** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 180
Remarks: Original spelling "Cyclobranches" (vernacular), established as order containing the genera "doris" and "onchidies". Cuvier (1816: 388) also used an order "Les Cyclobranches" containing *Patella* and chitons. Latinized by Blainville (1818: 284) as an order including the genera *Doris*, "Onchidore" [= *Onchidoris*], and *Peronium* [= *Peronia*] See also Pygobranchia and Patelliones.

**Cyclomya** Horný, 1965
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea Praha, Odd. Prirod.*, 134(1): 10
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Archinacellida and Cyrtonellida.

**Cycloneritimorpha** Frýda, 1998
Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC, 1998], *Abstracts*: 108
Remarks: A "group" in the subclass Neritimorpha. Diagnosed by Bandel & Frýda (1999: 220) as a new order containing the superfamilies Platyceratoidea, Neritopsoidea, Neritoidea, Hydrocenoidea, "and probably also Helicinoidea". Ranked by Bandel (2007: 217) as superorder containing the order Neritoina only. Spelling emended herein to Cycloneritida.

**Cyclophoroidei** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the superfamilies Cyclophoroidea, Piloidea, and Aciculoidea.

**Cylindrobulloidea** Baba, 1966
Reference: *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 14(3): 201
Remarks: Rank not stated, but the context indicates suborder, containing the family Cylindrobullidae only. Spelling emended to Cylindrobullacea by Franc (1968c: 844); to Cylindrobullina by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19, 20). Ranked as order Cylindrobullacea by Jensen (1996: 111).

**Cymbulioidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae.

**Cynostraca** Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 437
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Protogastropoda, containing the genera *Proplina*, *Tryblidium*, *Scenella*, *Palaeacmaea*, *Hypseloconus*, and *Helcionella*.

**Cypraeiformes** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Ovuloidea and Cypraeoidea.

**Cyrtolitea** Starobogatov, 1974
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1974(1): 14
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Sinuitopsida and Pilinea. Declared by Geyer (1994: 71) as new order Cyrtolitida. Ranked as subclass, spelling emended to Cyrtolitiones, herein.

**Cyrtonelloidea** Horný, 1963
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea Praha, Oddil Prirodovedny*, 132(2): 94
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Cyrtonellidae and Yochelsoniidae. Spelling and/or rank emended by Horný (1965: 10) to Cyrtonellida; by Starobogatov (1974: 14) to subclass Cyrtonellea; by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255) to suborder Cyrtonellina. Ranked as subclass, spelling emended to Cyrtonelliones, herein.

**Cyrtoneritimorpha** Frýda, 1998
Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC, 1998], *Abstracts*: 107, 108
Remarks: A "group" in the subclass Neritimorpha, containing the "Ordovician-Permian platyceratids". Diagnosed by Bandel & Frýda (1999: 223) as new order containing the families Orthonychiidae and VItaviellidae. Spelling emended herein to Cyrtoneritida.

**Dactyliobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Hyalaea* only.

**Dactyloglossa** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 40
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphiperatidae only; see also Digitiglossa.

**Davisianoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Davisianidae, Toriniidae, and Thysanodontidae.

**Delocephala** Haeckel, 1868
Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 1: 415
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Cochlides, including the orders Opisthobranchia, Prosobranchia, Heteropoda, Chitonida, and Pulmonata.

**Dendrobranches** Vayssière, 1888
Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3 (Mémoire 4[2]): 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing essentially the tritoniids.

**Dendrobranchiatae** Labbé, 1934
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217
Remarks: Established as a suborder of "Silicodermés" containing the families Peroniidae and Scaphidae.

**Dendrogastraea** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532

Remarks: Division of nudibranchs containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, and Bornellidae. Treated by E. Perrier (1897: 2114) as a subdivision of Nudibranchiata including Gnathophora [including Proctonotidae only] and Agnatha [including Elysiidae, Limapontiidae, and Hermaeidae].

**Dendrohépatiques** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 198
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Acoeles [or] Plésiogonostomes" including all the nudibranchs except the dorids. See also "Dermatobranches".

**Dendronotacea** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic* (*"Terra Nova"*) *Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 231, 285
Remarks: Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing the Duvauceliidae [= Tritoniidae] and the Dendronotoidea of Eliot. Odhner considered that his Dendronotacea had the same extension as "Pelseneer's Tritonioidea" [= Tritoniomorpha].

**Dendronotoidea** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 70
Remarks: Established as a "sub-tribe" of Cladohepatica, containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, Bornellidae, Tethymelibidae, Lomanotidae, and Phylliroidae.

**Dermatobranches** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 198
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Acoeles [or] Plésiogonostomes", as an alternative name for "Dendrohépatiques", including all the nudibranchs except the dorids.

**Dermobranchea** Duméril, 1807. See family list.

**Deutocephala** N. Wagner, 1885
Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*, 1: 119, 120
Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containing the genera *Clio*, *Pneumodermon*, and "*Spongobranchus*" [= *Spongiobranchia*].

**Dexiarchia** Schrödl, Wägele & Willan, 2001
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 240: 94, 96
Remarks: Clade of Opisthobranchia comprising the Cladobranchia and the genus *Doridoxa*. Spelled Archidexia by Schrödl (2003: 19).

**Dexioprocta** E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2112
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Nudibranchiata containing families of arminids, dendronotoids and aeolids but not the dorids.

**Dextrobranchia** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10
Remarks: Established as a subclass, equivalent in content to Opisthobranchia + Opisthopneumona. See also Peracliones.

**Dextrotracta** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing Rissoelloidea, Glacidorboidea, and the Rhinophoralia.

**Diacardia** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of the Diotocardia, of equal rank to Docoglossa, containing the Zeugobranchia and the Azeugobranchia.

**Diaphanida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established as an order of Cephalaspidea; contents not given. Spelling and rank emended to suborder Diaphanacea by T. E. Thompson (1976: 17).

**Diaules** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 193
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Pleurocoeles [or] Télégonostomes", including the family Acteonidae.

**Dicranobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Scutus*, *Diodora*, and *Emarginula*.

**Digitiglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphiperatidae only. An objective senior synonym of Dactyloglossa.

**Digonopora** Hescheler, 1900
Reference: [in Lang, ed.] *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Anatomie der wirbellosen Thiere*, ed. 2, 3: 16.
Remarks: Established as an unranked subdivision of suborder Stylommatophora, containing the families Vaginulidae and Oncidiidae.

**Dioeca** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gasteropoda containing the orders Pectinibranchia, Heteropoda, Rhipidoglossa, Docoglossa, and Polyplacophora.

**Dioecia** MacDonald, 1881
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243, 244
Remarks: Established as a division of gastropods containing the caenogastropod families, plus Pyramidellidae and Solariidae.

**Dioica** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Dioïques". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 182). Treated by Blainville (1824: 194) as subclass including the orders Siphonobranchiata and Asiphonobranchiata.

**Diotocardia** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 399
Remarks: Established as an unranked taxon containing Rhipidoglossata, Cyclobranchia [*Patella*, *Chiton*], and Cirribranchia [*Dentalium*].

**Dipleurobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 234
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Phyllidia*.

**Dipleurobranchia** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 529
Remarks: Division of opisthobranchs containing the family Pleurophyllidiidae [= Arminidae].

**Diplotrema** Westerlund, 1890
Reference: *Katalog der in der paläarctischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*: 144
Remarks: Division of Geophila containing the family Succineidae only.

**Dipneusta** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5–6): 512; (7)[1884]: 652, 653
Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the family Gadiniidae only [1883]. Also division of Taenioglossa containing the family Ampullariidae [1884].

**Dipteronautae** Keferstein, 1862
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 582, 584
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Pteropoda. See also Coponautae.

**Discopoda** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652, 653
Remarks: Division of Taenioglossa containing various basal groups of Caenogastropoda, plus Solariidae, Homalogyridae, Jeffreysiidae, and Valvatidae.

**Dispathostyles** Germain, 1931
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only. A term used to denote those species of Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of *Helicella*.

**Ditremata** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(7): 698
Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.

**Divasibranchia** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesojuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniju molljuskov*, 5: 10
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the order Siphonariida [itself containing the family Siphonariidae] only.

**Docoglossa** Troschel, 1865 [December]
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 10

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Ranked as order by Dall (1870b: 561). See also Onychoglossa and Patellina, and Docoglossa in family list.

**Dolichonephra** Tillier, 1989
Reference: *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 91
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Stylommatophora including the superfamilies Zonitoidea, Helicoidea and Achatinoidea.

**Doridacea** Thiele, 1931
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 420
Remarks: Established as a "Stirps" [= superfamily]. Unranked name above family in Odhner (1934: 230); spelling and rank emended to order Doridacea and suborder Doridida by Baranetz & Minichev (1994: 34); to infraorder Doridoidei, herein.

**Doridomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 177
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" above family level, containing the families Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, Heterodorididae, Dorididae, Doridopsidae, Corambidae, and Phyllidiidae.

**Doridoxida** Baranetz & Minichev, 1994
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudoeuctenidiacea.

**Dorsalia** Lamarck, 1818
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 334
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Dorsalées". Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of "Annélides sédentaires" containing the genera "Arénicole" and "Siliquaire" [= *Siliquaria*].

**Duplohamata** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the families Melongenidae, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Cynodontidae, and ?Turbinellidae.

**Echinospiracea** Fretter & Graham, 1962
Reference: *British prosobranch molluscs*: 635
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank between superfamily and order, containing the superfamilies Lamellarioidea and Calyptraeoidea. Spelling and rank emended to order Echinospirida by Golikov & Starobogatov (1972: 114).

**Ectobranchia** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652, 653
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Valvatidae only.

**Ectoconcha** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 551, 566
Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea (p. 551), containing the families Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, and Ringiculidae. Also, division of Anaspidea (p. 566), containing the family Oxynoidae only.

**Ectophthalma** L. Pfeiffer, 1852 [after August]
Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 14
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the "families" Cyclostomacea and Helicinacea.

**Edriophthalma** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 444
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Fissurellidae, Dentaliidae, Tecturidae, Gadiniidae, Patellidae, etc.

**Elasmognatha** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistoriske Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22: 267
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae only. Ranked by Van Mol (1967: 12) as suborder containing the families Succineidae and Athoracophoridae. See also Succineoidea.

**Eleutherobranchia** Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 32, 33
Remarks: Established at the rank of superorder, as a replacement name for Acoela of Thiele, 1926 [preoccupied in the Turbellaria], containing the orders Notaspidea, Nudibranchia, Anthobranchia, and ?Smeagolida.

**Ellobiacea** Van Mol, 1967
Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora, containing the family Ellobiidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Ellobiida, as a substitute name for Actophila, by Minichev & Statobogatov (1975: 11); to order Ellobiiformes (in synonymy of Actophila) by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

**Elysiacea** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 12
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa, containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. The contents are the same as that of Pelseneer's "Elysiens" (see under Elysiomorpha).

**Elysiomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 181
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" above family level, containing the families Hermaeidae, Phyllobranchidae, Plakobranchidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. Pelseneer (1892: 146) had earlier used the name "Elysiens" (vernacular), containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae and Limapontiidae.

**Endodontinia** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57
Remarks: Established as infraorder, containing the superfamilies Punctoidea and Thyrophorelloidea.

**Enhydrobia** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832
Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...*, Sectio II, Pars I: 6
Remarks: A division of the Cephala containing the freshwater gastropods.

**Enterobranchiata** de Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.

**Entobranchia** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652, 653
Remarks: Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing a mixture of families today placed in Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia.

**Entoconcha** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 551, 566
Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea containing the families Gastropteridae, Philinidae, and Doridiidae [= Aglajidae] (p. 551); also division of Anaspidea containing the family Aplysiidae only (p. 566).

**Entoconchilla** Haeckel, 1902
Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 10, Theil 2: 552, 553, 556
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Saccopallia, containing the internal parasites of holothurians (genera *Entoconcha* and *Entocolax*). It itself includes only the unranked Entoconchida.

**Entomostomata** Blainville, 1818. See family list.

**Entomotaeniata** Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 5
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tubiferidae, Itieriidae, and Nerineidae.

**Eogastropoda** Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 145
Remarks: Taxon comprising Patellogastropoda + possible coiled (sinistral?) ancestors.

**Eolidomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 178
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [above family level], equivalent in content to Cladohepatica, and containing the families Aeolidiidae, Glaucidae, Hedylidae, Pseudovermidae, Proctonotidae, Dotidae, Fionidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Dermatobranchidae.

**Eomonoplacophora** Missarzhevsky, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskii Instituta*, 443: 171
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Helcionellidae, Securiconidae, Coreospiridae, Mellopegmidae, Yochelcionel-

lidae, Majkhanellidae, Khairkhaniidae and Ceratoconidae.

**Eotomacea** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 930
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomidae, Pleurotomariidae, Euomphalidae, Macluritidae, Trochonematidae, and Capulidae.

**Epiathroidea** Simone, 2011 [December]
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(2–4): 319
Remarks: Established as an unranked clade of the Hydrogastropoda, including the Viviparoidea and Sorbeoconcha.

**Epinephridia** E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2094
Remarks: Original spelling "Epinéphridés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the families Choristidae, Naticidae, Lamellariidae, and Cypraeidae.

**Epipodoneurés** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 106: 723, 724
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing *Trochus*, fissurellids, and haliotids.

**Epitoniida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 297
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Epitonioidea.

**Eriophthalma** Gray, 1840
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 151
Remarks: Established at rank below order, containing the families Naticidae, Melaniidae, Truncatellidae, Velutinidae, Paludinidae, Pyramidellidae, Tornatellidae, Valvatidae, Vermetidae, Vanikoridae, Capulidae, Calyptraeidae, and Phoridae.

**Euacochlidiacea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 842
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedylopsidae, Microhedylidae, and Acochlidiidae.

**Euanurethra** Ihering, 1929
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156
Remarks: Established as a division of Anurethra.

**Euarminacea** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, including the families Heterodorididae and Arminidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminoidea.

**Eucaenogastropoda** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade of Caenogastropoda containing Ctenoglossa, Neotaenioglossa, and Stenoglossa.

**Euctenidiacea** Tardy, 1970
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie Animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 365
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Doridoidea. See also Ctenidiacea.

**Eudophiles** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]
Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a suborder, containing the freshwater gastropods.

**Eudoridacea** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230–233
Remarks: Established as a division of Doridacea of unspecified rank, containing all dorids except *Bathydoris* and *Doridoxa*. Ranked as suborder by Franc (1968c: 865), extension restricted to the cryptobranch dorids.

**Eugastropoda** Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 439

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the "superorder" Prosobranchia only.

**Euhelicoida** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing "Hot-Vent Group-A" [= *Melanodrymia*] and Skeletobranchia.

**Euomphalina** McLean, 1981 [8 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 325
Remarks: Established as a suborder. Spelling emended to Euomphalioidei (declared new) by Golikov & Starogobatov (1989: 71). Spelling and rank emended by Bandel (1997: 64, 70) to subclass Euomphalomorpha, containing the superfamily Euomphaloidea; again declared new by Bandel & Frýda (1998: 118).

**Euopisthobranchia** Jörger, Stöger, Kano, Fukuda, Knebelsberger & Schrödl, 2010 [November]
Reference: *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 10(323): 7–8
Remarks: Clade containing the Umbraculoidea, Runcinacea, Anaspidea, Pteropoda and Cephalaspidea (but excluding the Nudipleura). It is uncertain whether the name Euopisthobranchia was validly established in the reference given above, as this is an electronic-only publication. In case it is found not to be *Code*-complying, then it can be dated from Schrödl et al. (2011).

**Eupneumona** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of the Prosopneumona, containing Basommatophora and Stylommatophora.

**Eupteropoda** Boas, 1886
Reference: *Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, ser. 6, Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk, 4(1): 14, 179
Remarks: Substitute name for Thecosomata.

**Eupulmonata** J. Morton, 1955
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163
Remarks: Established, at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Stylommatophora. Used by Jörger et al. (2010: 7–8) for the crown clade of Heterobranchia including the Stylommatophora, Systellommatophora, Ellobioidea, Otinoidea, and Trimusculoidea.

**Eupulmonata** Haszprunar & Huber, 1990
Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 220(2): 196
Remarks: Established as an order containing Ellobiidae, Trimusculidae + Stylommatophora. Ranked as superorder by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

**Euthecosomata** Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition*, 9(1): 37, 107
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limacinidae and Cavoliniidae. Established at unspecified rank above family. See also Cavoliniida.

**Euthyneura** Spengel, 1881
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372
Remarks: Established as an order containing Ichnopoda, Pulmonata, and Pteropoda.

**Exocephala** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Exocéphales". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a taxon containing the "class" Peltocochlides, itself containing various limpet-shaped gastropods and the chitons.

**Exoconchilla** Haeckel, 1902
Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 10, Theil 2: 552, 553, 556
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Saccopallia, containing the external parasites like *Thyca* and *Stylifer*. It itself includes only the unranked Styliferida.

**Exophallia** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 398
Remarks: Established as a "class" of Monotocardia, containing the Taenioglossata, Rhachiglossata, and Toxoglossata.

**Exotenobranchia** Deshayes, 1832
Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table pp. 552–553
Remarks: Original spelling "Exoténobranches" (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847

[in 1846–1852]: 438). Established as a suborder containing the families "Les Tritoniens" and "les Glauques".

**Ficina** Riedel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195
Remarks: Taxon established above the family group, contains the superfamily Ficoidea only.

**Fissidorsata** Reed, 1920 [December]
Reference: *A monograph of the British Ordovician and Silurian Bellerophontacea*, Part 1: 2
Remarks: Established as a division of Bellerophontacea containing the genera *Bellerophon*, *Bucania*, *Kokenospira*, *Tetranota*, *Conradella*, *Temnodiscus*, *Bucaniopsis*, *Cymbularia*, *Zonidiscus*, and *Salpingostoma*.

**Fissobranchiata** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 379
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, and Fissurellidae.

**Fissurelloidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomatidae, Gosseletinidae, Portlockiellidae, Catantostomatidae, Porcelliidae, Polytremariidae, Zygitidae, Scissurellidae, Emarginulidae, Hemitomidae, and Fissurellidae.

**Flabellinina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**Flexoglossata** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing all gastropods except Docoglossa and "Hot-Vent Group-C" [= Cocculiniformia and Helicoida].

**Fornices** Bellermann, 1816
Reference: *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin. Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 119
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Haliotis* and *Patella*.

**Fryeriina** Baranetz & Minichev, 1994
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Phyllidiida containing the family Fryeriidae only.

**Galeroconcha** Salvini-Plawen, 1980
Reference: *Malacologia*, 19(2): 255
Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Amphigastropoda, containing the orders Tryblidiida and Bellerophontida.

**Gasteromelea** Mayer, 1849
Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*, 6: 205
Remarks: Established as a class, containing the orders Palmatopoda, Pelecypoda, Heteropoda, Pteropoda, and Apoda [= Tunicata].

**Gasteropodophora** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230
Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Gasteropoda, containing the subclasses Pneumonobranchia, Cryptobranchia, and Gymnobranchia.

**Gasteropterophora** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235
Remarks: Established as a class containing *Pterotrachea*, *Carinaria*, and *Argonauta*.

**Gastroneurés** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 106: 720, 724
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing the pulmonates.

**Gastropoda** Cuvier, 1795
Reference: *Magazin Encyclopédique*, 2: 448
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Gastéropodes". Latinized by Duméril (1805: 160). Established as an order containing "les limaces, les laplysies, les doris, les thétys, les myxines, les douves, les planaires, les

chitons, les patelles et toutes les coquilles univalves contournées en spirale". Spelling emended to (class) Gastropodea by Anderson (1992: 36). See also Pselaphocephala and Trochiodes (under Trochiones).

**Gehydrophila** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxj
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Géhydrophyles"; latinized by Herrmannsenn (1847: 469). Established as a suborder containing the family "les Limnéens" only. See also Hygrogeophila.

**Geochares** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832
Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...* Sectio II, Pars I: 1
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the land snails.

**Geohydrobia** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832
Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...*, Sectio II, Pars I: 6
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the family Auriculidae.

**Geophila** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]
Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 19
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Géophiles". Established as a suborder containing the families Limaces and Cochleae. See also Helicida.

**Glacidorbiformes** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 83
Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Architectoniciformii containing the family Glacidorbidae only.

**Glandulifera** Riedel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 192, 195
Remarks: Taxon containing the Turrina, Volutina and Muricina.

**Glaucina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**Globularioidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Naticiformes containing the families Gyrodeidae and Globulariidae.

**Glossophora** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 519, 529, 532, 544, 551 [21 February]; (6): 585, 597 [20 December]
Remarks: Name used for seven different groups of Gastropoda, each time as opposed to another group Aglossa (without radula).

**Glossophora** Koken, 1896 [after September]
Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*, 1: 90
Remarks: Established as a class, containing the subclasses Scaphopoda, Placophora, Gastropoda, and Pteropoda.

**Glyptognatha** Westerlund, 1903
Reference: *Acta Academia Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum meridionalium*, 151: 88
Remarks: Established as a category below suborder, uniting Odontognatha (see family list) and Aulacognatha.

**Gnathodoridacea** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230–233
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder. Subsequently sometimes ranked as suborder (e.g. F. Nordsieck, 1972: 51). See also Bathydoridina.

**Gnathophora** L. Pfeiffer, 1878
Reference: [in Clessin, ed.] *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 26
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Vitrinidae only.

**Gnathophora** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 447 [21 February]; (6): 532, 585 [20 December]
Remarks: Name used for three different taxa of gastropods, as opposed to Agnatha (without jaws).

**Goniognatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109, 112
Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the genera *Orthalicus* and *Pseudostrombus*. Treated by Mörch at the rank of family (and not available as such: not based on a genus), and by Gill (1871: 12) at a rank below suborder, containing the family Orthalicidae only.

**Gymnobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank between order [Gastropoda] and genus. Spelling and rank emended to subclass Gymnobranchia, by Gray (1821: 234). Contains the nudibranchs.

**Gymnocochlides** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Gymnocochlides". Latinized, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1825: 187). Established as a section of the order Pectinibranchia containing the families "Péristomiens", "Scalariens", "Turbinés", "Fusiformes", "Ailés", "Doliaires", "Buccinides", and many others.

**Gymnoglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129, 130
Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods, established at rank below suborder, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellariidae only.

**Gymnomorpha** Salvini-Plawen, 1970
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 97(2): 296
Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Soleolifera, containing Onchidiacea, Veronicellacea, and Rhodopacea.

**Gymnophila** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 110
Remarks: Established as an order containing Rathouisiidae, Veronicellidae, and Onchidiidae.

**Gymnopoda** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 792
Remarks: Taxon of Rhipidoglossa, containing the families Proserpinidae, Helicinidae, Hydrocenidae, Neritidae, Macluritidae, and Neritopsidae.

**Gymnoptera** van der Spoel, 1972 [19 December]
Reference: *Basteria*, 36(2–5): 81
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the families Hydromylidae and Laginiopsidae. See also Laginiopsina.

**Gymnosomata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 273
Remarks: Established as a family (see family list), but currently used as the name of an order. Spelling emended to Gymnosomida by Anderson (1992: 37). See also Pterota and Pneumodermatida.

**Gymnostoma** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 7
Remarks: Established at the rank of order as Coelopneumonata gymnostoma, containing the suborders Geophilae and Amphibiae. Is the same as the order "Pulmonés sans opercule" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxj).

**Haliotoideae** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 51
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Haliotidae, itself containing the genera *Haliotis*, *Stomatella*, and *Stomatia*. Haliotoidei again declared new suborder by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 71), containing Raphischismatidae, Kittldiscidae, Temnotropididae, and Haliotidae.

**Hamiglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the families Muricidae, Buccinidae, Olividae, and Lamallariidae. Spelling emended to Haemiglossata by Mörch (1854: 15).

**Hamineina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 20
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Philinoglossida. No contents given.

**Haplomorpha** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 656
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Phyllirhoidae and Elysiidae.

**Haplostyles** Germain, 1931
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only.

**Hedylopsoidei** Starobogatov, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 30
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acochlidiiformes, containing the superfamilies Minichevielloidea, Hedylopsoidea, Tantuloidea, Parhedyloidea, Ganitoidea, and Livornielloidea.

**Helcionellida** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 207
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Helcionelloidea and Metoptomatoidea. Spelling emended to Helcionelliformes by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 65), spelling and rank emended to suborder Helcionellina by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255); to class Helcionelloida by Peel (1991a: 173). Again declared a new order by G. Geyer (1994: 77).

**Helicida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Geophila with the contents given by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 359). See also Limaciformes (under Limaciformii).

**Helicinina** Bandel, 1992
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 238
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Neritimorpha, containing the superfamily Helicinoidea. Spelling and rank emended by Egorov & Greke (2003: 5) to suborder Helicinoidei.

**Heliciones** Starobogatov, 1984 [after 2 October]
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 39
Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. for the subclass Pulmonata.

**Helicoida** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing Neritimorpha and Euhelicoida.

**Helixina** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56
Remarks: Established as suborder, containing the infraorders Endodontinia, Helixinia, and Zonitinia. Spelling emended to Helicoidei by Muratov (1999: 22). Also established by Schileyko (1979: 57) as infraorder Helixinia, containing the superfamilies Gastrodontoidea, Rhytididoidea, Vitrinoidea, Arionoidea, Sphincterochiloidea, Helicodontoidea, Helicoidea, and Hygromioidea.

**Hemiphyllidinae** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 6
Remarks: Latinization of "Semiphyllidiens" (see Semiphyllididae in family list). Established as a suborder containing the families Umbrellidae and Pleurobranchidae.

**Hemipomatostoma** Férussac, 1821 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxv
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hemi-Pomastomes". Latinized by Menke (1828: 32, as Hemipomastomae; 1830: 57, as Hemipomatostoma). Established as a suborder, equivalent to "Siphonobranches".

**Hermaeinina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**Hermaphrodita** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 286
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Cirrhobranchiata [itself containing the genus *Dentalium* only], Cervicobranchiata, and Scutibranchiata.

**Heterobranchia** Burmeister, 1837
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: v, 496
Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the "families" Gymnobranchia, Hypobranchia, Cyclobranchia, Aspidobranchia, Pomatobranchia, and Het-

eropoda. Recent authors have resurrected the name and attribute it to Gray (1840b: 148), who used Heterobranchiata for an unranked taxon containing the orders Pleurobranchiata, Gymnobranchiata, and Pneumobranchiata. Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) used Heterobranchia as a subclass containing the "cohors" Triganglionata, and Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) used Heterobranchia for a clade containing the Euthyneura, Architectonicoidea, and Valvatoidea.

**Heterocardia** R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 277
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hétérocardes". Latinized by Zittel (1895: 320). Established as an order containing the family Patellidae only.

**Heteroclita** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321
Remarks: Original spelling "Hétéroclites" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 529). Taxon containing the genera "Volvaire", "Bulle", and "Janthine".

**Heterogastropoda** Habe & Kosuge, 1966 [15 January]
Reference: *Shells of the world in colour*, 2: 101
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Architectonicidae, Mathildidae, Epitoniidae, Janthinidae, and Triphoridae.

**Heteroglossa** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 135
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the Cirrhobranchia, Cervicobranchia, Cyclobranchia, and Polyplacophora.

**Heteroglossa** Haszprunar, 1985 [10 January]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 307: 487
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Cerithiopsoidea, Triphoroidea, Epitonioidea, and Eulimoidea.

**Heterohepatica** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 341
Remarks: A subdivision of Cladohepatica containing the non-eolid families, i.e. Arminidae, Tritoniidae, Dendronotidae, Fimbriidae, Hancockiidae, Lomanotidae, Scyllaeidae, Phylliroidae, Janolidae, and Madrellidae.

**Hétéronéphridés** R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 278
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established at unspecified rank, but treated as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604). Taxon containing the families Haliotidae, Turbinidae, and Trochidae.

**Heteropoda** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 112, 124
Remarks: Original spelling "Hétéropodes" (vernacular). Latinized by Burmeister (1837: 500). Established as a "section", equivalent in rank to Gastropoda and Cephalopoda, subsequently treated by Burmeister as a family, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88) as "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Heteroprocta** Schmekel, 1970 [1 October]
Reference: *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 38: 121, 135
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Aeolidioidea, uniting Pleuroprocta and Cleioprocta.

**Heterospathostyles** Germain, 1931
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only.

**Heterostropha** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 793
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Pyramidellidae.

**Heterurethra** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae. See also Succineoidea.

**Holochlamyda** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families of Rhipidoglossa and Ptenoglossa and part of the Taenioglossa.

**Hologastraea** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532
Remarks: Taxon of nudibranchs containing the family Tritoniidae only.

**Hologastraea** E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2114
Remarks: Subdivision of Nudibranchiata including the Anthobranchiata [containing Heterodoridiidae, Polyceridae, Doridiidae, and Doridopsidae] and Inferobranchiata [containing Hypobranchaeidae and Phyllidiidae].

**Hologhatha** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 12
Remarks: Division of the suborder Geophila, containing the families Cylindrellidae, Pupidae, Helicidae, and Vitrinidae.

**Holohepatica** Bergh, 1884
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 52
Remarks: Established as an order of Nudibranchiata, containing the families of dorids. See also Pigobranchiata.

**Holonephridia** E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2083
Remarks: Original spelling "Holonéphridés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the "Rostrifères platypodes" (containing Paludinidae, Cyclophoridae, Ampullariidae, Littorinidae, Rissoidae, Truncatellidae, Calyptraeidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Janthinidae, Seguenziidae, Strombidae, and others), the Heteropoda, the "Proboscidifères holostomes" (containing the families Scalariidae, Pyramidellidae, Eulimidae, Entoconchidae, and Solariidae), and the "Proboscidifères siphonostomes" (containing the families Tritonidae, Cassidae, and Doliidae).

**Holopoda** Pilsbry, 1896 [3 February]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Helicidae, Bulimulidae, Cylindrellidae, Pupidae, and Achatinidae. Treated by Boss (1982: 1078, 1095) as an infraorder containing the superfamilies Polygyroidea, Oleacinoidea, and Helicoidea.

**Holopodopes** H. B. Baker, 1962
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 75(3): 116
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the order Sigmurethra, containing "the achatinoids, Streptaxidae, rhytidoids, and orthalicoids".

**Holostomata** J. Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296
Remarks: Established as a division of the Cryptobranchia, containing the Tectipeda [= Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae] and Nudipeda [= *Janthina*, *Velutina*].

**Holostomata** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]
Reference: *Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 5: 205
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the Ctenobranchiata, containing various families of caenogastropods and archeopulmonates.

**Holostomata** S. P. Woodward, 1851
Reference: *A manual of the Mollusca*: viii, 122
Remarks: Established as a "section" of the order Prosobranchiata, containing various families of gastropods, plus Dentaliidae and Chitonidae.

**Homoeostropha** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 793
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Eulimidae only.

**Homoioglossa** Starobogatov, 1990
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta*, 28: 42
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the Rhipidoglossa except the Pleurotomarioidei.

**HomonÉphridés** R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 278
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Fissurellidae. Ranked as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604).

**Hydrobranchia** Lamarck, 1819
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 297

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hydrobranches"; latinized by T. Brown (1844? [in 1837–1844]: 56, as Hydrobranchiae). Established as a division of the Gasteropoda containing the families "les Tritoniens", "les Phyllidiens", "les sémi-Phyllidiens", "les Calyptraciens", "les Bulléens", and "les Laplysiens".

**Hydrocenoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hydrocenidae and Chilodontidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Hydrocenina by Bandel (1992a: 238).

**Hydrogastropoda** Simone, 2011 [December]
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(2–4): 319
Remarks: Established as an unranked clade of the Caenogastropoda, including the Ampullarioidea and Epiathroidea, i.e. including all caenogastropods except Cyclophoroidea.

**Hydrophila** Hartmann, 1840
Reference: *Erd- und Süsswasser-Gasteropoden*: (unnumbered table)
Remarks: Division of Pectinibranchiata containing the genus *Ancylus* only.

**Hygrogeophila** Menke, 1830
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 19
Remarks: Latinization of (vernacular) "Géhydrophiles" of Férussac. Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae. See also Gehydrophila.

**Hygrophila** Férussac, 1822 [16 February]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxiij
Remarks: Original spelling "Hygrophiles" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder containing the family Lymnaeidae. Ranked by Starobogatov (1970b: 46) as an order containing the superfamilies Chilinoidea, Latioidea, and Lymnaeoidea. See also Lymnaeida.

**Hyperstrophina** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250
Remarks: Established as an order of Paragastropoda containing the superfamily Onychochiloidea.

**Hypseloconida** Peel, 1991
Reference: *Bulletin Gronlands Geologiske Undersogelse*, 161: 28, 29
Remarks: Established as an order of Tergomya, including the superfamily Hypseloconoidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Geyer (1994: 71, 74, 80) to suborder Hypseloconina.

**Hypsogastropoda** Ponder & Lindberg, 1997
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119(2): 226
Remarks: Established as unranked clade, containing all taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* and *Tonna* than with *Cerithium* and *Campanile*.

**Ichnopoda** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144
Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Platycochlides, containing the orders Protocochlides, Phanerobranchia, Sacoglossa, Steganobranchia, Branchiopneusta, and Nephropneusta.

**Inferobranchiata** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Inférobranches"; latinized [as Inferobranchi] by Bowdich (1822: 59). Established as an order containing the genera *Phyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* [see also family Hypobranchiata]. Spelling emended by Latreille (1825: 175) to Inferobranchia; by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 528) to Inferobranchiata, treated as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the families Phyllidiidae, Hypobranchiaeidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Dermatobranchidae.

**Iniophthalma** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 159
Remarks: Division of the order Phytophaga containing the families Truncatellidae, Pyramidellidae, and Acteonidae.

**Inoperculata** Gray, 1840
Reference: [New edition of Turton] *Manual of the land and fresh water shells of the British Islands*: 101, 102
Remarks: Division of the order Pneumonobranchiata, containing the families Arionidae, Helicidae, Auriculidae, and Lymnaeidae.

**Inoperculata** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422, 512; (6): 551; (7): 653 [1884]; (9): 793 [1885]
Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda containing the families Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophila containing the families Siphonariidae and Gadiniidae (p. 51); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea containing all the families other than Actaeonidae (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Taenioglossa containing the families Capulidae and Hipponicidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Proserpinidae only (p. 793).

**IntÉgrostomes** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185
Remarks: Vernacular name only, and perhaps only descriptive and not the name of a taxon.

**Integridorsata** Reed, 1920 [December]
Reference: *A monograph of the British Ordovician and Silurian Bellerophontacea*, Part 1: 2
Remarks: Established as a division of Bellerophontacea containing the genera *Sinuites*, *Sinuitopsis*, *Oxydiscus*, *Cyrtolites*, and *Bucaniella*.

**Janolina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**Janthinoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Janthinidae. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Janthiniformes.

**Jinonicellina** Pokorný, 1978
Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 53(1): 41
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda containing the families Jinonicellidae and Janospiridae. Taxonomic position as a mollusc rejected by Frýda (1999d: 27).

**Juliacea** Boettger, 1963
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26: 429
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa containing the superfamilies Arthessoidea and Julioidea.

**Khairkhaniiformes** Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 189
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Khairkhaniidae only. Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 37 [Russian ed.]; 34 [English ed.]).

**Kirengellida** Rozov, 1975
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1975(1): 41
Remarks: Established as an order of Monoplacophora including the families Kirengellidae, Romaniellidae and Archaeophialidae.

**Labiostomata** Valdés, 2002
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136: 628
Remarks: Clade containing the cryptobranch dorids having a radula and labial armature, i.e. the families Actinocyclidae, Doridiidae, Chromodorididae, and Discodorididae.

**Laginiopsina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 20
Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder, as a substitute name for Gymnoptera.

**Latrogastropoda** F. Riedel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 195
Remarks: Established as a superorder to denote a group of "higher Caenogastropoda" including the Naticoidea, Cypraeoidea, Lamellarioidea, Laubierinoidea, Calyptraeoidea, Cassoidea, Ficoidea (i.e. more or less the Neomesogastropoda of Bandel) and the Neogastropoda.

**Lepadophora** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7: 389, unnumbered plate
Remarks: Established as the name of a class in the plate heading, but treated as a synonym of Gasteropoda p. 389.

**Lepetellida** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 60
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Lepetelloidea, Addisonioidea, and Bathypeltoidea. Spelling and rank emended by Marshall (1983b: 139) to suborder Lepetellina.

**Lepetoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the family Lepetidae only.

**Lepetopsina** McLean, 1990 [7 November]
Reference: *Journal of Zoology*, 222: 489
Remarks: Established as suborder of Patellogastropoda containing the superfamily Neolepetopsoidea only.

**Leptognatha** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Goniaeolididae and Heroidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of suborder Arminoidea.

**Leptopoda** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 64, 128
Remarks: Division of the suborder Rostrifera, containing the families Strombidae and Phoridae.

**Liljevallospiroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Bellerophontiformes containing the family Liljevallospiridae only.

**Limaces** Kölliker, 1847
Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 247
Remarks: One of three divisions (the other two being Cephalopoda and Conchifera) of the molluscs, containing the "orders" Pteropoda, Heteropoda, and Gasteropoda.

**Limaciformii** Starobogatov, 1984 [after 2 October]
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 39
Remarks: Substitute name for Stylommatophora, established as a superorder of Pulmonata. Also (same reference) spelled and ranked as order Limaciformes, as a substitute name for Helicida. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Limaciones, substitute name for Pulmonata, ranked as subclass.

**Limacinae** J. Férussac, 1801
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Médicale d'Emulation*, 4: 381, 388, 398
Remarks: Established as a division of the class "Musculites" including the land and freshwater gastropods.

**Limacinoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Limacinidae only.

**Limaxina** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helicida, containing the infraorders Trigonochlamydina and Limaxinia, the latter containing the families Boettgerillidae, Limacidae, and Agriolimacidae. Spelling and rank emended by Muratov (1999: 22) to infraorder Limacoinei.

**Limnaeida**. See Lymnaeida.

**Limnophila** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 20
Remarks: Original spelling "Limneophilen" (vernacular) in Hartmann (1821: 32–33, 43). Established as suborder of Coelopneumonata Gymnostoma, containing the family Lymnaeidae only.

**Lissognatha** Westerlund, 1903
Reference: *Acta Academia Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 84
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Geophila containing the families Vitrinidae, Allognathidae, and Leucochroidae.

**Lissopoda** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7

Remarks: Established as a division of the Euthyneura, as a substitute name to Prosopneumona.

**Littorinata** Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 47
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Littorinoidea, Calyptraeoidea, and Rissooidea. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210) to superorder Littorinimorpha; by Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 20–21) to order Littoriniformes and suborder Littorinoidei.

**Lobigerina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Oxynoida. No contents given.

**Longicommisurata** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Remarks: Division of the Neotaenioglossa containing the families Tritoniidae, Doliidae, Strombidae, and Pteroceridae.

**Lymnaeida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Original spelling Limnaeida. Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Hygrophila. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39) to order Lymnaeiformes and superorder Lymnaeiformii; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Lymnaeoidei (in synonymy of Branchiopulmonata) and infraorder Lymnaeoinei.

**Macluritina** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 262
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda containing the superfamilies Macluritoidea and Euomphaloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Macluritiones and order Macluritiformes.

**Malacodermata** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the family Clioidae only.

**Mathildoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Architectoniciformes containing the family Mathildidae.

**Megapterygia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 326, table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mégaptérygiens”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as an order of the class Pteropoda, containing the families Procephala and Cryptocephala.

**Megastomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 184 and table between pp. 214 and 215
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mégastomes”. Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 25). Taxon containing the genera “Cabochon”, “Crépidule”, “Stomate”, “Sigaret”, “Haliotide”, and “Patelle”.

**Melanellida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979 [after 14 February]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Pseudomelanioidea, Trochaclidoidea, Aclidoidea, and Melanelloidea; and (same paper) as a superorder Melanelloida including the order Melanellida only.

**Merismoconchida** Yu, 1979
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 257 [Chinese text], 266 [English text]
Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamily Merismoconchioidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Yu (1983: 1572) to class Merismoconchia.

**Meronephridia** R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l’anatomie et l’histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 281
Remarks: Original spelling “Méronéphridiens” (vernacular); spelled “Méronéphridés” by E. Perrier (1897: 2095). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 313). Established as a division of Stenoglossa, containing *Voluta*, *Oliva*, *Marginella*, *Harpa*, *Pleurotoma*, *Terebra*, and *Conus* (contents in R. Perrier, 1893: 605).

**Mesogastropoda** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 78
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Architaenioglossa, Valvatacea, Rissoacea, Littorinacea, Cerithiacea, Ptenoglossa, Aglossa, Amaltheacea, Naticacea, Lamellariacea, Cypraeacea, Calyptraeacea, Heteropoda, Strombacea, and Doliacea. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 36) to Mesogastropodida.

**Mesogoneata** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of the Soleolifera, containing the Rathouisiidae and Vaginulidae.

**Mesommatophora** Simroth, 1889
Reference: *Nova Acta der Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 85
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Mesommatophoren". Latinized by Simroth (1896: 44). Taxon containing the families Athoracophoridae, Vaginulidae, and Onchidiidae.

**Mesoprocta** E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2114
Remarks: Division of the Nudibranchiata containing the Hologastraea and Dendrogastraea.

**Mesurethra** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Geophila including the superfamily Cerionoidea only.

**Metamesogastropoda** Bandel, 1991
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 38
Remarks: Original spelling Meta-Mesogastropoda. Established as unranked division of the Caenogastropoda including Purpurinoidea, Stromboidea, Heteropoda, Pickworthiidae, and Vanikoridae. Spelling and rank emended by Bandel (1993b: 24) to order Metamesogastropoda [now including the Rissooidea].

**Metarminacea** Odhner, 1944
Reference: *Scientific results of the Norwegian antarctic expeditions 1927–1928*, 21: 4
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Arminacea, containing the "tribes" Pachygnatha and Leptognatha. See also Metarminoidea in family list.

**Metatrochina** Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 158, 159
Remarks: Original spelling Metatrochinae. Established as a division of Azygobranchia, as a substitute name for Monotocardia, containing the Pectinibranchia and Heterobranchia. Spelling emended to Metatrochomorpha by Naef (1926: 49).

**Meturethra** Ihering, 1929
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156
Remarks: Established as a division of Nephropneusta.

**Micrepizoa** Zborzewsky, 1834
Reference: *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou*, 3: 310
Remarks: Name of unspecified rank containing the genus *Odontina* [Caecidae] only.

**Micropterygia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Microptérygiens". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 170). Established as an order including the family Pneumodermatidae only.

**Microhedylacea**. See Microhedylidae in family list.

**Mimospirina** Dzik, 1983
Reference: *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 104(3): 238
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Onychochilidae and Clisospiridae.

**Mitroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Mitriformes, containing the superfamilies Fasciolarioidea and Mitroidea. Also spelled and ranked as order Mitriformes, same reference.

**Monaules** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 194

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Pleurocoeles [or] Télégonostomes", including the cephalaspids (other than *Acteon*) and the Anaspidea.

**Monogonopora** Hescheler, 1900
Reference: [in Lang, ed.] *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Anatomie der wirbellosen Thiere*, ed. 2, 3: 16.
Remarks: Established as an unranked subdivision of suborder Stylommatophora, containing the families Helicidae, Philomycidae, Arionidae, Testacellidae, Limacidae, Bulimulidae, Pupidae, and Succineidae.

**Monoica** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 242
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Pulmobranchiata, Chismobranchiata, Monopleurobranchiata, Aporobranchiata, Polybranchiata, Cyclobranchiata, Inferobranchiata, and Nucleobranchiata. Spelling emended by Mcdonald (1880: 163) to Monoecia.

**Mononéphridés** R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 279
Remarks: Vernacular name only, introduced as a substitute name for "Orthoneuroïdes". Established as division of Diotocardia. Ranked by Perrier (1893: 604) as suborder including the genera *Nerita*, *Navicella* and *Helicina*.

**Monoplacophora** Odhner, 1940
Reference: [in Wenz] *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(1): 5
Remarks: Established as a subsitute name for Tryblidiacea. Ranked by Knight (1952: 5, 47) as order; by Lemche (1957) as class.

**Monopleurobranchia** Blainville, 1816
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 10
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Monopleurobranches". Latinized by Gray (1821: 232). Established as an order, containing [in Gray] the genera *Umbrella*, *Pleurobranchia*, and *Laminaria*.

**Monostichoglossata** Pagenstecher, 1877
Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorisch-Medicinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg*, new ser., 1: 74
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Pontolimacidae, Elysiidae, and Lophocercidae.

**Monotocardia** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 398
Remarks: Established as a division of Gastropoda including the "classes" Androgyna [= Musioglossata] and Exophallia. See also Metatrochina.

**Monotremata** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, (7) 1: 698
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Testacellidae, Limacidae, Tebennophoridae, Helicidae, Cylindrellidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Stenogyridae, and Succineidae. In P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 447) containing the families Testacellidae, Selenitidae, Limacidae, Philomycidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Cylindrellidae, Pupidae, Stenogyridae, and Helicteridae. See also Soleiferae.

**Multifariida** Bjaly, 1973
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1973(3): 47
Remarks: Established as an order including the family Multifariidae only.

**Murchisoniina** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 264
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Murchisonioidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelinsev (1965: 4) to order Murchisoniata, containing the superfamilies Murchisonioidea, Tubiferoidea, Nerineoidea, Nerinelloidea, Itierioidea, Procerithioidea, Cerithioidea, Turritelloidea, and Scaloidea; Spelling emended by Bandel (2006: 92) to "clade" Murchisonimorpha.

**Muricoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Muricoidea only. Spelling emended by F. Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Muricina.

**Musioglossata** Mörch, 1857
Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*: 1
Remarks: Unranked taxon including the pulmonates, shelled opisthobranchs, pyramidellids, *Eulima*, *Scalaria*, and *Janthina*.

**Nacellina** Lindberg, 1988
Reference: *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 55
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Patellogastropoda containing the superfamilies Nacelloidea and Acmaeoidea.

**Natantia** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 653
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Atlantacea, Carinariacea, and Pterotracheacea.

**Naticina** F. Riedel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Naticoidea only.

**Nematoglossa** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 7
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Cancellarioidea only. Ranked by Olsson (1970: 19) as order and declared new. See also Cancellarioidei.

**Neogastropoda** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 41, 65; 1082 [1941]
Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Stenoglossa. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Neogastropodida.

**Neomesogastropoda** Bandel, 1991 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 71: 453
Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamilies Calyptraeoidea, Naticoidea, Cypraeoidea, Tonnoidea, and Echinospirida.

**Neomphaloidei** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 24
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Viviparimes including the family Neomphalidae only. Spelling and rank emended by McLean (1990a: 83) to suborder Neomphalina; to subclass Neomphaliones, herein.

**Neopilinida** Lauterbach, 1983
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionforschung*, 21(1): 49
Remarks: Established as a clade including the Recent 'Neopilinen'.

**Neopulmonata** Kubo & Kurozumi, 1995 [10 August]
Reference: *Molluscs of Okinawa*: 5
Remarks: Established as a major division of the Pulmonata, at a rank equal to Archaeopulmonata.

**Neotaenioglossa** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Remarks: Original spelling Neotaenioglossae. Established as a division of the Taenioglossa, itself divided into the Neotaenioglossa brevicommisurata and the Neotaenioglossa longicommissurata (see these names). Ranked by Ponder & Warén (1988: 289, 291) as an order including the suborders Discopoda, Heteropoda, and Ptenoglossa.

**Nephropneusta** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 147
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

**Nerineida** Lyssenko, 1986
Reference: [in Aliev & Lyssenko] *Doklady Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR*, 42(5): 61
Remarks: Established as order Nerineida and suborder Nerineina; no contents given. Not made available by Lyssenko (1984: 15), where Nerineina contained the superfamilies Nerinelloidea, Nerinoidea, Polyptyxoidea, Ptygmatoidea, Cryptoplocoidea, Diptyxoidea, Triptyxoidea, Plesioplocoidea, Neoptyxoidea, and Oligoptyxoidea.

**Neritimorpha** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 99
Remarks: Original spelling Neritaemorphi. Established as suborder containing the family Neritidae. Spelling emended by Cox &

Knight (1960: 263) to Neritopsina [declared new, including the superfamily Neritoidea only]. Spelling and rank emended by Morton & Yonge (1964: 2) to order Neritacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209) to superorder Neritimorpha, including the superfamilies Neritoidea, Hydrocenoidea, Titiscanioidea, and ?Cocculinoidea; by Bandel (1992a: 238) to subclass Neritomorpha, including the orders Neritoina, Platyceratina, Helicinina, and Hydrocenina.

**Neurobranchia** Keferstein, 1864
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

**Non-Palliata** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, including the suborders Pygobranchia, Ceratonota, and Haplomorpha.

**Non Suctoriae** Bergh, 1892. See family list.

**Notaspidea** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 571
Remarks: Established as a division of Tectibranchiata including the genera *Pleurobranchus* and *Umbrella*.

**Notobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 232
Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Aplysia* and *Bulla*.

**Notobranchidés** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 198
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Holohépatiques [or] Notaspides" including the dorids (*Archidoris* and *Idalia* cited as examples).

**Notoneurés** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 106: 721, 724
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of "Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés", including the genera *Tethys*, *Tritonia*, *Doris*, *Ombrella*, the eolids, *Aplysia*, *Bulla*, and *Philine*.

**Nucleobranchiata** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177
Remarks: Established as order "Nucléobranches" (vernacular); latinized by Blainville (1824: 282), containing the families Nectopoda and Pteropoda. See also Caryobranchiata.

**Nudibranchia** Cuvier, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Nudibranches"; latinized (as Nudibranchi) by Bowdich (1822: 58). Established as an order, with the genera *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Tethys*, *Scyllaea*, *Glaucus*, *Aeolis*, and *Tergipes* given as examples. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Nudibranchida.

**Nudipeda** J. Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296
Remarks: Division of the Pectinibranchia Cryptobranchia containing the genera *Janthina* and *Velutina*.

**Nudipleura** Wägele & Willan, 2000 [14 September]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 130(1): 167
Remarks: Clade containing the Pleurobranchoidea and the Nudibranchia.

**Odontogastra** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of the Tectibranchia, containing Bulloidea and Tetradontogastra.

**Odontoglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127
Remarks: Division of the Proboscidifera containing the families Fasciolariidae and Turbinellidae.

**Okadaiina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

**Oleacinina** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helicida containing the superfamilies Testacelloidea and Streptaxoidea; spelling and rank emender herein to infraorder Oleacinoidei.

**Olivelloidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Olivellidae only.

**Onchidiida** Solem, 1959
Reference: *Fieldiana, Zoology*, 43: 37
Remarks: Original spelling Oncidiacea, established as an order, attributed to Thiele (see family list), and containing the family Oncidiidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (1970: 45) to order Onchidiida; by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 360) to subclass Onchidiacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Onchidiiformii and order Onchidiiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48) to suborder Onchidioidei and infraorder Onchidioinei.

**Onchidoridina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

**Onychochilida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Onychochilidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Onychochiliformes and superorder Onychochiliformii; by Peel (in Boardman, Cheetham & Rowell, 1987: 312) as suborder Onychochilina.

**Onychoglossa** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 118
Remarks: Substitute name for Docoglossa, containing the families Patellidae, Tecturidae, and Lepetidae.

**Operculata** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 22
Remarks: Established as order Coelopneumonata operculata; latinization of "Pulmonés operculés" of Férussac (1822). Férussac (1807: 37) had a family "Les Nériteins (sic) ou Operculés" for all land and freshwater operculate gastropods.

**Operculata** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422, 512; (6): 551; (7): 653 [1884]; (9): 793 [1885]
Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda, including the family Hyolithidae only (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophila including the family Amphibolidae only (p. 512); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea, including the family Acteonidae only (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Taenioglossa including the families Xenophoridae and Naricidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa including the families Helicinidae and Hydrocenidae (p. 793).

**Opisophthalma** L. Pfeiffer, 1852
Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 3
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pneumonopoma, including the family Aciculidae only.

**Opisthobranchiata** Milne-Edwards, 1846
Reference: *Société Philomatique de Paris, Extraits des Procès-Verbaux des Séances*, (1846): 116
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Opistobranches". Also published in Milne-Edwards (1846: 296). Latinized by Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1855]: 179) as Opistho-branchiata. Established as an order containing the "Aplysiens", "Phyllidiens", "Doridiens", and "Eolidiens". Ranked by Moore (in Moore et al., 1952: 289) as class. See also Bulliones.

**Opisthogoneata** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of the Soleolifera, containing the Onchidiidae.

**Opisthophthalma** Paladilhe, 1877
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 5: 1
Remarks: Established as a suborder of operculate land snails, containing the genera *Truncatella*, *Geomelania*, *Acme*, and *Tomichia*. See also family Opisthophthalmidae.

**Opisthopneumona** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of Euthyneura including Opisthobranchia and Soleolifera. Later restricted by Starobogatov (1970: 45) to a subclass containing the order Onchidiida; by Minichev (1971: 8–10) to a subclass containing the orders Onchidiida, Rhodopida, and Soleolifera.

**Opisthotremata** Wenz, 1923
Reference: *Fossilum Catalogus, I*, Pars 17: 206
Remarks: Division of the suborder Ditremata. See family list.

**Oriostomatoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Oriostomatoidea only.

**Orthalicoidei** Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein
Remarks: Established here as infraorder of the suborder Helicina containg the superfamily Orthalicoidea.

**Orthoconcha** Fol, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 176
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such: not based on a genus. Original spelling (vernacular) “Orthoconques”; latinized by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 422) as a subdivision of Pteropoda Thecosomata, containing the families Hyolithidae, Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae.

**Orthodonta** Mörch, 1857
Reference: *Fortegnelse over Gronlands Bloddyr*: 88
Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Pilidium*, *Lepeta*, *Tectura*, *Cemoria*, and *Chiton*.

**Orthodonta** MacDonald, 1881 [25 March]
Reference: *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243, 244
Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a suborder of the order Proboscidifera, including the rachiglossan neogastropod families (p. 243); (2) as a suborder of the order Rostrifera including the Heteropoda and the Phoridae (p. 244).

**Orthogastropoda** Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 145
Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda including all the gastropods except the Eogastropoda.

**Orthoneura** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 140
Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Arthrocochlides, including the orders Rostrifera, Proboscidifera, and Heteropoda. Treated by Ihering (1891: 243) as an order of the class Cochlidae.

**Orthoneuroïdes** Bouvier, 1887
Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 460, 461
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a section of the “Azygobranches”, including the families Neritopsidae, Macluritidae?, Neritidae, Hydrocaenidae, and Helicinidae. See also “Mononéphridés”.

**Orthostrophina** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Pelagielloidea only.

**Orthurethra** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 562
Remarks: Established as a division of Vasopulmonata, containing the families Partulidae, Pupidae, Valloniidae?, Cochlicopidae?, and Achatinellidae.

**Otinoidei** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Systellommatophora. No contents given.

**Ovuloidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the family Ovulidae only.

**Oxygnatha** Mörch, 1859
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family (see family list). Treated by Hutton (1884: 188, 204) as a "sub-section" of the "section" Holognatha containing the families Vitrinidae, Limacidae, and Zonitidae.

**Oxynoacea** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 12
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Sacoglossa, containing the family Oxynoidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Oxynoiformes [attributed to Baba, 1966], containing the suborders Lobigeroidei and Oxynooidei.

**Pachygnatha** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the family Antiopellidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminoidea.

**Palaeocaenogastropoda** Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special issue 2: 8
Remarks: Original spelling Palaeo-Caenogastropoda. Established as a division of the Caenogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cerithioidea, Littorinoidea, Rissooidea, Subulitoidea, Murchisonioidea, Loxonematoidea, Cyclophoroidea, and Ampullarioidea.

**Palaeothecaria** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 48
Remarks: Unranked taxon, established for the "Paleozoic pteropods".

**Palliata R**ay Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, as a substitute name for Tectibranchiata, including the suborders Ctenidiobranchia and Phyllidiobranchia.

**Palliohedyloidei** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 31
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Palliohedylidae only.

**Palmatopoda** Mayer, 1849
Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereines der Preussischen Rheinlands und Westphalens*, 6: 205
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Gasteropoda, including all the gastropods other than Heteropoda and Pteropoda.

**Paludinimorpha** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the order Architaenioglossa only.

**Panpulmonata** Jörger, Stöger, Kano, Fukuda, Knebelsberger & Schrödl, 2010 [November]
Reference: *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 10(323): 7–8
Remarks: Clade containing the Siphonarioidea, Sacoglossa, Glacidorboidea, Amphiboloidea, Pyramidelloidea, Hygrophila, Acochlidia, Stylommatophora, Systellommatophora, Ellobioidea, Otinoidea and Trimusculoidea. It is uncertain whether the name Panpulmonata was validly established in the reference given above, as this is an electronic-only article published before the amendment on electronic publications. In case it is found not to be *Code*-complying, then it can be dated from Schrödl et al. (2011).

**Papillifera** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Polybranchiata, containing the families Proctonotidae, Aeolidiidae, Fionidae, Glaucidae, Dotidae, and Hermaeidae.

**Paracephala** Gravenhorst, 1845
Reference: *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften & Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*: 33
Remarks: Established as an order containing the taxa Pteropoda and Gastropoda.

**Paracephalophora** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 194
Remarks: Established as a class of Malacozoaria, contents equivalent to Gastropoda, containing the subclasses Dioica, Hermaphrodita, and Monoica.

**Paragastropoda** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 249
Remarks: Established as a class containing the orders Orthostrophina and Hyperstrophina.

**Parapneumona** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of the Prosopneumona, containing the Auriculidae.

**Parasita** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 517, 547
Remarks: Established as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the family Entoconchidae only.

**Paratectibranchia** Salvini-Plawen, 1988
Reference: *The Mollusca*, volume 11: 326
Remarks: Taxon including the Bullomorpha, Anaspidea, Saccoglossa, Thecosomata, Umbraculomorpha, Gymnosomata?, and Acochlidiomorpha?.

**Partuloinei** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as infraorder containing the family Partulidae only.

**Patelliones** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984 [after 2 October]
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 37
Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Cyclobranchia, containing the superorders Archinacelliformii and Patelliformii.

**Patellogastropoda** Lindberg, 1986 [February]
Reference: *American Malacological Bulletin*, 4(1): 115
Remarks: Unranked taxon including the families Patellidae, Acmaeidae, and Lepetidae. Ranked as order by Lindberg (1988: 55); ranked as subclass, herein.

**Patelloidea** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Tecturidae, Patellidae, and Lepetidae. Spelling emended by Naef (1911: 158, 159) to Patellinae, used at rank above order, as equivalent to Docoglossa. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 37) to superorder Patelliformii, order Patelliformes, and suborder Patelloidei. Ranked by Salvini-Plawen (in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen, 2001: 67) as order Patellida, containing the family Patellidae only.

**Pectinibranchia** Cuvier, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pectinibranches". Latinized (as a family) by Goldfuss (1820: xliv, 644). Established as an order including the families "les Trochoïdes", "les Buccinoides" and "les Sigarets". See also Ctenobranchiata and Trochiones.

**Pediculariiformes** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984 [after 2 October]
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38
Remarks: Established as an order; no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 73) to suborder Pediculariioidei, containing the superfamilies Pediculariioidea, Trivioidea, and Lamellarioidea.

**Pedoneura** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 83
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Acochlidiidae, Palliohedylidae, and Strubelliidae.

**Pelagiellida** Runnegar & Pojeta, 1985
Reference: *The Mollusca*, volume 10: 28, 50
Remarks: Established as an order of Monoplacophora containing the family Pelagiellidae only. Also declared new by MacKinnon (1985: 75). Spelling emended to Pelagielliformes by Parkhaev (2001: 134, 135).

**Pellibranchiata** Alder & Hancock, 1847
Reference: *The Athenaeum, Journal of Literature, Science, and the Fine Arts*, (1847): 748
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Elysia*, *Placobranchus*, *Acteonia*, *Chalidis*, *Limapontia*, and *Ictis*.

**Peltacea** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the genus *Pelta*. See also Runcinacea.

**Peltocochlides** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Originally introduced as a vernacular name. Latinized, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a class including the orders Scutibranchia and Cyclobranchia.

**Pentaganglionata** Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 32
Remarks: Established as a "cohors" containing the superorders Architectibranchia, Tectibranchia, Eleutherobranchia, Gymnomorpha, and Pulmonata.

**Peogastropoda** Simone, 2011 [December]
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(2–4): 322
Remarks: Established as an unranked clade of the Siphonogastropoda, including the Tonnoidea and Neogastropoda.

**Peraclida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudothecosomata. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Peracliformii, order Peracliformes and suborder Peracloidei.

**Peracliones** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984 [after 2 October]
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38
Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Dextrobranchia.

**Perocephala** Haeckel, 1868
Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 1: 415
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Cochlides, including the orders Scaphopoda and Pteropoda.

**Perunelomorpha** Frýda, 1998
Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC, 1998], *Abstracts*: 107, 108
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Peruneloidea only.

**Petrophila** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13
Remarks: Taxon established at a rank between "suborder" and family, containing the families Gadiniidae and Siphonariidae.

**Phanerobranchia** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 145
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnopoda, containing the families Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, Heroidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae, Phylliroidae, Doridiidae, Onchidoriidae, Triopidae, Corambidae, Doriopsidae, Phyllidiidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Pleuroleuridae. See also Tergibranchiata.

**Phanerobranchiata** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519
Remarks: Fischer most probably took the name Phanerobranchiata from Bergh, 1880 (see family list), but he used it as a name above the family level, to contain the family Polyceridae. Spelling emended by Odhner (1926: 30) to Phanerobranchia, containing the families Notodorididae, Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, and Onchidoriidae ; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Anadoridacea), by Franc (1968c: 858).

**Phanerogama** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Phanérogames". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 157). A "section" of the Mollusca including the cephalopods, the pteropods, and the gastropods.

**Phaneropneumona** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 231

Remarks: Original spelling Phaneropneumana. Established as an order of Pneumonobranchia, containing the genera *Cyclostoma* and *Helicina*. Spelling emended by Gray (1857: viii, 78) to Phaneropneumona, containing the families Cyclophoridae, Oligyridae, and Proserpinidae.

**Pharyngoneura** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 91
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Tantulidae only.

**Philinacea** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the family Philinidae.

**Philinoglossacea** Hoffmann, 1933
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 3: 192
Remarks: Established as a "Sippe". Ranked as a suborder by Franc (1968c: 843).

**Phlebenterata** Quatrefages, 1844
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 1: 129, 171
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families "Entérobranches" and "Dermobranches", comprising essentially nudibranchs, saccoglossans and *Acteon*.

**Phyllaplysiina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19, 20
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aplysiida. No contents given.

**Phyllidiobranchia** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 645
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Zygobranchia, including the family Patellidae only. See also Phyllidioidei.

**Phyllidioidei** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxix
Remarks: Established as a suborder "Les Phyllidiens Cuv. Lam.". Latinized [as suborder Phyllidinae, containing the family Phyllidiidae only] by Menke (1828: 6). Spelling and rank emended by Ray Lankester (1883: 655) to suborder Phyllidiobranchia; by Amitrov (1984: 38) and Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to superorder Phyllidiiformi, order Phyllidiiformes and suborder Phyllidioidei.

**Phyllobranchiacea** Franc, 1968
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 845
Remarks: Established by Latreille as a family-group name (see family list). Ranked by Franc as a suborder (in the synonymy of Polybranchiacea) containing the families Polybranchiidae and Hermaeidae.

**Phyllobranchopsina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19, 20
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**Phyllovora** Gray, 1860 [October]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 268
Remarks: Established as a section of the Geophila, containing the families Helicidae, Arionidae, Parmacellidae, Cryptellidae, Aneiteidae, Janellidae, Philomycidae, Veronicellidae, and Onchidiidae.

**Phytophaga** Lamarck, 1822
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 57, 59
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Les Phytiphages". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 266). Established as a section of the division "Trachélipodes", containing the families "Colimacés", "Lymnéens", "Mélaniens", "Péristomiens", "Néritacés", "Janthines", "Macrostomes", "Plicacés", "Scalariens", and "Turbinacés".

**Pigobranchiata.** See under Pygobranchia.

**Pilinea** Starobogatov, 1974
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1974(1): 14
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Solenoconchia, including the order Tryblidiida only.

**Placoesophaga** Medina, Lal, Vallès, Takaoka, Dayrat, Boore & Gosliner, 2011
Reference: *Marine Genomics*, 4: 53
Remarks: Unranked clade of Opisthobranchia including Cephalaspidea [themselves not including the Acteonoidea] and Anaspidea.

**Plakobranchacea** Jensen, 1996
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 351: 117
Remarks: Original spelling Placobranchacea. Established as a suborder of the order Sacoglossa, containing the superfamilies Plakobranchoidea and Limapontioidea. See also Plakobranchidae in family list.

**Planilabiata** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Cretaceous fauna of Southern India. Palaeontologia Indica*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 330
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" (between suborder and family) of the Scutibranchiata, containing the family Neritidae only.

**Planktotrophica** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing the Caenogastropoda and the Chalazaeata.

**Planorboinei** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48
Remarks: Established as infraorder of the suborder Branchiopulmonata. No contents given.

**Planspiralia** Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159
Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the order Belleromorpha only.

**Platyceratina** Bandel, 1992
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 238
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Neritomorpha. No contents given.

**Platycochlides** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 143
Remarks: Established as a "phylum" of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda, Pteropoda, and Cephalopoda. See also Platymalakia.

**Platyhedyloidea** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 108
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Platyhedylidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Ev. Marcus (1982: 26) to suborder Platyhedylacea.

**Platymalakia** Ihering, 1877
Reference: *Vergleichende Anatomie des Nervensystemes und Phylogenie der Mollusken*: 31
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Platycochlides. Ihering (1891: 240, 243) ranked Platymalakia as one of two "phylum" of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda and Pteropoda [but not the Cephalopoda, earlier included in Platycochlides].

**Platypoda** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 64
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Rostrifera, containing the Podophthalma, Edriophthalma, and Opisophthalma.

**Platypoda** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 445; (6): 582
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the class Gastropoda containing the order Prosobranchiata.

**Plésiogonostomes** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 198
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Branchifères", as an alternative name for "Acoeles" [see Acoela], including the "Holohépatiques [or] Notaspides" and the "Dendrohépatiques [or] Dermatobranches".

**Pleurembolica** F. Riedel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 191, 195
Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Troschelina, Cassina, and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.

**Pleuroanthobranchia** Grande, Templado, Cervera & Zardoya, 2004
Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 33: 384, 385
Remarks: Clade of Nudipleura defined by the presence of blood gland, calcareous

spicules in the integument and a caecum directly opened into the stomach, containing the Pleurobranchoidea and Anthobranchia.

**Pleurobranchia** Deshayes, 1832
Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table between pp. 552–553
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Les Pleurobranches". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 293). Established as a suborder containing the genera *Umbrella*, *Siphonaria*, *Pleurobranchus* and *Pleurobranchaea*. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840b: 152) to order Pleurobranchiata, containing the families Bullidae, Aplysiidae, Umbrellidae, Pleurobranchidae, and Pterotracheidae; by Pelseneer (1906: 173) to "tribe" Pleurobranchomorpha; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67) to order Pleurobranchiformes and suborder Pleurobranchioidei; to order Pleurobranchida, herein.

**Pleurocoela** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 193
Remarks: Original spelling "Pleurocoeles" (vernacular); first latinized by Thiele, 1926, *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 105. Established as a division of the "Branchifères" including the "Diaules" [= Acteonidae] and "Monaules" [= cephalaspids other than Acteonidae+ Anaspidea]. Ranked by Thiele as an order containing the suborders Cephalaspidea, Pteropoda Thecosomata, Anaspidea, and Pteropoda Gymnosomata. See also "Télégonostomes".

**Pleurommatophoren** Simroth, 1889
Reference: *Nova Acta der Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 85
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon comprising all the land pulmonates exclusive of Athoracophoridae.

**Pleuroneurés** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 106: 721, 724
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of "Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés", defined by disposition of nervous system, but contents not explicit.

**Pleurophthalma** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 586
Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa containing the families Conidae and Cancellariidae.

**Pleuroprocta** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [= suborder] of the suborder Eolidacea, containing the family Coryphellidae only. See also Pleuroprocta in family list.

**Pleurotomariina** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 263
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Archaeogastropoda, containing the superfamilies Pleurotomarioidea, Trochonematoidea?, and Fissurelloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelintsev (1963: 39) to order Pleurotomariata; by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pleurotomariiones [in synonymy of Scutibranchia] and order Pleurotomariiformes.

**Plocamobranchia** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: ix, 115
Remarks: Taxon comprising the families Calyptraeidae, Capulidae, and Vanikoroidae.

**Pneumatodocha** Kölliker, 1847
Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248
Remarks: Taxon of "Limaces Gasteropoda" [= the Gastropoda without the Pteropoda and Heteropoda], containing the taxa with respiratory organs, as opposed to Apneusta, without them.

**Pneumobranchia** Lamarck, 1819
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 298
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pneumobranches". Latinized by T. Brown (1844? [in 1837–1844]: 54, as Pneumobranchiae). A section of the "Gastéropodes" containing the family "Limaciens". Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840c: 153) to order Pneumobranchiata [containing the family Arionidae only]. See also Pneumonobranchia.

**Pneumodermatida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Gymnosomata. Spelling emended by Starobogatov & Naumov (1987: 149) to Pneumodermatiformes.

**Pneumoneata** Hartmann, 1821
Reference: *System der Erd- & Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32, 33
Remarks: Original spelling "Pneumoneen" (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844: table). Established as an order of the class Gastropoda, containing all the pulmonates and land operculates.

**Pneumonobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gasteropodophora, containing the orders Adelopneumona and Phaneropneumona. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840a: 101) to order Pneumonobranchiata, containing the families Arionidae, Helicidae, Auriculidae, Lymnaeidae, and Cyclostomatidae. See also under Pneumobranchia.

**Pneumonochlamyda** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families Cyclostomatidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

**Pneumonophora** MacDonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 163
Remarks: Established as an order including the suborder Pulmonata only.

**Pneumonopoma** L. Pfeiffer, 1852
Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 1
Remarks: Substitute name for Pneumopoma, ranked as order containing all land operculates.

**Pneumopoma** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pneumopomes". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 182). Established as an order, containing the families "Hélicinides", and "Turbicines". See also Pneumonopoma.

**Podophthalma** Gray, 1840
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 151
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Phytophaga, containing the families Turbinidae, Trochidae, Stomatellidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Neritidae, Ampullariidae, Janthinidae, and Atlantidae.

**Polybranchia** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Phylomatique de Paris*, (1814): 177
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Polybranches". Latinized as a family (see family list). Established as an order containing the families "Tétracères" and "Dicères". Spelling and rank emended by Franc (1968c: 845) to suborder Polybranchiacea, containing the families Polybranchiidae (= Calliphyllidae) and Hermaeidae; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to superorder Polybranchiiformi, order Polybranchiformes, and suborder Polybranchoidei, all attributed to "Férussac, 1822".

**Pomastoma** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiv
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Pomastomes". Latinized [as Pomastomae] by Menke (1828: 22) and [as Pomatostoma] by Menke (1830: 40). Established as suborder containing the families "Turbinés" and "Trochoïdes".

**Pomatobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 744
Remarks: Substitute name for "Les Tectibranches". Division of the order Gasteropoda, containing the genera *Akera*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchaea*. Spelling and rank emended by Burmeister (1837: 498) to family Pomatobranchia (not available as such: not based on a genus).

**Porodoridacea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doridacea, "comprising those families that Bergh united in his 'Doridídae porostomata'". Also

declared by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 872) a new suborder, containing the families Phyllidiidae and Dendrodoridae. See also Porodoridacea in family list.

**Porostomata** Bergh, 1876 [4 May]
Reference: *Malacologische Untersuchungen.* [in Semper] *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2.* Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 10: title
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchiata holohepatica, containing the families Doriopsidae and Phyllidiadae. See also family list.

**Prionoglossa** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 214
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Omalogyridae only.

**Probivalvia** Aksarina, 1968
Reference: *Novye dannye po geologii i poleznym iskopaemym zapadnoi Sibiri*, 3: 77, 81
Remarks: Established as a class of the Conchifera, including the family Cambridiidae only.

**Proboscidea** Troschel, 1847
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 13(2): 383
Remarks: Used in a heading only. Formally diagnosed in Troschel (1848: 548), there containing the families Volutacea, Canalifera, Muricea, Cassidea, and Buccinea.

**Proboscidifera** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 125
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ctenobranchiata, containing families of Neogastropoda, some Neotaenioglossa, and some Heterostropha. Ranked by Ihering (1876: 142) as an order, and declared nov.

**Procaenogastropoda** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Solenisciformes and Perunelomorpha.

**Procochlides** Haeckel, 1902
Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 10, Theil 2: 552, 553
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestral gastropods.

**Procyclophorida** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 178
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Anthracopupoidea and Procyclophoroidea.

**Prodiotocardia** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Diotocardia.

**Progastropoda** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571, 575
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestral gastropods.

**Promonotocardia** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Monotocardia.

**Proprioneura** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum. Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 87
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedylopsidae and Pseudunelidae.

**Prorhipidoglossa** Simroth, 1906
Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 838, 1052
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Bellerophontidae only.

**Prosobranchia** Milne-Edwards, 1846 [2 September]
Reference: *Société Philomatique de Paris, Extrait des Procès-Verbaux des Séances*, (1846): 116
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Prosobranches". Also published in Milne-Edwards (1846b: 296). Often credited to a later paper by Milne-Edwards (1848: 109, 112). Established as one of four orders (with Pulmonata, Heteropoda, and Opisthobranchia) of the class Gastropoda; no contents given. Ranked by Moore (in Moore et al., 1952: 289) as class. See also Eugastropoda.

**Prosophthalma** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [March]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 313
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Assimineidae only.

**Prosopneumona** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a division of Euthyneura, including Parapneumona [= Ellobiidae] and Eupneumona [= Basommatophora + Stylommatophora].

**Proteobranchiata** Dall, 1870
Reference: *The American Naturalist*, 4: 561
Remarks: Original spelling Proteo-branchiata. Established as a suborder of the order Docoglossa containing the families Acmaeidae and Patellidae. Dall (1871a: 49, 51) expanded his views on the classification of the Docoglossa and included only the family Acmaeidae in the Proteobranchiata.

**Protocochlides** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnopoda, containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethyidae, and Melibidae. See also Tergibranchiata.

**Protogastropoda** Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 437
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Gastropoda, containing the orders Cynostraca and Cochliostraca.

**Protoneogastropoda** Bandel & Stinnesbeck, 2000
Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie, Teil 1*, 1999(7–8): 767
Remarks: Original spelling: Proto-Neogastropoda. Not available: name established in a heading without explicit contents or description.

**Protopoda** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 64, 126
Remarks: Division of the suborder Rostrifera containing the family Vermetidae only.

**Protostreptoneura**
Remarks: Wenz (1938: 62) stated that B. B. Woodward had proposed Protostreptoneura as a basal group of ancestral gastropods containing *Subulites*, *Stenotheca*, and *Platyceras*. We have not found this name in Woodward's work, and Wenz himself rejected this concept of Protostreptoneura.

**Protriaula** Ihering, 1892
Reference: *Nova Acta der Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher*, 58(5): 399
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Triaula.

**Proturethra** Ihering, 1929
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156, 194
Remarks: Division of Nephropneusta, containing the families Onchidiidae, Vaginulidae, Rathouisiidae, Janellidae, and Philomycidae.

**Pselaphocephala** Keferstein, 1862
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 522, 567
Remarks: Established at the rank of class as a substitute name for Gastropoda.

**Pseudobranchia** Gray, 1856 [13 August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24: 101
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the family Proserpinidae only.

**Pseudobranchiata** Hartmann, 1840
Reference: *Erd- und Süsswasser-Gasteropoden*: (unnumbered table)
Remarks: Division of the Gastropoda containing the genera *Choristoma*, *Pomatias*, and *Cyclostoma*.

**Pseudoeuctenidiacea** Tardy, 1970
Reference: *Annales des Sciences naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 365
Remarks: Established as a superfamily (see family list). Ranked by Baranetz & Minichev (1995: 298) as an order in the synonymy of Doridoxida.

**Pseudolivoidei** Kantor, 1991 [November]
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 49
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Neogastropoda, containing the family Pseudolividae only.

**Pseudophallia** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 399
Remarks: Established as a "class" of the "series" Diotocardia, as a substitute name for Aspidobranchia, containing the divisions Rhipidoglossata and Heteroglossata.

**Pseudopneumona** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: viii, 86
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Littorinidae, Lacunidae, and Truncatellidae.

**Pseudothecosomata** Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition*, 9(1): 4, 174
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae. See also Peraclida.

**Ptenobranchiata**. See Ctenobranchiata.

**Ptenoglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129
Remarks: Division of the Proboscidifera, containing the families Cassidae, Scalariidae, and Actaeonidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder.

**Pterabranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235
Remarks: Established as an order of the Stomatopterophora, containing the genera *Limacina*, *Cleodora*, *Cymbula*, and? *Clio* and *Pneumoderma*.

**Pterocephala** N. Wagner, 1885
Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*, 1: 118, 120
Remarks: Established as an order of the Pteropoda containing the genera *Creseis*, *Hyalea*, and *Cavolinia*.

**Pterodibranchia** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Ptérodibranches", alternative spelling for "Ptérobranches". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 347). Established as an order, containing Pteropoda less the genus *Hyalaea* and "perhaps" *Pneumoderma*.

**Pteropoda** Cuvier, 1804
Reference: *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4: 232
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "ptéropodes". Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 138) as order Pteropodia; spelling emended by Goldfuss (1820: xlvi, 666) to Pteropoda. Established as an order including the genera "Clio", "Pneumo-derme", and "Hyale". See also Stomatopterophora.

**Pterota** Boas, 1886
Reference: *Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter*, ser. 6, Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling, 4(1): 14 [Danish text], 179 [French text]
Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder as a substitute name for Gymnosomata.

**Pterotracheacea** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 654
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Pterotrachea* and *Firuloides* (sic).

**Pterygia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Ptérygiens" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 157). Established as a division of the "Mollusques Phanérogames" containing the classes Cephalopoda and Pteropoda.

**Pterygia** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 544
Remarks: Established as a division of the Pellibranchiata containing the family Elysiidae only.

**Pulmobranchiata** Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pulmo-branches". Latinized by Goldfuss (1820) as a family (see family list). Spelling and rank emended by Blainville (1824: 242) to order

Pulmobranchiata, containing the families "Limnacea", "Auriculacea", and "Limacinea". See also Pulmonata.

**Pulmonata** Cuvier, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "pulmonés". Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for "Pulmobranches" [= Pulmobranchiata]. Latinized as Pulmonifera, at the rank of class, by Fleming (1822a: 448); as Pulmonea by Latreille (1825: 178). See also Heliciones and Limaciones.

**Pupillina** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56
Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamilies Cerionoidea, Achatinelloidea, Cionelloidea, Pupilloidea, and Sagdoidea. Spelling and rank emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Pupilloidei (in synonymy of Orthurethra); by Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2007]: 6) to infraorder Pupilloinei, spelling emended here to Pupilloidei.

**Purpurinoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Cerithiiformes, including the family Purpurinidae only.

**Pycnonephridia** R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 281
Remarks: Original spelling "Pycnonéphridiens" (vernacular); spelled "Pycnonéphridés" by E. Perrier (1897: 2098). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 314). Established as a division of Stenoglossa, containing *Turbinella*, *Fusus*, *Mitra*, *Buccinum*, *Murex*, and *Purpura* (contents in R. Perrier, 1893: 605).

**Pygobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 234
Remarks: Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for Cephalophora cyclobranchia, containing the genus *Doris*. Ranked as a suborder by Gray (1857: 206). Spelling emended by Misuri (1917: 9) to Pigobranchiata, treated as a substitute name for the Holohepatica of Bergh.

**Pylopulmonata** Teasdale, 2017
Reference: *Phylogenomics of the pulmonate land snails*: 104, 176
Remarks: Established for a clade including the Pyramidellidae, Glacidorbidae, and Amphiboloidea; ranked here as superorder.

**Pyramidellimorpha** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 214
Remarks: Established as a superorder including the orders Heterostropha, Ptenoglossa, and Homoeostropha. Spelling and rank emended by Ros (1975: 347) to order Pyramidellacea; by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979a: 298) to superorder Pyramidelloida and order Pyramidellida; by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pyramidelliones.

**Pyrenoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Mitriformes, containing the superfamilies Beringioidea and Pyrenoidea.

**Rachiglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Volutidae. When he established the Stenoglossa (= Toxoglossa + Rachiglossa), Bouvier (1887: 472) used Rachiglossa for a taxon containing the families Harpidae, Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Olividae, Fasciolariidae, Turbinellidae, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Columbellidae, Muricidae, Purpuridae, and Coralliophilidae.

**Raphidoglossa** MacDonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 165, 242
Remarks: Established as an order of Gasteropoda Monoecia, containing the suborders Dicranobranchia, Schismatobranchia, Scutibranchia, and Pseudobranchia.

**Remibranchiata** Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.

**Reptantia** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Holochlamyda, Pneumonochlamyda, and Siphonochlamyda.

**Retifera** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 288
Remarks: Taxon established by Blainville for a family (see family list). Ranked by Möller (1832: 132) as suborder containing the family Patellidae, itself containing the genera *Patella* and *Trimusculus*.

**Retusacea** T. E. Thompson, 1976
Reference: *Biology of opisthobranch molluscs*, 1: 17
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Bullomorpha containing the family Retusidae only.

**Rhacopoda** Hennig, 1980
Reference: *Taschenbuch der speziellen Zoologie*, ed. 4, Wirbellose I: 320
Remarks: Clade containing the Cephalopoda and Gastropoda.

**Rhinioglossa** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 448
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus "*Triforis*" [in the sense of *Marshallora*] only. See also Triphoroidei.

**Rhinophoralia** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing Pyramidelloidea and Euthyneura.

**Rhipidoglossa** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 553
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Neritidae, Trochidae, Haliotidae, and Fissurellidae. Riphidoglossa and Raphidoglossa [both Gray (1856: 100–101)] are incorrect subsequent spellings (but Raphidoglossa MacDonald, 1880 is a different name).

**Rhodopadae** Poche, 1911
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 77(1), Suppl.: 105
Remarks: Established as a "subsubphylum" containing the class Rhodopoidea, itself containing the family Rhodopidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev (1971: 10) to order Rhodopida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Rhodopiformes [attributed to Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971)].

**Rhynchogastropoda** Simone, 2011 [December]
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(2–4): 321
Remarks: Established as an unranked clade of the Strombogastropoda, including the Calyptraeoidea and Adenogastropoda.

**Rhytidoinei** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limaciformes containing the superfamily Rhytidoidea only; spelling emended here to Rhytidoidei.

**Ringiculida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979 [after 14 February]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298
Remarks: Established as order of the superorder Pyramidelloida, containing the family Ringiculidae only; spelling and rank emended to subcohort Ringiculimorpha, herein.

**Ringipleura** Kano, Brenzinger, Nützel, N. G. Wilson & Schrödl, 2016 [8 August]
Reference: *Scientific Reports*, 6: 30908
Remarks: Established as a clade containing the superfamily Ringiculoidea and the Nudipleura. It is uncertain whether the name Ringipleura was validly established in the reference given above, as this is an electronic-only publication.

**Rissoellina** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 7
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Discopoda, containing the superfamilies Skeneopsoidea and Rissoelloidea.

**Rissooidei** Slavoshevskaja, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 17
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Rissooidea, Rissoinoidea, and Truncatelloidea.

**Romaniellida** Doguzhaeva, 1981
Reference: *Doklady Akademia Nauk SSSR*, 258(1): 210

Remarks: Established as an order of Monoplacophora including the family Romaniellidae only.

**Rostrifera** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ctenobranchia containing the divisions Gymnoglossa [for Cancellariidae], Toxoglossa [for Conidae], Dactyloglossa [for Amphiperatidae], and Taenioglossa [for Cypraeidae, Phoridae, Ampullariidae, Viviparidae, Rissoellidae, Cyclophoridae, Capulidae, and many others].

**Rostrifera** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 140
Remarks: Established as an order of Orthoneura containing the suborders Rhipidoglossa [for Neritacea etc.], Ptenoglossa [for Janthinidae etc.], and Taenioglossa [for Ampullariacea etc.].

**Runcinidea** Colosi, 1915 [after 25 April]
Reference: *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Classe di Scienze Fisiche, Mathematiche e Naturali*, ser. 2, 56(6): 33, 34
Remarks: Established as a "section" [above family level] of Tectibranchia containing the family Runcinidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Colosi (1918: 86) to a "subsection" Runcinida, of equal rank to Thecosomata, containing the family Runcinidae only; by Burn (1963: 9) to suborder Runcinacea, as a substitute name for Peltacea; ranked by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 841) as order; spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Runciniformes.

**Saccobranchia** Leach, 1847 [October]
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 268
Remarks: Division of Gastropoda containing the families Limacidae, Helicidae, Carychiidae, Lymnaeidae, and Ancylidae.

**Saccopallia** Haeckel, 1902
Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 10, Theil 2: 552, 553, 556
Remarks: Established at the rank of class, to include the parasitic snails, and containing the orders Entoconchilla and Exoconchilla.

**Sacoglossa** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 146
Remarks: Established as an order of Ichnopoda, containing the families Limapontiidae, Elysiidae, Phyllobranchidae, Plakobranchidae, Hermaeidae, and Lophocercidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Sacoglossida. See also Ascoglossa. Jensen (1992: 541) has reviewed the usages of Sacoglossa and Ascoglossa, and advocated usage of the former.

**Sagdoinei** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limaciformes containing the superfamily Sagdoidea only.

**Scaphandracea** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea containing the families Scaphandridae and Akeridae. Spelling emended by Starobogatov (1989: 74) to Scaphandroidei (declared new).

**Schismatobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233
Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda Cryptobranchia containing the genus *Haliotis* only. See also family list.

**Schistopelmata** Thiele, 1921 [12 July]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 144
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Assimineidae only.

**Schizopoda** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 597
Remarks: Subdivision of the Rachiglossa containing the family Olividae only.

**Sclerodermata** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pteropoda containing the family Eurybiidae only.

**Scolodontina** Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein
Remarks: Established here as a suborder of Stylommatophora containing the family Scolodontidae only.

**Scutibranchia** Cuvier, 1816 [November]
Reference: *Le règne animal* ..., 2: 388, 445
Remarks: Original spelling "les Scutibranches" (vernacular). Latinized [as family Scutibranchia] by Goldfuss (1820: xliii, 631). Spelling emended to Scutibranchiata (attributed to "Cuvier, 1812") by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]). Established as an order including the genera *Haliotis*, *Capulus*, *Crepidula*, *Fissurella*, etc. Rank emended by Zittel (1895: 320) to suborder, by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979a: 299) to subclass.

**Seguenziina** Haszprunar, 1986
Reference: *9th International Malacological Congress* [Edinburg, 1986], *Abstracts*: 34
Remarks: Original spelling Seguenzinina; no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 762) to suborder Seguenziina; by Goryachev (1987a: 22) to order Seguenziiformes (declared new).

**Selenimorpha** Bandel & Frýda, 1996
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Monatshefte, (1996[6]): 331
Remarks: Division of Vetigastropoda defined as "archaeogastropods with a slit and selenizone, contrasting with archaeogastropods without that feature".

**Semiphyllidiens**. See Semiphyllididae (family list) and Hemiphyllidinae (present list).

**Semiproboscidifera** Bouvier, 1887
Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 468
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Semi-Proboscidifères". Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 314). Taxon containing the families Naticidae, Lamellariidae, Janthinidae?, and Cypraeidae.

**Serialia** Giribet, Okusu, Lindgren, Huff, Schrödl & Nishiguchi, 2006
Reference: *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 103(20): 7725
Remarks: Clade containing the classes Polyplacophora and Monoplacophora.

**Seribranchia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Sérobranches". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 174). Established as a family (see family list). Ranked by Deshayes (1832 [in 1830–1832]: 553) as a suborder containing the family "Phyllidiens".

**Sigmurethra** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563
Remarks: Established as a division of Vasopulmonata containing the subdivisions Holopoda, Agnathomorpha, Agnatha, and Aulacopoda.

**Silicodermatae** Labbé, 1933 [after 28 November]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 58: 365
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Oncidiidae.

**Simrothina** Bandel & Riedel, 1994
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 345
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Neomesogastropoda containing the superfamilies Lamellarioidea, Cypraeoidea, and Naticoidea.

**Sinistrobranchia** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 300
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Architectonicida, Epitoniida, and Melanellida.

**Sinuata** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 61
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosobranchia containing the families Raphistomatidae, Euomphalidae, Euomphalopteridae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Bellerophontidae, and Murchisoniidae.

**Sinuitopsida** Starobogatov, 1970
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 14
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Cyclocyrtonellidae, Cyrtolitidae, and Bucanellidae. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255) to suborder Sinuitopsina.

**Sinuopeoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurotomariiformes containing the families Sinuopeidae and ?Ophiletidae.

**Sinuspirina** Mazaev, 2011
Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 45(12): 1562
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Pleurotomariida, containing the family Sinuspiridae only.

**Siphoglossa** Medina, Lal, Vallès, Takaoka, Dayrat, Boore & Gosliner, 2011
Reference: *Marine Genomics*, 4: 53
Remarks: Unranked clade of Opisthobranchia including Sacoglossa and *Siphonaria*.

**Siphonariacea** Van Mol, 1967
Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11
Remarks: Established as suborder of Basommatophora containing the families Trimusculidae and Siphonariidae. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 10) to order Siphonariida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67) to subclass Siphonariiones, superorder Siphonariiformii and order Siphonariiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Siphonarioidei.

**Siphonata** Macgillivray, 1843
Reference: *A history of the molluscous animals*: 61, 162
Remarks: Section of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Buccinidae, Fusidae and Cypraeidae.

**Siphonobranchiata** Duméril, 1805 [15 November]
Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160
Remarks: Established as family "Siphonobranches" (vernacular). Ranked by Rafinesque (1815: 144) as suborder Siphobranchia; ranked by Blainville (1824: 195) as order Siphonobranchiata, containing the families Siphonostomata, Entomostomata, and Angyostomata. See also family list.

**Siphonochlamyda** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families of Toxoglossa, Rachiglossa and part of the Taenioglossa.

**Siphonogastropoda** Simone, 2011 [December]
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(2–4): 321
Remarks: Established as an unranked clade of the Adenogastropoda, including the Cypraeoidea and Peogastropoda.

**Siphonostomata** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185, table between pp. 214–215
Remarks: See family list.

**Skeletobranchia** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Taxon of gastropods containing Neomphaloidea, Vetigastropoda, and Pectinibranchia.

**Smeagolida** Climo, 1980 [10 December]
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7: 515
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Gymnomorpha, containing only the family Smeagolidae, itself containing only the species *Smeagol manneringi*. Spelling and rank emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to infraorder Smeagoloinei.

**Soleiferae** Ihering, 1929
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 161, 194
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank above family, established as a substitute name for Monotremata, and containing the families Janellidae and Philomycidae.

**Solenisciformes** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145
Remarks: Established as an order of Procaenogastropoda, containing the superfamily Soleniscoidea only.

**Solenostomata** J. Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, containing the families Conidae, Cypraeidae,

Ovulidae, Volutidae, Marginellidae, Olividae, Tornatellidae, Bellerophon, Buccinidae, Muricidae, Cerithiidae, and Strombidae.

**Soleolifera** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Taxon established as a subdivision of the Euthyneura including the Mesogoneata [= Rathouisiidae + Vaginulidae] and Opisthogoneata [= Onchidiidae]. Treated by Thiele (1926: 138) as "Sippe" [= superfamily] including the families Rathouisiidae and Veronicellidae, but not available as a family-group name. See also Gymnomorpha.

**Solidipedia** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85
Remarks: Taxon established at a rank below "superfamily" Rhachiglossa and containing the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fasciolariidae, Chrysodomidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Alectrionidae, Columbellidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophilidae.

**Sorbeoconcha** Ponder & Lindberg, 1997
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119(2): 225
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, comprising "all those taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* (and *Triphora* and *Tonna*) than with *Cyclophorus* and *Ampullaria*", i.e. the Cerithioidea, Campaniloidea, Ptenoglossa, and the Neogastropoda.

**Spartaebranchia** Leach, 1852
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*: 203
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, and *Bithynia*.

**Spiralia** Bellermann, 1816
Reference: *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin. Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 119
Remarks: Established as an order of the "class" Cochleae, containing the genera *Buccinum*, *Strombus*, *Murex*, *Trochus*, *Turbo*, *Helix*, and *Nerita*.

**Spiriconcha** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: Division of the suborder Testacea of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Limacinidae only.

**Spirivalvia** Cuvier, 1800
Reference: *Leçons d'anatomie comparée*, 1: table 5
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Spirivalves". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 491). Established as a division of the gastropods, to include all the genera with a spirally coiled shell.

**Spironotia** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143
Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Adelobranchia and Siphobranchia.

**Steganobranchia** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 146
Remarks: Established as an order, partly equivalent to Tectibranchia, containing the families Runcinidae, Siphonariidae, Pleurobranchidae, Aplysiidae, Philinidae, Bullidae, Cylichnidae, Aplustridae, and Actaeonidae. See also Stegobranchia.

**Stegobranchia** Risso, 1826
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale*, 4: 40
Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to "Inférobranches", including the genus *Pleurobranchus* only. Risso may have borrowed the name from Leach's unpublished MS, later edited by Gray (1847a: 268), where Stegobranchia includes the families Pleurobranchidae, Aplysiidae, Marseniidae, and Bullidae.

**Stegognatha** Tryon, 1884
Reference: *Structural and systematic conchology*, 3: 19
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, established as a division of the Holognatha, for pulmonates with a jaw as in *Punctum* and *Bulimulus*.

**Stenoglossa** Bouvier, 1887
Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 471
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Sténoglosses". Latinized by Thiele (1904: 166). Taxon containing the Toxoglossa and the Rachiglossa.

**Stenothecoida** Yochelson, 1969
Reference: *Lethaia*, 2(1): 49
Remarks: Established as a class of Mollusca to include the family Cambridiidae, with the genera *Cambridium*, *Bagenovia*, and *Stenothecoides*.

**Stereoglossata** Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: [in Taylor, ed.] *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 36
Remarks: Established as a clade of Gastropoda with contents equivalent to Docoglossa. Not made available by Salvini-Plawen [1988, in Trueman & Clarke, eds., *The Mollusca*, 11: 359, "stereoglossate condition" (vernacular)].

**Stiliferoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Melanelliformes containing the families Stiliferidae, Asterophilidae, Paedophoropodidae, Roseniidae, and Entoconchidae.

**Stiligerida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Caliphyllina, Phyllobranchopsina, Stiligerina, and Hermaeinina. Also ranked as suborder Stiligerina, same reference.

**Stomatopterophora** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235
Remarks: Established at the rank of class, as a substitute name for Pteropoda, containing the orders Pterabranchia and Dactyliobranchia.

**Strepsineura** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 106: 722, 724
Remarks: Original spelling "Strepsineurés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 290). Established as a subclass of gastropods including the "Apotoneurés" and "Epipodoneurés".

**Streptobranchia** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: ix, 122
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Valvatidae only.

**Streptodonta** Dall, 1889
Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 37: 122
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the "superfamilies" Ptenoglossa and Taenioglossa. Streptodontina [Ponder & Warén (1988: 304)] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Streptoneura** Spengel, 1881
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372
Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing the suborders Zygobranchia and Azygobranchia, and equivalent in rank to Euthyneura.

**Strombogastropoda** Simone, 2011 [December]
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(2–4): 320–321
Remarks: Established as an unranked clade of the Hypsogastropoda, including the Stromboidea and Rhynchogastropoda.

**Strubellioidei** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 32
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Acochlidiiformes, containing the superfamilies Strubellioidea (itself including Strubellidae only) and Pseuduneloidea (itself including Pseudunelidae only).

**Styliferida** Haeckel, 1902
Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 10, Theil 2: 552
Remarks: Established as the only division of the order Exoconchilla, containing the external parasites like *Thyca* and *Stylifer*.

**Stylogastropoda** Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 18, 80
Remarks: Established as an order of Archaeogastropoda defined by "slender high-spired shells of *Loxonema*- or *Plalaeozygopleura*-type associated with a protoconch of Archaeogastropoda-type", and containing the superfamily Loxonematoidea only.

**Stylommatophora** Schmidt, 1855
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines für Sachsen und Thüringen in Halle*, 1: 7

Remarks: Established as a division of "Gastropoda inoperculata" defined by "oculos in apice tentaculorum ferentia" [eyes at tip of tentacles], including the genera *Daudebardia*, *Testacella*, *Glandina*, *Cylindrella*, *Arion*, *Limax*, *Cryptella*, *Vitrina*, *Zonites*, *Helix*, *Bulimus*, *Sira*, *Cionella*, *Azeca*, *Pupa*, *Vertigo*, *Balea*, *Clausilia*, and *Succinea*. Ranked by Moore (in Moore et al., 1952: 289) as order; spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Stylommatophorida. See also Nephropneusta, Vasopulmonata, Eupulmonata, and Limaciformii.

**Subaplysiacea** Blainville, 1825. See family list.

**Subnuda** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13
Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Cryptellidae, Parmacellidae, Limacidae, and Arionidae.

**Subtestacea** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Cymbuliidae only.

**Subulitacea** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geology of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2), Paleontology: 1069
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pectinibranchia, containing the families Subulitidae, Loxonematidae, Eulimidae, and Pseudomelaniidae. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to order Subulitiformes, containing the suborders Subulitoidei and Ellobioidei.

**Succineoidea** Butot & Kiauta, 1967 [31 October]
Reference: *Beaufortia*, 14: 163
Remarks: Established as an order, and as a substitute name for Heterurethra and Elasmognatha. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Slavoshevskaya (1971: 360) to Succineida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Succineiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to infraorder Succineoinei.

**Suctoriae** Bergh, 1892. See family list.

**Superobranchiata** Misuri, 1917 [20 February]
Reference: *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 9
Remarks: Taxon of opisthobranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethydidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dotidae, and Aeolidiidae.

**Sympoda** Gistel, 1848
Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*: 166
Remarks: Established as an order including the "families" Crepipoda [= Polyplacophora], Gasteropoda, Pelecypoda and Apoda [= Ascidiacea].

**Syncephala** Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 88
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Mollusca, containing the "tribe" Gasteropoda only.

**Syringobranchia** Gravenhorst, 1845. See family list.

**Systellommatophora** Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America* (*north of Mexico*), II(2): 1062
Remarks: Established as an order, containing the family Veronicellidae.

**Taenioglossa** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 541
Remarks: Established as a "Gruppe" equivalent in rank to suborder, containing the families Potamophila, Littorinidae, Tubulibranchia, Capulidae, etc. See also Taenioglossa in family list.

**Tamanovalvacea** Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]
Reference: *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 178–179
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa, containing the family Tamanovalvidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Tamanovalviformes, containing the suborders Cylindrobulloidei, Volvatelloidei, and Tamanovalvoidei.

**Tectibranchia** Cuvier, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Tectibranches". Latinized [as family Tectibranchia] by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 650). Ranked by Cuvier (1816: 87) as an order containing "les Pleurobranches", "les Pleurobranchaea", "les Aplisiés ...". See also Pomatobranchiata.

**Tectipeda** J. Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296
Remarks: Taxon of Pectinibranchia Cryptobranchia, containing the families Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae.

**Tectipleura** Schrödl, Jörger, Klussmann-Kolb & N. G. Wilson, 2011
Reference: *Thalassas*, 27(2): 103, 108
Remarks: Unranked clade including the Euopisthobranchia and Panpulmonata.

**Télégonostomes** Guiart, 1901
Reference: *Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides*: 193
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Branchifères", as an alternative name for "Pleurocoeles", including the "Diaules" [= Acteonidae] and "Monaules" [= cephalaspids other than Acteonidae+ Anaspidea].

**Teleobranchia** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: viii, 95
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Planaxidae, Rissoidae, Caecidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Turritellidae, Barleeiidae, and Viviparidae.

**Teleogeophila** Hartmann, 1821
Reference: *System der Erd- & Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32-34
Remarks: Original spelling "Teleogrophilen" (sic!) (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844 [in 1840–1844]: table). Established as a "division" (below order, above family) containing the genera *Pomatias* and *Cyclostoma*.

**Teleohydrophila** Hartmann, 1821
Reference: *System der Erd- & Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–33, 45
Remarks: Original spelling "Teleohydrophilen" (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844 [in 1840–1844]: table). Established as a "division" (below order, above family) containing the genera *Nerita*, *Valvata*, *Paludina*, *Hydrobia*, *Melania*, and *Rissoa*.

**Teletremata** Pilsbry, 1898
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 11(12): 144
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.

**Tentaculata** Wilbrand, 1814
Reference: *Ueber die Classification der Thiere*: 124
Remarks: One of three orders (with Cephalopoda and Acephala) of the class Mollusca, said to be equivalent to Gasteropoda, and including *Chiton*, *Patella*, *Helix*, etc.

**Tentaculata** Latreille, 1824. See family list.

**Terebridorsata** Reed, 1920 [December]
Reference: *A monograph of the British Ordovician and Silurian Bellerophontacea*, Part 1: 2
Remarks: Established as a division of Bellerophontacea containing the genera *Trematonotus* and *Phragmostoma*.

**Terebroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Coniformes, containing the family Terebridae only.

**Tergibranchiata** Misuri, 1917 [20 February]
Reference: *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 9
Remarks: Established as a suborder of nudibranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethydidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae [= Superobranchiata] and Pleurophyllidiidae [= Inferobranchiata]. Misuri did not refer to Tergobranchiata of Gistel, and explicitly established "Tergibranchiata mihi" as a substitute name for Protocochlides and Phanerobranchia Ihering.

**Tergobranchiata** Gistel, 1848
Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*: 166
Remarks: Established as a division of the Sympoda, itself an order of the "family" Gastropoda, and containing the genera *Glaucus*, *Tethys*, *Tritonia*, and *Doris*.

**Tergomya** Horný, 1965
Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Oddil Prirodovedny*, 134(1): 10
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Monoplacophora, including the order Tryblidiida only. Raised to class by Peel (1991: 172).

**Testacea** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: A suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the families Limacinidae [= Spiriconcha], and Hyolithidae, Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae [= Orthoconcha].

**Testacelloinei** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Limaciformes, containing the family Testacellidae only.

**Tetracerata** Blainville, 1816. See Tetracea in family list.

**Tetradontogastra** Colosi, 1921 [31 May]
Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 7
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Tectibranchia, of equal rank to Docoglossa, containing the Runcinidea [= Runcinidae + Thecosomata] and the Aplysioidea [= Aplysiidae + Gymnosomata].

**Tetraspathostyles** Germain, 1931
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only, established to designate Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of *Helix pomatia*.

**Thalassophila** Gray, 1850 [August]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 119
Remarks: Established as a taxon of undefined rank, containing the families Siphonariidae and Amphibolidae. Ranked by H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 102) as a suborder.

**Thecosomata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271
Remarks: Established as a family of the order Aporobranchiata, containing the genera *Hyalaea*, *Cleodora*, *Cymbulia*, and *Pyrgo*. Treated by Gray (1840b: 155) as an order including the families Cleodoridae, Limacinidae, Cuvieriidae, and Cymbuliidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Thecosomida. See also Eupteropoda.

**Thysanopoda** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 792
Remarks: A division of Rhipidoglossa, containing the Anisobranchia and the Zygobranchia.

**Togata** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13
Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the family Philomycidae only.

**Tomoglossata** Stimpson, 1865
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 63
Remarks: Established as a "group" for those species with radular type intermediate between Odontoglossata and Toxoglossata, and containing the family Clionellidae, and "probably" the Clavatulinae.

**Tornoidei** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Littoriniformes, containing the family Tornidae only.

**Toxifera** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 245
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Conidae, and "possibly" the Turridae.

**Toxoglossa** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 547
Remarks: Taxon established as a "Gruppe" of unspecified rank, containing the families Conidae and Pleurotomidae. See also Conida.

**Trachelipoda** Lamarck, 1812
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie …*: 112, 115

Remarks: Original spelling "Trachélipodes" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 585). Established as a "section" below order in 1812, ranked as an order in Lamarck (1822: 54). A division of the "Mollusques céphalés" including the gastropods with coiled shell.

**Trachelobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 232
Remarks: Established as an order of the Pneumonobranchia, containing the genera "Sigaret", *Cryptostoma*, *Velutina*, *Capulus*, *Stomatia*, *Crepidula*, *Calyptraea*, and *Mitrula*.

**Tracheopulmonata** Plate, 1898
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272
Remarks: Established as taxon of undefined rank above family, containing the family Janellidae. Ranked by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 359) as an order. See also Athoracophorida.

**Trapezodonta** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part I: 27
Remarks: Established as a division of the Hamiglossa containing the family Lamellaridae only.

**Triaula** Ihering, 1887
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 45(3): 518, 525
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Nudibranchia, containing the dorids and phyllidiids. See also Protriaula.

**Triforidoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes, containing the families Goniospiridae and Triforidae.

**Triganglionata** Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 25
Remarks: Established as a "cohors" of the subclass Heterobranchia, containing the superorder Allogastropoda. Used by Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) for a paraphyletic taxon containing the Valvatidae, Rissoellidae, Omalogyridae, and Allogastropoda.

**Trigonochlamydinia** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 58
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the suborder Limaxina, containing the superfamily Trigonochlamydoidea only.

**Trimusculida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established as an order of the Basommatophora, containing the family Trimusculidae only. Spelling emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to Trimusculiformes.

**Triphoroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 66
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Bucciniformes, and proposed as a substitute name for Rhinioglossa.

**Tritoniomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 175
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the suborder Nudibranchia, containing the families Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Phyllirhoidae, Tethyidae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, and Lomanotidae. Pelseneer (1892: 142) already had a division "Tritoniens" (vernacular) with the same first five families. Ranked by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19) as suborder.

**Trochina** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 263
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda, as a substitute name for Trochomorpha Naef, 1911, and containing the superfamilies Platyceratoidea, Microdomatoidea, Anomphaloidea, Oriostomatoidea, and Trochoidea.

**Trochiones** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984 [after 2 October]
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38
Remarks: Established at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Pectinibranchia,

and also as superorder Trochiformii [substitute name for Anisobranchia] and order Trochiformes. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 65) to class Trochiodes [substitute name for Gastropoda] and suborder Trochoidei. Name attributed by Golikov & Starobogatov to Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxiv), who listed "Les Trochoïdes Cuv." (vernacular) in the synonymy of the suborder "Les Pomastomes".

**Trochomorphi** Koken, 1896 [30 June]
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 88
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosobranchia, containing the families Phasianellidae, Trocho-Turbinidae, Delphinulidae, Cyclostrematidae, and Stomatiidae. Spelling and rank emended by Naef (1911: 156–159) to order Trochomorpha. See also Trochina.

**Trochonematata** Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 41
Remarks: Established as an order, without contents or definition. Order Trochonematiformes Starobogatov, declared nov. (no diagnosis) by Amitrov (1984: 38); and again declared new order (with diagnosis) by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 70), with suborder Trochonematoidei.

**Troschelina** Bandel & Riedel, 1994
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 345
Remarks: Suborder of Neomesogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cassoidea, Laubierinoidea, Calyptraeoidea, and Capuloidea.

**Tryblidiacea** Lemche, 1957 [23 February]
Reference: *Nature*, 179: 413
Remarks: Established as an order, and name attributed to Wenz. Spelling/rank emended by Knight & Yochelson [(in Moore, ed.) 1960: 77] to Tryblidioidea; by Horný (1965: 10) to Tryblidiida; by Salvini-Plawen (1980) to suborder Tryblidiina.

**Tubicolae** Burmeister, 1837
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: v, 495
Remarks: Established as a division of Gastropoda containing the families Cirribranchia [= scaphopods] and Tubulibranchia [= vermetids].

**Tubulibranchiata** Cuvier, 1830
Reference: *Le Règne animal, nouvelle édition revue et complétée*, 3: 108
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Tubulibranches". Latinized by Griffith & Pidgeon (1834: 83). Established as an order containing the genera *Siliquaria*, *Vermetus*, and *Magilus*. See also Tubulibranchia in family-group names.

**Turbinimorpha** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 208
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Anisobranchia and Lepetellida.

**Turbospiralia** Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159
Remarks: One of two principal divisions (with Planspiralia = Belleromorpha) of Gastropoda, and itself subdivided in Zygobranchia and Azygobranchia.

**Turritelloidei** Starobogatov, 1983
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 20
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Littoriniformes, containing the superfamily Turritelloidea only. Spelling emended by Bandel (2006: 89) to "clade" Turritellimorpha.

**Turroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamily Turroidea only. Spelling emended by Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Turrina (declared new), containing the superfamily Conoidea only.

**Tylodinoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Umbraculiformes, containing the family Tylodinidae only.

**Typica** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4

Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the families Cystiscidae, Marginellidae, and Volutidae.

**Umbraculomorpha** Schmekel, 1985
Reference: *The Mollusca*, 10: 257
Remarks: Established as an order, with full definition, and *Umbraculum* and *Tylodina* cited as "representative genera". Not made available (no definition nor contents) by Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 11, as order Umbraculida). Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to superorder Umbraculiformii, order Umbraculiformes and suborder Umbraculoidei.

**Urbasommatophora** J. B. Burch, 1962
Reference: *Malacologia*, 1(1): 67
Remarks: Original spelling Ur-Basommatophora. Spelling emended by Harry (1964: 376), and defined as hypothetical taxon of the Pulmonata, "immediately ancestral to the Ellobiidae and Chilinidae".

**Vaginacea** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 214
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Vaginacées". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1849 [in 1846–1852]: 672). Established at unspecified rank, containing the genera "Vaginelle", "Cléodore", "Cymbulie".

**Vaginuloidea** Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61: 219
Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Vaginulidae only.

**Valvatoidei** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841
Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Valvatidae only.

**Vasopulmonata** Plate, 1898
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

**Velutinoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Calyptraeiformes, containing the superfamily Velutinoidea only.

**Vermetimorpha** Bandel, 2006
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 99
Remarks: Established for a "clade" containing the superfamily Vermetoidea only.

**Vermivora** Gray, 1860 [October]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 267
Remarks: Established as a division of Pulmonata Geophila containing the families Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Testacellidae.

**Vermivora** F. Riedel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 191, 195
Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Cassina and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.

**Veronicellida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established as an order of Systellommatophora; no contents given. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Veronicelliformes.

**Vesceroconcha** Salvini-Plawen, 1985
Reference: *The Mollusca*, 10: 136
Remarks: Clade containing Bellerophontida, Gastropoda, and Siphonopoda. Spelling emended by Haszprunar (1988: 405) to Visceroconcha.

**Vetigastropoda** Salvini-Plawen, 1980
Reference: *Malacologia*, 19(2): 261
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Archaeogastropoda, containing the superfamilies Macluritoidea, Pleurotomarioidea, Cocculinoidea, Trochoidea, and ?Murchisonioidea. Used by Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) for an unranked clade containing Fissurelloidea, Seguenzioidea, Trochoidea, Lepetelloidea, Bellerophontoidea, Pleurotomarioidea, Haliotoidea, Scissurelloidea, and Lepetodriloidea (but not Peltospiridae, Neomphalidae, and *Melanodrymia*).

**Visceroconcha.** See Vesceroconcha.

**Visceroneura** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 107
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acochlidioidea, containing the family Livorniellidae only.

**Viviparifformes** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 840
Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Viviparifformii, containing the suborders Viviparoidei and Valvatoidei. Also used as superorder Viviparifformii, containing the orders Viviparifformes and Cypraeiformes; and suborder Viviparoidei, containing the superfamilies Archimedielloidea, Pomatioidea, Neocyclotoidea, and Viviparoidea.

**Volumina** Bellermann, 1816
Reference: *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin. Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 118
Remarks: Established as an order, containing the genera *Conus*, *Cypraea*, *Bulla*, and *Voluta*.

**Volutina** F. Riedel, 2000
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195
Remarks: Taxon containing the superfamilies Mitroidea, Turbinelloidea and Volutoidea.

**Volvatellacea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 844
Remarks: Established as suborder of Sacoglossa, containing the family Volvatellidae only. Spelling emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19, 20) to Volvatellina, and by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to Volvatelloidei.

**Yangtzeconioidea** Yu, 1979
Reference: [Yu Wen] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 240 [Chinese text], 262 [English text]
Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamilies Yangtzeconoidea and Archaeotremarioidea.

**Yochelcionelloidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helcionelliformes, including the family Yochelcionellidae only.

**Xenophoroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Calyptraeiformes, containing the families Guttulidae and Xenophoridae.

**Zeugobranchia** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Fissurellidae, Haliotidae, and Pleurotomariidae. Spelling emended by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 792) to Zygobranchia, for a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa containing the families Haliotidae, Pleurotomariidae, Bellerophontidae, and Fissurellidae.

**Zonitinia** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Helicida, containing the superfamilies Zonitoidea, and Parmacelloidea.

**Zoophaga** Lamarck, 1822
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 57, 58
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “les zoophages”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 716). A division of Trachelipoda containing the families furnished with a siphon, including the families “Canalifères”, “Ailées”, “Purpurifères”, “Columellaires”, and “Enroulées”.

**Zygobranchia.** See Zeugobranchia.

## PART 2. CLASSIFICATION OF GASTROPODA AND MONOPLACOPHORA

### Rationale and Conventions

As explained in the 2005 edition, the working classification presented here is a pragmatic attempt to reconcile traditionally recognized classification with recent advances. As such, it represents a hybrid of different schools, traditions and approaches, not all of them explicitly evolutionary. The present classification differs from that presented in 2005 exercise in that we have used ranks throughout, from the Class Gastropoda through superfamilies, families, subfamilies and tribes. We have also abandoned the distinction between "clades" and "informal groups", with footnotes discussing the monophyly or non-monophyly of a taxon. In this exercise, we have had to face two issues: the issue of ranks and the issue of names.

As emphasized by Dubois (2008), "distinction should be made clear between *taxonomic categories*, which have biological definitions, and *nomenclatural ranks*, which do not, as they give only a position in a nomenclatural hierarchy". Although nomenclatural ranks and the application of higher category names are not regulated by the *Code*, proposals have been made to incorporate them (e.g., Starobogatov, 1991; Alonso-Zarazaga, 2005), with a most complete theoretical framework and practical – but complex – system proposed by Dubois (Dubois, 2005, 2008; Dubois & Bour, 2010).

Our ranking of clades has been guided by a consideration for stability. As a foundation, we have adopted the ranking of Ruggiero et al. (2015), who treated Patellogastropoda, Vetigastropoda, Neomphalina, Neritimorpha, Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia as subclasses; these authors also use as orders Neogastropoda, Nudibranchia, Acochlidioidea, Anaspidea, Cephalaspidea, Hygrophila, Pleurobranchomorpha, Runcinacea, Sacoglossa, Umbraculida, Systellommatophora and Stylommatophora, which is consistent with the ranking – but not always the names – used in the present classification. Between the ranks of subclass and order, Ruggiero et al. (2015) have infraclass and superorder (although not in Gastropoda) and, for bivalves, Carter et al. (2011) have infraclass, cohort, subcohort, infrasubcohort, megaorder, and superorder, as well as, below order, suborder, hyporder, and minorder. Unlike names in the family group, the endings (suffixes) of names above the family group are not governed by the *Code*. Carter et al. (2011) reviewed them and adopted a strict ending for each rank in the class-group names – which to some extent we have tried to follow, adopting -ida for orders, -ina for suborders, and -oidei for infraorders. These authors also advocated a consistent use of typified rather than descriptive names above the family-group, using, e.g., Uniomorphi instead of Palaeoheterodonta, and Cardioni instead of Euheterodonta. This approach had previously been advocated by Starobogatov (1984, 1991) and the Russian school established, e.g., the names Trochiones, Bulliones and Heliciones for what was then the prosobranchs, opisthobranchs and pulmonates, respectively. The merit of this system is to unambiguously establish the placement of a name in a classification, just as the placement of a genus is determined by the placement of its type species. However, we do not think that malacologists are prepared to abandon, e.g., Stylommatophora in favor of Arioniformes or Limaciformii, and we have sticked to descriptive names when these are in prevailing usage. Another convention that we have followed here is that, unlike for family group names, priority does not form the basis for determining the validity of names above the family-group.

(a) In many instances, the classification of a family uses subfamilies and tribes, which may give an impression of a well-resolved analysis of that family. This is often not the case, but the alternative would have been to treat all included names as synonyms. Instead, we have chosen to present highly dissected classifications when these represent a state-of-the-art that has not been recently re-evaluated, and users may choose to disregard these infrafamilial ranks. We want to emphasize that in many cases these should be seen as hypotheses to be tested, rather than a reflection of detailed knowledge of the families in question.

(b) We have not used question marks in the classification, even when allocation to a higher category (superfamily / family) is tentative or when a synonymy is not absolutely certain. We decided to do so because there are various degrees of uncertainty in allocation and synonymy, and we do not want to give the impression that an allocation or

a synonymy without a question mark was established beyond doubt. Again, we wish to emphasize that the classification represents a hypothesis to be tested.

(c) The sign † before a taxon denotes that all members of that taxon are fossils.

(d) As the phylogeny of clades is usually poorly resolved or even unresolved below superfamily, the families included in a superfamily are listed as follows: first, the nominotypical family of the superfamily, then all other families by alphabetical order; the same convention applies to subfamilies within family, and tribes within subfamily. After each valid family-group name, synonyms are presented in chronological order of their establishment. (n.a.) means "not available" and (inv.) means "permanently invalid". Such names are included in the classification only for the sake of completeness, although in a few instances there is no valid name to attach them to.

(e) We have purposely abstained to attribute an author and date to names above superfamily. The reason is that many such names – especially non-typified names – are used with a current taxonomical extension that differs, sometimes significantly, from that of the original author. For instance, the name Heterobranchia as originally established by Burmeister (1837) included the "families" Gymnobranchia [containing mostly nudibranchs], Hypobranchia [containing *Diphyllidia*, *Phyllidia* and *Ancylus*], Cyclobranchia [*Patella* and *Chiton*], Aspidobranchia [*Emarginula*, *Fissurella* and *Haliotis*], Pomatobranchia [*Pleurobranchus*, *Aplysia*, *Dolabella, Bullaea* (= *Philine*), *Bulla* and *Doridium* (= *Aglaja*)] and Heteropoda, but neither the pteropods, nor *Acteon*, *Pyramidella*, *Architectonica*, or *Valvata*, nor the pulmonates. Recent authors attribute the name Heterobranchia to Gray (1840b: 148), who used Heterobranchiata for an unranked taxon containing the orders Pleurobranchiata [containing Bullidae, Aplysiidae, Umbrellidae (= Umbraculidae), and Pleurobranchidae, but also Pterotracheidae], Gymnobranchiata [containing nudibranchs and sacoglossans, but also Patellidae and Chitonidae] and Pneumobranchiata [containing Pulmonata, but also land operculates] but, like in Burmeister, neither the pteropods, nor *Acteon* [as *Tornatella*], *Pyramidella*, *Solarium*, or *Valvata*. In the modern literature, Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) were the first to revive the name Heterobranchia, which they employed for a paraphyletic taxon containing the Valvatidae, Rissoellidae, Omalogyridae, and Allogastropoda [= Nerinoidea, Architectonicoidea, and Pyramidelloidea], i.e. the current concept of "lower heterobranchs". The taxonomical extension of Heterobranchia as used in the present classification matches that of Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) who used Heterobranchia for a clade containing the Euthyneura, Architectonicoidea, and Valvatoidea, and is so different from that of Burmeister (1837) or Gray (1840b) that we see little merit in attributing the authorship of the name to any of them.
Another example is Cephalaspidea, a name first established by P. Fischer (1883) for a taxon at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Acteonidae, Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, Ringiculidae, Gastropteridae, Philinidae, and Doridiidae. The Acteonidae and Ringiculidae are not currently considered to form a monophyletic group with the other families, and the taxonomical extension of Cephalaspidea in the present classification matches that of Malaquias et al. (2009), rather than Fischer's.

## Paleozoic Molluscs of Uncertain Position

### Paleozoic Molluscs of Uncertain Position within Mollusca (Gastropoda or Monoplacophora)[1]

### Unassigned to Superfamily

† Family KHAIRKHANIIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989[2]

† Family LADAMAREKIIDAE Frýda, 1998

† Family METOPTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family PROTOCONCHOIDIDAE Geyer, 1994 [= Patelliconidae Frýda, 1998][3]

### † SPF ARCHINACELLOIDEA Knight, 1952

† Family ARCHINACELLIDAE Knight, 1952[4]

† Family ARCHAEOPRAGIDAE Horný, 1963

**Class Monoplacophora**[5]

**† Subclass Cyrtolitiones**

**† Order Sinuitopsida**

**† SPF Cyrtolitoidea S. A. Miller, 1889**

† Family Cyrtolitidae S. A. Miller, 1889

† Family Carcassonnellidae Horný, 1997

**† SPF Cyclocyrtonelloidea Horný, 1962**

† Family Cyclocyrtonellidae Horný, 1962 [= Yochelsoniidae Horný, 1962 (inv.)]

† Family Multifariitidae Bjaly, 1973

† Family Sinuellidae Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987

† Family Sinuitinidae Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987

**† Subclass Cyrtonelliones**

**† Order Cyrtonellida**

**† SPF Cyrtonelloidea Knight & Yochelson, 1958**

† Family Cyrtonellidae Knight & Yochelson, 1958 [= Cyrtonellopsinae Horný, 1965]

**† Subclass Eomonoplacophora**[6]

**Unassigned to Order**

**† SPF Maikhanelloidea Missarzhevsky, 1989**

† Family Maikhanellidae Missarzhevsky, 1989 [= Purellidae Vassiljeva, 1990]

**† Subclass Tergomya [= Pilinea]**

**† Order Kirengellida [= Romaniellida]**

**† SPF Archaeophialoidea Knight & Yochelson, 1958**

† Family Archaeophialidae Knight & Yochelson, 1958

† Family Peelipilinidae Horný, 2006

† Family Pygmaeoconidae Horný, 2006

**† SPF Kirengelloidea Starobogatov, 1970**

† Family Kirengellidae Starobogatov, 1970

† Family Romaniellidae Rozov, 1975

† Family Nyuellidae Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987

**† SPF Hypseloconoidea Knight, 1952**

† Family Hypseloconidae Knight, 1952

**Order Tryblidiida**

**SPF Tryblidioidea Pilsbry, 1899**

† Family Tryblidiidae Pilsbry, 1899

† Family Proplinidae Knight & Yochelson, 1958

† Family Drahomiridae Knight & Yochelson, 1958

† Family Bipulvinidae Starobogatov, 1970

**SPF Neopilinoidea Knight & Yochelson, 1958**[7]

Family Neopilinidae Knight & Yochelson, 1958

SF Neopilininae Knight & Yochelson, 1958 [= Vemidae Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983; = Laevipilinidae Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983; = Monoplacophoridae Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983]

SF Veleropilininae Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987 [= Rokopellidae Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987; = Micropilinidae Haszprunar & Schaefer, 1997]

**Class Gastropoda**

**† Subclass Amphigastropoda**[8]

**† Order Bellerophontida**

**† SPF Bellerophontoidea McCoy, 1852**[9]

† Family Bellerophontidae McCoy, 1852
- † SF Bellerophontinae McCoy, 1852 [= Liljevallospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]
- † SF Bucanopsinae Wahlman, 1992
- † SF Cymbulariinae Horný, 1963
- † SF Knightitinae Knight, 1956

† Family Bucanellidae Koken, 1925

† Family Bucaniidae Ulrich & Scofield, 1897
- † SF Bucaniinae Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [= Grandostomatinae Horný, 1962]
- † SF Plectonotinae Boucot & Yochelson, 1966
  - † T Plectonotini Boucot & Yochelson, 1966
  - † T Boucotonotini Frýda, 1999
- † SF Salpingostomatinae Koken, 1925
- † SF Undulabucaniinae Wahlman, 1992

† Family Euphemitidae Knight, 1956
- † SF Euphemitinae Knight, 1956
- † SF Paleuphemitinae Frýda, 1999

† Family Pterothecidae P. Fischer, 1883
- † SF Pterothecinae P. Fischer, 1883
- † SF Carinaropsinae Ulrich & Scofield, 1897
- † SF Pedasiolinae Wahlman, 1992

† Family Sinuitidae Dall, 1913
- † SF Sinuitinae Dall, 1913 [= Protowarthiidae Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 (inv.)]
- † SF Aiptospirinae Wang, 1980
- † SF Hispanosinuitinae Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996

† Family Tremanotidae Naef, 1911

† Family Tropidodiscidae Knight, 1956 [= Temnodiscinae Horný, 1963]

**† Subclass Archaeobranchia**[10]

**† Order Pelagiellida**[11]

**† SPF Pelagiellоidea Knight, 1956 [= Orthostrophina]**

† Family Pelagiellidae Knight, 1956 [= Proeccyliopteridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.); = Protoscaevogyridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.)]

† Family Aldanellidae Linsley & Kier, 1984

**† Order Helcionellida**[12]

**† SPF Scenelloidea S. A. Miller, 1889**

† Family Scenellidae S. A. Miller, 1889
- † SF Scenellinae S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Palaeacmaeidae Grabau & Shimer, 1909[13]; = Helcionellinae Wenz, 1938; = Hampilininae Kobayashi, 1958; = Eosoconidae Yu, 1979; = Merismoconchidae Yu, 1979; = Shelbyoceratidae Stinchcomb, 1986; = Actinoconidae Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987; = Yangtzemerismatinae Yu, 1987; = Marocellidae Topper, Brock, Skovsted & Paterson, 2009[14]]
- † SF Yangtzeconinae Yu, 1979 [= Ceratoconidae Missarzhevsky, 1989][15]

† Family Coreospiridae Knight, 1947 [= Archaeospiridae Yu, 1979; = Yangtzespirinae Yu, 1984; = Latouchellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]

† Family Carinopeltidae Parkhaev, 2013 [= Igarkiellidae Parkhaev, 2001 (inv.)]

**† SPF Yochelcionelloidea Runnegar & Jell, 1976**

† Family Yochelcionellidae Runnegar & Jell, 1976 [= Enigmaconidae MacKinnon, 1985]

† Family Stenothecidae Runnegar & Jell, 1980
- † SF Stenothecinae Runnegar & Jell, 1980 [= Mellopegmidae Missarzhevsky, 1989]
- † SF Watsonellinae Parkhaev, 2001

† Family Securiconidae Missarzhevsky, 1989 [= Rugaeconidae Vassiljeva, 1990; = Trenellidae Parkhaev, 2001]

**Paleozoic Basal Taxa that are Certainly Gastropoda**

**Unassigned to Superfamily**

† Family Codonocheilidae S. A. Miller, 1889

† Family Craspedostomatidae Wenz, 1938
SF Craspedostomatinae Wenz, 1938
SF Bucanospirinae Wenz, 1938

† Family Crassimarginatidae Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002

† Family Discohelicidae Schröder, 1995[16]

† Family Isospiridae Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964

† Family Yuopisthonematidae Nützel, 2017 [= Opisthonematidae Yu, 1976 (inv.)]

† Family Paraturbinidae Cossmann, 1916[17]

† Family Pragoserpulinidae Frýda, 1998

† Family Raphistomatidae Koken, 1896 [= Ceratopeidae Yochelson & Bridge, 1957]

† Family Rhytidopilidae Starobogatov, 1976

† Family Scoliostomatidae Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
† SF Scoliostomatinae Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
† SF Mitchelliinae Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002

† Family Sinuopeidae Wenz, 1938
† SF Sinuopeinae Wenz, 1938
† SF Platyschismatinae Knight, 1956
† SF Turbonellininae Knight, 1956

**† SPF Clisospiroidea S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Mimospirina]**[18]

† Family Clisospiridae S. A. Miller, 1889
† SF Clisospirinae S. A. Miller, 1889
† SF Atracurinae Horný, 1964
† SF Progalerinae Knight, 1956
† SF Trochoclisinae Horný, 1964

† Family Onychochilidae Koken, 1925
† SF Onychochilinae Koken, 1925
† SF Hyperstropheminae Horný, 1964
† SF Scaevogyrinae Wenz, 1938

**† SPF Euomphaloidea White, 1877**[19]

† Family Euomphalidae White, 1877
† SF Euomphalinae White, 1877 [= Schizostomatidae Bronn, 1849 (inv.); = Polytropidae Ulrich, 1897 (inv.); = Straparollinae Cossmann, 1916; = Poleumitidae Wenz, 1938]
† SF Odontomariinae Frýda, Heidelberger & Blodgett, 2006

† Family Euomphalopteridae Koken, 1896
† SF Euomphalopterinae Koken, 1896
† SF Spinicharybdiinae Rohr, Blodgett & Frýda, 2008

† Family Helicotomidae Wenz, 1938

† Family Lesueurillidae P. J. Wagner, 2002

† Family Omphalocirridae Wenz, 1938

† Family Omphalotrochidae Knight, 1945

† Family Straparollinidae P. J. Wagner, 2002

**† SPF Loxonematoidea** Koken, 1889[20]

† Family Loxonematidae Koken, 1889 [= Holopellidae Koken, 1896; = Omospirinae Wenz, 1938]

† Family Palaeozygopleuridae Horný, 1955

**† SPF Macluritoidea Carpenter, 1861**[21]

† Family Macluritidae Carpenter, 1861

**† SPF Ophiletoidea Koken, 1907**

† Family Ophiletidae Koken, 1907 [= Ecculiomphalinae Wenz, 1938]

**† SPF Oriostomatoidea Koken, 1896**[22]

† Family Oriostomatidae Koken, 1896

† Family Tubinidae Knight, 1956

**† SPF Palaeotrochoidea Knight, 1956**

† Family Palaeotrochidae Knight, 1956

**† SPF Trochonematoidea Zittel, 1895**[23]

† Family Trochonematidae Zittel, 1895

† Family Lophospiridae Wenz, 1938 [= Gyronematinae Knight, 1956; = Ruedemanniinae Knight, 1956]

**Subclass Patellogastropoda**[24]

**Order Patellida**

**SPF Eoacmaeoidea Nakano & Ozawa, 2007**

Family Eoacmaeidae Nakano & Ozawa, 2007

**SPF Patelloidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Patellidae Rafinesque, 1815

**SPF Lottioidea Gray, 1840**

Family Lottiidae Gray, 1840
SF Lottiinae Gray, 1840
T Lottiini Gray, 1840 [= Scurriini Lindberg, 1988]
T Patelloidini Chapman & Gabriel, 1923
SF Tecturinae Gray, 1847

Family Acmaeidae Forbes, 1850 [= Rhodopetalinae Lindberg, 1981; = Erginini Lindberg, 1990 (n.a.)]

† Family Damilinidae Horný, 1961[25]

Family Lepetidae Gray, 1850[26]
SF Lepetinae Gray, 1850
SF Propilidiinae Thiele, 1891

† Family Lepetopsidae McLean, 1990[27]

Family Nacellidae Thiele, 1891 [= Bertiniidae Jousseaume, 1883 (inv.)][28]

Family Neolepetopsidae McLean, 1990[29]

Family Pectinodontidae Pilsbry, 1891

**Subclass Neomphaliones**[30]

**Order Neomphalida**

**SPF Neomphaloidea McLean, 1981**[31]

Family Neomphalidae McLean, 1981 [= Cyathermiidae McLean, 1990]

Family Melanodrymiidae Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995

Family Peltospiridae McLean, 1989

**Order Cocculinida**

**SPF Cocculinoidea Dall, 1882**

Family Cocculinidae Dall, 1882

Family Bathysciadiidae Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900 [= Bathypeltidae Moskalev, 1971][32]

**Subclass Vetigastropoda**[33]

**Paleozoic Taxa of Uncertain Position**

† Family Holopeidae Cossmann, 1908 [= Cycloridae S. A. Miller, 1889][34]

† Family Micromphalidae J. A. Harper, 2016

**Order Pleurotomariida**

**† SPF Eotomarioidea Wenz, 1938**

† Family Eotomariidae Wenz, 1938[35]
† SF Eotomariinae Wenz, 1938
† T Eotomariini Wenz, 1938 [= Liospirinae Knight, 1956]
† T Deseretospirini Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
† T Glabrocingulini Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
† SF Neilsoniinae Knight, 1956
† T Neilsoniini Knight, 1956
† T Spirovallini Waterhouse, 2001

† Family Gosseletinidae Wenz, 1938
  † SF Gosseletininae Wenz, 1938
  † SF Coelozoninae Knight, 1956
    † T Coelozonini Knight, 1956 [= Eryzoninae P. J. Wagner, 2002]
    † T Planozonini Knight, 1956
  † SF Triangulariinae Vostokova, 1960

† Family Luciellidae Knight, 1956

† Family Phanerotrematidae Knight, 1956

† Family Pseudoschizogoniidae Bandel, 2009

† Family Wortheniellidae Bandel, 2009

**† SPF Murchisonioidea Koken, 1896**[36]

† Family Murchisoniidae Koken, 1896
  SF Murchisoniinae Koken, 1896 [= Hormotomidae Wenz, 1938]
  SF Cheeneetnukiinae Blodgett & Cook, 2002

† Family Farewelliidae Mazaev, 2011

† Family Plethospiridae Wenz, 1938 [= Pithodeinae Wenz, 1938][37]

† Family Ptychocaulidae Mazaev, 2011

**SPF Pleurotomarioidea Swainson, 1840**[38]

Family Pleurotomariidae Swainson, 1840

† Family Catantostomatidae Wenz, 1938

† Family Lancedelliidae Bandel, 2009

† Family Phymatopleuridae Batten, 1956

† Family Polytremariidae Wenz, 1938

† Family Portlockiellidae Batten, 1956

† Family Rhaphischismatidae Knight, 1956

† Family Stuorellidae Bandel, 2009

† Family Trochotomidae Cox, 1960 (1934) [= Ditremariinae Haber, 1934]

† Family Zygitidae Cox, 1960

**† SPF Porcellioidea Koken, 1895**[39]

† Family Porcelliidae Koken, 1895
  † SF Porcelliinae Koken, 1895
  † SF Agnesiinae Knight, 1956
    † T Agnesiini Knight, 1956
    † T Anoriostomatini Frýda & Farrell, 2005

† Family Cirridae Cossmann, 1916
  † SF Cirrinae Cossmann, 1916
  † SF Platyacrinae Wenz, 1938 [= Hesperocirrinae O. Haas, 1953]
  † SF Cassianocirrinae Bandel, 1993

† Family Pavlodiscidae Frýda, 1998

**† SPF Pseudophoroidea S. A. Miller, 1889**

† Family Planitrochidae Knight, 1956

† Family Pseudophoridae S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Palaeonustidae Wenz, 1938]

**† SPF Ptychomphaloidea Wenz, 1938**[40]

† Family Ptychomphalidae Wenz, 1938 [= Ptychomphalinini Wenz, 1938; = Mourloniini Yochelson & Dutro, 1960]

† Family Rhaphistomellidae Bandel, 2009

**† SPF Schizogonioidea Cox, 1960**[41]

† Family Schizogoniidae Cox, 1960

† Family Pseudowortheniellidae Bandel, 2009

**† SPF Sinuspiroidea Mazaev, 2011**[42]

† Family Sinuspiridae Mazaev, 2011

**Order Seguenziida**

**SPF Seguenzioidea Verrill, 1884**[43]

Family Seguenziidae Verrill, 1884[44]
- SF Seguenziinae Verrill, 1884
  - T Seguenziini Verrill, 1884
  - T Fluxinellini B. A.Marshall, 1991 [= Ancistrobasidae Bandel, 2010]
- SF Asthelysinae B. A. Marshall, 1991
- SF Davisianinae Egorova, 1972 [= Putillinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Oligomeriinae Egorov, 2000]
- SF Guttulinae Goryachev, 1987

Family Cataegidae McLean & Quinn, 1987

Family Chilodontaidae Wenz, 1938[45]

Family Choristellidae Bouchet & Warén, 1979[46]

Family Eucyclidae Koken, 1896 [= Amberleyidae Wenz, 1938; = Calliotropini Hickman & McLean, 1990; = Turcicidae Bandel, 2010][47]

† Family Eucycloscalidae Gründel, 2007

Family Eudaroniidae Gründel, 2004

† Family Eunemopsidae Bandel, 2010

† Family Lanascalidae Bandel, 1992

† Family Laubellidae Cox, 1960

Family Pendromidae Warén, 1991[48]

† Family Pseudoturcicidae Bandel, 2010

† Family Sabrinellidae Bandel, 2010

Family Trochaclididae Thiele, 1928 [= Acremodontinae B. A. Marshall, 1983][49]

**Order Lepetellida**[50]

**SPF Lepetelloidea Dall, 1882**[51]

Family Lepetellidae Dall, 1882

Family Addisoniidae Dall, 1882
- SF Addisoniinae Dall, 1882
- SF Helicopeltinae B. A. Marshall, 1996

Family Bathyphytophilidae Moskalev, 1978

Family Caymanabyssiidae B. A. Marshall, 1986

Family Cocculinellidae Moskalev, 1971

Family Osteopeltidae B. A. Marshall, 1987

Family Pseudococculinidae Hickman, 1983

Family Pyropeltidae McLean & Haszprunar, 1987

**SPF Fissurelloidea Fleming, 1822**

Family Fissurellidae Fleming, 1822[52]
- SF Fissurellinae Fleming, 1822
- SF Diodorinae Odhner, 1932
- SF Emarginulinae Children, 1834 [= Rimulidae Anton, 1838; = Fissurellideini Pilsbry, 1890; = Zeidoridae Naef, 1911; = Scutini Christiaens, 1973; = Clypidinidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]
- SF Hemitominae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971

**SPF Haliotoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Haliotidae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Deridobranchinae Gray, 1847][53]

† Family Temnotropidae Cox, 1960[54]

**SPF Lepetodriloidea McLean, 1988**

Family Lepetodrilidae McLean, 1988 [= Gorgoleptidae McLean, 1988; = Clypeosectidae McLean, 1989][55]

Family Sutilizonidae McLean, 1989 [= Temnocinclinae McLean, 1989][56]

**SPF Scissurelloidea Gray, 1847**[57]

Family Scissurellidae Gray, 1847 [= Depressizoninae Geiger, 2003[58]]

Family Anatomidae McLean, 1989 [= Schizotrochidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family Larocheidae Finlay, 1927

**Order Trochida**[59]

**SPF Trochoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Trochidae Rafinesque, 1815
- SF Trochinae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pyramidinae Gray, 1847]
- SF Alcyninae Williams, Donald, Spencer & Nakano, 2010
- SF Cantharidinae Gray, 1857 [= Gibbulinae Stoliczka, 1868; = Pagodatrochidae Bandel, 2010][60]
- SF Chrysostomatinae Williams, Donald, Spencer & Nakano, 2010
- SF Fossarininae Bandel, 2009
- SF Halistylinae Keen, 1958
- SF Kaiparathininae B. A. Marshall, 1993
- SF Monodontinae Gray, 1857
- SF Stomatellinae Gray, 1840 [= Stomatiidae Carpenter, 1861]
- SF Umboniinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 (1840) [= Rotellinae Swainson, 1840; = Talopiidae Finlay, 1928; = Bankiviini Hickman & McLean, 1990; = Lirulariinae Hickman & McLean, 1990; = Monileini Hickman & McLean, 1990; = Isandini Hickman, 2003]

Family Angariidae Gray, 1857 [= Delphinulinae Stoliczka, 1868]

† Family Anomphalidae Wenz, 1938[61]

† Family Araeonematidae Nützel, 2012

Family Areneidae McLean, 2012

Family Calliostomatidae Thiele, 1924 (1847)[62]
- SF Calliostomatinae Thiele, 1924 (1847) [= Ziziphininae Gray, 1847]
- † SF Callotrochinae Szabó, 2011
- SF Fautricinae B. A. Marshall, 1995
- SF Margarellinae Williams, 2013
- SF Thysanodontinae B. A. Marshall, 1988
- SF Xeniostomatinae McLean, 2012

Family Colloniidae Cossmann, 1917[63]
- SF Colloniinae Cossmann, 1917 [= Bothropomatinae Thiele, 1924 (inv.); = Homalopomatinae Keen, 1960]
- † SF Crossostomatinae Cox, 1960
  - T Adeorbisinini Monari, Conti & Szabó, 1995
  - T Costataphrini Gründel, 2008
  - T Crossostomatini Cox, 1960
  - T Helicocryptini Cox, 1960
- † SF Lewisiellinae Gründel, 2008
- SF Liotipomatinae McLean, 2012
- SF Moellerinae Hickman & McLean, 1990
- † SF Petropomatinae Cox, 1960

Family Conradiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [= Crosseolidae Hickman, 2013][64]

† Family Nododelphinulidae Cox, 1960

† Family Elasmonematidae Knight, 1956

† Family Epulotrochidae Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2017

† Family Eucochlidae Bandel, 2002

Family Liotiidae Gray, 1850
- SF Liotiinae Gray, 1850 [= Cyclostrematidae P. Fischer, 1885]
- † SF Brochidiinae Yochelson, 1956
- † SF Dichostasiinae Yochelson, 1956

Family Margaritidae Thiele, 1924 [= Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868 (inv.); = Gazidae Hickman & McLean, 1990]

† Family Metriomphalidae Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2017

† Family Microdomatidae Wenz, 1938
- SF Microdomatinae Wenz, 1938
- SF Decorospirinae Blodgett & Frýda, 1999

Family Phasianellidae Swainson, 1840
- SF Phasianellinae Swainson, 1840 [= Eutropiinae Gray, 1847]
- SF Gabrieloninae Hickman & McLean, 1990[65]
- SF Tricoliinae Woodring, 1928

† Family Proconulidae Cox, 1960 [= Parataphrinae Calzada, 1989]

† Family Sclarotrardidae Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2017

Family Skeneidae W. Clark, 1851 [= Delphinoideinae Thiele, 1924]

Family Solariellidae Powell, 1951 [= Minoliinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971]

Family Tegulidae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971[66]

Family Turbinidae Rafinesque, 1815
- SF Turbininae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Senectinae Swainson, 1840; = Imperatorinae Gray, 1847; = Astraliinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Astraeinae Davies, 1935; = Bolmidae Delpey, 1941]
- † SF Moreanellinae J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997
- SF Prisogastrinae Hickman & McLean, 1990

† Family Tychobraheidae Horný, 1992

† Family Velainellidae Vasseur, 1880[67]

### Subclass Neritimorpha[68]

### Paleozoic Taxa of Uncertain Position

**† SPF Nerrhenoidea Bandel & Heidelberger, 2001**

† Family Nerrhenidae Bandel & Heidelberger, 2001

**† SPF Platyceratoidea Hall, 1879**[69]

† Family Platyceratidae Hall, 1879 [= Cyclonematidae P. Fischer, 1885; = Platyostomatidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Strophostylidae Grabau & Shimer, 1909; = Palaeocapulidae Grabau, 1936]

### † Order Cyrtoneritida

† Family Orthonychiidae Bandel & Frýda, 1999

† Family Vltaviellidae Bandel & Frýda, 1999
- SF Vltaviellinae Bandel & Frýda, 1999
- SF Krameriellinae Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003

### Order Cycloneritida[70]

**SPF Helicinoidea Férussac, 1822**

Family Helicinidae Férussac, 1822[71]
- SF Helicininae Férussac, 1822 [= Olygyridae Gray, 1847; = Bourcierinae Paetel, 1890]
- SF Ceratodiscinae Pilsbry, 1927
- † SF Dimorphoptychiinae Wenz, 1938
- SF Hendersoniinae H. B. Baker, 1926
- SF Stoastomatinae C. B. Adams, 1849
- SF Vianinae H. B. Baker, 1922

† Family Dawsonellidae Wenz, 1938[72]

† Family Deianiridae Wenz, 1938[73]

Family Neritiliidae Schepman, 1908

Family Proserpinellidae H. B. Baker, 1923 [= Ceresinae Thiele, 1925]

Family Proserpinidae Gray, 1847 [= Despoenidae Newton, 1891]

**SPF Hydrocenoidea Troschel, 1857**

Family Hydrocenidae Troschel, 1857 [= Georissinae Blanford, 1864]

**† SPF Naticopsoidea Waagen, 1880**[74]

† Family Naticopsidae Waagen, 1880
- SF Naticopsinae Waagen, 1880
- SF Ampezzonaticopsinae Bandel, 2007
- SF Hologyrinae Kittl, 1899

† Family Scalaneritinidae Bandel, 2007

† Family Trachyspiridae Nützel, Frýda, Yancey & Anderson, 2007

† Family Tricolnaticopsidae Bandel, 2007

**SPF Neritoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Neritidae Rafinesque, 1815[75]
- SF Neritinae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Neritellinae Gray, 1847; = Protoneritidae Kittl, 1899]
- SF Neritininae Poey, 1852 [= Orthopomatini Gray, 1868; = Stenopomatini Gray, 1868; = Septariini Jousseaume, 1894; = Theodoxinae Bandel, 2001]
- SF Smaragdiinae H. B. Baker, 1923
- † SF Velatinae Bandel, 2001

† Family Cortinellidae Bandel, 2000

† Family Neridomidae Bandel, 2008

† Family Neritariidae Wenz, 1938
SF Neritariinae Wenz, 1938
SF Oncochilinae Bandel, 2007
SF Trachyneritariinae Bandel, 2007

† Family Otostomidae Bandel, 2008

† Family Parvulatopsidae Gründel, Keupp & Lang, 2015

Family Phenacolepadidae Pilsbry, 1895[76]
SF Phenacolepadinae Pilsbry, 1895 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.); = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.)]
SF Shinkailepadinae Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

† Family Pileolidae Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

**SPF Neritopsoidea Gray, 1847** [77]

Family Neritopsidae Gray, 1847
SF Neritopsinae Gray, 1847 [= Titiscaniidae Bergh, 1890[78]]
† SF Cassianopsinae Bandel, 2007
† SF Colubrellopsinae Bandel, 2007
† SF Paffrathiinae Heidelberger, 2005

† Family Delphinulopsidae Blodgett, Frýda & Stanley, 2001
† SF Delphinulopsinae Blodgett, Frýda & Stanley, 2001
† SF Platychilininae Bandel, 2007

† Family Fedaiellidae Bandel, 2007

† Family Palaeonaricidae Bandel, 2007

† Family Plagiothyridae Knight, 1956

† Family Pseudorthonychiidae Bandel & Frýda, 1999

**† SPF Symmetrocapuloidea Wenz, 1938**

† Family Symmetrocapulidae Wenz, 1938

## Subclass Caenogastropoda

## Fossil Taxa of Uncertain Position

### Unassigned to Superfamily

† Family Acanthonematidae Wenz, 1938[79]

† Family Ampezzanildidae Bandel, 1994[80]

† Family Coelostylinidae Cossmann, 1908[81]

† Family Kittlidiscidae Cox, 1960[82]

† Family Plicatusidae Pan & Erwin, 2002

† Family Pragoscutulidae Frýda, 1998[83]

† Family Pseudomelaniidae R. Hoernes, 1884 [= Trajanellidae Pchelintsev, 1951][84]

† Family Spanionematidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987[85]

† Family Spirostylidae Cossmann, 1909

**† SPF Dendropupoidea Wenz, 1938**[86]

† Family Dendropupidae Wenz, 1938[87]

† Family Anthracopupidae Wenz, 1938[88]

**† SPF Peruneloidea Frýda & Bandel, 1997**[89]

† Family Perunelidae Frýda & Bandel, 1997

† Family Chuchlinidae Frýda & Bandel, 1997

† Family Imoglobidae Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000

† Family Sphaerodomidae Bandel, 2002

**† SPF Subulitoidea Lindström, 1884**

† Family Subulitidae Lindström, 1884 [= Macrocheilidae White, 1877 (inv.); = Bulimorphidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Fusispiridae S. A. Miller, 1889]

† Family Ischnoptygmatidae Erwin, 1988

**Grade Architaenioglossa**[90]

**SPF Ampullarioidea** Gray, 1824

Family Ampullariidae Gray, 1824[91]
- SF Ampullariinae Gray, 1824 [= Pilidae Preston, 1915 (inv.); = Lanistinae Starobogatov, 1983; = Afropominae Berthold, 1991; = Sauleini Berthold, 1991]
- SF Pomaceinae Starobogatov, 1983

**SPF Cyclophoroidea** Gray, 1847[92]

Family Cyclophoridae Gray, 1847[93]
- SF Cyclophorinae Gray, 1847
  - T Cyclophorini Gray, 1847 [= Aulopomatinae Gray, 1857; = Lagocheilidae Stoliczka, 1872]
  - T Caspicyclotini Wenz, 1938
  - T Cyathopomatini Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897
  - T Cyclotini L. Pfeiffer, 1853
  - T Pterocyclini Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897
- SF Alycaeinae Blanford, 1864
- SF Spirostomatinae Tielecke, 1940

Family Aciculidae Gray, 1850 [= Acmeidae Pollonera, 1905 (inv.)]

Family Craspedopomatidae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [= Bolaniidae Wenz, 1915]

Family Diplommatinidae L. Pfeiffer, 1857

† Family Ferussinidae Wenz, 1923 (1915) [= Strophostomatidae Wenz, 1915]

Family Maizaniidae Tielecke, 1940

Family Megalomastomatidae Blanford, 1864
- SF Megalomastomatinae Blanford, 1864 [= Neopupininae Kobelt, 1902; = Hainesiinae Thiele, 1929]
- SF Cochlostomatinae Kobelt, 1902[94] [Pomatiinae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]

Family Neocyclotidae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897[95]
- SF Neocyclotinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Poteriinae Thiele, 1929; = Crocidopomatinae F.G. Thompson, 1967; = Dicristidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]
- SF Amphicyclotinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Aperostomatinae H. B. Baker, 1922]

Family Pupinidae L. Pfeiffer, 1853
- SF Pupininae L. Pfeiffer, 1853
- SF Liareinae Powell, 1946 [= Cytoridae Climo, 1969 (n.a.)]
- SF Pupinellinae Kobelt, 1902 [= Ventriculidae Wenz, 1915; = Pollicariini Thiele, 1929]

**SPF Viviparoidea Gray, 1847**[96]

Family Viviparidae Gray, 1847[97]
- SF Viviparinae Gray, 1847 (1833) [= Paludinidae Fitzinger, 1833 (inv.); = Campelomatinae Thiele, 1929]
- SF Bellamyinae Rohrbach, 1937
- SF Lioplacinae Gill, 1863

Family Pliopholygidae D. W. Taylor, 1966 [= Amuropaludinidae Kruglov & Pavlyuchenkova, 1995][98]

**Cohort Sorbeoconcha**[99]

**Unassigned to Superfamily**

† Family Brachytrematidae Cossmann, 1906[100]

Family Globocornidae Espinosa & Ortea, 2010[101]

† Family Prostyliferidae Bandel, 1992[102]

**† SPF Acteoninoidea Cossmann, 1895**

† Family Acteoninidae Cossmann, 1895[103]

**† SPF Orthonematoidea Nützel & Bandel, 2000**

† Family Orthonematidae Nützel & Bandel, 2000

† Family Goniasmatidae Nützel & Bandel, 2000
- † SF Goniasmatinae Nützel & Bandel, 2000
- † SF Erwinispirinae Nützel & Pan, 2005[104]

**† SPF Palaeostyloidea Wenz, 1938**

† Family Palaeostylidae Wenz, 1938
- † SF Palaeostylinae Wenz, 1938 [= Kinishbiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987][105]
- † SF Austronematinae Bandel, 2002 (inv.)
- † SF Platyconchinae Bandel, 2002

**† SPF Pseudozygopleuroidea Knight, 1930**[106]

† Family Pseudozygopleuridae Knight, 1930 [= Cyclozygidae B. K. Likharev, 1970; = Eoptychiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Stephanozygidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987][107]

† Family Goniospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [= Polygyrinidae Bandel, 1993][108]

† Family Pommerozygiidae Gründel, 1999

† Family Protorculidae Bandel, 1991

† Family Zygopleuridae Wenz, 1938
- † SF Zygopleurinae Wenz, 1938 [= Anoptychiidae Bandel, 1994[109]]
- † SF Ampezzopleurinae Nützel, 1998
- † SF Andangulariinae Nützel & Erwin, 2004

**† SPF Soleniscoidea Knight, 1931**

† Family Soleniscidae Knight, 1931
- † SF Soleniscinae Knight, 1931
- † SF Heterosubulitinae Bandel, 2002[110]
- † SF Prokopiconchinae Frýda, 2001

† Family Anozygidae Bandel, 2002
- † SF Anozyginae Bandel, 2002
- † SF Tmetoneminae Bandel, 2002

† Family Meekospiridae Knight, 1956

**Subcohort Campanilimorpha**[111]

**SPF Campaniloidea Douvillé, 1904**

Family Campanilidae Douvillé, 1904

Family Ampullinidae Cossmann, 1919[112]
- † SF Ampullininae Cossmann, 1919
- † SF Ampullospirinae Cox, 1930
- † SF Falorininae Bandel, 2006
- SF Globulariinae Wenz, 1941
- † SF Naricopsininae Gründel, 2001[113]
- † SF Pseudamaurinae Kowalke & Bandel, 1996

† Family Diozoptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Gymnocerithiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987][114]

† Family Gyrodidae Wenz, 1938

† Family Metacerithiidae Cossmann, 1906[115]
- † SF Metacerithiinae Cossmann, 1906
- † SF Nerineopsinae Kollmann, 2005 [= Terebrellidae Delpey, 1941 (inv.)]

Family Plesiotrochidae Houbrick, 1990

† Family Settsassiidae Bandel, 1992[116]

† Family Trypanaxidae Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987[117]

† Family Tylostomatidae Stoliczka, 1868[118]

† Family Vernediidae Kollmann, 2005

**Subcohort Cerithiimorpha**

**Taxa of Uncertain Position**[119]

† Family Canterburyellidae Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

† Family Cassiopidae Beurlen, 1967 [= Glauconiidae Pchelintsev, 1953 (inv.); = Pseudomesaliidae Mahmoud, 1955 (inv.)]

† Family Cryptaulacidae Gründel, 1976
- † SF Cryptaulacinae Gründel, 1976
- † SF Exelissinae Guzhov, 2004

† Family Eustomatidae Cossmann, 1906

† Family Juramelanatriidae Bandel, 2006 (n.a.)[120]

† Family Ladinulidae Bandel, 1992
- † SF Ladinulinae Bandel, 1992
- † SF Kosmopleurinae Gründel, 2003[121]

† Family Lucmeriidae Gründel, 2005

† Family Maoraxidae Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000[122]

† Family Popenellidae Bandel, 1992

† Family Probittiidae Bandel, 2006

† Family Procerithiidae Cossmann, 1906[123]
- † SF Procerithiinae Cossmann, 1906
- † SF Paracerithiinae Cossmann, 1906

† Family Propupaspiridae Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002

† Family Zardinellopsidae Bandel, 2006

**SPF Cerithioidea Fleming, 1822**[124]

Family Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822
- SF Cerithiinae Fleming, 1822 [= Rhinoclavinae Gründel, 1982; = Colininae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
- SF Argyropezinae Bandel, 2006[125]
- SF Bittiinae Cossmann, 1906
- † SF Uchauxiinae Kollmann, 2005[126]

Family Batillariidae Thiele, 1929 [= Pyrazidae Hacobjan, 1972; = Tiaracerithiinae Bouniol, 1981]

Family Dialidae Kay, 1979

Family Diastomatidae Cossmann, 1894 [= Ewekoroiidae Adegoke, 1977]

Family Hemisinidae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [= Pyrguliferidae Delpey, 1941 (n.a.); = Aylacostomatinae Parodiz, 1969; = Pachymelaniidae Bandel & Kowalke, 1999][127]

Family Litiopidae Gray, 1847

Family Melanopsidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Amphimelaniinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891; = Fagotiinae Starobogatov, 1992][128]

Family Modulidae P. Fischer, 1884 [= Aplodontidae Kuroda, 1933]

Family Pachychilidae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892 [= Fauninae Cossmann, 1909[129]= Melanatriinae Thiele, 1921; = Potadomatinae Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927; = Brotiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

Family Paludomidae Stoliczka, 1868[130]
- SF Paludominae Stoliczka, 1868 [= Philopotamidinae Stache, 1889]
- SF Cleopatrinae Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927
- SF Hauttecoeuriinae Bourguignat, 1885
  - T Hauttecoeuriini Bourguignat, 1885 [= Tanganyiciinae Bandel, 1998]
  - T Nassopsini Kesteven, 1903 [= Lavigeriidae Thiele, 1925]
  - T Rumellini Ancey, 1906
  - T Spekiini Ancey, 1906 [= Giraudiidae Bourguignat, 1885 (inv.); = Reymondiinae Bandel, 1998]
  - T Syrnolopsini Bourguignat, 1890
  - T Tiphobiini Bourguignat, 1886 [= Hilacanthidae Bourguignat, 1890; = Paramelaniidae J. E. S. Moore, 1898; = Bathanaliidae Ancey, 1906; = Limnotrochidae Ancey, 1906]

Family Pickworthiidae Iredale, 1917[131]
- SF Pickworthiinae Iredale, 1917 [= Reynellonidae Iredale, 1917]
- SF Pelycidiinae Ponder & Hall, 1983
- SF Sherborniinae Iredale, 1917 [= Faxiidae Ravn, 1933]

Family Planaxidae Gray, 1850
- SF Planaxinae Gray, 1850
- SF Fossarinae A. Adams, 1860

Family Pleuroceridae P. Fischer, 1885 (1863) [= Ceriphasiinae Gill, 1863; = Strepomatidae Haldeman, 1864; = Ellipstomatidae Hannibal, 1912 (inv.); = Gyrotominae Hannibal, 1912; = Anaplocamidae Dall, 1921]

Family Potamididae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Telescopiidae Allan, 1950; = Cerithideidae Houbrick, 1988][132]

Family Scaliolidae Jousseaume, 1912 [= Obtortionidae Thiele, 1925; = Alabininae Dall, 1927; = Finellidae Thiele, 1929]

Family Semisulcospiridae Morrison, 1952[133] [= Jugidae Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004 (n.a.)]

Family Siliquariidae Anton, 1838
- SF Siliquariinae Anton, 1838 [= Tenagodidae Gill, 1871]
- SF Stephopomatinae Bandel & Kowalke, 1997

Family Thiaridae Gill, 1871 (1823)
SF Thiarinae Gill, 1871 (1823) [= Melaniidae Children, 1823; = Melanoididae Ihering, 1909]
† SF Stomatopsinae Stache, 1889[134]

Family Turritellidae Lovén, 1847
SF Turritellinae Lovén, 1847 [= Zariinae Gray, 1850; = Zeacolpini Marwick, 1971; = Archimediellidae Starobogatov, 1982; = Tachyrhynchinae Golikov, 1986]
† SF Omalaxinae Cossmann, 1916[135]
SF Orectospirinae Habe, 1955
SF Pareorinae Finlay & Marwick, 1937
SF Protominae Marwick, 1957
SF Vermiculariinae Dall, 1913

### Subcohort Hypsogastropoda[136]

**Unassigned to Superfamily**

Family Lyocyclidae Thiele, 1925[137]

**SPF Abyssochrysoidea Tomlin, 1927**[138]

Family Abyssochrysidae Tomlin, 1927

† Family Hokkaidoconchidae Kaim, Jenkins & Warén, 2008

† Family Paskentanidae Kaim, Jenkins, Tanabe & Kiel, 2014

Family Provannidae Warén & Ponder, 1991 [= Pseudonininae Bertolaso & Palazzi, 1994[139]]

**SPF Capuloidea Fleming, 1822**[140]

Family Capulidae Fleming, 1822
SF Capulinae Fleming, 1822 [= Trichotropidae Gray, 1850; = Verenidae Gray, 1857 (n.a.); = Pileopsidae Chenu, 1859; = Lippistidae Iredale, 1924[141]; = Trachysmatidae Thiele, 1925; = Siriidae Iredale, 1931; = Cerithiodermatidae Hacobjan, 1976]
† SF Lysinae Saul & Squires, 2008

† Family Gyrotropidae Bandel & Dockery, 2012

Family Haloceratidae Warén & Bouchet, 1991[142]

**SPF Cingulopsoidea Fretter & Patil, 1958**[143]

Family Cingulopsidae Fretter & Patil, 1958 [= Eatoniopsinae Ponder, 1965; = Coriandriidae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Eatoninidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

Family Eatoniellidae Ponder, 1965 [= Paludestrinidae Newton, 1891 (inv.)]

Family Rastodentidae Ponder, 1966

**SPF Epitonioidea Berry, 1910 (1812)**[144]

Family Epitoniidae Berry, 1910 (1812) [= Scalariidae Lamarck, 1812; = Janthinidae Lamarck, 1822; = Iodeidae Leach, 1847 (n.a.); = Scalidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Acrillinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Cirsotrematinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Acirsinae Cossmann, 1912; = Clathroscalinae Cossmann, 1912; = Gyroscalinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Papyriscalinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Opaliinae Cossmann, 1912; = Lioatlantinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; = Stenacmidae Pilsbry, 1945; = Nystiellinae Clench & Turner, 1952[145]; = Recluziidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

**SPF Hipponicoidea Troschel, 1861**[146]

Family Hipponicidae Troschel, 1861 [= Amaltheidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Cheileidae Macpherson & Chapple, 1951]

**SPF Littorinoidea Children, 1834**

Family Littorinidae Children, 1834[147]
SF Littoininae Children, 1834 [= Echininae Rosewater, 1972; = Tectariinae Rosewater, 1972; = Melarhaphidae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983]
SF Lacuninae Gray, 1857 [= Risellidae Kesteven, 1903; = Cremnoconchinae Preston, 1915; = Bembiciidae Finlay, 1928]
SF Laevilitorininae Reid, 1989

Family Annulariidae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920[148]
SF Annulariinae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [= Cistulopsinae H. B. Baker, 1924;

= Cistulinae L. Pfeiffer, 1858; = Adamsiellinae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920; = Choanopomatini Thiele, 1929]
SF Abbottellinae Watters, 2016
SF Chondropomatinae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920
SF Rhytidopomatinae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920
SF Tudorinae Watters, 2006 [= Licininae Gray, 1857]

† Family Bohaispiridae Youluo, 1978

† Family Leviathaniidae Harzhauser & Schneider, 2014

Family Pomatiidae Newton, 1891 (1828)[149] [= Cyclostomatidae Menke, 1828; = Cyclotopsinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898; = Ericiidae Wenz, 1915]

† Family Purpuroideidae Guzhov, 2004

Family Skeneopsidae Iredale, 1915

† Family Tripartellidae Gründel, 2001

Family Zerotulidae Warén & Hain, 1996

**SPF Naticoidea Guilding, 1834**

Family Naticidae Guilding, 1834[150]
SF Naticinae Guilding, 1834 [= Polinicinae Gray, 1847; = Neveritinae Gray, 1857; = Choristidae Verrill, 1882; = Euspiridae Cossmann, 1907; = Mammillinae Iredale & McMichael, 1962; = Eunaticini Oyama, 1969]
SF Sininae Woodring, 1928[151] [= Sigaretidae Gray, 1827; = Cryptostomidae Gray, 1827]
SF Globisininae Powell, 1933

**SPF Pterotracheoidea Rafinesque, 1814 [= Heteropoda]**

Family Pterotracheidae Rafinesque, 1814 [= Firolinae Rafinesque, 1815]

Family Atlantidae Rang, 1829

† Family Bellerophinidae Destombes, 1984

Family Carinariidae Blainville, 1818
SF Carinariinae Blainville, 1818 [= Pterosomatidae Rang, 1829]
† SF Brunoniinae Dieni, 1990[152]

† Family Coelodiscidae Gründel & Nützel, 2013

**SPF Triphoroidea Gray, 1847**[153]

Family Triphoridae Gray, 1847
SF Triphorinae Gray, 1847 [= Mastoniinae Kosuge, 1966]
SF Iniforinae Kosuge, 1966
SF Metaxiinae B. A. Marshall, 1977

† Family Berendinellidae Guzhov, 2005

Family Cerithiopsidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
SF Cerithiopsinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [= Joculatorinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Prolixodentinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Synthopsinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
SF Aliptinae B. A. Marshall, 1978 [= Cerithiopsidellinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Euseilinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
SF Seilinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975

Family Newtoniellidae Korobkov, 1955
SF Newtoniellinae Korobkov, 1955 [= Cerithiellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975][154]
SF Adelacerithiinae B. A. Marshall, 1984
SF Ataxocerithiinae Ludbrook, 1957 (n.a.)
SF Eumetulinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [= Laskeyinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Prisciphoridae Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000[155]]
SF Laeocochlidinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987

**SPF Vermetoidea Rafinesque, 1815**[156]

Family Vermetidae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Vermetinae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Dendropomatinae Bandel & Kowalke, 1997
† SF Laxispirinae Bandel, 2006

† Family Sakarahellidae Bandel, 2006

**"Rissoiform Clade"**[157]

**SPF Rissooidea Gray, 1847**[158]

Family Rissoidae Gray, 1847 [= Turbonidae Gray, 1847; = Mohrensterniinae Korobkov, 1955; = Cingulinae Keen, 1971; = Onobidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972; = Alvaniinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972; = Haurakiidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975; = Archascheniini Zhgenti, 1991= Pseudosetiinae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992 (inv.); = Pusillininae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992; = Setiinae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1994; = Coelacanthiinae V. V. Anistratenko, 2003]

Family Barleeiidae Gray, 1857 [= Ansolidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975]

Family Emblandidae Ponder, 1985

Family Lironobidae Ponder, 1967 [= Merelinidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

Family Rissoinidae Stimpson, 1865 [= Phosinellinae Coan, 1964; = Rissolinidae Voorwinde, 1966 (n.a.); = Foliniinae F. Nordsieck, 1972]

Family Zebinidae Coan, 1964
- SF Zebininae Coan, 1964 [= Schwartziellidae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983]
- SF Stosiciinae Faber & Gori, 2016

**SPF Truncatelloidea Gray, 1840**[159]

Family Truncatellidae Gray, 1840[160]
- SF Truncatellinae Gray, 1840
- SF Geomelaniinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

Family Amnicolidae Tryon, 1863
- SF Amnicolinae Tryon, 1863 [= Lyogyrinae Pilsbry, 1916; = Parabythinellinae Radoman, 1976; = Kolhymamnicolidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Erhaiini Davis & Kuo, 1985[161]; = Pseudobythinellini Davis & Chen, 1992 (inv.)]
- SF Baicaliinae P. Fischer, 1885 [= Limnoreidae B. Dybowski, 1911 (inv.); = Liobaicaliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913; = Turribaicaliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917][162]

Family Anabathridae Keen, 1971

Family Assimineidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856[163]
- SF Assimineinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [= Synceratidae Bartsch, 1920]
- SF Ekadantinae Thiele, 1929 [= Cyclotropidae Iredale, 1941; = Paludinellidae Habe, 1976 (n.a.)]
- SF Garrettiinae Kobelt, 1906 [= Realiinae L. Pfeiffer, 1853 (inv.); = Adelomorphinae Kobelt, 1906 (inv.); = Omphalotropidinae Thiele, 1927; = Pseudocyclotini Thiele, 1929; = Thaanumellinae Clench, 1946; = Tutuilanidae Hubendick, 1952]

Family Bithyniidae Gray, 1857 [= Bulimidae Hannibal, 1912 (inv.); = Mysorellinae Annandale, 1920; = Fossarulinae Wenz, 1926; = Parafossarulinae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family Bythinellidae Locard, 1893 [= Paludinellinae Kobelt, 1878 (n.a.); = Terrestribythinellidae Sitnikova, Starobogatov & V. V. Anistratenko, 1992[164]]

Family Caecidae Gray, 1850
- SF Caecinae Gray, 1850
- SF Ctiloceratinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [= Pedumicrinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Watsoniinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Parastrophiinae Hinoide & Habe, 1978]
- SF Streblоceratinae Bandel, 1996

Family Calopiidae Ponder, 1999

Family Clenchiellidae D. W. Taylor, 1966

Family Cochliopidae Tryon, 1866[165]
- SF Cochliopinae Tryon, 1866 [= Mexithaumatinae D. W. Taylor, 1966; = Paludiscalinae D. W. Taylor, 1966]
- SF Littoridininae Thiele, 1928
- SF Semisalsinae Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980 [= Heleobiini Bernasconi, 1991]

Family Elachisinidae Ponder, 1985

Family Emmericiidae Brusina, 1870
- SF Emmericiinae Brusina, 1870 [= Pyrgidiidae Neumayr, 1869][166]
- SF Fontigentinae D. W. Taylor, 1966[167]

Family Epigridae Ponder, 1985

Family Falsicingulidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975

Family Helicostoidae Pruvot-Fol, 1937[168]

Family Hydrobiidae Stimpson, 1865[169]
SF Hydrobiinae Stimpson, 1865
SF Belgrandiellinae Radoman, 1983
SF Belgrandiinae de Stefani, 1877 [= Graecoanatolicinae Radoman, 1973; = Pseudohoratiinae Radoman, 1973]
SF Caspiinae B. Dybowski, 1913
SF Islamiinae Radoman, 1973
SF Mercuriinae Boeters & Falkner, 2017
SF Nymphophilinae D. W. Taylor, 1966
SF Pseudamnicolinae Radoman, 1977
SF Pyrgulinae Brusina, 1882 [= Micromelaniidae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913; = Turricaspiinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915; = Chilopyrgulinae Radoman, 1973; = Falsipyrgulinae Radoman, 1983; = Micropyrgulidae Radoman, 1973; = Ohridopyrgulinae Radoman, 1983]
SF Horatiinae D. W. Taylor, 1966 [= Sadlerianinae Radoman, 1973; = Lithoglyphulidae Radoman, 1973; = Orientaliidae Radoman, 1973 (inv.); = Orientalinidae Radoman, 1978 (inv.); = Tanousiidae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family Hydrococcidae Thiele, 1928

Family Iravadiidae Thiele, 1928 [= Fairbankiinae Thiele, 1928; = Rehderiellinae Brandt, 1974; = Hyalidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; = Pseudomerelininae Starobogatov, 1989]

Family Lithoglyphidae Tryon, 1866[170]
SF Lithoglyphinae Tryon, 1866 [= Fluminicolinae Clessin, 1880; = Lepyriidae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951]
SF Benedictiinae Clessin, 1880

† Family Mesocochliopidae Yu, 1987[171]

Family Moitessieriidae Bourguignat, 1863

† Family Palaeorissoinidae Gründel & Kowalke, 2002
SF Palaeorissoininae Gründel & Kowalke, 2002
SF Greveniellinae Gründel & Kowalke, 2002

Family Pomatiopsidae Stimpson, 1865[172]
SF Pomatiopsinae Stimpson, 1865
T Pomatiopsinae Stimpson, 1865 [= Hemibiinae Heude, 1890; = Oncomelaniidae Salisbury & Edwards, 1961; = Cecininae Starobogatov, 1983]
T Pachydrobiini Davis & Kang, 1990
T Triculini Annandale, 1924 [= Delavayidae Annandale, 1924; = Lacunopsini Davis, 1979]
SF Jullieniinae Davis, 1979

Family Stenothyridae Tryon, 1866

Family Tateidae Thiele, 1925 [= Potamopyrgidae F. C. Baker, 1928; = Hemistomiinae Thiele, 1929]

Family Tomichiidae Wenz, 1938 [= Coxiellidae Iredale, 1943][173]

Family Tornidae Sacco, 1896 (1884)
SF Torninae Sacco, 1896 (1884) [= Adeorbidae Monterosato, 1884; = Caledoniellidae Rosewater, 1969][174]
SF Teinostomatinae Cossmann, 1917

Family Vitrinellidae Bush, 1897[175] [= Circulidae Fretter & Graham, 1962]

**SPF Vanikoroidea Gray, 1840**[176]

Family Vanikoridae Gray, 1840 [= Naricidae Récluz, 1845; = Merriidae Hedley, 1918]

Family Eulimidae Philippi, 1853 [= Stylinidae Philippi, 1853 (inv.); = Stiliferidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Entoconchidae Keferstein, 1864; = Aclididae G. O. Sars, 1878[177]; = Pherusidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Entocolacidae Voigt, 1888; = Turtoniidae Rosén, 1910 (inv.); = Roseniidae Nierstrasz, 1913 (inv.); = Strombiformidae Iredale, 1915; = Melanellidae Iredale, 1915; = Pelseneeriidae Schwanwitsch, 1917; = Enteroxeninae Schwanwitsch, 1917; = Asterophilidae Thiele, 1925; = Thycinae Thiele, 1929; = Paedophoropodidae A. V. Ivanov, 1933]

† Family Gigantocapulidae Beu, 2007[178]

**Superorder Latrogastropoda**[179]

**Taxa of Uncertain Position**

† Family Colombellinidae P. Fischer, 1884 [= Columbellariidae Zittel, 1895; = Zitteliidae Schilder, 1936][180]

**SPF Calyptraeoidea Lamarck, 1809**[181]

Family Calyptraeidae Lamarck, 1809 [= Crepidulidae Fleming, 1822; = Galerinae Gray, 1857; = Catillinae Gray, 1868 (inv.); = Cryptinae Gray, 1868; = Dispotaeinae Gray, 1868; = Ergaeinae Gray, 1868; = Mitrellinae Gray, 1868 (inv.); = Trochitinae Gray, 1868]

**SPF Cypraeoidea Rafinesque, 1815**[182]

Family Cypraeidae Rafinesque, 1815[183]
- SF Cypraeinae Rafinesque, 1815
  - T Cypraeini Rafinesque, 1815 [= Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870]
  - T Mauritiini Steadman & Cotton, 1946
- SF Erosariinae Schilder, 1924 [= Cypraeacitinae Schilder, 1930 (inv.); = Nariinae Schilder, 1932; = Staphylaeinae Iredale, 1935]
- SF Erroneinae Schilder, 1927
  - T Erroneini Schilder, 1927 [= Adustinae Steadman & Cotton, 1946]
  - T Bistolidini C. Meyer, 2003
- SF Gisortiinae Schilder, 1927 [= Archicypraeinae Schilder, 1927; = Bernayinae Schilder, 1927; = Cypraeorbini Schilder, 1927; = Mandolininae Schilder, 1932; = Umbiliini Schilder, 1932; = Zoilinae Iredale, 1935]
- SF Luriinae Schilder, 1932
  - T Luriini Schilder, 1932 [= Talpariinae Iredale, 1935]
  - T Austrocypraeini Iredale, 1935
- SF Pustulariinae Gill, 1871
  - T Pustulariini Gill, 1871
  - T Cypraeovulini Schilder, 1927
  - T Pseudozonariini Lopez Soriano, 2006
  - T Zonariini Schilder, 1932

Family Eratoidae Gill, 1871[184] [= Eratotriviini Schilder, 1936; = Johnstrupiini Schilder, 1939]

Family Ovulidae Fleming, 1822[185]
- SF Ovulinae Fleming, 1822 [= Amphiperatidae Gray, 1853; = Volvini Schilder, 1932]
- SF Aclyvolvinae Fehse, 2007
- SF Eocypraeinae Schilder, 1924 [= Prionovolvinae Fehse, 2007][186]
- SF Pediculariinae Gray, 1853
  - T Pediculariini Gray, 1853
  - T Cypraediini Schilder, 1927 [= Jenneriinae Thiele, 1929; = Cyproglobinini Schilder, 1932; = Pseudocypraeinae Steadman & Cotton, 1943]
- SF Simniinae Schilder, 1927
- SF Sulcocypraeinae Schilder, 1932

Family Triviidae Troschel, 1863 [= Pusulini Schilder, 1936; = Triviellini Schilder, 1939]

Family Velutinidae Gray, 1840
- SF Velutininae Gray, 1840 [= Marseniidae Leach in Gray, 1847; = Marsenininae Odhner, 1913; = Capulacmaeinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990; = Onchidiopsinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 (n.a.); = Marseniopsidae Bandel, 1993 (n.a.)]
- SF Lamellariinae d'Orbigny, 1841 [= Coriocellidae Troschel, 1848; = Sacculidae Thiele, 1929 (inv.); = Pseudosacculidae Kuroda, 1933]

**SPF Ficoidea Meek, 1864 (1840)**[187]

Family Ficidae Meek, 1864 (1840) [= Pyrulinae Swainson, 1840; = Sycotypidae Gray, 1853; = Ficulidae Carpenter, 1857]

**SPF Stromboidea Rafinesque, 1815**[188]

Family Strombidae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pteroceridae Haller, 1892; = Canariini Dekkers, 2008]

Family Aporrhaidae Gray, 1850[189]
- SF Aporrhainae Gray, 1850 [= Chenopidae Deshayes, 1865; = Alariidae Koken, 1889 (inv.); = Dicrolomatidae Korotkov, 1992]
- † SF Anchurinae Kollmann, 2009
- SF Arrhoginae Popenoe, 1983 [= Perissopterinae Korotkov, 1992]
- † SF Dimorphosominae Kollmann, 2009
- † SF Harpagodinae Pchelintsev, 1963
- † SF Pterocerellinae Bandel, 2007
- † SF Pugnellinae Kiel & Bandel, 1999 [= Tundorinae Bandel, 2007]
- † SF Spinilomatinae Gründel, Nützel & Schulbert, 2009 [= Spinigeridae Korotkov, 1992 (inv.)]
- † SF Struthiopterinae Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995

† Family Dilatilabridae Bandel, 2007

† Family Hippochrenidae Bandel, 2007
SF Hippochreninae Bandel, 2007
SF Wateletiinae Bandel, 2007

Family Rostellariidae Gabb, 1868
SF Rostellariinae Gabb, 1868 [= Tibiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]
† SF Calyptraphorinae Bandel, 2007
SF Rimellinae Stewart, 1926

Family Seraphsidae Gray, 1853 [= Terebellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854][190]

Family Struthiolariidae Gabb, 1868 [= Struthiolarellinae Zinsmeister & Camacho, 1980]

† Family Thersiteidae Savornin, 1915

† Family Pereiraeidae Bandel, 2007

**SPF Tonnoidea Suter, 1913 (1825)**[191]

Family Tonnidae Suter, 1913 (1825) [= Doliidae Latreille, 1825; = Macgillivrayiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Galeodoliidae Sacco, 1891]

Family Bursidae Thiele, 1925 [= Tutufinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 (n.a.)]

Family Cassidae Latreille, 1825
SF Cassinae Latreille, 1825
SF Oocorythinae P. Fischer, 1885
SF Phaliinae Beu, 1981

Family Charoniidae Powell, 1933 [= Tritonidae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Tritoniidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.)]

Family Cymatiidae Iredale, 1913 (1854)
SF Cymatiinae Iredale, 1913 (1854) [= Neptunellinae Gray, 1854; = Lampusiidae Newton, 1891; = Lotoriidae Harris, 1897; = Simpulidae Dautzenberg, 1900; = Septidae Dall & Simpson, 1901; = Aquillidae Pilsbry, 1904; = Nyctilochidae Dall, 1912
SF Argobuccininae Kilias, 1973 [= Gyrineinae Higo & Goto, 1993 (n.a.)]

† Family Eosassiidae Bandel & Dockery, 2012

Family Laubierinidae Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [= Pisanianurinae Warén & Bouchet, 1990]

† Family Mataxidae Bandel & Dockery, 2012

Family Personidae Gray, 1854 [= Calcarellidae Schaufuss, 1869; = Distorsioninae Beu, 1981]

Family Ranellidae Gray, 1854

Family Thalassocyonidae F. Riedel, 1995

**SPF Xenophoroidea Troschel, 1852 (1840)**[192]

Family Xenophoridae Troschel, 1852 (1840) [= Phoridae Gray, 1840; = Onustidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]

† Family Lamelliphoridae Korobkov, 1960[193]

## Order Neogastropoda[194]

### Unassigned to Superfamily

Family Babyloniidae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [= Eburninae Swainson, 1840; = Latrunculinae Cossmann, 1901][195]

Family Cystiscidae Stimpson, 1865[196]
SF Cystiscinae Stimpson, 1865
SF Persiculinae G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995
SF Plesiocystiscinae G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995

Family Harpidae Bronn, 1849
SF Harpinae Bronn, 1849
† SF Cryptochordinae Korobkov, 1955
SF Moruminae Hughes & Emerson, 1987

† Family Johnwyattiidae Serna, 1979[197]

Family Marginellidae Fleming, 1828[198]
SF Marginellinae Fleming, 1828
T Marginellini Fleming, 1828 [= Porcellanidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
T Austroginellini G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995
T Prunini G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995
SF Granulininae G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995[199]
SF Marginelloninae Coan, 1965

† Family Perissityidae Popenoe & Saul, 1987[200]

† Family Pseudotritoniidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [= Maturifusidae Gründel, 2001][201]

† Family Purpurinidae Zittel, 1895

† Family Speightiidae Powell, 1942[202]

Family Strepsiduridae Cossmann, 1901 [= Melapiidae Kantor, 1991][203]

† Family Taiomidae Finlay & Marwick, 1937

**† SPF Pholidotomoidea Cossmann, 1896**[204]

† Family Pholidotomidae Cossmann, 1896
- † SF Pholidotominae Cossmann, 1896
- † SF Beretrinae Bandel & Dockery, 2016
- † SF Pseudorapinae Bandel & Dockery, 2001
- † SF Pholidotominae Cossmann, 1896
- † SF Pyrifusinae Bandel & Stinnesbeck, 2000
- † SF Volutodermatinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Volutomorphinae Djalilov, 1977]
- † SF Paleopsephaeinae Kollmann, 2005

† Family Sarganidae Stephenson, 1923
- † SF Sarganinae Stephenson, 1923
- † SF Hippocampoidinae Bandel & Dockery, 2012
- † SF Pseudecphorinae Bandel & Dockery, 2001
- † SF Schizobasinae Bandel & Dockery, 2001

† Family Moreidae Stephenson, 1941
- † SF Moreinae Stephenson, 1941
- † SF Pyropsinae Stephenson, 1941

† Family Weeksiidae Sohl, 1961

**SPF Volutoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Volutidae Rafinesque, 1815[205]
- SF Volutinae Rafinesque, 1815
  - T Volutini Rafinesque, 1815
  - T Lyriini Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF Amoriinae Gray, 1857
  - T Amoriini Gray, 1857
  - T Melonini Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Cymbiolinae Bondarev, 1995]
  - T Notovolutini Bail & Poppe, 2001
- SF Athletinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF Calliotectinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF Cymbiinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1847)
  - T Cymbiini H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1847) [= Yetinae Gray, 1847]
  - T Adelomelonini Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Pachycymbiolini Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954]
  - T Alcithoini Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
  - T Livoniini Bail & Poppe, 2001
  - T Odontocymbiolini Clench & Turner, 1964
  - T Zidonini H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
- † SF Eovolutinae Pacaud, 2016
- SF Fulgorariinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF Plicolivinae Bouchet, 1990
- SF Scaphellinae Gray, 1857 [= Priamidae Sismonda, 1842[206]; = Haliinae Kobelt, 1888; = Caricellinae Dall, 1907; = Auriniinae M. Smith, 1942; = Ampullidae Winckworth, 1945]
- † SF Volutilithinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954

Family Cancellariidae Forbes & Hanley, 1851
- SF Cancellariinae Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [= Trigonostomatinae Cossmann, 1899]
- SF Admetinae Troschel, 1865 [= Paladmetidae Stephenson, 1941]
- SF Plesiotritoninae Beu & Maxwell, 1987

**SPF Buccinoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Buccinidae Rafinesque, 1815[207]
- SF Buccininae Rafinesque, 1815
  - T Buccinini Rafinesque, 1815 [= Volutopsiinae Habe & Sato, 1973][208]
  - T Ancistrolepidini Habe & Sato, 1973
  - T Colini Gray, 1857 [= Neptuneinae Stimpson, 1865; = Chrysodominae Dall, 1870; = Truncariinae Cossmann, 1901; = Metajapelioninae Goryachev, 1987]
  - T Cominellini Gray, 1857
  - T Liomesini P. Fischer, 1884 [= Buccinopsidae G. O. Sars, 1878 (inv.)]
  - T Parancistrolepidini Habe, 1972 [=Brevisiphoniinae Lus, 1973]
  - T Prosiphonini Powell, 1951

SF Beringiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975
SF Buccinulinae Finlay, 1928
SF Busyconinae Wade, 1917 (1867)[209]
T Busyconini Wade, 1917 (1867) [= Fulgurinae Stoliczka, 1867]
T Busycotypini Petuch, 1994
SF Donovaniinae Casey, 1904 [= Lachesinae Bellardi, 1877 (inv.)]
SF Siphonaliinae Finlay, 1928 [= Austrosiphonidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1938]

Family Belomitridae Kantor, Puillandre, Rivasseau & Bouchet, 2012

Family Colubrariidae Dall, 1904 [= Fusidae Iredale, 1915 (inv.)]

Family Columbellidae Swainson, 1840[210]
SF Columbellinae Swainson, 1840
SF Atiliinae Cossmann, 1901 [= Pyrenidae Suter, 1909; = Anachidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972]

† Family Echinofulguridae Petuch, 1994
SF Echinofulgurinae Petuch, 1994
SF Levifusinae Petuch, R. F. Myers & Berschauer, 2015
SF Protobusyconinae Petuch, R. F. Myers & Berschauer, 2015

Family Fasciolariidae Gray, 1853[211]
SF Fasciolariinae Gray, 1853
SF Fusininae Wrigley, 1927 [= Fusinae Swainson, 1840 (inv.); = Cyrtulidae MacDonald, 1869; = Streptochetinae Cossmann, 1901]
SF Peristerniinae Tryon, 1880 [= Latiridae Iredale, 1929]

Family Melongenidae Gill, 1871 (1854) [= Cassidulidae Gray, 1854 (inv.); = Galeodidae Thiele, 1925 (inv.); = Volemidae Winckworth, 1945; = Heligmotomidae Adegoke, 1977]

Family Nassariidae Iredale, 1916 (1835)[212]
SF Nassariinae Iredale, 1916 (1835) [= Nassinae Swainson, 1835 (inv.); = Cyclopsidae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Cyclonassinae Gill, 1871; = Alectrionidae Dall, 1908; = Arculariidae Iredale, 1915]
SF Anentominae Strong, Galindo & Kantor, 2017
SF Buccinanopsinae Galindo, Puillandre, Lozouet & Bouchet, 2016
SF Bulliinae Allmon, 1990
SF Cylleninae Bellardi, 1882
SF Dorsaninae Cossmann, 1901 [= Duplicatinae Muskhelishvili, 1967]
SF Photinae Gray, 1857

Family Pisaniidae Gray, 1857 [= Pusiostomatidae Iredale, 1940][213]

**SPF Muricoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Muricidae Rafinesque, 1815[214]
SF Muricinae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Coralliophilinae Chenu, 1859 [= Magilidae Thiele, 1925; = Rapidae Kuroda, 1941]
SF Aspellinae Keen, 1971
SF Ergalataxinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971
SF Haustrinae Tan, 2003
SF Muricopsinae Radwin & d'Attilio, 1971
SF Ocenebrinae Cossmann, 1903 [= Nucellidae Salisbury, 1940; = Tritonaliinae Korobkov, 1955 (inv.); = Ecphorinae Petuch, 1988]
SF Pagodulinae Barco, Schiaparelli, Houart & Oliverio, 2012
SF Rapaninae Gray, 1853 [= Purpuridae Children, 1823; = Purpurellinae Bellardi, 1882 (inv.); = Thaididae Jousseaume, 1888; = Concholepadidae Perrier, 1897; = Taurasiinae Sacco, 1904; = Drupinae Wenz, 1938; = Morulinae Kool, 1989 (n.a.)]
SF Tripterotyphinae d'Attilio & Hertz, 1988
SF Trophoninae Cossmann, 1903
SF Typhinae Cossmann, 1903

**SPF Turbinelloidea Swainson, 1835**[215]

Family Columbariidae Tomlin, 1928

Family Costellariidae MacDonald, 1860 [= Turriculidae Carpenter, 1861 (inv.); = Vexillinae Thiele, 1929; = Pusiinae Habe, 1961]

Family Ptychatractidae Stimpson, 1865

Family Turbinellidae Swainson, 1835
SF Turbinellinae Swainson, 1835 [= Scolyminae Swainson, 1840; = Xancidae Pilsbry, 1922 (inv.)]

SF Tudiclinae Cossmann, 1901
SF Vasinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [= Cynodontidae MacDonald, 1860]

Family Volutomitridae Gray, 1854 [= Microvolutidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = Peculatoridae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

**SPF Mitroidea Swainson, 1831**

Family Mitridae Swainson, 1831
SF Mitrinae Swainson, 1831 [= Mitrariidae Carcelles & Williamson, 1951]
SF Cylindromitrinae Cossmann, 1899 [= Cylindrinae Thiele, 1929; = Pterygiinae Kuroda, 1934 (n.a.)]
SF Imbricariinae Troschel, 1867
SF Isarinae Fedosov, Herrmann, Kantor & Bouchet, in press
SF Pleioptygmatinae Quinn, 1989[216]
SF Strigatellinae Troschel, 1869

Family Charitodoronidae Fedosov, Herrmann, Kantor & Bouchet, in press

Family Pyramimitridae Cossmann, 1901[217]

**SPF Olivoidea Latreille, 1825**[218]

Family Olividae Latreille, 1825
SF Olivinae Latreille, 1825 [= Dactylidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.)]
SF Agaroniinae Olsson, 1956
SF Calyptolivinae Kantor, Fedosov, Puillandre, Bonillo & Bouchet, 2017
SF Olivancillariinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975
SF Olivellinae Troschel, 1869

Family Ancillariidae Swainson, 1840 [= Ancillinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Dipsaccinae P. Fischer, 1884; = Vanpalmeriinae Adegoke, 1977]

Family Bellolividae Kantor, Fedosov, Puillandre, Bonillo & Bouchet, 2017

Family Benthobiidae Kantor, Fedosov, Puillandre, Bonillo & Bouchet, 2017

Family Pseudolividae de Gregorio, 1880 [= Zemiridae Iredale, 1924]

**SPF Conoidea Fleming, 1822**[219]

Family Conidae Fleming, 1822[220] [= Conulinae Rafinesque, 1815 (inv.); = Textiliinae da Motta, 1995 (n.a.); = Californiconinae Tucker & Tenorio, 2009; = Conilithidae Tucker & Tenorio, 2009; = Hemiconidae Tucker & Tenorio, 2009; = Puncticuliinae Tucker & Tenorio, 2009; = Taranteconidae Tucker & Tenorio, 2009]

Family Borsoniidae Bellardi, 1875 [= Pseudotominae Bellardi, 1875; = Zemaciinae Sysoev, 2003

Family Bouchetispiridae Kantor, Strong & Puillandre, 2012

Family Clathurellidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [= Defranciinae Gray, 1853 (inv.); = Lorinae Thiele, 1925 *sensu* Thiele]

Family Clavatulidae Gray, 1853 [= Pusionellinae Gray, 1853; = Clionellidae Stimpson, 1865; = Turriculinae Powell, 1942 (inv.)]

Family Cochlespiridae Powell, 1942

Family Conorbidae de Gregorio, 1880

† Family Cryptoconidae Cossmann, 1896

Family Drilliidae Olsson, 1964 [= Clavidae Casey, 1904 (inv.)]

Family Horaiclavidae Bouchet, Kantor, Sysoev & Puillandre, 2011

Family Mangeliidae P. Fischer, 1883 [= Belinae Bellardi, 1875[221]; = Lorinae Thiele, 1925, *sensu* Opinion 666; = Cytharinae Thiele, 1929; = Oenopotinae Bogdanov, 1987]

Family Mitromorphidae Casey, 1904 [= Diptychomitrinae Bellardi, 1888; = Mitrolumnidae Sacco, 1904]

Family Pseudomelatomidae Morrison, 1966 [= Crassispirinae McLean, 1971; = Zonulispirinae McLean, 1971]

Family Raphitomidae Bellardi, 1875 [= Daphnellinae Casey, 1904; = Taraninae Casey, 1904; = Thatcheriidae Powell, 1942; = Pleurotomellinae F. Nordsieck, 1968; = Andoniinae Vera Peláez, 2002]

Family Strictispiridae McLean, 1971

Family Terebridae Mörch, 1852
SF Terebrinae Mörch, 1852 [= Acidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
SF Pervicaciinae Rudman, 1969

Family Turridae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1838)
SF Turrinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1838) [= Pleurotominae Gray, 1838; = Lophiotominae Morrison, 1966 (n.a.)]
† SF Amuletinae Bandel & Dockery, 2016 [= Graphidulidae Stephenson, 1941 (n.a.)]

**Subclass Heterobranchia**[222]

**Fossil Taxa of Uncertain Position**

**Unassigned to Superfamily**

† Family Dolomitellidae Bandel, 1994

† Family Kuskokwimiidae Frýda & Blodgett, 2001

† Family Misurinellidae Bandel, 1994

**† SPF Acteonelloidea Gill, 1871**

† Family Acteonellidae Gill, 1871 [= Orthostomatidae Delpey, 1940 (inv.); = Trochactaeoninae Hacobjan, 1963]

**† SPF Nerineoidea Zittel, 1873**[223]

† Family Ceritellidae Wenz, 1938 [= Diptyxinae Pchelintsev, 1960; = Fibuloptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Aphanoptyxinae Calzada, 2005]

† Family Eunerineidae Kollmann, 2005

† Family Itieriidae Cossmann, 1896

† Family Nerineidae Zittel, 1873 [= Phaneroptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Fibuloptygmatididae Hacobjan, 1973; = Simploptyxinae Hacobjan, 1973]

† Family Nerinellidae Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Auroraellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Elatioriellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Elegantellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Polyptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Triptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Upellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Aptyxiellidae Hacobjan, 1973; = Dalmateidae Djalilov, 1977; = Nerinoidinae Kase, 1984 (inv.); = Contortellidae Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992]

† Family Pseudonerineidae Pchelintsev, 1965

† Family Ptygmatididae Pchelintsev, 1960
† SF Ptygmatidinae Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Bactroptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965]
† SF Cryptoplocinae Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Trochaliidae Lyssenko, 1984 (n.a.)]
† SF Umboneinae Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987

**† SPF Streptacidoidea Knight, 1931**

† Family Streptacididae Knight, 1931

† Family Cassianebalidae Bandel, 1996

**Grade "Lower Heterobranchia"**

**SPF Valvatoidea Gray, 1840**[224]

Family Valvatidae Gray, 1840 [= Borysthenniinae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family Cornirostridae Ponder, 1990

Family Hyalogyrinidae Warén & Bouchet, 1993

† Family Provalvatidae Bandel, 1991

**SPF Architectonicoidea Gray, 1850**[225]

Family Architectonicidae Gray, 1850 [= Solariidae Carpenter, 1857; = Toriniidae Troschel, 1875 (inv.); = Teretropomatinae Rochebrune, 1881; = Heliacidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1933; = Mangonuiidae Iredale, 1936; = Pseudomalaxinae Garrard, 1977; = Philippiinae Melone & Taviani, 1985]

† Family Amphitomariidae Bandel, 1994

† Family Cassianaxidae Bandel, 1996

**SPF Mathildoidea Dall, 1889**

Family Mathildidae Dall, 1889 [= Tubidae Finlay & Marwick, 1937; = Turritellopsinae Marwick, 1957]

† Family Gordenellidae Gründel, 2000

† Family Schartiidae Nützel & Kaim, 2014[226]

† Family Trachoecidae Bandel, 1994

**SPF Omalogyroidea G. O. Sars, 1878**[227]

Family Omalogyridae G. O. Sars, 1878

† Family Stuoraxidae Bandel, 1994

**SPF Murchisonelloidea Casey, 1904**[228]

Family Murchisonellidae Casey, 1904
SF Murchisonellinae Casey, 1904
SF Ebalinae Warén, 1995

† Family Donaldinidae Bandel, 1994

**SPF Rhodopoidea Ihering, 1876**

Family Rhodopidae Ihering, 1876

**SPF Orbitestelloidea Iredale, 1917**

Family Orbitestellidae Iredale, 1917 [= Microdisculidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family Xylodisculidae Warén, 1992[229]

**SPF Cimoidea Warén, 1993**

Family Cimidae Warén, 1993[230] [= Tofanellidae Bandel, 1995; = Usedomellinae Gründel, 1998; = Graphidinae J. C. N. Barros, Mello, F. N. Barros, Lima, Santos, Cabral & Padovan, 2003]

**Infraclass Euthyneura**[231]

**Taxa of Uncertain Position**

Family Tjaernoeiidae Warén, 1991

**Cohort Acteonimorpha**[232]

**SPF Acteonoidea d'Orbigny, 1843**[233]

Family Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1843
SF Acteoninae d'Orbigny, 1843 (*nomen protectum*) [= Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828 (*nomen oblitum*); = Solidulidae Meek & Hayden, 1860; = Nucleopsinae Cossmann, 1895; = Tornatellaeinae Cossmann, 1895; = Pupidae Kuroda, 1941]
† SF Liocareninae Wenz, 1938

Family Aplustridae Gray, 1847 [= Bullinidae Gray, 1850[234]; = Hydatinidae Pilsbry, 1895 (inv.); = Nonacteoninidae Bandel, 1994; = Sulcoactaeonidae Gründel, 1997]

† Family Cylindrobullinidae Wenz, 1938

† Family Tubiferidae Cossmann, 1895

† Family Zardinellidae Bandel, 1994

**SPF Rissoelloidea Gray, 1850**

Family Rissoellidae Gray, 1850 [= Heterophrosynidae W. Clark, 1855 (n.a.); = Jeffreysiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852]

**Cohort Ringipleura**[235]

**Subcohort Ringiculimorpha**

**Order Ringiculida**

**SPF Ringiculoidea Philippi, 1853**

Family Ringiculidae Philippi, 1853 [= Avellaninae Hacobjan, 1976]

**Subcohort Nudipleura**[236]

**Order Pleurobranchida**

**SPF Pleurobranchoidea Gray, 1827**[237]

Family Pleurobranchidae Gray, 1827 [= Berthellinae Burn, 1962; = Bathyberthellini García, Troncoso, Cervera & García-Gómez, 1996]

Family Pleurobranchaeidae Pilsbry, 1896

Family Quijotidae Ortea, Moro & Bacallado, 2016

**Order Nudibranchia**[238]

**Suborder Doridina**[239]

**Infraorder Bathydoridoidei**[240]

**SPF Bathydoridoidea Bergh, 1891**

Family Bathydorididae Bergh, 1891 [= Prodorididae Baranetz & Minichev, 1995]

**Infraorder Doridoidei**[241]

**Unassigned to Superfamily**

Family Okadaiidae Baba, 1930 [= Vayssiereidae Thiele, 1931]

**SPF Doridoidea Rafinesque, 1815**[242] **[= Cryptobranchia; = Eudoridoidea; = Labiostomata]**

Family Doridiidae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Archidorididae Bergh, 1891; = Doridigitatidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Aldisidae Odhner, 1939; = Conualeviinae Collier & Farmer, 1964; = Neodoridinae Odhner, 1968]

Family Discodorididae Bergh, 1891 [= Diaululinae Bergh, 1891; = Kentrodoridinae Bergh, 1891; = Platydoridinae Bergh, 1891; = Arginae Odhner, 1926 (inv.); = Baptodoridinae Odhner, 1926; = Halgerdinae Odhner, 1926; = Asteronotinae Thiele, 1931; = Gruveliinae Thiele, 1931; = Rostangidae Pruvot-Fol, 1951; = Artachaeinae Odhner, 1968; = Geitodorididae Odhner, 1968; = Hoplodoridinae Odhner, 1968; = Taringinae Odhner, 1968; = Trippinae Kay & Young, 1969; = Sebadoridinae Soliman, 1980]

**SPF Polyceroidea Alder & Hancock, 1845**[243]

Family Polyceridae Alder & Hancock, 1845[244]
- SF Polycerinae Alder & Hancock, 1845 [= Triopinae Gray, 1847; = Gymnodorididae Odhner, 1941[245]]
- SF Kalinginae Pruvot-Fol, 1956
- SF Kankelibranchinae Ortea, Espinosa & Caballer, 2005
- SF Nembrothinae Burn, 1967
- SF Triophinae Odhner, 1941
  - T Triophini Odhner, 1941 [= Kaloplocaminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]
  - T Limaciini Winckworth, 1951 [= Euphuridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Lailinae Burn, 1967]

**SPF Chromodoridoidea Bergh, 1891**[246]

Family Chromodorididae Bergh, 1891[247]
- SF Chromodoridinae Bergh, 1891 (*nomen protectum*) [= Doriprismaticinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 (*nomen oblitum*); = Glossodorididae O'Donoghue, 1924; = Thorunninae Odhner, 1926; = Cadlinellinae Odhner, 1934; = Lissodoridinae Odhner, 1968]
- SF Miamirinae Bergh, 1891 [= Ceratosomatidae Gray, 1857]

Family Actinocyclidae O'Donoghue, 1929

Family Hexabranchidae Bergh, 1891

Family Cadlinidae Bergh, 1891 [= Inudinae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967[248]; = Echinochilidae Odhner, 1968]

**SPF Onchidoridoidea Gray, 1827**[249]

Family Onchidorididae Gray, 1827 [= Acanthodoridinae P. Fischer, 1883; = Pseudodorididae Eliot, 1910 (n.a.); = Ancylodorididae Thiele, 1926; = Lamellidorididae Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = Villiersiidae Abbott, 1974 (n.a.)]

Family Aegiridae P. Fischer, 1883 [= Notodorididae Eliot, 1910]

Family Akiodorididae Millen & Martynov, 2005

Family Calycidorididae Roginskaya, 1972

Family Corambidae Bergh, 1871[250] [= Loyinae Martynov, 1994]

Family Goniodorididae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Okeniidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Anculinae Pruvot-Fol, 1954; = Hopkinsiinae Odhner, 1968]

**SPF Phyllidioidea Rafinesque, 1814 [= Porostomata; = Porodoridoidea]**[251]

Family Phyllidiidae Rafinesque, 1814 [= Fryeriidae Baranetz & Minichev, 1994]

Family Dendrodorididae O'Donoghue, 1924 (1864) [= Doridopsidae Alder & Hancock, 1864; = Cariopsillidae Ortea & Espinosa, 2005][252]

Family Mandeliidae Valdés & Gosliner, 1999

**Suborder Cladobranchia**[253]

**Unassigned to Superfamily**

Family Bornellidae Bergh, 1874[254]

Family Embletoniidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954[255]

Family Goniaeolididae Odhner, 1907

Family Heroidae Gray, 1857

Family Madrellidae Preston, 1911

Family Phylliroidae Menke, 1830 [= Nectophyllirhoidae Hoffmann, 1922; = Dactylopodidae Bonnevie, 1931][256]

Family Pseudovermidae Thiele, 1931[257]

**SPF Arminoidea Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (1841) [= Euarminida]**[258]

Family Arminidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (1841) [= Diphyllidiidae d'Orbigny, 1841; = Pleurophyllidiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Pleuroleuridae Bergh, 1874; = Heterodorididae Verrill & Emerton, 1882; = Dermatobranchidae P. Fischer, 1883; = Atthilidae Bergh, 1899]

Family Doridomorphidae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 (1908) [= Doridoeididae Eliot & Evans, 1908]

**SPF Doridoxoidea Bergh, 1899 [= Pseudoeuctenidiacea]**[259]

Family Doridoxidae Bergh, 1899

**SPF Proctonotoidea Gray, 1853**[260]

Family Proctonotidae Gray, 1853 [= Janinae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Veniliinae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Antiopidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Zephyrinidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Janolidae Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = Antiopellidae Odhner, 1934]

Family Curnonidae d'Udekem d'Acoz , 2017 [= Charcotiidae Odhner, 1926 (inv.)]

Family Dironidae Eliot, 1910

Family Lemindidae Griffiths, 1985

**SPF Tritonioidea Lamarck, 1809**[261]

Family Tritoniidae Lamarck, 1809 [= Sphaerostomatidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Duvauceliidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Aranucidae Odhner, 1936 ; = Marianinidae Odhner, 1968]

**SPF Dendronotoidea Allman, 1845**[262]

Family Dendronotidae Allman, 1845

Family Dotidae Gray, 1853 [= Iduliidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923]

Family Hancockiidae MacFarland, 1923[263]

Family Scyllaeidae Alder & Hancock, 1855

Family Tethydidae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Melibidae Forbes, 1844; = Fimbriidae O'Donoghue, 1926 (inv.); = Tethymelibidae Bergh, 1890 (n.a.)][264]

**Aeolid Superfamilies**[265]

**SPF Flabellinoidea Bergh, 1889 [= Pleuroprocta]**

Family Flabellinidae Bergh, 1889[266] [= Coryphellinae Bergh, 1889; = Cumanotinae Odhner, 1907; = Nossidae Odhner, 1968 (inv.); = Paracoryphellidae M. C. Miller, 1971]

Family Notaeolidiidae Eliot, 1910

**SPF Fionoidea Gray, 1857 [= Acleioprocta]**

Family Fionidae Gray, 1857[267]

Family Calmidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923

Family Cuthonellidae M. C. Miller, 1977

Family Cuthonidae Odhner, 1934 [= Precuthoninae Odhner, 1968]

Family Eubranchidae Odhner, 1934 [= Egalvininae Odhner, 1968; = Amphorininae Martynov, 1998; = Dungina Martynov, 1998; = Nudibranchini Martynov, 1998; = Produngina Martynov, 1998]

Family Lomanotidae Bergh, 1890[268]

Family Pinufiidae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960[269]

Family Tergipedidae Bergh, 1889

Family Trinchesiidae F. Nordsieck, 1972

**SPF Aeolidioidea Gray, 1827 [= Cleioprocta]**

Family Aeolidiidae Gray, 1827 [= Spurillidae Odhner, 1939; = Eolidininae Pruvot-Fol, 1951 (inv.)]

Family Pleurolidiidae Burn, 1966 [= Protaeolidiellidae Odhner, 1968][270]

Family Babakinidae Roller, 1973 [= Babainidae Roller, 1972 (inv.)][271]

Family Facelinidae Bergh, 1889
- SF Facelininae Bergh, 1889 [= Caloriidae Odhner, 1968; = Phidianidae Odhner, 1968; = Pruvotfoliinae Tardy, 1970]
- SF Crateninae Bergh, 1889 [= Rizzoliinae Odhner, 1939 (inv.)]
- SF Favorininae Bergh, 1889 [= Myrrhinidae Bergh, 1905; = Phyllodesmiinae Thiele, 1931; = Facalaninae Er. Marcus, 1958]
- SF Herviellinae Burn, 1967
- SF Pteraeolidiinae Risbec, 1953

Family Glaucidae Gray, 1827 (*nomen protectum*) [= Pleuropinae Rafinesque, 1815 (*nomen oblitum*)]

Family Piseinotecidae Edmunds, 1970

Family Unidentiidae Millen & Hermosillo, 2012

**Cohort Tectipleura**[272]

**Subcohort Euopisthobranchia**[273]

**Order Umbraculida**[274]

**SPF Umbraculoidea Dall, 1889 (1827)**

Family Umbraculidae Dall, 1889 (1827) [= Umbrellidae Gray, 1827; = Operculatinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]

Family Tylodinidae Gray, 1847

**Order Cephalaspidea**[275]

**SPF Bulloidea Gray, 1827**

Family Bullidae Gray, 1827 [= Bullariidae Dall, 1908; = Vesicidae J. Q. Burch, 1945]

Family Retusidae Thiele, 1925

Family Rhizoridae Dell, 1952 [= Volvulidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Volvulellidae Chaban, 2000]

Family Tornatinidae P. Fischer, 1883 [= Acteocinidae Dall, 1913]

**SPF Cylichnoidea H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854**

Family Cylichnidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
- SF Cylichninae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Bullinellidae Sacco, 1897]
- SF Semiretusinae Chaban, 2016
- SF Toledoniinae Warén, 1989

Family Colinatydidae Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015

Family Diaphanidae Odhner, 1914 (1857) [= Amphisphyridae Gray, 1857; = Austrodiaphanidae Bieler & Bradford, 1991 (n.a.)]

Family Eoscaphandridae Chaban & Kijashko, 2016

Family Mnestiidae Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015

**SPF Haminoeoidea Pilsbry, 1895**

Family Haminoeidae Pilsbry, 1895[276]
- SF Haminoeinae Pilsbry, 1895
- SF Atydinae Thiele, 1925
- SF Bullactinae Thiele, 1926
- SF Smaragdinellinae Thiele, 1925 [= Ophthalmidae Bergh, 1905 (n.a.); = Cryptophthalminae Thiele, 1926 (inv.); = Lathophthalminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

**SPF Newnesioidea Moles, Wägele, Schrödl & Avila, 2017**[277]

Family Newnesiidae Moles, Wägele, Schrödl & Avila, 2017

**SPF Philinoidea Gray, 1850 (1815)**

Family Philinidae Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Bullaeidae Rafinesque, 1815]

Family Aglajidae Pilsbry, 1895 (1847) [= Sinistrobranchidae d'Orbigny, 1841 (n.a.); = Doridiinae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Chelidonuridae Habe, 1961]

Family Alacuppidae Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015

Family Colpodaspididae Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015

Family Gastropteridae Swainson, 1840

Family Laonidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Family Philinoglossidae Hertling, 1932 [= Plusculidae Franc, 1968][278]

Family Philinorbidae Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015

Family Scaphandridae G. O. Sars, 1878 [= Triclidae Winckworth, 1932]

**Order Runcinida**[279]

**SPF Runcinoidea H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854**

Family Runcinidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Peltidae Vayssière, 1885 (inv.); = Ildicidae Burn, 1963; = Lapinuridae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 (n.a.)]

Family Ilbiidae Burn, 1963

**Order Aplysiida [= Anaspidea]**[280]

**SPF Aplysioidea Lamarck, 1809**

Family Aplysiidae Lamarck, 1809[281]
- SF Aplysiinae Lamarck, 1809
- SF Dolabriferinae Pilsbry, 1895
- SF Notarchinae Mazzarelli, 1893 [= Busiridae Risso, 1826[282]; = Dolabellinae Pilsbry, 1895]

**SPF Akeroidea Mazzarelli, 1891**

Family Akeridae Mazzarelli, 1891

**Order Pteropoda**[283]

**Suborder Euthecosomata**

**SPF Limacinoidea Gray, 1840**[284]

Family Limacinidae Gray, 1840 [= Spirialidae Chenu, 1859; = Spiratellidae Dall, 1921]

**SPF Cavolinioidea Gray, 1850 (1815)**[285]

Family Cavoliniidae Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Hyalaeidae Rafinesque, 1815; = Cleodoridae Gray, 1840; = Cuvieriidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Tripteridae Gray, 1850; = Cliidae Jeffreys, 1869; = Cuvierininae van der Spoel, 1967]

Family Creseidae Rampal, 1973

† Family Praecuvierinidae A. Janssen, 2006

† Family Sphaerocinidae A. Janssen & Maxwell, 1995

**Suborder Pseudothecosomata**

**SPF Cymbulioidea Gray, 1840**

Family Cymbuliidae Gray, 1840
SF Cymbuliinae Gray, 1840
SF Glebinae van der Spoel, 1976

Family Desmopteridae Chun, 1889

Family Peraclidae Tesch, 1913 [= Procymbuliidae Tesch, 1913]

**Suborder Gymnosomata**[286]

**SPF Clionoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Clionidae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Clioninae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Fowlerininae Pruvot-Fol, 1926]
SF Thliptodontinae Kwietniewski, 1902 [= Pteroceanidae Meisenheimer, 1902; = Cephalobrachiinae Pruvot-Fol, 1926]

Family Cliopsidae O. G. Costa, 1873

Family Notobranchaeidae Pelseneer, 1886 [= Prionoglossinae Zhang, 1964]

Family Pneumodermatidae Latreille, 1825 [= Crucibranchaeidae Tanaka, 1971 (n.a.)]

**SPF Hydromyloidea Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862) [= Gymnoptera]**

Family Hydromylidae Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862) [= Cymodoceidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Euribiidae Troschel, 1856 (inv.); = Pterocymodoceidae Keferstein, 1862; = Halopsychidae Pelseneer, 1887 (inv.); = Anopsiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1922]

Family Laginiopsidae Pruvot-Fol, 1922

**Subcohort Panpulmonata**[287]

**Superorder Sacoglossa**[288]

**SPF Oxynooidea Stoliczka, 1868 (1847)**

Family Oxynoidae Stoliczka, 1868 (1847) [= Icarinae Gray, 1847; = Lophocercinae Gray, 1847; = Lobigeridae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

Family Cylindrobullidae Thiele, 1931[289]

Family Juliidae E. A. Smith, 1885[290]
SF Juliinae E. A. Smith, 1885 [= Prasinidae Stoliczka, 1871][291]
SF Bertheliniinae Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961 [= Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959][292]
† SF Gougerotiinae Le Renard, 1980

Family Volvatellidae Pilsbry, 1895 [= Arthessidae C. R. Boettger, 1963; = Ascobullidae Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994]

**SPF Plakobranchoidea Gray, 1840**

Family Plakobranchidae Gray, 1840 [= Actaeonidae Allman, 1845; = Elysiidae Forbes & Hanley, 1851; = Boselliidae Ev. Marcus, 1982]

Family Jenseneriidae Ortea & Moro, 2015

Family Limapontiidae Gray, 1847 [= Pontolimacidae Keferstein, 1863; = Stiligeridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Oleidae O'Donoghue, 1926; = Alderiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954; = Ercolaniinae Schmekel & Portmann, 1982]

Family Hermaeidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Caliphyllidae Tiberi, 1881; = Phyllobranchidae Bergh, 1871 (inv.); = Polybranchiidae O'Donoghue, 1929; = Lobiferidae Pruvot-Fol, 1947; = Phyllobranchillidae Risbec, 1953][293]

Family Costasiellidae K. B. Clark, 1984

**SPF Platyhedyloidea Salvini-Plawen, 1973**

Family Platyhedylidae Salvini-Plawen, 1973 [= Gascoignellidae Jensen, 1985]

**Superorder Siphonarimorpha**

**Order Siphonariida**

**SPF Siphonarioidea Gray, 1827**[294]

Family Siphonariidae Gray, 1827 [= Anisomyonidae Kanie, 1975; = Siphonacmeidae

Starobogatov, 1976; = Liriolinae Starobogatov, 1976]

† Family Acroreiidae Cossmann, 1893[295]

**Superorder Pylopulmonata**[296]

**SPF Pyramidelloidea Gray, 1840**

Family Pyramidellidae Gray, 1840[297]
- SF Pyramidellinae Gray, 1840
  - T Pyramidellini Gray, 1840 [= Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863 (inv.); = Plotiidae Forcart, 1951 (inv.)]
  - T Sayellini Wise, 1996
- SF Odostomiinae Casey, 1904
  - T Odostomiini Casey, 1904 [= Ptychostomonidae Locard, 1886; = Liostomiini Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sundberg, 2003 (n.a.)]
  - T Chrysallidini Saurin, 1958 [= Menesthinae Saurin, 1958; = Pyrgulininae Saurin, 1959]
  - T Cyclostremellini D. R. Moore, 1966
  - T Odostomellini Saurin, 1959
- SF Syrnolinae Saurin, 1958
  - T Syrnolini Saurin, 1958
  - T Tiberiini Saurin, 1958
- SF Turbonillinae Bronn, 1849
  - T Turbonillini Bronn, 1849 [= Chemnitziinae Stoliczka, 1868]
  - T Cingulinini Saurin, 1958
  - T Eulimellini Saurin, 1958 [= Anisocyclidae van Aartsen, 1995]

Family Amathinidae Ponder, 1987

† Family Heteroneritidae Gründel, 1998

**SPF Glacidorboidea Ponder, 1986**

Family Glacidorbidae Ponder, 1986

**SPF Amphiboloidea Gray, 1840**[298]

Family Amphibolidae Gray, 1840
- SF Amphibolinae Gray, 1840 [= Ampullaceridae Troschel, 1845]
- SF Phallomedusinae Golding, Ponder & Byrne, 2007
- SF Salinatorinae Starobogatov, 1970

Family Maningrididae Golding, Ponder & Byrne, 2007

**Superorder Acochlidimorpha**[299]

**SPF Acochlidioidea Küthe, 1935**

Family Acochlidiidae Küthe, 1935 [= Palliohedylidae Rankin, 1979; = Strubelliidae Rankin, 1979]

Family Aitengidae Swennen & Buatip, 2009

Family Bathyhedylidae Neusser, Jörger, Lodde-Bensch, Strong & Schrödl, 2016

Family Hedylopsidae Odhner, 1952 [= Hedylidae Bergh, 1895 (inv.)]

Family Pseudunelidae Rankin, 1979

Family Tantulidae Rankin, 1979

**SPF Parhedyloidea Thiele, 1931**

Family Parhedylidae Thiele, 1931 [= Microhedylidae Odhner, 1937; = Ganitidae Rankin, 1979; = Livorniellidae Rankin, 1979; = Mancohedylidae Rankin, 1979; = Sabulincolidae Rankin, 1979; = Unelidae Rankin, 1979; = Pontohedylidae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family Asperspinidae Rankin, 1979 [= Minicheviellidae Starobogatov, 1983]

**Superorder Hygrophila**[300]

**SPF Chilinoidea Dall, 1870**

Family Chilinidae Dall, 1870

Family Latiidae Hutton, 1882

**SPF Lymnaeoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Lymnaeidae Rafinesque, 1815
- SF Lymnaeinae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Limnophysidae W. Dybowski, 1903; = Acellinae Hannibal, 1912; = Fossariinae B. Dybowski, 1913]
- SF Amphipepleinae Pini, 1877 [= Valenciennesiinae Kramberger-Gorjanović, 1923; = Radicinae Vinarski, 2013][301]
- SF Lancinae Hannibal, 1914

Family Acroloxidae Thiele, 1931

Family Bulinidae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880[302]
SF Bulininae Fischer & Crosse, 1880 [= Isidorinae Annandale, 1922; = Kosoviinae Atanacković, 1959]
SF Plesiophysinae Bequaert & Clench, 1939

Family Burnupiidae Albrecht, herein[303]

† Family Clivunellidae Kochansky-Devidé & Slišković, 1972[304]

Family Physidae Fitzinger, 1833[305]
SF Physinae Fitzinger, 1833 [= Haitiini D. W. Taylor, 2003; = Physellini D. W. Taylor, 2003; = Stenophysini D. W. Taylor, 2003]
SF Aplexinae Starobogatov, 1967 [= Amecanautini D. W. Taylor, 2003; = Austrinautini D. W. Taylor, 2003]

Family Planorbidae Rafinesque, 1815[306]
SF Planorbinae Rafinesque, 1815
T Planorbini Rafinesque, 1815 [= Choanomphalinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Orygoceratidae Brusina, 1882[307]]
T Camptoceratini Dall, 1870[308]
T Coretini Gray, 1847 [= Planorbariini Starobogatov, 1990]
T Drepanotrematini Zilch, 1959
T Helisomatini F. C. Baker, 1928 [= Pompholicinae Dall, 1866 (inv.); = Pompholycodeinae Lindholm, 1927[309]; = Megasystrophinae Tryon, 1871 (inv.); = Planorbulinae Pilsbry, 1934; = Biomphalariinae H. Watson, 1954; = Acrorbini Starobogatov, 1958; = Taphiinae Harry & Hubendick, 1964]
T Neoplanorbini Hannibal, 1912 [= Payettiinae Dall, 1924][310]
T Segmentinini F. C. Baker, 1945
SF Ancylinae Rafinesque, 1815
T Ancylini Rafinesque, 1815 [= Ferrissiinae Walker, 1917; = Rhodacmeinae Walker, 1917[311]; = Pseudancylinae Walker, 1923 (inv.)]
T Laevapicini Hannibal, 1912 [= Gundlachiinae Starobogatov, 1967][312]
SF Miratestinae P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897 [= Ancylastrinae Walker, 1923; = Protancylinae Walker, 1923; = Physastrinae Starobogatov, 1958; = Ameriannini Zilch, 1959; = Patelloplanorbidae Franc, 1968; = Bayardellini Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990][313]

**Superorder Eupulmonata**[314]

**Order Ellobiida**

**SPF Ellobioidea L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)**[315]

Family Ellobiidae L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)[316]
SF Ellobiinae L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822) [= Auriculidae Férussac, 1822; = Leucophytiidae Starobogatov, 1976]
SF Carychiinae Jeffreys, 1830 [= Zospeidae Brusina, 1886]
SF Melampodinae Stimpson, 1851 (1850) [= Conovulidae W. Clark, 1850]
SF Pedipedinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
SF Pythiinae Odhner, 1925 (1880) [= Scarabinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Cassidulinae Odhner, 1925]
† SF Zaptychiinae Wenz, 1938

Family Otinidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
SF Otininae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
SF Smeagolinae Climo, 1980

Family Trimusculidae J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840) [= Gadiniidae Gray, 1840]

**Clade Geophila (Systellommatophora + Stylommatophora)**

**Order Systellommatophora [= Soleolifera]**[317]

**SPF Onchidioidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Onchidiidae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Peroniidae Keferstein, 1865; = Onchidellidae Labbé, 1934; = Scaphidae Labbé, 1934 (n.a.); = Hoffmannolidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Onchidinidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Peroninidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Platevindecidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Quoyellidae Starobogatov, 1976]

**SPF Veronicelloidea Gray, 1840**

Family Veronicellidae Gray, 1840[318][= Vaginulidae Martens, 1866; = Meisenheimeriinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Sarasinulinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Semperulinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Imeriniinae Hoffmann, 1928; = Pseudoveronicellinae Hoffmann, 1928]

Family Rathouisiidae Heude, 1885

**Order Stylommatophora**[319]

**Fossil Taxa of Uncertain Position**

† Family Anadromidae Wenz, 1940

† Family Anastomopsidae H. Nordsieck, 1986

† Family Cylindrellinidae Zilch, 1959[320]

† Family Grandipatulidae Pfeffer, 1930[321]

† Family Grangerellidae Russell, 1931

† Family Palaeoxestinidae Pfeffer, 1930[322]

† Family Scalaxidae Zilch, 1959[323]

**Suborder Achatinina**
**["Achatinoid Clade"]**[324]

**SPF Achatinoidea Swainson, 1840**

Family Achatinidae Swainson, 1840[325]
- SF Achatininae Swainson, 1840
  - T Achatinini Swainson, 1840 [= Urceidae Chaper, 1884; = Ampullidae Winckworth, 1945]
  - T Callistoplepini Mead, 1994
  - T Limicolariini Schileyko, 1999
- SF Subulininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
- SF Cecilioidinae Mörch, 1864
- SF Coeliaxinae Pilsbry, 1907
- SF Cryptelasminae Germain, 1916[326]
- SF Glessulinae Godwin-Austen, 1920 [= Rishetiinae Schileyko, 1999][327]
- SF Opeatinae Thiele, 1931
- SF Petriolinae Schileyko, 1999
- SF Pyrgininae Germain, 1916[328]
- SF Rumininae Wenz, 1923
- SF Stenogyrinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877 [= Obeliscinae Thiele, 1931]
- SF Thyrophorellinae Girard, 1895[329]

Family Aillyidae H. B. Baker, 1955[330]

Family Ferussaciidae Bourguignat, 1883

Family Micractaeonidae Schileyko, 1999

**SPF Streptaxoidea Gray, 1860**

Family Streptaxidae Gray, 1860[331]
- SF Streptaxinae Gray, 1860 [= Artemonidae Bourguignat, 1889]
- SF Enneinae Bourguignat, 1883 [= Streptostelidae Bourguignat, 1889; = Ptychotrematinae Pilsbry, 1919]
- SF Marconiinae Schileyko, 2000
- SF Odontartemoninae Schileyko, 2000
- SF Orthogibbinae Germain, 1921 [= Gibbinae Steenberg, 1936 = Gonidominae Steenberg, 1936]

Family Diapheridae Panha & Naggs, 2010

**Suborder Scolodontina**[332]

**SPF Scolodontoidea H. B. Baker, 1925**

Family Scolodontidae H. B. Baker, 1925[333]
- SF Scolodontinae H. B. Baker, 1925 [= Stenopidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 (inv.); = Systrophiidae Thiele, 1926; = Scolodentidae H. B. Baker, 1956]
- SF Tamayoinae Tillier, 1980

**Suborder Helicina**
**["Non-Achatinoid Clade"]**

**Taxa of Uncertain Position**

**SPF Coelociontoidea Iredale, 1937**

Family Coelociontidae Iredale, 1937 [= Perrieriinae Schileyko, 1999][334]

**SPF Papillodermatoidea Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990**

Family Papillodermatidae Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

**SPF Plectopyloidea Möllendorff, 1898**[335]

Family Plectopylidae Möllendorff, 1898

Family Corillidae Pilsbry, 1905

Family Sculptariidae Degner, 1923

**SPF Punctoidea Morse, 1864**[336]

Family Punctidae Morse, 1864 [= Laominae Suter, 1913; = Patulastridae Steenberg, 1925; = Paralaomidae Iredale, 1941]

Family Charopidae Hutton, 1884
SF Charopinae Hutton, 1884 [= Phenacohelicidae Suter, 1892; = Flammulinidae Crosse, 1895; = Amphidoxinae Thiele, 1931; = Dipnelicidae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyoconchidae Iredale, 1942; = Pseudocharopidae Iredale, 1944; = Trachycystidae Schileyko, 1986; = Therasiinae Schileyko, 2001; = Flammoconchinae Schileyko, 2001; = Ranfurlyinae Schileyko, 2001]
SF Otoconchinae Cockerell, 1893
SF Rotadiscinae H. B. Baker, 1927
SF Semperdoninae Solem, 1983
SF Thysanotinae Godwin-Austen, 1907
SF Trukcharopinae Solem, 1983

Family Cystopeltidae Cockerell, 1891

Family Discidae Thiele, 1931 (1866) [= Patulinae Tryon, 1866; = Gonyodiscinae A. J. Wagner, 1928; = Anguispiridae MacMillan, 1955 (n.a.)]

Family Endodontidae Pilsbry, 1895

Family Helicodiscidae H. B. Baker, 1927[337] [= Stenopylinae Thiele, 1931]

Family Oopeltidae Cockerell, 1891
SF Oopeltinae Cockerell, 1891
SF Ariopeltinae Sirgel, 1985

Family Oreohelicidae Pilsbry, 1939

**SPF Testacelloidea Gray, 1840**

Family Testacellidae Gray, 1840

**SPF Urocoptoidea Pilsbry, 1898 (1868)**[338]

Family Urocoptidae Pilsbry, 1898 (1868)[339]
SF Urocoptinae Pilsbry, 1898 (1868) [= Cylindrellidae Tryon, 1868; = Microceraminae Pilsbry, 1904; = Tetrentodontinae Bartsch, 1943; = Johaniceraminae Jaume & de la Torre, 1976; = Macroceraminae Jaume & de la Torre, 1976][340]
SF Brachypodellinae H. B. Baker, 1956 [= Apomatinae Paul, 1982]

Family Cerionidae Pilsbry, 1901

Family Epirobiidae F. G. Thompson, 2012

Family Eucalodiidae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1873

Family Holospiridae Pilsbry, 1946

**Infraorder Succineoidei [= Elasmognatha]**[341]

**SPF Succineoidea Beck, 1837**[342]

Family Succineidae Beck, 1837
SF Succineinae Beck, 1837 [= Hyalimacinae Godwin-Austen, 1882; = Oxylomatinae Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986]
SF Catinellinae Odhner, 1950

**SPF Athoracophoroidea P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)**[343]

Family Athoracophoridae P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)
SF Athoracophorinae P. Fischer, 1883 (1860) [= Janellidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
SF Aneiteinae Gray, 1860

**Infraorder Rhytidoidei**[344]

**SPF Rhytidoidea Pilsbry, 1893**

Family Rhytididae Pilsbry, 1893[345]
SF Rhytidinae Pilsbry, 1893 [= Paryphantinae Godwin-Austen, 1893; = Occirheneidae Iredale, 1939]
SF Chlamydephorinae Cockerell, 1935 (1903) [= Aperidae Möllendorff, 1903]

Family Acavidae Pilsbry, 1895

Family Caryodidae Conolly, 1915 [= Anoglyptidae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyellidae Iredale, 1937; = Pedinogyridae Iredale, 1937]

Family Clavatoridae Thiele, 1926

Family Dorcasiidae Connolly, 1915

Family Macrocyclidae Thiele, 1926

Family Megomphicidae H. B. Baker, 1930 [= Ammonitellinae Pilsbry, 1930; = Polygyrellinae H. B. Baker, 1955]

Family Strophocheilidae Pilsbry, 1902
SF Strophocheilinae Pilsbry, 1902
SF Megalobuliminae Leme, 1973

**Infraorder Orthalicoidei**

**SPF Orthalicoidea Martens, 1860**[346]

Family Orthalicidae Martens, 1860 [= Liguidae Pilsbry, 1891]

Family Amphibulimidae P. Fischer, 1873

Family Bothriembryontidae Iredale, 1937
SF Bothriembryontinae Iredale, 1937
SF Placostylinae Pilsbry, 1946
SF Prestonellinae van Bruggen, Herbert & Breure, 2016

Family Bulimulidae Tryon, 1867
SF Bulimulinae Tryon, 1867 [= Bulimidae Guilding, 1828 (inv.); = Berendtiinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872]
SF Bostrycinae Breure, 2012
SF Peltellinae Gray, 1855[347]

Family Megaspiridae Pilsbry, 1904

Family Odontostomidae Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [= Tomogeridae Jousseaume, 1877][348]

Family Simpulopsidae Schileyko, 1999

† Family Vidaliellidae H. Nordsieck, 1986[349]

**Infraorder Pupilloidei [= Orthurethra]**[350]

**SPF Pupilloidea Turton, 1831**

Family Pupillidae Turton, 1831 [= Pupinae Fleming, 1828 (inv.); = Pupoididae Iredale, 1939]

Family Achatinellidae Gulick, 1873[351]
SF Achatinellinae Gulick, 1873 [= Helicterinae Pease, 1870 (inv.)]
SF Auriculellinae Odhner, 1921
SF Elasmatininae Iredale, 1937
T Elasmatinini Iredale, 1937 [= Strobilidae Zilch, 1959 (n.a.); = Pitysinae Cooke & Kondo, 1961]
T Antonellini Cooke & Kondo, 1961
T Tubuaiini Cooke & Kondo, 1961
SF Pacificellinae Steenberg, 1925
T Pacificellini Steenberg, 1925 [= Tornatellinoptini Cooke & Kondo, 1961]
T Lamellideini Cooke & Kondo, 1961
SF Tekoulininae Solem, 1972
SF Tornatellidinae Cooke & Kondo, 1961
T Tornatellidini Cooke & Kondo, 1961
T Tornatellariini Cooke & Kondo, 1961
SF Tornatellininae Sykes, 1900
T Tornatellinini Sykes, 1900
T Elasmiatini Kuroda & Habe, 1949

Family Agardhiellidae Harl & Páll-Gergely, 2017

Family Amastridae Pilsbry, 1910
SF Amastrinae Pilsbry, 1910
SF Leptachatininae Cockerell, 1913

Family Argnidae Hudec, 1965

Family Azecidae Watson, 1920 [= Cryptazecinae Schileyko, 1999][352]

Family Cerastidae Wenz, 1923 [= Pachnodidae Steenberg, 1925; = Cerastuinae Wenz, 1930]

Family Chondrinidae Steenberg, 1925
SF Chondrininae Steenberg, 1925
SF Granariinae Kokshoorn & Gittenberger, 2010

Family Cochlicopidae Pilsbry, 1900 [= Cionellidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879; = Zuidae Bourguignat, 1884]

Family Draparnaudiidae Solem, 1962

Family Enidae B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)[353]
SF Eninae B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)
T Enini B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880) [= Napaeinae A. J. Wagner, 1928; = Jaminiinae Thiele, 1931; = Pseudonapaeinae Schileyko, 1978; = Retowskiinae Schileyko, 1978; = Andronakiinae Schileyko, 1998]
T Chondrulini Wenz, 1923
T Multidentulini Schileyko, 1978 [= Chondrulopsininae Schileyko, 1978; = Merdigerinae Schileyko, 1984; = Euchondrinae Schileyko, 1998]
SF Buliminusinae Kobelt, 1880 [= Buliminidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879 (inv.)]

Family Fauxulidae Harl & Páll-Gergely, 2017

Family Gastrocoptidae Pilsbry, 1918 [= Hypselostomatinae Zilch, 1959; = Aulacospirinae Zilch, 1959][354]

Family Lauriidae Steenberg, 1925

Family Odontocycladidae Hausdorf, 1996[355]

Family Orculidae Pilsbry, 1918

Family Pagodulinidae Pilsbry, 1924 [= Pagodininae Pilsbry, 1918 (inv.)][356]

Family Partulidae Pilsbry, 1900

Family Pleurodiscidae Wenz, 1923

Family Pyramidulidae Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1914

Family Spelaeoconchidae A. J. Wagner, 1928

Family Spelaeodiscidae Steenberg, 1925 [= Aspasitinae Steenberg, 1925]

Family Strobilopsidae Wenz, 1915 [= Strobilidae Jooss, 1911 (inv.)]

Family Truncatellinidae Steenberg, 1925 [= Columellinae Schileyko, 1998][357]

Family Valloniidae Morse, 1864 [= Circinaridae Pilsbry, 1896; = Acanthinulinae Steenberg, 1917; = Pupisomatidae Iredale, 1940]

Family Vertiginidae Fitzinger, 1833[358]
- SF Vertigininae Fitzinger, 1833
- SF Nesopupinae Steenberg, 1925 [= Cylindrovertillidae Iredale, 1940 (n.a.)]

**Infraorder Clausilioidei**

**SPF Clausilioidea Gray, 1855**

Family Clausiliidae Gray, 1855[359]
- SF Clausiliinae Gray, 1855
  - T Clausiliini Gray, 1855 [= Fusulinae Lindholm, 1924]
  - T Acrotomini H. Nordsieck, 1979
  - T Baleini A. J. Wagner, 1913 [= Laciniariini H. Nordsieck, 1963; = Tristaniinae Schileyko, 1999]
  - T Boettgeriini H. Nordsieck, 1979
  - † T Emarginariini H. Nordsieck, 2007
  - T Euxinellini Neubert, 2002
  - T Filosini H. Nordsieck, 1979
  - T Graciliariini H. Nordsieck, 1979
  - T Mentissoideini Lindholm, 1924 [= Euxininae I. M. Likharev, 1962]
  - T Olympicolini Neubert, 2002
  - T Strigileuxinini H. Nordsieck, 1994
  - T Strumosini H. Nordsieck, 1994
- SF Alopiinae A. J. Wagner, 1913
  - T Alopiini A. J. Wagner, 1913 [= Montenegrinini H. Nordsieck, 1972][360]
  - T Cochlodinini Lindholm, 1925 (1923) [= Marpessinae Wenz, 1923]
  - T Delimini Brandt, 1956 [= Papilliferini Brandt, 1961 (n.a.)]
  - T Medorini H. Nordsieck, 1997
- † SF Constrictinae H. Nordsieck, 1981
- SF Garnieriinae C. Boettger, 1926
  - T Garnieriini C. Boettger, 1926
  - T Tropidaucheniini H. Nordsieck, 2002
- † SF Eualopiinae H. Nordsieck, 1978
  - T Eualopiini H. Nordsieck, 1978
  - T Rillyini H. Nordsieck, 1985
- SF Laminiferinae Wenz, 1923
  - T Laminiferini Wenz, 1923
  - † T Oospiroidesini H. Nordsieck, 2007
  - † T Pollonerini H. Nordsieck, 2007
- SF Neniinae Wenz, 1923 [= Neniastrinae H. B. Baker, 1930]
- SF Peruiniinae H. Nordsieck, 2005
- SF Phaedusinae A. J. Wagner, 1922
  - T Phaedusini A. J. Wagner, 1922 [= Megalophaedusini Zilch, 1954; = Zaptyxini Zilch, 1954]
  - † T Disjunctariini H. Nordsieck, 2014
  - † T Nordsieckiini H. Nordsieck, 2007
  - † T Serrulellini H. Nordsieck, 2007
  - T Serrulinini Ehrmann, 1927 [= Caspiophaedusini H. Nordsieck, 2007; = Pravispirini H. Nordsieck, 2007][361]
  - T Synprosphymini H. Nordsieck, 2007

† Family Filholiidae Wenz, 1923 [= Triptychiinae Wenz, 1923]

† Family Palaeostoidae H. Nordsieck, 1986

**Infraorder Arionoidei**[362]

**SPF Arionoidea Gray, 1840**

Family Arionidae Gray, 1840 [= Tetraspididae Hagenmüller, 1885]

Family Anadenidae Pilsbry, 1948

Family Ariolimacidae Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898
- SF Ariolimacinae Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898
- SF Zacoleinae Webb, 1959

Family Binneyidae Cockerell, 1891

Family Philomycidae Gray, 1847 [= Tebennophorinae Morse, 1864]

**Infraorder Limacoidei ["Limacoid Clade"]**[363]

**SPF Limacoidea Batsch, 1789**

Family Limacidae Batsch, 1789
- SF Limacinae Batsch, 1789 [= Limacopsidae Gerhardt, 1935; = Bielziinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980]
- SF Eumilacinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980

Family Agriolimacidae H. Wagner, 1935
- SF Agriolimacinae H. Wagner, 1935 [= Deroceratinae Magne, 1952]
- SF Mesolimacinae Hausdorf, 1998

Family Boettgerillidae Wiktor & I. M. Likharev, 1979

Family Vitrinidae Fitzinger, 1833 [= Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893; = Vitriplutoniinae Collinge, 1893; = Phenacolimacinae Schileyko, 1986; = Semilimacinae Schileyko, 1986; = Oligolimacini Schileyko, 2003][364]

**SPF Gastrodontoidea Tryon, 1866**[365]

Family Gastrodontidae Tryon, 1866 [= Godwiniinae Cooke, 1921; = Janulinae Wenz, 1923; = Poecilozonitinae Pilsbry, 1924; = Archaeozonitinae Pfeffer, 1930][366]

Family Oxychilidae Hesse, 1927 (1879)[367]
- SF Oxychilinae Hesse, 1927 (1879) [= Helicellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 (inv.); = Hyalininae Clessin, 1876 (inv.); = Hyaliniinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879]
- SF Nastiinae A. Riedel, 1989
- SF Daudebardiinae Kobelt, 1906
- SF Selenochlamydinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980

Family Pristilomatidae Cockerell, 1891 [= Vitreinae H. B. Baker, 1930]

**SPF Parmacelloidea P. Fischer, 1856 (1855)**

Family Parmacellidae P. Fischer, 1856 (1855) [= Cryptellidae Gray, 1855]

Family Milacidae Ellis, 1926

Family Trigonochlamydidae Hesse, 1882
- SF Trigonochlamydinae Hesse, 1882
- SF Parmacellillinae Hesse, 1926

**SPF Zonitoidea Mörch, 1864**

Family Zonitidae Mörch, 1864

**SPF Trochomorphoidea Mörch, 1864**[368]

Family Trochomorphidae Möllendorff, 1890 [= Geotrochinae Schileyko, 2002]

Family Chronidae Thiele, 1931 [= Kaliellinae Thiele, 1931; = Ryssotidae Schileyko, 2003; = Lamarckiellinae Schileyko, 2003]

Family Dyakiidae Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [= Sasakininae B. Rensch, 1930; = Pseudoplectinae Thiele, 1934]

Family Euconulidae H. B. Baker, 1928[369]
- SF Euconulinae H. B. Baker, 1928 [= Conulinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 (inv.); = Durgellinidae Iredale, 1941; = Coneuplectinae Habe, 1946; = Papuarioninae Schileyko, 2002]
- SF Microcystinae Thiele, 1931
  - T Microcystini Thiele, 1931
  - T Liardetiini H. B. Baker, 1938 [= Fanulidae Iredale, 1945; = Advenidae Iredale, 1945 (n.a.)]
  - T Philonesiini H. B. Baker, 1938

Family Staffordiidae Thiele, 1931

**SPF Helicarionoidea Bourguignat, 1877**

Family Helicarionidae Bourguignat, 1877
- SF Helicarioninae Bourguignat, 1877 [= Pseudotrochatellinae A. J. Wagner, 1905; = Ereptinae Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Xestinae Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921; = Sesarinae Thiele, 1931; = Nitoridae Iredale, 1937; = Epiglyptidae Iredale, 1944; = Gudeoconchidae Iredale, 1944]
- SF Durgellinae Godwin-Austen, 1888
  - T Durgellini Godwin-Austen, 1888 [= Sitalinae Godwin-Austen, 1900; = Sophininae Blanford & Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Satiellini Schileyko, 2003]
  - T Girasiini Collinge, 1902

Family Ariophantidae Godwin-Austen, 1888
- SF Ariophantinae Godwin-Austen, 1888 [= Naninidae Pfeffer, 1878 (inv.); = Hemiplectinae Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921]
- SF Macrochlamydinae Godwin-Austen, 1888 [= Tanychlamydinae H. B. Baker, 1928; = Vitrinulini Schileyko, 2003]
- SF Ostracolethinae Simroth, 1901 [= Myotestidae Collinge, 1902; = Parmarioninae Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Laocaiini Schileyko, 2002; = Microparmarionini Schileyko, 2003]

Family Urocyclidae Simroth, 1889[370]
- SF Urocyclinae Simroth, 1889
  - T Urocyclini Simroth, 1889 [=Atoxonini Schileyko, 2002; = Buettneriini Schileyko, 2002]
  - T Dendrolimacini Van Goethem, 1977
  - T Leptichnini Van Goethem, 1977
  - T Upembellini Van Goethem, 1977
- SF Rhysotininae Schileyko, 2002
- SF Sheldoniinae Connolly, 1925 (1912) [= Peltatinae Godwin-Austen, 1912; = Trochonanininae Connolly, 1912; = Trochozonitinae Iredale, 1914; = Ledoulxiinae Pilsbry, 1919; = Gymnarioninae Van Mol, 1970; = Zonitarionini Schileyko, 2002; = Acantharionini Schileyko, 2002]

**Infraorder Oleacinoidei**[371]

**SPF Oleacinoidea H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855**[372]

Family Oleacinidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
- SF Oleacininae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [= Polyphemidae Gistel, 1868 (inv.); = Glandinidae Bourguignat, 1877]
- SF Varicellinae H. B. Baker, 1941

Family Spiraxidae H. B. Baker, 1939
- SF Spiraxinae H. B. Baker, 1939 [= Micromeninae Schileyko, 2000]
- SF Euglandininae H. B. Baker, 1941
- SF Streptostylinae H. B. Baker, 1941

**SPF Haplotrematoidea H. B. Baker, 1925**

Family Haplotrematidae H. B. Baker, 1925[373]
- SF Haplotrematinae H. B. Baker, 1925
- SF Austroselenitinae H. B. Baker, 1941 [= Selenitidae P. Fischer, 1883 (inv.); = Zophinae H. B. Baker, 1956]

**Infraorder Helicoidei ["Helicoid Clade"]**[374]

**SPF Sagdoidea Pilsbry, 1895**[375]

Family Sagdidae Pilsbry, 1895
- SF Sagdinae Pilsbry, 1895
- SF Aquebaninae H. B. Baker, 1940
- SF Platysuccineinae H. B. Baker, 1940
- SF Polydontinae Schileyko, 2006
- SF Yunqueinae Schileyko, 1998

Family Solaropsidae H. Nordsieck, 1986
- SF Solaropsinae H. Nordsieck, 1986
- SF Caracolinae Cuezzo, 2003

Family Zachrysiidae Robinson, Sei & Rosenberg, in press

**SPF Helicoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family Helicidae Rafinesque, 1815[376]
- SF Helicinae Rafinesque, 1815
  - T Helicini Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pentataeniidae Mörch, 1864; = Cepaeini Pfeffer, 1930; = Creneini Pfeffer, 1930 (inv.); = Metachloraeini Pfeffer, 1930]
  - T Allognathini Westerlund, 1903 [= Lampadiini Schileyko, 2006]
  - T Otalini Pfeffer, 1930
  - T Thebini Wenz, 1923 [= Xerophilidae Mörch, 1864 (inv.); = Euparyphinae Perrot, 1939 (inv.)]

SF Ariantinae Mörch, 1864 [= Campylaeinae Kobelt, 1904; = Helicigoninae Wenz, 1915; = Cylindruini Schileyko, 2006]
SF Murellinae Hesse, 1918 [= Tacheocampylaeinae Germain, 1928]

Family Camaenidae Pilsbry, 1895[377]
SF Camaeninae Pilsbry, 1895 [= Amphidrominae Kobelt, 1902]
SF Bradybaeninae Pilsbry, 1934 (1898)
T Bradybaenini Pilsbry, 1934 (1898) [= Eulotidae Möllendorff, 1898; = Fruticicolinae Kobelt, 1904; = Buliminopsinae Hoffmann, 1928]
T Aegistini Kuroda & Habe, 1949
T Euhadrini Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994
SF Hadrinae Iredale, 1937 [= Xanthomelontidae Iredale, 1937; = Rhagadidae Iredale, 1938; = Chloritidae Iredale, 1938; = Papuinidae Iredale, 1938; = Calyciidae Iredale, 1941; = Planispiridae Iredale, 1941; = Sinumeloninae Solem, 1992; = Cristovalinae Schileyko, 2003]
SF Helicostylinae Ihering, 1909[378] [= Pfeifferiinae Gray, 1855; = Cochlostylidae Möllendorff, 1890]

Family Canariellidae Schileyko, 1991[379]

Family Cepolidae Ihering, 1909[380]

Family Echinichidae F. G. Thompson & Naranjo-Garcia, 2012

Family Elonidae Gittenberger, 1977
SF Eloninae Gittenberger, 1977 [= Galactochiloidini Kadolsky, H. Binder & Neubauer, 2016; = Tropidomphalini H. Nordsieck, 2017][381]
† SF Klikiinae H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family Geomitridae C. Boettger, 1909[382]
SF Geomitrinae C. Boettger, 1909
T Geomitrini C. Boettger, 1909 [= Ochthephilinae Zilch, 1960 (n.a.)]
T Cochlicellini Schileyko, 1972
T Ponentinini Schileyko, 1991
SF Helicellinae Ihering, 1909
T Helicellini Ihering, 1909 [= Jacostidae Pilsbry, 1948 (inv.)]
T Cernuellini Schileyko, 1991
T Helicopsini H. Nordsieck, 1987
T Plentuisini Razkin, Gomez-Moliner, Prieto, Martinez-Orti, Arrebola, Munoz, Chueca & Madeira, 2015
T Trochoideini H. Nordsieck, 1987

Family Helicodontidae Kobelt, 1904
SF Helicodontinae Kobelt, 1904 [= Gonostomatinae Kobelt, 1904; = Drepanostomatini Schileyko, 1991]
SF Lindholmiolinae Schileyko, 1978
SF Soosiinae H. Nordsieck, 2014

Family Hygromiidae Tryon, 1866[383]
SF Hygromiinae Tryon, 1866
T Hygromiini Tryon, 1866
T Perforatellini Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017
SF Leptaxinae C. Boettger, 1909
T Leptaxini C. Boettger, 1909
T Cryptosaccini Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017
T Metafruticicolini Schileyko, 1972
SF Trochulininae Lindholm, 1927
T Trochulini Lindholm, 1927 [= Trichiinae Ložek, 1956]
T Archaicini Schileyko, 1978 [= Paedhoplitinae Schileyko, 1978]
T Ashfordiini Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017
T Caucasigenini Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017
T Ciliellini Schileyko, 1970
T Ganulini Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017
T Halolimnohelicini H. Nordsieck, 1986 [= Vicariihelicinae Schileyko, 1991]
T Monachaini Wenz, 1930 (1904) [= Carthusianini Kobelt, 1904; = Euomphaliinae Schileyko, 1978; = Hesseolinae Schileyko, 1991]
T Urticicolini Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf, 2017

Family Labyrinthidae Borerro, Sei, Robinson & Rosenberg, in press [= Lampadiidae Winckworth, 1945 (n.a.)][384]

Family Pleurodontidae Ihering, 1912[385]
SF Pleurodontinae Ihering, 1912 [= Gonostomopsinae Schileyko, 2006]
SF Discolepidinae Schileyko, 2006
SF Lucerninae Swainson, 1840[386]

Family Polygyridae Pilsbry, 1895[387]
SF Polygyrinae Pilsbry, 1895
SF Triodopsinae Pilsbry, 1940
T Triodopsini Pilsbry, 1940
T Allogonini Emberton, 1995
T Ashmunellini Webb, 1954
T Mesodontini Tryon, 1866
T Stenotrematini Emberton, 1995
T Vespericolini Emberton, 1995

Family Sphincterochilidae Zilch, 1960 (1886)
SF Sphincterochilinae Zilch, 1960 (1886) [= Leucochroidae Westerlund, 1886 (inv.); = Calcarinidae Pallary, 1909 (inv.); = Albeidae Pallary, 1910]
† SF Pseudoleptaxinae H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family Thysanophoridae Pilsbry, 1926[388]

Family Trichodiscinidae H. Nordsieck, 1987[389]
SF Trichodiscininae H. Nordsieck, 1987
SF Miraverelliinae Schileyko, 1991

Family Trissexodontidae H. Nordsieck, 1987[390]
SF Trissexodontinae H. Nordsieck, 1987
T Trissexodontini H. Nordsieck, 1987 [= Mastigophallini Schileyko, 1991]
T Caracollinini H. Nordsieck, 1987
T Oestophorini H. Nordsieck, 1987
SF Gittenbergeriinae Schileyko, 1991

Family Xanthonychidae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879[391]
SF Xanthonychinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879
SF Echinichinae F. G. Thompson & Naranjo-Garcia, 2012
SF Epiphragmophorinae Hoffmann, 1928
SF Helminthoglyptinae Pilsbry, 1939[392]
T Helminthoglyptini Pilsbry, 1939 [= Chamaeariontales Roth, 1996 (n.a.); Xeriontales Roth, 1996 (n.a.); Sonorelicini Roth, 1996 (n.a.); = Eremariontinae Schileyko, 1991; = Micrariontinae Schileyko, 1991]
T Sonorellini Pilsbry, 1939
SF Humboldtianinae Pilsbry, 1939
T Humboldtianini Pilsbry, 1939
T Bunnyini H. Nordsieck, 1987
SF Lysinoinae Hoffmann, 1928[393]
T Lysinoini Hoffmann, 1928
T Leptariontini H. Nordsieck, 1987 [= Tryonigentinae Schileyko, 1991; = Semiconchulinae Schileyko, 2004]
T Metostracini H. Nordsieck, 1987
SF Monadeniinae H. Nordsieck, 1987

---

1 Scenelloidea, Yochelcionelloidea, Khairkhaniidae and Pelagiellidae included by Parkhaev (2002) in his subclass Archaeobranchia of the Gastropoda. Conversely, the family Maikhanellidae Missarzhevsky, 1989, and its synonym Purellidae Vassiljeva, 1990, are excluded from Gastropoda by Parkhaev. Contents and classification after Parkhaev (2002), with nomenclatural adjustments.

2 Parkhaev (2001: 189) placed Khairkhaniidae in the order Khairkhaniiformes posessing planispiral shell with 3–4 coils.

3 Protoconchoididae treated as Gastropoda by Horný (1997a). Synonymy of Patelliconidae after Horný (2009).

4 Archinacellidae treated as Gastropoda by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989), Horný (1997a) and Peel & Horný (1999), included in Patellogastropoda by Geyer (1994), placed in Monoplacophora by Wahlman (1992). The archinacellid *Barrandicella* looks very similar to modern thin-shelled Monoplacophora. The lack of visible lateral muscle scars is shared with most modern Monoplacophora.

5 Classification mostly reflecting the work of Starobogatov (Starobogatov, 1970, 1974; Starobogatov & Mosskalev, 1987) with corrections and additions. The families Archaeotremariidae and Granoconidae were synonymized by their author (Yu, 2002); both are based on poorly and fragmentarily preserved material, possibly a part of some undetermined small shelly fossil taxon; their type genera and species should be considered *nomina dubia*, and the families are not placed in the classification. Sinuconidae is also based on very poorly and fragmentarily preserved material; the holotype of the type species of the type genus possibly represents a dorsal plate of the halkieriid (i.e. polyplacophoran) genus *Ocruranus* Liu, 1979. Chuariidae, established as a family of gastropods and later included in Monoplacophora, is possibly a Precambrian acritarch or another non-skeletal problematical organism.

6 Missarzhevsky (1989) introduced the name Eomonoplacophora for eight Cambrian families, of which seven are here treated as Gastropoda, Archaeobranchia. The only remaining monoplacophoran family is Maikhanellidae, which is characterized by a scaly shell ornamentation – a feature possibly herited from sclerite-bearing polyplacophoran ancestors of the Monoplacophora.

7 Kano et al. (2012) noted that two groups of Recent Monoplacophora – which might have diverged in the Late Cretaceous (83–88 Mya) – can be recognized based on shell structure (presence / absence of large prisms in the outer layer). This dichotomy is however based on a single character, and the absence of prisms might be a consequence of a recent apomorphic simplification. If the latter is the case, species with prisms form a paraphyletic grade. This difference is outbalanced by the very similar morphology throughout the Recent Monoplacophora, and Kano et al. (2012) regarded all modern taxa of this class as confamilial. The two clades are here tentatively ranked as subfamilies.

8 Assignment of Paleozoic symmetrical univalved mollusks ("bellerophonts") either to Gastropoda or to Monoplacophora has been controversial. The Bellerophontida were not considered gastropods by Geyer (1994). Bandel (1997) and Frýda (1999a) revived the concept of a separate class

Amphigastropoda for the Bellerophontida. Harper & Rollins (2000) consider Bellerophontoidea and Cyclomya to represent gastropods whereas Tergomya are considered true monoplacophorans, and most systematists treat bellerophontids as Gastropoda – at least when describing Middle and Late Palaeozoic faunas (e.g., Yochelson, 1960; Blodgett & Johnson, 1992; Kaim & Nützel, 2012; Mazaev, 2015). P. J. Wagner (2002) considered the bellerophonts to be polyphyletic, with "tropidodiscids" as ancestors of the "Archaeogastropods" and sinuitine bellerophonts as secondarily derived bellerophonts which would be the sister taxon of the murchisoniines. Frýda et al. (2008) summarized the discussion and considered polyphyly of bellerophonts to be likely.

[9] Content and classification of Bellerophontoidea follows Wahlman (1992), modified by Horný (1996). Sinuitidae, treated as Monoplacophora by Wahlman (1992), here placed in Bellerophontoidea after Horný (1992a). The family Coreospiridae Knight, 1947 may also belong in Bellerophontoidea.

[10] Classification and contents of Archaeobranchia after Parkhaev (2008) and Parkhaev & Demidenko (2010), with nomenclatural adjustments.

[11] Linsley & Kier (1984) established a separate class Paragastropoda for mainly hyperstrophic and apparently sinistral Early Paleozoic "gastropods", consisting of the orders Orthostrophina [including the families Pelagiellidae and Aldanellidae] and Hyperstrophina [including Onychochiloidea, Macluritoidea, and Euomphaloidea]. Ponder & Lindberg (1997) suggested that the Paragastropoda may include, at least in part, early eogastropods. Geyer (1994) expanded the contents of Pelagielloidea (which he treated as an order Pelagiellida) and classified them in a class Amphigastropoda together with the orders Bellerophontida, Cyrtolitida and Tryblidiida. Finally, based on the embryonic shell and the presence of possible chaetae, Dzik & Mazurek (2013) suggested that Pelagiellida represent Hyolitha and not Gastropoda.

[12] Helcionellida ranked as a separate class by some authors (e.g., Peel, 1991a; Skovsted, 2006, Vendrasco et al., 2010). Based on morpho-functional interpretations of various shell structures (slits, grooves, channels or tubes) organizing water circulation inside the palial cavity and reconstruction of shell muscles in some cap-shaped and coiled forms, Parkhaev (2000, 2001, 2008, among others) argued that helcionelloids are endogastric (i.e., not monoplacophorans) and already torted molluscs (i.e., gastropods).

[13] *Palaeacmaea* included by Grabau & Shimer (1909) in Monoplacophora; excluded from Mollusca and included with doubt in Cnidaria by Webers & Yochelson (1999). No muscle scars known, tentatively assigned here to the Cambrian helcionellid molluscs.

[14] Marocellidae was diagnosed by the distinct subquadrate compartments on the shell interior, formed by intersecting concentric ridges and radiating partitions (Topper et al., 2009). Since theses features involves only shell ornamentation (though internal), we regard them as features of generic level, hence characterizing only the genus *Marocella*. The general shell shape and simple apertural margin without any notch or sinus firmly place *Marocella* within the family Scenellidae.

[15] Yu (2014) synonymized Yangtzeconidae with the monoplacophoran Cyrtolitidae Miller, 1889. This seems unjustified, since the genus *Cyrtolites* Conrad, 1838, has a planispiral shell with up to several coils, whereas *Yangtzeconus* has a cyrtoconic shell typical for helcionelloids.

[16] It is unclear whether the planispiral shell shape of this Mesozoic family was inherited from Palaeozoic ancestors (Euomphaloidea) or was homoplastic. Szabó (2009) discussed the systematic placement of Discohelicidae and assigned Discohelicoidea to Euomphalina. At this point, it seems that the shell microstructure (alleged nacreous inner layer, but this needs confirmation) of an unequivocal member of Discohelicidae is unknown and, therefore, the classification of this family is uncertain. The protoconchs of *Discohelix* figured by Wendt (1968: pl. 107, figs 15, 16) and Szabó (1979: pl. 2, fig. 2) match the trochoid condition but such protoconchs are also known in euomphalids (Nützel, 2002; Geiger et al., 2008). If Discohelicidae have nacre, they should be placed in Vetigastropoda, if they have an outer calcitic and an inner aragonitic crossed-lamellar layer but lack nacre, they would be in Euomphaloidea.

[17] Placed in Platyceratoidea by Tracey et al. (1993). Turbinid shape and holostomatous circular aperture point to Vetigastropoda.

[18] This concept unites the Cambrian-Devonian (mostly sinistrally coiled; the Progalerinae are dextral) gastropods having sinistrally coiled, multiwhorled protoconchs (Dzik, 1983; Frýda & Rohr, 1999). Alternative classifications were suggested by Knight et al. (1960), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975) and Linsley & Kier (1984).

[19] Euomphaloidea included in Linsley & Kier's class Paragastropoda. P. J. Wagner (1995) suggested that a clade "euomphalids" unites Euomphalidae (part) + Euomphalopteridae + Helicotomatidae (part) + Pseudophoridae + Planitrochidae. Bandel & Frýda (1998) ranked Euomphaloidea as a separate class Euomphalomorpha, which is discussed by Nützel (2002). At least some Paleozoic members of Euomphaloidea have a protoconch which matches the trochoid condition present in modern vetigastropods (Nützel, 2002) and crossed lamellar shell microstructures (Frýda et al., 2008).

[20] Frýda & Bandel (1997) established the order Stylogastropoda to contain high-spired "loxonematoid" taxa with archaeogastropod-type protoconch. They excluded high-spired "loxonematoid" taxa with multispiral larval shells from Stylogastropoda and placed them in Caenogastropoda. The Stylogastropoda probably involves the majority of Ordovician to Devonian genera assigned by Knight et al. (1960) to Loxonematoidea.

[21] The order Macluritina, established by Cox & Knight (1960), unites the Cambrian-Ordovician hyperstrophic gastropods with sinistrally coiled teleoconch and calcareous operculum. Macluritoidea included in Linsley & Kier's class Paragastropoda (see Note 11 above). Frýda & Rohr (2006) showed that the earliest whorls of representatives of Macluritina are openly and dextrally coiled and were probably dextrally orthostrophic as in most modern gastropods. These authors placed Macluritoidea in Gastropoda, subclass uncertain.

[22] Oriostomatidae included in Euomphaloidea by Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960), in Trochina by Knight et al. (1960), and in Neritimorpha by Frýda (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005).

[23] Contents after P. J. Wagner (2002), who used Lophospiroidea as the name of the superfamily.

[24] Ponder & Lindberg (1995) treated patellogastropods and their possible coiled ancestors as a clade Eogastropoda sister to all other gastropods that they included in a clade Orthogastropoda. This hypothesis has been rejected by recent molecular phylogenies that recover Patellogastropoda as sister to the entire Vetigastropoda (Zapata et al., 2014), or to the Vetigastropoda excluding the Pleurotomariina (Aktipis & Giribet, 2010,; Stöger et al., 2013), but not to the rest of the gastropods. These phylogenetic hypotheses are in good agreement with observations that the juvenile patellogastropod radula is of rhipidoglossate type (Smith, 1935; Warén, unpublished). Classification of Patellogastropoda based on the molecular phylogeny by Nakano & Ozawa (2007) and Nakano & Sasaki (2011), whose classification did not recognize ranks other than families. These authors recognize Eoacmaeidae as the sister group to all other Patellogastropoda; it is therefore here ranked as superfamily for consistency of ranking.

[25] Position of Damilinidae after Peel & Horný (1999).

[26] The molecular phylogenies of Nakano & Ozawa (2007) and Warén et al. (2011) did not include *Propilidium*, and recognition of the subfamily Propilidiinae follows Lindberg (in Beesley et al., 1998).

[27] Harasewych & McArthur (2000) considered the inclusion of the Palaeozoic Lepetopsidae in Neolepetopsoidea (here ranked under Lottoidea) conjectural. Knight (1941) noticed that, in the three specimens of *Lepetopsis levettei* White, 1882, he had examined, "the apex is occupied by a hole with somewhat irregular though seemingly rounded margins"; he added "It is not thought that this represents an opening similar to that of *Fissurella*, but it is possible that it does".

[28] Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

[29] The distinctiveness of the radula, which seems to have been the main reason for a superfamily level for this group (McLean 1990b), seems to be an apomorphy. Fretter (1990) considered neolepetopsids closer to Acmaeidae than to other patellogastropod limpets from anatomical data, and Harasewych & McArthur (2000) indicated close relations to Acmaeidae from 18S information, but were confused by the presence of a central tooth in the radula. The central tooth, however, is present in young Patellidae, Nacellidae and Acmaeidae, but is lost during ontogeny (Warén, unpublished). *Neolepetopsis* was not included in the molecular phylogeny of Nakano & Ozawa (2007), but was included "under Acmaeoidea" by Lindberg (in Beesley et al., 1998).

[30] The systematic position of the Neomphalida, inside (Warén et al., 2003; Bouchet et al., 2005) or outside (Ponder & Lindberg,1997; McArthur & Koop, 1999; McArthur & Harasewych, 2003) Vetigastropoda has remained controversial. More recent phylogenetic analyses, based on either nuclear rRNA genes or mitochondrial genomes, consistently recover Neomphaloidea outside of Vetigastropoda (Aktipis & Giribet, 2012; Stöger et al., 2013; Uribe et al., 2016a). Cocculinoidea sister to Neomphaloidea is confirmed by multigene phylogenies (Aktipis & Giribet, 2012; Kano & Warén 2013; Stöger et al., 2013).

[31] Familial classification based on Heß et al. (2008) and Kano & Warén (2013).

[32] Inclusion of Bathysciadiidae in Cocculinoidea after Strong et al. (2003) and Aktipis & Giribet (2012). Bathysciadiidae share with Lepetellidae and Addisoniidae the habit of discarding the protoconch at the size of 0.3–0.6 mm, as an interesting parallel evolution under similar ecological conditions.

[33] The initial definition of Vetigastropoda by Salvini-Plawen (1980) included the Recent superfamilies Pleurotomarioidea, Cocculinoidea and Trochoidea, the fossil Macluritoidea and, with doubt, Murchisonioidea. Ponder & Lindberg (1997) redefined the contents to include Fissurelloidea, Seguenzioidea, Trochoidea, Lepetelloidea, Bellerophontoidea, Pleurotomarioidea, Haliotoidea, Scissurelloidea and Lepetodriloidea (but not the Neomphaloidea, which had been discovered in the meantime). Warén & Bouchet (in Bouchet et al., 2005) followed with the addition of Porcellioidea and Amberleyoidea, not explicitly included in Vetigastropoda by Ponder & Lindberg, and Neomphaloidea. The molecular phylogeny of Aktipis & Giribet (2012) recovered of the monophyly of a vetigastropod clade including Scissurelloidea, Lepetelloidea, Lepetodriloidea Haliotoidea and Seguenzioidea, but excluding Pleurotomarioidea and Neomphaloidea. The latest phylogenomic study by Zapata et al. (2014) recovered Pleurotomarioidea as the first offshoot of Vetigastropoda, while neither Neomphaloidea nor Cocculinoidea was sequenced for their reconstruction. We tentatively retain a widely accepted, conservative concept of Vetigastropoda, which encompasses Pleurotomarioidea but not Neomphaloidea and Cocculinoidea (Kano, 2008; Williams et al., 2008). Arrangement and content of superfamilies based on Tracey *et al*. (1993); however, see Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov 1960) and P. J. Wagner (2002) for alternative classifications.
A matter of discussion in the classification of Palaeo- and Mesozoic gastropods is the automatic exclusion of fossils with a multispiral protoconch from "archaeogastropods" and/or Vetigastropoda. From a methodological point of view, the absence of planktotrophy in early gastropods should not be taken as a fact but as an hypothesis to be tested. The Cambro-Devonian Clisospiroidea had multispiral protoconchs according to Dzik (1983), and it cannot be ruled out that the non-planktotrophy of modern vetigastropods is derived rather than plesiomorphic. However, the juvenile mimospirid shells shown by Dzik (1983) are internal moulds and/or have large initial whorls or parts. The latter reflects non-planktotrophy. Nearly all gastropods with vetigastropod-like teleoconchs have protoconchs of about one whorl that match the trochoid condition and are of the non-planktotrophic type. There are a few exceptions in which the protoconch seems to have distinctly more than one whorl (see discussion in Nützel, 2014). For instance, the occurrence of an unquestionably multispiral protoconch in a species of *Mourlonia* [Eotomariidae] from the Devonian of Poland (Kaim 2004) highlights this issue. The question whether they represent vetigastropods with caenogastropod-type larval shell or caenogastropods with a vetigastropod teleoconch cannot be solved without additional data (for instance shell microstructure). Recent (living fossils) and Jurassic Pleurotomariidae

have protoconchs matching the trochoid condition and lack planktotrophic larval development (Jurassic *Pleurotomaria*: Nützel & Gründel, 2015; Recent: Harasewych, 2002). The absence of planktotrophic larval development in all extant basal gastropod groups (e.g., Haszprunar, 1995) argues against the claim that this trait was original in Gastropoda or present in ancient Vetigastropoda. Why should Vetigastropoda with planktotrophic larval development have become selectively extinct whereas this larval trait prevailed in Caenogastropoda, Neritimorpha and Heterobranchia, all of which had planktotrophic larvae in the Palaeozoic?

[34] The name Cycloridae has priority over Holopeidae, but because the type species of *Cyclora* appears to be based on juvenile, poorly preserved specimens (internal moulds according to Knight, 1941), we do not want to displace the well-known name Holopeidae. *Cyclora* must probably be considered a *nomen dubium.* Knight et al. (1960) placed Holopeidae in Platyceratoidea, and argued that basal members of that superfamily have a nacreous shell, a turbinifom shape and a prosocline labrum. However, these characters place them in Vetigastropoda (Trochoidea), whereas *Platyceras* clearly differs. Heidelberger et al. (2009) have previously placed Holopeidae in Trochomorpha, a placement that needs further support from additional shell microstructure and protoconch data.

[35] Classification of Eotomariidae essentially based on Gordon & Yochelson (1987), with the exception of Ptychomphalinae and Ptychomphalinini moved to their own family after Bandel (2009).

[36] The group Murchisoniina was established for mostly Palaeozoic taxa with more or less high-spired shells with a slit. They were seen as transitional between “Archaeogastropoda” (here Vetigastropoda) and Caenogastropoda (Knight et al., 1960). This concept was abandoned by Gordon & Yochelson (1987: 79) who viewed them as exceptionally high-spired Pleurotomarioidea and rejected Murchisoniina; similarly Mazaev (2011) considered Murchisoniina a suborder of Pleurotomariida. However, it seems that Murchisoniina contains both high-spired slit-bearing vetigastropods *and* caenogastropods. We place in Orthonematoidea those families for which a multispiral caenogastropod-type larval shells of the planktotrophic type or a paucispiral larval shell of the lecithotrophic type with deep sinusigera have been reported. Members of this superfamily also lack nacre and have cross lamellar shell structures (Bandel et al., 2002). In summary, this brings them much closer to caenogastropods than to vetigastropods. Conversely, gastropods assigned to *Murchisonia* clearly have a vetigastropod type protoconch of the non-planktotrophic type (Frýda & Manda, 1997; Heidelberger, 2007). The problem is that the status of these characters is unknown for the majority of the genera. The classification here represents a preliminary compromise between the classification by Nützel & Bandel (2000) and Nützel & Pan (2005), on one hand, and that by Mazaev (2011), on the other.

[37] The synonymization by Mazaev (2011) of Plethospiridae and Pithodeinae is not beyond doubt. Bandel (2002b) did use Pithodeidae. The type species of *Plethospira* is based on Ordovician type material of very problematic preservation (steinkern) (see Knight, 1941). The protoconch (and also other features) of the type species is thus unknown and probably will remain so. Even the protoconch of the of the much younger (Carboniferous) *Pithodea* is unknown. The larval shell of the slit-bearing *Platyzona* (which was placed in Pithodeidae) has been shown by Pan & Erwin (2002) to be of the same type as that of *Orthonema* and members of the family Goniasmatidae and was therefore placed in Goniasmatidae by Nützel et al. (2002).

[38] In multigene analyses by Aktipis & Giribet (2010, 2012) and Stöger et al. (2013), Pleurotomarioidea was recovered as a clade sister to all remaining vetigastropods and Patellogastropoda. This scenario would be consistent with the fossil record in which undoubted patellogastropods appear much later than pleurotomariines (see Frýda et al., 2008, for a discussion). A more recent phylogenomic analysis recognizes Pleurotomarioidea as the first offshoot of the monophyletic Vetigastropoda (Zapata et al., 2014). All fossil archeogastropods with slit and selenizone were classified by Bandel & Frýda (1996) in a “morphogroup Selenimorpha”. They did not allocate Palaeozoic taxa to any particular superfamily.

[39] Classification based on Bandel (1993a), with the exception of Discohelicidae here placed in Euomphalidae after Kollmann (2005).

[40] Contents after Bandel (2009).

[41] Content after Bandel (2009).

[42] Change of rank from suborder Sinuspirina, herein.

[43] Contents of superfamily after Kano (2008) and Kano et al. (2009), with the inclusion of the extinct families Eucycloscalidae, Eunemopsidae, Lanascalidae, Laubellidae, Pseudoturcicidae and Sabrinellidae based on Bandel (2009, 2010). Choristellidae, Pendromidae and Trochaclididae are also included based on molecular and anatomical evidence (Kano, unpublished). Bandel (2010) interpreted Seguenzioidea Verrill, 1884, in a restricted way by incorporating Seguenziidae alone and regarded Eucycloidea Koken, 1897, as a separate, valid superfamily that encompasses all other families. However, fossil records suggest Jurassic or older origins for such extant families as Eucyclidae, Chilodontidae and Eudaroniidae and a Cretaceous origin for Seguenziidae (Kaim, 2004; Bandel, 2010; Ferrari et al., 2014). Bandel (2009) considered the Triassic Laubellidae might represent an ancestral stock to seguenziids, and indeed, the complex shell of *Laubella* is very similar to that of some extant seguenziids. However, molecular phylogeny supports the terminal position of Seguenziidae and hence a paraphyletic Eucycloidea (Kano, unpublished).

[44] Classification based on Warén (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005). Guttulinae, Davisianinae, Putillinae, and Oligomeriinae are featureless, poorly known taxa. The radula, when known, is like in *Seguenzia*, characterised by a reduction in number of teeth. *Oligomeria*, *Davisiana* and *Guttula* have sensory papillae on the cephalic tentacles (Warén, unpubl.), confirming their inclusion in the Vetigastropoda.

[45] Chilodontaidae is treated tentatively to incorporate both Mesozoic and Cenozoic taxa, following Hickman & McLean (1990) and Kano (2008). The type species of the type genus, *Chilodonta clathrata* from the Late Jurassic, admittedly differs from any extant species in having only a few teeth inside the outer lip of the aperture (Wenz, 1938 [in 1938–1944]), while the Cretaceous congeners

show intermediate morphology (Kiel & Bandel, 2001) that seems to bridge the Jurassic and Recent chilodontids. *Agathodonta dentigera* from the Early Cretaceous also suggests a continuous existence of the group, whether it is congeneric with, or close to, living species (Hickman & McLean, 1990; Herbert, 2012).

[46] Haszprunar (1992) considered *Choristella* to be a secondarily coiled lepetelloid, but that seems unlikely (Ponder & Lindberg, 1997). The latter view is supported by more elaborately coiled and sculptured taxa like *Bichoristes* as well as by the presence of eyes in at least one choristellid species (Warén, unpubl.). Both reproductive anatomy and molecular phylogeny indicate a seguenzioid affinity of this family (Kano, unpublished).

[47] Calliotropidae and Amberleyidae are considered as synonyms of Eucyclidae after Ferrari et al. (2014), who showed that the type genera *Eucyclus*, *Amberleya* and *Calliotropis* coexisted in the Jurassic with rather similar shells. Mesozoic species of *Calliotropis* resemble the Recent type species enough to justify their congeneric placement (Kaim, 2004).

[48] External anatomy and shell sculpture, as well as the seminal receptacle in the posterior left of the mantle cavity and the lack of the radula (Warén 1991), suggest a seguenzioid affinity of Pendromidae (Kano et al., 2009; see also Kunze et al., 2016).

[49] Placement of the family in Seguenzioidea is based on the anatomical and molecular phylogenetic investigation of *Trochaclis* (Kano, unpublished).

[50] Although still ambiguous in molecular trees (Zapata et al., 2014; Uribe et al., 2016a), all Recent zeugobranch superfamilies except Pleurotomaroidea (i.e., Fissurelloidea, Haliotoidea and Scissurelloidea) can be better placed in Lepetellida rather than in Trochida. Lepetelloids, lepetodriloids, scissurelloids and haliotoids are similar to each other in molecular, anatomical and conchological points of view. They may represent a paraphyletic grade, but we have no idea as to which one of them might be closer and the sister to the asymmetric Trochoidea.

[51] Molecular analyses have recovered Lepetelloidea close to Lepetodriloidea and Scissurelloidea (Kano et al., 2013; Stöger et al., 2013; Zapata et al., 2014). The current familial classification of this superfamily, as tentatively adopted here except the position of Choristellidae, rests heavily on autapomorphic radular morphologies that presumably reflect dietary diversification on varied substrata but not phylogenetic relationships (Kano et al., 2013, 2016).

[52] Classification based on the molecular phylogeny of Aktipis et al. (2011).

[53] The name Deridobranchinae is based on *Deridobranchus argus* Ehrenberg, 1831, a Red Sea species, described by Ehrenberg as having an *Emarginula* type animal and no shell. *Deridobranchus argus* has been identified by R. Burn (pers. comm.) as an *Haliotis asinina* without shell.

[54] Placement of Temnotropidae in Haliotoidea based on presence of nacre and the ear-shape of the shell (Bandel, 1991d, 2009).

[55] Synonymy after Sasaki et al. (2010).

[56] Great similarity in protoconch, radular and ontogenetic characters suggest close affinity of Lepetodrilidae and Sutilizonidae (originally in Scissurelloidea), and this is confirmed by molecular data (Geiger, 2012; Kano, unpublished). *Temnocinclis* and *Sutilizona* have a radula of typical scissurellid appearance (although the enlarged fourth lateral tooth is missing); they differ mainly in shell shape (protoconch not known in Temnocinclinae), but are kept together by having a pair of *mono*pectinate ctenidia and the radula which has no clear demarcation between the central and marginal field.

[57] The close affinity of Scissurellidae, Anatomidae and Larocheidae as a monophyletic superfamily is not supported by recent multigene phylogenies (Geiger, 2012; Stöger et al., 2013, Kano, unpublished), where the latter two families appear closer to Lepetodriloidea and Lepetelloidea than to Scissurellidae. Nevertheless, accerelated evolutionary rates of their nuclear rRNA and mitochondrial genes might be responsible for the apparently non-monophyletic Scissurelloidea. We therefore adopt the classification scheme by Geiger (2012) except the treatment of Depressizonidae.

[58] Geiger (2003) introduced Depressizoninae based on the uniquely flattened shell of *Depressizona*, a genus so far represented solely by empty shells. Warén (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005) placed it in synonymy of Scissurellinae, while Geiger (2009) argued against this synonymization and instead raised it to family rank by further stressing the unique shell morphology. However, *Depressizona* was shown to be an apomophic genus nested within Scissurellinae by a cladistic analysis of conchological characters, actually when it was originally described (Geiger, 2003).

[59] Living trochomorphs except seguenzioids form a large, archaic clade (Zapata et al., 2014; Uribe et al., 2016a). Williams et al. (2008) recognized Phasianelloidea (comprising Phasianellidae) and Angarioidea (comprising Angariidae) as superfamilies distinct from Trochoidea. However, in the recent mitogenomics trees produced by Uribe et al. (2016a, 2017) and Lee et al. (2016), the superfamilies Angarioidea and Phasianelloidea are deeply nested within the superfamily Trochoidea *sensu* Williams (2012). We thus recognize a single superfamily Trochoidea including also Phasianellidae and Angariidae. Contents and classification of Recent taxa based on Williams et al. (2010) and Williams (2012). Fossil families tentatively included in Trochoidea based on Tracey *et al*. (1993).

[60] Pagodatrochidae, originally established in Eucycloidea, is a junior synonym of Trochidae as typified by the radular morphology and external anatomy of the type genus *Pagodatrochus* (Herbert, 1989, 2012).

[61] Bandel et al. (2002) reported a thick nacreous inner layer and a vetigastropod-type protoconch in Carboniferous anomphalids. Nützel (in Nützel & Nakazawa, 2012) placed them in Turbinoidea.

[62] Classification based on Marshall (2016).

[63] The composition and classification of the Colloniidae here are very much a chimaera based on McLean & Kiel (2007) for the Tertiary and Recent taxa, and Gründel (2008) for the Jurassic fossils. A relationship between Colloniidae and Ataphridae has been accepted by Gründel (2008) and Kaim et al. (2014); however, the type (and only

known specimen) of *Ataphrus crassus* Gabb, 1869, is poorly preserved and there are uncertainties regarding its type locality and age. Kaim et al. (2014: 408) treated this nominal species as a *nomen dubium*, which has the consequence that the name Ataphridae Cossmann, 1915, which has priority, itself becomes a *nomen dubium*. The next available name for Gründel's extension of Ataphridae is Colloniidae, which has an Eocene type species.

[64] The type species of *Conradia* and *Crosseola* are similar enough to be confamilial (Hickman, 2013), hence the synonymization (herein) of the younger family name Crosseolidae. The central and lateral teeth of conradiid radulae (Hickman & McLean, 1990; Hickman, 2013) resemble those in some skeneids and turbinids, perhaps suggesting their position in Trochoidea.

[65] Young specimens of *Phasianella* have the same commarginal spiral line on the outside of the operculum as *Gabrielona* and *Eugabrielona*, suggesting that the latter genera are paedomorphic phasianellids. Large species of *Phasianella* and *Tricolia* have the same tendency to loss of the central tooth, otherwise known mainly from patellogastropods.

[66] Uribe et al. (2017) recovered Tegulidae paraphyletic, and a new family needs to be established for *Cittarium*, *Tectus* and *Rochia*.

[67] Placement of Velainellidae in Trochoidea after Le Renard (pers. comm.).

[68] Classification based on Moore (1960), with additions from Bandel (1992a), Tracey et al. (1993), Bandel & Frýda (1999). Frýda (1998c, 1999a) introduced two taxa, Cyrtoneritimorpha and Cycloneritimorpha, within the Neritimorpha. Cyrtoneritimorpha includes Ordovician-Permian gastropods with fishhook-like protoconchs. Cycloneritimorpha unites all post-Palaeozoic Neritimorpha and may possibly also include the Palaeozoic Platyceratoidea and Nerrhenoidea.

[69] Frýda et al. (2009) reported that Platyceratoidea are diphyletic containing both members with uncoiled and with tighly coiled larval shells. Those with tightly coiled larval shells of the planktotrophic type are similar to Naticopsidae and represent the oldest neritimorphs.

[70] Based on molecular data, Kano et al. (2002) produced a phylogenetic analysis of the Recent Neritimorpha recognizing four clades: Neritopsidae; Hydrocenidae; Helicinidae + Neritiliidae; Neritidae + Phenacolepadidae. Their groupings are tentatively followed here, with the resulting clades ranked as superfamilies, although the monophyletic nature of Helicinidae and Neritiliidae remains uncertain with insignificant nodal support in phylogenetic reconstructions (Kano, unpublished). Uribe et al. (2016b) recognize the same four superfamilies of Recent Neritimorpha, but their taxon sampling does not allow to discuss the families included.

[71] Classification based on Keen (in Moore, 1960).

[72] The (terrestrial) Carboniferous Dawsonellidae are regarded by Kano et al. (2002) to be derived from an ancient Neritimorpha before the first bifurcation of the Neritopsoidea, and to be convergent in shell form with the Helicinidae.

[73] Deianiridae placed in Neritoidea by Bandel & Frýda (1999), regarded as a possible sister taxon of the Helicinidae by Kano et al. (2002).

[74] Rank and contents after Bandel (2008).

[75] Relationships within Neritidae after Fukumori & Kano (2014).

[76] Classification of Phenacolepadidae into two subfamilies follows Fukumori & Kano (2014).

[77] Fossil families included after Bandel & Frýda (1999), Blodgett et al. (2001) and Bandel (2007a).

[78] The slugs of the genus *Titiscania* are surprisingly similar to the "living fossil" *Neritopsis* snails in anatomical characteristics except those modified in relation to the loss of the shell. Molecular-based divergence time estimates suggested that the former slugs originated within the latter snail genus possibly as late as in Eocene, hence disproving the validity of Titiscaniidae or perhaps even the genus *Titiscania* (Kano et al., 2002).

[79] The Devonian genus *Acanthonema* was placed in Turritellidae by Knight et al. (1960). Acanthonematidae was included in Cerithimorpha by Nützel (1998) based on *Orthonema* and allies. The subfamily Orthonematinae has since been raised to superfamily, and there is no argument to place the Devonian genus *Acanthonema* in Cerithioidea (Nützel, pers. observations). The genus is poorly known and it is even unclear whether it represents a caenogastropod – a vetigastropod affinity is also possible.

[80] *Ampezzanilda* originally described in Mathildoidea (see Schartiidae), tentatively placed in Caenogastropoda by Nützel & Kaim (2014).

[81] Coelostylininae treated as a subfamily of Zygopleuridae by Kaim (2009) but *Zygopleura* and *Coelostylina* differ widely from each other, both in larval and teleoconch morphology.

[82] *Kittlidiscus* included in Caenogastropoda by Bandel (2009).

[83] Position of Pragoscutulidae in Caenogastropoda discussed by Cook et al. (2008).

[84] The Cretaceous type species of the genus *Pseudomelania* is based on internal moulds. The genus and the family have become catch-all for more or less high-spired, smooth-shelled, mostly Mesozoic gastropods. Cossmann (1909) assigned it to Loxonematoidea, Wenz (1938) to Subulitoidea and Kaim (2004) discussed a possible close relationship to Zygopleuroidea. Trajanellidae treated as a synonym of Pseudomelaniidae after Kollmann (2005).

[85] Spanionematidae originally placed in Cerithimorpha (*Spanionema* in Procerithiidae by Knight et al., 1960) based on high-spired shape and presence of varices; included in Stylogastropoda by Heidelberger (2001).

[86] The position of Paleozoic taxa sometimes classified as pulmonates is controversial. Considering the fossil evidence and genetic distances calculated with a short fragment of the 28S rRNA, Tillier et al. (1995) concluded

that the Paleozoic taxa were not Stylommatophora, probably not ellobiids and perhaps not even pulmonates. Bandel (2002b) included the Anthracopupidae and Dendropupidae in a superfamily Anthracopupoidea [but see Nomenclator for nomenclature] of his caenogastropod group Procyclophoroida.

[87] The Dendropupidae were described as a family of the Cyclophoroidea by Wenz (1938), placed in the Enidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), reclassified as Cyclophoroidea by Bandel (1993b), included in the Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered as an independent family of the Orthurethra (Stylommatophora) by Nordsieck (1986b).

[88] The Anthracopupinae were described as a subfamily of the Ellobiidae (Eupulmonata) by Wenz (1938), considered an independent family of the Ellobioidea by Starobogatov (1976), placed in the Tornatellinidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), classified as Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered an independent family at the base of the Stylommatophora by Nordsieck (1986b).

[89] "The teleoconch characters of members of the family Chuchlinidae resemble those of some genera which have traditionally been placed in the superfamily Subulitoidea" (Frýda & Bandel, 1997). Ordovician-Carboniferous Peruneloidea are regarded as "potential ancestors to the Caenogastropoda and Heterostropha" by Frýda & Bandel (1997) and placed in a new taxon Perunelomorpha by Frýda (1999a).

[90] Architaenioglossa consistently paraphyletic in phylogenetic analyses of morphological and molecular data (Colgan et al., 2007; Ponder et al., 2008; Simone, 2011; Osca et al., 2015).

[91] Subfamilies of Ampullariidae based on the molecular phylogeny of Hayes et al. (2009).

[92] Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988) with insights from the molecular phylogeny of Webster et al. (2012). For alternative classification, see Egorov (2009).

[93] The limited taxon sampling in Webster et al. (2012) does not allow a re-evaluation of the classification of Cyclophoridae. Tribes of Cyclophorinae after Wenz (1938).

[94] The 5-genes molecular phylogeny of Webster et al. (2012) shows that Diplommatininae and Cochlostomatinae are not sister taxa, and calls for recognition of Cochlostomatidae as a separate family. Instead, their tree shows *Anoptychia* (Megalostomatidae) and *Cochlostoma* (Cochlostomatidae) as sister taxa; Megalostomatinae and Cochlostomatinae are accordingly here given subfamily rank within the family Megalostomatidae.

[95] Distinctiveness of Neocyclotidae not supported anatomically (Strong, 2003). However, in the molecular phylogeny of Webster et al. (2012), the only species of Neocyclotidae included in the analysis is sister to the rest of the Cyclophoroidea and does not cluster with the Cyclophoridae.

[96] The sister group relationship of Viviparoidea and Sorbeoconcha, obtained in analyses of anatomical data (Ponder et al., 2008; Simone, 2011), is supported most significantly by the epiathroid condition of the circumoesophageal nerve ring (Simone, 2011; Van Bocxlaer & Strong, 2016), and forms the basis for the name Epiathroidea.

[97] Classification of Viviparidae based on the molecular tree of Sengupta et al. (2009). Their tree recovers three clades of African, Asian and Australian bellamyine viviparids that each might be treated as a subfamily; because there is no available name for two of these, Bellamyinae is here used in its most inclusive extension. The European *Viviparus* and American *Campeloma* form a monophyletic group that is sister to the rest of the viviparids. However, because *Lioplax* was not included in the molecular analysis, we conservatively retain Lioplacinae as a distinct subfamily.

[98] Amuropaludinidae, treated as valid by Russian and Ukrainian authors, is here tentatively included in the synonymy of Pliopholygidae after Prozorova (2014).

[99] The Sorbeoconcha include the Hypsogastropoda, Cerithiimorpha and Campanilimorpha, plus a number of fossil stem groups.

[100] Bandel (2006) suggested that *Brachytrema* resembled *Prisciphora* and treated *Brachytrema* as a doubtful taxon pending knowledge of its protoconch. However, the type species of *Brachytrema* and *Prisciphora* differ widely, and their supposed similarity is not recognized here.

[101] Kase & Kano (1999) refrained from assigning their enigmatic genus *Pluviostilla* into any gastropod clade, while suggesting a possibility of its neritimorph affinity based mainly on the shell microstructure and protoconch shape. However, that protoconch was simply globose as in various non-planktotrophic gastropods and had only marginal phylogenetic significance. Without discussing its implications, Espinosa & Ortea (2010: fig. 2) showed line drawings of a more numerously coiled, apogastropod-type protoconch for *Globocornus*, a second taxon of the same group, also living in marine caves. Based on this protoconch, we can now rule out a placement in Neritimorpha, while the present inclusion in Sorbeoconcha remains tentative.

[102] Bandel & Kowalke (1997) suggested that Prostyliferidae is related to Pickworthiidae.

[103] *Acteonina* has long been classified as an opisthobranch, based on the erroneous allocation of Jurassic species with heterostrophic protoconchs, which led some authors to treat *Acteonina* and *Cylindrobullina* as synonyms (Pan et al., 2003). Actually, Cossmann (1895a) himself, when he established Acteoninidae, mistakenly cited the Jurassic *Acteonina acuta* (d'Orbigny, 1841) [= *Tornatina acuta*] as type species for *Acteonina*. In fact, the type species, by monotypy, of *Acteonina* is *Chemnitzia carbonaria* de Koninck, 1843, from the Carboniferous. The teleoconch of *Acteonina* resembles that of Mesozoic Acteonoidea (Heterobranchia) but its protoconch is unknown (Gründel & Nützel, 2013; Kollmann, 2014). There are Palaeozoic shells (e.g., *Harperispira* Bandel, 2002) with a teleoconch morphology similar to *Acteonina* and Mesozoic Acteonoidea but with an orthostrophic protoconch (Bandel, 2002b). Due to possible convergence in teleoconch morphology, Gründel & Nützel (2012) left Acteoninoidea undecided as Caenogastropoda or Heterobranchia and stated that if the protoconch of *Acteonina* turns out to be heterostrophic, Cylindrobullinidae (Acteonoidea) would fall into the synonymy of Acteoninoidea. However, Kollmann (2014) found

the teleoconch morphology of the Palaeozoic *Acteonina* sufficiently characteristic to place it in Heterobranchia without knowlegde of the protoconch.

[104] Erwinispirinae was not considered by Mazaev (2011) in his classification of the Murchisoniina because he thought *Erwinispira* was based on an isolated larval shell. But this is not the case: *Erwinispira* has a multispiral larval shell that terminates in a deep sinusigera notch followed by a teleoconch with two strong carinations bordering a selenizone (Seuss et al., 2012: fig. 6c). This character combination is unique and unlike other goniasmatids.

[105] The Permian *Kinishbia* was placed in Procerithiidae by Knight et al. (1960) based on the presence of an anterior inhalant canal and the high-spired shape. The shape, low whorls, and phaneromphalous base argue for a placement in Palaeostylidae some of which also possess an inhalant canal.

[106] Pseudozygopleuroidea is conceptually identical with Zygopleuroidea in Nützel (1998) and Kaim (2004), but the name Pseudozygopleuridae has priority. The group is probably paraphyletic according to Nützel (1998). Kaim (2004) dicussed a possible close phylogenetic relationship of Pseudozygopleuroidea [as Zygopleuroidea] and Rissooidea. Not included in the classification is the subfamily Allostrophiinae. Bouchet & Rocroi (2005) classified it as a subfamily of Zygopleuridae, but *Melania perversa* Münster, 1841, the type species of *Allostrophia*, was considered by Nützel (2010) a *nomen dubium* due to the poor preservation of the type material.

[107] Synonymy of Eoptychiidae and Stephanozygidae questionable as their protoconchs are unknown, but would be necessary for an assignment to the Pseudozygopleuridae.

[108] Validity of Goniospiridae and synonymy of Polygyrinidae after Nützel & Kaim (2014).

[109] Bandel misidentified the type species of *Anoptychia* (see Nomenclator) and established the family Anoptychiidae for a heterobranch with heterostrophic protoconch. *Anoptychia* as defined by its type species is best tentatively included in the Zygopleuridae.

[110] *Heterosubulites* was established as a family of "Heterostropha" but, based on Bandel's (2002) illustration, Nützel (in Nützel & Nakazawa, 2012) found the heterostrophy of the type species unconvicing and placed the genus in Soleniscidae.

[111] While molecular data alone have been unable to robustly resolve the position of *Campanile* (Harasewych et al., 1998; Colgan et al., 2003, 2007), we follow Ponder et al. (2008) who recovered it as sister to the rest of the Sorbeoconcha in a combined molecular and morphological analysis, but see Simone (2001, 2011) who included Campanilidae in the Cerithioidea.

[112] Contents and synonymy of Ampullinidae after Lozouet et al. (2001), Kase & Ishikawa (2003) and Bandel (2006). Position in Campaniloidea based on the anatomy, sperm morphology and molecular phylogeny of *Globularia fluctuata* (Kase, 1990; Healy, pers. comm.; Kano, unpublished), but Ampullinoidea treated as distinct superfamily by, e.g., Lozouet et al. (2001) and Bandel (2006).

[113] Naricopsinidae treated as a synonym of Ampullinidae by Kaim et al. (2004); tentatively retained here at subfamily rank.

[114] The family Diozoptyxidae had earlier been included in the Nerinoidea, but this was due to Cossmann's erroneous interpretation of d'Orbigny's illustration of *Nerinea monilifera*, the type species of *Diozoptyxis*, when he established the genus. Cossmann erroneously interpreted the species to have one palatal and two columellar plaits; in fact, its aperture agrees well with that of other Campanilidae, from which it differs by the nodular spiral cords (Kollmann, 2005). Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. *Gymnocerithium* placed by Kollmann (pers. comm.) in Diozoptyxidae.

[115] Based on the morphology of the protoconch of *Metacerithium ponsi*, Kiel et al. (2000) allocated *Metacerithium* to the Campaniloidea. Kollmann (2005) considered that *M. ponsi* does not belong to *Metacerithium* and did not support the new assignment of *Metacerithium*. However, although Tracey (2010, pl. 21 fig. 11) reported a similar protoconch in *Metacerithium trimonile*, the type species of the genus, Gründel & Kollmann (2013) discussed the "considerable differences" between the teleoconchs of the Metacerithiidae and the Campanilidae, and maintained *Metacerithium* in the Cerithioidea. Given the remarkable disparity in the teleoconchs of modern campaniloids, we follow Kiel et al. (2000) and Bandel (2006) in classifying Metacerithiidae as a family of Campaniloidea.

[116] Settsassiidae included in Campaniloidea by Bandel (2006) and Nützel (2010).

[117] Placed in Campaniloidea by Pacaud & Le Renard (1995) based on similarity of protoconchs of *Trypanaxis* and *Campanile*.

[118] Tylostomatidae was placed in Stromboidea by Kollman et al. (2003) and Kollmann (2005), but their "connection with modern Stromboidea is not evident" (Kollmann, 2009). Tentatively included here in Campaniloidea after Kase & Ishikawa (2003), who suggested that *Tylostoma* and *Pseudamaura* are both "ampullospirids". The whole group is in need of revision, and we conservatively keep here Ampullinidae as separate from Tylostomatidae. It should be noted that the name Tylostomatidae would have priority over Ampullinidae. Tylostomatoidea would also have priority over Campaniloidea; however, under Art. 35.5, if "a name in use for a family-group taxon is found to be older than a name in prevailing usage for a taxon at higher rank in the same family-group taxon, the older name is not to displace the younger name", i.e., Tyslostomatoidea is not to displace Campaniloidea.

[119] Taxa included in Cerithimorpha based on Bandel (2006). Bandel (2002b) united Littorinimorpha, Cerithiomorpha and Orthonematoidea in an order Palaeocaenogastropoda.

[120] The name Juramelanatriidae is not available. However, as we are uncertain whether the recognition of *Juramelanatria* at family rank is justified, we refrain from providing the diagnosis that would make the name available; future research may conclude that the family is not taxonomically needed.

[121] Kosmopleurinae included in Ladinulidae by Bandel (2006).

[122] "There is the possibility that *Maoraxis* may not belong to the Cerithioidea but to the Cerithiopsoidea" (Bandel et al., 2000).

[123] Contents based on Bandel (2006). Synonymy of Cryptaulacinae with Procerithiinae established by Kaim (2004).

[124] Contents of superfamily and family rank classification based on Strong et al. (2011), with the addition of Pickworthiidae based on Takano & Kano (2014).

[125] Argyropezinae established by Bandel as subfamily of Procerithiidae; placed here in Cerithiidae based on molecular data (Strong, unpublished).

[126] Uchauxiinae established as a subfamily of Potamididae, included in Cerithiidae on the authority of Gründel & Kollmann (2013).

[127] Recognition of Hemisinidae as a distinct family after Glaubrecht & Neiber (in press); other New World synonyms of Hemisininae tentatively included.

[128] In the molecular tree of Strong et al. (2011), the monophyly of the family Melanopsidae is sensitive to the inclusion or exclusion of unconserved regions.

[129] Position of *Faunus* based on Strong et al. (2011).

[130] In the molecular tree of Strong et al. (2011), relationships among the Paludomidae are sensitive to the inclusion or exclusion of unconserved regions, and there is insufficient taxon sampling to confirm the classification of the family that was proposed in 2005. However, recognition of three separate subfamilies is not rejected. Monophyly of Paludominae and Cleopatrinae is supported by the molecular analysis of Gimnich (2015). The discrete monophyletic groups of Lake Tanganyika taxa recognized by Wilson et al. (2004) are ranked as tribes within Hauttecoeuriinae. The Tiphobiini may be paraphyletic, based on morphology (Strong & Glaubrecht, 2010); the other tribes are supported as monophyletic by both morphology and molecular data. The classification of Glaubrecht (2008) does not refer to, or discuss, our 2005 classification.

[131] Pickworthiidae forming a monophyletic group with Cerithioidea in the molecular phylogeny of Takano & Kano (2014: fig. S3).

[132] Contents of Potamidinae based on Reid et al. (2008).

[133] Ranking after Strong & Köhler (2009).

[134] Stomatopsinae was placed in the synonymy of Melanopsidae by Bouchet & Rocroi (2005), but is not considered confamilial by Neubauer (2016); its position remains usettled, and it is here tentatively included in Thiaridae after Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960).

[135] Omalaxinae classified as a subfamily of Turritellidae after Lozouet (2012).

[136] The Hypsogastropoda were originally established as an unranked clade containing "all taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* and *Tonna* than with *Cerithium* and *Campanile*". Its monophyly has been consistently supported in morphological and molecular analyses (e.g., Colgan et al., 2007; Ponder et al., 2008; Zou et al., 2011; Osca et al., 2015). Conversely, molecular phylogenies have rejected the monophyly of Littorinimorpha and of Ptenoglossa (Takano & Kano, 2014) as construed in the 2005 classification. The Latrogastropoda ("siphonate clade" of Ponder et al., 2008) are monophyletic, leaving the rest of the Hypsogastropoda paraphyletic or unresolved, with the exception of (Rissooidea + Truncatelloidea + Vanikoroidea) which form a monophyletic group.

[137] Lyocyclidae formerly included in the synonymy of Vanikoridae, but excluded from it in the molecular phylogeny of Takano & Kano (2014), where it is sister to the Cypraeoidea.

[138] Position of Abyssochrysoidea after Osca et al. (2014, 2015), Takano & Kano (2014) and Zapata et al. (2014). The placement of Abyssochrysidae and Provannidae close to Littorinoidea is also supported by their similar sperm ultrastructure (Healy, 1989, 1990, 1992, 2000). The molecular phylogenies of Johnson et al. (2010) and Chen et al. (2016) support two deeply divergent clades, one (family Provannidae as here restricted) containing only *Provanna*, and the other (family Abyssochrysidae, as here expanded) uniting *Alviniconcha*, *Ifremeria*, *Desbruyeresia* and *Rubyspira* with *Abyssochrysos*.

[139] Pseudonininae was described as a subfamily of Epitoniidae. They were transferred to Provannidae in Bouchet et al. (2005) based on similarities in protoconch morphology (axially ribbed) and habitat (sunken wood in deep water).

[140] The echinospira larva of the Capulidae and Velutinoidea has long been thought to indicate phylogenetic affinity (and these taxa were grouped together as the "Echinospiracea"), but this relationship was not supported in a molecular phylogeny based on 16S sequences (Colgan et al., 2007). Alternatively, Simone (2002, 2011) included Capulidae (and Trichotropidae) in Calyptraeoidea.

[141] Lippistidae here included in Capulidae based on Beu (2010).

[142] Haloceratidae included in Vanikoroidea by Takano & Kano (2014), but a position close to or within Capuloidea seems more probable (Takano & Kano, unpublished).

[143] Status of Cingulopsoidea and of the three included families discussed by Criscione & Ponder (2013), based on molecular data. The position of *Eatoniopsis* (and hence of Eatoniopsinae) was unresolved at the base of a clade containing the cingulopsids and eatoniellids, and these authors suspected the lack of support in that part of their tree to result from insufficient taxon sampling as all the included cingulopsid taxa have long branch lengths.

[144] The janthinids (*Janthina* and *Recluzia*) turned out to be a highly apomorphic lineage of Epitoniidae in the molecular phylogeny of Churchill et al. (2011). Actually, the broad, smooth, brown shell of the benthic genus *Alexania* closely resembles that of the plesiomorphic janthinid genus *Recluzia*, and these genera indeed seem to be phylogenetically close to each other (Takano & Kano, 2014).

[145] The only species of Nystiellidae sequenced (*Opaliopsis* sp.) is nested among Epitoniidae in the molecular phylogeny of Takano & Kano (2014).

[146] Hipponicoidea ranked as separate superfamily based on Takano & Kano (2014). Family Hipponicidae formerly included in Calyptraeoidea (Simone, 2002, 2011) or Vanikoroidea (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005).

[147] Classification of Littorinidae after Reid (1989).

[148] Rank of Annulariidae as family and classification after Watters (2006); Rhitidopomatinae recognized as valid based on Skomrock (2014). Alternatively, classified as a family of Rissooidea by Simone (2011). The name Licininae has priority over Annulariidae. However, we believe that Annulariidae, which is in prevailing usage, should be conserved and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect. Annulariinae cannot be protected by application of Art. 23.9 because Licininae / -idae has been used sporadically after 1899 (e.g., by Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982). Furthermore, Licininae Gray, 1857, is a homonym of Licininae Bonelli, 1810 [Coleoptera], which is rather much used.

[149] An application to give Pomatiidae Newton the precedence of Cyclostomatidae will be submitted to the ICZN.

[150] The oldest family-group name for this taxon is Sigaretidae Gray, 1827, which has priority over Naticidae. Because the name Sigaretinae has been occasionally used (see next Note), it cannot be eliminated by automatic application of Art. 23.9 of the *Code*. Usage of Naticidae can be continued by placing Sigaretidae on the Official Index, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

[151] The valid name for the subfamily is controversial. Under Art. 23.9, the name Cryptostomatidae, which has not been used as valid after 1899, qualifies as *nomen oblitum*, whereas Sininae, which has been used in at least 25 publications, qualifies as *nomen protectum*. However, the conditions of Art. 23.9 are not met to protect Sininae against Sigaretinae, which has priority; it has sporadically been used as a valid name (e.g., Ponder & Warén, 1988; Sabelli et al., 1990; Millard, 1996: 120; Macedo et al., 1999). Usage of Sininae will be continued if Sigaretini is placed on the Official Index (see preceding Note), and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

[152] See note under Gigantocapulidae.

[153] Classification partly based on Ponder & Warén (1988) and Nützel (1998), partly original. For alternative classification, see Golikov & Starobogatov (1987).

[154] Marshall (1980) has showed that dextral "*Triforis*" has a taenioglossate radula and argued that "Triforidae Jousseaume, 1884", should be recognized as a separate family. The name *Triforis* Deshayes, 1834, is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Triphora* Blainville, 1828, and "Triforidae Jousseaume" is not an available name. For the dextral species currently placed in *Triforis*, *Trituba* Jousseaume, 1884, is available. However, it is not clear whether a new family-group name is necessary to classify *Trituba*, and it is here tentatively placed in Newtoniellinae.

[155] *Prisciphora* included in Eumetulidae by Nützel (1998) and Kaim (2004) based on protoconch similarities.

[156] The position of the Vermetidae has been controversial. Sperm ultrastructure (Healy 1988) and nuclear-gene phylogenies (Colgan et al., 2000; Criscione & Ponder, 2013; Takano & Kano, 2014) have indicated its position in the informal group Littorinimorpha, although placement in the Cerithioidea still persists (e.g., Bandel & Kowalke, 1997; Kowalke, 1998; Bandel & Kiel, 2000; Simone, 2001, 2011). Mitochondrial phylogenies tend to recover vermetids as an independent clade outside Hypsogastropoda (Lydeard et al., 2002; Zou et al., 2011) or even outside Caenogastropoda (Williams et al., 2014), presumably due to a long branch attraction artifact (Osca et al., 2015).

[157] The Vanikoroidea, Truncatelloidea and Rissooidea form a monophyletic group in the molecular phylogeny of Takano & Kano (2014).

[158] Contents and classification after Ponder (1985a), Criscione & Ponder (2013), Takano & Kano (2014) and Criscione et al. (2017).

[159] Rank and contents of marine taxa after Criscione & Ponder (2013), of freshwater taxa after Wilke et al. (2013). The ranking of Clenchiellidae and Tateidae also follows Criscione & Ponder (2013).

[160] The Truncatellidae s.l. as construed here received poor support in the molecular phylogeny of Wilke et al. (2013). The two subfamilies are characterized by distinct anatomical synapomorphies, and additional studies may result in recognizing them as separate families.

[161] Erhaiini included in Amnicolidae based on the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2013) and Liu et al. (2014).

[162] Baicaliinae was given family rank by Hausdorf et al. (2003), but Wilke (2004) and Szarowska & Wilke (2004) showed that this group is contained within the Amnicolidae.

[163] Classification based on Fukuda & Ponder (2003), with their "group 2" recognised here as subfamily Ekadantinae.

[164] *Terrestribythinella* is clade 13 in the molecular tree of Benke et al. (2011) and thus clusters within *Bythinella* (T. Wilke, pers. comm.).

[165] We allocate family status to Cochliopidae on the basis of the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2001, 2013) and Liu et al. (2001) and tentatively allocate subfamily status to the three informal groups recognised by Hershler & Thompson (1992) as these groupings are also demonstated as clades using COI sequences (Liu et al., 2001).

[166] Reversal of precedence. See Nomenclator.

[167] In their comprehensive account of *Fontigens*, Hershler et al. (1990) synonymized Fontigentinae with Emmericiinae Brusina, 1870 [then a subfamily of Hydrobiidae]. In the phylogenetic analyses of Wilke et al. (2013), *Fontigens* did loosely cluster with emmericiid taxa, suggesting a close relationship. However, future studies involving more taxa would have to show whether the group, indeed, represents a subfamily within the Emmericiidae or has to be raised to family level (T. Wilke, pers. comm.).

168 Heppell (1995) placed Helicostoidae, a monotypic family from the Yang Tze Kiang, in the Vermetoidea, which is very unlikely. Examination (by P. Bouchet) of the original material is inconclusive, but a position in Truncatelloidea is currently the best hypothesis.

169 The subfamilies of Hydrobiidae are those recognized by Wilke et al. (2013) with the addition of Caspiinae. The *Caspia* species from the Black Sea (Caspian Sea material not available until now) are genetically distinct from all Pyrgulinae, strongly suggesting subfamily status; on T. Wilke's (pers. comm.) advice, we follow Anistratenko (2013) who, based on these preliminary genetic findings, stressed in his morphological account of *Caspia* its subfamily-level status. Position of Lithoglyphulidae / Tanousiidae after Beran et al. (2015); synonyms of Pyrgulinae after Wilke et al. (2007) and Wilke (pers. comm.); synonyms of Belgrandiinae after Radea et al. (2013) and Föller et al. (2015).
The following names remain at this stage unassigned/unevaluated: Microliopalaeinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1913; Liosarmatinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; Pyrgorientaliinae Radoman, 1977; Dabrianidae Starobogatov, 1983; Istrianidae Starobogatov, 1983; Kireliinae Starobogatov, 1983; Lanzaiidae Starobogatov, 1983; Pseudocaspiidae Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983; Bucharamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; Martensamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; Turkmenamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; Prosostheniinae Pana, 1989.

170 According to Wilke et al. (2013), the two subfamilies Lithoglyphinae and Benedictiinae, were rendered paraphyletic in their molecular phylogeny by the placement of western North American *Fluminicola*. Subfamilial relationships need clarification. Lepyriidae included in Lithoglyphinae following Thompson (1984).

171 *Mesocochliopa* was originally classified as a genus of Amnicolidae by Yen & Reeside (1946) and was also listed as a genus of the Hydrobiidae sensu lato by Kabat & Hershler (1993). Yu (1987) did not sufficiently substantiate its re-classification in the Ellobioidea. It is even questionable whether the Cretaceous Chinese fossils examined by Yu (1987) are really related to the Jurassic *Mesocochliopa* from North America.

172 Classification of Pomatiopsidae based on the molecular phylogeny of Liu et al. (2014). The family-group name Rehderiellinae Brandt, 1974, belongs in Pomatiopsidae but it has not been possible to allocate it to one of the currently recognized subfamilies.

173 *Tomichia* and *Coxiella* clustering outside Pomatiopsidae in the molecular phylogeny of Wilke et al. (2013).

174 Allocation of *Caledoniella* to Tornidae based on Goto et al. (2015), who showed that *C. montrouzieri* is nested among species of *Sigaretornus* (Tornidae) in a molecular phylogenetic analysis.

175 Vitrinellidae removed from the synonymy of Tornidae based on the molecular phylogeny of Takano & Kano (2014), who found Tornidae polyphyletic, and *Vitrinella* sister to *Iravadia*.

176 Contents of extant families after Takano & Kano (2014).

177 New synonym. Aclididae nested within Eulimidae (Takano & Kano, unpublished). The classification of Aclididae in the Heterobranchia in the molecular phylogeny of Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010) was based on *Larochella* and *Graphis* – erroneously treated as representatives of Aclididae – and not on the type genus *Aclis* (see also Warén, 2013).

178 Beu (2007) had considerable doubt on the position of the family Gigantocapulidae, which was tentatively placed in the superfamily Vanikoroidea, but a position in Monoplacophora was not entirely rejected. Beu also suggested that Brunoniidae could be an older name for Gigantocapulidae.

179 The name Latrogastropoda is here used to denote the clade including Calyptraeoidea, Cypraeoidea, Stromboidea, Ficoidea, Stromboidea, Tonnoidea, Xenophoroidea and the order Neogastropoda. Latrogastropoda was established by Riedel (2000) to denote a group of "higher Caenogastropoda" including the Naticoidea, Cypraeoidea, Lamellarioidea, Laubierinoidea, Calyptraeoidea, Cassoidea, Ficoidea (i.e., more or less the Neomesogastropoda of Bandel) and the Neogastropoda. This corresponds largely to the "siphonate clade" in the combined morphological and molecular analysis of Ponder et al. (2008), although with low support, and also to the Siphonogastropoda of Simone (2011). It forms a monophyletic group in the molecular phylogeny of Osca et al. (2015), admittedly with limited taxon sampling.

180 *Colombellina* was viewed as ancestral to the Cypraeidae by Schilder (1927), placed with doubt in the Stromboidea by Kollmann (2009), and included in the Tonnoidea as the "stem group" to Latrogastropoda by Bandel & Dockery (2012).

181 Contents and classification after Ponder & Warén (1988). Alternative classification in Bandel & Riedel (1994b).

182 Contents of Cypraeoidea after Simone (2004, 2011).

183 Classification after Meyer (2003). The name Conocypraeinae Schilder, 1936, cannot be placed in the classification because its type genus is based on an unrecognizable internal mold of a cowrie from the Italian Eocene. Meyer (2003) himself was critical of this highly dissected classification and stressed: "I propose to maintain a number of tribal names for well-supported clades in order to facilitate future discussion of lineage-specific dynamics. Many of these names have been proposed by previous authors [...]. I do not necessarily advocate, or even believe in, the ranking hierarchy; however, because cowrie systematics is replete with ranked names, I adopt much of the terminology again to maintain consistency".

184 Eratoidae ranked as full family after Simone (2004, 2011) based on anatomical data. There are no published molecular data that evaluate the relationships of Eratoidae and Triviidae.

185 Classification based on molecular phylogeny by Schiaparelli et al. (2005); names follow Fehse (2007, 2013) with nomenclatural adjustments. Pediculariidae ranked as a full family by Simone (2004, 2011) based on anatomical data.

[186] Ranked as separate family by Fehse (2013). Ranked as subfamily of Ovulidae after Dolin & Aguerre (2016), with Prionovolvinae as a synonym.

[187] Ficidae sister group to Tonnoidea in the molecular phylogeny of Strong et al. (unpublished), and included in Tonnoidea by Simone (2011).

[188] Classification mostly after Bandel (2007b), with nomenclatural adjustments.

[189] Classification of Aporrhaidae after Kollmann (2009) with nomenclatural adjustments.

[190] Seraphsidae included in Strombidae by Wells (in Beesley et al., 1998).

[191] Classification based on Strong et al. (unpublished).

[192] Xenophoridae placed in Stromboidea by Kiel & Perrilliat (2001) and Simone (2005, 2011), and also tentatively included by Bandel (2007b).

[193] Allocation of Lamelliphoridae to superfamily questioned by Bandel (1993b).

[194] Based on the molecular phylogeny of Fedosov et al. (2015), several clades are recognized in Neogastropoda, that are here given superfamily rank: (1) a Muricidae clade; (2) a Mitridae-Pyramimitridae clade; (3) a clade ["Clade A"] including the families Costellariidae, Turbinellidae (Columbariinae), Turbinellidae (Vasinae), Volutomitridae and Ptychatractidae; and (4) a Cancellariidae + Volutidae clade. Neogastropod families unassigned to superfamily includes several families represented in Recent faunas, traditionally (Harpidae, Cystiscidae, Marginellidae, Strepsiduridae) or recently (Babyloniidae) included in Muricoidea, but that were not included in recently published phylogenies. Because the molecular tree of Fedosov et al. (2015) did not recover a monophyletic Muricoidea as previously construed, we think it preferable to treat them as "unassigned" rather than leave them in that superfamily. The present classification of Neogastropoda differs from previous classifications (e.g., Bouchet et al., 2005; Simone, 2011) who had a very broad concept of Muricoidea which, although differing from each other, included what has now been segregated as Buccinoidea, Mitroidea, Turbinelloidea, Olivoidea and Marginellidae; conversely, the Cancellariidae, now included in Volutoidea, were previously placed in their own superfamily Cancellarioidea, and the Pseudolividae were placed in their own superfamily Pseudolivoidea (Bouchet & Rocroi 2005) or included in Muricoidea (Simone 2011).

[195] Two family-group names are older than Babyloniidae. Swainson based his concept of Eburninae on species of *Babylonia*, but he misidentified *Eburna*, the type species of which belongs to the family Olividae; under Art. 41 of the *Code*, the case should be resolved by the Commission. Latrunculinae is based on *Latrunculus*, a junior synonym of *Babylonia* which has sporadically been used as valid shortly after 1899 (e.g., by Cossmann, 1901b, when he established the subfamily name), so that Babyloniidae cannot be protected automatically under Art. 23.9 (Reversal of precedence). We will submit to the ICZN an application to conserve the name Babyloniidae.

[196] Classification of Cystiscidae after Coovert & Coovert (1995).

[197] Little is known about *Johnwyattia johnwatti* Serna, 1979, from the Paleocene of Colombia, and only known member of the family. It was described as a member of the Conoidea but Sysoev (pers. comm.) suggests it is more likely a member of the Buccinoidea.

[198] Classification of Marginellidae after Coovert & Coovert (1995).

[199] Originally placed in Cystiscidae. Transfered to Marginellidae by La Perna (1999) and Gofas (pers. comm.) based on the morphology of living animals. Ranked as a separate family by Boyer (2017).

[200] Perissityidae included in Tonnoidea by Tracey et al. (1993).

[201] Placement of Maturifusidae in the "stem group" of the Neogastropoda, and tentative synonymy of Pseudotritoniidae, follows Nützel (2010). Szabó (1983) noted the resemblance of *Maturifusus* to Buccinidae.

[202] The family Speightiidae is traditionally classified near the "Turridae", but Tracey et al. (1993) noted that "some if not all of the speightiids may prove to belong in the Fasciolariidae".

[203] Position of Strepsiduridae doubtful, treated as a family of Volutoidea by Eames (1971) and as a possible synonym of Melongeninae by Ponder & Warén (1988).

[204] Bandel & Dockery (2012) recognized two superfamilies, Sarganoidea (including the families Sarganidae, Moreidae and Weeksiidae) and Pyrifusoidea (including the families Pyrifusidae and Pseudolividae). In Pyrifusidae, they included *Pholidotoma*, which is the oldest family-group name (Pholidotominae) and the latter must thus form the name of the family and superfamily. They included *Paleopsephaea* in the subfamily Pholidotominae, but did not cite Kollmann (2005) and thus did not discuss Paleopsephaeinae. Bandel & Dockery noted that "transitional species occur between all subfamilies [of Pyrifusidae, here Pholidotomidae], making the distinctions between them somewhat arbitrary." We here tentatively include all Cretaceous basal neogastropods in a single superfamily, which probably represents a grade rather than a clade.

[205] Classification of Volutidae after Bail & Poppe (2001), but Volutilithinae treated as valid subfamily after Merle et al. (2014).

[206] Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

[207] Classification of Buccinidae after Kantor (in Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005), with the exception of Pisaniidae ranked as a distinct family based on the molecular phylogeny of Galindo et al. (2016), and Buccinulinae (restricted to only include *Aeneator, Antarctoneptunea, Buccinulum, Kelletia* and *Penion*) ranked as subfamily based on the molecular phylogeny of Vaux et al. (in press). The position of Donovaniinae (in Buccinidae or Pisaniidae or a distinct family?) has not been evaluated, and the phylogeny of the whole Buccinidae needs re-evaluation.

[208] Vaux et al. (in press) questioned the separation of Volutopsiini from Buccinini.

[209] Busyconinae ranked as a subfamily of Buccinidae based on the morphological data of Kosyan & Kantor (2004) and the molecular data of Hayes & Karl (2009), while Melongenidae stand out as a distinct family.

[210] Classification of Columbellidae after Radwin (1977).

[211] Classification of Fasciolariidae after Couto et al. (2016).

[212] Classification of Nassariidae after Galindo et al. (2016).

[213] Pisaniidae ranked as a family distinct from Buccinidae based on the molecular tree of Galindo et al. (2016).

[214] Classification of Muricidae after Barco et al. (2012) with adjustments.

[215] Fedosov et al. (2015) recovered a clade including Costellariidae, Volutomitridae, Columbariinae, Vasinae, and the ptychatractid genera *Latiromitra*, *Exilia*, *Ceratoxancus* and *Exilioidea*. Although *Turbinella* was not included in the analysis, we are tentatively using the name Turbinelloidea for this clade, because this is the oldest family-group name available, but this requires confirmation. Fedosov et al. recovered Turbinellidae polyphyletic; Columbariidae is ranked here as a separate family; the remaining Turbinellidae was represented in their analysis by *Vasum*, and the monophyly of this newly circumscribed Turbinellidae has not been evaluated. Fedosov et al. also did not recover Ptychatractidae monophyletic, and the genus *Ptychatractus* was not included in their analysis. Fedosov et al. (2016) transfered *Latiromitra* and *Ceratoxancus* to Costellariidae, *Exilioidea* clusters with the Volutomitridae, and the name Ptychatractidae is provisionally maintained here for the remaining genera (*Exilia*, *Ptychatractus*), pending an evaluation of the position of its type genus *Ptychatractus*.

[216] Pleioptygmatidae ranked as subfamily of Mitridae based on Fedosov et al. (2015).

[217] Status after Kantor et al. (2014); position in Mitroidea after Fedosov et al. (2015).

[218] Classification of olivoid families after Kantor et al. (2017).

[219] Classification after Bouchet et al. (2011) based on the molecular phylogeny of Puillandre et al. (2011). The names Melatomidae Gill, 1871, Brachytominae Thiele, 1929, and Syphopsinae Le Renard, 2005 [= Siphopsinae Le Renard, 1995 (inv.)] could not be placed in the classification. *Melatoma* and *Brachytoma* are both *nomina dubia* (see Nomenclator). Siphopsinae was transfered to Buccinidae by Schnetler (1997), based on *Boreosiphopsis* which, however, is not confamilial with *Siphopsis* (Le Renard, pers. comm.).

[220] Puillandre et al. (2015) advocated a one-family, four-genera classification of cones. For an alternative classification, see Tucker & Tenorio (2009).

[221] Name based on wrongly identified genus. See Nomenclator.

[222] Higher rank classification of Recent taxa mainly based on consensus tree hypothesis of Wägele et al. (2014).

[223] Classification of Nerineoidea after Kollmann (2014).

[224] Haszprunar et al. (2011) prefered the name Ectobranchia over Valvatoidea, to include Cornirostridae, Xylodisculidae, Hyalogyrinidae and Valvatidae, "because (1) Valvatoidea (often cited as Valvatida or Valvatacea) is also a major group of sea-stars, and (2) Ectobranchia is independent of ranking and refers to a clear synapomorphy of the group, the ectobranch gill condition".

[225] Contents of fossil families based on Bandel (1994a).

[226] Schartiidae corresponds to what Bandel meant when he established Ampezzanildidae if he had not misidentified the type species.

[227] Architectonicoidea and Omalogyroidea form a clade in the molecular tree of Dinapoli and Klussmann-Kolb (2010).

[228] Classification and contents of Murchisonelloidea after Warén (2013). Rhodopidae sister to Murchisonellidae in molecular phylogeny of Wilson et al. (2010), a relationship that is supported by anatomy (Brenzinger et al., 2014). Rhodopoidea and Murchisonelloidea together form the clade Allomorpha.

[229] Position of Xylodisculidae in Orbitestelloidea after Wilson et al. (2017) and Kano (unpublished molecular data).

[230] Position of Cimidae as basal Heterobranchia after Warén (2013) and Wägele et al. (2014). Both mitochondrial and nuclear markers indicate a close relationship between *Cima* and *Graphis* (Kano, unpublished), hence the tentative synonymization of Graphididae under Cimidae. Tofanellidae and Usedomellinae are also considered as synonyms based on Gründel & Nützel (2013).

[231] Euthyneura in this broad sense, including Acteonimorpha, was recovered in a multilocus study by Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb (2010) and a phylogenomic study by Zapata et al. (2014). For a backbone tree hypothesis, see Schrödl (2014). The basal relationship of Euthyneura is unresolved with a trichotomy of Acteonimorpha (= Acteonacea), Ringipleura (Ringiculoidea + Nudipleura) and Tectipleura (remaining Euthyneura) (Kano et al., 2016). Other multilocus analyses, e.g., by Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010) and Jörger et al. (2010) recovered Acteonimorpha sister to Euthyneura in a strict sense. Contents after Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010), Jörger et al. (2010), and Kano et al. (2016). The long-established usage of Opisthobranchia in gastropod classifications has been challenged by recent phylogenetic analyses, see Schrödl et al. (2011), Wägele et al. (2014) and Zapata et al. (2014).

[232] A clade including Acteonoidea and Rissoelloidea was first recovered by Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010) and confirmed by Zapata et al. (2014). This clade was recovered either as sister group to the Nudipleura (Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb, 2010, some analyses of Zapata et al., 2014), or as sister to the Euthyneura s.s. (e.g., Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb, 2010; Jörger et al., 2010), or as sister to Tectipleura (some analyses of Zapata et al., 2014).

233 Contents based on Gründel & Nützel (2012), with adjustments.

234 Bullinidae placed in synonymy of Aplustridae based on molecular phylogeny of Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb (2010).

235 The former "architectibranch" Ringiculidae was recovered sister to Nudipleura by Brenzinger et al. (2015) and Kano et al. (2016); the new name Ringipleura was established for the resulting new clade.

236 Nudipleura resulted paraphyletic in the phylogenomic analysis by Kocot et al. (2013) but monophyletic in Zapata et al. (2014) and most other molecular and morphological studies.

237 Classification of Pleurobranchoidea after Martynov & Schrödl (2009), but see molecular topology by Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb (2010). The just described family Quijotidae was not considered by these authors.

238 Based on mitochondrial data (Grande et al., 2004b), the Nudibranchia is a polyphyletic group, with Pleurobranchomorpha being the sister to the Anthobranchia. However, mitochondrial sequences and even mitogenomes as yet available appear inadequate for resolving deep euthyneuran phylogeny (Stöger & Schrödl, 2013). Conversely, molecular studies including nuclear markers usually recover monophyletic Nudibranchia (e.g., Zapata et al., 2014). Wägele & Willan (2000) also found strong morphological evidence for the monophyly of Nudibranchia. Two monophyletic suborders are recognized based on Mahguib & Valdés (2015): Doridina [= Euctenidiacea; = Holohepatica; = Anthobranchia] and Cladobranchia [= Cladohepatica].

239 Dorid phylogeny is largely unresolved. The "dorids" were classically divided into four suborders or superfamilies: Gnathodoridacea, Anadoridacea [= Phanerobranchia], Eudoridacea [= Cryptobranchia] and Porostomata. Preliminary multilocus analyses of a large dorid taxon set recovered Porostomata [here Phyllidoidea] and a generally poorly supported mix of cryptobranchs [here Doridoidea and Chromodoridoidea] and phanerobranchs (Martynov et al., unpublished). The Phanerobranchia were classically subdivided into "Non Suctoria" and "Suctoria", tentatively ranked here as superfamilies Polyceroidea and Onchidoridoidea, but this classification has yet to be tested in a phylogenetic analysis.

240 In the 2005 classification, Gnathodoridacea was used for what is here the infraorder Bathydoridoidei. Odhner's original Gnathodoridacea included *Bathydoris* and *Doridoxa*, but the latter does not belong in Doridina (Schrödl et al., 2011; Mahguib & Valdés, 2015). *Bathydoris* is sister to the rest of the Doridina in the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

241 There is no reliable backbone topology of Doridoidei available yet. The present classification is a chimaera of recent advances in the molecular phylogeny of discrete parts of the Doridina tree. A principal dichotomy between the radula-less (Phyllidioidea) and the other Doridina has been suggested by Valdés (2002) and this is supported by initial multilocus analyses (Korshunova, Martynov & Schrödl, unpublished).

242 Classification based on Gosliner & Johnson (1994), Valdés & Gosliner (1999, 2001) and Valdés (2002). We have not been able to allocate the name Homoiodoridae Odhner, 1926, to currently recognized families.

243 A sister group relationship between Polyceridae and the Chromodorididae was recovered in the molecular phylogeny of Hallas & Gosliner (2015), and this is partly supported by the phylogeny of Mahguib & Valés (2015), but this result should be tested by analyzing a more representative dorid taxon sampling.

244 Martynov & Korshunova (2015) suggested that "the rigid taxonomic scheme of the five currently recognized polycerid subfamilies should be reconsidered".

245 Family Gymnodorididae conservatively retained as valid by Palomar et al. (2014), although their molecular phylogeny shows that the species of *Gymnodoris* included in their analysis cluster within Polycerinae.

246 The morphologically established sister group relationship of Chromodorididae and Actinocyclidae was supported by molecular analyses (Johnson, 2011; Johnson & Gosliner, 2012). Cadlinidae was recovered separate from other traditional Chromodorididae by Turner & Wilson (2008) and Johnson (2011). Future analyses including nuclear genes and a broader dorid sampling may support or reject, as suggested by morphological similarity, the placement of Cadlinidae into the Chromodoridoidea. Hexabranchidae tentatively included in Chromodoridoidea based on the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

247 Classification after Johnson & Gosliner (2012). Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

248 Synonymy of Inudinae after Valdés & Angulo Campillo (2000).

249 Classification of Onchidoridoidea after Hallas & Gosliner (2015), but see, e.g., Millen & Martynov (2005). Aegiridae included in Onchidoridoidea based on the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

250 The family Hypobranchiaeidae P. Fischer, 1883, is sometimes cited in the synonymy of Corambidae. However, the description of *Hypobranchiaea fusca* A. Adams, 1847, the type species of of *Hypobranchiaea*, refers to a very large dorid ("in length about six inches"), quite incompatible with it being a species of Corambidae (see Martynov, 1994).

251 Phyllidioidea paraphyletic in the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015), with *Doriopsilla* the most basal branch of the suborder Doridina. If confirmed in future studies, the family name Cariopsillidae is available to denote this most basal clade.

252 Synonymy based on Valdés & Hamann (2008), but see previous Note.

253 Cladobranchia recovered monophyletic in molecular phylogenetic analysis of Goodheart (2017), but its traditional constituents Dendronotida and Euarminida are not supported by molecular phylogenetic studies. The phylogeny of Cladobranchia is still partly unresolved,

with several families not yet included in molecular studies, and the classification presented here is tentative, essentially based on Pola & Gosliner (2010), Mahguib & Valdés (2015), Goodheart et al. (2015) and Goodheart (2017).

254 Bornellidae is the sister group to the rest of Cladobranchia in the molecular phylogenies of Pola & Gosliner (2010) and Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

255 Embletoniidae placed in Dendronotida by Miller & Willan (1991), but see Martin et al. (2010).

256 Phylliroidae traditionally included in Tritonioidea, but not included in any of the recently published molecular phylogenies.

257 Placement of Pseudovermidae in any of the aeolid superfamilies is questionable (see Jörger et al., 2014).

258 Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Arminoida as classically understood (containing Arminidae, Goniaeolidae, Heterodoridae, Charcotiidae, Dironidae, Proctonotidae, Madrellidae and Pinufiidae) are paraphyletic. We earlier used the name Euarminida for the basal clade comprising *Armina* and *Dermatobranchus* in Wägele & Willan's analysis.

259 Inclusion of *Doridoxa* in Cladobranchia based on Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

260 The Proctonotidae and Dironidae form a clade in the molecular phylogeny of Goodheart (2017); *Charcotia* (now *Curnon*) is sister to *Dirona*, and *Leminda* sister to (*Charcotia* + *Dirona*), although with low support, in the molecular analysis of Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

261 *Marionia* traditionally included in Tritoniidae, but forming a branch at the base of the Cladobranchia in the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015). Synonymy of Aranucidae and Marianinidae with Tritoniidae follows Pola & Gosliner (2010).

262 Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Dendronotida (including Tritonioidea and Dendronotoidea) are monophyletic, but see Martin et al. (2009, 2010) and Goodheart (2017). Already Healy & Willan (1991) identified such wide variation in sperm morphology that they questioned its monophyly. Although the family Dotidae is consistently excluded from the Dendronotida in morphocladistic analyses (Wägele & Willan, 2000), *Doto* and *Hancockia* cluster with *Dendronotus* and *Scyllaea* in the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015), which is consistent with initial transcriptomic data that recover *Doto* sister to a clade of *Melibe* and *Dendronotus* (Goodheart, 2017).

263 Relationship of Hancockiidae to other Cladobranchia unresolved in morphocladistic (Martin et al., 2009) and multilocus approaches (Pola & Gosliner, 2010). Included here in Dendronotoidea based on the tree of Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

264 Relationship of *Tethys* to other Cladobranchia unresolved in multilocus phylogeny of Pola & Gosliner (2010), while sister to *Dendronotus* in the phylogenomic study by Goodheart et al. (2015) and Goodheart (2017).

265 In traditional use (e.g., Wägele & Willan, 2000) the Aeolidioidea referred to what is denoted here as "aeolid superfamilies"; the Aeolidioidea here refers to a less inclusive concept. The aeolids were recovered monophyletic in the molecular phylogenies of Pola & Gosliner (2010) and Goodheart et al. (2015), admittedly with limited taxon sampling. As a working hypothesis, we keep here the three superfamilies recognized in the 2005 classification but upcoming molecular data (Korshunova et al., unpublished) suggest that a major reorganization will be necessary.

266 Contents of Flabellinidae after Miller (1971). *Cumanotus* included in Eubranchidae by Wägele & Willan (2000). *Paracoryphella* synonymized with *Flabellina* by Gosliner & Kuzirian (1990).

267 Cella et al. (2016) treated Fionidae as a monophyletic family with a broad taxonomic extension encompassing Trinchesiidae, Tergipedidae, Cuthonidae, Cuthonellidae, Calmidae and Eubranchidae. We follow here Korshunova et al. (2017) who reinstated all these families as valid.

268 *Lomanotus* clusters with *Eubranchus* in the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

269 Pinufiidae treated as a synonym of Dotidae by Pola & Gosliner (2010), but *Pinufius* clustering with *Lomanotus* and *Eubranchus* – and not with *Doto* – in the molecular phylogeny of Mahguib & Valdés (2015).

270 Pleurolidiidae as a distinct family based on Carmona et al. (2013).

271 Babakinidae treated as distinct family by Gosliner et al. (2007).

272 Established as sister to Nudipleura and comprised of the clades Euopisthobranchia and Panpulmonata (Schrödl et al., 2011). Backbone topology supported by the recent phylogenomic study by Zapata et al. (2014).

273 In the molecular trees of Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010) and Jörger et al. (2010), the Umbraculoidea, Cephalaspidea (without Acteonoidea), Runcinacea, Aplysiomorpha and Pteropoda form a monophyletic group, which was called Euopisthobranchia (see Jörger et al., 2010; Schrödl et al., 2011).

274 Grande et al. (2004b) found Umbraculoida [often called Umbraculomorpha or Tylodinoidea; here Umbraculida] to be the sister clade to the Cephalaspidea (Acteonoidea excluded). More recent multilocus and phylogenomic studies recovered Umbraculoida as sister to all other euopisthobranchs (e.g., Jörger et al., 2010; Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb, 2011; Zapata et al., 2014).

275 Classification of Cephalaspidea after Oskars et al. (2015), with nomenclatural adjustments. Because of the uncertain identity of the type species of its type genus, the family Notodiaphanidae is treated as a *nomen dubium* by these authors.

276 *Bullacta* included in Haminoeidae after Malaquias (2010). Subfamily rank for Bullactinae and Smaragdinellinae based on his molecular phylogeny tree (no subfamilies were recognized by him).

277 Newnesiidae was found by Moles et al. (2017) to be the sister clade to all other Cephalaspidea. It is here ranked as superfamily to reflect that topology.

278 Position of Philinoglossidae and synonymy of Plusculidae after Brenzinger et al. (2013).

279 The Runcinacea were excluded from Cephalaspidea in the molecular phylogeny of Malaquias et al. (2009); they were recovered sister to a clade including Anaspidea and Pteropoda by Jörger et al (2010) and Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb (2011).

280 Bouchet et al. (2005) had used Aplysiomorpha in preference to Anaspidea. However, although recent usage is overwhelmingly in favor of Anaspidea, we emend the name Aplysiomorpha to Aplysiida for consistency with other typified orders.

281 Classification based on the molecular phylogeny of Medina & Walsh (2000), Klussmann-Kolb (2004) and Klussmann-Kolb & Dinapoli (2006). The ranking of Dolabriferinae and Notarchinae is unstable.

282 The name Busiridae is older than Notarchinae, but it has never been used as valid after its original publication. Although Notarchinae has itself been used less than 25 times in the last 50 years, we believe that the name Busirinae should not be resurrected.

283 Pteropoda (Euthecosomata, Pseudothecosomata and Gymnosomata) monophyletic in the molecular phylogenies of Klussmann-Kolb & Dinapoli (2006) and Burridge et al. (2017), and recovered sister group of the Anaspidea by Dayrat et al. (2001) and in virtually all molecular analyses since. The monophyly of Euthecosomata + Pseudothecosomata, classically united as Thecosomata, was not recovered in the molecular phylogeny of Burridge et al. (2017), and Pseudothecosomata is here ranked as a separate suborder.

284 In the molecular phylogeny of Burridge et al. (2017), the genus *Thielea*, classically included in the family Limacinidae, is recovered – although with weak support – as the sister group to (Cavolinidae + Creseidae) and may deserve its own family.

285 The previously accepted family-level taxonomy of the Cavolinioidea – recognizing the families Cavoliniidae, Cuvierinidae, Cliidae and Creseidae – was not supported by the molecular phylogenetic analyses of Burridge et al. (2017). The only supported subdivision of Cavolinioidea in that work is Creseidae, that is sister to a clade including *Cavolinia*, *Clio*, *Cuvierina*, *Diacavolinia*, *Diacria*, *Hyalocylis* and *Styliola*, here grouped under one family Cavoliniidae. The fossil families Praecuvierinidae and Sphaerocinidae were not considered in the work of Burridge et al. (2017).

286 Classification after van der Spoel (1976). Suborders recognized by Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998) treated here as superfamilies.

287 Name introduced by Jörger et al. (2010) for a clade including the Siphonarioidea, Sacoglossa, Glacidorboidea, Amphiboloidea, Pyramidelloidea, Hygrophila, Acochlidia, Stylommatophora, Systellommatophora, Ellobioidea, Otinoidea and Trimusculoidea, and supported by phylogenomic evidence (Kocot et al., 2013; Zapata et al., 2014; Teasdale, 2017).

288 Sacoglossa was recovered as sister to all other panpulmonates in the phylogenomic analyses of Zapata et al. (2014) and Teasdale (2017). This contradicts an earlier proposal of Siphoglossa, a combined clade of Sacoglossa and Siphonarioidea (Medina et al., 2011). Classification based on molecular phylogeny by Christa et al. (2014) and Krug et al. (2015; Supplementary Material), with nomenclatural adjustments. Christa et al. recognize a clade Plakobranchacea containing a monophyletic Plakobranchoidea and a paraphyletic Limapontioidea; this distinction is not maintained here. Molecular (Neusser et al., 2011) and morphological (Kohnert et al., 2013) evidences suggest Platyhedylidae is sister to the Plakobranchoidea (but see Krug et al., 2015).

289 *Cylindrobulla* sister group to the rest of Oxynooidea in the molecular phylogenies of Maeda et al. (2010), Jörger et al. (2010), Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb (2011), Neusser et al. (2011), and Krug et al. (2015). The phylogeny of Christa et al. (2014) recovered *Tamanovalva* as sister to the rest of the Oxynooidea – including *Julia*.

290 *Julia* and *Tamanovalva* do not form a monophyletic group in the molecular phylogeny of Christa et al. (2014). However, their taxon sampling is still insufficient for changing the classification and the family Juliidae is conservatively conserved here in its traditional sense for all bivalve sacoglossans.

291 The name Prasinidae has priority over Juliidae. Prasinidae has been used as valid sporadically after 1899 (although, to our knowledge, not at all in the last 50 years), so that Art. 23.9 cannot be applied to conserve automatically Juliidae. However, we believe that usage of Juliidae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

292 See Nomenclator for a history of the name Bertheliniinae. The name Tamanovalvidae now has precedence over Bertheliniinae, although the latter is in prevailing usage, and *Tamanovalva* is a subjective synonym of *Berthelinia*. However, we believe that usage of Bertheliniinae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

293 Hermaeidae as delimited here paraphyletic based on the tree of Krug et al. (2015), but Polybranchiidae polyphyletic in their tree.

294 Siphonariidae clustered with Sacoglossa in some molecular analyses (e.g., Jörger et al., 2010; Medina et al., 2011), but not in other, more recent studies (Jörger et al., 2014; Zapata et al., 2014; Teasdale 2017).

295 Inclusion of Acroreiidae in the superfamily Siphonarioidea is tentative following Zilch (1959).

296 In the molecular phylogenies of Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010), Holznagel et al. (2010) , Jörger et al. (2010) and Teasdale (2017), Amphiboloidea, Glacidorboidea and Pyramidelloidea formed a clade, which was named

Pylopulmonata by Teasdale (2017). Within Pylopulmonata, Glacidorbidae and Amphiboloidea are sister groups (Teasdale, 2017).

297 Classification of Pyramidellidae after Schander et al. (1999), but categories downgraded one rank.

298 Classification of Amphiboloidea based on Golding (2012).

299 Acochlidimorpha (= Acochlidiacea; = Acochlidia) is sister to Eupulmonata in the molecular phylogeny of Jörger et al. (2010), but sister to Hygrophila + Eupulmonata in the phylogenomic analyses of Teasdale (2017). Classification after Schrödl & Neusser (2010) and Neusser et al. (2016).

300 The monophyly of the Hygrophila (Chilinoidea + Lymnaeoidea) was supported by the cladistic analysis of Barker (2001) and Dayrat et al. (2001) based on morphological characters and by the molecular phylogenetic analyses of Klussmann-Kolb et al. (2008), Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010), Holznagel et al. (2010), Göbbeler & Klussmann-Kolb (2011), Jörger et al. (2010, 2014b) and Teasdale (2017). The phylogenomic study of Teasdale (2017) provided support for a sister group relationship of Hygrophila and Eupulmonata. Most analyses support a sister group relationship of Chilinoidea and Lymnaeoidea (= Branchiopulmonata). Russian authors (e.g., Beriozkina & Starobogatov, 1988) classically ranked Physoidea and Planorboidea as their own superfamilies, rather than as families of the Lymnaeoidea.

301 Amphipepleinae (= Radicinae) classified as subfamily based on the molecular phylogeny of Correa et al. (2010) following Vinarski (2013). According to Zilch (1959), *Valenciennius* evolved from ancestors belonging to the *Radix* group. Thus, Valenciennidae is synonymized with Amphipepleinae.

302 Classification of Bulinidae as a distinct family as suggested by Albrecht et al. (2007). Relationships of Plesiophysinae unclear because no DNA sequence data are available. Synonymy of Kosoviinae based on Neubauer et al. (2017).

303 Albrecht et al. (2007) showed that *Burnupia* represents the sister group of all other Planorbidae + Bulinidae.
Burnupiidae Albrecht, fam. nov. herein
Type genus: *Burnupia* Walker, 1912
Description: Animals usually around 5 mm to a maximum of 10 mm long. Shells of ancylid (limpet) type and often showing pronounced eco-phenotypic variation. Apex prominent, right-oriented, and bearing radial rows of small pits that are diagnostic of the family (Walker, 1912; Hubendick, 1964). Members of Burnupiidae possess a copulatory organ without a flagellum and an ordinary penis (Oberholzer & Van Eeden, 1969). Some (often) ancestral morphological and anatomical character states are found in this family: The anus sits in posterior position on the pseudobranch. The jaw is also distinct from other freshwater limpets by the presence of rows of coarse scales that can be even fused (Hubendick, 1964). The two salivary glands of *Burnupia* each comprise a unique duct bearing an epithelium with unusually long cilia, a feature not found in ancylid taxa. Other character states that distinguish Burnupiidae from the remaining freshwater limpets include the occurrence of cilia in the caecum of the former (Oberholzer & van Eeden, 1969). Moreover, the sperm morphology of *Burnupia* has been shown to have unique features such as the acrosomal pedestal and presence of glycogen granulesin, and nine shallow recesses of the nuclear fossa (Hodgson & Healy, 1998). The chromosome number (N = 17, *Burnupia* sp.: Burch, 1962b) is lower compared to other Planorbidae + Bulinidae (N = 18). A 35 base-pairs long insert in the nuclear 18S rRNA represents a molecular autapomorphy of the Burnupiidae (Albrecht et al., 2004).
Remarks: Burnupiidae is represented by the sole genus *Burnupia*. The majority of species occur in sub-Saharan Africa, particularly in eastern and southern parts in regions from the Ethiopian highlands down to the Cape region. A single small species is also described from South America, specifically Brazil (Lanzer, 1991). Approximately 20 nominal species are known from Africa, the validity of which has not been studied so far (Brown, 1994).

304 Classification of Clivunellidae as a distinct family as suggested by Harzhauser et al. (2016a).

305 The phylogenomic study of Teasdale (2017) provided strong support for a sister group relationship of Physidae and Lymnaeidae + Planorbidae (probably plus Bulinidae and Burnupiidae, which were not considered in her study). Classification based on Wethington & Lydeard (2007). Since no DNA sequence data of Amecanautini or Austrinautini are available, the position of these taxa remains questionable.

306 Classification of Planorbidae mainly based on the molecular phylogenetic results of Morgan et al. (2002) and Albrecht et al. (2007), with additions based on Hubendick (1978). Ranking of Ancylinae following Albrecht et al. (2007).

307 Placement of Orygoceratidae based on Harzhauser et al. (2002).

308 Relationships unclear because no DNA sequence data are available. Hubendick (1955) discussed relationships between *Camptoceras* and the Drepanotrematini or the Plesiophysini, whereas Hubendick (1978) placed *Camptoceras* in a tribe with *Planorbarius* (now Coretini) and *Heliosoma* (now Helisomatini).

309 The name Pompholycodeinae has priority over Helisomatinae. However, the former is essentially unused, whereas Helisomatinae is in current use. We believe that the latter should not be displaced by the former. However, as the name Pompholycodeinae was established in 1927, Art. 23.9 cannot be applied for a reversal of precedence, which will require a ruling by the Commission.

310 Relationships unclear because neither anatomical nor DNA sequence data are available.

311 Synonymy based on Walther et al. (2006) and Ó Foighil et al. (2011).

312 Classification based on Walther et al. (2006), Albrecht et al. (2007) and Ó Foighil et al. (2011).

313 "B-Clade" of Albecht et al. (2007). The placement of *Miratesta* in this clade is supported by unpublished DNA sequence data (Albrecht, pers. comm.).

314 The name Eupulmonata was originally proposed by Morton (1955) for an order including only the Stylommatophora and was independently introduced by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) for a group including Ellobiidae, Trimusculidae and Stylommatophora. Nordsieck (1993a) redefined it to include, beside the mentioned groups, also the Systellommatophora. The monophyly of the Eupulmonata in this redefined sense was supported by the cladistic analysis of Barker (2001) based on morphological characters and by the molecular phylogenetic analyses of Klussmann-Kolb et al. (2008), Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010), Holznagel et al. (2010), Jörger et al. (2010), Dayrat et al. (2011) and Teasdale (2017). The phylogenomic analyses of Teasdale (2017) based on 500 genes strongly supported the monophyly of Geophila including Systellommatophora and Stylommatophora. This group has previously also been supported by the cladistic analyses of Barker (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002) based on morphological characters. Thus, Amphipulmonata including Ellobioidea and Systellommatophora, which was supported in the the molecular phylogenetic analyses of Klussmann-Kolb et al. (2008), Dinapoli & Klussmann-Kolb (2010), Holznagel et al. (2010: fig. 1), Jörger et al. (2010) and Dayrat et al. (2011) based on a few genes, was probably the result of an inappropriate model of evolution or another systematic error in the analyses.

315 Classification of Trimusculidae and Otinidae in Ellobioidea based on phylogenetic analyses of Dayrat et al. (2011) and Romero et al. (2016). These authors even suggested to include Trimusculidae and Otinidae in Ellobiidae, because they are nested in Ellobiidae in some analyses. However, the monophyly of the Ellobiidae in the traditional sense is not rejected by the available data. Thus, we suggest to maintain the classification of the morphologically strongly deviating Trimusculidae and Otinidae as separate families until their relationships within Ellobioidea are resolved. Furthermore, we classify Smeagolinae as a subfamily of Otinidae to display the sister groups relationship of *Smeagol* and *Otina* as well as their morphological distinctness.

316 Contents and classification of Ellobiidae after Martins (2007). Melampodinae and Pedipedinae in the sense of Martins (2007) are probably polyphyletic (Dayrat et al., 2011; Romero et al., 2016).

317 Monophyly supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Holznagel et al. (2010), Jörger et al. (2010), Dayrat et al. (2011) and Teasdale (2017).

318 The subfamilies distinguished by Hoffmann (1925) have been rejected by Forcart (1953).

319 The molecular phylogenetic analyses of Wade et al. (2006) and Teasdale (2017) indicated a sister group relationship between an “achatinoid” clade including the Achatinoidea and Streptaxoidea and the remaining Stylommatophora.

320 The Cylindrellininae were described as a subfamily of the Subulinidae by Zilch (1959), but classified as a stylommatophoran family of uncertain relationships by Nordsieck (1986b, 2014).

321 Grandipatulidae was described as a subfamily of the Vitrinacea by Pfeffer (1930) and classified as an “uncertain zonitoid group” by Nordsieck (2014). Even its belonging to the limacoid clade is not certain. Pfeffer (1930) noted its similarity with rhytidids. We agree with Pfeffer (1930) that this similarity does not indicate phylogenetic relationships, but it highlights the difficulties in determining the relationships of extinct Paleogene land snail groups.

322 Palaeoxestinidae was described as a subfamily of the Vitrinacea by Pfeffer (1930) and classified as an “uncertain zonitoid group” by Nordsieck (2014). However, the peristome of *Palaeoxestina* may be expanded (see, e.g., Zilch, 1959: fig. 878), the reflected columellar edge covers the umbilicus almost completely and the teleoconch is sculptured with riblets. These character states are more frequently found in helicoid than in “zonitoid” groups. Therefore, we consider it more likely that this is an helicoid group.

323 The Scalaxinae were described as a subfamily of the Subulinidae by Zilch (1959), tentatively refered to the Lymnaeidae by Nordsieck (1986b), but classified as a stylommatophoran family of uncertain relationships by Nordsieck (2014).

324 The “achatinoid” clade of Wade et al. (2006) includes the Achatinoidea and the Streptaxoidea.

325 The Subulinidae are paraphyletic with regard to the Achatinidae sensu stricto according to the molecular phylogenetic analyses of Wade et al. (2006) and Fontanilla et al. (2017). Thus, Subulinidae and Achatinidae have to be united and have to bear the older name Achatinidae. Fontanilla et al. (2017) have shown that *Cecilioides* has to be shifted from the Ferussaciidae to the Achatinidae and is classified here in a separate subfamily. Furthermore, Fontanilla et al. (2017) have shown that the Coeliaxinae, Rishetiinae, Rumininae and Subulininae in the sense of Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]) are polyphyletic. Their study did not include representatives of the Obeliscinae and Opeatinae, nor of the type genus of the Rishetiinae. Thus, currently only a preliminary classification of the Achatinidae is possible.

326 Given that Coeliaxinae from South Africa and Pyrgininae from São Thome turned out to be distinct lineages (Wade et al., 2006; Fontanilla et al., 2017), we consider also Cryptelasminae from Cuba, which was synonymized with Coeliaxinae and Pyrgininae by Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]), as a distinct subfamily.

327 Two of the genera included in the Rishetiinae by Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]) were represented in the phylogeny of Fontanilla et al. (2017). *Tortaxis* proved to be related to *Glessula* (Glessulinae), whereas *Eutomopeas* formed a clade with *Paropeas*, *Allopeas*, and *Leptinaria*. No molecular data are available for the type genus of Rishetiinae. However, Budha et al. (2017) considered *Rishetia* and *Glessula* “closely related groups”. Thus, we tentatively classify Rishetiinae as synonym of Glessulinae.

328 Pyrgininae classified as a subfamily distinct from Coeliaxinae, with which it was synonymized by Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]), because *Pyrgina* clustered with the aberrant *Thyrophorella* instead of *Coeliaxis* in the trees of Wade et al. (2006) and Fontanilla et al. (2017).

329 Thyrophorellinae classified as a subfamily of the Achatinidae based on its position in the tree of Wade et al. (2006) and Fontanilla et al. (2017).

330 Aillyidae included in Achatinoidea based on Hausdorf & Wronski (in prep.).

331 Classification based on Rowson (2010), but Gibbinae Steenberg, 1936, replaced by the older name Orthogibbinae Germain, 1921.

332 In the molecular phylogeny of Ramirez et al. (2012), there is a trichotomy including the "achatinoid" clade, the "non-achatinoid" clade and the Scolodontidae. Thus, we place this family in a separate superfamily and suborder.

333 The anatomy of *Scolodonta semperi*, the type species of *Scolodonta*, demonstrated that this genus belongs to the family previously called Systrophiidae (Hausdorf, 2006). Thus, the name Systrophiidae Thiele, 1926, has to be replaced by Scolodontidae H. B. Baker, 1925. The anatomy of *Scolodens* Baker is still unknown. Thus, it is still questionable whether Scolodentidae H. B. Baker, 1956, is a younger synonym of Scolodontinae or whether it has to replace Tamayoinae Tillier, 1980.

334 *Perrieria* was placed in the Coelociontidae by Nordsieck (1986b), but in a separate subfamily of the Subulinidae by Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]).

335 Contents after Nordsieck (1986b). Tillier (1989) included this group in the Acavoidea. Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2007]) considered the Plectopyloidea to be a separate superfamily, but included the Sculptariidae in the Acavoidea.

336 Contents and classification of Punctoidea based on Solem (1983), with addition of Oopeltidae after Nordsieck (1986b) and Teasdale (2017), Oreohelicidae after Nordsieck (1986b, 1987; supported by Emberton, 1991b) and Cystopeltidae after Tillier (1989), Schileyko (2002, 2003 [in 1998–2007]) and Teasdale (2017). For an alternative view see Schileyko (2001, 2002, 2003 [in 1998–2007]). The relationships of the punctoid families are not resolved in the tree of Wade et al. (2006). In this tree, *Laoma* (Punctidae) and *Suteria* (Charopidae, Charopinae) form a clade, which is the sister group of *Otoconcha* (Charopidae, Otoconchinae). The clade including *Laoma* and *Suteria* is not significantly supported, but if it is confirmed, it would indicate that the Charopidae in the broadly defined sense of Solem (1983) have to be divided into separate families.

337 Helicodiscinae ranked as subfamily of Punctidae by Nordsieck (2014).

338 Contents after Uit de Weerd (2008). Family status of Epirobiidae, Eucalodiidae and Holospiridae following Thompson (2012).

339 Classification into two subfamilies (synonymization of Microceraminae and Tetrentodontinae with Urocoptinae, and of Apomatinae with Brachypodellinae) following Uit de Weerd et al. (2016).

340 See the nomenclator part of this paper for a discussion of the validity and relative precedence of Cylindrellidae, Urocoptidae and Brachypodellinae. For the stability of nomenclature, we will present to ICZN an application to declare the type selection of *Cylindrella* by Pilsbry (1926b) invalid and to fix *Turbo cylindrus*, the type species of *Urocoptis*, as type species of *Cylindrella*. *Cylindrella* will then become a synonym of *Urocoptis*, and Cylindrellidae a synonym of Urocoptidae. Under Art. 40.2, Urocoptidae Pilsbry, 1898 takes the precedence of Cylindrellidae.

341 = Heterurethra sensu lato; = Succineoidea + Athoracophoroidea.

342 Classification after Patterson (1971). For an alternative view, see Schileyko & Likharev (1986). The analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) indicates that the Succineidae might be paraphyletic, i.e., they might include the Athoracophoridae.

343 Classification after Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925).

344 Haplotrematidae and Scolodontidae, which were included in the Rhytidoidea by Nordsieck (1986b) and Schileyko (2000 [in 1998–2007]), have been removed from this taxon. Wade et al. (2006) suggested that the Haplotrematidae might be the sister group of Helicoidea and the Scolodontidae were placed in a separate superfamily based on Ramirez et al. (2012). The molecular phylogenies of Herbert et al. (2015) and Teasdale (2017) indicate that the Rhytididae are nested in the Acavoidea. More acavoid taxa have to be considered in the phlogenomic analyses to resolve their relationships and to prove the inclusion of little-known taxa like the Macrocyclidae and Megomphicidae. We preliminarily combine all acavoid families and the Rhytididae in one superfamily, because the relationships of the acavoid taxa have to be resolved before a new classification can be proposed.

345 The molecular phylogenies of Herbert et al. (2015), Moussalli & Herbert (2016) and Teasdale (2017) showed that the Chlamydephoridae are nested in the Rhytididae. They form a clade with some South African rhytidid taxa, whereas other South African rhytidid taxa form a clade with rhytidids from Australia and New Zealand. These two clades may be named Chlamydephorinae and Rhytidinae, respectively.

346 Contents and classification after Breure & Romero (2012).

347 While it was then considered a senior synonym of Amphibuliminae P. Fischer, 1873, Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 282) announced that an application to suppress the name Peltellinae Gray, 1855 (not used as valid after 1899) would be presented to the ICZN. The application was never submitted. The name Peltellinae has now been taxonomically revalidated by Breure & Romero (2012) as a subfamily of Bulimulidae, and the two names are nomenclaturally valid at these ranks under Art. 35.5.

348 An application to reject the unused name Tomogeridae Jousseaume, 1877, will be presented to the Commission.

349 Vidaliellidae tentatively placed in Orthalicoidea by Hammouda et al. (2017).

350 Phylogenetic analyses based on 28S rDNA sequences provide support for three clades within the Orthurethra, the Azecidae, the Chondrinidae + Truncatellinidae and a large clade including all other groups examined so far (Madeira et al., 2010; Nekola & Coles, 2016). The

relationships between the families within the latter clade are essentially unresolved. None of the previous suggestions to divide the Orthurethra into superfamilies is compatible with these results. Based on the current state of knowledge two solutions are possible. Either all orthurethran groups are included in the Pupilloidea (making Orthurethra and Pupilloidea synonyms) or the Orthurethra are divided into newly defined superfamilies Azecoidea, Chondrinoidea, and Pupilloidea. Until a better resolved phylogeny of the Orthurethra becomes available, we prefer the former solution.

351 Classification based on Cooke & Kondo (1961), with nomenclatural adjustments.

352 According to the phylogenetic analysis of 28S rDNA sequences of Madeira et al. (2010), the Azecidae are basal to the main group of the Orthurethra including the Cochlicopidae, in which they were classified so far. Thus, Azecidae is ranked as a separate family.

353 Classification after Bank & Neubert (1998), Bank et al. (2001) and Hausdorf (1998b, 2001).

354 The Gastrocoptidae were classified as a subfamily of the Vertiginidae by some authors (e.g., Schileyko, 1984; Nordsieck, 1986b). Their relationships could not be resolved so far (Wade et al., 2006; Madeira et al., 2010; Nekola & Coles, 2016). Gittenberger (1973) synonymized Hypselostomatinae and Aulacospirinae with Gastrocoptinae. Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2007]) separated Hypselostomatidae (= Aulacospirinae) as a distinct family without clear justification. More data are necessary for an understanding of the relationships of these groups.

355 Odontocycladinae was classified as a subfamily of Orculidae by Hausdorf (1996). However, molecular phylogenetic analyses of Harl et al. (in press) show that it is not the sister group of the Orculinae. Thus, it is classified as a separate family.

356 In the phylogenetic analyses of Gittenberger (1983) and Hausdorf (1996) based on morphological characters, *Pagodulina* was nested in the Orculinae. However, molecular phylogenetic analyses by Harl et al. (in press) show that *Pagodulina* is not closely related to Orculinae. Thus, Pagodulininae is classified as a separate family.

357 According to the phylogenetic analysis of 28S rDNA sequences of Nekola & Coles (2016), *Truncatellina* and *Columella* are more closely related to the Chondrinidae than to the Vertiginidae, in which they were included so far. Thus, Truncatellinidae is classified as a separate family.

358 Truncatellinidae excluded and delimitation of Vertigininae and Nesopupinae altered based on the phylogenetic analysis of 28S rDNA sequences by Nekola & Coles (2016).

359 Subfamilies of Clausiliidae after Uit de Weerd & Gittenberger (2013); tribes mainly following H. Nordsieck (2007).

360 We synonymize Montenegrinini with Alopiini, because *Montenegrina* is nested in the Alopiini according to the tree of Uit de Weerd & Gittenberger (2013).

361 According to the tree of Uit de Weerd & Gittenberger (2013), Pravispirini and Serrulinini sensu Nordsieck (2007) are polyphyletic. Thus, we synonymize Pravispirini with Serrulinini and add also the monotypic Caspiophaedusini, which is sister to Pravispirini (without *Pontophaedusa*) + Serrulinini in the tree of Uit de Weerd & Gittenberger (2013). A new tribe may be necessary for *Pontophaedusa*.

362 The Arionoidea are the sister group to the limacoid clade in the molecular trees of Wade et al. (2006) and Teasdale (2017).

363 The "limacoid clade" includes the superfamilies Gastrodontoidea, Parmacelloidea, Zonitoidea, Trochomorphoidea, Helicarionoidea, and Limacoidea. Contents and classification mainly after Hausdorf (1998a), but Chronidae, Dyakiidae, Euconulidae, Staffordiidae and Trochomorphidae classified as Trochomorphoidea (see below).

364 For phylogenetic analyses, see Schileyko (1986a), Hausdorf (2002) and Giusti et al. (2011).

365 The phylogenetic analyses of Wade et al. (2006) and Teasdale (2017) showed that Euconulidae and Trochomorphidae do not form a clade with the Palaearctic groups with which they were united as Gastrodontoidea by Hausdorf (1998a), but that these mainly Oriental groups together with the Oriental Dyakiidae form a well supported clade with the likewise mainly Oriental Helicarionoidea. Thus, we exclude Euconulidae, Chronidae and Trochomorphidae from the Gastrodontoidea. The relationships of the remaining groups are not robustly resolved in the tree of Wade et al. (2006).

366 Godwiniinae placed in synonymy of Gastrodontidae based on Neiber & Hausdorf (in prep.). The similarity of the shells of representatives of the Tertiary Archaeozonitinae with different gastrodontids (e.g., *Archaegopis* with *Poecilozonites*, *Omphalosagda* and *Archaeoplecta* with *Zonitoides* (*Ventricallus*); see Zilch, 1959) was already noted by Hausdorf (2000). The Archaeozonitinae are placed here in the synonymy of Gastrodontidae, because no characters are known by which this group can be distinguished from the Gastrodontidae. Nordsieck (2014) placed the west and central European Archaeozonitinae without arguments in the Zonitidae, which are restricted to the Balkan Peninsula and the Aegean region today. This is less likely also because of the different distribution.

367 Nastiinae classified as separate subfamily and Selenochlamydinae transferred from Trigonochlamydidae based on Neiber & Hausdorf (in prep.).

368 The phylogenetic analyses of Hyman et al. (2007) based on mitochondrial DNA sequences confirmed the result of the morphology based phylogenetic analysis of Hausdorf (1998a) that Euconulidae, Chronidae and Trochomorphidae form a group distinct from the Helicarionoidea including Helicarionidae, Ariophantidae and Urocyclidae. However, the phylogenetic analyses of Wade et al. (2006) and Teasdale (2017) showed that Euconulidae and Trochomorphidae do not form a clade with the Palaearctic groups with which they were united as Gastrodontoidea by Hausdorf (1998a), but that these mainly Oriental groups together with the Oriental Dyakiidae form a well supported clade with the likewise mainly Oriental Helicarionoidea. Thus, we propose to separate Euconulidae,

Chronidae and Trochomorphidae from Gastrodontoidea as Trochomorphoidea and to include Dyakiidae and tentatively also Staffordiidae in this group.

369 In the phylogenetic trees of Hyman et al. (2007) the Euconulidae are not monophyletic, but Microcystinae was sister group of Trochomorphidae. However, the phylogenetic analyses of Wade et al. (2006) confirmed the monophyly the Euconulidae.

370 In contrast to the classification of Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2007]), who considered the Urocyclidae to be polyphyletic and included the Urocyclinae in the Helicarionidae, the Trochozonitinae in the Ariophantidae and classified Gymnarionidae and Rhysotinidae as separate families, the rDNA based tree of Herbert & Mitchell (2009) confirmed the monophyly of the Urocyclidae. In their tree, *Rhysotina* is the sister of the remaining Urocyclidae. Thus, we classify Rhysotininae as a separate subfamily of the Urocyclidae. The remaining Sheldoniinae are probably still paraphyletic with regard to the Urocyclinae. Classification of Urocyclinae based on Van Goethem (1977).

371 Wade et al. (2006) considered Oleacinoidea and Haplotrematidae "the best candidates for sister taxa of the Helicoidea s.l.". We classify them tentatively in an infraorder Oleacinoidei. However, neither the monophyly of Oleacinoidei nor the sister group relationship of Oleacinoidei and Helicoidei are statistically supported. If the Haplotrematidae would prove to be the sister group of Sagdoidea + Helicoidea (as in the Bayesian tree of Wade et al., 2006) it may be placed in Helicoidei.

372 Earlier placed in Testacelloidea, but *Testacella* and *Euglandina* not monophyletic in the molecular tree of Wade et al. (2006). Classification based on Baker (1956a) and Thompson (2010).

373 The Austroselenitinae were classified as a subfamily of the Haplotrematidae by Baker (1941b), but transfered to the Streptaxidae by Baker (1956a). Schileyko (2000 [in 1998–2007]) united the Austroselenitinae with the Haplotrematinae.

374 The "helicoid clade" comprises Helicoidea plus Sagdoidea, as evidenced by the molecular data of Wade et al. (2006), Sei et al. (in press) and Köhler et al. (in prep.). Wade et al. (2006) considered the Spiraxidae (Oleacinoidea) and the Haplotrematidae as "the best candidates for sister taxa of the Helicoidea s.l.". However, the evidence for a sister group relationships of the Haplotrematidae and the "helicoid clade" (posterior probability 0.79) or a clade including the "helicoid clade", the Haplotrematidae and the Spiraxidae (posterior porobability 0.64) is very weak.

375 Contents and classification after Sei et al. (in press). Sagdoidea is the sister group of the remaining Helicoidea.

376 Classification after Razkin et al. (2015). Synonymy of Lampadiini based on Neiber (unpublished data).

377 Camaenidae and Bradybaenidae form together a clade, but neither of these is monophyletic (Wade et al., 2007; Köhler et al., in prep.). Thus, they are united under the senior name Camaenidae. Classification of the Bradybaeninae based on Nordsieck (2002b), which is compatible with the tree presented by Hirano et al. (2014). Based on the phylogenomic tree of Köhler et al. (in prep.), we preliminarily classify the former Camaenidae into Camaeninae, primarily from Asia, and Hadrinae from the Australian region.

378 An application to suppress the names Pfeifferiini Gray, 1850, and Cochlostylidae Möllendorff, 1890, will be presented to the Commission. They threaten not only Helicostylinae Ihering, 1909, but also Camaenidae. Pfeifferiini has apparently not been used as valid since its original description, and the name Cochlostylidae has only been used sporadically.

379 Rank after Razkin et al. (2015).

380 Cepolidae + Labyrinthidae + Thysanophoridae represent the sister group of the remaining Helicoidea (Sei et al., 2014, in press; Köhler et al., in prep.). Cepolidae Ihering, 1909 is a junior homonym of Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815 [Pisces]. The case will be referred to the Commission for a ruling to remove homonymy (ICZN Art. 55.3).

381 We follow Nordsieck (1986a, 2014, 2017) in classifying Galactochiloidini and Tropidomphalini in Eloninae. Given that shell characters are insufficient to classify even Recent helicoid species into families, that the systematic relationships of Galactochiloidini and Tropidomphalini are disputed even at the family level (see also Kadolsky et al., 2016) and that is is not unlikely that some of the fossil groups actually represent stem groups of several Recent family group taxa, the classification of such groups into tribes is inappropriate .This is especially clear for Tropidomphalini, which Nordsieck (1986a, 2014, 2017) himself considered to likely respresent the paraphyletic stem group of Recent Elonidae.

382 Contents and ranking after Razkin et al. (2015). Helicopsini added to Helicellinae following Neiber et al. (2017).

383 Classification based on Neiber, Razkin & Hausdorf (2017).

384 Cepolidae + Labyrinthidae + Thysanophoridae represent the sister group of the remaining Helicoidea (Sei et al., 2014, in press; Köhler et al., in prep.).

385 Classification of Pleurodontidae after Sei et al. (in press). These authors did not include Discolepinae in their molecular phylogenetic analyses. They refered to Solem (1959b) who suggested that *Discolepis* Ancey, 1904, is related to Trichodiscinidae based on the similarity of the shells. However, Solem did not know the genitalia of *Discolepis*, which are very different from those of Trichodiscinidae (Schileyko, 2004, 2006a [in 1998–2007]). Given their distribution, we consider it less likely that *Discolepis* belongs to the mainly Central American Trichodiscinidae than to the Antillean Pleurodontidae, as suggested by Schileyko 2006a [in 1998–2007]). Discolepinae might be a synonym of Pleurodontinae, but as long as this cannot be tested with DNA data, we prefer to maintain it as a separate subfamily.

386 Sei et al. (in press) used the names *Lucerna* Swainson, 1840, for a Jamaican genus and Lucerninae Swainson, 1840, for the Jamaican subfamily of the Pleurodontidae. The nomenclature of these and other neotropical helicoids will be treated separately by Kadolsky & Bouchet (in prep.). In the present classification, we follow Rosenberg

(in Sei et al., in press; pers. comm.) who treats the name *Lucerna* as first made available by Swainson (1840), with the type species designation by Herrmannsen (1847) as listed in the Nomenclator.

387 In the molecular phylogeny of Perez et al. (2014) the subfamilies and most tribes as delimited by Emberton (1995) were polyphyletic. Unfortunately, the relationships between most family-level groups are not statistically supported by their data. However, the well-supported clade including Triodopsini and Mesodontini demonstrates that the classification of Polygyridae into Triodopsinae and Polygyrinae including Mesodontini proposed by Emberton (1995) cannot be maintained. To consider this, but to keep changes in the classification as small as possible until the phylogeny of the group will be more robustly resolved, we suggest to classify the family into Polygyrinae (the sister group of all remaining taxa in the phylogeny of Perez et al. (2014)) and Triodopsinae, but to place in Triodopsinae all tribes (except Polygyrini) included in Polygyrinae by Emberton (1995).

388 Cepolidae + Labyrinthidae + Thysanophoridae represent the sister group of the remaining Helicoidea (Sei et al., 2014, in press; Köhler et al., in prep.).

389 Trichodiscinidae are here separated from Xanthonychidae as a distinct family, because they group with Pleurodontidae according to Sei et al. (2014) and Köhler et al. (in prep.).

390 Classification of Trissexodontidae based on Gómez-Moliner et al. (2013).

391 Epiphragmophoridae, Helminthoglyptidae, Humboldtianidae, Monadeniidae and Xanthonychidae form a clade in the phylogenomic tree of Köhler et al. (in prep.). Because there are no deep splits in this clade, we propose to combine these groups in a single family (similar as in Nordsieck, 1987, but without Cepolinae, Trichodiscininae and Eloninae). We preliminarily added to this family Echinichidae and Lysinoidae, of which no DNA sequence data are available, based on Thompson & Naranjo-Garcia (2012).

392 Status, contents and classification based on Roth (1996), ranking original.

393 Classification of Lysinoinae based on Thompson & Naranjo-Garcia (2012).

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A work of this magnitude has naturally benefitted from the help of many colleagues and friends who provided access to, or photocopies or PDFs of, rare and difficult literature. At the risk of omitting some, we would like to cite and thank the following for their extensive help. Marina Dolgolenko hosted the first author in 1990 in what was then Leningrad and helped him copy hundreds of pages in several local libraries, among others at the All-Union Geological Institute of the Ministry of Geology; subsequently, Alexandr Guzhov sent copies of difficult-to-obtain literature published during Soviet times and later; Alan R. Kabat copied literature in Washington, D.C., and Cambridge, Mass.; Rudo von Cosel researched the resources of the Senckenberg Bibliothek, Frankfurt; Alan Beu helped with Australasian paleontological literature; Kathie Way and Amelia Campbell facilitated our mining the resources of the libraries of The Natural History Museum, London; Claudia Handl researched national and academic libraries in Vienna and Budapest; Ma Qiyong, Institute of Geology and Paleontology, Academia Sinica, Nanking, provided original material, copies, and expert advice on the Chinese paleontological literature; Riccardo Giannuzzi-Savelli, Ian Loch, Bruce Marshall, Akihiko Matsukuma, Thomas Neubauer, Guido Pastorino, Simon Schneider, José Templado, and Anders Warén provided additional references.

For their input in, or co-authorship of, selected portions of the classification of the 2005 and/or the present edition of this work, we acknowledge the opinions and advice of Christian Albrecht (Hygrophila), Luc Dolin (Cypraeoidea), Alexander Fedosov (mitriforms), Jiri Frýda (Paleozoic fossils), Daniel Geiger (scissurelliform vetigastropods), Arie Janssen (Thecosomata), Dieter Kadolsky (fossil hydrobioids), Yuri Kantor (Neogastropoda), Frank Köhler (Helicoidea), Heinz Kollmann (Nerineoidea and Cretaceous fossils), Pierre Lozouet and Jacques Le Renard (Tertiary fossils), Winston Ponder (caenogastropods), Alexander Sysoev (Conoidea), Angel Valdés (nudibranchs), Anders Warén (Veti- and Patellogastropoda), and Tom Wilke (hydrobioids).

A number of colleagues have offered nomenclatural opinions on, and corrections to, our (unpublished) Genus-Group Names Nomenclator. We wish to thank in particular Ruud Bank, Robert Burn, Gerhard Falkner, Serge Gofas, Dietrich Kadolsky, Patrick LaFollette, the late Richard Petit, Gary Rosenberg and Francisco Welter-Schultes. Rüdiger Bieler, Alan Kabat and Gary Rosenberg (and, for the 2005 edition, Richard Petit) agreed to contribute their time and skills to review the manuscript before publication. All errors and inconsistencies naturally remain our responsibility.

Finally, last but not least, we would like to thank our colleagues Pierre Lozouet and Gilberto Marani, who have structured the database to our needs, and performed backups, searches and updates for us during many years.

## LITERATURE CITED

Russian works, including authors names, are transliterated for the most part following the U.S. Library of Congress standard. For those author' names in common use that vary from this standard, we have adopted this usage, and a cross reference to the U.S. translation standard is provided to facilitate literature searches (e.g., Schileyko instead of Shileiko).

[ANONYMOUS], 1993a [December], *1992/1993 / Zoological Record / Mollusca*, 129(9): xxix + 453 pp. BIOSIS and The Zoological Society of London.

[ANONYMOUS], 1993b, Corrigenda. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(4): 313.

ABBOTT, R. T., 1950, The genera *Xancus* and *Vasum* in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 2(28): 201–219.

ABBOTT, R. T., 1954 [15 April], *American seashells*. Van Nostrand Company, New York. xiv + 541 pp., 40 pls.

ABBOTT, R. T., 1958 [22 August], The gastropod genus *Assiminea* in the Philippines. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 110: 213–278, pls. 15–25.

ABBOTT, R. T., 1974 [October], *American seashells, ed. 2*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York. 663 pp.

ABBOTT, R. T., 1989 [December], *Compendium of landshells*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida. vii + 240 pp.

ADAMS, A., 1860 [May], On some new genera and species of Mollusca from Japan. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 5: 405–413.

ADAMS, A., 1863 [April], On the species of Obeliscinae found in Japan. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1862: 231–238.

ADAMS, C. B., 1849 [September], *Monograph of* Stoastoma *a new genus of new operculated land shells*. Amherst, Massachusetts. 16 pp.

ADAMS, H. & A. ADAMS, 1852 [November], On a new arrangement of British Rissoae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 10: 358–359.

ADAMS, H. & A. ADAMS, 1853–1858, *The genera of Recent Mollusca arranged according to their organisation*. Van Voorst, London. 2 volumes of text, 1 volume of plates.
Published in parts [Dates after A. TREW, 1992, *Henry and Arthur Adams new molluscan names.* National Museum of Wales. 63 pp.]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| Volume 1 | | | |
| 1 | 1–32 | 1–4 | January 1853 |
| 2 | 33–64 | 5–8 | February 1853 |
| 3 | 65–96 | 9–12 | June 1853 |
| 4 | 97–128 | 13–16 | August 1853 |
| 5 | 129–160 | 17–20 | September 1853 |
| 6 | 161–192 | 21–24 | October 1853 |
| 7 | 193–224 | 25–28 | November 1853 |
| 8 | 225–256 | 29–32 | December 1853 |
| 9 | 257–288 | 33–36 | January 1854 |
| 10 | 289-–320 | 37–40 | February 1854 |
| 11 | 321–352 | 41–44 | March 1854 |
| 12 | 353–384 | 45–48 | April 1854 |
| 13 | 385–416 | 49–52 | May 1854 |
| 14 | 417–448 | 53–56 | June 1854 |
| 15 | 449–484 | 57–60 | July 1854 |

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| Volume 2 | | | |
| 16 | 1–-28 | 61–64 | September 1854 |
| 17 | 29–60 | 65–68 | October 1854 |
| 18 | 61–92 | 69–72 | November 1854 |
| 19 | 93–124 | 73–76 | January 1855 |
| 20 | 125–156 | 77–80 | February 1855 |
| 21 | 157–188 | 81–84 | April 1855 |
| 22 | 189–220 | 85–88 | June 1855 |
| 23 | 221–252 | 89–92 | September 1855 |
| 24 | 253–284 | 93–96 | November 1855 |
| 25 | 285–316 | 97–100 | March 1856 |
| 26 | 317–348 | 101–104 | June 1856 |
| 27 | 349–380 | 105–108 | August 1856 |
| 28 | 381–412 | 109–112 | November 1856 |
| 29 | 413–444 | 113–116 | March 1857 |
| 30 | 445–476 | 117–120 | April 1857 |
| 31 | 477–508 | 121–124 | September 1857 |
| 32 | 509–540 | 125–128 | December 1857 |
| 33 | 541–572 | 129–132 | January 1858 |
| 34 | 573–604 | 133–136 | May 1858 |
| 35–36 | 605–660 | 137–138 | November 1858 |

ADEGOKE, O. S., 1977 [29 March], Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Ewekoro Formation (Paleocene) of southwestern Nigeria. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 1–379, 50 pls.

AGASSIZ, L., 1846–1847 [in 1842–1847], *Nomenclator Zoologicus*, (9–10) *Nomina systematica generum molluscorum.* xiv + 98 pp. (12) *Index universalis*. viii + 393 pp. Jent & Gassmann, Soloduri. [Dates of publication: D. R. BOWLEY & H. M. SMITH, 1968, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5: 35–36].

AKOPYAN, V. T.; see HACOBJAN.

AKRAMOWSKI, N. N., 1976, *Fauna Armianskoi SSR. Molliuski* [Fauna of Armenian SSR. Molluscs]. Armenian Academy of Sciences, Erevan. 268 pp., 16 pls. + 21 figs. [in Russian]

AKSARINA, N. A., 1968, Probivalvia – A new class of the oldest Mollusca. In: *Novye dannye po geologii i poleznym iskopaemym zapadnoi Sibiri* [New data on the geology and minerals of western Siberia], 3: 77–86. [in Russian]

AKTIPIS, S. W. & G. GIRIBET, 2010, A phylogeny of Vetigastropoda and other “archaeogastropods”: re-organizing old gastropod clades. *Invertebrate Biology*, 129(3): 220–240.

AKTIPIS, S. W. & G. GIRIBET, 2012, Testing relationships among the vetigastropod taxa: a molecular approach. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 78: 12–27.

AKTİPIS, S. W., E. BOEHM & G. GIRIBET, 2011, Another step towards understanding the slit-limpets (Fissurellidae, Fissurelloidea, Vetigastropoda, Gastropoda): a combined five-gene molecular phylogeny. *Zoologica Scripta*, 40: 238–259.

ALBERS, J. C., 1857, Diagnosen neuer Heliceen mit gelegentlicher Berichtigung einiger älteren Arten. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 4: 89–100.

ALBERS, J. C., 1860, [MS edited by E. von MARTENS], *Die Heliceen nach natürlicher Verwandtschaft systematisch geordnet, ed. 2.* Engelmann, Leipzig. xviii + 359 pp.

ALBRECHT, C., T. WILKE, K. KUHN & B. STREIT, 2004, Convergent evolution of shell shape in freshwater limpets: the African genus *Burnupia*. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 140: 577–586.

ALBRECHT, C., K. KUHN & B. STREIT, 2007, A molecular phylogeny of Planorboidea (Gastropoda, Pulmonata): insights from enhanced taxon sampling. *Zoologica Scripta*, 36(1): 27–39.

ALDER, J., 1848, Catalogue of the Mollusca of Northumberland and Durham. *Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists’ Field Club*, 1: 97–209.

ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1845–1855, *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*: *with figures of all the species*. The Ray Society, London.
Published in parts [Dates given in the work itself]:

| Part | Text | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | "Provisional" synopsis [4 unnumbered pages] | Fam. 1, pls. 4, 5, 26<br>Fam. 3, pls. 3, 21, 24, 26, 34–36 | 1845 |
| 2 | | Fam. 1, pls. 10, 13, 18, 23<br>Fam. 3, pls. 1, 2, 4, 6, 12, 15, 23, 30, 42 | 1846 |
| 3 | | Fam. 1, pls. 6, 8, 19, 25<br>Fam. 2, pl. 3<br>Fam. 3, pls. 1a, 7, 8, 19, 28, 31, 33 | 1847 |
| 4 | | Fam. 1, pls. 7, 14, 20, 21, 24<br>Fam. 2, pl. 5<br>Fam. 3, pls. 10, 11, 13, 14, 20, 25, 40 | 1848 |
| 5 | | Fam. 1, pls. 1, 2, 15, 16, 22<br>Fam. 2, pl. 4<br>Fam. 3, pls. 5, 16, 17, 27, 37–39, 43 | 1851 |
| 6 | | Fam. 1, pls. 3, 9, 11, 17<br>Fam. 3, pls. 9, 10, 18, 22, 29, 32, 41, 44 | 1854 |
| 7 | Preface (2 unnumbered pp.)<br>[General history], pp. 1–40<br>Synopsis, pp. 41–54<br>Appendix, pp. i–xxiv<br>Index | Fam. 1, pls. 21a, 27<br>Fam. 2, pls. 1, 2<br>Fam. 3, pl. 38a, 45–48 | 1855 |
| 8 (supplementary) by C. ELIOT | 1–198 | pl. 1–8 | 1910 |

ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1847, Notes on British Mollusca, with descriptions of new species. *The Athenaeum*, 1028: 748.
ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1864 [28 April], Notice on a collection of nudibranchiate Mollusca made in India by Walter Elliot Esq. with descriptions of several new genera and species. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 113–147, pls. 28–33.
ALHEJOJ, I., K. BANDE[L] & T. AL-NAJJAR, 2016, Pickworthiidae and Aqabarellidae new family (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca) of Aqaba, Jordan: Their larval shells and remarks about their evolution and relation. *Natural Science*, 8: 403–430.
ALIEV, G. A. & N. I. LYSSENKO, 1986, K sistematike nerinellid (gastropody). *Doklady Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR*, 42(5): 60–65. [in Russian]
ALLAN, J., 1950, *Australian shells with related animals living in the sea, in freshwater and on the land*. Australiana Society Publication, Melbourne. xix + 470 pp., 43 pls.
ALLMAN, G. J., 1845 [after September], On the anatomy of *Actaeon*, with remarks on the order Phlebenterata of M. de Quatrefages. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 1, 16: 145–162, pls. 5–7.
ALLMON, W. D., 1990 [12 December], Review of the *Bullia* group (Gastropoda: Nassariidae) with comments on its evolution, biogeography, and phylogeny. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 99(335): 179 pp., 15 pls.
ALONSO-ZARAZAGA, M., 2005, Nomenclature of higher taxa: a new approach. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 62(4): 189–199.
ALZONA, C., 1971, Malacofauna Italica. Catalogo e bibliografia dei molluschi viventi, terrestri e d'acqua dolce. *Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienza Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia naturale di Milano*, 111: 433 pp.
AMITROV, O. V., 1984 [after 2 October], Briukhonogie molliuski (Gastropoda). Pp. 36–41, in: L. P. Tatarinov & V. N. Shimanskii, eds., *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov* (*taksony otriadoi i vyschikh grupp*). Nauka, Moskow.
ANCEY, C. F., 1884, Sur les divisions proposées dans le genre *Streptaxis*. *Le Naturaliste*, 6(50): 399.
ANCEY, C. F., 1898 [December], Note on the generic names of two groups of Achatinidae. *The Nautilus*, 12(8): 92.
ANCEY, C. F., 1906 [30 June], Réflexions sur la faune malacologique du lac Tanganika et catalogue des mollusques de ce lac. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 229–270.
ANDERSON, C., 1992, *Classification of organisms living and fossil*. Golden Crowns Press, Lancaster, Ohio. 69 pp.

ANGAS, G. F., 1871 [June], A list of additional species of marine Mollusca to be included in the fauna of Port-Jackson and the adjacent coasts of New South Wales. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1871(1): 87–101, pl. 1.

ANGAS, G. F., 1878, Description of a new species of *Tudicula*. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1878): 610–611.

ANGERER, G. & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1995, Anatomy and affinities of lepetid limpets (Patellogastropoda = Docoglossa). Pp. 171–175, in: J. D. Taylor, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca.* Oxford University Press, Oxford. xiv + 392 pp. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995]

ANISTRATENKO, O. Yu., 2000a [after 27 June], Molliuski semejstva Tecturidae (Gastropoda, Cyclobranchia) iz sarmatskikh otlozhenij Ukrainy. *Vestnik Zoologii*, 14: 33–39.

ANISTRATENKO, O. Yu., 2000b, *Archeogastropodi sarmatskikh vidkladiv Ukraini*. Autoreferat [thesis], Kiev. 19 pp.

ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 1990, *Grebnezhabernye molliuski otrjadov Trochiformes, Littoriniformes, Rissoiformes i Coniformes Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei* (*Fauna, sistematika, zoogeografija*). [Pectinibranchs molluscs of the orders Trochiformes, Littoriniformes, Rissoiformes and Coniformes from the Black and Azov seas (fauna, systematics, zoogeography)]. Avtoreferat dissertatsii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata biologicheskikh nauk [Dissertation abstract]. Institut zoologii, Akademija nauk Ukrainskoj SSR, Kiev. 18 pp.

ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 1992, New data on fauna and taxonomy of prosobranch gastropods from Black and Azov seas. Pp. 297–298, in: *11th International Malacological Congress* [Siena, 1992], *Abstracts.*

ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 2003, K sistematike i filogenii nekotorykh miotsenovykh gastropod Rissoidae sensu lato vostochnoi Evropy. [On the systematic and phylogenetic relationships of some Miocene Gastropoda, Rissoidae sensu lato, of eastern Europe]. *Biulleten Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 78(5): 71–77. [in Russian]

ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 2013. On the taxonomic status of the highly endangered Ponto-Caspian gastropod genus *Caspia* (Gastropoda: Hydrobiidae: Caspiinae). *Journal of Natural History*, 47: 51–64.

ANISTRATENKO, V. V. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1994 [after May], From Black and Azov seas. Molluscs of the superfamily Rissooidea (Gastropoda Pectinibranchia Rissoiformes). *La Conchiglia*, 26(271): 41–48, figs. 1–3.

ANNANDALE, N., 1920, Indian freshwater molluscs assignated to the genus *Bithynia*. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19: 41–46.

ANNANDALE, N., 1922 [August], Materials for a generic revision of the freshwater gastropod molluscs of the Indian Empire. No 5. The Indian Planorbidae. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 24(3): 357–363.

ANNANDALE, N., 1924a [29 September], Zoological results of the Percy Sladen Trust Expedition to Yunan under the leadership of professor J. W. Gregory, F. R. S. (1922). Aquatic gastropod molluscs. *Journal & Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new ser., 19(9) [for 1923]: 399–422, pl. 17.

ANNANDALE, N., 1924b, Studies on *Schistosomiasis japonica*. Appendix A. The molluscan hosts of the human blood fluke in China and Japan, and species liable to be confused with them. *American Journal of Hygiene, Monographic Series*, 3: 269–294, pl. 26.

ANTON, H. E., 1838, *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*. Halle. xvi + 110 pp. [For date of publication, see W. O. CERNOHORSKY, 1978, *The Veliger*, 20(3): 299].

ATANACKOVIČ, M., 1959, Pliotsen Kosovskog bacena [Pliocene of the Kosovo Basin]. *Geoloshki Glasnik*, 3: 259–377, pls. 20–27 + 3 pls. [in Serbo-Croatian with French summary].

AZUMA, M., 1982, *Colored illustrations of the land snails of Japan*. Hoikusha, Osaka. i–xv, 65–333, pls. 1–64.

BABA, K., 1930 [10 August], Studies on Japanese nudibranchs (2) A. Polyceridae, B. *Okadaia*, n. g. (preliminary report). *The Venus*, 2(2): 43–50.

BABA, K., 1931 [25 May], A noteworthy gill-less holohepatic nudibranch, *Okadaia elegans* Baba, with reference to its internal anatomy. *Annotationes Zoologicae Japonenses*, 13(2): 63–84, pls. 5–7.

BABA, K., 1937a, Contribution to the knowledge of a nudibranch, *Okadaia elegans* Baba. *Japanese Journal of Zoology*, 7(2): 147–190.

BABA, K., 1937b, Opisthobranchia of Japan (II). *Journal of the Department of Agriculture, Kyushu Imperial University*, 5(7): 289–344, 2 pls.

BABA, K., 1955, *Opisthobranchia of Sagami Bay*, *supplement*. Iwanami Shoten, Tokyo. 59 pp., 20 pls.

BABA, K., 1966, Gross anatomy of the specimens of the shelled sacoglossan *Volvatella* (= *Arthessa*) collected from Okino-Erabu island, southern Kyushu, Japan (Nudibranchia). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 14(3): 197–205, pls. 7–10.

BABA, K. & I. HAMATANI, 1963, A cuthonid, *Cuthona alpha* n. sp., with a radula of *Catriona* type (Nudibranchia Eolidoidea). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 11(2): 339–343.

BAIL, P. & G. POPPE, 2001 [September], A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae. Pp. 1–30, pls. 1–4, in: G. Poppe & K. Groh, eds., *A conchological iconography*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim.

BAKER, F. C., 1908, Suggestions for a natural classification of the family Lymnaeidae. *Science* [New York], new ser., 27: 942–943.

BAKER, F. C., 1926, Nomenclatorial notes on American fresh water Mollusca. *Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters*, 22: 193–205.

BAKER, F. C., 1928 [after 20 August], The freshwater Mollusca of Wisconsin, Part 1. Gastropoda. *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin*, 70(1): xx + 507 pp., 28 pls., 202 figs.
BAKER, F. C., 1945, *The molluscan family Planorbidae*. The University of Illinois Press, Urbana. 530 pp., 141 pls.
BAKER, H. B., 1922a [18 February], The Mollusca collected by the University of Michigan – Walker Expedition in southern Vera Cruz, Mexico – I. *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 106: 1–94, pls. 1–17.
BAKER, H. B., 1922b [24 July], Aperostomatinae. *The Nautilus*, 36(1): 14–16.
BAKER, H. B., 1922c [8 August], Notes on the radula of the Helicinidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 74: 29–67, pls. 3–7.
BAKER, H. B., 1923a [22 January], Proserpinidae. *The Nautilus*, 36(3): 84–85.
BAKER, H. B., 1923b [15 May], Notes on the radula of the Neritidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 75: 117–178, pls. 9–16.
BAKER, H. B., 1924 [15 January], New land operculates from the Dutch Leeward Islands. *The Nautilus*, 37(3): 89–94.
BAKER, H. B., 1925a [19 January], Agnathomorphous Aulacopoda. *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 86–89.
BAKER, H. B., 1925b, The Mollusca collected by the University of Michigan – Williamson Expedition in Venezuela. Part III. Pupillidae to Oleacinidae. *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 156: 1–57.
BAKER, H. B., 1926 [9 June], Anatomical notes on American Helicinidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 35–56, pls. 4–8.
BAKER, H. B., 1927 [5 July], Minute Mexican land snails. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 223–246, pls. 15–20.
BAKER, H. B., 1928 [16 May], Minute American Zonitidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 1–44, pls. 1–8.
BAKER, H. B., 1930a [15 January], New and problematic west American land snails. *The Nautilus*, 43(3): 95–101, pls. 5–6.
BAKER, H. B., 1930b [14 February], The Mollusca collected by the University of Michigan – Williamson Expedition in Venezuela. Part VI. *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 210: 1–81, pls. 27–33.
BAKER, H. B., 1930c [24 April], New and problematic West American land snails. *The Nautilus*, 43(4): 121–128.
BAKER, H. B., 1930d, The land-snail genus *Haplotrema*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 405–425, pls. 33–35.
BAKER, H. B., 1938a [18 January], Nomenclature of Onchidiidae. *The Nautilus*, 51(3): 85–88.
BAKER, H. B., 1938b [10 October], Zonitid snails from Pacific islands. Part 1. Southern genera of Microcystinae. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 102 pp., 20 pls.
BAKER, H. B., 1939 [21 July], A revision of *Spiraxis* C. B. Adams. *The Nautilus*, 53(1): 8–16, pls. 3–5.
BAKER, H. B., 1940 [2 November], Some Antillean Sagdidae or Polygyridae. *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 54–62, pls. 4–5.
BAKER, H. B., 1941a [5 February], Zonitid snails from Pacific islands, Parts 3 and 4. 3, Genera other than Microcystinae. 4, Distribution and indexes. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 166: 203–370.
BAKER, H. B., 1941b [5 May], Some Haplotrematidae. *The Nautilus*, 54(4): 130–136, pl. 9.
BAKER, H. B., 1941c [24 October], Outline of American Oleacininae and new species from Mexico. *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 51–61, pl. 5.
BAKER, H. B., 1955 [28 April], Heterurethrous and aulacopod. *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109–112.
BAKER, H. B., 1956a [10 May], Family names in Pulmonata. *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 128–139.
BAKER, H. B., 1956b [13 August], Familial names for land operculates. *The Nautilus*, 70(1): 28–31.
BAKER, H. B., 1957, Family names in Pulmonata. Addenda and errata: *The Nautilus*, 70(4): 141–142.
BAKER, H. B., 1960 [25 January], Family names in Pulmonata, 4. *The Nautilus*, 73(3): 114–119.
BAKER, H. B., 1961 [6 April], *Yunquea monteplatonis*. *The Nautilus*, 74(4): 166.
BAKER, H. B., 1962 [January?], Puerto Rico Holopodopes. *The Nautilus*, 75(3): 116–121.
BAKER, H. B., 1963 [22 November], Type land snails in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Part II. Land Pulmonata, exclusive of North America north of Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 115(8): 191–259.
BAKER, H. B., 1964 [20 October], Type land snails in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Part III. Limnophila and Thalassophila Pulmonata. Part IV. Land and freshwater Prosobranchia. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 116(4): 149–193.
BALCH, F. N., 1910, A new Labradorean species of *Onchidiopsis*, a genus of mollusks new to eastern North America; with remarks on its relationships. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 38: 469–484, pls. 21–22.
BANDEL, K., 1991a, Gastropods from brackish and fresh water of the Jurassic-Cretaceous transition (a systematic reevaluation). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 9–55, pls. 1–7.
BANDEL, K., 1991b [December], Über triassische “Loxonematoidea” und ihre Beziehungen zu rezenten und paläozoischen Schnecken. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 65(3–4): 239–268.

BANDEL, K., 1991c [December], Character of a microgastropod fauna from a carbonate sand of Cebu (Philippines). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 71: 441–485, pls. 1–8.
BANDEL, K., 1991d, Schlitzbandschnecken mit perlmutteriger Schale aus den triassischen St. Cassian-Schichten der Dolomiten. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, ser. A, 92:1–53.
BANDEL, K., 1992a, Platyceratidae from the Triassic St. Cassian Formation and the evolutionary history of the Neritimorpha (Gastropoda). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 232–240.
BANDEL, K., 1992b [December], Über Caenogastropoda der Cassianer Schichten (Obertrias) der Dolomiten (Italien) und ihre taxonomische Bewertung. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 37–97, pls. 1–12.
BANDEL, K., 1993a, Evolutionary history of sinistral archaeogastropods with and without slit (Cirroidea, Vetigastropoda). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 450(1): 41–81, pls. 1–6.
BANDEL, K., 1993b [December], Caenogastropoda during Mesozoic times. *Scripta Geologica*, special issue 2: 7–56, pls. 1–15.
BANDEL, K., 1994a, Triassic Euthyneura from St. Cassian Formation (Italian Alps) with a discussion on the evolution of the Heterostropha. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 452: 79–100, pls. 1–4.
BANDEL, K., 1994b [September], Comparison of Upper Triassic and Lower Jurassic gastropods from the Peruvian Andes (Pucará group) and the Alps (Cassian formation). *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 127–160, pls. 1–5.
BANDEL, K., 1995 [November], Mathildoidea (Gastropoda, Heterostropha) from the Late Triassic St. Cassian formation. *Scripta Geologica*, 111: 1–83, pls. 1–19.
BANDEL, K., 1996a [November], Some heterostrophic gastropods from Triassic St. Cassian formation with a discussion on the classification of the Allogastropoda. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 325–365.
BANDEL, K., 1996b, Phylogeny of the Caecidae (Caenogastropoda). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 79: 53–115, pls. 1–13.
BANDEL, K., 1997, Higher classification and pattern of evolution of the Gastropoda. A synthesis of biological and paleontological data. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, 201: 57–81.
BANDEL, K., 1998, Evolutionary history of East African fresh water gastropods interpreted from the fauna of Lake Tanganyika and Lake Malawi. *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 233–292, pls. 1–7.
BANDEL, K., 2000a [July], The new family Cortinellidae (Gastropoda, Mollusca) connected to a review of the evolutionary history of the subclass Neritimorpha. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 217(1): 111–129.
BANDEL, K., 2000b, Some gastropods from the Trichinopoly Group, Tamil Nadu, India and their relation to those from the American Gulf Coast. *Memoirs of the Geological Society of India*, 46: 65–111.
BANDEL, K., 2001, The history of *Theodoxus* and *Neritina* connected with description and systematic evaluation of related Neritimorpha (Gastropoda). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 85: 65–164.
BANDEL, K., 2002a, About the Heterostropha (Gastropoda) from the Carboniferous and Permian. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 45–80.
BANDEL, K., 2002b [October], Reevaluation and classification of Carboniferous and Permian Gastropoda belonging to the Caenogastropoda and their relation. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 81–188.
BANDEL, K., 2006, Families of the Cerithioidea and related superfamilies (Palaeo-Caenogastropoda; Mollusca) from the Triassic to the Recent characterized by protoconch morphology – including the description of new taxa. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 511: 59–138.
BANDEL, K., 2007a [30 September], Description and classification of late Triassic Neritimorpha (Gastropoda, Mollusca) from the St. Cassian Formation, Italian Alps. *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 82(3): 215–274.
BANDEL, K., 2007b, About the larval shell of some Stromboidea, connected to a review of the classification and phylogeny of the Strombimorpha (Caenogastropoda). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 97–206.
BANDEL, K., 2008 [17 December], Operculum shape and construction of some fossil Neritimorpha (Gastropoda) compared to those of modern species of the subclass. *Vita Malacologica*, 7: 21–38.
BANDEL, K., 2009 [11 November], The slit bearing nacreous Archaeogastropoda of the Triassic tropical reefs in the St. Cassian Formation with evaluation of the taxonomic value of the selenizone. *Berliner Paläobiologische Abhandlungen*, 10: 5–47.
BANDEL, K., 2010 [30 September], Relationships of the Triassic Eucycloidea Koken, 1897 (Mollusca, Gastropoda) to modern genera such as *Pagodatrochus*, *Calliotropis* and *Euchelus,* based on morphology of the early shell. *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 85(3): 435–486.
BANDEL, K., 2012, Paratethys at Soceni in Romania and the peninsula of Kerch on the Crimea; including description of new taxa of the Cantharididae (Trochoidea, Rhipidiglossa). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 539: 83–111.
BANDEL, K., 2016, A glimpse into the Jurassic gastropods of the shallow sea with description of Mid-Jurassic species of Madagascar (Sakaraha) and their relation to species of similar age in Europe and elsewhere. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 550: 137–203.

BANDEL, K. & D. T. DOCKERY, 2001 [after 30 August], The Sarganidae (Pyrifusoidea, Latrogastropoda), their taxonomy and paleobiogeography. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 335–351.
BANDEL, K. & D. T. DOCKERY, 2012, Protoconch characters of Late Cretaceous Latrogastropoda (Neogastropoda and Neomesogastropoda) as an aid in the reconstruction of the phylogeny of the Neogastropoda. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 542 (psf 20): 93–128.
BANDEL, K. & D. T. DOCKERY, 2016 [1 May], Mollusca of the Coon Creek Formation in Tennessee and Mississippi with a Systematic Discussion of the Gastropoda. *Bulletin, Alabama Museum of Natural History*, 33: 34–96.
BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1996, *Balbinipleura*, a new slit bearing archaeogastropod (Vetigastropoda) from the Early Devonian of Bohemia and the Early Carboniferous of Belgium. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, *Monatshefte*, 1996(6): 325–344.
BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1998, Position of Euomphalidae in the system of the Gastropoda. *Senckenbergiana Lethaea*, 78(1–2): 103–131.
BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1999 [30 September], Notes on the evolution and higher classification of the subclass Neritimorpha (Gastropoda) with the description of some new taxa. *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 219–235, pls. 1–3.
BANDEL, K., J. GRÜNDEL & P. MAXWELL, 2000, Gastropods from the upper Early Jurassic : early Middle Jurassic of Kaiwara Valley, North Canterbury, New Zealand. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 67–132.
BANDEL, K. & D. HEIDELBERGER, 2001, The new family Nerrhenidae (Neritimorpha, Gastropoda) from the Givetian of Germany. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2001(12): 705–718.
BANDEL, K. & S. KIEL, 2000, Earliest known (Campanian) members of the Vermetidae, Provannidae and Litiopidae (Cerithioidea, Gastropoda), and a discussion of their possible relationships. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 84: 209–218.
BANDEL, K. & T. KOWALKE, 1997 [31 August], Cretaceous *Laxispira* and a discussion on the monophyly of vermetids and turritellids (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca). *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 257–274, pls. 1–3.
BANDEL, K. & T. KOWALKE, 1999, Gastropod fauna of the Cameroonian coasts. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 53: 129–140.
BANDEL, K. & F. RIEDEL, 1994a, Classification of fossil and Recent Calyptraeoidea (Caenogastropoda) with a discussion on neomesogastropod phylogeny. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 329–367, pls. 1–8.
BANDEL, K. & F. RIEDEL, 1994b, The late Cretaceous gastropod fauna from Ajka (Bakony Mountains, Hungary): a revision. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 96A: 1–65.
BANDEL, K. & W. STINNESBECK, 2000 [June], Gastropods of the Quiriquina Formation (Maastrichtian) in central Chile: Paleobiogeographic relationships and the description of a few new taxa. *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie, Teil 1*, 1999(7–8): 757–788.
BANDEL, K., A. NÜTZEL & T. E. YANCEY, 2002, Larval shells and shell microstructures of exceptionally well-preserved Late Carboniferous gastropods from the Buckhorn Asphalt deposit (Oklahoma, USA). *Senckenbergiana Lethaea*, 82(2): 639–689.
BANK, R. A., P. BOUCHET, G. FALKNER, E. GITTENBERGER, B. HAUSDORF, T. von PROSCHWITZ & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 2001, Supraspecific classification of European non-marine Mollusca (CLECOM Sections I + II). *Heldia*, 4(1–2): 77–128.
BANK, R. A., K. GROH & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 2002, Catalogue and bibliography of the non-marine Mollusca of Macaronesia. Pp. 89–235, in: M. FALKNER, K. GROH & M. C. D. SPEIGHT, eds., *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für Gerhard Falkner*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim.
BANK, R. A. & E. NEUBERT, 1998, Notes on Buliminidae, 5. On the systematic position of Arabian Buliminidae (Gastropoda Pulmonata), with description of a new genus. *Basteria*, 61: 73–84.
BARANETZ, O. N. & Yu. S. MINICHEV, 1994 [after 14 October], Evoliutsiia mantijnogo komplexa golozhabernykh molliuskov (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). [The evolution of the mantle complex in nudibranchiate molluscs (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 29–35. [in Russian]
BARANETZ, O. N. & Yu. S. MINICHEV, 1995, The evolution of the mantle complex in nudibranchiate molluscs (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). Pp. 298–299, in: *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], *Proceedings*.
BARCO, A., S. SCHIAPARELLI, R. HOUART & M. OLIVERIO, 2012 [November], Cenozoic evolution of Muricidae (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) in the Southern Ocean, with the description of a new subfamily. *Zoologica Scripta*, 41: 596–616.
BARKER, G. M., 2001, Gastropods on land: phylogeny, diversity and adaptive morphology. Pp. 1–146, in: G. M. BARKER, ed., *The biology of terrestrial molluscs*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford. xiv + 558 pp.
BARROS, J. C. N. DE, R. DE L. S. MELLO, F. N. DE BARROS, S. F. B. DE LIMA, M. DO C. F. SANTOS, E. CABRAL & I. P. PADOVAN, 2003, Sistematica dos Gastropodes Aclididae G. O. Sars, 1878 da plataforma continental e em aguas profundas do Nordeste do Brasil. *Boletim Técnico-Cientifico do CEPENE* [Centro de Pesquisa e Gestão de Recursos Pesqueiros do Litoral Nordeste], 11: 63–90.
BARTSCH, P., 1920 [8 July], The west American mollusks of the families Rissoellidae and Synceratidae, and the rissoid genus *Barleeia*. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 159–176, pls. 12–13.

BARTSCH, P., 1943 [25 February], A new genus of Cuban urocoptid mollusks. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 56: 31.
BASSLER, R. S., 1915, Bibliographic index of American Ordovician and Silurian fossils. *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 92(1): 1–718; 92(2): 719–1521.
BATSCH, A. J. G. C., 1789, *Versuch einer Anleitung, zur Kenntniß und Geschichte der Thiere und Mineralien, für akademische Vorlesungen entworfen, und mit den nöthigsten Abbildungen versehen. Vol. 2, Besondre Geschichte der Insekten, Gewürme und Mineralien*. Akademische Buchhandlung, Jena.
BATTEN, R. L., 1956 [8 March], Some new pleurotomarian gastropods from the Permian of west Texas. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42–45.
BAYAN, F., 1874, Sur la succession des assises et des faunes dans les terrains jurassiques supérieurs. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 3, 2: 316–343, pls. 10–11.
BECK, H., 1837–1838, *Index molluscorum praesentis aevi musei principis augustissimi Christiani Frederici*. Hafniae [Copenhagen]. 124 pp.
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1922–1932, *Index Animalium 1801–1850.* British Museum, London. 7056 + 1098 pp.]:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–100 | 1837 |
| 2 | 101–124 | 1838 |

BEESLEY, P. L., G. J. B. ROSS & A. WELLS (eds.), 1998 [January], *Mollusca: the southern synthesis. Fauna of Australia, 5.* CSIRO, Melbourne. Part A: xvi + 563 pp; Part B: viii + 565–1234 pp.
BEETS, C., 1949, Additional observations on the genus *Julia* Gould. *Geologie en Mijnbouw*, new ser., 11(1): 22–24.
BELLARDI, L. ["Aloysio"], 1875 [before 14 April], Novae pleurotomidarum Pedemontii et Liguriae fossilium dispositionis prodromus. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 16–24.
BELLARDI, L., 1877 [after May], *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte II Gasteropoda (Pleurotomidae)*. Torino. 364 pp., 9 pls. [Issued 1 November 1877 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 29: 1–364, pls. 1–9.]
BELLARDI, L., 1882 [after 10 December], *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte III Gastropoda (Buccinidae, Cyclopsidae, Purpuridae, Coralliophilidae, Olividae)*. Torino. 253 pp., 12 pls. [Issued September 1883 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 34: 219–469, pls. 1–12.]
BELLARDI, L., 1887a [before 18 April], *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V Mitridae*. Torino. 85 pp., 2 pls. [Issued in June 1888 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 38: 79–166, pls. 1–2.]
BELLARDI, L., 1887b [before 8 October], *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V Mitridae (continuazione)*. Torino. 72 pp., 2 pls. [Issued before 2 June 1888 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 38: 3–72, pls. 3–4.]
BELLARDI, L., 1888 [before 12 December], *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V(c) Mitridae (fine)*. Torino. 52 pp., 2 pls. [Issued before 25 September 1889 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 39: 145–194, pls. 5–6.]
BELLERMANN, J. J., 1816, Versuch einer gleichförmigen systematischen Aufstellung der Konchylien nach Klassen, Ordnungen und Gattungen mit beigefügten deutschen Namen. *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin. Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 83–120. [Date of publication uncertain. Finished volume dated 1816, but article published in issue for second trimester 1813, which might have been published in 1814.]
BELLINI, R., 1905, Le varie facies del Miocene medio nelle colline di Torino. *Bollettino della Società Geologica Italiana*, 24: 607–653.
BENKE, M., M. BRÄNDLE, C. ALBRECHT & T. WILKE, 2011, Patterns of freshwater biodiversity in Europe: lessons from the spring snail genus *Bythinella*. *Journal of Biogeography*, 38: 2021–2032.
BEQUAERT, J. C., 1950, Studies in the Achatininae, a group of African land snails. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 105(1): 1–216, 81 pls.
BEQUAERT, J. C. & W. J. CLENCH, 1939 [21 September], The genus *Plesiophysa* P. Fischer. *Journal of Conchology*, 21(6): 175–178, fig. 1.
BERAN, L., S. HOFMAN & A. FALNIOWSKI, 2015, *Tanousia zrmanjae* (Brusina, 1866) (Caenogastropoda: Truncatelloidea: Hydrobiidae): A living fossil. *Folia Malacologica*, 23(4): 263–271.
BERGH, R., 1870–1908, Malacologische Untersuchungen. In: C. SEMPER, ed., *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2. Wissenschaftliche Resultate*. Kreidel, Wiesbaden.
Published in parts [Contents and dates after R. WINCKWORTH, 1946, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 27(1): 20; and R. I. JOHNSON, 1969, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5(2): 144–147]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| Band 2, Theil 1 | | | |
| title pages | | | 1895 |
| Heft 1 | 1–30 | 1–8 | 20 February 1870 |
| Heft 2 | 49 [sic]–118 | 9–16 | 10 July 1871 |
| Heft 3 | 137–176 | 17–20 | 8 May 1872 |
| Heft 4 | 177–204 | 21–24 | 15 December 1872 |
| Heft 5 | 213–246 | 25–31 | 25 October 1873 |
| Heft 6 | 247–286 | 34–35 | 10 June 1874 |
| Heft 7 | 287–314 | 36–39 | 21 September 1874 |
| Heft 8 | 315–344 | 40–44 | 10 March 1875 |
| Heft 9 | 345–376 | 45–49 | 30 September 1875 |
| Band 2, Theil 2 | | | |
| title pages | | | 1895 |
| Heft 10 | 377–428 | 50–53 | 4 May 1876 |
| Heft 11 | 429–494 | 54–57 | 28 April 1877 |
| Heft 12 | 495–546 | 58–61 | 15 December 1877 |
| Heft 13 | 547–602 | 62–65 | 8 July 1878 |
| Heft 14 | 603–645, I–LI | 66–68 | 23 December 1878 |
| Band 2, Theil 3 | | | |
| title pages | | | 1895 |
| Heft 15 | 647–754 | 69–76 | 3 December 1884 |
| Heft 16(1) | 755–814 | 77–81 | 2 August 1888 |
| Heft 16(2) | 815–872 | 82–84 | 27 March 1889 |
| Heft 17 | 873–992 | 85–89 | 9 April 1890 |
| [Heft 18] System der nudibranchiaten Gasteropoden | 993–1165 | | 22 July 1892 |
| Band 2, Theil 4 | | | |
| Suppl. 1 | 1–78 | A–F | 1880 |
| Suppl. 2 | 79–128 | G–L | 1881 |
| Suppl. 3 | 129–225 | M–R | 19 May 1886 |
| Suppl. 4 | 226–289 | S–Z, AE | 26 July 1887 |
| Band 7 | | | |
| Abschnitt 1 | | | |
| Lief. 1 | 1–52 | 1–4 | March 1897 |
| Lief. 2 | 53–116 | 5–8 | December 1897 |
| Lief. 3 | 117–158 | 9–12 | November 1898 |
| Abschnitt 2 | | | |
| Lief. 1 | 159–208 | 13–16 | 27 March 1900 |
| Abschnitt 3 | | | |
| Lief. 1 | 209–256 | 17–20 | 29 January 1901 |
| Lief. 2 | 257–312 | 21–24 | 15 October 1901 |
| Abschnitt 4 | | | |
| Lief. 1 | 313–382 | 25–29 | 7 October 1902 |
| Band 9 | | | |
| Lief. 1 | 1–56 | 1–4 | 2 February 1904 |
| Lief. 2 | 57–118 | 5–8 | 7 March 1905 |
| Lief. 3 | 119–178 | 9–12 | 18 July 1908 |

BERGH, R., 1871 [November], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Mollusken des Sargassomeeres. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 21, Abhandlungen: 1274–1308, pls. 11–13.
BERGH, R., 1874a, Neue Nacktschnecken der Südsee. Malacologische Untersuchungen. *Journal des Museum Godeffroy*, 2(6): 91–116, pls. 3–4.
BERGH, R., 1874b; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
BERGH, R., 1879, Gattungen nordischer Doriden. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 45(1): 340–369, pl. 19.
BERGH, R., 1880, On the nudibranchiate gasteropod Mollusca of the North Pacific Ocean, with special reference to those of Alaska. *Exploration of Alaska*, *Scientific Results*, 1, Art. 6(2): 189–276, pls. 9–16.
BERGH, R., 1884, Report of the Nudibranchiata dredged by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 154 pp., 14 pls.
BERGH, R., 1885 [March], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Aeolidiaden, VIII. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 35, Abhandlungen: 1–60, pls. 1–7.
BERGH, R., 1890a [May], Die cladohepatischen Nudibranchien, Nudibranchiata. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abtheilung für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 1–75, fig. 1.
BERGH, R., 1890b [17 June], Die Titiscanien eine Familie der rhipidoglossen Gasteropoden. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 16: 1–26, pls. 1–3.
BERGH, R., 1891 [October], Die cryptobranchiaten Doridien. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abtheilung für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 103–144.
BERGH, R., 1892, *System der nudibranchiaten Gasteropoden*. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. 173 pp. [Also issued as Heft 18 of *Malacologische Untersuchungen*; see R. BERGH, 1870–1908.]
BERGH, R., 1895 [January], Die Hedyliden, eine Familie der kladohepatischen Nudibranchien. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 45: 4–12, pls. 1–2.
BERGH, R., 1896, Eolidiens d'Amboine. *Revue suisse de Zoologie et Annales du Musée d'Histoire naturelle de Genève*, 4(2): 385–394, pl. 16.
BERGH, R., 1899, Nudibranchiate gasteropoder. *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 46 pp., 5 pls. [Danish text; English text published 1900.]
BERGH, R., 1902; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
BERGH, R., 1905 [October], Die Opisthobranchiata der Siboga-Expedition. *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 248 pp., 20 pls.
BERIOZKINA, G. V. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1988, Reproductive ecology and egg clusters of freshwater Pulmonata. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 174: 1–306. [in Russian]
BERNASCONI, R., 1991 [June], Sur un gastéropode prosobranche de la grotte de Pestera Movile, Roumanie : *Semisalsa dobrogica* (Grossu, Negrea, 1989) comb. nov. (Hydrobiidae-Littoridininae-Heleobiini). *Mémoires de Biospéologie*, 18: 237–241, figs. 1–2.
BERNASCONI, R., 2000, Révision du genre *Bythinella* (Moquin-Tandon, 1855) (Gastropoda Prosobranchia Hydrodiidae : Amnicolinae Bythinellini) de la France du centre-ouest, du Midi et des Pyrénées. *Documents Malacologiques*, hors série 1: 1–126.
BERRY, S. S., 1910 [8 March], [Review of] Report on a collection of shells from Peru, with a summary of littoral marine Mollusca of the Peruvian zoological province. By William Healey Dall, 1909, Proc. USNM, 37, pp. 147–294, pls. 20–28. *The Nautilus*, 23(10): 130–132.
BERTHOLD, T., 1991, Vergleichende Anatomie, Phylogenie und historische Biogeographie der Ampullariidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 256 pp.
BERTOLASO, L. & S. PALAZZI, 1994, La posizione sistematica di *Delphinula bellardii* Michelotti, 1847 (Appunti di malacologia neogenica: 2). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 29(9–12): 291–302.
BEU, A. G., 1970, The Mollusca of the genus *Charonia* (family Cymatiidae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Biological Sciences*, 11: 205–223.
BEU, A. G., 1981 [January] ["1980"], Australian gastropods of the family Bursidae. Part 1. The families of Tonnacea, the genera of Bursidae, and revision of species previously assigned to *Tutufa* Jousseaume, 1881. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 248–324.
BEU, A. G., 1988, Taxonomy of the gastropods of the families Ranellidae (= Cymatiidae) and Bursidae. Part 5. Early history of the families, with four new genera and recognition of the family Personidae. *Saito Ho-on Kai Special Publication 2* (*Professor Tamio Kotaka Commemorative Volume*): 69–96.
BEU, A. G., 2007 [30 September], The "*Inoceramus* limpet" *Gigantocapulus problematicus* (Nagao & Otatume, 1938) in New Zealand (Late Cretaceous Gastropoda or Monoplacophora, Gigantocapulidae n. fam.). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 81(3): 267–282.
BEU, A. G., 2010, Marine Mollusca of isotope stages of the last 2 million years in New Zealand. Part 3. Gastropoda (Vetigastropoda – Littorinimorpha). *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 40(3): 59–180.
BEU, A. G. & W. O. CERNOHORSKY, 1986, Taxonomy of the families Ranellidae (= Cymatiidae) and Bursidae. Part 1. Adoption of Ranellidae, and review of *Linatella* Gray, 1857. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 13: 241–266.

BEU, A. G. & P. A. MAXWELL, 1987 [1 September], A revision of the fossil and living gastropods related to *Plesiotriton* Fischer, 1884 (family Cancellariidae, subfamily Plesiotritoninae n. subfam.) with an appendix: Genera of Buccinidae Pisaniinae related to *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 54: 140 pp., 30 pls.
BEU, A. G. & P. A. MAXWELL, 1990, Cenozoic Mollusca of New Zealand. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 58: 518 pp., 57 pls.
BEURLEN, K., 1967 ["1964"], As espécies do Cassiopinae, nova subfamilia dos Turritellidae, no Cretaceo do Brasil. *Arquivos de Geologia* [Universidade do Recife], 5: 1–44.
BIELER, R., 1992, *Tenagodus* or *Siliquaria*? Unraveling taxonomic confusion in marine "worm snails" (Cerithioidea: Siliquariidae). *The Nautilus*, 106(1): 15–20.
BIELER, R., 1995, Mathildidae from New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). In: P. BOUCHET, ed., Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, Volume 14. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, Zoologie, 167: 595–641.
BIELER, R. & A. BRADFORD, 1991 [30 July], Annotated catalog of type specimens in the malacological collection of the Delaware Museum of Natural History. Gastropoda (Prosobranchia and Opisthobranchia). *Nemouria, Occasional Papers of the Delaware Museum of Natural History*, 36: 48 pp.
BIELER, R. & P. M. MIKKELSEN, 1992; see under THIELE, J., 1929–1935.
BIELER, R. & R. E. PETIT, 2011, Catalogue of Recent and fossil "worm-snail" taxa of the families Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, and Turritellidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda). *Zootaxa*, 2948: 1–103.
BINNEY, W. G. & T. BLAND, 1869, Land and fresh water shells of North America. Part I, Pulmonata geophila. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 194: xii + 316 pp.
BJALY, V. I., 1973, Novyie ranneordovikskiye monoplakofory Sibiri. *Paleontologicheskiy Zhurnal*, 1973(3): 47–51. [English translation: New Early Ordovician monoplacophorans of Siberia. *Paleontological Journal*, 7: 326–330.]
BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1814 [2 November], Mémoire sur la classification méthodique des animaux mollusques, et établissement d'une nouvelle considération pour y parvenir. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, *Zoologie*, 1814: 175–180.
BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1816a, Troisième mémoire sur les animaux mollusques; sur l'ordre des Polybranches. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, *Zoologie*, 1816: 51–53.
BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1816b, Prodrome d'une nouvelle distribution systématique du règne animal. *Bulletin des par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, 1816: 105–124 [no pp. 112–121].
BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1818, Conchyliologie. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, tome 10.* Levrault, Strasbourg. Pp. 168–225.
BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1819, Ellipsostomes. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, tome 14*. Levrault, Strasbourg. P. 353.
BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1824, Mollusques. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, tome 32.* Levrault, Strasbourg. Pp. 1–392.
BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1825, *Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie*. Levrault, Paris. viii + 664 pp. + 2 tables, 87 pls.
BLANCHARD, E., 1849, Recherches sur l'organisation des gastéropodes de l'ordre des Opisthobranches. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 11: 74–90, pls. 3–4.
BLANFORD, W. T., 1864 [June], On the classification of the Cyclostomacea of eastern Asia. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 441–465.
BLANFORD, W. T., 1868 [1 December], Description of *Fairbankia bombayana*, a new genus and species of Rissoidae from western India. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 2: 399–401.
BLANFORD, W. T. & H. H. GODWIN-AUSTEN, 1908 [after May], Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae. *The Fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma*. Today & Tomorrow's Printers & Publishers, New Delhi. xxxii + 311 pp.
BLODGETT, R. B. & A. G. COOK, 2002 [31 May], Cheeneetnukiidae, a new Middle Devonian murchisonioid gastropod family, including the new genera *Cheeneetnukia* and *Ulungaratoconcha* based on representatives from Alaska and Australia. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 48(1): 17–28.
BLODGETT, R. B. & J. FRÝDA, 1999, New Devonian gastropod genera important for paleogeographic reconstructions. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 293–308.
BLODGETT, R. B. & J. G. JOHNSON, 1992, Early Middle Devonian (Eifelian) gastropods of Central Nevada. *Palaeontographica Abteilung A*, 222: 85–139.
BLODGETT, R. B., J. FRÝDA & G. D. STANLEY, 2001, Delphinulopsidae, a new neritopsoidean family from the Upper Triassic (upper Carnian or lower Norian) of the Wallowa terrane, northeastern Oregon. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 307–318.
BOARDMAN, R., A. H. CHEETHAM & A. J. ROWELL (eds.), 1987, *Fossil invertebrates*. Blackwell, Boston. 713 pp.
BOAS, J. E. V., 1886, Spolia atlantica. Bidrag til Pterodermes. Morfologi og systematik samy til Kundskaben om deres geografiske Udbredelse. *Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, ser. 6, Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling*, 4(1): 231 pp., 8 pls.
BOCK, W. J., 1994, History and nomenclature of avian family-group names. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 222: 281 pp.

BOETERS, H. D., 1984, Potamopyrginae, a new subfamily of the Hydrobiidae (Prosobranchia: Rissoacea). *Basteria*, 48(1–3): 13–15.
BOETERS, H. D., 1998, Mollusca: Gastropoda: Rissooidea. *Süsswasserfauna von Mitteleuropa* (J. SCHWOERBEL & P. ZWICK, eds.), 5: ix + 76 pp.
BOETERS, H. D. & G. FALKNER, 2017 [30 June], The genus *Mercuria* Boeters, 1971 in France (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda: Hydrobiidae). West-European Hydrobiidae, Part 13. *Zoosystema*, 39(2): 227–261.
BOETTGER, C., 1909 [20 January], Ein Beitrag zur Erforschung der europäischen Heliciden. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 1–19.
BOETTGER, C., 1926, Systematic and geographical notes on Clausiliidae. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, ser. A, 91(5): 1–18.
BOETTGER, C., 1955, Die Systematik der euthyneuren Schnecken. *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft in Tübingen*, (1954): 253–280.
BOETTGER, C., 1963, Gastropoden mit zwei Schalenklappen. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26 [= *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft*, 1962]: 403–439.
BOETTGER, O., 1886, Die Fauna und Flora des südwestlichen Caspi-Gebietes. In: G. VON RADDE, *Wissenschaftliche Beiträge zu den Reisen an der Persisch-Russischen Grenze*. Brockhaus, Leipzig. vii + 425 pp.
BOGDANOV, I. P., 1987 [after 23 October], Kompleksnij podkhod k izucheniiu taksonomicheskikh priznakov morskikh gastropodov na primere molliuskov podsemejstva Oenopotinae subfam. nov. [An integrated study of the taxonomic features of the marine gastropods (Oenopotinae subfam. nov.)]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 35–37.
BOHADSCH, J. B., 1761, *De quibusdam animalibus marinis eorumque proprietatibus, orbi litterario vel nondum vel minus notis liber* ... Walther, Dresdae. 17 [un-numbered] + 169 pp., 12 pls. [See OPINION 185.]
BÖHM, G., 1895, Die Gastropoden Marmolatakalkes. *Palaeontographica*, 42: 211–308, 7 pls.
BONDAREV, I. P., 1995 [10 August], A phylogenetic classification of Australian Volutidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) with the description of a new subgenus and a new subfamily. *La Conchiglia*, 27(276): 25–38.
BONNEVIE, K., 1931 [1 October], Pelagic nudibranchs from the “Michael Sars” Atlantic deep-sea expedition, 1910. *Report on the Scientific Results of the “Michael Sars” North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910*, 5(3): 10 pp., 4 pls.
BOSS, K. J., 1973, *Ancylodoris*, its well-deserved oblivion (Mollusca, Nudibranchia). *Bulletin of the American Malacological Union for* 1972: 12–13.
BOSS, K. J., 1982, Mollusca. Pp. 945–1166, in: S. P. PARKER, ed., *Synopsis and classification of living organisms, vol. 1.* McGraw Hill, New York.
BOUCHET, P., 1990 [14 September], Systematics of *Plicoliva* with description of a new subfamily (Gastropoda: Volutoidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(1–3): 1–10.
BOUCHET, P., 2005 [30 June], Comment on the proposal to remove the homonymy between Clionidae Rafinesque, 1815 (Mollusca) and Clionidae d’Orbigny, 1851 (Porifera). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 62(2): 84–86.
BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 2001 [28 September], Corrections of authorship and date for gastropod (Mollusca) family-group names placed on the Official List and Official Index. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 58(3): 170–178.
BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 2004 [30 September], Thebini Wenz, 1923, Monachainae Wenz, 1930 (1904), and Sphincterochilidae Zilch, 1960 (1910): proposed conservation (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 61(3): 154–161.
BOUCHET, P. & E. E. STRONG, 2015, *Alabina* Dall, 1902 (Gastropoda, Cerithioidea): proposed designation of the type species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 72(3): 196–200.
BOUCHET, P. & A. WARÉN, 1979 [31 May], The abyssal molluscan fauna of the Norwegian sea and its relations to other faunas. *Sarsia*, 64(3): 211–243.
BOUCHET, P. & A. WARÉN, 1986, Revision of the northeast Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Aclididae, Eulimidae, Epitoniidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, Supplemento 2: 299–576.
BOUCHET, P., Y. KANTOR, A. SYSOEV & N. PUILLANDRE, 2011 [3 August], A new operational classification of the Conoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 77: 273–308.
BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, with classification by J. Frýda, B. Hausdorf, W. Ponder, A. Valdés & A. Warén, 2005 [20 July], Classification and nomenclator of gastropod families. *Malacologia*, 47(1–2): 1–397.
BOUCOT, A. J. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1966, Palaeozoic Gastropoda from the Moore River synclinorium, Northern Maine. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 503-A: 20 pp., 3 pls.
BOUNIOL, P., 1981 [June], Contribution des Cérithidés s. l. (Prosobranchia) à la stratigraphie du Paléocène d’Europe occidentale et essai de phylogénie. *Bulletin d’Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 18(2): 21–33, 1 pl.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1853 [1 May], Catalogue des espèces du genre *Ancylus*. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 4(2): 169–199.

BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1863 [December], Monographie du nouveau genre français Moitessieria. *Revue et Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 15(11): 432–445, pls. 20–21 [Offprint: Savy, Paris. 18 pp., 2 pls.]
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1877, Description de deux nouveaux genres algériens, suivie d'une classification des familles et des genres de Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles du système européen. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences physiques et naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 49–101.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1881, *Monographie du nouveau genre* Filholia. Saint Germain. 15 pp.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1883 [before July], Histoire malacologique de l'Abyssinie. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, *Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15(Art. 2): 1–162, pls. 7–10.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1885 [August], *Notice prodromique sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles recueillis par M. Victor Giraud dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*. Tremblay, Paris. 110 pp.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1886 [July], Des tiphobies du lac Tanganika. *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 3: 141–150, pl. 6.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1889 [March], *Mollusques de l'Afrique Equatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo et de Bagamoyo au Tanganika*. Dumoulin et Cie, Paris. 229 pp., 8 pls.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1890a, Histoire malacologique du lac Tanganika (Afrique Equatoriale). *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, *Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10 (Art. 1):1–267, pls. 1–17.
BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1890b, Des formes européennes trocho-hyalinoïdes classées jusqu'à présent sous le nom générique de *Conulus*. *Bulletins de la Société Malacologique de France*, 7: 325–338, pl. 8.
BOURY, E. DE, 1883, Description d'espèces nouvelles de *Mathilda* du bassin de Paris, et révision du genre. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 31: 110–153.
BOURY, E. DE, 1886, *Monographie des Scalidae vivants et fossiles. Partie I: Sous-genre* Crisposcala. Comptoir géologique, Paris. 52 pp., 6 pls.
BOUVIER, E. L., 1887, *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des Gastéropodes prosobranches*. Thèses présentées à la Faculté des Sciences de Paris. Masson, Paris. 510 pp., 19 pls. [Also printed in *Annales des sciences naturelles, Zoologie*, 7 (1887), pp. 1–510.]
BOWDICH, E., 1822 [February], *Elements of conchology including the fossil genera and the animals. Part 1, Univalves*. Treuttel & Würtz, London. 83 pp. + plates captions.
BOYER, F., 2017, Révision de l'organisation supra-spécifique des Gastéropodes granuliformes. *Xenophora Taxonomy*, 16: 25–38.
BRANDT, R. A., 1956 [1 November], Zur Clausiliidenfauna der Cyrenaika. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 85(4–6): 121–144, pls. 9–10.
BRANDT, R. A., 1961 [17 July], Diagnosen neuer Clausiliiden. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 90(1–3): 1–20, pls. 1–2.
BRANDT, R. A., 1968, Description of new non-marine mollusks from Asia. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 98(5–6): 213–289, pls. 8–10.
BRANDT, R. A., 1974 [18 November], The non-marine aquatic Mollusca of Thailand. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1–4): 423 pp., 30 pls.
BRENZINGER, B., V. PADULA & M. SCHRÖDL, 2013, Insemination by a kiss? Interactive 3D-microanatomy,biology and systematics of the mesopsammic cephalaspidean sea slug *Pluscula cuica* Marcus, 1953 from Brazil (Gastropoda: Euopisthobranchia: Philinoglossidae). *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 13(1): 33–54.
BRENZINGER, B., M. SCHRÖDL, A. NÜTZEL, N. G. WILSON & Y. KANO, 2015, Shells versus sequences? Origin of the "architectibranch" Ringiculidae. *International Workshop on Opisthobranchia (ICBAS-UP, Porto, July 2015), Abstracts*: 34.
BRENZINGER, B., N. G. WILSON & M. SCHRÖDL, 2014, Microanatomy of shelled *Koloonella* cf. *minutissima* (Laseron, 1951) (Gastropoda: 'lower' Heterobranchia: Murchisonellidae) does not contradict a sister-group relationship with enigmatic Rhodopemorpha slugs. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 80: 518–540.
BREURE, A. S. H., 2012 [21 August], The status of the genus *Bostryx* Troschel, 1847, with description of a new subfamily (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Bulimulidae). *ZooKeys*, 216: 1–3.
BREURE, A. S. H. & P. E. ROMERO, 2012 [29 June]. Support and surprises: molecular phylogeny of the land snail superfamily Orthalicoidea using a three-locus gene analysis with a divergence time analysis and ancestral area reconstruction. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 141(1): 1–20.
BRODERIP, W. J., 1839, Malacology. Pp. 314–325, in: *The Penny cyclopaedia of the Society for the diffusion of useful knowledge, Volume 14.* Charles Knight & Co., London.
BRONN, H. G., 1849, *Index Palaeontologicus oder Übersicht der bis jetzt bekannten fossilien Organismen, unter Mitwirkung der Prof. Göppert H. R. & H. von Meyer, bearbeitet von Dr H. G. Bronn, Abtheilung II. B, Enumerator Palaeontologicus*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 972 pp. [Gastropoda pp. 362–502]
BROWN, D. S., 1994, *Freshwater snails of Africa and their medical importance, ed. 2.* Taylor & Francis, London. 609 pp.
BROWN, T., 1837–1844, *Illustrations of the conchology of Great Britain and Ireland, ed. 2.* Smith, Elder & Co., London. 59 pls., xiii+144 pp. [Issued in parts; dates of individual parts not well etablished.]
BRUSINA, S., 1870 [after 2 November], Monographie der Gattungen *Emmericia* und *Fossarulus*. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 20, Abhandlungen: 925–938.

BRUSINA, S., 1882a [1 January], *Orygoceras* eine neue Gasteropoden-Gattung der Melanopsiden-Mergel Dalmatiens. *Beiträge zur Paläontologie Oesterreichs-Ungarns*, 2(2): 33–46, pl. 11.
BRUSINA, S., 1882b [before 8 February], Le Pyrgulinae dell'Europa orientale. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 7(13–19): 229–292.
BRUSINA, S., 1886, Ueber die Mollusken-Fauna Oesterreich-Ungarns. *Mittheilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Steiermark, Abhandlungen*, 22: 29–56.
BUDHA, P. B., F. NAGGS & T. BACKELJAU, 2017 [23 May], Conchological differentiation and genital anatomy of Nepalese Glessulinae (Gastropoda, Stylommatophora, Subulinidae), with descriptions of six new species. *ZooKeys*, 675: 129–156.
BUCQUOY, E., P. DAUTZENBERG & G. DOLLFUS, 1882–1886, *Les mollusques marins du Roussillon*. Tome Ier. *Gastropodes.* J. B. Baillière & fils., Paris. 570 pp., 66 pls.
Published in parts:

| Date | Pages | Plates |
|---|---|---|
| February 1882 | 1–40 | 1–5 |
| August 1882 | 41–84 | 6–10 |
| February 1883 | 85–135 | 11–15 |
| August 1883 | 136–196 | 16–20 |
| January 1884 | 197–222 | 21–25 |
| February 1884 | 223–258 | 26–30 |
| August 1884 | 259–298 | 31–35 |
| September 1884 | 299–342 | 36–40 |
| February 1885 | 343–386 | 41–45 |
| August 1885 | 387–418 | 46–50 |
| January 1886 | 419–454 | 51–60 |
| April 1886 | 455–486 | 56–60 |
| October 1886 | 487–570 | 61–66 |

BURCH, J. B., 1962a [14 November], Cytotaxonomic studies of freshwater limpets (Gastropoda: Basommatophora). 1, The European lake limpet, *Acroloxus lacustris*. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 55–72.
BURCH, J. B., 1962b, Chromosome numbers and systematics in euthyneuran snails. *Proceedings of the First European Malacological Congress*: 215–241.
BURCH, J. B., 1984 ["1982"], North American freshwater snails. *Walkerana*, 1(4): 217–365.
BURCH, J. Q., 1945 [May], [No title]. *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 1–36.
BURMEISTER, H., 1837, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte, vol. 2, Zoologie*. Enslin, Berlin. i–xii, pp. 369–858.
BURN, R., 1962 [1 May], On the new pleurobranch subfamily Berthellinae (Mollusca: Gastropoda); a revision and new classification of the species of New South Wales and Victoria. *Memoirs of the National Museum* [Melbourne], 25: 129–148, pls. 1–2.
BURN, R., 1963 [September], Australian Runcinacea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 9–22.
BURN, R., 1966 [16 November], Description of Australian Eolidacea (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia). 4. The genera *Pleurolidia*, *Fiona*, *Learchis* and *Cerberilla* from Lord Howe Island. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 21–34.
BURN, R., 1967a [August], Notes on an overlooked nudibranch genus, *Roboastra* Bergh, 1877 and two allied genera (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 212–221.
BURN, R., 1967b [31 December], Revision of the genus *Herviella* (Opisthobranchia: Eolidacea). *Malacologia*, 6(1–2): 223–230.
BURRIDGE, A. K., C. HÖRNLEIN, A. W. JANSSEN, M. HUGHES, S. L. BUSH, F. MARLÉTAZ, R. GASCA, A. C. PIERROT-BULTS, E. MICHEL, J. A. TODD, J. R. YOUNG, K. J. OSBORN, S. B. J. MENKEN & K. T. C. A. PEIJNENBURG, 2017, Time- calibrated molecular phylogeny of pteropods. *PLoS ONE*, 12(6): e0177325.
BUSH, K. J., 1897 [July], Revision of the marine gastropods referred to *Cyclostrema*, *Adeorbis*, *Vitrinella*, and related genera; with descriptions of some new genera and species belonging to the Atlantic fauna of America. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 10: 97–144, pls. 22–23.
BUTOT, L. J. M. & B. KIAUTA, 1967 [31 October], The chromosomes of *Catinella arenaria* (Bouchard-Chantereaux, 1837) with a review of the cytological conditions within the genus *Catinella* and considerations of the phylogenetic position of the Succineoidea ord. nov. (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Beaufortia*, 14: 157–164.

CALZADA, S., 1989 [November] [“1988”], Gasterópodos del Aptiense inferior de Forcall (Castellón, España). *Batalleria*, 2: 3–32, pls. 1–3.
CALZADA, S., 2005 [23 September], Sobre *Aphanoptyxis forneri* n.sp., (Nerineido cretacico) y su inclusion en Aphanoptyxinae nova subfamilia. *Batalleria*, 12: 45–48.
CARCELLES, A. R. & S. I. WILLIAMSON, 1951 [December], Catalogo de los moluscos marinos de la provincia magallanica. *Revista del Instituto Nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias Naturales* [Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales]*, Ciencias Zoologicas*, 2(5): 225–383.
CARMONA, L., M. POLA, T. M. GOSLINER & J. L. CERVERA, 2013, A tale that morphology fails to tell: A molecular phylogeny of Aeolidiidae (Aeolidida, Nudibranchia, Gastropoda). *PLoS ONE*, 8(5): e63000.
CARPENTER, P. P., 1857 [1 August], *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum collected by Frederik Reigen*. London. xii + 552 pp.
CARPENTER, P. P., 1861, Lectures on Mollusca; or “shell-fish” and their allies. *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for* 1860: 151–283.
CARPENTER, P. P., 1864a, Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. *Report of the 33rd meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science* [Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1863]: 517–686.
CARPENTER, P. P., 1864b, On new Californian marine shells. No. II. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences*, 3: 175–177.
CARTER, J. G. & 50 co-authors, 2011, A synoptical classification of the Bivalvia (Mollusca). *Paleontological Contributions*, 4: 1–47.
CARUS, J. V., 1889, *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae. Vol. 2, Brachiostomata. Mollusca. Tunicata. Vertebrata*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 854 pp.
CASEY, T. L., 1904 [19 May], Notes on the Pleurotomidae with descriptions of some new genera and species. *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 14: 123–170.
CELLA, K., L. CARMONA, I. EKIMOVA, A. CHINCHVARKHIN, D. SCHEPETOV & T. M. GOSLINER, 2016, A radical solution: The phylogeny of the nudibranch family Fionidae. *PLoS ONE*, 11(12): e0167800.
CERNOHORSKY, W. O., 1970 [23 January], New Mitridae and Volutomitridae. *The Nautilus*, 83(3): 95–104.
CERNOHORSKY, W. O., 1984, Systematics of the family Nassariidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum,* 14: 1–356.
CERNOHORSKY, W. O., P. S. CORNELIUS & A. V. SYSOEV, 1991, Case 2710. Clavidae McCrady, 1859 (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) and Clavinae Casey, 1904 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposal to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(3): 192–195.
CHABAN, E. M., 2000, Some materials for revision of opisthobranchs of the family Retusidae (Mollusca: Cephalaspidea). *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 286: 23–29.
CHABAN, E. M., 2016, Heterobranch mollusks of the orders Acteonoidea and Cephalaspidea (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia) of Vietnam: annotated check-list with illustrations of some species. Pp. 415–488, in: A. V. Adrianov & K. A. Lutaenko, eds., *Biodiversity of the western part of the South China Sea*. Dalnauka, Vladivostok.
CHABAN, E. M. & P. V. KIJASHKO, 2016 [27 December], On two cephalaspid molluscs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) with two gizzard plates, and description of a new genus and a new family. *Zoosystematica Rossica*, 25(2): 204–215.
CHANG, C.-K., 2001 [25 January], New turrid taxonomy and three new species. *Bulletin of Malacology, Taiwan*, 25: 1–5.
CHAPER, M., 1884, [No title]. *Extraits des Procès-Verbaux. Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9: xii–xiii.
CHAPMAN, F. & C. J. GABRIEL, 1923 [13 December], A revision and description of the Australian Tertiary Patellidae, Patelloididae, Cocculinidae and Fissurellidae. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, new ser., 36: 22–40, pls. 1–3.
CHARIG, A. J., 1963 [July], The gastropod genus *Thatcheria* and its relationships. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology*, 7(9): 255–297.
CHEN, C., T. OGURA, H. HIRAYAMA, H. K. WATANABE, J. MIYAZAKI & T. OKUTANI, 2016, First seep-dwelling *Desbruyeresia* (Gastropoda: Abyssochrysoidea) species discovered from a serpentinite-hosted seep in the Southeastern Mariana Forearc. *Molluscan Research*, 36(4): 277–284.
CHENU, J. C., 1859, *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, tome 1*. Masson, Paris. vii + 508 pp.
CHILDREN, J. G., 1822–1824, Lamarck’s genera of shells. *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature and the Arts*, 14(27): 64–86 [October 1822]; 14(28): 298–322 [January 1823]; 15(29): 23–52 [April 1823]; 15(30): 216–258 [July 1823]; 16(31): 49–79 [October 1823]; 16(32): 241–264 [January 1824].
CHILDREN, J. G., 1834, [Mollusca]. Pp. 88–118, in: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 28*. [Authorship attributed to Children after G. Steiner & A. R. Kabat, 2001, *Zoosystema*, 23(3): 454–455.]
CHITTY, E., 1857 [21 October], On Stoastomidae as a family, and on seven proposed new genera, sixty-one new species, and two new varieties from Jamaica. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 25: 162–201.

CHOU, L. M., D. H. MURPHY & P. K. L. NG, 1994. Corals, molluscs and other invertebrates. Pp. 314–318, in: P. K. L.Ng & Y. C. Wee, eds., *The Singapore Red Data Book: Threatened Plants and Animals of Singapore*. The Nature Society, Singapore.
CHRISTA, G., S. B. GOULD, J. FRANKEN, M. VLEUGELS, D. KARMEINSKI, K. HÄNDELER, W. F. MARTIN & H. WÄGELE, 2014, Functional kleptoplasty in a limapontioidean genus: phylogeny, food preferences and photosynthesis in *Costasiella*, with a focus on *C. ocellifera* (Gastropoda: Sacoglossa). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 80: 499–507.
CHRISTIAENS, J., 1973 [January], Les Fissurelles européennes. *Informations de la Société Belge de Malacologie*, ser. 2, 1: 3–16.
CHURCHILL, C. K. C., D. Ó FOIGHIL, E. E. STRONG & A. GITTENBERGER, 2011, Females floated first in bubble-rafting snails. *Current Biology*, 21(19): pR802–R803.
CHUN, C., 1889 [after 28 February], Bericht über eine nach den Canarischen Inseln im Winter 1887–88 ausgeführte Reise. *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin*, *Physikalisch-Mathematische Classe*, 30(2): 519–553, pl. 3.
CLARK, K. B., 1984 [27 April], New records and synonymies of Bermuda opisthobranchs. *The Nautilus*, 98(2): 85–97.
CLARK, K. B., 1992, Plant-like animals and animal-like plants: a symbiotic coevolution of ascoglossan (= sacoglossan) molluscs, their algal prey and algal plastids. Pp. 515–530, in: W. Reisser, ed., *Algae and symbiosae*. Biopress, Bristol.
CLARK, K. B., K. R. JENSEN & H. M. STIRTS, 1990 [1 October], Survey of functional kleptoplasty among West Atlantic Ascoglossa (= Sacoglossa) (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia). *The Veliger*, 33(4): 339–345.
CLARK, W., 1850 [December], On the Conovulidae, Tornatellidae and Pyramidellidae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 6: 444–464.
CLARK, W., 1851 [June], On the classification of the British testaceous Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 469–481.
CLARK, W., 1853 [January], On the Janthinae, Scalariae, Naticae, Lamellariae, and Velutinae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 44–58.
CLARK, W., 1855, *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca distributed in their natural order on the basis of the organization of the animals with reference and notes on every British species*. Van Voorst, London. ix + 536pp.
CLENCH, W. J., 1946 [12 June], New genera and species of Synceridae from Ponape, Caroline Islands. *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 18(13): 199–206.
CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1952 [23 July], The genera *Epitonium* (Part 2), *Depressiscala*, *Cylindriscala*, *Nystiella* and *Solutiscala* in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 2(31): 289–356.
CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1957, The family Cymatiidae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 3(36): 189–244.
CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1964 [13 February], The subfamilies Volutinae, Zidoninae, Odontocymbiolinae and Calliotectinae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 4(43): 129–180.
CLESSIN, S., 1876, *Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 581 pp.
CLESSIN, S., 1879; see under L. PFEIFFER.
CLESSIN, S., 1880, Studien über die Familie der Paludinen. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 161–196.
CLESSIN, S., 1884, *Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna, ed. 2*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. v + 663 pp.
CLESSIN, S., 1887–1890, *Die Molluskenfauna Mitteleurop's. Theil 2, Die Molluskenfauna Österreich-Ungarns und der Schweiz*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. ii + 858 pp. Published in parts [Dates after H. Boeters, 1967, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 10: 210–212]: 1: 1–160 (1887); 2: 161–320 (1888); 3: 321–480 (1888); 4: 481–624 (1889); 5: i–ii, 625–858 (after March 1890).
CLESSIN, S., 1909 [15 April], Vitrellen aus Südbayern. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(2): 75–79.
CLIMO, F. M., 1969a, Classification of New Zealand Arionacea (Mollusca, Pulmonata). I. The higher classification. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(12): 145–158.
CLIMO, F. M., 1969b [23 May], Classification of New Zealand Arionacea (Mollusca, Pulmonata). II. A revision of *Charopa* subgenus *Ptychodon* Ancey, 1888. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(14): 175–258.
CLIMO, F. M., 1970, The systematic positions of *Cytora* Kobelt and Moellendorff, 1897 and *Liarea* Pfeiffer, 1853 (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Biological Sciences*, 12(19): 213–216.
CLIMO, F. M., 1974, Description and affinities of the subterranean molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 1(3): 247–284.
CLIMO, F. M., 1980 [10 December], Smeagolida, a new order of gymnomorph mollusc from New Zealand based on a new genus and species. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7(4): 513–522.
COAN, E., 1964 [1 January], A proposed revision of the rissoacean families Rissoidae, Rissoinidae, Cingulopsidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Veliger*, 6(3): 164–171.
COAN, E., 1965 [1 January], A proposed reclassification of the family Marginellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Veliger*, 7(3): 184–194.

COAN, E., 1966, Nomenclatural units in the family Mitridae. *The Veliger*, 9(2): 127–137.
COAN, E. & A. KABAT, 2012, The malacological works and taxa of Sylvanus Hanley (1819-1899). *Malacologia*, 55(2): 285–359.
COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1891 [August], On the geographical distribution of slugs. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1891(2): 214–226.
COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1913 [14 February], [Review of] Manual of conchology. Vol. XXI, Achatinellidae (Amastrinae). By Alphaeus Hyatt and Henry A. Pilsbry. *Leptachatina* by C. Montague Cooke. Philadelphia. 1911. *Science*, new ser., 37(946): 255–257.
COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1935 [24 April], African slugs. *The Nautilus*, 48(4): 142–143.
COCKERELL, T. D. A. & W. E. COLLINGE, 1893 [31 October], A check-list of the slugs. *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 185–232.
COLGAN, D. J., W. F. PONDER & P. E. EGGLER, 2000, Gastropod evolutionary rates and phylogenetic relationships assessed using partial 28s rDNA and histone H3 sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 29: 29–63.
COLGAN, D. J., W. F. PONDER, E. BEACHAM & J. M. MACARANAS, 2003, Gastropod phylogeny based on six segments from four genes representing coding or non-coding and mitochondrial or nuclear DNA. *Molluscan Research*, 23: 123–148.
COLGAN, D. J., W. F. PONDER, E. BEACHAM & J. M. MACARANAS, 2007, Molecular phylogenetics of Caenogastropoda (Gastropoda: Mollusca). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 42: 717–737.
COLLIER, C. L. & W. M. FARMER, 1964 [December], Additions to the nudibranch fauna of the East Pacific and the Gulf of California. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 13(19): 377–396, pls. 1–6.
COLLINGE, W. E., 1902a [10 April], On the anatomy of the genus *Myotesta* Cllge. *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(1): 11–16, pl. 1
COLLINGE, W. E., 1902b [29 September], On the non-operculate land and fresh-water molluscs collected by the members of the “Skeat Expedition” in the Malay peninsula, 1899–1900. *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(3): 71–95, pls. 4–6.
COLOSI, G., 1915 [after 25 April], Osservazioni anatomico-istologiche sulla *Runcina calaritana* n. sp. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Classe di Scienze Fisiche, Mathematiche e Naturali*, ser. 2, 56(6): 1–35.
COLOSI, G., 1918, Note sui Pteropodi Tecosomi. *Monitore Zoologico Italiano*, 29(5–6): 79–87.
COLOSI, G., 1921 [31 May], Sul sistema dei gasteropodi. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 36(737): 1–7, 1 pl.
CONNOLLY, M., 1912 [24 October], A revised reference list of South African non-marine Mollusca; with descriptions of new species in the South African Museum. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 11(3): 59–306, pl. 2.
CONNOLLY, M., 1915 [8 April], Notes on South African Mollusca. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 99–178, pls. 2–4.
CONNOLLY, M., 1925, Notes on African non-marine Mollusca, with description of many new species (continued). *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 9, 15: 457–479, pl. 28.
COOK, A., A. NÜTZEL & J. FRÝDA, 2008, Two Mississippian caenogastropod limpets from Australia and their meaning for the ancestry of the Caenogastropoda. *Journal of Paleontology*, 82(1): 183–187.
COOKE, C. M., 1921, Notes on Hawaiian Zonitidae and Succineidae. *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 7(12): 263–277, pls. 24–25.
COOKE, C. M. & Y. KONDO, 1961 [15 February] [“1960”], Revision of Tornatellinidae and Achatinellidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 1–303.
COOVERT, G. A. & H. K. COOVERT, 1995 [12 October], Revision of the supraspecific classification of marginelliform gastropods. *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 43–110.
CORREA, A. C., J. S. ESCOBAR, P. DURAND, F. RENAUD, P. DAVID, P. JARNE, J.-P. POINTIER & S. HURTREZ-BOUSSÈZ, 2010, Bridging gaps in the molecular phylogeny of the Lymnaeidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata), vectors of fascioliasis. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 10: 381.
COSSMANN, M., 1888, Catalogue illustré des coquillages fossiles de l’Éocène des environs de Paris, 3. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 23: 3–328, pls. 1–12.
COSSMANN, M., 1889, Catalogue illustré des coquillages fossiles de l’Eocène des environs de Paris, 4. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 24: 3–385, pls. 1–12.
COSSMANN, M., 1893 [August], Appendice No. 1 au Catalogue illustré des coquilles fossiles de l’Éocène des environs de Paris. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 28: 3–18.
COSSMANN, M., 1894 [28 July], Révision sommaire de la faune du terrain oligocène marin aux environs d’Étampes. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 41(4): 297–363, pl. 10.
COSSMANN, M., 1895a [February], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 1*. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 159 pp., 7 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1895b [1 September], Revue de paléoconchologie. *Feuille des Jeunes Naturalistes*, ser. 3, 25(299): 168–175.
COSSMANN, M., 1895c, [Review of] Die Gastropoden der Schichten von St. Cassian der Südalpinen Trias, von Ernst Kittl. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 43: 61–68.

COSSMANN, M., 1896 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 2*. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 179 pp., 8 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1897, Ouvrages généraux et paléoconchologie. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 1(1): 3–32.
COSSMANN, M., 1898, Paléoconchologie. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 2(3): 94–111.
COSSMANN, M., 1899 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 3*. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 201 pp., 8 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1901a [April], Paléoconchologie. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 5(3): 132–159.
COSSMANN, M., 1901b [October], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, *4*. The author and Société d'Éditions Scientifiques, Paris. 293 pp., 10 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1903 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 5*. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 215 pp., 9 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1904 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, *6*. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 151 pp., 9 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1905, Rectifications de nomenclature. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 9(1): 57–60.
COSSMANN, M., 1906 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 7*. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 261 pp., 14 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1907, Le Barrémien supérieur à faciès urgonien de Brouzet-les-Alais (Gard). Description des gastropodes et pélécypodes. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Paléontologie*, 15(1), Mémoire 37: 42 pp., 15 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1908 [after March], [Review of] Système silurien du centre de la Bohème, 1ère partie. Recherches paléontologiques. Vol. IV: Gastropodes, T. II, par J. Perner. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 91–95.
COSSMANN, M., 1909 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 8*. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 248 pp., 4 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1912 [August], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 9*. The author and J. Lamarre & Cie, Paris. 215 pp., 10 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1915 [31 December], Etude complémentaire sur le Charmouthien de la Vendée. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 33: 113–159, pls. 3–8.
COSSMANN, M., 1916 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 10*. The author, Paris. 292 pp., 22 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1918 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 11*. The author, Paris. 388 pp., 11 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1921, *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 12*. The author, Paris. 348 pp., 10 pls.
COSSMANN, M., 1924 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 13*. Presses Universitaires de France, Paris. 345 pp., 11 pls.
COSSMANN, M. & A. PEYROT, 1917–19, *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*. *Tome 3, Gastropodes, Scaphopodes et Amphineures*. Bordeaux. 695 pp., 17 pls. Published in parallel in *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*. [Dates after P. LOZOUET & J.-F. LESPORT, 1994, *Cossmanniana*, 3(1): 9–12]:

| *Conchologie néogénique*, Tome 3 | | *Actes* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| livraison 1 pp. 1–384, pl. 1–10 | December 1917 | 69(3): 157–284 | 15 April 1917 |
| | | 69(4): 285–365 | 15 August 1917 |
| | | 70(1): 5–100 | 15 January 1918 |
| | | 70(2): 101–180, pl. 1–10 | 15 May 1918 |
| livraison 2 pp. 385–695, pl. 11–17 | March 1919 | 70(3): 181–356 | 15 March 1919 |
| | | 70(4): 357–491, pl. 11–17 | 1919 |

COSTA, E. M. DA, 1776, *Elements of conchology*. London. 318 pp.
COSTA, O. G., 1873 [27 December], *Fauna del Regno di Napoli*. 3a parte, *Animali molli*, fasc. 1, *Pteropodi*: 17–24.
COTTON, B. C., 1943 [ca. 30 July], More Australian freshwater shells. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 67(1): 143–148, pls. 14–19.
COTTON, B. C., 1945, Catalogue of cone shells (Conidae) in the South Australian Museum. *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(2): 229–280, pls. 1–5.
COTTON, B. C., 1959 [1 July], *South Australian Mollusca. Archaeogastropoda*. Hawes, Adelaide. 449 pp., 1 pl.
COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1932, South Australian shells (including descriptions of new genera and species) part III. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 13: 35–86, pls. 1–4.

COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1933 [May], South Australian shells including descriptions of new genus and species. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 14: 72–75.
COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1938, *A systematic list of the Gastropoda. The marine, freshwater and land univalve Mollusca of South and central Australia*. Malacological Society of South Australia, Publication 1: 44 pp.
COUTO, D. R., P. BOUCHET, Y. I. KANTOR, L. R. L. SIMONE & G. GIRIBET, 2016, A multilocus molecular phylogeny of Fasciolariidae (Neogastropoda: Buccinoidea). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 99: 309–322.
COWIE, R. H., 1998 [13 January], Catalog of the nonmarine snails and slugs of the Samoan Islands. *Bishop Museum Bulletins in Zoology*, 3: viii + 122 pp.
COWIE, R. H., N. L. EVENHUIS & C. C. CHRISTENSEN, 1995, *Catalog of the native land and freshwater molluscs of the Hawaiian Islands*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden. vi + 248 pp.
COX, L. R., 1927, Neogene and Quaternary Mollusca from the Zanzibar Protectorate. *Report on the palaeontology of the Zanzibar Protectorate* [London]: 13–102, 171–180, pls. 3–19.
COX, L. R., 1930 [22 August], The fossil fauna of the Samana Range and some neighbouring areas: Part VIII. The Mollusca of the Hangu shales. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser., 15(8): i–ii + 129–222, pls. 17–22.
COX, L. R. & W. J. ARKELL, 1950, *A survey of the Mollusca of the British Great Oolite series*, *Part 2*. Paleontographical Society, London. Pp. 49–105.
COX, L. R. & J. B. KNIGHT, 1960 [February], Suborders of Archaeogastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 262–264.
CRISCIONE, F. & W. F. PONDER, 2013, A phylogenetic analysis of rissooidean and cingulopsoidean families (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 66: 1075–1082. [Published online 10 December 2012]
CRISCIONE, F. & W. F. PONDER, F. KÖHLER, T. TAKANO & Y. KANO, 2017, A molecular phylogeny of Rissoidae (Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea) allows testing the diagnostic utility of morphological traits. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 179(1): 23–40.
CRISTOFORI, J. DE & G. JAN, 1832, *Catalogus in IV. sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan* […]*, Section II, Pars I.* Carmignani, Parma. 16 pp.
CROSSE, H., 1885, [Review of Monterosato's Nomenclatura genera e specifica]. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 33(2): 139–142.
CROSSE, H., 1886 [5 June], [Review of Tryon's Manual of conchology, part 29]. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 34(1): 104–106.
CROSSE, H., 1888, [Review of Tryon's Manual of conchology, part 35]. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 35(4): 324.
CROSSE, H., 1891, Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile de l'ile de Saint-Domingue. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 39(2): 69–211.
CROSSE, H., 1895, Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile de la Nouvelle-Calédonie et de ses dépendances. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 42(3): 161–332 [23 October]; 42(4): 333-473 [13 December], pls. 7–10.
CUEZZO, M. G., 2003, Phylogenetic analysis of the Camaenidae (Mollusca: Stylommatophora) with special emphasis on the American taxa. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 138: 449–476.
CUVIER, G., 1795, Second mémoire sur l'organisation et les rapports des animaux à sang blanc, dans lequel on traite de la structure des Mollusques et de leur division en ordres, lu à la Société d'histoire naturelle de Paris, le 11 Prairial, an III. *Magazin Encyclopédique, ou Journal des Sciences, des Lettres et des Arts*, 2: 433–449.
CUVIER, G., 1800, *Leçons d'anatomie comparée, de G. Cuvier, recueillies et publiées sous ses yeux par C. Duméril*, *vol. 1*. Baudouin, Paris. xxxi + 521 pp., 9 tables.
CUVIER, G., 1804, Mémoire concernant l'animal de l'Hyale, un nouveau genre de mollusques nus, intermédiaire entre l'Hyale et le Clio, et l'établissement d'un nouvel ordre dans la classe des mollusques. *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4(21): 223–234, pl. 59.
CUVIER, G., 1810, Mémoire sur les Acères, ou Gastéropodes sans tentacules apparens. *Annales du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, 16: 1–18, 1 pl.
CUVIER, G., 1816 [November], *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation*, *tome 2 contenant les reptiles, les poissons, les mollusques, les annélides*. Deterville, Paris. xviii + 532 pp. [Work generally dated 1817; published before 2 December 1816 according to Roux, 1976, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 8(1): 31.]
CUVIER, G., 1830, *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée. Nouvelle édition revue et augmentée, vol. 3*. Deterville, Paris. xvi + 504 pp.
DA COSTA; see COSTA, DA.
DALL, W. H., 1866 [August], On a new subfamily of fluviatile Mollusca. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 3: 264–266.
DALL, W. H., 1870a [April], Revision of the classification of the Mollusca of Massachusetts. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 240–257.
DALL, W. H., 1870b, On suborders of Docoglossa. *American Naturalist*, 4(9): 561–562.

DALL, W. H., 1870c, On the genus *Pompholyx* and its allies, with a revision of the Limnaeidae of authors. *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9(8): 333–344 [April]; 345–360 [May]; 361 [June].
DALL, W. H., 1871a [June; printed in advance 7 February], Preliminary sketch of a natural arrangement of the order Docoglossa. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 14: 49–54.
DALL, W. H., 1871b [4 April], On the limpets; with special reference to the species of the west coast of America, and to a more natural classification of the group. *American Journal of Conchology*, 6(3): 227–282, pls. 14–17.
DALL, W. H., 1877, Note on "Die Gasteropoden Fauna Baikalsees". *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 19: 43–47.
DALL, W. H., 1882 [5 May], On certain limpets and chitons from the deep waters off the eastern coast of the United States. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 400–414.
DALL, W. H., 1885, Notes on some Floridian land and fresh-water shells with a revision of the Auriculacea of the eastern United States. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 8: 255–288 [24 July], 289 [27 August], pls. 17–18 [25 September].
DALL, W. H., 1889a [June], Reports on the results of the dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz in the Gulf of Mexico (1877–78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879–80), by the U.S. coast survey steamer "Blake," during 1891, lieut.-commander C. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., commanding. XXIX. Report on the Mollusca. Part II. Gastropoda and Scaphopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 1–432, pls. 10–40.
DALL, W. H., 1889b [26 December], A preliminary report of the shell-bearing marine mollusks and brachiopods of the southeastern coast of the United States, with illustrations of many of the species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 37: 221 pp., 74 pls.
DALL, W. H., 1890 [August], Contributions to Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part I. Pulmonate, opisthobranchiate and orthodont gastropods. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(1): 1–200, pls. 1–12.
DALL, W. H., 1892 [December], Contributions to Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part II. Streptodont and other gastropods, concluded. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(2): 201–473, pls. 13–22, 1 map.
DALL, W. H., 1894, Cruise of the steam yacht "Wild Duck" in the Bahamas, January to April, 1893, in charge of Alexander Agassiz. II. Notes on the shells collected. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 25(9): 113–124, 1 pl.
DALL, W. H., 1900, Some names which must be discarded. *The Nautilus*, 14(4): 44–45
DALL, W. H., 1904a [1 April], Notes on the genus *Ampullaria*. *Journal of Conchology*, 11(2): 50–55.
DALL, W. H., 1904b [6 August], An historical and systematic review of the frog-shells and tritons. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 47: 114–144.
DALL, W. H., 1905, Land and freshwater mollusks of Alaska and adjoining regions. *Harriman Alaska Expedition*, 13: i–xii, 1–171, 2 pls.
DALL, W. H., 1906a, Note on some names in the Volutidae. *The Nautilus*, 19(12): 143–144.
DALL, W. H., 1906b, Early history of the generic name *Fusus*. *Journal of Conchology*, 11(10): 289–297.
DALL, W. H., 1907 [4 February], A review of the American Volutidae. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 48(3): 341–373.
DALL, W. H., 1908 [October], Reports on the dredging operations off the West coast of central America to the Galapagos, to the West coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," during 1891, lieut. commander Z. L. Tanner, U. S. N., commanding. XXXVII; Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," from October, 1904, to March, 1905, lieut. commander L. M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding. XIV. The Mollusca and the Brachiopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 205–487, pls. 1–22.
DALL, W. H., 1909 [2 April], Contributions to the Tertiary paleontology of the Pacific coast. I. The Miocene of Astoria and Coos Bay, Oregon.*United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 59: 1–278, 23 pls.
DALL, W. H., 1912 [September], Note on the genus *Septa* Perry (*Triton* Auct.). *The Nautilus*, 26(5) [printed 26(4) in error]: 58–59.
DALL, W. H., 1915, A monograph of the molluscan fauna of the *Orthaulax pugnax* zone of the Oligocene of Tampa, Florida. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 90: 1–173, 26 pls.
DALL, W. H., 1918, Notes on the nomenclature of the mollusks of the family Turritidae. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 54: 313–333.
DALL, W. H., 1919 [8 August], Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 56: 1–86, pls. 1–24.
DALL, W. H., 1921 [24 February], Summary of the marine shellbearing mollusks of the northwest coast of America, from San Diego, California, to the Polar Sea, mostly contained in the collection of the U.S. National Museum, with illustration of hitherto unfigured species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 217 pp., 22 pls.

DALL, W. H., 1924 [10 November], Discovery of a Balkan fresh-water fauna in the Idaho formation of Snake River Valley, Idaho. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 132-G: 109–115, pl. 26.
DALL, W. H., 1927 [20 April], Small shells from dredgings off the southeast coast of the United States by the United States fisheries steamer "Albatross" in 1885 and 1886. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 70: 1–134.
DALL, W. H. & P. BARTSCH, 1901 [3 September]. A new Californian *Bittium*. *The Nautilus* 15(5): 58.
DALL, W. H. & P. BARTSCH, 1904, Synopsis of the genera, subgenera and sections of the family Pyramidellidae. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 17: 1–16.
DALL, W. H. & P. BARTSCH, 1909 [13 December], A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 68: 1–258, 30 pls.
DALL, W. H. & C. T. SIMPSON, 1901 [November], The Mollusca of Porto Rico. *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 353–524, pls. 53–58.
DA MOTTA, A. J., 1995 [after May], Una nuova sottofamiglia nei Conidae. A new subfamily in the Conidae. *World Shells*, 13: 23–24.
DARRAGH, T. A., 1989, A revision of the Tertiary Volutidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria* 49(2): 195–307, pls. 1–30.
D'ATTILIO, A. & C. M. HERTZ, 1988 [10 November], An illustrated catalogue of the family Typhidae Cossmann, 1903 (Gastropoda, Muricacea). *The Festivus*, 20 (supplement): 1–73, figs. 1–109.
DAUTZENBERG, P., 1900, Croisières du yacht Chazalie dans l'Atlantique. Mollusques. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 13: 145–265, pls. 9–10.
DAUTZENBERG, P. & H. FISCHER, 1900 ["1899"], Description d'un mollusque nouveau. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24: 207–209.
DAVIES, A. M., 1935, *Tertiary faunas, a text-book for oilfield palaeontologists and students of geology*. *Volume 1, The composition of Tertiary faunas*. Thos Murby & Co., London. xii + 406 pp.
DAVIES, A. M., 1971, *Tertiary faunas, a text-book for oilfield palaeontologists and students of geology*. *Volume 1, The composition of Tertiary faunas, ed. 2* [revised and brought up to date by F. E. EAMES]. Allen & Unwin, London. 571 pp.
DAVIS, G. M., 1979 [6 June], The origin and evolution of the gastropod family Pomatiopsidae, with emphasis on the Mekong river Triculinae. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, Monograph 20: 1–120.
DAVIS, G. M., C.-E. CHEN, C. WU, T.-F. KUANG, X.-G. XING, L. LI, W.-J. LIU & Y.-L. YAN, 1992 [9 September], The Pomatiopsidae of Hunan, China (Gastropoda, Rissoacea). *Malacologia*, 34(1–2): 143–342.
DAVIS, G. M. & Z.-B. KANG, 1990 [19 November], The genus *Wuconchona* of China (Gastropoda: Pomatiopsidae: Triculinae): anatomy, systematics, cladistics and transmission of *Schistosoma*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 142: 119–142.
DAVIS, G. M., Y.-H. KUO, K. E. HOAGLAND, P.-L. CHEN, H.-M. YANG & D.-J. CHEN, 1985 [31 December], *Erhaia*, a new genus and new species of Pomatiopsidae from China (Gastropoda: Rissoacea). *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 137: 48–78.
DAVIS, G. M. & M. MAZURKIEWICZ, 1985, Systematics of *Cincinnatia winkleyi* (Gastropoda: Hydrobiidae). *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 137(2): 28–47.
DAYRAT, B. & S. TILLIER, 2002, Evolutionary relationships of euthyneuran gastropods (Mollusca): a cladistic re-evaluation of morphological characters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 135: 403–470.
DAYRAT, B., A. TILLIER, G. LECOINTRE & S. TILLIER, 2001, New clades of euthyneuran gastropods (Mollusca) from 28S rRNA Sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 19: 225–235.
DAYRAT, B., M. CONRAD, S. BALAYAN, T. R. WHITE, C. ALBRECHT, R. GOLDING, S. R. GOMES, M. G. HARASEWYCH & A. M. DE FRIAS MARTINS, 2011, Phylogenetic relationships and evolution of pulmonate gastropods (Mollusca): New insights from increased taxon sampling. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 59(2): 425–437.
DEGNER, E., 1923 [1 September], Zur Anatomie und systematischen Stellung von *Sculptaria* Pfeiffer. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 55(4): 146–160, pl. 6.
DE KAY, J. E., 1843, *Natural history of New York. Zoology of New York or the New York fauna*. *Part 5, Mollusca*. Carroll & Cosk, Albany. iv + 271 pp., 40 pls.
DE KONINCK, L.-G., 1881, Faune du calcaire carbonifère de la Belgique. Troisième partie, Gastéropodes. *Annales du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, *série Paléontologique*, 6: 170 pp., 21 pls.
DEKKERS, A. M., 2008, Revision of the family Strombidae (Gastropoda) on the supraspecific level. Part 1. *De Kreukel*, 44(3): 35–64.
DELL, R. K., 1952 [May], A revision of the molluscan fauna of the Hurupi Beds, southern Wairarapa. *Dominion Museum Records in Zoology*, 1(8): 71–86.
DELL, R. K., 1956, The archibenthal Mollusca of New Zealand. *Dominion Museum Bulletin*, 18: 235 pp., 27 pls.
DELPEY, G., 1940, Les gastéropodes mésozoïques de la région libanaise. *Notes et Mémoires de la Section d'Etudes Géologiques du Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban, Service des Travaux Publics*, 3: 5–292, pls. 1–11, maps.
DELPEY, G., 1941 [February], Gastéropodes marins. Paléontologie, stratigraphie. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4), Mémoire 43: 144 pp., 28 pls.

DELPEY, G., 1942, Gastéropodes du Crétacé supérieur dans le Sud-Ouest de la France. *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse*, 77: 161–197.
DESHAYES, G. P., 1830–1832, *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*. Paris. Published in parts [Dates after N. EVENHUIS, 2003, *Zootaxa*, 166: 37; *Zootaxa*, 207]:

| | Author | Pages | Date | Publisher |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tome 1. Première partie. | Bruguière | 1–344 | June 1789 | Pancoucke |
| Deuxième partie. | Bruguière | 345–758 | 13 Feb. 1792 | Pancoucke |
| Tome 2. Première partie. | Deshayes | i–vii, 1–256 | 1 Feb. 1830 | Agasse |
| Deuxième partie. | Deshayes | 1–144 | 1 Feb. 1830 | Agasse |
| | Deshayes | 145–594 | 29 Sept. 1832 | Agasse |
| Tome 3. | Deshayes | 595–1152 | 29 Sept. 1832 | Agasse |

DESHAYES, G. P., 1856–65, *Description des animaux sans vertèbres découverts dans le bassin de Paris, pour servir de supplément à la description des coquilles fossiles des environs de Paris, comprenant une revue générale de toutes les espèces actuellement connues.* Baillière, Paris. Published in parts:

| | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tome 1. *Mollusques acéphalés dimyaires*. | 1–80 | 1–10 | 1856 |
| | 81–392 | 11, 11bis,12–49 | 1857 |
| | 393–704 | 16bis, 50–87 | 1858 |
| | 705–912 | | 1860 |
| Tome 2. *Mollusques acéphalés monomyaires et Brachiopodes. Mollusques céphalés*, Première partie. | 1–432 | 1–26 | 1861 |
| | 433–640 | 27–39 | 1862 |
| | 641–920 | 40–62 | 1863 |
| | 921–968 | | 1864 |
| Tome 3. *Mollusques céphalés*, Deuxième partie. *Mollusques céphalopodes.* | 1–200 | 63–85 | 1864 |
| | 201–667 | 86–107 | 1865 |

DESHAYES, G. P. & H. MILNE-EDWARDS, 1838, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, *ed. 2. Tome 8, Mollusques*. Baillière, Paris. 660 pp.
DESTOMBES, P., 1984 [31 December], Recherches sur la mésofaune de l'Albien inférieur de Bully-Saint-Martin l'Horbier (Pays de Bray). *Bulletin Trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Musée du Havre*, 70(4) [for 1983]: 41–54, pls. 1–2.
DIENER, C., 1926, Glossophora triadica. *Fossilium Catalogus, I: Animalia, Pars 34*. Junk, Berlin. 242 pp.
DIENI, I., 1990, *Brunonia annulata* (Yokoyama, 1890) (Carinariidae, Mesogastropoda) nel Cretaceo inferiore della Sardegna. *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 29(1): 43–51.
DINAPOLI, A. & A. KLUSSMAN-KOLB, 2010, The long way to diversity – Phylogeny and evolution of the Heterobranchia (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 55: 60–76.
DIRECTION 27, 1955, Addition to the "Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology" of family-group names based upon the names of certain genera of non-marine Mollusca placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" by the ruling given in Opinion 335. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(20): 481–492.
DIRECTION 41, 1956, Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in volume 11 of the Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family-group names already dealt with in those Opinions. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(30): 430–452.
DIRECTION 54, 1956 [17 September], Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in the cases dealt with in volume 12 of the Opinions

and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family group names already dealt with in those Opinions. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 12(26): 457–470.
DJALILOV, M. R., 1977, *Melovye gastropody iugovostochnoi chasti Srednej Azii* [Cretaceous gastropods from the South-East of Central Asia]. Institut Geologii, Akademiia Nauk Tadzhikskoi SSR, Dushanbe. 202 pp., pls. [in Russian]
DOGUZHAEVA, L. A., 1981, Sinus kolpachkovidnykh monoplakofor. *Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR*, 258(1): 209–211.
DOLIN, L. & O. AGUERRE, 2016, Les Cypraeidae et les Ovulidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda) du Cuisien (Yprésien moyen) du bassin de Paris (France). *Cossmanniana*, 18: 2–37.
DOHRN, H., 1866 [4 October], Die Binnenconchylien von Ilha do Principe. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 13: 116–136, pl. 5.
DOLLFUS, G. F., 1912 ("1911"), Recherches critiques sur quelques genres et espèces d'*Hydrobia* vivants ou fossiles. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 59(3): 179–270.
DONALD, J., 1885, Notes on some Carboniferous Gastropoda from Penton and elsewhere. *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Association for the Advancement of Literature and Science*, 9: 127–137. [*fide* Knight 1941; not seen].
DONALD, J., 1895, Notes on the genus *Murchisonia* and its allies; with a revision of the British Carboniferous species, and descriptions of some new forms. *The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 51: 210–234, pls. 8–10.
DOUVILLÉ, H., 1904, Mollusques fossiles. Pp. 192–380, pls. 25–50, in: *Mission scientifique en Perse par J. de Morgan*, *tome 3, partie IV*. Leroux, Paris.
DRAPARNAUD, J. P. R., 1801 [14 July], *Tableau des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles de la France*. Montpellier, Paris. 116 pp.
DUBOIS, A., 2005, Proposals for the incorporation of nomina of higher-ranked taxa into the *Code*. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 62(4): 200–209.
DUBOIS, A., 2008, Phylogenetic hypotheses, taxa and nomina in zoology. In: A. Minelli, L. Bonato & G. Fusco, eds., Updating the Linnaean heritage: Names as tools for thinking about animals and plants. *Zootaxa*, 1950: 51–86.
DUBOIS, A. & R. BOUR, 2010, The distinction between family-series and class-series nomina in zoological nomenclature, with emphasis on the nomina created by Batsch (1788, 1789) and on the higher nomenclature of turtles. *Bonn Zoological Bulletin*, 57(2): 149–171.
DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., 1805 [15 November], *Zoologie analytique ou méthode naturelle de classification des animaux, rendue plus facile à l'aide de tableaux synoptiques.* Allais, Paris. xxxii + 344 + 1 pp. [Date after S. Gregory, 2010, *Zoological Bibliography*, 1: 6–8; R. Bour, 2010, *Bionomina*, 1: 56–57].
DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., 1807, *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle, ed. 2, Tome 2.* Deterville, Paris. xii + 360 pp.
DUTRA-CLARKE, A. V. C., C. WILLIAMS, R. DICKSTEIN, N. KAUFER & J. R. SPOTILA, 2001, Inferences on the phylogenetic relationships of Succineidae (Mollusca, Pulmonta) based on 18S rRNA gene. *Malacologia*, 43(1–2): 223–236.
DYBOWSKI, B., 1911, O faunie mieczakow bajkalskich. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 36: 945–981.
DYBOWSKI, B., 1913a [March], Bemerkungen und Zusätze zu der Arbeit von †Dr. W. Dybowski "Mollusken aus der Ufer-Region des Baikalsees". *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 17: 165–218, pls. 3–7.
DYBOWSKI, B., 1913b [15 November], Ueber kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung Turricaspiinae subfam. nova, zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicaliinae subfam. nova. *Izvestiia Imperatorskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 6, 16: 905–906, 3 pls.
DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1913 [September], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Baikalmollusken, I. Baicaliidae, 1. Turribaicaliinae subfam. nova. *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 18(2): 268–316, pls. 4–6.
DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1915, *Über kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung "Turricaspiinae" subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicaliinae nobis*. 34 pp. [numbered 103–136], 3 pls. [A nomenclaturally available preprint of a work initially destined to be published in the *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 20, but withdrawn from the volume by the editors. Believing that their work had remained unpublished because of the war and revolution, the authors emended it and the paper was re-published in 1917, see below; *in litt.* Ya. Starobogatov to A. Kabat, 25 Nov. 1993].
DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1917, Studien über die Turmförmigen Schnecken des Baikalsees und des Kaspimeeres (Turribaicaliinae-Turricaspiinae). *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 9(3): 1–55, pls. 1–4.
DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1920, Badania nad slimakami bajkalskiemi o rozwinietych skretach skorupy oraz nad formami podobnemi z innych miejscowosci. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 45: 87–115, 1 pl.
DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1925, Erzyczynki do znajomosci mieczakow jeziora Bajkalskiego. Wladislaviidae nov. fam. [Contributions to the knowledge of the lake Baikal molluscs. Wladislaviidae nov. fam.]. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 50(2–3): 819–881.
DYBOWSKI, W., 1903 [19 September], Bemerkungen über die gegenwärtige Systematik der Süsswasserschnecken. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 35(9–10): 130–144.

DZHALILOV, M. R.; see under DJALILOV.
DZIK, J., 1983, Larval development and relationships of Mimospira – a presumably hyperstrophic Ordovician gastropod. *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 104(3): 231–239.
DZIK, J. & D. MAZUREK, 2013, Affinities of the alleged earliest Cambrian gastropod *Aldanella. Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 91(12): 914–923.
EALES, N. B., 1944 [4 May], Aplysiids from the Indian Ocean, with a review of the family Aplysiidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(1): 1–22.
EALES, N. B., 1984, Notes on cephalaspideans. *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26.
EAMES, F. E., 1952 [2 January], A contribution to the study of the Eocene in western Pakistan and western India; C. The description of the Scaphopoda and Gastropoda from standard sections in the Rakhi Nala and Zinda Pir areas of the western Punjab and in the Kohat district. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 236: 1–168, pls. 1–6.
EAMES, F. E., 1971; see under DAVIES.
EASTMAN, C. R., 1900 [27 April], *Text-book of paleontology by K. A. von Zittel* [*translated and edited by C. R. Eastman], vol. 1(2)*. MacMillan & Co., London. Pp. 353–706.
EASTMAN, C. R., 1913, *Text-book of paleontology edited by C. R. Eastman adapted from the German of K. A. von Zittel, 2nd edition revised and enlarged by the editor in collaboration with the following named specialists: R. S. Bassler, W. H. Dall, C. D. Walcott*, *vol. 1*. MacMillan & Co., London. xii + 839 pp.
eBird/Clements Checklist, 2014, http://www.birds.cornell.edu/clementschecklist/2014-overview/ (Accessed 20 October 2014).
EDMUNDS, M., 1970 [April], Opisthobranchiate Mollusca from Tanzania II. Eolidacea (Cuthonidae, Piseinotecidae and Facelinidae). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 39(1): 15–57.
EGOROV, R. V., 2000, *Kladovaja rakovin Rossii* [Treasure of Russian shells]. *Vol. 4: Trochiformes. Trochidae, Calliostomatidae, Liotiidae, Turbinidae, Tricolidae*. Moscow. 83 pp.
EGOROV, R. V., 2009, *Kladovaja rakovin Rossii* [Treasure of Russian shells]. *Supplement 3. A review of the genera of the recent terrestrial pectinibranch molluscs* (synopsis mainly based on published data). *Part II, Littoriniformes. Hainesiidae, Aciculidae, Cyclophoridae, Craspedopomatidae*. Moscow. 58 pp.
EGOROV, R. V. & C. GREKE, 2003, *Kladovaja rakovin Rossii* [Treasure of Russian shells]. *Vol. 6: Terrestrial Pectinibranchia.* Moscow. 43 pp.
EGOROVA, E. N., 1972 [after 29 April], Novye vidy brjuokhonogikh perednezhabernykh molliuskov (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) morja Dejvisa [New species of Gastropoda (Prosobranchia) from Davis Sea]. *Issledovaniia Fauny Morei*, 11(19): 383–394.
EHRMANN, P., 1927 [February?], Zur Systematik der Clausiliiden besonders der ostasiatischen. *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, 49–52 (for 1922–25), Abhandlungen: 18–59.
EICHWALD, E., 1842, *Die Urwelt Russlands, durch Abbildungen erlaeutert, vol. 2*. St. Petersburg. vii + 184 pp., 6 pls.
EICHWALD, E., 1860, *Lethaea Rossica ou Paléontologie de la Russie, vol. 1*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 1657 pp.
EICHWALD, E., 1871, *Geognostisch-palaeontologische Bemerkungen, über die Halbinsel Mangyschlak und die Aleutischen Inseln*. Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften, St. Petersburg. 200 pp., 20 pls.
ELIOT, C., 1910, *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca, with figures of the species, Part 8* (supplementary). Ray Society, London. 198 pp., 8 pls.
ELIOT, C. & T. J. EVANS, 1908 [March], *Doridoeides gardineri*: a doridiform cladohepatic nudibranch. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 52(2): 279–299, pls. 15–16.
ELLIS, A. E., 1926, *British snails, a guide to the non-marine Gastropoda of Great Britain and Ireland, Pliocene to Recent*. Clarendon Press, Oxford. 275 pp., 14 pls.
EMBERTON, K. C., 1991a [6 September], The genitalic, allozymic and conchological evolution of the tribe Mesodontini (Pulmonata: Stylommatophora: Polygyridae). *Malacologia*, 33(1): 71–178.
EMBERTON, K. C., 1991b, Polygyrid relations: a phylogenetic analysis of 17 subfamilies of land snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 103: 207–224.
EMBERTON, K. C., 1994, Polygyrid land snail phylogeny: external sperm exchange, early North American biogeography, iterative shell evolution. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 52: 241–271.
EMBERTON, K. C., 1995 [13 November], When shells do not tell: 145 million years of evolution in North America's polygyrid land snails, with a revision and conservation priorities. *Malacologia*, 37(1): 69–110.
ERWIN, D. H., 1988 [20 January], Permian Gastropoda of the southwestern United States: Subulitacea. *Journal of Paleontology*, 62(1): 56–69.
ESCHMEYER, W. N. & J. FONG (eds.), 2014, *Catalog of fishes*. Online version, updated 6 October 2014. http://researcharchive.calacademy.org/research/Ichthyology/catalog/fishcatmain.asp
ESPINOSA, J., J. ORTEA, M. CABALLER & L. MORO, 2006 [18 June] ("2005"), Moluscos marinos de la peninsula de Guanahacabibes, Pinar del Rio, Cuba, con la descripcion de nuevos taxones. *Avicennia*, 18: 1–84.
ESPINOSA, J. & J. ORTEA, 2010 [September], Nueva familia, género y especie de molusco gasteropodo (Mollusca: Gastropoda) de las cuevas submarinas de Cuba. *Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias*, 21(3–4): 93–98.

EUDES-DESLONGCHAMPS, E., 1860, Observations concernant quelques gastéropodes fossiles des terrains jurassiques. *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie*, 5: 119–148, pls. 10–11.
EVANS, D. H. & J. C. W. COPE, 2003, Systematic position of *Pollicina corniculum* (Eichwald, 1860) (Mollusca, Tergomya) from the Middle Ordovician of the United Kingdom. *Palaeontology*, 46(1): 139–149.
EVANS, T. J., 1950, A review of Pease's genus *Volvatella*, together with a preliminary report on a new sacoglossan genus. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28: 102–106.
FABER, M. & S. GORI, 2016 [8 October], Infralittoral Rissoinidae (Gastropoda, Rissooidea) of Maldives with the introduction of a new subfamily and one replacement name, the description of three new species, and a note on the identity of *Rissoa rosea* Deshayes, 1863. *Basteria*, 80(1–3): 95–111.
FAGOT, P., 1893, Histoire malacologique des Pyrénées françaises et espagnoles. *Bulletin de la Société Ramond*, 28(2–3): 169–184.
FEDOSOV, A., N. PUILLANDRE, M. HERRMANN, P. DGEBUADZE & P. BOUCHET, 2017, Phylogeny, evolution and systematics of the family Costellariidae (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 179: 541–626.
FEDOSOV, A., N. PUILLANDRE, M. HERRMANN, Y. KANTOR, M. OLIVERIO, P. DGEBUADZE, M. V. MODICA & P. BOUCHET, [in press], The collapse of *Mitra*: Molecular systematics and morphology of the Mitridae (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, [accepted].
FEDOSOV, A., N. PUILLANDRE, Y. KANTOR & P. BOUCHET, 2015, Phylogeny and systematics of mitriform gastropods (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Neogastropoda). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 175: 336–359.
FEHSE, D., 2001 [December], Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Ovulidae (Mollusca: Cypraeoidea). VIII. Einleintung zur Familie sowie Katalog, Taxonomie und Bibliographie und Bemerkungen zu verwandten Gruppen. *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 3–47.
FEHSE, D., 2007 [1 May], Contributions to the knowledge of the Ovulidae. XVI. The higher systematics (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Spixiana*, 30(1): 121–125.
FEHSE, D., 2013, Zur systematischen Stellung der Eocypraeidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Cypraeoidea). *Palaeontographica, Abt. A*, 299(1–6): 127–148.
FENG, W. M. [Wei-Min], W. G. [Wei-Guo] SUN & Y. [Yi] QIAN, 2001 [April], Skeletalization characters, classification and evolutionary significance of Early Cambrian monoplacophoran maikhanellids. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 40(2): 195–213, 4 pls.
FERNANDEZ, D. & Z. J. A. DE CASTELLANOS, 1973, Novedosas adiciones al genero *Pyrene* (Moll. Gastropoda). *Neotropica*, 19(60): 135–137.
FERRARI, S. M., A. KAIM & S. E. DAMBORENEA, 2014, The genera *Calliotropis* Seguenza and *Ambercyclus* n. gen. (Vetigastropoda, Eucyclidae) from the Early Jurassic of Argentina. *Journal of Paleontology*, 88(6): 1174–1188.
FÉRUSSAC, J. B. L. D'AUDEBARD DE [as DAUDEBART-FÉRRUSAC], 1801, Exposé succinct d'un système conchyliologique tiré des animaux et du test des coquillages. *Mémoires de la Société Médicale d'Emulation*, 4: 372–402.
FÉRUSSAC, J. B. L. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1807, *Essai d'une méthode conchyliologique*. Delance, Paris. xvi + 142 pp.
FÉRUSSAC, A. E. J. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1821–1822, *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques suivis d'un Prodrome général pour tous les mollusques terrestres ou fluviatiles vivants ou fossiles. Première partie, Tableaux systématiques généraux*, pp. i–xlvii. *Deuxième partie, Tableaux particuliers des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles, Classe des Gastéropodes.* 1, *Tableau de la famille des limaces*, pp. 1–28. 2, *Tableau de la famille des limaçons*, pp. 1–92. 3, *Tableau de la famille des auricules.* Arthus-Bertrand, Paris. Pp. 93–114.
Published in parts [Dates after A. S. KENNARD, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 105–110]:

| Part | Pages | | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| Prodrome Limaçons | Folio edition | Quarto edition | |
| | 1–32 | 1–24 | 6 April 1821 |
| | 33–56 | 25–48 | 26 May 1821 |
| | 57–76 | 49–72 | 13 July 1821 |
| | 77–92 | 73–88 | 21 September 1821 |
| Prodrome Géhydrophiles | 93–114 | 89–111 | 10 November 1821 |
| Tableaux systématiques | | i–xxiv | 16 February 1822 |
| | | xxv–xlvii | 13 April 1822 |
| Prodrome Limaces | | 1–28 | 16 July 1822 |

FÉRUSSAC, A. E. J. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1819–1832 [continued by DESHAYES, 1839–1841], *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles.* Arthus-Bertrand, Paris. Published in parts [Dates after A. S. KENNARD, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 105–110]:

| Livraison | Text | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Title, *Préface* 1–16 | 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12 | 6 March 1819 |
| 2 | 1–16 | 3, 5, 6, 7, 11, 13 | 5 June 1819 |
| 3 | 17–56 | | 10 July 1819 |
| 4 | 57–72 | 9, 15–17, 19, 23 | 18 September 1819 |
| 5 | 73–96 | 14, 18, 20, 22, 24, 25 | 4 December 1819 |
| 6 | | 21, 21A, 26, 27, 28, 30 | 26 February 1820 |
| 7 | 97–128 | 29, 31–34, 57 | 17 June 1820 |
| 8 | | 52, 75, 76 [66 in error], 91, 92, 103 | 5 August 1820 |
| 9 | Explanation of plates 1–47 | 8A, 39A, 54, 73, 112, 120 | 6 April 1821 |
| 10 | | 32B, 51B [101 in error], 63A, 114, 115, 159 | 26 May 1821 |
| 11 | | 11A, 21B, 32A, 35, 39, 44 | 13 July 1821 |
| 12 | | 36, 38, 46, 81, 108, 118 | 21 September 1821 |
| 13 | | 9A, 37, 40, 41, 43, 62 | 10 November 1821 |
| 14 | | 8B, 8C, 25A, 42, 45, 47 | 16 February 1822 |
| 15 | | 7A, 25B, 59, 73A, 104, Melanop. Foss. | 13 April 1822 |
| 16 | | 4A, 49, 53A, 58A, 60, 61 | 16 July 1822 |
| 17 | Explanation of supplementary plates | 48, 53, 63, 75A, 75B, 113 | 2 November 1822 |
| 18 | | 58, 70, 78, 105, 110, 136 | 1 March 1823 |
| 19–21 | *Supplément à l'histoire naturelle de la famille des limaces* [pp. 96a–96λ] | 39B [36A], 49A, 50A, 51, 54B, 77, 119, 121, 125, 127, 128, 131, 131A, 135, 145B, Foss. Cyrène, Nérites Foss., Mélanopsites Foss. ii | 27 September 1823 |
| 22–27 | Explication | 8D, 9B, 24A, 27A, 28B, 46A, 50, 51A, 54A, 56, 56A, 56B, 64, 65, 66*, 67–69, 69A, 71, 74, 79, 80, 82, 109, 117, 124A, 140, 141A, 142, 142B, 148, 153, 155, 163, Hélices fossiles | 4 August 1823 |
| 28 | | 8E, 126, 131B, 133, 141, 147 | Probably 4 August 1823 |
| 29 | | 8F, 10A, 17A, 28A, 83, 129 | 1839 |
| 30 | | 29A, 69C, 73B, 84, 106, 107 | 1839 |
| 31 | | 10B, 69B, 69D, 69E, 69H, 72 | 1840 |
| 32 | | 62A, 69F, 69G, 69K, 85, 86 | 1840 |
| 33 | | 64A, 69I, 75C, 87, 127A, 127B | 1840–1841 |
| 34 | | 37A, 55 [4], 63B, 69J, 89 [2], 90 [3] | 1841 |

FINLAY, H. J., 1926 [23 December], A further commentary on New Zealand molluscan systematics. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 320–485.

FINLAY, H. J., 1927 [19 January], Additions to the Recent molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 485–487.

FINLAY, H. J., 1928 [10 August], The Recent Mollusca of the Chatham Islands. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 232–286, pls. 38–43.

FINLAY, H. J., 1931 [23 May], On the occurence of *Streblocera*s in New Zealand. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 62(1): 20–22.

FINLAY, H. J. & J. MARWICK, 1937 [20 May], The Wangaloan and associated molluscan faunas of Kaitangata-Green Island subdivision. *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 140 pp., 18 pls.

FISCHER, J. C. (ed.), 1997, *Révision critique de la Paléontologie Française d'Alcide d'Orbigny incluant la réédition de l'original. Volume 2, Gastéropodes jurassiques*. Masson, Paris. 300 pp., 38 pls.

FISCHER, K. & W. WENZ, 1915 [“1914”], Die Landschneckenkalke des Mainzer Beckens und ihre Fauna. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 22–154, pls. 4–11.

FISCHER, P., 1856 [January], Mélanges de conchyliologie. *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 20: 357–400, pls. 3–5.

FISCHER, P., 1873a [24 October], Note sur l’animal de *Succinea rubescens* Férussac. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(4): 324–325.

FISCHER, P., 1873b, [continuation of Kiener] *Spécies général et iconographie des coquilles vivantes*, *10: Genre Turbo.* Baillière, Paris. iv + 128 pp., 36 pls.

FISCHER, P., 1880–1887, *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*. Savy, Paris. 1369 pp.
Published in parts:

| Fascicule | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–112 | 21 September 1880 |
| 2 | 113–192 | 16 March 1881 |
| 3 | 193–304 | 28 July 1881 |
| 4 | 305–416 | 5 May 1882 |
| 5 | 417–512 | 21 February 1883 |
| 6 | 513–608 | 20 December 1883 |
| 7 | 609–688 | 30 June 1884 |
| 8 | 689–784 | 29 January 1885 |
| 9 | 785–896 | 31 August 1885 |
| 10 | 897–1008 | 30 April 1886 |
| 11 | 1009–1369 | 15 June 1887 |

FISCHER, P. & H. CROSSE, 1872–1902, Etudes sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles du Mexique et du Guatemala. *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l’Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques, Partie 7*. Imprimerie Nationale, Paris.
Published in parts [Dates after A. CROSNIER & P. CLARK, 1998, *Archives of Natural History*, 25(1): 87–101]:

| Volume | Livraison | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | 1–152 | 1–6 | 1870 |
| | 2 | 153–304 | 7–12 | 1872 |
| | 3 | 305–384 | 13–16 | 1873 |
| | 4 | 385–464 | 17–20 | 15 October 1873 |
| | 5 | 465–546 | 21–24 | 18 June 1875 |
| | 6 | 547–624 | 25–28 | 1877 |
| | 7 | 625–702 | 29–31 | 10 August 1878 |
| 2 | 8 | 1–80 | 32–36 | 1880 |
| | 9 | 81–128 | 37–42 | 1886 |
| | 10 | 129–176 | 43–46 | 1888 |
| | 11 | 177–256 | 47–48 | 1890 |
| | 12 | 257–312 | 49–52 | 23 July 1891 |
| | 13 | 313–392 | 53–54 | 19 November 1892 |
| | 14 | 393–488 | 55–58 | 24 March 1894 |
| | 15 | 489–576 | 59–62 | 20 August 1894 |
| | 16 | 577–656 | 63–66 | 30 October 1894 |
| | 17 | 657–731 | 67–72 | 7 August 1902 |

FITZINGER, L. I., 1833, Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Erzherzogthume Oesterreich vorkommenden Weichthiere, als Prodrom einer Fauna desselben. *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 88–122.

FLEMING, J., 1820 [November], Mollusca. *Brewster's Edinburgh Encyclopaedia*, 14(2): 598–635. Blackwood, Edinburgh.

FLEMING, J., 1822a [June], *The philosophy of zoology, a general view of the structure, functions and classification of animals, vol. 2*. Constable & Co., Edinburgh. 618 pp.

FLEMING, J., 1822b, Mollusca. *Supplement to the 4th, 5th and 6th editions of the Encyclopaedia Britannica*, *Addendum to vol. 5*. Constable & Co., Edinburgh; Hurst, Robinson & Co., London. Pp. 567–584.

FLEMING, J., 1828 [March], *A history of British animals (...)*. Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh. xxiii + 565 + 1 pp.

FOL, H., 1875, Etudes sur le développement des mollusques. Premier mémoire sur le développement des ptéropodes. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 1–214, pls. 1–10.

FOLIN, L. de, 1870, D'une méthode de classification pour les coquilles de la famille des Chemnitzidae. *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Maine-et-Loire*, 12: 1–12.

FÖLLER, K., B. STELBRINK, T. HAUFFE, C. ALBRECHT & T. WILKE, 2015, Constant diversification rates of endemic gastropods in ancient Lake Ohrid: ecosystem resilience likely buffers environmental fluctuations. *Biogeosciences*, 12: 7209–7222.

FONTANILLA, I. K., F. NAGGS & C. M. WADE, 2017, Molecular phylogeny of the Achatinoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 114: 382–385.

FORBES, E., 1844, Report on the Mollusca and Radiata of the Aegean sea, and on their distribution, considered as bearing on geology. Pp. 130–193, in: *Report of the 13th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science* [Cork, 1843]. *Reports of researches in science*. London.

FORBES, E., 1850, On the genera of British Patellacea. Pp. 75–76, in: *Report of the 19th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science* [Birmingham, 1849]. *Notices and Abstracts of Communication*. London.

FORBES, E. & S. HANLEY, 1850–1853, *A history of British Mollusca and their shells. Volume III: Including the families of Gasteropoda from Neritidae to Elysiadae*. Van Voorst, London. 616 pp., pls. EE, GG, HH, LL, OO, PP, RR-ZZ + 75, 76, 80–121, 114A–D; *Volume IV: Pulmonifera and Cephalopoda*. vi + 301 pp.

Published in parts [Dates after A. REYNELL, 1918, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(1–2): 25–26]:

| Volume | Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 27 | 1–40 | 1 March 1850 |
| | 28 | 41–80 | 1 April 1850 |
| | 29 | 81–120 | 1 May 1850 |
| | 30 | 121–160 | 1 June 1850 |
| | 31 | 161–200 | 1 July 1850 |
| | 32 | 201–240 | 1 Aug. 1850 |
| | 33 | 241–280 | 1 Nov. 1850 |
| | 34 | 281–320 | 2 Dec. 1850 |
| | 35 | 321–360 | 1 Jan. 1851 |
| | 36 | 361–400 | 1 Feb. 1851 |
| | 37 | 401–440 | 1 March 1851 |
| | 38 | 441–480 | 1 April 1851 |
| | 39 | 481–520 | 1 May 1851 |
| | 40 | 521–560 | 2 June 1851 |
| | 41–42 | 561–616 | 1 Sept. 1851 |
| 4 | 43 | 1–40 | 1 Jan. 1852 |
| | 44 | 41–80 | 2 Feb. 1852 |
| | 45 | 81–120 | 1 March 1852 |
| | 46 | 121–160 | 1 April 1852 |
| | 47 | 161–200 | 1 July 1852 |
| | 48 | 201–240 | 1 Sept. 1852 |
| | 49 | 241–280 | 1 Dec. 1852 |
| | 50–51 | 281–301 | 1 May 1853 |

FORCART, L., 1950, Systématique des mollusques en forme de *Daudebardia* et révision des espèces d'Anatolie et de l'île de Crête. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 90(2): 107–117, pl. 1.
FORCART, L., 1951 [1 April], Berichtigung. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 80(1–3): 85–86.
FORCART, L., 1953, The Veronicellidae of Africa (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Annales du Musée Royal du Congo Belge,Tervuren, Sciences Zoologiques*, 23: 110 pp., 5 pls.
FORCART, L., 1965a, Rezente Land- und Süsswassermollusken der süditalienischen Landschaften Apulien, Basilicata und Calabrien. *Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel*, 78(1): 59–184.
FORCART, L., 1965b, *Leucochroa* Beck, 1837. Eine nomenklatorische Studie. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(5–6): 255–257.
FORCART, L., 1972, Systematische Stellung und Unterteilung der Gattung *Sphincterochila* Ancey. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(4–6): 147–164.
FRANC, A., 1968a, Sous-classe des Prosobranches. Pp. 40–324, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie, tome 5, fasc. 3.* Masson, Paris.
FRANC, A., 1968b, Sous-classe des Pulmonés. Pp. 325–607, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie, tome 5, fasc. 3.* Masson, Paris.
FRANC, A., 1968c, Sous-classe des Opisthobranches. Pp. 608–893, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie, tome 5, fasc. 3.* Masson, Paris. [Authorship of names in systematics part attributed to Odhner based on Franc's statement pp. 834–835].
FRANKE, C., 2016, Die Fauna der Berlé-Quarzite in Luxemburg und West-Eifel. *Ferrantia*, 73: 5–110.
FRETTER, V., 1956, The anatomy of the prosobranch *Circulus striatus* (Philippi) and a review of its systematic position. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 126: 369–381.
FRETTER, V., 1990, The anatomy of some new archaeogastropod limpets (order Patellogastropoda, suborder Lepetopsina) from hydrothermal vents. *Journal of Zoology* (*London*), 222(4): 529–555.
FRETTER, V. & A. GRAHAM, 1962, *British prosobranch molluscs, their functional anatomy and ecology*. The Ray Society, London. xvi + 755 pp.
FRETTER, V. & A. M. PATIL, 1958 [December], A revision of the systematic position of the prosobranch gastropod *Cingulopsis* (= *Cingula*) *fulgida* (J. Adams). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(3): 114–126.
FRORIEP, L. F. von, 1806, *Duméril's analytische Zoologie*. Weimar. vi + 356 pp.
FRÝDA, J., 1998a, Some new and better recognized Devonian gastropods from the Prague Basin (Bohemia). *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 41–47, pls. 1–2.
FRÝDA, J., 1998b, Did the ancestors of higher gastropods (Neritimorpha, Caenogastropoda, and Heterostropha) have an uncoiled shell? P. 107, in: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., *13th International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC, 1998], *Abstracts*.
FRÝDA, J., 1998c, Higher classification of the Paleozoic gastropods inferred from their early shell ontogeny. P. 108, in: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., *13th International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC, 1998], *Abstracts.*
FRÝDA, J., 1998d [December], Some new and better recognized Devonian gastropods from the Prague Basin (Bohemia). Part 2. *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(4): 355–363.
FRÝDA, J., 1999a, Higher classification of the Paleozoic gastropods inferred from their early shell ontogeny. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44: 137–153.
FRÝDA, J., 1999b, Secondary shell deposits in a new plectonotid gastropod genus (Bellerophontoidea, Mollusca) from the Early Devonian of Bohemia. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 309–315.
FRÝDA, J., 1999c, Further new gastropods from the Early Devonian Boucotnotus-Palaeozygopleura community of the Prague Basin. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 317–325.
FRÝDA, J., 1999d, Taxonomic position of suborder Jinonicellina. *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 74(1): 27–29.
FRÝDA, J., 2001, Discovery of a larval shell in Middle Paleozoic subulitoidean gastropods with description of two new species from the Early Devonian of Bohemia. *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 76(1): 29–37.
FRÝDA, J., 2004, Two new gastropod genera (Porcellioidea, Archaeogastropoda) from the Lower Carboniferous of Belgium. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 49(1–2): 57–61.
FRÝDA, J. & K. BANDEL, 1997, New Early Devonian gastropods from the *Plectonotus* (*Boucotonotus*) – *Palaeozygopleura* community in the Prague Basin (Bohemia). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universitat Hamburg*, 80: 1–57, pls. 1–11.
FRÝDA, J. & R. B. BLODGETT, 2001, The oldest known heterobranch gastropod, *Kuskokwimia* gen. nov., from the Early Devonian of west-central Alaska, with notes on the early phylogeny of higher gastropods. *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 76(1): 39–53.
FRÝDA, J. & J. R. FARRELL, 2005 [30 September], Systematic position of two Early Devonian sinistral heterostrophic gastropods from the Garra Limestone, New South Wales. *Alcheringa*, 29(2): 229–240.
FRÝDA, J. & J. C. GUTIERREZ-MARCO, 1996 [28 June], An unusual new sinuitid mollusc (Bellerophontoidea, Gastropoda) from the Ordovician of Spain. *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(4): 602–609.

FRÝDA, J. & D. HEIDELBERGER, 2003, Systematic position of Cyrtoneritimorpha within class Gastropoda with description of two new genera from Siluro-Devonian strata of central Europe. *Bulletin of the Czech Geological Survey*, 78(1): 35–39.
FRÝDA, J. & Š. MANDA, 1997, A gastropod faunule from the Monograptus uniformis graptolite Biozone (Early Lochkovian, Early Devonian) in Bohemia. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 59–122.
FRÝDA, J. & D. M. ROHR, 1999, Taxonomy and paleobiogeography of the Ordovician Clisospiridae and Onychochilidae (Mollusca). *Acta Universitatis Carolinae*, *Geologica*, 43(1–2): 405–408.
FRÝDA, J. & D. M. ROHR, 2006, Shell hetrostrophy in Early Ordovician *Macluritella* Kirk, 1927 and its implications for the phylogeny and classification of Macluritoidea (Gastropoda). *Journal of Paleontology*, 80: 264–271.
FRÝDA, J., R. B. BLODGETT & A. C. LENZ, 2002 [March], New Early Devonian gastropods from the families Crassimarginatidae (new family) and Scoliostomatidae (new family), Royal Creek area, Yukon Territory, Canada. *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 246–255.
FRÝDA, J., D. HEIDELBERGER & R. B. BLODGETT, 2006 [April], Odontomariinae, a new Middle Paleozoic subfamily of slit-bearing euomphaloidean gastropods (Euomphalomorpha, Gastropoda). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie, Monatshefte*, 2006(4): 225–248.
FRÝDA, J., A. NÜTZEL & P. J. WAGNER, 2008, Paleozoic Gastropoda. Pp. 239–270, in: W. F. PONDER & D. L. LINDBERG, eds., *Phylogeny and evolution of the Mollusca*. University of California Press, Berkeley.
FRÝDA, J., P. R. RACHEBOEUF, B. FRÝDOVÁ, L. FERROVÁ, M. MERGL & S. BERKYOVÁ, 2009, Platyceratid gastropods – stem group of patellogastropods, neritimorphs or something else? *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 84(1): 107–120.
FUKUDA, H. & W. F. PONDER, 2003, Australian freshwater assimineids, with a synopsis of the Recent genus-group taxa of the Assimineidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea). *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 1977–2032.
FUKUMORI, H. & Y. KANO, 2014, Evolutionary ecology of settlement size in planktotrophic neritimorph gastropods. *Marine Biology*, 161: 213–227.
GABB, W. M., 1864, Description of the Cretaceous fossils. *California Geological Survey, Palaeontology*, 1: 57–243, pls. 9–32.
GABB, W. M., 1868 [3 November], An attempt at the revision of the two families Strombidae and Aporrhaidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 137–149.
GABB, W. M., 1869, Synopsis of Tertiary invertebrate fossils of California. *California Geological Survey, Palaeontology*, 2: 65–124.
GABB, W. M., 1877, Notes on American Cretaceous fossils, with descriptions of some new species. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 28: 276–324.
GALINDO, L. A., N. PUILLANDRE, J. UTGE, P. LOZOUET & P. BOUCHET, 2016 [June], The phylogeny and systematics of the Nassariidae revisited (Gastropoda, Buccinoidea). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 99: 337–353.
GARCÍA, F. J., J. S. TRONCOSO, J. L. CERVERA & J. C. GARCÍA-GÓMEZ, 1996 [January], Description of the Antarctic notaspidean *Polictenidia tomasi* gen. nov. and sp. nov. (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) from the Scotia Sea, proposing also a new notaspidean tribe. *Polar Biology*, 16(2): 79–85.
GARDNER, J., 1916, Mollusca. In: W. B. CLARK, ed., *Maryland Geological Survey, 6(1): Upper Cretaceous*. Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore. 1022 pp., 90 pls.
GARRARD, T. A., 1977, A revision of Australian Architectonicidae (Gastropoda: Mollusca). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 31(13): 506–584.
GASCOIGNE, T., 1985 [16 September], A provisional classification of families of the order Ascoglossa (Gastropoda: Nudibranchiata). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 8–22.
GEIGER, D. L., 2003, Phylogenetic assessment of characters proposed for a generic classification of Recent Scissurellidae (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda) with a description of one new genus and six new species from Easter Island and Australia. *Molluscan Research*, 23: 21–83.
GEIGER, D. L., 2009 [8 May], A new species of *Depressizona* and the family rank of Depressizonidae. *Zootaxa*, 2095: 57–59.
GEIGER, D. L., 2012, Monograph of the little slit-shells. *Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History Monographs*, 7: 1291 pp.
GEIGER, D. L. & P. JANSEN, 2004 [28 January], Revision of the Australian species of Anatomidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda). *Zootaxa*, 415: 1–35.
GEIGER, D. L. & C. E. THACKER, 2005 [April], Molecular phylogeny of Vetigastropoda reveals non-monophyletic Scissurellidae, Trochoidea, and Fissurelloidea. *Molluscan Research*, 25(1): 50.
GEIGER, D. L., A. NÜTZEL, A. & T. SASAKI, 2008, *Vetigastropoda*. Pp. 297–330, in: W. F. PONDER & D. L. LINDBERG, eds., *Phylogeny and evolution of the Mollusca*. University of California Press.
GERHARDT, U., 1935 [16 July], Weitere Untersuchungen zur Kopulation der Nacktschnecken. *Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere*, 30(2): 297–332.
GERMAIN, L., 1908, Mollusques du Lac Tanganika et de ses environs. Pp. 5–101, in: *Résultats scientifiques des voyages en Afrique d'Edouard Foa*. Imprimerie Nationale, Paris.
GERMAIN, L., 1916 [30 November], Études sur les mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles recueillis par L. Fea pendant son voyage en Afrique occidentale et aux îles du Golfe de Guinée. *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 150–337, pls. 6–11. [Reprint: 188 pp., 6 pls.]

GERMAIN, L., 1919, Contributions à la faune malacologique de Madagascar, VII. Un pélécypode nouveau des rivières de l'île de la Réunion. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], 25(2): 121–122.
GERMAIN, L., 1921 [March], *Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile des iles Mascareignes*. Paris. iv + 495 pp., 13 pls. [Also issued as *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, volume supplémentaire (for 1920); same page numbers.]
GERMAIN, L., 1928 [15 December], Helicidae de la faune de France. *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon*, 13: 422 pp., 16 pls.
GERMAIN, L., 1931a ["1930"], *Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (1ère partie). *Faune de France, 21*. Lechevalier, Paris. Pp. 1–477, pls. 1–13.
GERMAIN, L., 1931b, *Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (2ème partie). *Faune de France, 22*. Lechevalier, Paris. Pp. i–xiv + 479–897, pls. 14–26.
GERMAIN, L., 1933 [after May], Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. *Bulletin du Comité d'Etudes Historiques et Scientifiques de l'Afrique Occidentale Française*, 16(2): 1–68.
GEYER, D., 1909, *Unsere Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken. Einführung in die Molluskenfauna Deutschlands, ed. 2*. Lutz, Stuttgart. viii + 155 pp., 18 pls.
GEYER, D., 1927, *Unsere Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken, ed. 3*. Lutz, Stuttgart. xi + 224 pp., 33 pls.
GEYER, G., 1994, Middle Cambrian mollusks from Idaho and early conchiferan evolution. *New York State Museum, Bulletin*, 481: 69–86, pl. 1.
GIEBEL, C. G. A., 1852, *Deutschlands Petrefacten*, *2. Ein systematisches Verzeichniss aller in Deutschland und den angrenzenden Ländern vorkommenden Petrefacten nebst Angabe der Synonymen und Fundorte*. Abel, Leipzig. xvi + 706 pp.
GILL, T., 1863 [before 3 April], Systematic arrangement of the mollusks of the family Viviparidae and others, inhabiting the United States. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15(1): 33–40.
GILL, T., 1871 [February], Arrangement of the families of mollusks. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: xvi + 49 pp.
GIMNICH, F., 2015, *Molecular approaches to the assessment of biodiversity in limnic gastropods (Cerithioidea, Thiaridae) with perspectives on a Gondwanian origin.* Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Humboldt Univ., Berlin. 176 pp.
GIRARD, A. A., 1895 [December], Sur le "*Thyrophorella thomensis*", Greeff, gastéropode terrestre muni d'un faux opercule à charnière. *Jornal de Sciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturaes* [Lisboa], ser. 2, 4: 28–32, 1 pl.
GIRIBET, G., A. OKUSU, A. R. LINDGREN, S. W. HUFF, M. SCHRÖDL & M. K. NISHIGUCHI, 2006, Evidence for a clade composed of molluscs with serially repeated structures: Monoplacophorans are related to chitons. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 103(20): 7723–7728.
GISTEL [= GISTL], J., 1848, *Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*. Hoffmann, Stuttgart. xvi + 220 pp., 32 pls.
GISTEL, J., 1868, *Blicke in das Leben der Natur und des Menschen. Ein Taschenbuch zur Verbreitung gemeinnütziger Kenntnisse insbesondere der Natur-, Länder- und Völkerkunde, Künste und Gewerbe*. Martig, Leipzig. 274 pp.
GITTENBERGER, E., 1973, Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Pupillacea. III. Chondrininae. *Zoologische Verhandelingen*, 127: 1–267, pls. 1–7.
GITTENBERGER, E., 1977, On *Elona* (Pulmonata, Elonidae fam. nov.). P. 51, in: *6th European Malacological Congress* [Amsterdam, 1977], *Abstracts.*
GITTENBERGER, E., 1979 [18 May], On *Elona* (Pulmonata, Elonidae fam. nov.). *Malacologia*, 18(1–2): 139–145.
GITTENBERGER, E. & R. A. BANK, 2015, Case 3683: *Cylindrus* Fitzinger, 1833 (Mollusca, Gastropoda, HELICIDAE): proposed conservation. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 72(4): 269–273.
GIUSTI, F., V. FIORENTINO, A. BENOCCI & G. MANGANELLI, 2011, A survey of vitrinid land snails (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Limacoidea). *Malacologia*, 53(2): 279–363.
GIUSTI, F. & E. PEZZOLI, 1980, *Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne italiane, 8, Gasteropodi 2* (*Gasteropoda: Prosobranchia: Hydrobioidea, Pyrguloidea*). Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche. 67 pp.
GIUSTI, F. & E. PEZZOLI, 1982 [24 June], Notes on the small Hydrobioidea in Italian subterranean waters: catalogue, biogeography and some systematic problems. *Malacologia*, 22(1–2): 463–468.
GLAUBRECHT, M., 1995, A cladistic phylogeny and fossil records of Cerithioidea (Caenogastropoda) with special focus on freshwater Thiaridae, Melanopsidae and mangrove Potamididae. Pp. 309–310, in: A. Guerra, E. Rolan & F. Rocha, eds., *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], *Abstracts*.
GLAUBRECHT, M., 2008, Adaptive radiation of thalassoid gastropods in Lake Tanganyika, East Africa: morphology and systematization of a paludomid species flock in an ancient lake. *Zoosystematics and Evolution*, 84(1): 69–120.

GLAUBRECHT, M. & M. T. NEIBER, [in press], Hemisinidae Fischer and Crosse, 1891. In: C. LYDEARD & K. CUMMINGS, eds., *An atlas of the global distribution of the freshwater mollusks of the world*. Johns Hopkins University Press.

GÖBBELER, K. & A. KLUSSMANN-KOLB, 2010, The phylogeny of the Acteonoidea (Gastropoda): molecular systematics and first detailed morphological study of *Rictaxis punctocaelatus* (Carpenter, 1864). *Journal of Molluscan Studies,* 76(4): 303–316.

GÖBBELER, K. & A. KLUSSMANN-KOLB, 2011, Molecular phylogeny of the Euthyneura (Mollusca, Gastropoda) with special focus on Opisthobranchia as a framework for reconstruction of evolution of diet. *Thalassas*, 27(2): 121–154.

GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1880 [August], On the land-molluscan genus *Girasia* of Gray, with remarks on its anatomy and on the form of the capreolus of Lister (or spermatophore) as developed in species of this genus of Indian Helicidae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1880): 289–299, pls. 24–27.

GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1882–1920, *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India, including South Arabia, Baluchistan, Afghanistan, Kashmir, Nepal, Burmah, Pegu, Tenasserim, Malay Peninsula, Ceylon, and other islands of the Indian Ocean. Supplementary to Messrs. Theobald and Hanley's Conchologia Indica*. Taylor & Francis, London.

Published in parts:

| Volume | Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | i–iv, 1–18 | 1–4 | February 1882 |
| | 2 | 19–66 | 5–12 | July 1882 |
| | 3 | 67–94 | 13–21 | January 1883 |
| | 4 | | 22–42 | September 1883 |
| | 4 | 95–164 | | October 1883 |
| | 5 | | 43–51 | June 1884 |
| | 5 | 165–206 | | May 1886 |
| | 6 | | 52–62 | September 1887 |
| | 6 | 207–257 | | April 1888 |
| 2 | 7 | 1–46 | 63–69 | October 1897 |
| | 8 | 47–86 | 70–82 | January 1898 |
| | 9 | 87–146 | 83–100 | November 1899 |
| | 10 | 147–238 | 101–117 | April 1907 |
| | 11 | 239–310 | 118–132 | March 1910 |
| | 12 | 311–442 | 133–158 | December 1914 |
| 3 | 1 | 1–65 | 159–165 | November 1920 |

GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1893 [October], On the molluscan genus *Paryphanta* and on the anatomy of *P. hochstetteri* Pfr. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1(1): 5–9, pl. 1.

GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1908 [November], On the animals of genera and species of Mascarene land Mollusca belonging to the families Zonitidae, collected by Monsieur E. Dupont. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 2: 422–436, pls. 9–11.

GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1912 [January], A review of South-African land Mollusca belonging to the family Zonitidae. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 9: 122–139, pls. 1–7.

GOLDFUSS, G. A., 1820, Handbuch der Zoologie, 1 Abtheilung. Pp. i–xlvi , 1–696, pls. 1–2, in: G. H. SCHUBERT, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen, Theil 3, Abtheilung 1.* Schrag, Nürnberg.

GOLDING, R. E., W. F. PONDER & M. BYRNE, 2007 [17 May], Taxonomy and anatomy of Amphiboloidea (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia: Archaeopulmonata). *Zootaxa*, 1476: 1–50.

GOLDING, R. E., 2012, Molecular phylogenetic analysis of mudflat snails (Gastropoda: Euthyneura: Amphiboloidea) supports an Australasian centre of origin. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 63: 72–81.

GOLIKOV, A. N., 1986 [after 22 July], K poznaniiu sistematiki i evoliutsii briukhonogikh molliuskov semeistva Turritellidae v kholodnykh i umerennykh vodakh severnogo polushariia. [On systematics and evolution of gastropods of the family Turritellidae from the cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 65(8): 1140–1150. [in Russian]

GOLIKOV, A. N., 1987 [after 27 November], Tip Mollusca, Klass Gastropoda. Pp. 41–132, in: YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & A. D. NAUMOV, eds., *Molliuski belogo moria. Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 277 pp.

GOLIKOV, A. N. & V. V. GULBIN, 1990 [after 25 April], K postroeniiu sistemy briukhonogikh molliuskov semeistva Velutinidae Gray, 1842 [On the system of the family Velutinidae Gray, 1842]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 105–129. [in Russian]
GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1971, Fauna i raspredelenie rakovinnykh brjukhonogikh molliuskov na litorali morei SSSR [Fauna and distribution of the shell-bearing gastropods of intertidal zone of the USSR]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 27–29. [in Russian]
GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1972 [June], Sur la biologie de la reproduction des patelles de la famille Tecturidae (Gastropoda: Docoglossa) et sur la position systématique de ses subdivisions. *Malacologia*, 11(2): 287–294.
GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1978 [after 16 February], Rakovinnye briukhonogie molliuski litorali morei SSSR [Gastropods molluscs from the intertidal zone of the USSR seas]. *Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR*, 116: 1–256. [in Russian]
GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. A. SCARLATO, 1967, Molliuski zaliva Posiet (Iaponskoe more) i ikh ekologiia [Molluscs of the Possiet Bay (the sea of Japan) and their ecology]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 5–154, pls. 1–14. [in Russian]
GOLIKOV, A. N. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1968, K postroeniiu sistemy perednezhabernykh briukhonogikh molliuskov [On the development of classification of prosobranch gastropod molluscs]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 3: 5–7. [in Russian]
GOLIKOV, A. N. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1972, Molliuski – Klass Briukhonogie [Mollusca-Gastropoda]. Pp. 65–166, in: V. A. Vodyanitzkii, ed., *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei* [Identification key to the fauna of the Black and Azov Seas, volume 3, free living invertebrates: Arthropoda (besides Crustacea), Mollusca, Echinodermata, Chaetognatha, Chordata]. Naukova Dumka, Kiev. [in Russian]
GOLIKOV, A. N. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1975 [18 December], Systematics of prosobranch gastropods. *Malacologia*, 15(1): 185–232.
GOLIKOV, A. N. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1987 [after 23 October], Sistema otriada Cerithiiformes i ego polozhenie v podklasse Pectinibranchia [Systematics of the order Cerithiiformes and its position within the subclass Pectinibranchia]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 23–28. [in Russian]
GOLIKOV, A. N. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1989 ["1988"], Voprosy filogenii i sistemy perednezhabernykh briukhonogikh molliuskov. [Problems of phylogeny and system of the prosobranchiate gastropods]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 4–77. [in Russian] [Volume 187 on title page of volume; vol. 176 in error on running title of article; published after 27 December 1988, before 7 August 1989.]
GÓMEZ-MOLINER, B. J., A. M. ELEJALDE, J. R. ARRÉBOLA, A. I. PUENTE, A. MARTÍNEZ-ORTÍ, A. RUIZ & M. J. MADEIRA, 2013, Molecular phylogeny of the Helicodontidae and Trissexodontidae (Gastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 42: 170–181.
GOODHEART, J. A., 2017, Insights into the systematics, phylogeny, and evolution of Cladobranchia (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 35(1): 73–81.
GOODHEART, J. A., A. L. BAZINET, A. G. COLLINS & M. P. CUMMINGS, 2015, Relationships within Cladobranchia (Gastropoda: Nudibranchia) based on RNA-Seq data: an initial investigation. *Royal Society Open Science*, 2: 150196.
GORDON, M. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1987, Late Mississippian gastropods of the Chainman Shale, West-Central Utah. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 112 pp., 9 pls.
GORYACHEV, V. N., 1987a [after 23 October], Ob'em i polozhenie semeistva Seguenziidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Seguenziidae) v klasse briukhonogikh molliuskov [The volume and the position of the family Seguenziidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Seguenziidae) in the gastropod class]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 21–23.
GORYACHEV, V. N., 1987b [after 23 October], K revizii briukhonogikh molliuskov nadsemeistva Buccinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Hamiglossa). Vnetropicheskie zony severnogo polushariia [On the revision of the gastropod superfamily Buccinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Hamiglossa). The nontropical zones of the northern hemisphere]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 31–35.
GOSLINER, T. M., M. M. GONZALEZ-DUARTE & J. L. CERVERA, 2007, Revision of the systematics of *Babakina* Roller, 1973 (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) with the description of a new species and a phylogenetic analysis. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 151: 671–689.
GOSLINER, T. M. & S. JOHNSON, 1994, Review of the genus *Hallaxa* (Nudibranchia: Actinocyclidae) with descriptions of nine new species. *The Veliger*, 37: 155–191.
GOSLINER, T. M. & A. M. KUZIRIAN, 1990, Two new species of Flabellinidae (Opisthobranchia: Aeolidacea) from Baja California. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 47 (1): 1–15.
GOTO R., T. TAKANO & Y. KANO, 2015, Evolution of parasitism in *Caledoniella montrouzieri* Souverbie, 1869 (Littorinimorpha), a unique marine snail living on gonodactylid mantis shrimps. P. 30, in: *American Malacological Society, 81st Annual Meeting (Pellston, Michigan, August 28–31, 2015*), *Abstracts.*
GÖTTING, K.-J., 1974, *Malakozoologie*. G. Fischer, Stuttgart. x + 320 pp.
GOTTSCHICK, F., 1920, Die Land- und Süßwassermollusken des Tertiärbeckens von Steinheim am Aalbuch. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 52(2): 49–66.

GOUGEROT, L. & J. LE RENARD, 1987 [23 January], Clefs de détermination des petites espèces de gastéropodes de l'Éocène du Bassin parisien. XXXIII – Le genre *Trypanaxis* Cossmann. *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, new ser., 42(3) [for 1986]: 65–70.
GRABAU, A. W., 1936, Early Permian fossils of China, Part II. Fauna of the Maping limestone of Kivangsi & Kweichow. *Palaeontologia Sinica*, ser. B, 8(4): 1–320, pls. 1–31.
GRABAU, A. W. & S. G. KING, 1928, *Shells of Peitaiho, ed. 2.* Peking Society of Natural History Hand-Book no. 2. Peking Leader Press, Peking. vi + 279 pp., pls. 3–11.
GRABAU, A. W. & H. W. SHIMER, 1909, *North American index fossils, Invertebrates, 1.* Seiler & Co., New York. 853 pp.
GRANDE, C., J. TEMPLADO, J. L. CERVERA & R. ZARDOYA, 2004a, Molecular phylogeny of Euthyneura (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 21(2): 303–313.
GRANDE, C., J. TEMPLADO, J. L. CERVERA & R. ZARDOYA, 2004b, Phylogenetic relationships among Opisthobranchia (Mollusca: Gastropoda) based on mitochondrial *cox 1*, *trnV*, and *rrnL* genes. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 33: 378–388.
GRANT, U. S. & H. R., GALE, 1931 [3 November], Catalogue of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene Mollusca of California and adjacent regions; with notes on their morphology, classification, and nomenclature and a special treatment of the Pectinidae and the Turridae (including a few Miocene and Recent species), together with a summary of the stratigraphic relations of the formations involved. *Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 1: 1036 pp., 32 pls.
GRAVENHORST, J. L. C., 1845, *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften und Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*. Grass, Barth & Co., Breslau. x + 254 pp., 12 pls.
GRAY, J. E., 1821, A natural arrangement of Mollusca, according to their internal structure. *London Medical Repository*, 15: 229–239.
GRAY, J. E., 1824a [30 April], Zoological notices. *The Philosophical Magazine and Journal*, 63: 274–277.
GRAY, J. E., 1824b, On the natural arrangement of the pulmonobranchous Mollusca. *Annals of Philosophy*, new ser., 8(2): 107–109.
GRAY, J. E., 1827, Plate Mollusca [= plate 3], plate Mollusca III [= plate 4], plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]. In: E. SMEDLEY, H. J. ROSE & H. J. ROSE, eds., *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana, volume 7.* Plates to zoology.
GRAY, J. E., 1828, *Spicilegia Zoologica; or original figures and short systematic descriptions of new and unfigured animals, Part 1.* Treuttel, Wurtz and Co, London. 8 pp., 6 pls.
GRAY, J. E., 1838 [March], On some new species of quadrupeds and shells. *Annals of Natural History or Magazine of Zoology, Botany and Geology*, 1(1): 27–30.
GRAY, J. E., 1840a [between March and June], [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British Islands by W. Turton.* Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown and Green, London. ix + 324 pp., 12 pls.
GRAY, J. E., 1840b [16 October], Shells of molluscous animals. Pp. 105–152, in: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42.*
GRAY, J. E., 1840c [4 November], Shells of molluscous animals. Pp. 106–156, in: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42, 2nd printing*.
GRAY, J. E. (ed.), 1847a [October], The classification of the British Mollusca, by W. E. Leach. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 267–273.
GRAY, J. E., 1847b [November], A list of genera of Recent Mollusca, their synonyma and types. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 129–219.
GRAY, J. E., 1850a [9 February], *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part II, Pteropoda*. Newman, London. iv + 45 pp.
GRAY, J. E., 1850b [August], *Figures of molluscous animals selected from various authors. Etched for the use of students by M. E. Gray, vol. 4.* Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London. iv + 219 pp. [Date of publication after H. & A. Adams (1854: 22–23)]
GRAY, J. E., 1850c, Description of a new genus and several new species of terrestrial, fluviatile and marine molluscous animals inhabiting New Zealand. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 17: 164–169.
GRAY, J. E., 1851, Description of a new genus and several new species of terrestrial, fluviatile and marine molluscous animals inhabiting New Zealand. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 64–69.
GRAY, J. E. (ed.), 1852 [after 12 February], *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain arranged according to their natural affinities and anatomical structure, by W. E. Leach*. Van Voorst, London. xvi + 376 pp. 13 pls.
GRAY, J. E., 1853a [February], On the division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca into larger groups and families. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 124–132.
GRAY, J. E., 1853b [March], Revision of the families of nudibranch mollusks, with the description of a new genus of Phyllidiadae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 218–221.
GRAY, J.E., 1853c [December], Description of two new genera (*Pfeifferia* and *Janella*) of land Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 12: 412–415.

GRAY, J. E., 1854 [25 July], On the division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca into larger groups and families. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 32–44.
GRAY, J. E., 1855 [14 April], *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum, Part I*. Taylor & Francis, London. 192 pp.
GRAY, J. E., 1856 [13 August], On the position of the genus *Proserpina* in the system, and a description of its dentition. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24: 99–102.
GRAY, J. E., 1857 [9 May], *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part I*. Taylor & Francis, London. xii + 230 pp.
GRAY, J. E., 1858 [June], On the affinities of the genus *Camptonyx*, Benson. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 1: 406–407.
GRAY, J. E., 1860a [September], On the bitentaculate slug from Aneitum. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 195–196.
GRAY, J. E., 1860b [October], On the arrangement of the land pulmoniferous Mollusca into families. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 267–269.
GRAY, J. E., 1868a [April], Notes on the specimens of Calyptraeidae in Mr. Cuming's collection. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1867(3): 726–748.
GRAY, J. E., 1868b [April], Notes on *Catillus*, Humphrey, or *Navicella*, Lamarck, with descriptions of two new genera. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1867(3): 993–1000.
GREGORIO, A. DE, 1880 [November], *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione* (*Parisiano*). *Parte 1, Cefalopodi e Gasteropodi, fasc. 1*. Montaine, Palermo. xxviii + 106 pp., 7 pls., map.
GREGORIO, A. DE, 1890, Monographie de la faune éocénique de l'Alabama et surtout de celle de Claiborne de l'étage parisien. *Annales de Géologie et de Paléontologie*, 7: 1–156, pls. 1–17 [January]; 8: 157–316, pls. 18–46 [April].
GRIFFITH, E. & E. PIDGEON, 1833–1834, The Mollusca and Radiata arranged by the baron Cuvier with supplementary additions to each order. In: E. GRIFFITH ET AL., *The animal kingdom arranged in conformity with its organization, by the baron Cuvier, with supplementary addition to each order, vol. 12*. Whittaker, London. viii + 601 pp., 41 pls. (Mollusca) + 20 pls. (Zoophytes). Published in parts: 38: 1–192, pls. 1−27, 29−35, 38, 39 [December 1833]; 39: 193–384 [March 1834]; 40: viii + 385−601, pls. 28, 36, 37, pls. 40, 41 [June 1834]; see R. E. PETIT & E. V. COAN, 2008, *Malacologia*, 50(1–2): 219–264.
GRIFFITHS, R. J., 1985 [June], Description of a new South African arminacean and the proposed re-instatement of the genus *Atthila* Bergh (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia). *Annals of the South African Museum*, 95(7): 269–280.
GRIMPE, G. & H. HOFFMANN, 1925, Die Nacktschnecken von Neu-Caledonien, den Loyalty-Inseln und den Neuen Hebriden. In: F. SARASIN & J. ROUX, eds., *Nova Caledonia, A* (*Zoologie*), Band 3 (Heft 1, 3): 337–476, pls. 5–6.
GROH, K., W. RÄHLE, K. KITTEL, J. HEMMEN & R. M. BANK, 2009, Corrections and additions to Mary B. Seddon's "The landsnails of Madeira. An illustrated compendium of the landsnails and slugs of the Madeiran archipelago" (2008). *Conchylia*, 40(3–4): 2–25.
GRÜNDEL, J., 1976a [18 November], Taxonomie und Phylogenie der *Bittium*-Gruppe (Gastropoda, Cerithiacea). *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 5(3): 33–59, pls. 1–2.
GRÜNDEL, J., 1976b, Bemerkungen zur Familie Diastomidae Cossmann, 1895 (Cerithiacea, Gastropoda). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 197(1–2): 71–89.
GRÜNDEL, J., 1980, Bemerkungen zur Überfamilie Cerithiopsacea H. A. Adams, 1854 (Gastropoda) sowie zur Fassung einiger ihrer Gattungen. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 204(3–4): 209–264.
GRÜNDEL, J., 1982 [25 November], Bemerkungen zu einigen Gattungen der Familie Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822 (Gastropoda, Cerithiacea). *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 8(1): 39–62, pls. 1–3.
GRÜNDEL, J., 1997, Heterostropha (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und Nordpolens. III. Opisthobranchia. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 25: 177–223, pls. 1–7.
GRÜNDEL, J., 1998, Heterostropha (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und Nordpolens. II. Weitere Allogastropoda. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, Paläontologie, Stratigraphie, Fazies, 474(6): 1–37, pls. 1–7.
GRÜNDEL, J., 1999 [December], Zygopleuroidea (Gastropoda) aus dem Lias und Dogger Deutschlands und Nordwestpolens. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(3–4): 247–259.
GRÜNDEL, J., 2000a, Archaeogastropoda aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und des nordwestlichen Polens. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 205–253.
GRÜNDEL, J., 2000b, Gordenellidae n. fam., eine neue Gastropoden-Familie aus dem Dogger und Malm Europas. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 255–267.
GRÜNDEL, J., 2001, Neritimorpha und weitere Caenogastropoda (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und des nordwestlichen Polens. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 45–99.
GRÜNDEL, J., 2003 [30 September], Gastropoden aus dem unteren Lias (Ober-Hettanginum bis Unter-Sinemurium) Südwestdeutschlands. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. B, Geologie und Paläontologie, 340: 1–55.
GRÜNDEL, J., 2004, Gastropoden aus dem oberen Bathonium von Luc-sur-Mer, Calvados (Normandie, Frankreich): I. Archaeogastropoda und Neritimorpha. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 502: 15–37, pls. 1–5.

GRÜNDEL, J., 2005, Gastropoden aus dem oberen Bathonium von Luc-sur-Mer, Calvados (Normandie, Frankreich): II. Caenogastropoda. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 507: 49–89, pls. 1–7.
GRÜNDEL, J., 2007, Gastropoden aus dem unteren Pliensbachium von Feuguerolles (Normandie, Frankreich). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 524: 1–34.
GRÜNDEL, J., 2008 [November], Remarks to the classification and phylogeny of the Ataphridae Cossmann, 1915 (Gastropoda, Archaeogastropoda) in the Jurassic. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 250(2): 177–197.
GRÜNDEL, J. & A. KAIM, 2006, Shallow-water gastropods from Late Oxfordian sands in Kłęby (Pomerania, Poland). *Acta Geologica Polonica*, 56(2): 121–157.
GRÜNDEL, J., H. KEUPP & F. LANG, 2015, Die Arten der Unterklasse Neritimorpha Koken, 1896 (Gastropoda) aus der Korallenfazies des oberen Kimmeridgiums (oberer Jura) von Saal bei Kelheim und dem Gebiet Nattheim (Süddeutschland). *Zitteliana*, ser. A, 55: 77–106.
GRÜNDEL, J., H. KEUPP & F. LANG, 2017 [1 July], Die Arten der Patellogastropoda und Vetigastropoda (Gastropoda) aus den Korallenriffen des oberen Kimmeridgiums (oberer Jura) von Saal bei Kelheim und dem Gebiet Nattheim (Süddeutschland). *Zitteliana*, 89: 171–228.
GRÜNDEL, J. & H. A. KOLLMANN, 2013, The gastropods from the Barremian of Serre de Bleyton (Drôme, SE France). *Annalen des Naturhistorisches Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 115: 89–165.
GRÜNDEL, J. & T. KOWALKE, 2002 [October], Palaeorissoinidae, a new family of marine and brackish water Rissooidea (Gastropoda, Littorinimorpha). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie, Abhandlungen*, 226(1): 43–57.
GRÜNDEL, J. & A. NÜTZEL, 2012, On the early evolution (Late Triassic to Late Jurassic) of the Architectibranchia (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia), with a provisional classification. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 264(1): 31–59.
GRÜNDEL, J. & A. NÜTZEL, 2013, Evolution and classification of Mesozoic mathildoid gastropods. *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, 58(4): 803–826.
GRÜNDEL, J., A. NÜTZEL & C. SCHULBERT, 2009, *Toarctocera* (Gastropoda, Aporrhaidae): a new genus from the Jurassic (Toarcian/Aalenian) of South Germany and the early evolutionary history of the family Aprorrhaidae. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 83: 533–543.
GUDE, G. K., 1914 [November], *The fauna of British India, including Ceylon and Burma. Mollusca, 2* (*Trochomorphidae – Janellidae*). Shipley, New Delhi. xii + 520 pp.
GUDE, G. K., 1921, *The fauna of British India, including Ceylon and Burma. Mollusca, 3. Land operculates (Cyclophoridae, Truncatellidae, Assimineidae, Helicinidae)*. Taylor and Francis, London. 386 pp.
GUDE, G. K. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1921 [24 October], On *Helicella*, Férussac. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 174–190.
GUIART, J., 1901, Contribution à l'étude des Gastéropodes opisthobranches et en particulier des Céphalaspides. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 14: 5–219. [Also published as a separate volume by Bigot frères, Lille. 219 pp., 7 pls.]
GUILDING, L., 1828, Observations on the zoology of the Cariboean [sic] Islands. *The Zoological Journal*, 3: 527–544; 4: 164–175.
GUILDING, L., 1834, Observations on *Naticina* and *Dentalium*, two genera of molluscous animals. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 17: 29–35, pl. 3.
GULBIN, V. V. & A. N. GOLIKOV, 1997 [October], A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere. I. Capulacmaeinae. *Ophelia*, 47(1): 43–54.
GULICK, J. T., 1873 [June], On the classification of the Achatinellinae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1873(1): 89–91.
GURICH, G., 1896 [after September], Das Palaeozoicum im polnischen Mittelgebirge. *Zapiski Imperatorskago S.-Petersburgskago Mineralogicheskago Obshchestva*, ser. 2, 32: 4 + 539 pp., 15 pls., map.
GUZHOV, A. V., 2004, Jurassic gastropods of European Russia (orders Cerithiiformes, Bucciniformes and Epitoniiformes). *Paleontological Journal,* 38, Supplement 5: 457–562.
GUZHOV, A. V., 2005 [June], A new species, genus, and family of gastropods from the Upper Oxfordian (Jurassic) of European Russia. *Ruthenica*, 15(1): 9–12.
HAAS, O., 1953 [8 June], Mesozoic invertebrate faunas of Peru. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 101: 328 pp., 18 pls.
HABE, T., 1946 [December], [Reviews of Japanese Helicarionidae (3)]. *Japanese Journal of Malacology* (formerly "*Venus*"), 14(5–8): 200–217. [in Japanese]
HABE, T., 1955 [May], Notes on the systematic position of the genus *Orectospira* Dall, 1925. *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 147: 4.
HABE, T., 1961 [10 May], *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan, volume 2*. Hoikusha Osaka. 182 + 42 pp., 66 pls.
HABE, T., 1972 [1 December], Notes on the genus *Parencistrolepis* Azuma (Buccinidae). *The Nautilus*, 86(2–4): 51–52.
HABE, T., 1973, [Review of] Indo-Pacific Pisaniinae and related buccinid genera by W. O. Cernohorsky and Note on some Australian genera and species of the family Buccinidae by W. F. Ponder. *Venus*, 32(3): 97–98.
HABE, T., 1976a, [Review of] Turriculid Gastropoda of Japan by H. Noda. *Venus*, 35(2): 93–94.

HABE, T., 1976b [31 December], [Review of] Systematics of prosobranch gastropods by A. N. Golikov and Y. I. Starobogatov. *Venus*, 35(4): 214–215.
HABE, T., 1990, [Japanese title] [Inventory of nonmarine aquatic snail in Japan (2).] *Hitachiobi*, 55: 3–9.
HABE, T. & S. KOSUGE, 1966 [15 January], *Shells of the world in colour, vol. 2.* Hoikusha, Osaka. vii + 193 pp., 68 pls.
HABE, T., T. OKUTANI & S. NISHIWAKI, eds., 1994, *Handbook of malacology, vol. 1.* Scientist Inc., Tokyo. 274 pp.
HABE, T. & J. SATO, 1973 [15 November] ["1972"], [A classification of the family Buccinidae from the North Pacific]. *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 1–8, pls. 1–2.
HABER, G., 1934 [20 June], Gastropoda, Amphineura et Scaphopoda jurassica II. Pp. 305–400, in: W. QUENSTEDT, ed., *Fossilium Catalogus. I, Animalia, Pars 65.* Junk, Berlin.
HACOBJAN, V. T., 1963, Novye pozdnemelovye gastropody Armianskoj SSR. [New Late Cretaceous gastropods from the Armenian SSR]. *Doklady Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Paleontologiia*, 36(3): 183–188.
HACOBJAN, V. T., 1972, O novom semeistve tseritoidei. [On a new cerithioid family]. *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 25(1): 3–14, pl. 1. [in Russian]
HACOBJAN, V. T., 1973 [after 29 December], K voprosu sistematiki pozdnemelovykh nerineid (Gastropoda). [Systematics questions on nerineids (Gastropoda) from Upper Cretaceous]. *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 3–14, pls. 1–3. [in Russian]
HACOBJAN, V. T., 1976 [after 12 November], *Briukhonogie verkhnego mela Armianskoi SSR* [Gastropods from the upper Cretaceous of Armenia]. Institut Geologii, Akademiia Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Erevan. 440 + 4 pp., 83 pls. [in Russian]
HAECKEL, E., 1868, *Natürliche Schöpfungsgeschichte. Ed. 1.* Georg Reimer, Berlin. xvi + 568 pp., 8 pls.
HAECKEL, E., 1902, *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte. Gemeinverständliche wissenschaftliche Vorträge über die Entwickelungslehre. Ed. 10, Theil 2, Allgemeine Stammes-Geschichte (Phylogenie und Anthropogenie)*. Georg Reimer, Berlin. Pp. 371–832.
HAGENMÜLLER, P., 1885 [December], Nouveaux genres de limaciens du système européen. *Bulletins de la Société Malacologique de France*, 2: 295–312, pl. 8.
HALDEMAN, S. S., 1864 [before 27 January], On Streptomatidae as a name for a family of fluviatile Mollusca, usually confounded with *Melania*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15(6): 273–274.
HALL, J., 1859a, *Contributions to the paleontology of Iowa; being descriptions of new species of Crinoidea and other fossils.* Supplement to volume 1, part 2, of the Gological Report of Iowa. 94 pp., 3 pls.
HALL, J., 1859b, Observations on the genera *Platyostoma* and *Strophostylus*. *Twelfth Annual Report of the Regents of the University of the State of New York*, 12: 20–21. [not seen].
HALL, J., 1879 [after 15 December], *Natural history of New York. Geological Survey of New York. Palaeontology, vol. 5, part 2.* Van Benthuysen, Albany. xv + 492 pp., 113 pls.
HALLAS, J. M. & T. M. GOSLINER, 2015, Family matters: The first molecular phylogeny of the Onchidoridae Gray, 1827 (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 88: 16–27.
HALLER, B., 1892 [15 July], Die Morphologie der Prosobranchier. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 451–543, pls. 13–19.
HAMMOUDA, S. A., D. KADOLSKY, M. ADACI, F. MEBROUK, M. BENSALAH, M. MAHBOUBI & R. TABUCE, 2017, Taxonomic review of the "Bulimes", terrestrial gastropods from the continental Eocene of the Hamada de Méridja (northwestern Sahara, Algeria) (Mollusca: Stylommatophora: Strophocheilidae?), with a discussion of the genera of the family Vidaliellidae. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 91(1): 85–112.
HANNIBAL, H. A., 1912a, A synopsis of the Recent and Tertiary freshwater Mollusca of the Californian province based upon an ontogenetic classification. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2):112–165, pls. 5–6 [29 June]; 10(3): 167–211, pls. 7–8 [30 October].
HANNIBAL, H. A., 1912b, The aquatic molluscs of southern California and adjacent regions, a transition fauna. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, 11: 18–46.
HANNIBAL, H. A., 1914 [13 June], Note on the classification of Ancylidae. *The Nautilus*, 28(2): 23–24.
HARASEWYCH, M. G., 2002, Pleurotomarioidean gastropods. *Advances in Marine Biology*, 42: 237–294.
HARASEWYCH, M. G., S. L. ADAMKEWICZ, M. PLASSMEYER & P. M. GILLEVET, 1998, Phylogenetic relationships of the lower Caenogastropoda (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Architaenioglossa, Campaniloidea, Cerithioidea) as determined by partial 18S rDNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 27(4): 361–372.
HARASEWYCH, M. G. & A. G. McARTHUR, 2000, A molecular phylogeny of the Patellogastropoda (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Marine Biology*, 137(2): 183–194.
HARBECK, K., 1996, Die Evolution der Archaeopulmonata. *Zoologische Verhandelingen*, 305: 133 pp., 33 pls.

HARL, J., E. HARING, T. ASAMI, M. SITTENTHALER, H. SATTMANN & B. PÁLL-GERGELY, 2017 [in press], Molecular systematics of the land snail family Orculidae reveal paraphyly and deep splits within the clade Orthurethra (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society.*

HARPER, D. A. T. & H. B. ROLLINS, 2000, The bellerophont controversy revisited. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 15: 147–156.

HARPER, J. A., 2016 [March], Redescriptions of some Lower Devonian gastropods from Tennessee currently considered to be platyceratids. *Journal of Paleontology*, 90(2): 195–210.

HARRIS, G. F., 1897 [after 25 March], *Catalogue of Tertiary Mollusca in the Department of Geology, British Museum* (*Natural History*). Part 1, *The Australasian Tertiary Mollusca*. Longman & Co., London. xxvi + 407 pp., 8 pls.

HARRY, H. W., 1962 [14 November], A critical catalogue of the nominal genera and species of neotropical Planorbidae. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 33–53.

HARRY, H. W., 1964, The anatomy of *Chilina fluctuosa* Gray reexamined, with prolegomena on the phylogeny of the higher limnic Basommatophora (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Malacologia*, 1(3): 355–385.

HARRY, H. W. & B. HUBENDICK, 1964, The freshwater pulmonate Mollusca of Puerto Rico. *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, B, Matematiska och Naturvetenskapliga Skrifter, 9(5) [= *Meddelanden fran Göteborgs Musei Zoologiska Avdelning*, 136]: 1–77.

HARTMANN, J. D. W., 1821, *System der Erd- und Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europa's*. In: J. STURM, *Deutschlands Fauna, Abtheilung VI, Heft 5.* Nürnberg. 60 pp., 3 pls.

HARTMANN, J. D. W., 1840–1844. *Erd- und Süsswasser-Gasteropoden der Schweiz*, *Bd. 1*. Scheitlin & Zollikofer, St. Gallen. xx + 227 pp., 84 pls.

Published in parts [Dates after D. HEPPELL, 1966, *Journal of Conchology*, 26(2): 84–88]:

| Heft | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | i–xx, 1–36 | 1840 (not later than June) |
| 2 | pls. 1–12 | 1840 (not later than June) |
| 3 | 37–60, pls. 13–24 | 1841 |
| 4 | 61–116, pls. 25–36 | 1841 |
| 5 | 117–148, pls. 37–48 | 1842 |
| 6 | 149–156, pls. 49–60 | 1842 |
| 7 | 157–204, pls. 61–72 | 1843 |
| 8 | 205–227, pls. 73–84 | 1844 |

HARZHAUSER, M., T. KOWALKE & O. MANDIC, 2002, Late Miocene (Pannonian) gastropods of Lake Pannon with special emphasis on early ontogenetic development. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 103: 75–141.

HARZHAUSER, M., O. MANDIC, T. A. NEUBAUER, E. GEORGOPOULOU & A. HASSLER, 2016a, Disjunct distribution of the Miocene limpet-like freshwater gastropod genus *Delminiella*. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 82(1): 129–136.

HARZHAUSER, M., T. A. NEUBAUER, D. KADOLSKY, M. PICKFORD & H. NORDSIECK, 2016b, Terrestrial and lacustrine gastropods from the Priabonian (upper Eocene) of the Sultanate of Oman. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 90: 63–99.

HARZHAUSER, M. & S. SCHNEIDER, 2014, A new family of giant Jurassic–Cretaceous littorinoid gastropods from the northern Tethys shelf. *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, 59(2): 367–378. [Published online 7 September 2012; *Code*-compliant print version published in 2014.]

HASZPRUNAR, G., 1985a [10 January], The fine morphology of the osphradial sense organs of the Mollusca. I, Gastropoda, Prosobranchia. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 307(1133): 457–496.

HASZPRUNAR, G., 1985b, The Heterobranchia, a new concept of the phylogeny of the higher gastropods. *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 15–375.

HASZPRUNAR, G., 1986, A phylogenetic analysis of streptoneurous Gastropoda. P. 34, in: D. HEPPELL, ed., *9th International Malacological Congress* [Edinburgh, 1986], *Abstracts*.

HASZPRUNAR, G., 1987 [2 November], Anatomy and affinities of cocculinid limpets (Mollusca, Archaeogastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(4): 305–324.

HASZPRUNAR, G., 1988 [14 December], On the origin and evolution of major gastropod groups, with special reference to the Streptoneura. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 367–441.

HASZPRUNAR, G., 1992, On the anatomy and relationships of the Choristellidae (Archaeogastropoda, Lepetelloidea). *The Veliger*, 35: 295–307.

HASZPRUNAR, G., 1995, On the evolution of larval development in the Gastropoda, with special reference to larval planktotrophy. *Notiziario del CISMA*, 16: 5–13.
HASZPRUNAR, G. & G. HUBER, 1990, On the central nervous system of Smeagolidae and Rhodopidae, two families questionably allied with the Gymnomorpha (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Journal of Zoology, London*, 220: 185–199.
HASZPRUNAR, G. & K. SCHAEFER, 1997, Anatomy and phylogenetic significance of *Micropilina arntzi* (Mollusca, Monoplacophora, Micropilinidae fam. nov.). *Acta Zoologica*, 77: 315–334.
HASZPRUNAR, G., E. SPEIMANN, A. HAWE & M. HESS, 2011, Interactive 3D anatomy and affinities of the Hyalogyrinidae, basal Heterobranchia (Gastropoda) with a rhipidoglossate radula. *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 11: 201–236.
HAUSDORF, B., 1996 [15 January], Die Orculidae Asiens (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 125(1–2): 1–86, pls. 1–6.
HAUSDORF, B., 1998a [12 February], Phylogeny of the Limacoidea *sensu lato* (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64(1): 35–66.
HAUSDORF, B., 1998b [15 December], A new genus of the Buliminidae from Turkey (Gastropoda, Stylommatophora). *Journal of Natural History*, 33: 149–154.
HAUSDORF, B., 2000, Biogeography of the Limacoidea sensu lato (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora): vicariance events and long-distance dispersal. *Journal of Biogeography*, 27(2): 379–390.
HAUSDORF, B., 2001 [19 October], The genus *Ena* in Turkey, with remarks on its phylogenetic relationships (Gastropoda: Buliminidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 35(11): 1627–1638.
HAUSDORF, B., 2002, Phylogeny and biogeography of the Vitrinidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 134(3): 347–358.
HAUSDORF, B., 2003 [August], Systematic position and taxonomy of the genus *Hirtudiscus* from Colombia (Gastropoda: Scolodontidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 69(3): 179–186.
HAUSDORF, B., 2006 [24 November], The systematic position of *Scolodonta* Döring, 1875 and Scolodontidae H. B. Baker, 1925 (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 245(3/4): 161–165.
HAUSDORF, B., P. RÖPSTORF & F. RIEDEL, 2003, Relationships and origin of endemic Lake Baikal gastropods (Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea) based on mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 26: 435–443.
HAYAMI, I. & T. KASE, 1977, A systematic survey of the Paleozoic and Mesozoic Gastropoda and Paleozoic Bivalvia from Japan. *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin*, 13: 154 pp., 11 pls.
HAYES, K. A., R. H. COWIE & S. C. THIENGO, 2009, A global phylogeny of apple snails: Gondwanan origin, generic relationships and the influence of outgroup choice (Caenogastropoda: Ampullariidae). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 98(1): 61–76.
HAYES, K. A. & S. A. KARL, 2009, Phylogenetic relationships of crown conchs (*Melongena* spp.): the *corona* complex simplified. *Journal of Biogeography*, 36: 28–38.
HEALY, J. M., 1988, Sperm morphology in *Serpulorbis* and *Dendropoma* and its relevance to the systematic position of the Vermetidae (Gastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54: 295–308.
HEALY, J. M., 1989, Spermatozeugmata of *Abyssochrysos*: ultrastructure, development and relevance to the systematic position of the Abyssochrysidae. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. 4, A, 11(3): 509–533.
HEALY, J. M., 1990, Taxonomic affinities of the deep-sea genus *Provanna* (Caenogastropoda): new evidence from sperm ultrastructure. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56: 119–122.
HEALY, J. M., 1992, Dimorphic spermatozoa of the hydrothermal vent prosobranch *Alviniconcha hessleri*: systematic importance and comparison with other caenogastropods. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. 4, A, 14(2): 272–291.
HEALY, J. M., 1995, Molluscan sperm ultrastructure: correlation with taxonomic units within the Gastropoda, Cephalopoda and Bivalvia. Pp. 99–113, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995]
HEALY, J. M., 2000, Mollusca: Relict taxa. Pp. 21–79, in: B. G. M. JAMIESON, ed., *Reproductive biology of invertebrates. Volume 9B, Progress in male gamete ultrastructure and phylogeny*. John Wiley and Sons, Chichester.
HEALY, J. M. & R. C. WILLAN, 1991, Nudibranch spermatozoa: comparative ultrastructure and systematic importance. *The Veliger*, 34(2): 134–165.
HEDING, S. G. & G. MANDAHL-BARTH, 1938, Investigations on the anatomy and systematic position of the parasitic snail *Entocolax* Voigt. *Meddelelser om Grönland*, 108(5): 1–40.
HEDLEY, C., 1918 [19 June], A check-list of the marine fauna of New South Wales. Part I Mollusca. *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, supplement: M1–M120.
HEIDELBERGER, D., 2001, Mitteldevonische (Givetische) Gastropoden aus der Lahnmulde (südliches Rheinisches Schiefergebirge). *Geologische Abhandlungen Hessen*, 106: 291 pp.
HEIDELBERGER, D., 2007, Neue Erkenntnisse zu mikromorphen Gastropoden aus Sötenich (Givetium, Mittel-Devon). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 81(3): 229–237.
HEIDELBERGER, D. & L. KOCH, 2005 [15 February], Gastropoda from the Givetian "Massenkalk" of Schwelm and Hohenlimburg (Sauerland, Rheinisches Schiefergebirge, Germany). *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, SB4: 1–107.

HEIDELBERGER, D., D. KORN & V. EBBIGHAUSEN, 2009, Late Viséan (Carboniferous) gastropods from the Gara El Itima (eastern Anti-Atlas, Morocco). *Fossil Record*, 12(2): 183–196.
HENDERSON, J. B. & P. BARTSCH, 1920 [8 July], A classification of the American operculate land mollusks of the family Annulariidae. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 49–82.
HENNIG, W., 1980, *Taschenbuch der speziellen Zoologie, 1. Wirbellose I, ausgenommen Gliedertiere. Ed. 4.* Thun, Frankfurt/Main. 392 pp. [in Deutsch]
HEPPELL, D., 1983, Nassariidae Iredale, 1916 (Gastropoda): revised proposals for conservation. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 40(4): 237–240.
HEPPELL, D., 1995, *Helicostoa*: a forgotten Chinese gastropod enigma. Pp. 29–30, in: A. Guerra, E. Rolan & F. Rocha, eds., *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], *Abstracts.*
HERBERT, D. G., 1989, *Pagodatrochus*, a new genus for *Minolia variabilis* H. Adams, 1873 (Gastropoda: Trochidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 55: 365–372.
HERBERT, D. G., 1997, The terrestrial slugs of Kwazulu-Natal: diversity, biogeography and conservation (Mollusca: Pulmonata). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 38: 197–239.
HERBERT, D. G., 2012, A revision of the Chilodontidae (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda: Seguenzioidea) of Southern Africa and the South-Western Indian Ocean. *African Invertebrates*, 53: 381–502.
HERBERT, D. G. & P. BOUCHET, 2011, CHILODONTIDAE Macalister, 1876 (Ciliophora), CHILODONTINAE Eigenmann, 1910 (Pisces, Characiformes), and CHILODONTINAE Wenz, 1938 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed resolution of homonymy between family-group names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 68(3): 175–179.
HERBERT, D. G. & A. MITCHELL, 2009, Phylogenetic relationships of the enigmatic land snail genus *Prestonella*: the missing African element in the Gondwanan superfamily Orthalicoidea (Mollusca: Stylommatophora). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 96(1): 203–221.
HERBERT, D. G., A. MOUSSALLI & O. L. GRIFFITHS, 2015. Rhytididae (Eupulmonata) in Madagascar: reality or conjecture? *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 81(2): 259–268.
HERRMANNSEN, A. N., 1846–1852, *Indicis generum malacozoorum primordia*. *Nomina subgenerum, generum ...* Fischer, Cassel.
Published in parts [Dates after A. N. HERRMANNSEN, 1852: iv]:

| | Pages | Date of Publication |
|---|---|---|
| Volume 1 | i–xxvii, 1–104 | 1 September 1846 |
| | 105–232 | 1 December 1846 |
| | 233–360 | 1 March 1847 |
| | 361–488 | 18 April 1847 |
| | 489–616 | 25 May 1847 |
| | 617–637 | 17 July 1847 |
| Volume 2 | 1–104 | 17 July 1847 |
| | 105–232 | 8 September 1847 |
| | 233–352 | 7 December 1847 |
| | 353–492 | 18 February 1848 |
| | 493–612 | February 1849 |
| | 613–717 | March 1849 |
| Supplement | i–v, 1–140 | December 1852 |

HERSHLER, R., J. R. HOLSINGER & L. HUBRICHT, 1990, A revision of the North American freshwater snail genus *Fontigens* (Prosobranchia: Hydrobiidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 509: 1–49.
HERSHLER, R. & F. G. THOMPSON, 1992, A review of the aquatic gastropod subfamily Cochliopinae (Prosobranchia: Hydrobiidae). *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 5: 140 pp.
HESS, M., F. BECK, H. GENSLER, Y. KANO, S. KIEL & G. HASZPRUNAR, 2008, Microanatomy, shell structure, and molecular phylogeny of *Leptogyra*, *Xyleptogyra* and *Leptogyropsis* (Gastropoda, Neomphalida, Melanodrymiidae) from sunken wood. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 74: 383–401.
HERTLING, H., 1932 [December], *Philinoglossa helgolandica* n. g., n. sp., ein neuer Opisthobranchier aus der Nordsee bei Helgoland. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen, Abteilung Helgoland*, new ser., 19(1), (2): 1–9.
HESCHELER, K., 1900, Mollusca. In: A. Lang, *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Anatomie der wirbellosen Thiere, ed. 2, vol. 3*. Fischer, Jena. viii + 509 pp.

HESSE, P., 1882 [before August], Miscellen (Fortsetzung). *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 9: 29–37, pl. 2.
HESSE, P., 1918 [19 February], Kritische Fragmente. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft,* 50(1): 34–40.
HESSE, P., 1926a [after March], Die Nacktschnecken der palaearktischen Region. *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(1): 1–152, pls. 1–2.
HESSE, P., 1926b, Beiträge zur genaueren Kenntnis der Subfamilie Helicellinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 58(3): 113–141.
HESSE, P., 1931, Zur Anatomie und Systematik palaearktischer Stylommatophoren. *Zoologica*, 31(81): 1–118, pls. 1–16.
HEUDE, P. M., 1882–1890, *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois par des pères de la Compagnie de Jésus, tome 1. Notes sur les mollusques terrestres de la vallée du Fleuve Bleu*. Mission Catholique, Chang-Hai.
Published in parts:

| Cahier | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | 1–88 | 12–21 | 1882 |
| 3 | 89–132 | 22–32 | 1885 |
| 4 | 125 [sic]–188 | 33–43 | 1890 |

HICKMAN, C. S., 1983 [3 October], Radular patterns, systematics, diversity and ecology of deep-sea limpets. *The Veliger*, 26(2): 73–92.
HICKMAN, C. S., 2003, Functional morphology and mode of life of *Isanda coronata* (Gastropoda: Trochidae) in an Australian macrotidal sandflat. Pp. 69–88, in: F. E. Wells, D. I. Walker & D. S. Jones, eds., *The marine fauna and flora of Dampier, Western Australia. Volume 1*. Western Australia Museum, Perth.
HICKMAN, C. S., 2012, A new genus and two new species of deep-sea gastropods (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda: Gazidae). *The Nautilus*, 126(2): 57–67.
HICKMAN, C. S., 2013 [February], Crosseolidae, a new family of skeneiform microgastropods and progress toward definition of monophyletic Skeneidae. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 31(1): 1–16.
HICKMAN, C. S. & J. H. McLEAN, 1990 [26 November], Systematic revision and suprageneric classification of trochacean gastropods. *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: vi + 169 pp.
HIGO, S., P. CALLOMON & Y. GOTO, 1999, *Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan*. Elle Scientific Publications, Osaka. 749 pp.
HIGO, S. & Y. GOTO, 1993, *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*. Tenoji, Osaka. 693 + 13 + 148 pp.
HINDS, R. B., 1843, Descriptions of new shells from the collection of Captain Sir Edward Belcher, R. N., C. B., (continued). *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 11: 255–257.
HINDS, R. B., 1844–1845, *The zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Sulphur, under the command of Capt. Sir Edward Belcher during the years 1836–42. Volume 2, Mollusca*. Smith, Elder & Co., London. v +72 pp., 21 pls.
Published in parts [Dates after R. E. PETIT & M. G. HARASEWYCH, 1990, *The Nautilus*, Suppl. 1: 57]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–24 | 1–7 | July 1844 |
| 2 | 25–48 | 8–14 | October 1844 |
| 3 | i–v, 49–72 | 15–21 | January 1845 |

HINOIDE, S. & T. HABE, 1978 [31 July], *Parastrophia japonica* n. sp. (Ctiloceratidae) from Japan. *Venus*, 37(2): 55–57.
HIRANO, T., Y. KAMEDA, K. KIMURA & S. CHIBA, 2014, Substantial incongruence among the morphology, taxonomy, and molecular phylogeny of the land snails *Aegista*, *Landouria*, *Trishoplita*, and *Pseudobuliminus* (Pulmonata: Bradybaenidae) occurring in East Asia. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 70: 171–181.
HIRASE, S. & Is. TAKI, 1954, *An illustrated handbook of shells in natural colors from the Japanese islands and adjacent territory*. Maruzen, Tokyo. 124 pp., 134 pls.
HODDA, M., 2011, Phylum Nematoda Cobb, 1932. In: Z.-Q. Zhang, ed., Animal biodiversity: An outline of higher-level classification and survey of taxonomic richness. *Zootaxa*, 3148: 63–95.

HODGSON, A. N. & J. M. HEALY, 1998, Comparative sperm morphology of the pulmonate limpets *Trimusculus costatus*, *T. reticulatus* (Trimusculidae) and *Burnupia stenochorias* and *Ancylus fluviatilis* (Ancylidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64: 447–460.
HOERNES, R., 1884, *Elemente der Palaeontologie* (*Palaeozoologie*). Von Veit & Co., Leipzig. xvi + 594 pp.
HOFFMANN, H., 1922 [9 May], Zur Synonymie des Gattungsname "*Dactylopus*". *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 54(11–13): 303–304.
HOFFMANN, H., 1924, Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Philomyciden. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 60: 363–396.
HOFFMANN, H., 1925 [25 February], Die Vaginuliden. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss ihrer Biologie, Anatomie, Systematik, geographischen Verbreitung und Phylogenie (Fauna & Anatomia ceylanica, III, Nr. 1). *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 1–374, pls. 1–11.
HOFFMANN, H., 1928, *Dr. H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*. *Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 2, Pulmonata.* Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. Lieferung 151, pp. 1221–1354.
HOFFMANN, H., 1932–1939, *Dr. H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 3, Opisthobranchia, Teil 1*. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. xi + 1247 pp.
Published in parts:

| Lieferung | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–152 | 1932 |
| 2 | 153–312 | 1933 |
| 3 | 313–488 | 1934 |
| 4 | 489–640 | 1935 |
| 5 | 641–864 | 1936 |
| 6 | 865–1104 | 1938 |
| 7 | 1105–1247, title, i–xi | 1939 |

HOFFMANN, R., 1996, Anmerkungen zur aktuellen Systematik in der Klasse der Gastropoda. *Club Conchylia Informationen*, 28(3–4): 79–83.
HOLZNAGEL, W. E., D. J. COLGAN & C. LYDEARD, 2010, Pulmonate phylogeny based on 28S rRNA gene sequences: A framework for discussing habitat transitions and character transformation. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 57: 1017–1025.
HORNÝ, R., 1955, Palaeozygopleuridae nov. fam. (Gastropoda) ze stredoceskeho devonu. *Sbornik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho, Oddil Paleontologicky*, 21: 17–160, pls. 1–10.
HORNÝ, R., 1961 [after 4 April], New genera of Bohemian Monoplacophora and patellid Gastropoda. *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 36(4): 299–302, pls. 1–2.
HORNÝ, R., 1962 [after 3 August], New genera of Bohemian lower Paleozoic Bellerophontina. *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 37(6): 473–476.
HORNÝ, R., 1963a [3 March], Lower Paleozoic Bellerophontina (Gastropoda) of Bohemia. *Sbornik Geologickych Ved, Paleontologie*, 2: 57–164, pls. 1–44.
HORNÝ, R., 1963b [10 October], *Archaeopraga*, a new problematic genus of monoplacophoran molluscs from the Silurian of Bohemia. *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(5): 1071–1073, pl. 144.
HORNÝ, R., 1963c, O systematickém postavení cyrtonelloidních měkkýšů (Mollusca). [On the systematic position of cyrtonelloids (Mollusca)]. *Časopis Národního Muzea, Oddíl Přírodovědný*, 132(2): 90–94.
HORNÝ, R., 1964 [November], Nové rody gastropodú z ceského staršího paleozoika (Mollusca). [New lower Paleozoic gastropod genera of Bohemia (Mollusca)]. *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Oddil Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 211–216, pls. 1–2. [in Czech and English]
HORNÝ, R., 1965, O systematicke prislusnosti mekkyse *Cyrtolites* Conrad, 1838 (Mollusca). *Casopis Narodniho Muzea*, *Oddil Prirodovedny*, 134(1): 8–10.
HORNÝ, R., 1992a, Muscle scars in *Sinuites* (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from the Lower Ordovician of Bohemia. *Casopis Narodniho Muzea v Praze*, ser. Prirodovedna, 158(1–4): 79–100.
HORNÝ, R., 1992b [June], New Lower Devonian Gastropoda and Tergomya (Mollusca) of Bohemia. *Casopis Narodniho Muzea v Praze,* ser. Prirodovedna, 159(1–4) [for 1990]: 99–110, pls. 1–4.
HORNÝ, R., 1996, *Grandostoma*: an additional bellerophontiform mollusc with circumbilical retractor muscle attachment areas (Gastropoda, Bellerophontoidea). *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 41(3–4): 223–231.
HORNÝ, R., 1997a, New, rare and better recognized Ordovician Tergomya and Gastropoda (Mollusca) of Bohemia. *Vestnik Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 72(3): 223–237.

HORNÝ, R., 1997b, Ordovician Tergomya and Gastropoda (Mollusca) of the Anti-Atlas (Morocco). *Sbornik Narodniho Muzea v Praze*, ser. B, Prirodni Vedy [= *Acta Musei Nationalis Pragae*, Series B (Historia Naturalis)], 53(3–4): 37–78.
HORNÝ, R., 2002 ("2001"), Ordovician Tergomya and isostrophic Gastropoda (Mollusca) of Bohemia: types and referred specimens in the collections of the National Museum, Prague, Czech Republic. *Sbornik Narodniho Muzea v Praze, ser. B, Prirodni Vedy [= Acta Musei Nationalis Pragae, Series B (Historia Naturalis)]*, 57(3–4): 69–102.
HORNÝ, R., 2006a, *Peelipilina*, a new tergomyan mollusc from the Middle Ordovician of Bohemia (Czech Republic). *Časopis Narodniho Muzea, Řada Přirodovědna*, 175 (3–4): 97–108.
HORNÝ, R., 2006b, The Middle Ordovician tergomyan mollusc *Pygmaeoconus*: an obligatory epibiont on hyolithids. *Sborník Národniho Muzea*, ser. B, Prirodni Vedy [= *Acta Musei Nationalis Pragae*, Series B, Natural History], 62 (1–2): 81–95.
HORNÝ, R., 2009, *Patelliconus* Horný, 1961 and *Mytoconula* gen. n. (Mollusca, Tergomya) from the Ordovician of Perunica. *Sborník Národniho Muzea v Praze*, 65: 25–34.
HOUART, R. & J. SELLANES, 2006, New data on recently described Chilean trophonines (Gastropoda: Muricidae), with the description of a new species and notes of their occurrence at a cold-seep site. *Zootaxa*, 1222: 53–68.
HOUBRICK, R. S., 1988 [20 December], Cerithioidean phylogeny. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 88–128.
HOUBRICK, R. S., 1990 [31 December], Aspect of the anatomy of *Plesiotrochus* (Plesiotrochidae, fam. n.) and its systematic position in Cerithioidea (Prosobranchia Caenogastropoda). Pp. 237–249, in: F. E. Wells, D. I. Walker, H. Kirkman & R. Lethbridge, eds., *The marine fauna and flora of Albany. Volume 1.* Western Australia Museum, Perth.
HOUBRICK, R. S., 1991 [6 September], Systematic review and functional morphology of the mangrove snails *Terebralia* and *Telescopium* (Potamididae; Prosobranchia). *Malacologia*, 33(1–2): 289–338.
HUBENDICK, B., 1951, Recent Lymnaeidae, their variation, morphology, taxonomy, nomenclature, and distribution. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, ser. 4, 3(1): 1–223, pls. 1–5.
HUBENDICK, B., 1952 [13 June], A new terrestrial prosobranch family (Tutuilanidae) from Samoa, with description of a new genus and a new species. *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 20(18): 301–305.
HUBENDICK, B., 1955, On the genus *Camptoceras* (Moll. Pulm.). *Arkiv for Zoologi*, 7(22): 451–457.
HUBENDICK, B., 1964, Studies on Ancylidae. The subgroups. *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskap och Vitterhets- Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 7, B, 9(6): 1–72.
HUBENDICK, B., 1978, Systematics and comparative morphology of the Basommatophora. Pp. 1–47, in: V. Fretter & J. Peake, eds., *Pulmonates, Volume 2A, Systematics, evolution and ecology*. Academic Press, London.
HUBER, M., 2015, *Compendium of bivalves 2.* ConchBooks, Harxheim. 907 pp.
HUDEC, V., 1965 [30 September], Neue Erkentnisse über die Anatomie von *Argna bielzi* (Rossmässler), und Bemerkungen zur systematischen Stellung der Gattung *Argna* Cossmann. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(3–4): 157–163.
HUDEC, V., 1970, Poznámky k anatomii nekterých plzu z Madarska. [Bemerkungen zur Anatomie einiger Schneckenarten aus Ungarn]. *Casopis Narodniho Muzea*, 137(3–4) [for 1968]: 33–43. [in Czech and German]
HUGHES, R. N. & W. K. EMERSON, 1987 [1 April], Anatomical and taxonomic characteristics of *Harpa* and *Morum* (Neogastropoda: Harpaidae). *The Veliger*, 29(4): 349–358.
HUMBERT, A., 1863, Etude sur quelques mollusques terrestres nouveaux ou peu connus. *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève*, 17(1): 109–128, 1 pl.
HUMPHREY, G., 1797 [1 May], *Museum Calonnianum: specification of the various articles which compose the magnificent museum of natural history collected by M. de Calonne in France. Part 1 [only published].* London. viii + 84 pp. [Work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 51.]
HUTTON, F. W., 1882 [May], Notes on some pulmonate Mollusca. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 14: 150–158, pls. 3–4.
HUTTON, F. W., 1884 [May], Revision of the land Mollusca of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 16: 186–212.
HYATT, A. & H. A. PILSBRY, 1910–1911, Achatinellidae (Amastrinae). *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 21. Philadelphia. xxii + 387 pp., 56 pls.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 81 | 1–64 | 1–9 | 30 July 1910 |
| 82 | 65–128 | 10–23 | 14 March 1911 |
| 83 | 129–240 | 24–36 | 23 August 1911 |
| 84 | 241–387, title page, i–xxii | 37–56 | 19 December 1911 |

HYLTON SCOTT, M. I., 1960, Nueva familia de pulmonado basomatoforo (Mollusca). *Neotropica*, 6(21): 65–69.
HYMAN, I. T., S. Y. W. HO & L. S. JERMIIN, 2007, Molecular phylogeny of Australian Helicarionidae, Euconulidae and related groups (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Stylommatophora) based on mitochondrial DNA. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 45: 792–812.
IHERING, H. von, 1876 [around May], Versuch eines natürlichen Systemes der Mollusken. *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 97–148.
IHERING, H. von, 1877, *Vergleichende Anatomie des Nervensystems und Phylogenie der Mollusken*. Engelmann, Leipzig. x + 290 pp.
IHERING, H. von, 1887, Giebt es Orthoneuren? *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 45(3): 499–531, pl. 24.
IHERING, H. von, 1891 [21 February], Sur les relations naturelles des Cochlides et des Ichnopodes. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 23: 148–254, pls. 4–6.
IHERING, H. von, 1892a, Zur Kenntnis der Sacoglossen. *Nova Acta der Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher* [= *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum*], 58(5): 361–435, pls. 13–14.
IHERING, H. von, 1892b, Morphologie und Systematik des Genitalapparates von *Helix*. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 54(1–3): 385–520, pls. 18–19.
IHERING, H. von, 1909a, System und Verbreitung der Heliciden. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 420–455.
IHERING, H. von, 1909b [31 December], Les mélanidés américains. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 57(4): 289–316.
IHERING, H. von, 1912 [12 December], Analyse der Süd-Amerikanischen Heliceen. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 15: 475–500, pls. 41–42.
IHERING, H. von, 1929, Die Nephropneusten in systematischer und phylogenetischer Hinsicht. *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 153–384, pls. 3–4.
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE, 1999, *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, ed. 4.* The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London. 306 pp.
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE, 2012, Amendment of Articles 8, 9, 10, 21 and 78 of the *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature* to expand and refine methods of publication. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 69(3): 161–169.
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE. See also under DIRECTION and OPINION.
IOGANZEN, B. G. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1982, O nakhodke v Sibiri presnovodnogo molliuska semeistva Triculidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) [A finding of a freshwater mollusc of the family Triculidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) in Siberia]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(8): 1141–1147. [in Russian]
IREDALE, T., 1912 [30 October], New generic names and new species of marine Mollusca. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 217–228, pl. 9.
IREDALE, T., 1913 [9 September], The generic name to be used for *Murex tritonis* Linné. *The Nautilus*, 27(5): 55–56.
IREDALE, T., 1914 [24 June], The genus-name *Martensia* Semper. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(2): 120–122.
IREDALE, T., 1915a [17 June], Some more misused molluscan generic names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(5): 291–306.
IREDALE, T., 1915b [1 July], The nomenclature of British marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 341–346.
IREDALE, T., 1915c [12 July], A commentary on Suter's "Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca". *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 417–497.
IREDALE, T., 1916 [28 November], On two editions of Duméril's Zoologie Analytique. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(2–3): 79–84.
IREDALE, T., 1917 [10 November], More molluscan name-changes, generic and specific. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 322–330.
IREDALE, T., 1918 [9 September], Molluscan nomenclatural problems and solutions. No. I. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(1–2): 28–40.
IREDALE, T., 1921, Molluscan nomenclatural problems and solutions. No. II. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 198–208.
IREDALE, T., 1924 [24 October], Results from Roy Bell's molluscan collections. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 179–279, pl. 33–36.
IREDALE, T., 1929a [24 March], Strange molluscs in Sydney Harbour. *The Australian Zoologist*, 5(4): 337–352, pls. 37–38.
IREDALE, T., 1929b [29 June], Queensland molluscan notes, No. 1. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 9: 261–297, pls. 30–31.
IREDALE, T., 1931 [29 June], Australian molluscan notes, No. 1. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 18(4): 201–235, pls. 22–25.
IREDALE, T., 1935 [10 July], Australian cowries. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 96–135, pls. 8–9.

IREDALE, T., 1936 [7 April], Australian molluscan notes, No. 2. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 19(5): 267–340, pls. 20–24.
IREDALE, T., 1937a [12 March], Middleton and Elizabeth Reefs, South Pacific Ocean. Mollusca. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 232–261.
IREDALE, T., 1937b [12 March], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 287–333.
IREDALE, T., 1937c [30 September], An annotated check list of the land shells (including description of new genera and species) part III. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 6–56, pls. 1–2.
IREDALE, T., 1937d [12 November], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia. Part 2. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 1–39, pls. 1–3.
IREDALE, T., 1938 [30 November], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia. Part 3. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 83–124, pls. 12–13.
IREDALE, T., 1939a [1 August], A review of the land Mollusca of Western Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 1–88, pls. 1–5.
IREDALE, T., 1939b [21 August], A review of the land Mollusca of western Australia. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 25: 1–88, pls. 1–5.
IREDALE, T.,1940a [30 May], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales. *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 227–236.
IREDALE, T., 1940b [9 December], Marine molluscs from Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island, Australia and New Caledonia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(4): 429–443, pls. 32–34.
IREDALE, T., 1941a [16 April], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales, part II. *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 262–269.
IREDALE, T., 1941b [19 December], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Papua. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 51–94, pls. 3–4.
IREDALE, T., 1942 [June], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales, part IV. *The Australian Naturalist*, 11(2): 33–40.
IREDALE, T., 1943 [30 April], A basic list of the fresh water Mollusca of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 188–230.
IREDALE, T., 1944 [10 May], The land Mollusca of Lord Howe Island. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 299–334, pls. 17–20.
IREDALE, T., 1945 [11 June], The land Mollusca of Norfolk Island. *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 46–71, pls. 2–5.
IREDALE, T. & C. F. LASERON, 1957 [8 May], The systematic status of *Ctiloceras* and some comparative genera. *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, 1955–56: 97–109, pls. 1–2.
IREDALE, T. & D. F. McMICHAEL, 1962 [30 May], A reference list of the marine Mollusca of New South Wales. *The Australian Museum Memoir*, 11: 185 pp.
IREDALE, T. & C. H. O'DONOGHUE, 1923 [March], List of British nudibranchiate Mollusca. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 195–233.
IVANOV, A. V., 1933 [1 October], Ein neues endoparasitisches Mollusk – *Paedophoropus dicoelobius* n. gen. n. sp. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 104(5–6): 161–165.
IZZATULLAEV, Z. I., T. Ya. SITNIKOVA & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1985 [after 11 September], [Taxonomic position of the Middle Asian "pseudamnicolas"]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 52–60. [in Russian]
JANSSEN, A. W., 1995 [after 30 October], Systematic revision of holoplanktonic Mollusca in the collections of the "Dipartimento di Scienze della Terra" at Torino, Italy. *Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, Monografie*, 17: 233 pp., 14 pls.
JANSSEN, A. W., 2005 [28 November], Development of Cuvierinidae (Mollusca, Euthecosomata, Cavolinioidea) during the Cainozoic: a non-cladistic approach with a re-interpretation of Recent taxa. *Basteria*, 69(1–3): 25–72.
JANSSEN, A. W., 2006 [31 July], Notes on the systematics, morphology and biostratigraphy of fossil holoplanktonic Mollusca, 16. Some additional notes and amendments on Cuvierinidae and on classification of Thecosomata (Mollusca, Euthecosomata). *Basteria*, 70(1–3): 67–70.
JANSSEN, R., 1978, Die Mollusken des Oberoligozäns (Chattium) im Nordsee-Becken. 1. Scaphopoda, Archaeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 137–227, pls. 9–14.
JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1972, Catalogo de la fauna cubana 29. Los Urocoptidae de Cuba. Mollusca, Pulmonata. *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoologia de La Habana*: 1526–1555; 1556–1561; 1647–1649. [Contrary to Kabat et al. (2012), we have, on the advice of José Espinosa (Instituto de Oceanologia, La Habana), treated this work as unpublished; the 1972 "publication" was a mere type-written text with a few carbon copies which, even in the context of 1972 Cuba, cannot pass for *published* in the sense of the *Code*. The work was properly published in 1976, and we have dated the new scientific names from the latter date.]
JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1976, Los Urocoptidae de Cuba (Mollusca-Pulmonata). *Ciencias Biologicas*, ser. 4, 53: 122 pp.
JAUME, M. L. & L. SANCHEZ DE FUENTES, 1943, Revision de los moluscos cubanos del genero *Cryptelasmus*. *Revista de la Sociedad Malacologica Carlos de la Torre*, 1(2): 42–49, pl. 7.

JEFFREYS, J. G., 1830 [29 May], A synopsis of the testaceous pneumonobranchous Mollusca of Great Britain. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 16(2): 323–392.
JEFFREYS, J. G., 1869 [after May], *British conchology, volume 5*. Van Voorst, London. 258 pp., 102 pls.
JENSEN, K. R., 1985, Annotated checklist of Hong Kong Ascoglossa (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) with description of four new species. Pp. 77–107, in: B. MORTON & D. DUDGEON, eds., *Proceedings of the 2nd International Workshop on the Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China, volume 2(1).*
JENSEN, K. R., 1992, Review of the usage of the synonyms Sacoglossa Ihering, 1876 and Ascoglossa Bergh, 1876. Pp. 541–544, in: C. MEIER-BROOK, ed., *Proceedings of the 10th International Malacological Congress* [Tübingen, 1989]*, Part 2.*
JENSEN, K. R., 1996, Phylogenetic systematics and classification of the Sacoglossa (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London*, ser. B, 351: 91–122.
JENSEN, K. R., 1997, Sacoglossa (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) from the Darwin Harbour area, Northern Territory, Australia. Pp. 163–186, in: J. R. HANLEY, G. M. CASWELL, D. G. MEGERIAN & H. K. LARSON, eds., *Proceedings of the Sixth International Marine Biology Workshop: The Marine Flora and Fauna of Darwin Harbour, Northern Territory, Australia.* Museums and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory and The Australian Marine Sciences Association, Darwin.
JOHNSON, R. F., 2011, Breaking family ties: taxon sampling and molecular phylogeny of chromodorid nudibranchs (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 40(2): 137–157.
JOHNSON, R. F. & T. M. GOSLINER, 2012, Traditional taxonomic groupings mask evolutionary history: A molecular phylogeny and new classification of the chromodorid nudibranchs. *PLoS ONE*, 7(4): e33479.
JOHNSON, S. B., A. WARÉN, R. LEE, Y. KANO, A. KAIM, A. DAVIS, E. E. STRONG & R. C. VRIJENHOEK, 2010, *Rubyspira*, new genus and two new species of bone-eating deep-sea snails with ancient habits. *Biological Bulletin*, 219: 166–177.
JOHNSTON, G., 1836, Illustrations in British zoology. *The Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Geology and Meteorology* [= *Loudon's Magazine of Natural History* of some bibliographies], 9: 79–83.
JOOS, C. H., 1911, Die Molluskenfauna der Hydrobienschichten des Hessler bei Mosbach-Biebrich. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*, 64(2), Abhandlungen: 30–74.
JÖRGER, K. M., I. STÖGER, Y. KANO, H. FUKUDA, T. KNEBELSBERGER & M. SCHRÖDL, 2010, On the origin of Acochlidia and other enigmatic euthyneuran gastropods, with implications for the systematics of Heterobranchia. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 10(323): 1–20. [Electronic publication]
JÖRGER, K. M., T. STOSCHEK, A. E. MIGOTTO, G. HASZPRUNAR & T. P. NEUSSER, 2014, 3D-microanatomy of the mesopsammic *Pseudovermis salamandrops* Marcus, 1953 from Brazil (Nudibranchia, Gastropoda). *Marine Biodiversity*, 44(3): 327–341.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1877, [No title]. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 2: 308–312.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1881, Description de coquilles nouvelles. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 6: 172–188.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1883 [after 1 April], Description d'espèces et genres nouveaux de mollusques. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 186–204.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1884a, Monographie des Triforidae. *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 1: 217–270.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1884b, Etude sur la famille des Cypraeidae. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9: 81–100.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1888, Description des mollusques recueillis par M. le Dr. Faurot dans la Mer Rouge et le Golfe d'Aden. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 1: 165–223.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1894, Mollusques recueillis à Ceylan par M. E. Simon, et révision générale des espèces terrestres et fluvio-lacustres de cette île. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 264–330, pl. 4.
JOUSSEAUME, F., 1912 [14 August] ["1911"], Faune malacologique de la Mer Rouge. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 180–246, pls. 5–7.
JUNG, P., 1974, A revision of the family Seraphsidae (Gastropoda: Strombacea). *Paleontographica Americana*, 8(47): 72 pp., 16 pls.
KABAT, A. R., 1989 [29 September], Case 2652 – Choristidae Verill, 1882 (Mollusca, Gastropoda) and Choristidae Esben-Petersen, 1915 (Insecta, Mecoptera): a proposal to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 46(3): 156–160.
KABAT, A. R. & R. HERSHLER, 1993 [19 October], The prosobranch snail family Hydrobiidae (Gastropoda: Rissooidea): review of classification and supraspecific taxa. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 547: 94 pp.
KABAT, A. R., R. HERSHLER & A. GONZÁLEZ-GUILLÉN, 2012, Resolution of taxonomic problems associated with the complex publication history of the seminal Torre and Bartsch monograph on Cuban Urocoptidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Zootaxa*, 3362: 43–53.
KADOLSKY, D., 2007, *Eatoniella* Dall, 1876 and Eatoniellidae Ponder, 1965 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed conservation. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 64(1): 7–11.

KADOLSKY, D., 2008, Mollusks from the Late Oligocene of Oberleichtersbach (Rhön Mountains, Germany). Part 1: Overview and preliminary biostratigraphical, palaeoecological and palaeogeographical conclusions. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, 260: 89–101.
KADOLSKY, D., 2009, *Turbo bidens* Linnaeus 1758 (Gastropoda: Clausiliidae) misidentified for 250 years. *Journal of Conchology*, 40(1): 19–30.
KADOLSKY, D., 2012, Nomenclatural comments on non-marine molluscs occurring in the British Isles. *Journal of Conchology*, 41(1): 65–90.
KADOLSKY, D., H. BINDER & T. NEUBAUER, 2016 [20 December], Taxonomic review of the fossil land gastropod species hitherto placed in the genus *Galactochilus* Sandberger 1875, with the description of a new genus (Gastropoda: Helicoidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 145(2): 151–188.
KAIM, A., 2004, The evolution of conch ontogeny in Mesozoic open sea gastropods. *Palaeontologia Polonica*, 62: 3–183.
KAIM, A., 2009, Gastropods. In: Y. SHIGETA, Y. D. ZAKHAROV, H. MAEDA & A. M. POPOV, eds., The Lower Triassic System in the Abrek Bay area, South Primorye, Russia. *National Museum of Nature and Science Monographs*, 38: 141–156.
KAIM, A. & A. NÜTZEL, 2011, Dead bellerophontids walking – The short Mesozoic history of the Bellerophontoidea (Gastropoda). *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 308: 190–199.
KAIM, A., A. L. BEISEL & N. I. KURUSHIN, 2004, Mesozoic gastropods from Siberia and Timan (Russia). Part 1: Vetigastropoda and Caenogastropoda (exclusive of Neogastropoda). *Polish Polar Research*, 25 (3–4): 241–266.
KAIM, A., R. G. JENKINS & A. WARÉN, 2008, Provannid and provannid-like gastropods from the Late Cretaceous cold seeps of Hokkaido (Japan) and the fossil record of the Provannidae (Gastropoda: Abyssochrysoidea). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 154: 421–436.
KAIM, A., R. G. JENKINS, K. TANABE & S. KIEL, 2014 [17 September], Mollusks from late Mesozoic seep deposits, chiefly in California. *Zootaxa*, 3861(5): 401–440.
KAIM, A., A. NÜTZEL & T. MAEKAWA, 2014, Gastropods. In: Y. SHIGETA ET AL., eds., Olenekian (Early Triassic) stratigraphy and fossil assemblages in northeastern Vietnam. *National Museum of Nature and Science Monographs*, 45: 167–184.
KANG, T.-P., T.-K. WANG & S.-L. CHOU, 1958, [Studies on the geographical distribution and morphology of the oncomelaniid snails, an intermediate host of *Schistosoma japonicum* in Hupeh Province, China]. *Acta Zoologica Sinica*, 10(3): 225–240. [in Chinese]
KANIE, Y., 1975, Some Cretaceous patelliform gastropods from the Northern Pacific regions. *Science Report of the Yokosuka City Museum*, 21: 44 pp., 20 pls.
KANO, Y., 2008, Vetigastropod phylogeny and a new concept of Seguenzioidea: independent evolution of copulatory organs in the deep-sea habitats. *Zoologica Scripta*, 37(1): 1–21.
KANO, Y., S. CHIBA & T. KASE, 2002 [30 October], Major adaptive radiation in neritopsine gastropods estimated from 28S rRNA sequences and fossil records. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, B, 269: 2457–2465,
KANO, Y. & A. WARÉN, 2013, Evolution and radiation of neomphaline gastropods: True antiquity at hydrothermal vents? World Congress of Malacology, Ponta Delgada, 21–28 July 2013, Abstracts. *Açoreana*, suppl. 8: 70–71.
KANO, Y., E. CHIKYU & A. WARÉN, 2009, Morphological, ecological and molecular characterization of the enigmatic planispiral snail genus *Adeuomphalus* (Vetigastropoda: Seguenzioidea). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 75: 397–418.
KANO, Y., S. KIMURA, T. KIMURA & A. WARÉN, 2012, Living Monoplacophora: morphological conservatism or recent diversification? *Zoologica Scripta*, 41(5): 471–488.
KANO, Y., J. JUDGE, T. TAKANO, B. MARSHALL & A. WARÉN, 2013, Illuminating relationships and habitat shifts in the lepetelloidean limpet radiation into deep-sea organic and chemosynthetic habitats: a molecular approach. World Congress of Malacology, Ponta Delgada, 21–28 July 2013, Abstracts. *Açoreana*, suppl. 8: 72–73.
KANO, Y., T. TAKANO, E. SCHWABE & A. WARÉN, 2016. Phylogenetic position and systematics of the wood-associate limpet genus *Caymanabyssia* and implications for ecological radiation into deep-sea organic substrates by lepetelloid gastropods. *Marine Ecology*, 37: 1116–1130.
KANO, Y., B. BRENZINGER, A. NÜTZEL, N. G. WILSON & M. SCHRÖDL, 2016, Ringiculid bubble snails recovered as the sister group to sea slugs (Nudipleura). *Scientific Reports*, 6: 30908; doi: 10.1038/srep30908.
KANTOR, Y. I., 1991 [November], On the morphology and relationships of some oliviform gastropods. *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 17–52.
KANTOR, Y. I., 1995, Phylogeny and relationships of Neogastropoda. Pp. 221–230, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995.]
KANTOR, Y. I., P. LOZOUET, N. PUILLANDRE & P. BOUCHET, 2014, Lost and found: The Eocene family Pyramimitridae (Neogastropoda) discovered in the Recent fauna of the Indo-Pacific. *Zootaxa*, 3754(3): 239–276.
KANTOR, Y. I., N. PUILLANDRE, A. RIVASSEAU & P. BOUCHET, 2012 [24 September], Neither a buccinid nor a turrid: A new family of deep-sea snails for *Belomitra* P. Fischer, 1883 (Mollusca, Neogastropoda), with a review of Recent Indo-Pacific species. *Zootaxa*, 3496: 1–64.

KANTOR, Y. I., E. E. STRONG & N. PUILLANDRE, 2012 [August], A new lineage of Conoidea (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda) revealed by morphological and molecular data. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 78: 246–255.
KANTOR, Y. I. & A. SYSOEV, 2005 [February], *Katalog molliuskov Rossii i sopredelnykh stran* [Catalogue of molluscs of Russia and adjacent countries]. KMK Scientific Press, Moscow. 627 pp.
KANTOR, Y. I., A. E. FEDOSOV, N. PUILLANDRE, C. BONILLO & P. BOUCHET, 2017 [4 May], Returning to the roots: Morphology, molecular phylogeny and classification of the Olivoidea (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 180(3): 493–541.
KASE, T., 1984 [30 March], *Early Cretaceous marine and brackish water Gastropoda from Japan*. National Science Museum, Tokyo. 262 pp., 31 pls.
KASE, T., 1990, Late Cretaceous gastropods from the Izumi Group of Southwest Japan. *Journal of Paleontology*, 64 (4): 563–578.
KASE, T. & M. ISHIKAWA, 2003, Mystery of naticid predation history solved: Evidence from a "living fossil" species. *Geology*, 31(5): 403–406.
KASE, T. & Y. KANO, 1999, Bizarre gastropod *Pluviostilla palauensis* gen. et sp. nov. from a submarine cave in Palau (Micronesia), possibly with neritopsine affinity. *Venus*, 58(1): 1–8.
KASE, T. & A. VALDÉS, 1997, The enigma of *Bertinia bertinia* Joussaume, 1883 solved. *Venus*, 56(3): 233–240.
KAWAGUTI, S. & K. BABA, 1959 [30 September], A preliminary note on a two-valved sacoglossan gastropod, *Tamanovalva limax*, n. gen., n. sp. from Tamano, Japan. *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 177–184.
KAY, E. A., 1979, *Hawaiian marine shells.* [*Reef and shore fauna of Hawaii, Section 4: Mollusca*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Special Publication 64(4)]. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu. xvii + 653 pp.
KAY, E. A. & D. K. YOUNG, 1969 [April], The Doridacea (Opisthobranchia; Mollusca) of the Hawaian Islands. *Pacific Science*, 23(2): 172–231.
KEEN, A. M., 1958 [5 December], *Sea shells of tropical West America, ed. 1*. Stanford University Press. xi + 624 pp.
KEEN, A. M., 1961, A proposed reclassification of the gastropod family Vermetidae. *Bulletin of the British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Zoology*, 7(3), 183–213, pls. 54–55.
KEEN, A. M., 1971a [1 January], Two new supraspecific taxa in the Gastropoda. *The Veliger*, 13(3): 296.
KEEN, A. M., 1971b [1 September], *Sea shells of tropical West America*. *Marine mollusks from Baja California to Peru, ed. 2.* Stanford University Press. xiv + 1064 pp., 22 pls.
KEEN A. M. & A. G. SMITH, 1961 [20 March], West American species of the bivalved gastropod genus *Berthelinia*. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, ser. 4, 30(2): 47–66, pl. 5.
KEFERSTEIN, W. M., 1862–1866, *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere* (*Malacozoa*), *wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort & Bild*. *Bd. 3(2), Malacozoa Cephalophora*. Winter, Leipzig & Heidelberg.
Published in parts [After E. V. COAN, 1965, *The Veliger*, 8(1): 39]:

| Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 523–650 | 45–49 | 1862 |
| 651–808 | 50–67 | 1863 |
| 809–852 | 68–70 | 1863 |
| 853–1159 | 71–94 | 1864 |
| 1160–1484 | 95–136 | 1865 |
| 1485–1500 | | 1866 |

KENNARD, A. S., 1942 [20 December], The Histoire and Prodrome of Férussac. Part III. The divisional names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 111–118.
KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1914 [27 March], *Notes on the changes necessary in the "List of British non-marine Mollusca"*. Taylor & Francis, London. 12 pp.
KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1923 [October], Note on the nomenclature and systematic arrangement of the Clausiliidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(6): 298–308.
KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1926, *Synonymy of the British non-marine Mollusca*. London. xxiv + 447 pp.
KERBER, M., 1988, Mikrofossilien aus unterkambrischen Gesteinen der Montagne Noire, Frankreich. *Palaeontographica, Abt. A*, 202(5–6): 127–203.
KESTEVEN, H. L., 1903 [9 April], Notes on Prosobranchiata, No. ii, Littorinacea. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4) [for 1902]: 620–636, pl. 30.

KEYES, C. R., 1890, The naticoid genus *Strophostylus*. *The American Naturalist*, 24: 1111–1118.
KIEL, S. & K. BANDEL, 1999 [May], The Pugnellidae, a new stromboidean family (Gastropoda) from the Upper Cretaceous. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(1–2): 47–58.
KIEL, S., K. BANDEL, N. BANJAC & M. del C. PERRILLIAT, 2000, On Cretaceous Campanilidae (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 15–26.
KIEL, S. & K. BANDEL, 2001, Trochidae (Archaeogastropoda) from the Campanian of Torallola in northern Spain. *Acta Geologica Polonica*, 51(2): 137–154.
KIEL, S. & M. del C. PERRILLIAT, 2001, New gastropods from the Maastrichtian of the Mexcala Formation in Guerrero, southern Mexico, part I: Stromboidea. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 222(3): 407–426.
KIKUCHI, N., K. OHARA, Y. OTANI & H. KATORI (eds.), 1997, *Catalogue of the shellfish type specimens described by the late Dr. Tokubei Kuroda, except the possession of Nishinomiya City*. 62 pp.
KILBURN, R. N., 1989 [November], Notes on *Ptychobela* and *Brachytoma*, with the description of a new species from Mozambique (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Turridae). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 30: 185–196.
KILIAS, R., 1973 [August], Prosobranchia, Cymatiidae. *Das Tierreich*, 92: viii + 235 pp.
KING, W., 1850, *A monograph of the Permian fossils of England*. Palaeontographical Society, London. xxxvii + 258 pp., 28 pls.
KIRA, T., 1962 [September], *Shells of the western Pacific in color*. Hoikusha, Osaka. 224 + 7 pp., 72 + 2 pls.
KITTL, E., 1899, Die Gastropoden der Esinokalke, nebst einer Revision der Gastropoden der Marmolatakalke. *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums in Wien*, 14(1): 237 pp., 18 pls.
KLUSSMANN-KOLB, A., 2004, Phylogeny of the Aplysiidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) with new aspects of the evolution of seahares. *Zoologica Scripta*, 33: 439–462.
KLUSSMANN-KOLB, A. & A. DINAPOLI, 2006, Systematic position of the pelagic Thecosomata and Gymnosomata within Opisthobranchia (Mollusca, Gastropoda) – revival of the Pteropoda. *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research*, 44(2): 118–129.
KLUSSMANN-KOLB, A., A. DINAPOLI, K. KUHN, B. STREIT & C. ALBRECHT, 2008, From sea to land and beyond – New insights into the evolution of euthyneuran Gastropoda (Mollusca). *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 8: 57.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1930 [December], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: the Pseudozygopleurinae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 4 (Suppl. 1): 78 pp., 5 pls.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1931a [March], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: *Aclisina* and *Streptacis*. *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(1): 1–15, 2 pls.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1931b [September], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: the Subulitidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(3): 177–229, pls. 21–27.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1933 [December], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier. VI. The Neritidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 7(4): 359–392, pls. 40–46.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1934 [June], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier. VII. the Euomphalidae and Platyceratidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 8(2): 139–166, pls. 20–26.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1937, Genotype designations and new names for invalid homonyms among Paleozoic gastropod genera. *Journal of Paleontology*, 11(8): 709–714.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1941 [25 August], Paleozoic gastropod genotypes. *Geological Society of America, Special Papers*, 32: vi + 510 pp.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1945 [November], Some new genera of Paleozoic Gastropoda. *Journal of Paleontology*, 19(6): 573–587, pls. 79–80.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1947 [3 January], Some new Cambrian bellerophont gastropods. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 106(17): 1–11, pls. 1–2.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1952 [29 October], Primitive fossil gastropods and their bearing on gastropod classification. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 117(13): 1–56, pls. 1–2.
KNIGHT, J. B., 1956 [8 March], New families of Gastropoda. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 41–42.
KNIGHT, J. B., R. L. BATTEN & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1960; see under MOORE, R. C. (ed.).
KNIGHT, J. B. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1958 [March], A reconsideration of the relationships of the Monoplacophora and the primitive Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 37–48.
KOBAYASHI, T., 1958 [25 August], On some Cambrian gastropods from Korea. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 29(1–3): 111–118, pl. 8.
KOBAYASHI, T., 1962 [20 March], The Cambro-Ordovician formations and faunas of South Korea. Part IX, Palaeontology. VIII. The Machari fauna. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2* (*Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics*), 14(1): 1–152, pls. 1–8.
KOBELT, W., 1876–1881, *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch. 2 volumes.* Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 392 pp., 112 pls.
Published in parts [After A. REHDER, 1952, *The Nautilus*, 66(2): 59–60]:

| Band | Lieferung | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | 1–40 | 1–10 | November 1876 |
| | 2 | 41–64 | 11–20 | Nov.–Dec. 1877 |
| | 3 | 65–88 | 21–30 | Feb.–March 1878 |
| | 4 | 89–104 | 31–40 | May 1878 |
| | 5 | i–xvi, 105–144 | 41–50 | May 1878 |
| 2 | 6 | 145–176 | 51–60 | June–July 1879 |
| | 7–8 | 177–264 | 61–80 | 1879 |
| | 9 | 265–312 | 81–90 | Sept.–Oct. 1880 |
| | 10 | 313–344 | 91–100 | April 1881 |
| | 11 | 345–392 | 101–112 | October 1881 |

KOBELT, W., 1881–1883, Die Gattung *Buccinum* L. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz, ed. 2.* Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. Bd. 3, Abt. 1C: 1–40, pls. 71–82 [1881]; 41–72, pls. 83–88 [1882]; 73–112, pls. 89–93 [1883].

KOBELT, W., 1883, Erster Nachtrag zur zweiten Auflage des Catalogs der im europäischen Faunengebiet lebenden Binnenconchylien. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 15(1–2): 1–25.

KOBELT, W., 1888 [after June], *Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meersconchylien, Heft 8* [= Bd. 2, Lief. 1]. Fischer, Cassel. 16 pp., pls. 24–32.

KOBELT, W., 1895, Bericht über die geographische Verbreitung, die Systematik und die Biologie etc. der Mollusken im Jahre 1894. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 57(2): 309–354.

KOBELT, W., 1899–1902, Die Familie Buliminidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz, ed. 2.* Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. Bd. 1, Abt. 13, Theil 2: 397–1051, pls. 71–133.
Published in parts [After F. W. WELTER-SCHULTES, 1999, *Archives of Natural History*, 26(2): 157–203]:

| Lieferung | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 441 | 397–452 | 71–76 | 1899 |
| 443 | 453–508 | 77–82 | 1899 |
| 444 | 509–556 | 83–88 | 1899 |
| 447 | 557–620 | 89–94 | 1899 |
| 451 | 621–652 | 95–100 | 1900 |
| 458 | 653–684 | 101–103 | 1900 |
| 460 | 685–724 | 104–107 | 1901 |
| 463 | 725–772 | 108–112 | 1901 |
| 467 | 773–812 | 113–117 | 1901 |
| 468 | 813–836 | 118–123 | 1901 |
| 470 | 837–884 | 124–128 | 1902 |
| 472 | 885–900 | | 1902 |
| 473 | 901–956 | 129–133 | 1902 |
| 475 | 957–1051 | | 1902 |

KOBELT, W., 1902 [July], Cyclophoridae. *Das Tierreich*, 16: xxxix + 662 pp.

KOBELT, W., 1904 [October], *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken mit vorzüglicher Berücksichtigung der europäischen noch nicht abgebildeten Arten* [*von E. A. Rossmässler, forgesetzt von Dr. W. Kobelt*], new ser., 11: xii+342 pp. Kreidel, Wiesbaden.

KOBELT, W., 1905–1906, Die Raublungenschnecken (Agnatha). Abtheilung 2, Streptaxidae und Daudebardiidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz, ed. 2.* Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Theil 2: 211 pp.

Published in parts [After F. W. WELTER-SCHULTES, 1999, *Archives of Natural History*, 26(2): 157–203]:

| Lieferung | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 499 | 1–32 | 42–47 | 1905 |
| 501 | 33–64 | 48–53 | 1905 |
| 503 | 65–96 | 54–59 | 1905 |
| 506 | 97–144 | 60–64 | 1906 |
| 512 | 145–211 | 65–71 | 1906 |

KOBELT, W., 1906 [after September], Synopsis der Pneumonopomen-Familie Realidae. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49–144.

KOBELT, W., 1908, Synopsis der Mollusca Pneumonopoma Opistophtalmia (Acmidae, Geomelaniidae, Truncatellidae). *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 61: 156–220.

KOBELT, W. & O. von MÖLLENDORFF, 1897–99, Catalog der gegenwärtig lebend bekannten Pneumonopomen. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(5–6): 73–88 [15 June 1897]; 29(7–8): 105–120 [23 July 1897]; 29(9–10): 137–152 [17 October 1897]; 30(9–10): 129–160 [20 September 1898]; 30(11–12): 177–192 [15 December 1898]; 31(9–10): 129–151 [20 July 1899]; 31(11–12): 171–192 [6 October 1899].

KOCHANSKY-DEVIDÉ, V. & T. SLIŠKOVIĆ, 1972, Revizija roda *Clivunella* Katzer, 1918 i *Delminiella* n. gen. (Gastropoda). *Geoloski Glasnik, Sarajevo* [*Bulletin Géologique*], 16: 47–70, pls. 1–4.

KOCOT, K. M., K. M. HALANYCH & P. J. KRUG, 2013, Phylogenomics supports Panpulmonata: Opisthobranch paraphyly and key evolutionary steps in a major radiation of gastropod molluscs. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 69: 764–771.

KOHN, A. J., 1992, *A chronological taxonomy of* Conus*, 1758–1840*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC. x + 315 pp., 26 pls.

KOHNERT, P., B. BRENZINGER, K. R. JENSEN & M. SCHRÖDL, 2013, 3D-microanatomy of the semiterrestrial slug *Gascoignella aprica* Jensen, 1985 – a basal plakobranchacean sacoglossan (Gastropoda, Panpulmonata). *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 13(4): 583–603.

KOKEN, E. 1889, Ueber die Entwicklung der Gastropoden vom Cambrium bis zur Trias. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Beilage Band*, 6: 305–484, pls. 10–14.

KOKEN, E., 1896a [30 June], Die Gastropoden der Trias um Hallstadt. *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 37–126.

KOKEN, E., 1896b [after September], *Die Leitfossilien. Ein Handbuch für den Unterricht und für das Bestimmen von Versteinerungen*. Tauchnitz, Leipzig. 848 pp.

KOKEN, E., 1925, Die Gastropoden des baltischen Untersilurs. *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, Otdel Fiziko-Mathematicheskikh Nauk [= *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences de Russie*, ser. 8, Classe Physico-mathématique], 37(1): 326 pp., 41 pls.

KOKSHOORN, B. & E. GITTENBERGER, 2010 [16 July], Chondrinidae taxonomy revisited: New synonymies, new taxa, and a checklist of species and subspecies (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Zootaxa*, 2539: 1–62.

KÖLLIKER, A., 1847, *Rhodope*, nuovo genere di gasteropodi. *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 239–249, 1 pl.

KOLLMANN, H. A., 1979, Gastropoden aus den Losensteiner Schichten der Umgebung von Losenstein (Oberösterreich). 3 Theil: Cerithiacea (Mesogastropoda). *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 82: 11–51, pls. 1–6.

KOLLMANN, H. A., 2002, Gastropods from the Lower Cretaceous of Vorarlberg, Austria. A systematic review. *Annalen des Naturhistorisches Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 103: 23–73.

KOLLMANN, H. A., 2005 [November], *Révision critique de la* Paléontologie française *d'Alcide d'Orbigny* [sous la direction de J.-C. Fischer]. *Volume 3, Gastropodes crétacés*. Backhuys, Leiden. 239 pp.

KOLLMANN, H. A., 2009 [April], A Late Cretaceous Aporrhaidae-dominated gastropod assemblage from the Gosau Group of the Pletzach Alm near Kramsach (Tyrol, Austria). With an appendix on the taxonomy of Mesozoic Aporrhaidae and their position in the superfamily Stromboidea. *Annalen des Naturhistorisches Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 111: 33–72.

KOLLMANN, H. A., 2014, The extinct Nerineoidea and Acteonelloidea (Heterobranchia, Gastropoda): a palaeobiological approach. *Geodiversitas*, 36(3): 349–383.

KOLLMANN, H. A. & L. H. PEZA, 1997, *Adaptyxis* n.gen. (Umboniidae, Nerineacea, Gastropoda) from the Mirdita Zone of Albania; remarks on the early phylogeny of the Nerineacea. *Annalen des Naturhistorisches Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 98: 1–15.

KOLLMANN, H. A., K. DECKER & D. LEMONE, 2003, Facies control of Lower Cretaceous gastropod assemblages, southwestern United States. In: R. W. Scott, ed., *Gulf Coast Section, Society of Economic Palaeontologists and Mineralogists Foundation, Special Publication in Geology*, 1 (Perkins Memorial Vol.): 101–146.
KOOL, S. P., 1989 [August], Phylogenetic analysis of the subfamily Thaidinae (Neogastropoda, Muricidae). P. 136, in: *10th International Malacological Congress* [Tübingen, 1989], *Abstracts*.
KOROBKOV, I. A., 1955, *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhonogie*. Gostoptekhizdat, Leningrad. 795 pp., 117 pls. [in Russian]
KOROTKOV, V. A., 1992 [after 10 August], Novye semeistva otriada Strombiformes (Gastropody). [New families of the order Strombiformes (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 96–98. [in Russian]
KORSHUNOVA, T., A. MARTYNOV & B. PICTON, 2017 [26 September], Ontogeny as an important part of integrative taxonomy in tergipedid aeolidaceans (Gastropoda: Nudibranchia) with a description of a new genus and species from the Barents Sea. *Zootaxa*, 4324(1): 1–22.
KOSUGE, S., 1964 [28 March], Anatomical study of *Diala goniochila* (A. Adams) (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the National Science Museum*, 7(1): 33–36.
KOSUGE, S., 1966 [31 August], The family Triphoridae and its systematic position. *Malacologia*, 4(2): 292–324, pl. 1.
KOSYAN, A. R. & Y. I. KANTOR, 2004, Morphology, taxonomic status and relationships of Melongenidae (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda). *Ruthenica*, 14: 9–36.
KOWALKE, T., 1998, Bewertung protoconchmorphologischer Daten basaler Caenogastropoda (Cerithiimorpha und Littorinimorpha) hinsichtlich ihrer Systematik und Evolution von der Kreide bis rezent. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, Palaeobiologie, 27: 1–121.
KOWALKE, T. & K. BANDEL, 1996 [15 December], Systematik und Paläoökologie der Kustenschnecken der nordalpinen Brandenberg-Gosau (Oberconiac/Untersanton) mit einem Vergleich zur Gastropodenfauna des Maastrichts des Trempbeckens (Südpyrenäen, Spanien). *Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatssammlung für Paläontologie und Historische Geologie*, 36: 15–71, pls. 1–10.
KOZLOFF, E. N., 1987, *Marine invertebrates of the Pacific Northwest*. University of Washington Press, Seattle & London. vi + 511 pp.
KRAMBERGER-GORJANOVIC, K., 1923, Die Valenciennesiiden und einige anderen Limnaeiden der pontischen Stufe des Unteren Pliozäns in ihrer stratigraphischen und genetischen Bedeutung. *Glasnik Hrvatskoga Prirodoslovnoga Drustva*, 35(1–2): 87–114.
KRELINGER, C., 1870, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der in Deutschland lebenden Binnen-Mollusken*. Wiesbaden. viii + 402 pp.
KRUG, P. J., J. E. VENDETTI, R. A. ELLINGSON, C. D. TROWBRIDGE, Y. M. HIRANO, D. Y. TRATHEN, A. K. RODRIGUEZ, C. SWENNEN, N. G. WILSON & Á. A. VALDÉS, 2015, Species selection favors dispersive life histories in sea slugs, but higher per-offspring investment drives shifts to short-lived larvae. *Systematic Biology*, 64(6): 983–999.
KRUGLOV, N. D. & O. V. PAVLYUCHENKOVA, 1995, Morphological and functional analysis of the superfamily Viviparoidea (Mollusca). *Essays in the memory of Prof. V. V. Stanchinsky*, 2: 148–151. Smolensk. [in Russian]
KUBO, H. & T. KUROZUMI, 1995 [10 August], *Molluscs of Okinawa*. Okinawa Shuppan Co., Okinawa. 263 pp.
KUNZE, T., M. HESS & G. HASZPRUNAR, 2016, 3D-interactive microanatomy of *Ventsia tricarinata* Warén & Bouchet, 1993 (Vetigastropoda: Seguenzioidea) from Pacific hydrothermal vents. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 82(3): 366–377.
KURODA, T., 1933a [18 June], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (2). *The Venus*, 4(1): 44–54.
KURODA, T., 1933b [30 December], A list of genera of Japanese Mollusca (3). *The Venus*, 4(3): 184–191.
KURODA, T., 1934a [20 March], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (4). *The Venus*, 4(4): 258–265.
KURODA, T., 1934b [7 July], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (5). *The Venus*, 4(5): 319–330.
KURODA, T., 1941 [28 February], A catalogue of molluscan shells from Taiwan (Formosa) with descriptions of new species. *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4) [Geology 17]: 65–216, pls. 8–14.
KURODA, T. & T. HABE, 1949 [1 September], *Helicacea*. Tokyo. 6 + 129 pp., 1 pl. [in Japanese]
KURODA, T., T. HABE & K. OYAMA, 1971 [27 September], *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*. Maruzen, Tokyo. xix + 741 pp. [Japanese text], 489 pp. [English text], 121 pls., 51 pp. index map.
KÜTHE, P., 1935 [7 June], Organisation und systematische Stellung der *Acochlidium paradoxum* Strubell. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Thiere*, 66(6): 514–540, pl. 8.
KWIETNIEWSKI, C., 1902 [December], Alcune osservazioni intorno agli Pteropodi gimnosomi del mare Mediterraneo. *Atti della Società Veneto-Trentina di Scienze Naturali residente in Padova*, ser. 2, 4(2): 39–58.
LABBÉ, A., 1933 [after 28 November], Les Silicodermés: ordre nouveau de Gastéropodes. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 58: 357–366.

LABBÉ, A., 1934, Essai d'un classification des Silicodermés Labbé. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 212–218.
LACAZE-DUTHIERS, H. DE, 1888, La classification des Gastéropodes, basée sur les dispositions du système nerveux. *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 106: 716–724.
LAMARCK, J. B., 1799, Prodrome d'une nouvelle classification des coquilles. *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris*, 1: 63–91.
LAMARCK, J. B., 1801 [January], *Systême des animaux sans vertèbres*. Deterville, Paris. 432 pp.
LAMARCK, J. B., 1809, *Philosophie zoologique, Volume 1*. Dentu, Paris. xxv + 428 pp.
LAMARCK, J. B., 1812 [October], *Extrait du cours de zoologie du Muséum d'histoire naturelle sur les animaux sans vertèbres*. D'Hautel, Paris. 127 pp.
LAMARCK, J. B. DE, 1818 [July], *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres, vol. 5.* Deterville, Paris. 612 pp.
LAMARCK, J. B., 1819, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres, 6(1).* Verdière, Paris. 343 pp.
LAMARCK, J. B., 1822, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres, 6(2).* Verdière, Paris. 232 pp.
LANKESTER, E. RAY, 1883, Mollusca. *Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9*, 16: 632–695. London.
LA PERNA, R., 1999, Pleistocene and Recent Mediterranean species of *Granulina* (Gastropoda, Marginellidae), with description of four new species. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 34(1–4): 33–42.
LANZER, R. M., 1991, Duas novas espécies de Ancylidae (Gastropoda: Basommatophora) para o sul do Brasil. *Revista Brasileira de Biologia*, 51: 703–719.
LATREILLE, P. A., 1824 [November], Esquisse d'une distribution générale des mollusques, d'après un ouvrage inédit, intitulé: Familles naturelles du règne animal, exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec l'indication de leurs genres. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 317–335, and table between pp. 334–335.
LATREILLE, P. A., 1825, *Familles naturelles du règne animal exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec indication de leurs genres*. Baillière, Paris. 570 pp.
LAUTERBACH, K. E., 1983, Gedanken zur Entstehung der mehrfach paarigen Exkretionsorgane von *Neopilina* (Mollusca, Conchifera). *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionforschung*, 21(1): 38–52.
LEA, H. C., 1843, Description of some new fossil shells from the Tertiary of Petersburg, Virginia. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, ser. 2, 9: 229–274, pls. 34–37.
LEE, H., S. SAMADI, N. PUILLANDRE, M.-H. TSAI, C.-F. DAI & W.-J. CHEN, 2016, Eight new mitogenomes for exploring the phylogeny and classification of Vetigastropoda. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 82(4): 534–541.
LEMCHE, H., 1957 [23 February] A new living deep-sea mollusc of the Cambro-Devonian class Monoplacophora. *Nature*, 179: 413–416.
LEME, J. L. M., 1973, Anatomy and systematics of the neotropical Strophocheiloidea (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) with the description of a new family. *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 23(5): 295–337.
LE RENARD, J., 1980 [17 July], Nouvelles espèces de Gastéropodes de l'Auversien "à faciès charrié" de Baron (Oise). *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 17(2): 17–25.
LE RENARD, J., 1995 [May], Sur la position systématique des Gastropoda éocènes du bassin de Paris classés *Parvisipho* et *Siphonalia*. *Cossmanniana*, 3(3): 57–64.
LE RENARD, J., 2005 [October], Rectification de nomenclature: *Syphopsis* nomen novum (Gastropoda: Syphopsinae). *Cossmanniana*, 10: 80.
LE RENARD, J., B. SABELLI & M. TAVIANI, 1996 [26 March], On *Candinia* (Sacoglossa: Juliidae), a new fossil genus of bivalved gastropods. *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(2): 230–235.
LESUEUR, C. A., 1817 [July?], Mémoire sur deux nouveaux genres de mollusques, Atlante et Atlas. *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 85: 390–393, pl. 2.
LIKHAREV, B. K., 1970 [after 5 June], K sistematike pozdnepaleozoiskikh Loxonematacea (Gastropoda) [On the systematics of the late Paleozoic Loxonematacea]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 48–55. [in Russian]
LIKHAREV, I. M., 1962 [after 20 June], Klausiliidy (Clausiliidae). *Fauna SSSR*, *Molliuski*, 3(4) [= new ser., 83]: 317 pp. [in Russian]
LIKHAREV, I. M. & A. WIKTOR, 1980 [after 10 November], Slizni fauny SSSR i sopredelnykh stran (Gastropoda terrestria nuda) [The fauna of slugs of the USSR and adjacent countries]. *Fauna SSSR*, *Molliuski*, 3(5): 437 pp. [in Russian]
LINDBERG, D. R., 1981 [17 June], Rhodopetalinae, a new subfamily of Acmaeidae from the boreal Pacific: anatomy and systematics. *Malacologia*, 20(2): 291–305.
LINDBERG, D. R., 1986, Radular evolution in the Patellogastropoda. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 4(1): 115.
LINDBERG, D. R., 1988a, The Patellogastropoda. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 35–63.
LINDBERG, D. R., 1988b [1 April], Systematics of the Scurriini (new tribe) of the northeastern Pacific Ocean (Patellogastropoda: Lottiidae). *The Veliger*, 30(4): 387–394.
LINDBERG, D. R., 1990, Morphometrics and the systematics of marine plant limpets (Mollusca: Patellogastropoda). In: F. J. ROHLF & F. L. BROOKSTEIN, eds., *Proceedings of the Michigan morphometrics workshop held at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan, from May 16 through May 28, 1988*. The University of Michigan Museum of Zoology, Special Publication 2: 301–310.

LINDHOLM, W. A., 1909, Die Mollusken des Baikal-Sees (Gastropoda und Pelecypoda). Pp. 1–104, pl. 1–2, in: *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Zoologischen Expedition nach dem Baikal-See, unter der Leitung des Professors Alexis Korotneff in den Jahren 1900–1902*. Friedländer & Sohn, Kiev & Berlin.
LINDHOLM, W. A., 1922, Description of two Bulimini (Gastropoda Pulmonata) from Russian Central Asia. *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie des Sciences de Russie*, 23: 273–275.
LINDHOLM, W. A., 1924 [19 April], A revised systematic list of the genera of the Clausiliidae, Recent and fossil, with their subdivision, synonymy and types. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 53–80.
LINDHOLM, W. A., 1925 [30 November], A supplement to the revised systematic list of the genera of the Clausiliidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(6): 261–266.
LINDHOLM, W. A., 1927a [1 March], Zur Systematik und Nomenklatur einiger Heliciden und ihrer Verwandten. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 59(2): 116–138.
LINDHOLM, W. A., 1927b [August], Kritische Studien zur Molluskenfauna des Baikalsees. *Trudy Komissii po Izucheniiu Ozera Bajkala* [= *Travaux de la Commission pour l'Etude du Lac Bajkal*], 2: 139–186.
LINDNER, G., 1999, *Muscheln und Schnecken der Weltmeere: Aussehen, Vorkommen, Systematik. Ed. 2.* BLV, München. 319 pp.
LINDSTRÖM, G., 1884 [after March], On the Silurian Gastropoda and Pteropoda of Gotland. *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar*, 19(6): 250 pp., 21 pls.
LINK, H. F., 1807 [29 March], *Beschreibung der Naturalien-Sammlung der Universität zu Rostock. Abt. 2, Mollusken*. Adlers Erben, Rostock. Pp. 82–100.
LINSLEY, R. M., 1978, The Omphalocirridae: a new family of Palaeozoic Gastropoda which exhibits sexual dimorphism. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 39: 33–54, pls. 2–10.
LINSLEY, R. M. & W. M. KIER, 1984 [29 March], The Paragastropoda: a proposal for a new class of Paleozoic Mollusca. *Malacologia*, 25(1): 241–254.
LIU, H.-P., R. HERSHLER & F. G. THOMPSON, 2001, Phylogenetic relationships of the Cochliopinae (Rissooidea: Hydrobiidae): an enigmatic group of aquatic gastropods. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 21(1): 17–25.
LIU, L., G.-N. HUO, H.-B. HE, B. J. ZHOU & S. W. ATTWOOD, 2014, A phylogeny for the Pomatiopsidae (Gastropoda: Rissooidea): a resource for taxonomic, parasitological and biodiversity studies. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 14: 29.
LOCARD, A., 1886, *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des Mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*. Baillière, Paris. x + 778 pp.
LOCARD, A., 1893, *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles des eaux douces et saumâtres de France*. Baillière, Paris. 327 pp.
LOCARD, A., 1894, *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*. Baillière, Paris. 370 pp.
LOCARD, A., 1897, *Expédition scientifique du Travailleur et du Talisman pendant les années 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883. Mollusques Testacés, 1.* Masson, Paris. vi + 516 pp., 22 pls.
LOPEZ SORIANO, J., 2006 [January], Consideraciones taxonomicas sobre la familia Cypraeidae Rafinesque, 1815 (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda), con una nueva propuesta de clasificacion supragenérica. *Spira*, 2(1): 41–62.
LOVÉN, S. L., 1846, Nordens Hafs-Mollusker. *Öfversigt af Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, 3(5): 134–160, 3(6): 182–204. [Offprint: *Index molluscorum litora Scandinaviae occidentalia habitantium. Faunae prodromum.* 50 pp.]
LOVÉN, S. L., 1847 [9 June], Malacozoologi. *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, (1847): 175–199, pls. 2–6.
LOWE, R. T., 1855 [16 March] ("1854"), Catalogus molluscorum pneumonatorum insularum Maderensium. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 22: 161–218.
LOŽEK, V., 1956, *Klíč československých měkkýšů*. Vydavatelstvo Slovenskej Akademie, Vied. 437 pp., 42 pls.
LOZOUET, P., 2012 [December], Position systématique de quelques gastéropodes de l'Eocène à dernier tour disjoint (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Caenogastropoda): *Delphinula conica*, *Omalaxis*, *Eoatlanta. Cossmanniana*, 14: 57–66.
LOZOUET, P., J.-F. LESPORT & P. RENARD, 2001, Révision des Gastropoda (Mollusca) du stratotype de l'Aquitanien (Miocène inf.): site de Saucats "Lariey", Gironde, France. *Cossmanniana*, Special issue 3: 189 pp., 37 pls.
LU, Y.-H., C.-L. CHU, Y.-Y. CHIEN, Z.-Y. ZHOU, J.-Y. CHEN, G.-W. LIU, W. YÜ, X. CHEN & H.-K. XU, 1976 [December], [Ordovician biostratigraphy and palaeozoogeography of China]. *Memoirs of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology*, 7: 83 + 7 pp., 14 pls. [in Chinese]
LUDBROOK, N. H., 1941, Gastropoda from the Abattoirs Bore, Adelaide, South Australia, together with a list of miscellaneous fossils from the bore. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 65(1): 79–102, pls. 4–5.
LUDBROOK, N. H., 1957 [May], The molluscan fauna of the Pliocene strata underlying the Adelaide plains. Part IV. Gastropoda (Turritellidae to Struthiolariidae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 80: 17–58, pls. 1–4.

LUPU, D., 1982, Etude morpho-anatomique comparée sur quelques espèces des genres: *Euparypha* Hartman, 1840; *Theba* Risso, 1826; *Murella*, Pfeiffer, 1877; *Euomphalia* Westerlund, 1889 (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle Grigore Antipa*, 24: 7–14.
LUS, V. Ya., 1973 [after 17 May], Novaia fastsiolariida (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) iz nizhnei abisali severnoi chasti Tikhogo Okeana [New fasciolariids (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) from the lower abyssal zone of the northern part of the Pacific Ocean]. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 91: 203–212. [in Russian]
LYCETT, J., 1850 [1 December], Tabular view of fossil shells from the middle division of the Inferior Oolite in Gloucestershire. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 6: 401–425.
LYDEARD, C., W. E. HOLZNAGEL, M. GLAUBRECHT & W. F. PONDER, 2002, Molecular phylogeny of a circum-global, diverse gastropod superfamily (Cerithioidea: Mollusca: Caenogastropoda): pushing the deepest phylogenetic limits of mitochondrial LSU rDNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 22 (3): 399–406.
LYSSENKO, N. I., 1981 [after 21 May], Filogeneticheskie otnosheniia rodov *Ptygmatis* Sharpe i *Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev i ikh znachenie dlia sistematiki Nerinei (gastropody) [Phylogenetical relations of the genera *Ptygmatis* Sharpe and *Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev and their bearing on the systematics of the nerineids (gastropods)]. *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik* [Lwow], 18: 20–25. [in Russian]
LYSSENKO, N. I., 1984, *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie. Glava 4. Klassifikatsiia Nerinei*: 14–17. Autoreferat [Dissertation abstract], Baku. [in Russian]
LYSSENKO, N. I. & A. D. ALIEV, 1987 [after 4 February], Reviziia roda *Diozoptyxis* i novoie semeistvo gastropod. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1987(1): 116–120. [in Russian]
LYSSENKO, N. I. & A. D. ALIEV, 1990 [after 5 November], K sistematike faneroptiksid (Gastropody) [On the systematics of phaneroptyxids (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1990(4): 107–111. [in Russian]
LYSSENKO, N. I. & V. A. KOROTKOV, 1992 [after 11 November], O novom podotriade nerineid (Gastropody) [On a new suborder of nerineids (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(4): 17–22. [in Russian]
MABILLE, J., 1895, Mollusques de la Basse Californie recueillis par M. Diguet. *Bulletin de la Société Philomathique de Paris*, ser. 8, 7: 54–76.
MacDONALD, J. D., 1860 [after 16 February], Further observations on the metamorphosis of Gasteropoda, and the affinities of certain genera, with an attempted distribution of the principal families of the order. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 69–81.
MacDONALD, J. D., 1869 [February], On the homologies of the dental plates and teeth of proboscidiferous Gasteropoda. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 113–117, pl. 13.
MacDONALD, J. D., 1880 [3 September], On the natural classification of Gasteropoda. Part 1. *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 161–167.
MacDONALD, J. D., 1881 [25 March], On the classification of Gasteropoda. Part 2. *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 241–244.
MACEDO, M. C. C., M. I. C. MACEDO & J. P. BORGES, 1999, *Conchas marinhas de Portugal*. Verbo, Lisboa. 516 pp.
MacFARLAND, F. M., 1909, The opisthobranchiate Mollusca of the Brenner-Agassiz expedition to Brazil. *Leland Stanford Junior University Publications, University series*, 2: 104 pp., 19 pls.
MacFARLAND, F. M., 1912, The nudibranch family Dironidae. *Zoölogische Jahrbücher*, Suppl. 15(1): 515–536, pls. 30–32.
MacFARLAND, F. M., 1923 [September], The morphology of the nudibranch genus *Hancockia*. *Journal of Morphology*, 38(1): 65–92, pls. 1–5.
MacFARLAND, F. M., 1925, The Acanthodoridídae of the California coast. *Nautilus*, 39(2): 49–65.
MacGILLIVRAY, W., 1843, *A history of the molluscous animals of the counties of Aberdeen, Kincardine, and Banff; to which is appended an account of the cirripedal animals of the same district*. Cunningham & Mortimer, London. xxiv + 372 pp.
MACKINNON, D. I., 1985 [25 March], New Zealand late Middle Cambrian molluscs and the origin of Rostroconchia and Bivalvia. *Alcheringa*, 9(1–2): 65–81.
MacMILLAN, G. K., 1955 [July], A preliminary survey of the land and freshwater Gastropoda of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, Canada. *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, 23(4): 389–408.
MACPHERSON, J. H. & E. H. CHAPPLE, 1951 [March], A systematic list of the marine and estuarine Mollusca of Victoria. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 17: 107–185.
MADEIRA, M. J., M. A. ELEJALDE, L. J. CHUENCA & B. J. GOMEZ-MOLINER, 2010, Phylogenetic position of the genus *Cryptazeca* and the family Azecidae within the system of the Stylommatophora. *Malacologia*, 52(1): 163–168.
MAEDA, T., T. KAJITA, T. MARUYAMA & Y. HIRANO, 2010, Molecular phylogeny of the Sacoglossa, with a discussion of gain and loss of kleptoplasty in the evolution of the group. *Biological Bulletin*, 219: 17–26.
MAGNE, A., 1952, Les Deroceratinae de la faune girondine. *Procès-verbaux des séances de la Société des Sciences physiques et naturelles de Bordeaux*, (for 1946–49): 30–33. [Date of publication uncertain (?1949)]
MAHGUIB, J. & A. VALDÉS, 2015, Molecular investigation of the phylogenetic position of the polar nudibranch *Doridoxa* (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Heterobranchia). *Polar Biology*, 38: 1369–1377.

MAHMOUD, I. G. El Din, 1955, Etudes paléontologiques sur la faune crétacique du massif du Moghara (Sinaï, Egypte). *Publications de l'Institut du Désert d'Egypte*, 8: 192 pp., 19 pls.
MAKIYAMA, J., 1936, The Meisen Miocene of North Korea. *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University*, ser. B, 11(4): 193–228.
MALAQUIAS, M. A., 2010, Systematics, phylogeny, and natural history of *Bullacta exarata* (Philippi, 1849): an endemic cephalaspidean gastropod from the China Sea. *Journal of Natural History*, 44(33–34): 2015–2029.
MALAQUIAS, M. A., J. MACKENZIE-DODDS, P. BOUCHET, T. GOSLINER & D. G. REID, 2009. A molecular phylogeny of the Cephalaspidea *sensu lato* (Gastropoda: Euthyneura): Architectibranchia redefined and Runcinacea reinstated. *Zoologica Scripta*, 38: 23–41.
MALAQUIAS, M. A. & D. G. REID, 2008, Systematic revision of the living species of Bullidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Cephalaspidea), with a molecular phylogenetic analysis. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 153: 453–543.
MALATESTA, A., 1974 [after February], Malacofauna pliocenica Umbra. *Memorie per Servire alla Descrizione della Carta Geologica d'Italia*, 13: 498 + 6 pp., 32 pls.
MANDAHL-BARTH, G., 1950 [1 December], Systematische Untersuchungen über die Heliciden-Fauna von Madeira. *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*, 469 [for 1943]: 93 pp., 17 pls.
MARCUS, Er., 1958 [August], On western Atlantic opisthobranchiate gastropods. *American Museum Novitates*, 1906: 1–82.
MARCUS, Er. & Ev. MARCUS, 1956, On the tectibranch gastropod *Cylindrobulla*. *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências*, 28(1): 119–128, pls. 1–2.
MARCUS, Er. & Ev. MARCUS, 1960 [March], Opisthobranchia aus dem Roten Meer und von den Malediven. *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, (1959[12]): 873–934.
MARCUS, Er. & Ev. MARCUS, 1967 [December], American opisthobranch mollusks. Part I, Tropical American opisthobranchs. Part II, Opisthobranchs from the Gulf of California. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography*, 6(1–2): 1–256.
MARCUS, Er. & Ev. MARCUS, 1970 [August], Opisthobranchs from Curaçao and faunistically related regions. *Studies on the Fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, 33: 129 pp.
MARCUS, Ev., 1982, Systematics of the genera of the order Ascoglossa (Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, supplement 10: 31 pp.
MARCUS, Ev. & Er. MARCUS, 1960, On *Tricolia affinis cruenta*. *Boletim da Faculdade de Filosofia, Ciências e Letras, Universidade de São Paulo*, *Zoologia*, 23: 171–211, pls. 1–6.
MARINCOVICH, L., 1977 [22 February], Cenozoic Naticidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the northeastern Pacific. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 70(294): 494 pp., 42 pls.
MARQUET, R., 1997, Pliocene gastropod faunas from Kallo (Oost-Vlaanderen, Belgium) – Part 2. Caenogastropoda: Potamididae to Tornidae. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 34(1–2): 9–29.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1977 [8 September], The dextral triforid genus *Metaxia* (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in the south-west Pacific. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4(2): 111–117.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1978 [20 April], Cerithiopsidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of New Zealand, and a provisional classification of the family. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 5: 47–120.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1980, The systematic position of *Triforis* Deshayes (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7: 85–88.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1983a [8 July], Acremodontinae: a new subfamily of the Trochidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Records of the National Museum of New Zealand*, 2(10): 127–130.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1983b [19 August], The family Cocculinellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in New Zealand. *National Museum of New Zealand, Records*, 2(12): 139–143.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1984 [20 December], Adelacerithiinae: a new subfamily of the Triphoridae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 50(2): 78–84.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1986 [2 July] ["1985"], Recent and Tertiary Cocculinidae and Pseudococculinidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from New Zealand and New South Wales. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 12(4): 505–546.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1987 [10 August], Osteopeltidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda): a new family of limpets associated with whale bone in the deep-sea. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 53(2): 121–127.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1988 [14 June], Thysanodontinae: a new subfamily of the Trochidae (Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(2): 215–229.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1991a [20 March], Mollusca Gastropoda: Seguenziidae from New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands. In: A. CROSNIER & P. BOUCHET, eds., Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, Volume 7. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 150: 41–109.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1991b [27 August], Dates of publication and supraspecific taxa of Bellardi and Sacco's (1873–1904) "I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria" and Sacco's (1890) "Catalogo paleontologico del bacino terziario del Piemonte". *The Nautilus*, 105(3): 104–115.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1993a [1 April], A review of the genus *Kaiparathina* Laws, 1941 (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Trochoidea). *The Veliger*, 36(2): 185–198.

MARSHALL, B. A., 1993b, The systematic position of *Larochea* Finlay, 1927, and introduction of a new genus and two new species (Gastropoda: Scissurellidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 59(3): 285–294.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1995 [22 December], Calliostomatidae (Gastropoda: Trochoidea) from New Caledonia, the Loyalty Islands, and the northern Lord Howe Rise. In: P. BOUCHET, ed., Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, Volume 14. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 167: 381–458.
MARSHALL, B. A., 1996 [1 July], A new subfamily of the Addisoniidae associated with cephalopod beaks from the tropical Southwest Pacific, and a new pseudococculinid associated with chondrichthyan egg cases from New-Zealand (Mollusca: Lepeteloidea). *The Veliger*, 39(3): 250–259.
MARSHALL, B. A., 2016, New species of *Venustatrochus* Powell, 1951 from New Zealand, and new species of *Falsimargarita* Powell, 1951 and a new genus of the Calliostomatidae from the southwest Pacific, with comments on some other calliostomatid genera (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Molluscan Research*, 36(2): 119–141.
MARTENS, E. von, 1858, Über einige Brackwasserbewohner aus den Umgebungen Venedigs. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 24(1): 152–208, pls. 4–5.
MARTENS, E. von, 1860; see under ALBERS.
MARTENS, E. von, 1866, Mollusca. *The Record of Zoological Literature*, 2 (for 1865): 211–297.
MARTENS, E. von, 1868, Mollusca. *The Record of Zoological Literature*, 4 (for 1867): 485–602.
MARTENS, E. von, 1880, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1878]: 1–87.
MARTENS, E. von, 1881, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1879]: 1–102.
MARTENS, E. von, 1884, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1882]: 1–96.
MARTIN, R., M. HESS, M. SCHRÖDL & K.-H. TOMASCHKO, 2009, Cnidosac morphology in dendronotacean and aeolidacean nudibranch molluscs: from expulsion of nematocysts to use in defense? *Marine Biology*, 156(3): 261–268.
MARTIN, R., K.-H. TOMASCHKO, M. HESS & M. SCHRÖDL, 2010, Cnidosac-related structures in *Embletonia* (Mollusca, Nudibranchia) compared with dendronotacean and aeolidacean species. *The Open Marine Biology Journal*, 4: 96–100.
MARTINS, A. M. DE FRIAS, 1996, Anatomy and systematics of the Western Atlantic Ellobiidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Malacologia*, 37: 163–332.
MARTINS, A. M. DE FRIAS, 2007, Morphological and anatomical diversity within the Ellobiidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Archaeopulmonata). *Vita Malacologica*, 4: 1–28.
MARTYNOV, A. V., 1994 [after 22 September], Materialy k revizii golozhabernykh molliuskov semeistva Corambidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). 1. Sistematika [Materials for the revision of the nudibranchiate molluscs of the family Corambidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). 1. Taxonomy]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(10): 3–15. [in Russian]
MARTYNOV, A. V., 1998, Zadnezhabernye molliuski (Opisthobranchia) semeistva Eubranchidae: taksonomicheskaja struktura i dva novykh vida iz laponskogo Moria [Opisthobranch molluscs (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) of the family Eubranchidae: taxonomy and two new species from the Sea of Japan]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 763–777. [in Russian]
MARTYNOV, A. V., 2013, Clade Nudipleura. Pp. 167–168, in: B. SIRENKO, ed., Check-list of species of free-living invertebrates of the Russian Far Eastern seas. *Explorations of the Fauna of the Seas*, 75(83): 256 pp.
MARTYNOV, A. V. & T. KORSHUNOVA, 2015, A new deep-sea genus of the family Polyceridae (Nudibranchia) possesses a gill cavity, with implications for the cryptobranch condition and a 'Periodic Table' approach to taxonomy. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 81(3): 365–379.
MARTYNOV, A. V. & M. SCHRÖDL, 2009, The new Arctic side-gilled sea slug genus *Boreoberthella* (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia): Pleurobranchoidean systematics and evolution revisited. *Polar Biology*, 32: 53–70.
MARWICK, J., 1957 [March], Generic revision of the Turritellidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 144–166.
MARWICK, J., 1971 [April], New Zealand Turritellidae related to *Zeacolpus* Finlay (Gastropoda). *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 44: 87 pp., 10 pls.
MAYER, F. J. C., 1849, System des Thier-Reiches oder Eintheilung des Thiere nach einem Princip, entworfen. *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*, 6: 169–210.
MAZAEV, A. V., 2011, Pennsylvanian gastropods of the suborders Murchisoniina Cox et Knight, 1960 and Sinuspirina Mazaev subordo nov. from the central regions of the Russian platform: Morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. *Paleontological Journal*, 45(12): 1533–1599. [Volume dated 2011, stamped 27 Feb. 2012 at Bibliothèque Centrale, MNHN; article not included in Nov.–Dec. 2011 issue of Russian edition.]
MAZAEV, A. V., 2015, Upper Kazanian (Middle Permian) gastropods of the Volga-Urals Region. *Paleontological Journal*, 49: 869–986.
MAZZARELLI, G., 1891 [20 July], Intorno all'apparato riproduttore di alcuni Tectibranchi (*Pleurobranchaea*, *Oscanius*, *Acera*). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 14: 237–243.
MAZZARELLI, G., 1893, Monografia delle Aplysiidae del golfo di Napoli (sistematica, biologia, anatomia ed embriologia). *Memorie della Società Italiana delle Scienze*, 9(4): 222 pp., 13 pls.

MAZZIOTTI, C., F. AGAMENNONE & M. TISSELLI, 2008, Checklist della malacofauna delle Isole Tremiti (Medio Adriatico). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 44(5–8): 71–86.
McARTHUR, A. G. & M. G. HARASEWYCH, 2003, Molecular systematics of the major lineages of the Gastropoda. Pp. 140–160, in: C. LYDEARD & D. R. LINDBERG, eds., *Molecular systematics and phylogeography of mollusks*. Smithsonian Books, Washington, D.C.
McARTHUR, A. G. & B. F. KOOP, 1999, Partial 28S rDNA sequences and the antiquity of hydrothermal vent endemic gastropods. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 13: 255–274.
McCOY, F., 1852, *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks* [by the Rev. Adam Sedgwick] *with a systematic description of the British Palaeozoic fossils in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge* [by Frederick McCoy] *with figures of the new and imperfectly known species*. Parker & Son, London. xcviii + viii pp. [by A. SEDGWICK], 661 pp., 25 pls. [by F. McCOY].
McLEAN, J. H., 1971 [1 July], A revised classification of the family Turridae, with the proposal of new subfamilies, genera and subgenera from the eastern Pacific. *The Veliger*, 14(1): 114–130.
McLEAN, J. H., 1981 [8 December], The Galapagos Rift limpet *Neomphalus*: Relevance to understanding the evolution of a major Paleozoic-Mesozoic radiation. *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 291–336.
McLEAN, J. H., 1982, Importance of gill structure in trochacean classification. *The Western Society of Malacologists. Annual Report*, 14: 11.
McLEAN, J. H., 1984, Shell reduction and loss in fissurellids: a review of genera and species in the *Fissurellidea* group. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 2: 21–34.
McLEAN, J. H., 1988 [4 May], New archaeogastropod limpets from hydrothermal vents: Superfamily Lepetodrilacea. I. Systematic descriptions. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 1–32, pls. 1–13.
McLEAN, J. H., 1989a [3 January], New archaeogastropod limpets from hydrothermal vents: new family Peltospiridae, new superfamily Peltospiracea. *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(1): 49–66.
McLEAN, J. H., 1989b [14 August], New slit limpets (Scissurellacea and Fissurellacea) from hydrothermal vents. Part 1. Systematic descriptions and comparisons based on shell and radular characters. *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 29 pp.
McLEAN, J. H., 1990a [11 October], A new genus and species of neomphalid limpet from the Mariana vents with a review of current understanding of relationships among Neomphalacea and Peltospiracea. *The Nautilus*, 104(3): 77–86.
McLEAN, J. H., 1990b [7 November], Neolepetopsidae, a new docoglossate limpet family from hydrothermal vents and its relevance to patellogastropod evolution. *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 485–528, pls. 1–12.
McLEAN, J. H., 2001 [19 August], Progress on revision of Liotiinae (Vetigastropoda: Turbinidae) of the world. P. 418, in: *World Congress of Malacology* [Vienna, 2001], *Abstracts*. [Loose-leaf abstract distributed to congress participants as a hand out supplement to the bound volume of abstracts].
McLEAN, J. H., 2012 [29 June], New species and genera of colloniids from Indo-Pacific coral reefs, with the definition of a new subfamily Liotipomatinae n. subfam. (Turbinoidea, Colloniidae). *Zoosystema*, 34(2): 343–376.
McLEAN, J. H., 2012 [25 October], Detrital feeding in *Xeniostoma inexpectans*, new genus, new species, and new subfamily Xeniostomatinae of Calliostomatidae (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda), hosted by hexactinellid sponges of the Aleutian Islands, Alaska. *The Nautilus*, 126(3): 89–97.
McLEAN, J. H. & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1987 [1 October], Pyropeltidae, a new family of cocculiniform limpets from hydrothermal vents. *The Veliger*, 30(2): 196–205.
McLEAN, J. H. & S. KIEL, 2007, Cretaceous and living Colloniidae of the redefined subfamily Petropomatinae, with two new genera and one new species, with notes on opercular evolution in turbinoideans, and the fossil record of Liotiidae (Vetigastropoda: Turbinoidea). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 81(3): 254–266.
McLEAN, J. H. & J. F. QUINN, 1987 [31 July], *Cataegis*, a new genus of three new species from the continental slope (Trochidae: Cataeginae new subfamily). *The Nautilus* 101(3): 111–116.
McLEARN, F. H., 1924, Palaeontology of the Silurian Rocks of Arisaig, Nova Scotia. *Canada Department of Mines. Geological Survey, Memoir*, 137: 1–180, 30 pls.
MEAD, A. R., 1994 [23 June], A new subfamily and genus in Achatinidae (Pulmonata: Sigmurethra). *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Zoology series*, 60(1): 1–37.
MEDINA, M. & P. J. WALSH, 2000, Molecular systematics of the order Anaspidea based on mitochondrial DNA sequence (12S, 16S, and COI). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 15(1): 41–58.
MEDINA, M., S. LAL, Y. VALLÈS, T. L. TAKAOKA, B. DAYRAT, J. L. BOORE & T. GOSLINER, 2011, Crawling through time: Transition of snails to slugs dating back to the Paleozoic, based on mitochondrial phylogenomics. *Marine Genomics*, 4: 51–59.
MEEK, F. B., 1863, Remarks on the family Actaeonidae with descriptions of some new genera and subgenera. *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 35: 84–94.
MEEK, F. B., 1864 [November], Check list of the invertebrate fossils of North America. Miocene. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(183): ii + 32 pp.
MEEK, F. B., 1876, A report on the invertebrate Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils of the upper Missouri country. *Report of the United States Geological Survey of the Territories*, 9: lxiv + 629 pp., 45 pls.

MEEK, F. B. & F. V. HAYDEN, 1860, Systematic catalogue, with synonyma, &c., of Jurassic, Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils collected in Nebraska, by Exploring Expeditions under the command of Lieut. G. K. Warren, of U.S. Topographical Engineers. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 12: 417–432.
MEEK, F. B. & A. H. WORTHEN, 1866, Descriptions of invertebrates from the Carboniferous system. *Geological Survey of Illinois*, vol. 2, Palaeontology: 143–411.
MEISENHEIMER, J., 1902 [8 December], Über eine neue Familie der Gymnosomen Pteropoden aus dem Material der deutschen Tiefsee Expedition (Pteroceaniden). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 26: 92–99.
MEISENHEIMER, J., 1905 [22 January], Pteropoda. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899 auf dem Dampfer Valdivia*, 9(1): vi + 314 pp., 27 pls., 9 maps.
MELONE, G. & M. TAVIANI, 1985 [February], Revisione delle Architectonicidae del Mediterraneo. *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 149–192.
MENKE, C. T., 1828, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur*. Uslar, Pyrmonti. xii + 91 pp.
MENKE, C. T., 1830, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur, ed. 2*. Uslar, Pyrmonti. xvi + 169 pp.
MENKE, C. T., 1844–1845, Uebersicht der Mollusken der deutschen Nordsee. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1844): 129–135, 148–151; (1845): 33–44, 50–60.
MERLE, D., J.-M. PACAUD, G. MÉTAIS, A. BARTOLINI, R. A. LASHARI, I. A. BROHI, S. H. SOLANGI, L. MARIVAUX & J.-L. WELCOMME, 2014, Volutidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the Lakhra Formation (Earliest Eocene, Sindh, Pakistan): systematics, biostratigraphy and paleobiogeography. *Zootaxa*, 3826 (1): 101–138.
MEYER, A., 1913 [20 September], Das Renogenitalsystem von *Puncturella noachina* L. *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33(9): 564–576.
MEYER, C., 2003, Molecular systematics of cowries (Gastropoda: Cypraeidae) and diversification patterns in the tropics. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 79: 401–459.
MILLARD, V., 1996, *Classification of Mollusca. A classification of world wide Mollusca*. Self edition, Rhine Road, South Africa. 544 pp.
MILLEN, S. V. & A. HERMOSILLO, 2012 [16 November], Three new species of aeolid nudibranchs (Opisthobranchia) from the Pacific coast of Mexico, Panama, and the Indopacific, with a redescription and redesignation of a fourth species. *The Veliger*, 51(3): 145–164.
MILLEN, S. V. & A. MARTYNOV, 2005 [29 April], Redescriptions of the nudibranch genera *Akiodoris* Bergh, 1879 and *Armodoris* Minichev, 1972 (suborder Doridacea) with a new species of *Akiodoris* and a new family Akiodorididae. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 56(1): 1–22.
MILLER, M. C., 1971 [1 November], Aeolid nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the families Flabellinidae and Eubranchidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 50(4): 311–337, pl. 1.
MILLER, M. C., 1977 [4 March], Aeolid nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the family Tergipedidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 60(3): 197–222, pl. 1.
MILLER, M. C. & R. C. WILLAN, 1991, Redescription of *Embletonia gracile* Risbec, 1928 (Nudibranchia: Embletoniidae): relocation to suborder Dendronotacea with taxonomic and phylogenetic implications. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 58: 1–12.
MILLER, S. A., 1889 [after October], *North American geology and palaeontology for the use of amateurs, students and scientists*. Western Methodist Book Concern, Cincinnati. 664 pp.
MILLER, W. B. & E. NARANJO-GARCIA, 1991, Familial relationships and biogeography of the Western American and Caribbean Helicoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 8(2): 147–153.
MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1846a [2 September], [No title]. *Société Philomatique de Paris. Extraits Inédits des Procès-Verbaux, Zoologie*, (1846): 116–117, 295–296.
MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1846b, [No title]. *L'Institut, Journal Universel des Sciences et des Sociétés Savantes en France et à l'Etranger, Section 1, Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles*, 14(661): 295–296.
MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1848, Note sur la classification naturelle des mollusques gastéropodes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 9: 102–112.
MILOSEVIC, V. M., 1978, *Kosovia (Kosovia) striata* n. sp. iz Donjo-Pliocenskih sedimenata Metohijske kotline (Kosovski kompleks). *Bulletin du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgrade*, ser. A, 33: 175–182.
MINATO, H., 1988 [8 August], *A systematic and bibliographic list of the Japanese land snails*. Shirahama. x + 294 pp., 7 pls.
MINICHEV, Yu. S., 1967 [after 25 February], Issledovaniia po morfologii nizhchikh Opisthobranchia (k voprosy ob evoliutsionnom znachenii detorsionnogo protsessa). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 44: 109–182. [in Russian]
MINICHEV, Yu. S., 1971, Polozhenie Soleolifera v sisteme Gastropoda. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 8–10. [in Russian]
MINICHEV, Yu. S. & L. V. SLOVOSHEVSKAJA, 1971 [after 10 March], Osobennosti evoliutsii renopericardialnogo kompleksa nazemnykh Pulmonata. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 50(3): 350–360. [in Russian]

MINICHEV, Yu. S. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1975, K postroeniiu sistemy evtinevralnykh briukhonogikh. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 8–11. [in Russian]
MINICHEV, Yu. S. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979a [after 14 February], Podklassy briukhonogikh molliuskov i ikh filogeneticheskie otnosheniia. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 293–305. [in Russian]
MINICHEV, Yu. S. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979b [after 26 May], Osobennocti evoliutsii polovoi sistemy i sistematika Opisthobranchia. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 16–20. [in Russian]
MISSARZHEVSKY, V. V., 1989 [after 10 July], Drevneishie skeletnye okamenelosti i stratigrafiia pogranichnykh tolshch Dokembriia i Kembriia [Oldest skeletal fossils and stratigraphy of Precambrian and Cambrian boundary beds]. *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 237 pp., 32 pls.
MISURI, A., 1917 [20 February], Primo contributo alla conoscenza dei gasteropodi nudibranchi. *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 1–123, 12 pls.
MITCHELL, P. C., 1890, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1889]: 1–85.
MITCHELL, P. C., 1892, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1890]: 1–71.
MIZZARRO-WIMMER, M. & L. SALVINI-PLAWEN, 2001, *Praktische Malakologie. Beiträge zur vergleichend-anatomischen Bearbeitung der Mollusken*. Springer, Wien. 188 pp., 27 pls.
MOL, J. J. Van; see under VAN MOL.
MOLES, J., H. WÄGELE, M. SCHRÖDL & C. AVILA, 2016 [July], An Antarctic opisthobranch clade is sister to all other Cephalaspidea (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia). P. 227, in: *19th International Congress of Unitas Malacologica* (18–24 July 2016, Penang, Malaysia), *Abstracts*.
MOLES, J., H. WÄGELE, M. SCHRÖDL & C. AVILA, 2017 [March], A new Antarctic heterobranch clade is sister to all other Cephalaspidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 46(2): 127–137.
MÖLLENDORFF, O. von, 1890 [between June and 3 November], Die Landschnecken-Fauna der Insel Cebu. *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main*, (1889–90): 189–292, pls. 7–9.
MÖLLENDORFF, O. von, 1893, Materialen zur Fauna der Philippinen. XI. Die Insel Leyte. *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main*, (1893): 51–154, pls. 3–5.
MÖLLENDORFF, O. von, 1898, Verzeichniss der auf den Philippinen leberiden Landmollusken. *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 26–208.
MÖLLENDORFF, O. von, 1903–1905, Die Raublungenschnecken (Agnatha). Abtheilung 1: Rhytididae & Enneidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz, ed. 2.* Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Hälfte 1: 362 pp., 41 pls.
Published in parts [Dates after E. A. SMITH & H. W. ENGLAND, 1937, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 1(4): 89–99]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 479 | 1–32 | 1–6 | 1903 |
| 486 | 33–72 | 7–12 | 1903 |
| 490 | 73–128 | 13–18 | 1904 |
| 492 | 129–192 | 19–24 | 1904 |
| 493 | 193–232 | 25–30 | 1904 |
| 495 | 233–296 | 31–35 | 1904 |
| 497 | 297–362 | 36–41 | 1905 |

MÖLLER, H. P. C., 1832, Ubersicht des Herzogl., sonst Schmidtischen Conchylien-Cabinets, im Kunst- und Naturalien-Cabinet zu Gotha. *Isis von Oken*, 1832(2): 127–136.
MONARI, S., M. A. CONTI & J. SZABÓ, 1995, Evolutionary systematics of Jurassic Trochoidea: the family Colloniidae and the subfamily Proconulinae. Pp. 199–204, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995]
MONTEROSATO, T. A. di, 1875, Note intorno ad alcuni articoli di Conchiologia Mediterranea pubblicati nel Jahrbucher der deutschen Malakozoologische Gesellschaft dal Sig. H. C. Weinkauff e dal Dott. Kobelt. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1: 68–73.
MONTEROSATO, T. A. di, 1884, *Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee*. Virzi, Palermo. 152 pp.
MONTFORT, P. Denys DE, 1810 [before 28 May], *Conchyliologie systématique, et classification méthodique des coquilles [...], vol. 2.* Schoell, Paris. 676 + 16 pp.
MOORE, D. R., 1966 [September], The Cyclostremellidae, a new family of prosobranch mollusks. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 16(3): 480–484.
MOORE, J. E. S., 1898 [June], On the hypothesis that lake Tanganyika represents an old Jurassic sea. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 41: 303–321, pls. 23.

MOORE, R. C. (ed.), 1960 [about 15 August], *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*. *Part I. Mollusca 1, Gastropoda*. University of Kansas Press & The Geological Society of America, Lawrence. xxiii + 351 pp.
MOORE, R. C., C. G. LALICKER & A. G. FISCHER, 1952, *Invertebrate fossils*. McGraw-Hill, New York. xiii + 766 pp.
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1852 [after July], *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d'Aguirra et Gadea Comes de Yoldi*, (1), *Cephalophora*. Klein, Hafniae. 170 + 2 pp. [Publication placed on Official List of Works Approved as Available for Zoological Nomenclature by Opinion 714.]
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1854, *Fortegnelse over prof. R. af D. C. F. L. Hencks efterladte conchyliesamling. Auctionen afholdes i Nyhavn Nr. 22, 1 sal, d. 8 Januar 1855*. Graebe, Copenhagen. 34 pp.
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1857a, Fortegnelse over Grønlands Bløddyr. Pp. 75–100, in: H. J. Rink, *Grönland geografisk og statistisk beskrivet*. København.
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1857b, *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*. Graebe, Copenhagen. 52 pp.
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1859, Beiträge zur Molluskenfauna Central-Amerika's. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 102–126.
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1860 [July?], Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire de la famille des Janthines. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 8(3): 261–285.
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1864, Fortegnelse over de i Danmark forekommende Land- og Ferskvandsbløddyr. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 265–367. [Offprint: O. A. L. Mörch, 1864, *Synopsis molluscorum terrestrium et fluviatilium Daniae*. Bianco Luno, Kjöbenhavn. 105 pp.]
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1865 [5 October], Sur la classification moderne des Mollusques. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 396–401.
MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1867 [10 July], Abrégé de l'histoire de la classification moderne des mollusques basée principalement sur l'armature linguale. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 15: 232–258.
MORGAN, J. A., R. J. de JONG, Y. JUNG, K. KHALLAAYOUNE, S. KOCK, G. M. MKOJI & E. S. LOKER, 2002, A phylogeny of planorbid snails, with implications for the evolution of *Schistosoma* parasites. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 25(3): 477–488.
MORO, L. & J. ORTEA, 2015 [December], Nuevos taxones de babosas marinas de las islas Canarias y de Cabo Verde (Mollusca: Heterobranchia). *Vieraea*, 43: 21–86.
MORRIS, N. J. & R. J. CLEEVELY, 1981 [29 October], *Phanerotinus cristatus* (Phillips) and the nature of euomphalacean gastropods. *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History* (*Geology*), 35(2): 195–212.
MORRIS, J. & J. LYCETT, 1851 [June] ("1850"), *A monograph of the Mollusca from the Great Oolite, chiefly from Minchinhampton and the coast of Yorkshire. Part 1, Univalves.* Palaeontographical Society, London. viii + 130 pp., 15 pls. [Date after Cox (1966)]
MORRISON, J. P. E., 1952 [28 January], World relations of the melanians. *The American Malacological Union. News Bulletin & Annual Report*, 1951: 6–9. [date based on annotation by Morrison on reprint in MNHN]
MORRISON, J. P. E., 1954 [20 April], The relationships of old and new world melanians. *Procedings of the United States National Museum*, 103: 357–394, pl. 11.
MORRISON, J. P. E., 1955 [May], Notes on American cyclophoroid land snails, with two new names, eight new species, three new genera, and the family Amphicyclotidae, separated on animal characters. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 45(5): 149–162.
MORRISON, J. P. E., 1966 [28 February], On the families of Turridae. *The American Malacological Union. Annual Reports*, for 1965: 1–2.
MORSE, E. S., 1864 [17 March], Observations on the terrestrial Pulmonifera of Maine, including a catalogue of all the species of terrestrial and fluviatile Mollusca known to inhabit the state. *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1(1): 1–63, pls. 1–10.
MORTON, J., 1955, The evolution of the Ellobiidae with a discussion on the origin of the Pulmonata. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 127–168.
MORTON, J., 1958 [Reprinted 1960], *Molluscs*. Hutchinson, London. 232 pp.
MORTON, J. & C. M. YONGE, 1964, Classification and structure of the Mollusca. Pp. 1–58, in: K. M. Wilbur & C. M. Yonge, eds., *Physiology of Mollusca, vol. 1*. Academic Press, London. xiii + 473 pp.
MOSKALEV, L. I., 1968, Briukhonogie molliuski semeistva Acmaeidae okrainnykh aziatskikh morei Tikhogo Okeana (sistematika i zoogeografiia). [Gastropod molluscs of the family Acmaeidae from the shores of the Asian seas and the Pacific Ocean]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 3: 10–11. [in Russian]
MOSKALEV, L. I., 1971 [after 11 February], Novye dannye o systematicheskom polozhenii briukhonogikh molliuskov otriada Cocculinida Thiele, 1908. [New data about taxonomic position of gastropod order Cocculinida Thiele, 1908]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 59–60. [in Russian]
MOSKALEV, L. I., 1978 [after 18 December], Lepetellidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) i skhodnye s nimi formy. [Lepetellidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) and related forms]. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 113: 132–146. [in Russian]

MOSKALEV, L. I., YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & Z. A. FILATOVA, 1983, New data on the abyssal Monoplacophora from the Pacific and South Atlantic Oceans. *Zoologicheskii Zurnal*, 62(7): 981–996. [in Russian]
MOUSSALLI, A. & D. G. HERBERT, 2016, Deep molecular divergence and exceptional morphological stasis in dwarf cannibal snails *Nata* sensu lato Watson, 1934 (Rhytididae) of southern Africa. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 95: 100–115.
MURATOV, I. V., 1999 [April], Analysis of the phylogenetic relationships and their systematic implications in the Limacoinei (= Zonitinia) infraorder (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Geophila). *Ruthenica*, 9(1): 5–26.
MUSKHELISHVILI, L. V., 1967, O nekotorykh sarmatskikh Nassidakh Megrelii. [Some Sarmatian Nassidae from Mengrelia]. *Soobshcheniia Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, 46(2): 391–398. [in Russian]
NAEF, A., 1911, Studien zur generellen Morphologie der Mollusken. Teil 1. Über Torsion und Asymmetrie der Gastropoden. *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 74–164.
NAEF, A., 1926, Studien zur generellen Morphologie der Mollusken. Teil 3. Die typischen Beziehungen der Weichtierklassen untereinander und das Verhältnis ihrer Urformen zu anderen Cölonaten. *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 6(1): 27–124.
NAKANO, T. & T. OZAWA, 2007 [February], Worldwide phylogeography of limpets of the order Patellogastropoda: molecular, morphological and palaeontological evidence. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 73(1): 79–99.
NAKANO, T. & T. SASAKI, 2011, Recent advances in molecular phylogeny, systematics and evolution of patellogastropod limpets. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 77(3): 203–217.
NEAVE, S. A., 1939–1950, continued by M. A. EDWARDS et al., 1966–1996. *Nomenclator Zoologicus*. The Zoological Society of London.

| Volume | Pages | Contents | Editor | Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | i–xiv, 1–957 | 1758–1935 A–C | S. A. Neave | 1939 |
| 2 | 1–1025 | 1758–1935 D–L | S. A. Neave | 1939 |
| 3 | 1–1065 | 1758–1935 M–P | S. A. Neave | 1940 |
| 4 | 1–758 | 1758–1935 Q–Z | S. A. Neave | 1940 |
| 5 | 1–308 | 1936–1945 | S. A. Neave | 1950 |
| 6 | 1–329 | 1946–1955 | M. A. Edwards & A. T. Hopwood | 1966 |
| 7 | 1–374 | 1956–1965 | M. A. Edwards & H. G. Vevers | 1975 |
| 8 | 1–620 | 1966–1977 | M. A. Edwards & M. A. Tobias | 1993 |
| 9 | 1–747 | 1978–1994 | M. A. Edwards, P. Manly & M. A. Tobias | 1996 |

NEIBER, M. T., O. RAZKIN & B. HAUSDORF, 2017 [June], Molecular phylogeny and biogeography of the land snail family Hygromiidae (Gastropoda: Helicoidea). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 111: 169–184.
NEKOLA, J. C. & B. F. COLES, 2016, Supraspecific taxonomy in the Vertiginidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 82(1): 208–212.
NEUBAUER, T. A., 2016, A nomenclator of extant and fossil taxa of the Melanopsidae (Gastropoda, Cerithioidea). *ZooKeys*, 602: 1–358.
NEUBAUER, T. A., M. HARZHAUSER, A. KROH, E. GEORGOPOULOU & O. MANDIC, 2014, Replacement names and nomenclatural comments for problematic species-group names in Europe's Neogene freshwater Gastropoda. Part 2. *ZooKeys*, 429: 13–46.
NEUBAUER, T. A., O. MANDIC, M. HARZHAUSER & G. JOVANOVIĆ, 2017, The discovery of *Bulinus* (Pulmonata: Planorbidae) in a Miocene palaeolake in the Balkan Peninsula. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 83: 295–303.
NEUBERT, E., 2002 [20 September], The non-Alopiinae Clausiliidae of Africa, with a note on *Clausilia giraudi* Bourguignat (Mollusca, Stylommatophora, Clausiliidae). *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 253–275.
NEUMAYR, M., 1869 [after June], Beiträge zur Kenntniss fossiler Binnenfaunen. I. Die dalmatinischen Süsswassermergel. II. Die Congerienschichten in Croatien und Westslavonien. *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 19(3): 355–382.
NEUSSER, T., M. HESS, G. HASZPRUNAR & M. SCHRÖDL, 2006, Computer-based 3-dimensional reconstruction of the anatomy of *Microhedyle remanei* (Marcus, 1953), an interstitial acochlidian gastropod from Bermuda. *Journal of Morphology*, 267(2): 231–247.
NEUSSER, T., H. FUKUDA, K. M. JÖRGER, Y. KANO & M. SCHRÖDL, 2011, Sacoglossa or Acochlidia? 3D reconstruction, molecular phylogeny and evolution of Aitengidae (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 77(4): 332–350.
NEUSSER T., K. M. JÖRGER, E. LODDE-BENSCH, E. E. STRONG & M. SCHRÖDL, 2016 [6 December], The unique deep sea–land connection: Interactive 3D visualization and molecular phylogeny

of *Bathyhedyle boucheti* n. sp. (Bathyhedylidae n. fam.) – the first panpulmonate slug from bathyal zones. *PeerJ*, 4: e2738.
NEVILL, G., 1878, *Hand list of Mollusca in the Indian Museum, Calcutta. Part I. Gastropoda. Pulmonata and Prosobranchia-Neurobranchia.* Calcutta. xv + 338 pp.
NEVILL, G., 1880, New species of brackish-water mollusks. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 49(2): 159–161.
NEVILL, G., 1881, On the anatomy of *Ferussacia gronoviana*, Risso, from Mentone. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1880(4): 662–666, pl. 64.
NEVILL, G., 1885 [after 25 January], *Hand list of Mollusca in the Indian Museum, Calcutta. Part II. Gastropoda. Prosobranchia – Neurobranchia* (*contd.*). Calcutta. x + 306 pp.
NEWTON, R. B., 1891a [April], On the necessity for the abandonment of the generic name *Cyclostoma*, with suggestions relating others involved in this genus. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 345–348.
NEWTON, R. B., 1891b [May], On the genus *Léveillia (Porcellia*, Léveillé), with a notice of a new species from the Carboniferous limestone of Ireland. *The Geological Magazine*, new ser., 8(5): 202–208.
NEWTON, R. B., 1891c [22 August], *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum* (*Natural History*). British Museum (Natural History), London. xxviii + 365 pp.
NICOLAS, H., 1898, Origine marine de certaines espèces de Mollusques en cours de transformation du Lac Tanganyika. *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, *Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 508–525.
NIERSTRASZ, H. F., 1913, Die parasitischen Gastropoden. *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(5): 535–593.
NORDSIECK, F., 1968 [September], *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken* (*Prosobranchia*) *vom Eismeer bis Kapverden und Mittelmeer.* Fischer, Stuttgart. viii + 273 pp., 31 pls.
NORDSIECK, F., 1972 [October], *Die europäischen Meeresschnecken* (*Opisthobranchia mit Pyramidellidae; Rissoacea*). Fischer, Stuttgart. 327 pp., 16 pls.
NORDSIECK, H., 1963 [30 August], Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, I. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 92(3–4): 81–115.
NORDSIECK, H., 1969, Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, VI. Genitalsystem und Systematik der Clausiliidae, besonders der Unterfamilie Alopiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 99(5–6): 247–265.
NORDSIECK, H., 1972 [14 July], Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, XI. Neue Formen und taxonomische Revision einiger Gruppen der Alopiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(1–3): 1–51, pls. 1–5.
NORDSIECK, H., 1976 [30 July], Fossile Clausilien, III. Clausilien aus dem O-Pliozän des Elsass, II (mit Bemerkungen zur systematischen Stellung von *Triptychia*). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(1–3): 73–82, pls. 10, 10a.
NORDSIECK, H., 1978 [16 August], Neue taxa neogener europäischer Clausilien, I. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 103–108.
NORDSIECK, H., 1979 [9 March], Das System der Clausilien, II. Die rezenten europäischen Clausilien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 249–275.
NORDSIECK, H., 1981 [20 March], Fossile Clausilien, VI. Die posteozänen tertiären Clausilien Mittel- und West-Europas. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 111(1–3): 97–114.
NORDSIECK, H., 1985 [October], Zwei neue Gattungen alttertiärer Clausilien (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Heldia*, 1(3): 83–87, pl. 10.
NORDSIECK, H., 1986a [September], Das System der tertiären Helicoidea Mittel- und Westeuropas (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Heldia*, 1(4): 109–120, pls. 15–17.
NORDSIECK, H., 1986b [7 November], The system of the Stylommatophora (Gastropoda), with special regard to the systematic position of the Clausiliidae, II. Importance of the shell and distribution. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 93–116.
NORDSIECK, H., 1987 [15 October], Revision des Systems der Helicoidea (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 9–50.
NORDSIECK, H., 1989 [January], *Falkneria* n. gen., eine neue Gattung der Helicodontinae (Gastropoda, Stylommatophora: Hygromiidae). *Heldia*, 1(5–6): 165–168.
NORDSIECK, H., 1993a [31 January], Phylogeny and system of the Pulmonata. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121(1–6): 31–52.
NORDSIECK, H., 1993b, Das System der paläarktischen Hygromiidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 122: 1–23.
NORDSIECK, H., 1994 [4 September], Türkische Clausiliidae, II: Neue Taxa der Unterfamilien Serrulininae und Mentissoideinae in Anatolien (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, Biologie, 513: 36 pp., 6 pls.
NORDSIECK, H., 1997 [September], Phylogeny of and within the *Albinaria-Isabellaria* group (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Clausiliidae). *Heldia*, 4, Suppl. 5: 53–61.
NORDSIECK, H., 1998, Zur Nomenklatur der Triptychiidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausilioidea). *Heldia*, 2(5–6): 167–168.

NORDSIECK, H., 2000, Annotated check-list of the fossil (pre-Pleistocene) Clausiliidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora) from central and western Europe. *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 65: 1–16.
NORDSIECK, H., 2002a [20 September], Revision of the Garnieriinae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausiliidae), with description of new taxa. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, Biologie, 640: 23 pp.
NORDSIECK, H., 2002b, The systematics of the Bradybaeninae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Bradybaenidae). *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 67: 41–47.
NORDSIECK, H., 2005 [December], Revision of the system of the Peruvian Neniinae, with description of new taxa (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausiliidae). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 134(2): 197–221.
NORDSIECK, H., 2007 [October], *Worldwide door snails (Clausiliidae), Recent and fossil*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim. 214 pp.
NORDSIECK, H., 2014 [22 December], Annotated check-list of the genera of fossil land snails (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora) of western and central Europe (Cretaceous - Pliocene), with description of new taxa. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 143(2): 153–185.
NORDSIECK, H., 2017 [June], *Pulmonata, Stylommatophora, Helicoidea: Systematics with comments*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim. 98 pp.
NORMAN, A. M., 1890, Revision of British Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 6: 60–91.
NÜTZEL, A., 1998 [before 20 April], Ueber die Stammesgeschichte der Ptenoglossa (Gastropoda). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, Palaeobiologie, 26: 1–229.
NÜTZEL, A., 2002, An evaluation of the recently proposed Palaeozoic gastropod subclass Euomphalomorpha. *Palaeontology*, 45(2): 259–266.
NÜTZEL, A., 2010, A review of the Triassic gastropod genus *Kittliconcha* Bonarelli, 1927 – implications for the phylogeny of Caenogastropoda. *Zitteliana*, ser. A, 50: 9–24.
NÜTZEL, A., 2013 [July], Revision of genus *Sabrinella* (Gastropoda) and a new minute vetigastropod from the Late Triassic Cassian Formation (N Italy). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 269(1): 63–72.
NÜTZEL, A., 2014, Larval ecology and morphology in fossil gastropods. *Palaeontology*, 57: 479–503.
NÜTZEL, A. & K. BANDEL, 2000 [September], Goniasmidae and Orthonemidae: two new families of the Palaeozoic Caenogastropoda (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paleontologie, Monatshefte*, 2000(9): 557–569.
NÜTZEL, A. & D. H. ERWIN, 2004 [October], Late Triassic (Late Norian) gastropods from the Wallowa Terrane (Idaho, USA). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 78(2): 361–416.
NÜTZEL, A. & J. GRÜNDEL, 2015, Early Jurassic (Pliensbachian) gastropods from Franconia, South Germany. *Palaeontographica Abteilung A*, 305: 1–87.
NÜTZEL, A. & A. KAIM, 2014, Diversity, palaeoecology and systematics of a marine fossil assemblage from the Late Triassic Cassian Formation at Settsass Scharte, N Italy. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 88(4): 405–431. [*Code* non-compliant version published online 23 October 2013.]
NÜTZEL, A. & K. NAKAZAWA, 2012 [March], Permian (Capitanian) gastropods from the Akasaka Limestone (Gifu Prefecture, Japan). *Journal of Systematic Palaeontology*, 10(1): 103–169.
NÜTZEL, A. & [Hua-Zhang] PAN, 2005 [November], Late Paleozoic evolution of the Caenogastropoda: larval shell morphology and implications for the Permian/Triassic mass extinction event. *Journal of Paleontology*, 79(6): 1175–1188.
NÜTZEL, A., R. B. BLODGETT & G. D. STANLEY, 2003 [April], Late Triassic gastropods from the Martin Bridge Formation (Wallowa terrane) of northeastern Oregon and their paleogeographic significance. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 228(1): 83–100.
NÜTZEL, A., D. H. ERWIN & R. H. MAPES, 2000 [23 June], Identity and phylogeny of the late Paleozoic Subulitoidea (Gastropoda). *Journal of Paleontology*, 74(4): 575–598.
NÜTZEL, A., J. FRÝDA, T. E. YANCEY & J. R. ANDERSON, 2007 [30 September], Larval shells of late Palaeozoic naticopsid gastropods (Neritopsoidea: Neritimorpha) with a discussion of the early neritimorph evolution. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 81(3): 213–228.
NÜTZEL, A., [Hua-Zhang] PAN & D. H. ERWIN, 2002 [25 September], New taxa and some taxonomic changes of a latest Permian gastropod fauna from South China. *Documenta Naturae*, 145: 1–10, 1 pl.
OBERHOLZER, G. & J. A. VAN EEDEN, 1969, Studies on the morphology and histology of *Burnupia mooiensis* (Walker) (Mollusca, Basommatophora, Ancylidae). *Wetenskaplike Bijdrage van die Potchefstroomse Universiteit vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys Reeks B: Natuurwetenskappe*, 7: 1–69.
ODHNER, N. H., 1907, Northern and arctic invertebrates in the collection of the Swedish State Museum (Riskmuseum). III. Opisthobranchia and Pteropoda. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 1–116.
ODHNER, N. H., 1913 [25 July], Northern and arctic invertebrates in the collection of the swedish State Museum (Riskmuseum). VI Prosobranchia. 2 Semiproboscidifera. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, 50(5): 1–89, pls. 1–5.

ODHNER, N. H., 1914 [22 May], *Ptisanula limnaeoides*, a new arctic opisthobranchiate mollusc, its anatomy and affinities. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 8(25): 1–18, pl. 1.
ODHNER, N. H., 1921, Mollusca from Juan Fernandez and Easter Island. In: C. SKOTTSBERG, ed., *The Natural History of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island*, 3(22): 219–254, pls. 8–9.
ODHNER, N. H., 1925 [22 May], *Marinula juanensis* n. sp., nebst Bemerkungen über die Systematic der Elobiiden. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 1–15, pls. 1–2.
ODHNER, N. H., 1926, Die Opisthobranchien. *Further Zoological Results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 1–100.
ODHNER, N. H., 1932, Zur Morphologie und Systematic der Fissurelliden. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 67: 292–309, pl. 5.
ODHNER, N. H., 1934 [28 July], The Nudibranchiata. *British Antarctic* (*"Terra Nova"*) *Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 229–310, pls. 1–3.
ODHNER, N. H., 1936, Nudibranchia Dendronotacea. A revision of the system. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 1057–1128, pl. 1.
ODHNER, N. H., 1937 [October], *Hedylopsis suecica* n. sp. und die Nacktschneckengruppe Acochlidiacea (Hedylacea). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 51–64.
ODHNER, N. H., 1939 [26 August], Opisthobranchiate Mollusca from the western and northern coasts of Norway. *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 1–92.
ODHNER, N. H., 1941, New polycerid nudibranchiate Mollusca and remarks on this family. *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, B, 1(11) [= *Meddelanden från Göteborgs Musei Zoologiska Avdelning*, 91]: 1–20.
ODHNER, N. H., 1944, Mollusca: Nudibranchia and Scaphopoda with zoogeographical remarks and explanations. *Scientific results of the Norwegian antarctic expeditions 1927–1928*, 21: 1–48.
ODHNER, N. H., 1950 [18 December], Succineid studies: genera and species of subfamily Catinellinae nov. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28(4–5): 200–210.
ODHNER, N. H., 1952, Petits opisthobranches peu connus de la côte méditerranéenne de France. *Vie et Milieu*, 3(2): 136–147, pls. 2–4.
ODHNER, N. H., 1968, On the taxonomic position of the "Rhodopacea" (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia). *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 253–259.
O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1921, Nudibranchiate Mollusca from the Vancouver island region. *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 13(1): 147–210, 11 pls.
O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1924 [14 February], Report on Opisthobranchiata from the Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia, with description of a new parasitic copepod. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 521–579, pls. 27–30.
O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1926 [May], A list of the Nudibranchiata Mollusca recorded from the Pacific coast of North America with notes on their distribution. *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 199–247.
O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1929 [January], Zoological results of the Cambridge Expedition to the Suez Canal, 1924. Reports on the Opisthobranchia. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 713–841.
OEHLERT, D.-P., 1888, Description de quelques espèces dévoniennes du département de la Mayenne. *Bulletin de la Société d'Etudes Scientifiques d'Angers*, new ser., 17: 65–120, pls. 6–10.
Ó FOIGHIL, D., J. LI, T. LEE, P. JOHNSON, R. EVANS & J. B. BURCH, 2011, Conservation genetics of a critically endangered limpet genus and rediscovery of an extinct species. *PLoS ONE*, 6(5): e20496.
OKEN, L., 1815–1816, *Okens Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte. Theil 3, Zoologie*. Schmid & Co., Jena. 850 pp., xvi + 1272 pp., 40 pls.
OKUTANI, T., H. SAITO & J. HASHIMOTO, 1989 [December], A new neritacean limpet from a hydrothermal vent site near Ogasawara Islands, Japan. *Venus*, 48(4): 223–230.
OLSSON, A. A., 1956 [3 October], Studies on the genus *Olivella*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 108: 155–225, pl. 8–16.
OLSSON, A. A., 1964 [28 October], *Neogene mollusks from northwestern Ecuador*. Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca. 256 pp., 38 pls.
OLSSON, A. A., 1970 [17 August], The cancellarid radula and its interpretation. *Palaeontographica Americana*, 7(43): 19–26, pls. 4–6.
OLSSON, A. A. & A. HARBISON, 1953, Pliocene Mollusca of Southern Florida, with special reference to those from North Saint Petersburg. *Monographs of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 8: vii + 459 pp., 65 pls.
OPINION 94, 1926, Twenty-two mollusk and tunicate names placed in the Official List of Generic Names. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 73(4): 12–13.
OPINION 185, 1954, Suppression of Bohadsch (J. B.), *De quibusdam animalibus marinis* 1761, and of the German translation thereof published by Leske (N. G.) in 1776. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(4): 37–52.
OPINION 196, 1954, Designation under the plenary powers, of a type species for the genus *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Gastropoda) in harmony with accustomed usage. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(15): 199–206.

OPINION 200, 1954, Validation, under the plenary powers, of the accustomed usage of the generic names *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1767, and *Aplysia* Linnaeus, 1767 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(19): 239–266.
OPINION 287, 1954, Validation, under the plenary powers, of the generic name *Scaphander* Montfort, 1810. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 8(4): 49–62.
OPINION 316, 1954, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of the *Tavola alfabetica della Conchiglei Adriatiche and Prospetto della Classe dei Vermi* of S. A. Renier, commonly attributed to the year 1804. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 9(5): 91–106.
OPINION 335, 1955, Addition to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology of the names of thirty-four non-marine genera of the phylum Mollusca. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(2): 45–76.
OPINION 344, 1955, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name "*Truncatella*" Risso, 1826 and addition of that name and the names "*Acmaea*" Eschscholtz, 1833, and "*Acicula*" Hartmann, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(11): 313–352
OPINION 362, 1955, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of Geoffroy (E. L.) 1767, "*Traité sommaire des coquilles tant fluviatiles que terrestres, qui se trouvent aux environs de Paris*". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(12): 173–182.
OPINION 363, 1955, Designation, under the Plenary Powers, of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus "*Ancylus*" Müller (O. F.), 1774 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(13): 183–202.
OPINION 417, 1956, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of volume 3 (Zoologie) of the work by Lorenz Oken entitled "*Okens Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte*" published in 1815–1816. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(1): 1–42.
OPINION 429, 1956, Direction under the plenary powers limiting to suppression for the purposes of the Law of Priority the suppression of the generic name *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761 (Class Gastropoda) prescribed by the ruling given in Opinion 185 thereby securing that the generic name *Argus* Scopoli, 1763 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera) shall remain invalid under the Law of Homonymy. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(13): 323–338.
OPINION 431, 1956, Use of the plenary powers to secure that the generic name *Helicella* Férussac, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) shall be available for use in its accustomed sense. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(15): 347–372.
OPINION 432, 1956, Rejection, as an unpublished proof, of the paper by Binney (W. G.), dated "9th December 1863" and entitled "Synopsis of the species of air-breathing mollusks of North America" (confirmation of ruling given in "Opinion" 87) and validation under Plenary Powers of the generic name "*Carinifex*" Binney, 1865 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(16): 373–392.
OPINION 475, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name *Bithynia* Leach, 1818 (Class Gastropoda) and matters associated therewith. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(17): 307–330.
OPINION 479, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of specific names for nine species of the class Gastropoda occurring in the New Zealand area as published by Martyn (T.) in 1784 in the work entitled *The universal conchologist* (Opinion supplementary to Opinion 456). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(22): 365–416.
OPINION 489, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799 (Class Gastropoda), as the name for the sacred chank shell of India. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 17(11): 155–178.
OPINION 495, 1957, Designation under the plenary powers of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus *Unio* Philipsson, 1788 (Class Pelecypoda) and validation under the same powers of the family-group name Margaritiferidae Haas, 1940. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 17(17): 287–322.
OPINION 521, 1958, Addition to the "Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature" of the title of the paper by Otto Fabricius issued in Copenhagen in 1823 as "*Fortegnelse over afgangne biskop Fabriciusses efterladte naturalier*". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 19(8): 201–208.
OPINION 539, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name *bullata* Müller (O. F.), 1776, as published in the combination *Akera bullata* (Class Gasteropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 20(6): 65–76.
OPINION 568, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name *obtusa* Montagu, 1803, as published in the combination *Bulla obtusa* (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 20(35): 403–412.
OPINION 573, 1959, Determination under the plenary powers of a lectotype for the nominal species *Helix vivipara* Linnaeus, 1758, and addition to the Official List of the generic name *Viviparus* Montfort, 1810, and the family-group name Viviparidae Gray, 1847 (Class Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(3–5): 117–131.

OPINION 575, 1959, Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology of six family-group names in the class Cephalopoda, order Ammonoidea. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(3–5): 134–137.
OPINION 582, 1960, Validation of the generic name *Pleurotomaria* as from Defrance, 1826 (Class Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(9–11): 276–280.
OPINION 630, 1962, *Phasianella* Lamarck, 1804 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 19(3): 140–141.
OPINION 666, 1963, *Clathurella* Carpenter, 1857 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 20(4): 267–269.
OPINION 668, 1963, *Tritonia* Cuvier, [1797] (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 20(4): 272–273.
OPINION 697, 1964, *Doto* Oken, 1815 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(2): 97–100.
OPINION 714, 1964, Mörch, 1852–53 *Catalogus Conchyliorum*: validated under the plenary powers with the designation of a type-species for *Pseudamussium* Mörch, 1853 (Pelecypoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(5): 355–356.
OPINION 715, 1964, Xenophoridae Philippi, 1853 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(6): 417–419.
OPINION 735, 1965, *Biomphalaria* Preston, 1910 (Gastropoda): grant under the plenary powers of precedence over *Planorbina* Haldeman, 1842, *Taphius* H. & A. Adams, 1855, and *Armigerus* Clessin, 1884. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 22(2): 94–99.
OPINION 740, 1965, *Pisania* Bivona, 1832 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 22(3): 171–172.
OPINION 754, 1965, *Crassispira* Swainson, 1840 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 22(4): 228–229.
OPINION 773, 1966, *Tergipes* Cuvier, 1805 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 84–86.
OPINION 774, 1966, *Eubranchus* Forbes, 1838 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List with suppression under the plenary powers of several nomina dubia. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 87–90.
OPINION 775, 1966, *Facelina* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 91–92.
OPINION 776, 1966, *Cratena* Bergh, 1864 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 93–94.
OPINION 779, 1966, *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1797 (Gastropoda): placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 100–101.
OPINION 780, 1966, *Eolidina* Quatrefages 1843, (Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 102–103.
OPINION 781, 1966, *Flabellina* Voigt, 1834 (Gastropoda): placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 104–105.
OPINION 783, 1966, Four nudibranch Gastropoda genera: placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 108–109.
OPINION 811, 1967, *Runcina* Forbes, 1851 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 24(2): 89–90.
OPINION 812, 1967, *Cadlina* Bergh, 1878 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 24(2): 91–92.
OPINION 833, 1967, *Limacia* Müller, 1781 (Gastropoda): Designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 24: 286–287.
OPINION 883, 1969, *Cavolinia* Abildgaard, 1791 (Gastropoda); grant under the plenary powers of precedence over *Cavolinia* Bruguière, 1791. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 26(1): 28–31.
OPINION 886, 1969, *Purpura* Bruguière and *Muricanthus* Swainson (Gastropoda): designations of type-species under the plenary powers with grant of precedure to Thaididae over Purpuridae. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 26(3–4): 128–132.
OPINION 973, 1971, *Realia* Baird, 1850 (Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 28(5–6): 149–150.
OPINION 1009, 1974, *Vanikoro* Quoy and Gaimard, 1832 (Mollusca: Gastropoda): made available under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 30(3–4): 159–163.
OPINION 1023, 1974, Cassidae (Mollusca) and Cassidinae (Insecta): placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 31(3): 127–129.
OPINION 1030, 1974, *Cylindrella* Swainson, 1840 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 31(4): 190–191.
OPINION 1074, 1977, *Murex rana bubo* Linnaeus, 1758, designated as type species of *Tutufa* Jousseaume, 1881 (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 33(3–4): 174–175.
OPINION 1079, 1977, *Aglaja* Renier, [1807], *A. depicta* Renier, [1807] and *A. tricolorata* Renier, [1807] (Mollusca: Gastropoda) rendered available under the plenary powers *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 34(1): 16–20.

OPINION 1108, 1978, Conservation of *Marstonia* Baker, 1926 and of *Amnicola lustrica* Pilsbry, 1980 (Mollusca; Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 35(2): 94–96.
OPINION 1109, 1978, *Cerithium* Bruguière, [1789] (Gastropoda): Designation of type species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 35(2): 97–98.
OPINION 1182, 1981, Tethyidae in Mollusca, Porifera and Tunicata: removal of homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 38(3): 174–177.
OPINION 1195, 1981, *Pleurocera* Rafinesque, 1818 (Gastropoda): The type species is *Pleurocerus acutus* Rafinesque in Blainville, 1824. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 38(4): 259–265.
OPINION 1375, 1986, *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831, *Hypselodoris* Stimpson, 1855 and *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (Mollusca: Gastropoda) conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 43(1): 27–29.
OPINION 1436, 1987, Harpidae Howle & Corda, 1847 (Trilobita) and Harpidae Bronn, 1849 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): a ruling to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 44(2): 137–138.
OPINION 1455, 1987, *Clausilia* Draparnaud, 1805 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): *Pupa rugosa* Draparnaud, 1801 designated as type species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 44(3): 211.
OPINION 1470, 1988, Sinuitidae Dall, 1913, Macluritidae Carpenter, 1861 and Euomphalidae de Koninck, 1881 (Gastropoda, Archaeogastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 45(1): 64–66.
OPINION 1553, 1989, Atyidae de Haan, [1849] (Crustacea, Decapoda) and Atyidae Thiele, 1925 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): homonymy removed. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 46(3): 201–202.
OPINION 1650, 1991, Cymatiinae Iredale, 1913 (1854) (Mollusca, Gastropoda) and Cymatiinae Walton in Hutchinson, 1940 (Insecta, Heteroptera): homonymy removed. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(3): 258–260.
OPINION 1662, 1992, *Limax fibratus* Martyn, 1784 and *Nerita hebraea* Martyn, 1786 (currently *Placostylus fibratus* and *Natica hebraea*; Mollusca, Gastropoda): specific names conserved; and *Placostylus* Beck, 1837: *L. fibratus* designated as type species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(1): 74–75.
OPINION 1663, 1992, *Fryeria* Gray, 1853 and *F. rueppelii* Bergh, 1869 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(1): 76–77.
OPINION 1664, 1992, Rissoidae Gray, 1847 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): given precedence over Truncatellidae Gray, 1840. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(1): 78–79.
OPINION 1678, 1992, *Helicarion* Férussac, 1821 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved, and *Helicarion cuvieri* Ferussac, 1821 designated as the type-species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(2): 160–161.
OPINION 1691, 1992, *Polygyra* Say, 1818 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): *Polygyra septemvolva* Say, 1818 designated as the type-species and Polygyridae Pilsbry, 1895 given precedence over Mesodontidae Tryon, 1866. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(3): 240–241.
OPINION 1700, 1993, *Laeocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved as the correct spelling. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(1): 61–62.
OPINION 1718, 1993, *Balea* Gray, 1824 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(2): 155–156.
OPINION 1765, 1994, *Fusus* Helbling, 1779 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): suppressed, and *Fusinus* Rafinesque, 1815 and *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817: conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 51(2): 159–161.
OPINION 1880, 1997, Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 (Arthropoda, Chilopoda): spelling emended to Plutoniuminae, so removing the homonymy with Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893 (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 54(3): 197–199.
OPINION 1913, 1999, *Pila* Röding and *Pomacea* Perry, 1810 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): placed on the Official List, and Ampullariidae Gray, 1824: confirmed as the nomenclaturally valid synonym of Pilidae Preston, 1915. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 56(1): 74–76.
OPINION 1932, 1999, *Holospira* Martens, 1860 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): *Cylindrella goldfussi* Menke, 1847 designated as the type species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 56(3): 206–207.
OPINION 1942, 2000, *Haminoea* [Turton] in Turton & Kingston in Carrongton, 1830 and Haminoeinae Pilsbry, 1895 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): placed on Official Lists as correct original spellings. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 57(1): 52–53.
OPINION 1980, 2001, *Doris verrucosa* Linnaeus, 1758 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): generic and specific names conserved by the designation of a neotype. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 58(3): 237–238.
OPINION 2017, 2003, *Achatinellastrum* Pfeiffer, 1854 and Achatinellidae Gulick, 1873 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(1): 61–62.
OPINION 2018, 2003, Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): spelling emended to Buliminusidae, so removing the homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 (Rhizopoda, Foraminifera); and Enidae Woodward, 1903 (1880) (Gastropoda): given precedence over Buliminusidae Kobelt, 1880. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(1): 63–65.
OPINION 2031, 2003, Clavidae McCrady, 1859 (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) and Clavinae Casey, 1904 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposal to remove the homonymy not approved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 147–148.

OPINION 2034, 2003, *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821: conserved by replacement of the lectotype of *Cyclostoma acutum* Draparnaud, 1805 (currently *Hydrobia acuta*; Mollusca, Gastropoda) with a neotype; *Ventrosia* Radoman, 1977: *Turbo ventrosus* Montagu, 1803 designated as the type species; and Hydrobiina Mulsant, 1844 (Coleoptera): spelling emended to Hydrobiusina, so removing the homonymy with Hydrobiidae Troschel, 1857 (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 152–154.

OPINION 2079, 2004, *Trichia* Hartmann, 1840 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed conservation; and Trichiinae Lozek, 1956 (Gastropoda): proposed emendation of spelling to Trichiainae, so removing the homonymy with Trichiidae Fleming, 1821 (Insecta, Coleoptera) not approved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 61(3): 177–181.

OPINION 2093, 2005, *Lithasia* Haldeman, 1840 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 62(1): 34–35.

OPINION 2133, 2006, Clionidae d'Orbigny, 1851 (Porifera, Hadromerida): emended to Clionaidae to remove homonymy with Clionidae Rafinesque, 1815 (Mollusca, Pteropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 63(1): 51–53.

OPINION 2135, 2006, Thebini Wenz, 1923, Monachainae/Monachaini Wenz, 1930 (1904), and Sphincterochilidae Zilch, 1960 (1910) (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 63(1): 56–58.

OPINION 2161, 2006, *Bythinella* Moquin-Tandon, 1856 (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia, Rissooidea): usage conserved by the designation of *Bulimus viridis* Poiret, 1801 as the type species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 63(4): 276–277.

OPINION 2185, 2007, *Heliacus* d'Orbigny, 1842 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 64(4): 263–264.

OPINION 2202, 2008, *Eatoniella* Dall, 1876 and Eatoniellidae Ponder, 1965 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 64(4): 220–221.

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1835–1847, *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale [...] exécuté pendant les années 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832 et 1833, Tome 5, Partie 3, Mollusques*.
Published in parts [Dates after R. H. COWIE, N. L. EVENHUIS & C. C. CHRISTENSEN, 1995, *Catalogue of the native land and freshwater molluscs of the Hawaiian Islands*: 220–221]:

| Livraison | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | 1–2 | 15 May 1835 |
| 3 | | 4 | 15 May 1835 |
| 4 | | 3 | before 31 Aug. 1835 |
| 5 | | 5–7 | 31 August 1835 |
| 6 | 1–48 | 10, 12 | 14 September 1835 |
| 7 | 49–72 | | 23 November 1835 |
| 8 | 73–104 | | 7 December 1835 |
| 9 | 105–123 | 9, 11, 13 | 4 January 1836 |
| 11 | 129–152 | 17, 21 | 18 April 1836 |
| 12 | 153–176 | 8 | 30 May 1836 |
| 13 | | 18, 19, 22 | – |
| 14 | | 20, 25 | 11 July 1836 |
| 15 | | 23 | 1 August 1836 |
| 16 | | 15, 16 | 26 September 1836 |
| 17 | 177–184 | 27, 28 | 3 October 1836 |
| 18 | | 14, 26 | 7 November 1836 |
| 21 | | 31 | – |
| 22 | | 24, 35 | 27 February 1837 |
| 23 | | 30, 32, 34 | 3 April 1837 |
| 24 | | 35, 37 | 5 June 1837 |
| 25 | | 38, 41 | 19 June 1837 |
| 26 | | 38, 39 | 7 August 1837 |
| 27 | | 40, 45 | 18 September 1837 |
| 28 | | 29, 46 | – |
| 29 | | 41, 42, 43 | 6 November 1837 |

| Livraison | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | 185–232 | 44 | 5 March 1838 |
| 32 | 233–280 | 47 | 23 April 1838 |
| 33 | 281–328 | 48, 52 | 6 May 1838 |
| 34 | 329–376 | | 11 June 1838 |
| 35 | | 49, 50, 51 | 11 October 1838 |
| 36 | | 55 | 12 November 1838 |
| 37 | | 56 | 8 April 1839 |
| 38 | | 57 | 29 April 1839 |
| 39 | | 58 | 24 June 1839 |
| 42 | | 59 | 11 November 1839 |
| 43 | | 64, 65 | 21 November 1839 |
| 44 | | 54, 60–63 | 6 September 1841 |
| 46 | | 66 | 8 November 1841 |
| 47 | | 68, 69 | 8 November 1841 |
| 48 | | 70 | 8 November 1841 |
| 49 | 377–408 | | 15 November 1841 |
| 50 | | 53, 67, 71 | 15 November 1841 |
| 51 | 409–424 | 72 | 15 November 1841 |
| 52 | 425–472 | 73, 74, 79 | 15 November 1841 |
| 53 | 473–488 | 75, 76, 80 | 14 February 1842 |
| 82 | 489–528 | | wrapper date 1846 |
| 83 | 529–600 | | wrapper date 1845 |
| 84 | 601–656 | | wrapper date 1846 |
| 85 | 657–704 | | wrapper date 1846 |
| 86 | 705–728 | | wrapper date 1846 |
| ? | 729–758 | | ? |
| 88 | | 83, 85 | wrapper date 1842 |
| 89 | | 78, 81 | wrapper date 1847 |
| 90 | | 79, 82 | wrapper date 1847 |

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1839–1842, *Mollusques, échinodermes, foraminifères et polypiers recueillis aux iles Canaries par MM. Webb et Berthelot. Partie 2, Mollusques*: 117 pp., pls. 1–7B.
Published in parts [Dates after W. T. STEARN, 1937, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 1: 54]:

| Livraison | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | | 1 | July 1836 |
| 14 | | 2 | December 1836 |
| 41 | 1–24 | | August 1839 |
| 42 | 25–48 | | September 1839 |
| 43 | 49–72 | | October 1839 |
| 45 | 73–104 | | January 1840 |
| 46 | 105–[136] | | March 1840 |
| 49 | | 4–5 | June 1840 |
| 62 | | 7 | May 1842 |
| 63 | | 3 | May 1842 |
| 65 | | 6, 7B | August 1842 |

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1841–1853, Mollusques. In: R. DE LA SAGRA, *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'ile de Cuba*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris.
Published in parts [Dates after G. ROSENBERG, *Malacolog version 4.1.1*, http://www.malacolog.org/]:

| Volume | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–240 | 1–10? | 1841 |
| | 241–264 | | 1842 |
| 2 | 1–112 | 10–21? | 1842 |
| | 113–128 | | 1844 |
| | 129–224 | 22–25? | 1847 |
| | 225–380 | 26–28? | 1853 |

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1842–1843, *Paléontologie française. Description zoologique et géologique de tous les animaux Mollusques et Rayonnés fossiles de France. Terrains crétacés*. *Volume 2, Gasteropoda*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris. 456 pp.+ 1 vol. pls. 149–256.
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1899, *Geological Magazine*, new ser., 6(5) 223–225]:

| Livraison | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 43–48 | 1–80 | 1842 |
| 49–60 | 81–288 | 1843 |
| 61–70 | 289–456 | 1843 |

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1850, *Prodrome de Paléontologie stratigraphique universelle des animaux mollusques et rayonnés, volume 1*. Masson, Paris. lx + 394 pp.
ORTEA, J., J. ESPINOSA & M. CABALLER, 2005 (March) ["2004"], Nuevos taxones y registros de la familia Polyceridae (Mollusca: Nudibranchia) en las costas de Cuba. *Avicennia*, 17: 101–106.
ORTEA, J., L. MORO & J. J. BACALLADO, 2016 [December], Nueva familia, nuevo género y nueva especie de Pleurobranchomorpha (Mollusca: Heterobranchia), descritos con motivo del cuarto centenario de la publicación de El Quijote. *Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias*, 28: 215–224.
OSCA, D., J. TEMPLADO, & R. ZARDOYA, 2014, The mitochondrial genome of *Ifremeria nautilei* and the phylogenetic position of the enigmatic deep-sea Abyssochrysoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Gene*, 547: 257–266.
OSCA, D., J. TEMPLADO, & R. ZARDOYA, 2015, Caenogastropod mitogenomics. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 93: 118–128.
OSKARS, T. R., P. BOUCHET & M. A. MALAQUIAS, 2015 [August], A new phylogeny of the Cephalaspidea (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia) based on expanded taxon sampling and gene markers. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 89: 130–150. [Published online 24 April; *Code*-compliant print edition published in August 2015]
OYAMA, K., 1966, On living Japanese Turridae. *Venus*, 25(1): 1–20.
OYAMA, K., 1969 [30 September], Systematic revision of Japanese Naticidae (preliminary report). *Venus*, 28(2): 69–88, pls. 4–5.
PACAUD, J.-M., 2016 [July]. Considérations sur les espèces *Mitra branderi* Defrance, 1824, *M. parisiensis* Deshayes, 1832, *M. chaussyensis* Cossmann, 1907 et *M. lajoyi* Deshayes, 1835 (Gastropoda, Volutidae, Volutilithinae) de l'Éocène du bassin de Paris et description du nouveau genre *Eovoluta*. *Xenophora Taxonomy*, 12: 3–22.
PACAUD, J.-M. & J. LE RENARD, 1995 [December], Révision des mollusques paléogènes du Bassin de Paris. IV. Liste systématique actualisée. *Cossmanniana*, 3(4): 151–187.
PACE, S., 1902, Contributions to the study of the Columbellidae. No. 1. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 5(1): 36–154.
PAETEL, F., 1890, *Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung von Fr. Paetel. Ed. 4, Abt. 2, Die Land- und Süsswasser-Gastropoden*. Published by the author, Berlin. xii + 505 pp.
PAGENSTECHER, A., 1877, Zoologische Miscellen. *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorisch-Medizinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg*, new ser., 1: 58–77.
PALADILHE, A., 1877, Étude monographique sur les Assiminées européennes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 5: 1–26, pl. 10.
PALLARY, P., 1909 [November], Catalogue de la faune malacologique de l'Egypte. *Mémoires présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(1): 1–92, pls. 1–5.

PALLARY, P., 1910, Catalogue de la faune malacologique de l'Egypte. Additions et corrections. *Mémoires présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(2): 177–182.
PALMER, K. V. W. & D. C. BRANN, 1966, Catalogue of the Paleocene and Eocene Mollusca of the southern and eastern United States. Part II. Gastropoda (excluding Pteropoda, Part 1). *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 48(218): 471–1057.
PALOMAR, G., M. POLA & E. GARCIA-VAZQUEZ, 2014, First molecular phylogeny of the subfamily Polycerinae (Mollusca, Nudibranchia, Polyceridae). *Helgoland Marine Research*, 68(1): 143–153.
PAN, H.-Z. [Hua-Zhang] & D. H. ERWIN, 2002, Gastropods from the Permian of Guangxi and Yunnan provinces, South China. *The Paleontological Society Memoir*, 56: 49 pp.
PAN, H.-Z. [Hua-Zhang], D. H. ERWIN, A. NÜTZEL & X.-S. [Xiang-Shui] ZHU, 2003, *Jiangxispira*, a new gastropod genus from the early Triassic of China with remarks on the phylogeny of the Heterostropha at the Permian/Triassic boundary. *Journal of Paleontology*, 77(1): 44–49.
PANA, I., 1989, Nannogastropodes daciens. *Revue Roumaine de Géologie, Géophysique et Géographie*, ser. Géologie, 33: 69–81, pls. 1–4.
PAPE, T., V. BLAGODEROV & M. B. MOSTOVSKI, 2011, Order Diptera Linnaeus, 1758. In: Z.-Q. ZHANG, ed., Animal biodiversity: An outline of higher-level classification and survey of taxonomic richnes. *Zootaxa*, 3148: 222–229.
PARKHAEV, P. Yu., 2000, The functional morphology of the Cambrian univalved mollusks–Helcionellids, 1. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2000(4): 32–39. [English translation: *Paleontological Journal*, 34(4): 392–399.]
PARKHAEV, P. Yu., 2001, Molluscs and siphonoconchs. In: E. M. ALEXANDER ET AL., eds., The Cambrian biostratigraphy of the Stansbury basin, South Australia. *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 133–210, pls. 24–54.
PARKHAEV, P. Yu., 2002, Filogenez i sistema kembriiskikh odnostvorchatykh molliuskov. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2002(1): 27–39. [in Russian; English translation: Phylogenesis and the system of the Cambrian univalved mollusks. *Paleontological Journal*, 36(1): 25–36.]
PARKHAEV, P. Yu., 2008, The Early Cambrian radiation of Mollusca. Pp. 33–69, in: W. F. PONDER & D. R. LINDBERG, eds., *Phylogeny and evolution of the Mollusca*. University of California Press, Berkeley.
PARKHAEV, P. Yu., 2013, *Carinopelta* nom. nov. and Carinopeltidae nom. nov. – New substitute names for a genus and family of Cambrian gastropods. *Paleontological Journal*, 47(4): 454. [Russian text: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2013(4): 105.]
PARKHAEV, P. Yu. & Yu. E. DEMIDENKO, 2010, Zooproblematica and Mollysca from the Lower Cambrian Meishucun section (Yunnan, China) and taxonomy and systematics of the Cambrian small shelly fossils of China. *Paleontological Journal*, 44(8): 883–1161.
PARKINSON, B., J. HEMMEN & K. GROH, 1987, *Tropical land shells of the world.* Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 279 pp.
PARODIZ, J. J., 1969 [30 June], The Tertiary non-marine Mollusca of South America. *Annals of the Carnegie Museum*, 40: 242 pp., 16 pls.
PATTERSON, C. M., 1971, Taxonomic studies on the land snail family Succineidae. *Malacological Review*, 4: 131–202.
PAUL, C. R. C., 1982 [November], The Jamaican land snail genera *Geoscala* and *Simplicurvix* (Pulmonata: Urocoptidae). *Journal of Conchology*, 31(2): 101–127, pls. 1–4.
PAULUCCI, M., 1878, *Matériaux pour servir à l'étude de la faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile de l'Italie et de ses iles.* Savy, Paris. iv + 54 pp.
PCHELINTSEV [= PCELINCEV], V. F., 1951, Semeistva Tylostomidae i Trajanellidae v verkhnem melu Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii. [Families Tylostomidae and Trajanellidae in the late Cretaceous of Transcaucasia and central Asia]. *Sbornik Trudov Instituta Geologii i Mineralogii Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, (1951): 255–282, pls. 1–2. [in Russian]
PCHELINTSEV, V. F., 1953 [after 9 April], Fauna Briukhonogikh verkhnemelovykh otlozhenii Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii. [Gastropod fauna of late Cretaceous layers of Transcaucasia and central Asia]. *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriia Monograficheskaia*, 1: 391 pp., 51 pls. [in Russian]
PCHELINTSEV, V. F., 1963, Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma. [Mesozoic Gastropoda of the Crimean highlands]. *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriia Monograficheskaia*, 4: 132 pp. [in Russian]
PCHELINTSEV, V. F., 1965 [after 3 February], *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*. [Mesozoic Murchisoniata of the Crimean highlands]. Nauka, Moskva. 216 pp., 28 pls. [in Russian; partial English translation, 1968, *International Geology Review*, *Book Section*, 10(11): iv + 46 pp., 8 pls.]
PCHELINTSEV, V. F. & I. A. KOROBKOV (eds.), 1960 [after 29 June], *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhonogie*. [Fundamentals of paleontology, Molluscs, Gastropods]. Nauka, Moskva. 360 pp., 28 pls.
PEASE, W. H., 1870 [30 April], On the classification of the Helicterinae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, for 1869(3): 644–652.
PEASE, W. H., 1871, Catalogue of the land-shells inhabiting Polynesia, with remarks on their synonymy, distribution, and variation, and descriptions of new genera and species. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, for 1871(2): 449–477.
PEEL, J. S., 1972, Observations on some Lower Palaeozoic tremanotiform Bellerophontacea (Gastropoda) from North America. *Palaeontology*, 15(3): 412–422, pl. 79.

PEEL, J. S., 1991a, Functional morphology of the class Helcionelloida nov., and the early evolution of the Mollusca. Pp. 157–177, in: A. M. Simonetta & S. Conway Morris, eds., *The early evolution of Metazoa and the significance of problematic taxa.* Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. x + 296 pp.
PEEL, J. S., 1991b, The classes Tergomya and Helcionelloida, and early molluscan evolution. *Bulletin Grønlands Geologiske Undersøgelse*, 161: 11–65.
PEEL, J. S. & R. HORNÝ, 1999, Muscle scars and systematic position of the Lower Palaeozoic limpets *Archinacella* and *Barrandicella* gen. n. (Mollusca). *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(1–2): 97–115.
PEILE, A. J., 1938 [15 July], Radula notes, V. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 23: 97–101.
PELSENEER, P., 1886 [June], Description d'un nouveau genre de ptéropode gymnosome. *Bulletin Scientifique du Département du Nord et des Pays Voisins*, 17(6): 217–227.
PELSENEER, P., 1887, Report on the Pteropoda collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Part I, The Gymnosomata. *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 58: 74 pp., 3 pls.
PELSENEER, P., 1888, Report on the Pteropoda collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Part II, The Thecosomata. *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 65: 132 pp., 2 pls.
PELSENEER, P., 1892, Introduction à l'étude des Mollusques. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 27: 31–243.
PELSENEER, P., 1906. *Mollusca*. In: E. Ray Lankester, ed., *A treatise on zoology, Part 5.* Black, London. 355 pp.
PELSENEER, P., 1928, Les parasites des mollusques et les mollusques parasites. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 53: 158–189.
PEÑAS, A. & E. ROLÁN, 2013, Revision of the genera *Murchisonella* and *Pseudoaclisina* (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Murchisonellidae). *Vita Malacologica*, 11: 15–64.
PEREZ, K. E., N. DEFREITAS, J. SLAPCINSKY, R. L. MINTON, F. E. ANDERSON & T. A. PEARCE, 2014, Molecular phylogeny, evolution of shell shape, and DNA barcoding in Polygyridae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata), an endemic North American clade of land snails. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 32(1): 1–31.
PERNER, J., 1903, *Système silurien du centre de la Bohême* [par J. BARRANDE]. *Partie 1: Recherches paléontologiques. Volume 4, Gastéropodes (1).* Prague. 64 pp., 89 pls.
PERNER, J., 1907 [after June], *Système silurien du centre de la Bohême* [par J. BARRANDE]. *Partie 1: Recherches paléontologiques. Volume 4, Gastéropodes (2).* Prague. xi + 380 pp., pls. 90–175.
PERRIER, E., 1897, Vers (suite) – Mollusques. Pp. 1345–2140, in: *Traité de Zoologie, fasc. 4*. Masson, Paris.
PERRIER, R., 1889, Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches. *Thèses Présentées à la Faculté des Sciences de Paris*, ser. A, 128: 59–315, pls. 5–13.
PERRIER, R., 1893, *Eléments d'anatomie comparée. Partie 2, Plathelminthes, Mollusques, Protochordés, Vertébrés*. Baillière, Paris. Pp. 545–1208, pls. 4–8.
PERROT, M., 1939 [after March], Sur la position systématique d'*Euparypha pisana* Müller, d'après l'étude chromosomique. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève*, 56(1) [= *Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles*, ser. 5, 21]: 32–35.
PETHÖ, J., 1906, Die Kreide- (Hypersenon-) Fauna des Peterwardeiner (Pétervárader) Gebirges (Fruska Gora). *Palaeontographica*, 52(2–3): 57–160, pls. 5–11.
PETIT, R. E., 2007, An unnoticed 1892 paper on mollusks containing new taxa (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Miscellanea Malacologica*, 2(5): 95–107.
PETIT, R. E., 2012, John Edward Gray (1800–1875): his malacological publications and molluscan taxa. *Zootaxa*, 3214: 1–125.
PETIT de LA SAUSSAYE, S., 1850, Notice sur le genre *Cyclostoma*, et catalogue des espèces appartenant à ce genre. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 1: 36–55.
PETUCH, E. J., 1988 [15 February], New species of *Ecphora* and Ecphorinae thaidids from the Miocene of Chesapeake Bay, Maryland, USA. *Bulletin of Paleomalacology*, 1(1): 1–16, pls. 1–2.
PETUCH, E. J., 1994, *Atlas of Florida fossil shells* (*Pliocene and Pleistocene marine gastropods*). Chicago Spectrum Press, Evanston. xi + 394 pp.
PETUCH, E. J., R. F. MYERS & D. P. BERSCHAUER, 2015 [14 October], *The living and fossil Busycon whelks: Iconic mollusks of eastern North America*. San Diego Shell Club. viii + 195 pp.
PEYROT, A., 1932 [December], *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*. *Tome 6(2), Gastropodes (fin), Ptéropodes, Céphalopodes, Brachiopodes*. Drouilliard, Bordeaux. Pp. 295–541, pls. 11–18.
PFEFFER, G., 1878, Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Schnecken, I. Die Naniniden. *Jahrbücher der deutschen malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 5: 251–276.
PFEFFER, G., 1883, Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Lungerischnecken. 6. Die Nanininen, spezieller teil. *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete des Naturwissenschaften herausgegeben vom naturwissenschaftlichen Verein von Hamburg*, 7(2): 1–24.

PFEFFER, G., 1930 [2 January], Zur Kenntniss tertiärer Landschnecken. *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 1–230, pls. 1–3.
PFEIFFER, L., 1848, *Monographia heliceorum viventium, volume 2.* Brockhaus, Leipzig. 594 pp.
PFEIFFER, L., 1852 [after August], *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*. Fischer, Cassel. xviii + 439 pp.
PFEIFFER, L., 1853a [12 February], *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum* [edited by J. E. GRAY]. Woodfall & Kinder, London. 324 pp.
PFEIFFER, L., 1853b, Studien zur Geschichte der Auriculaceen. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, 10(1):1–10.
PFEIFFER, L., 1854 [August], Synopsis Auriculaceorum. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 1: 145–156.
PFEIFFER, L., 1856 [September], Verzeichniss der bisher bekannt gewordenen gedeckelten Landschnecken von Cuba. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 3: 118–150.
PFEIFFER, L., 1858 [after May], *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium, Suppl. 1.* Fischer, Cassel. 249 pp.
PFEIFFER, L., 1865, *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium, Suppl. 2.* Fischer, Cassel. 284 pp.
PFEIFFER, L., 1878–1881, *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium* [Posthumous work edited by S. CLESSIN]. Fischer, Cassel. 617 pp.
Published in parts [Source: *Zoological Record for 1879*, Mollusca: 9; G. Falkner, pers. comm.]:

| Part | Folio | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–4 | 1–64 | after October 1878 |
| 2–3 | 5–12 | 65–192 | before June 1879 |
| 4–6 [6 | 13–25 | 193–400 | 1879–1880 after June 1880] |
| 7 | 26–34 | 401–546 | before April 1881 |
| 8 | 35–39 | 547–617 | 1881 |

PHILIPPI, R. A., 1853 [before 1 May], *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*. Anton, Halle. xx + 547 pp. [Date of publication based on date of book review in *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 4(3): 216.]
PIANI, P., 1980, Catalogo dei molluschi conchiferi viventi nel Mediterraneo. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 16(5–6): 113–224.
PICARD, J., 1949, Note sur les cyclostomes des régions paléarctiques. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 89(2): 63–82.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1889–1890, Trochidae, Stomatiidae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, vol. 11.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 41 | 1–64 | 1–14 | 17 April 1889 |
| 42 | 65–128 | 15–32 | 5 July 1889 |
| 43 | 129–208 | 33–50 | 30 September 1889 |
| 44–44a | 209–519 | 51–67 | 7 March 1890 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1890–1891, Stomatellidae, Scissurellidae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, Scutellinidae, Addisoniidae, Cocculinidae, Fissurellidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, vol. 12.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 45 | 1–64 | 1–15 | 27 May 1890 |
| 46 | 65–128 | 16–30 | 12 August 1890 |
| 47 | 129–192 | 31–45 | 16 December 1890 |
| 48 | 193–323 | 46–65 | 1 May 1891 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1891–1892, Acmaeidae, Lepetidae, Patellidae, Titiscaniidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, vol. 13.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 49 | 1–64 | 1–15 | 3 August 1891 |
| 50 | 65–112 | 16–30 | 3 November 1891 |
| 51 | 113–160 | 36–55 | 30 January 1892 |
| 52 | 161–195 | 56–74 | 25 April 1892 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1891 [25 August], Land and fresh-water mollusks collected in Yucatan and Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 43: 310–328.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1892–1893, Helicidae, vol. VI. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 8.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 | 1–48 | 1–15 | 25 July 1892 |
| 30 | 49–112 | 16–27 | 25 November 1892 |
| 31 | 113–160 | 28–41 | 25 February 1893 |
| 32 | 161–314 | 42–58 | 1 July 1893 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1893–1895, Helicidae, vol. VII. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 9.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 33 | 1–48 | 1–14 | 16 November 1893 |
| 34 | 49–112 | 15–28 | 19 March 1894 |
| 35 | 113–160 | 29–40 | 27 July 1894 |
| 36<br>33a | 161–336,<br>i–xlviii | 41–71 | 2 February 1895 |
| Index | 1–126 | | April 1895 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1893 [14 February], Preliminary outline of a new classification of the helices. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 387–400.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1895a [2 February], Polyplacophora. Acanthochitidae, Cryptoplacidae and appendix. Tectibranchiata. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 181–436, pls. 43–50, 59–61.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1895b [10 September], *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan with descriptions of a new species and notes on others collected by Frederik Stearns*. Stearns, Detroit. viii + 196 pp., 11 pls.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1895–1896a, Philinidae, Gastropteridae, Aglagidae, Aplysiidae, Oxynoeidae, Runcinidae, Umbraculidae, Pleurobranchidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, vol. 16.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | 1–48 | 1–16 | 20 August 1895 |
| 62 | 49–112 | 17–31 | 26 November 1895 |
| 63 | 113–160 | 32–43 | 13 March 1896 |
| 64 | 161–262 | 44–74 | 23 September 1896 |
| 64a | i–vii | | 23 September 1896 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1895–1896b, *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 10.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 37 | 1–48 | 2–15 | 20 August 1895 |
| 38 | 49–96 | 16–30 | 26 November 1895 |
| 39 | 97–144 | 31–40 | 13 March 1896 |
| 40 | i–iv<br>145–213 | 1, 41–51 | 23 September 1896 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1896 [3 February], The Aulocopoda: a primary division of the monotremate land Pulmonata. *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 109–111.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1898, A classified catalogue of American land shells, with localities. *The Nautilus*, 11(9): 105–108 [3 January]; 11(12): 138–144 [3 April].
PILSBRY, H. A., 1900a [10 November], On the zoological position of *Partula* and *Achatinella*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 561–567, pl. 17.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1900b, Australian Bulimulidae: *Bothriembryon*, *Placostylus*. Helicidae: *Amphidromus*. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 13.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 49 | 1–64 | 1–15 | 23 April 1900 |
| 50 | 65–112 | 16–34 | 3 August 1900 |
| 51 | 113–176 | 35–48 | 17 October 1900 |
| 52 | 117–253 | 49–72 | 30 December 1900 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1901–1902, Oriental bulimoid Helicidae; Odontostominae; Cerionidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 14.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 53 | 1–64 | 1–15 | 7 June 1901 |
| 54 | 65–128 | 16–21 | 6 September 1901 |
| 55 | 129–192 | 22–36 | 29 November 1901 |
| 56 | 193–302 | 37–62 | 19 April 1902 |
| 56a | i–xcix | | 28 October 1902 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1902–1903, Urocoptidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 15.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 57 | 1–48 | 1–5 | 28 October 1902 |
| 58 | 49–128 | 16–34 | 20 December 1902 |
| 59 | 129–208 | 34a–55 | 9 April 1903 |
| 60 | 209–323 | 56–65 | July 1903 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1903–1904, Urocoptidae; Achatinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 16.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | 1–64 | 1–18 | 6 October 1903 |
| 62 | 65–128 | 19–31 | 28 November 1903 |
| 63 | 129–192 | 1–15 | 8 January 1904 |
| 64 | 193–329<br>i–xl | 16–37 | 7 March 1904 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1904 [10 February], New Japanese marine Mollusca: Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 56: 3–37, pls. 1–6.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1905 [27 June], Anatomical and systematic notes on *Dorcasia*, *Trigonephrus*, n. gen., *Corilla*, *Thersites* and *Chloritis*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 6(5): 286–291, pls. 13–14.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1906–1907, Achatinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 18.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 69 | 1–64 | 1–10 | 20 January 1906 |
| 70 | 65–160 | 11–20 | 10 April 1906 |
| 71 | 161–272 | 21–34 | 2 October 1906 |
| 72 | 273–357<br>i–xii | 35–51 | 25 January 1907 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1907–1908, Oleacinidae, Ferrusacidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 19.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 73 | 1–64 | 1–10 | 26 June 1907 |
| 74 | 65–128 | 11–20 | 31 August 1907 |
| 75 | 129–192 | 21–30 | 9 December 1907 |
| 76 | 193–366<br>i–xxvii | 31–52 | 31 July 1908 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1908 [11 December], Type of *Ampulla* Bolten. *The Nautilus*, 22(8): 83.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1910 [23 March], *Caecilioides*, *Glessula* and Partulidae. Index to volumes 16–20. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 20(80): i–viii, 315–326, pls. 37–43.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1911, Non-marine Mollusca of Patagonia. *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia, 1896–1899*, 3(5): 513–633, pls. 38–47.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1916 [4 December], Note on *Valvata micra* Pils. & Fer. *The Nautilus*, 30(7): 83–84.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1916–1918. Pupillidae (Gastrocoptinae). *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 24.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 93 | 1–112 | 1–13 | 18 December 1916 |
| 94 | 113–176 | 14–29 | 18 July 1917 |
| 95 | 177–256 | 30–38 | 9 November 1917 |
| 96 | 257–380<br>i–xii | 39–49 | 24 April 1918 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1919a [17 January], Types of generic names proposed for Achatinae. *The Nautilus*, 32(3): 98–99.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1919b [16 December], A review of the land mollusks of the Belgian Congo chiefly based on the collections of the American Museum Congo Expedition. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 370 pp., 23 pls.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1920, Vertigininae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 26(101): 1–64, pls. 1–8. [Hawaiian species of *Pronesopupa*, pp. 3–19, by C. M. Cooke & H. A. Pilsbry.]
PILSBRY, H. A., 1922a [4 January], Revision of W. M. Gabb's Tertiary Mollusca of Santo Domingo. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 73: 305–435, pls. 16–47.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1922b [24 July], Types of Ferussac's subgenera of *Helix*. *The Nautilus*, 36(1): 31–32.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1922–1926, Pupillidae (Orculinae, Pagodulinae, Acanthinulinae, &c) [by H. A. PILSBRY]. Abidas & Chondrinas of the Pyrenees and the Iberian Peninsula [by F. HAAS]. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 27.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 105 | 1–80 | 1–5 | 29 August 1922 |
| 106 | 81–128 | 6–11 | 13 June 1923 |
| 107 | 129–176 | 12–18 | 16 July 1924 |
| 108 | 177–369 i–iv | 19–32 + figs. 1–17 | 1 April 1926 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1924 [9 June], Recent and fossil Bermudan snails of the genus *Poecilozonites*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 76: 1–9.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1925 [19 January], The family Lancidae distinguished from the Ancylidae. *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 73–75.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1926a [5 April], South American land and fresh water mollusks. Notes and descriptions, VI. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 1–15, pls. 1–2.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1926b [5 August], The land mollusks of the Republic of Panama and the Canal Zone. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 57–126, pl. 9–10.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1926c [22 October], Types of *Spartina* and *Distaectria* Harris and Burrows, and *Cylindrella* Pfr. *The Nautilus*, 40(2): 69–70.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1927 [27 October], Note on the genus *Ceratodiscus*. *The Nautilus*, 41(2): 62–63.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1930 [13 December], Anatomy and relationships of some American Helicidae and Polygyridae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 303–327, pls. 23–27.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1932, The genotype of *Ampullacera* Q. & G. *The Nautilus*, 45(3): 105–106.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1934a [17 April], Zoological results of the Dolan West China expedition of 1931, Part II, mollusks. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 5–28, pls. 1–6.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1934b [17 April], Review of the Planorbidae of Florida, with notes on other members of the family. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 29–66, pls. 7–11.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1935, The status of *Geotrochus* van Hasselt. *The Nautilus*, 49(2): 67.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1939–1948, Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico). *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs, 3*. 2 volumes.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Volume | Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | i–xvii, 1-573, i–ix | 6 December 1939 |
| | 2 | i–vi, 575–994, i–ix | 1 August 1940 |
| 2 | 1 | i–vi, 1–520 | 6 December 1946 |
| | 2 | i–xlvii, 521–1113 | 19 March 1948 |

PILSBRY, H. A., 1945 [20 June], *Stenacme floridana*, an American member of the Amphibolacea. *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 112-116, pl. 5.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1946, Notes on the anatomy of Australian and Galapagos Bulimulidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 168: 1–4.
PILSBRY, H. A. & J. BEQUAERT, 1923, The type of *Plotia* 'Bolten'. *The Nautilus*, 37(1): 36.
PILSBRY, H. A. & J. BEQUAERT, 1927 [9 May], The aquatic mollusks of the Belgian Congo with a geographical and ecological account of Congo malacology. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 69–602, pls. 1–74.
PILSBRY, H. A. & A. P. BROWN, 1910, The Mollusca of Mandeville, Jamaica, and its environs. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 62: 510–535.

PILSBRY, H. A. & C. M. COOKE, 1914–1916, Appendix to Amastridae, Tornatellinidae. Index to vols. 21–23. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, vol. 23: xi + 302 pp., 55 pls.
Published in parts [dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 89 | 1–48 | 1–13 | 23 October 1914 |
| 90 | 49–128 | 14–23 | 4 August 1915 |
| 91 | 129–256 | 24–38 | 1 December 1915 |
| 92 | 257–302 | 39–55 | February 1916 |

PILSBRY, H. A. & A. A. OLSSON, 1951 [4 April], The Lepyriidae, a new family of fresh-water snails (Gastropoda, Rissoacea). *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 233: 1–5.
PILSBRY, H. A. & A. A. OLSSON, 1954 [7 September], Systems of the Volutidae. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 1-36 [271–306 (double page numbering)], pls. 1–4.
PILSBRY, H. A. & S. N. RHOADS, 1896 [8 December], Contributions to the zoology of Tennessee. No. 4, mollusks. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 48: 487–506.
PILSBRY, H. A. & E. G. VANATTA, 1898a [13 June], Revision of the North American slugs: *Binneya*, *Hemphillia*, *Hesperarion*, *Prophysaon* and *Anadenulus*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 219–248.
PILSBRY, H. A. & E. G. VANATTA, 1898b [12 July], Materials towards a natural classification of the cylindrelloid snails. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 264–286, pls. 17–18.
PILSBRY, H. A. & E. G. VANATTA, 1899, Morphological and systematic notes on South American land snails: Achatinidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 51: 366–374, pls. 15–16.
PINI, N., 1877 [before 5 May], Molluschi terrestri e d'acque dolce viventi nel territorio d'Esino. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 2(2): 67–205, 2 pls.
PLATE, L. H., 1898, Beiträge zur Anatomie und Systematik der Janelliden. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 193–280, pls. 12–17.
POCHE, F., 1911, Die Klassen und höheren Gruppen des Tierreichs. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 77, Bd. 1 (Supplementheft): 63–136.
POEY, F., 1852 [April], Introduccion a los Ciclostomas con generalidades sobre los moluscos gastropodos y particularmente sobre los terrestres operculados. *Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba*, 8: 77–96.
POKORNÝ, V., 1978, Jinonicellina, a new suborder of presumed Archaeogastropoda. *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 53(1): 39–42.
POLA, M. & T. M. GOSLINER, 2010, The first molecular phylogeny of cladobranchian opisthobranchs (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 56: 931–941.
POLLONERA, C., 1905 [4 December], Note malacologiche. 1. Intorno a due nuove specie di Acmeidae. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 20(517): 1–3.
PONDER, W. F., 1965a, The family Eatoniellidae in New Zealand. *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 47–100, pls. 1–4.
PONDER, W. F., 1965b [15 October], A revision of the New Zealand Recent species previously known as *Notosetia* Iredale, 1915 (Rissoidae, Gastropoda). *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 101–131.
PONDER, W. F., 1966 [28 January], A new family of the Rissoacea from New Zealand. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 5(18): 177–184.
PONDER, W. F., 1967 [29 September], The classification of the Rissoidae and Orbitestellidae with descriptions of some new taxa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, *Zoology*, 9(17): 193–224.
PONDER, W. F., 1985a [12 February], A review of the genera of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Rissoacea). *Records of the Australian Museum*, Suppl. 4: 221 pp.
PONDER, W. F., 1985b [16 September], The anatomy and relationships of *Elachisina* Dall (Gastropoda: Rissoacea). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 23–34.
PONDER, W. F., 1985c [23 December], The anatomy and relationships of *Emblanda emblematica* (Hedley) (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Emblandidae n. fam.). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 37(6): 343–351.
PONDER, W. F., 1986 [13 May], Glacidorbidae (Glacidorbacea: Basommatophora) a new family and superfamily of operculate freshwater gastropods. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 87(1): 53–83.

PONDER, W. F., 1987, The anatomy and relationships of the pyramidellacean limpet *Amathina tricarinata* (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Asian Marine Biology*, 4: 1–34, pls. 1–11.
PONDER, W. F., 1988, The truncatelloidean (= rissoacean) radiation. A preliminary phylogeny. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 129–164.
PONDER, W. F., 1990 [November], The anatomy and relationships of a marine valvatoidean (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 533–555.
PONDER, W. F., 1999 [16 June], *Calopia* (Calopiidae), a new genus and family of estuarine gastropods (Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea) from Australia. *Molluscan Research*, 20(1): 17–60.
PONDER, W. F. & S. J. HALL, 1983 [31 January], Pelycidiidae, a new family of archaeogastropod molluscs. *The Nautilus*, 97(1): 30–35.
PONDER, W. F. & R. DE KEYZER, 1992, A revision of the genus *Diala* (Gastropoda: Cerithioidea: Dialidae). *Invertebrate Taxonomy*, 6: 1019–1075.
PONDER, W. F. & D. R. LINDBERG, 1995, Gastropod phylogeny, Challenges for the 90s. Pp. 135–154, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca.* Oxford University Press, Oxford. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995]
PONDER, W. F. & D. R. LINDBERG, 1997, Towards a phylogeny of gastropod molluscs: an analysis using morphological characters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119: 83–265.
PONDER, W. F. & A. WARÉN, 1988, Classification of the Caenogastropoda and Heterostropha – A list of the family-group names and higher taxa. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 288–328.
PONDER, W. F., D. J. COLGAN, J. M. HEALY, A. NÜTZEL, L. R. L. SIMONE & E. E. STRONG, 2008, Caenogastropoda. Pp. 331–383, in: W. F. PONDER & D. L. LINDBERG, eds., *Molluscan phylogeny*. University of California Press.
POPENOE, W. P., 1983 [3 August], Cretaceous Aporrhaidae from California: Aporrhainae and Arrhoginae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 57(4): 742–765.
POPENOE, W. P. & L. R. SAUL, 1987 [12 May], Evolution and classification of the late Cretaceous early Tertiary gastropod *Perissitys*. *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 380: 37 pp.
POPPE, G. T. (ed.), 2008, *Philippine marine mollusks, volume 2*. Conchbooks, Hackenheim. 848 pp.
POPPE, G. T. & Y. GOTO, 1991, *European seashells, volume 1*. Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 352 pp.
POPPE, G. T. & Y. GOTO, 1992, *Volutes*. L'nformatore Piceno, Ancona. 348 pp., 107 pls.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1929 [31 May], The Recent and Tertiary species of the genus *Buccinulum* in New Zealand, with a review of related genera and families. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 60: 57–101, pls. 1–4.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1933 [28 February], Notes on the taxonomy of the Recent Cymatiidae and Naticidae of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 154–168, pls. 23.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1942 [15 July], The New Zealand Recent and fossil Mollusca of the family Turridae with general notes on turrid nomenclature and systematics. *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 188 pp., 14 pls.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1946 [after 19 July], *The shellfish of New Zealand, ed. 2.* Whitcombe & Tombs, Christchurch. 106 pp., 26 pls.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1948, Land Mollusca of the Three Kings Islands. *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 3(4–5): 273–290.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1951 [March], Antarctic and subantarctic Mollusca: Pelecypoda and Gastropoda. *Discovery Reports*, 26: 47–196, pls. 5–10.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1966, The molluscan families Speightiidae and Turridae, an evaluation of the valid taxa, both Recent and fossil, with list of characteristic species. *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 5: 184 pp., 23 pls.
POWELL, A. W. B., 1969 [9 September], The family Turridae in the Indo-Pacific. Part 2. The subfamily Turriculinae. *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(10): 207–415, pls. 188–324.
PRESTON, H. B., 1911 [January], Mollusca. *Zoological Record*, 46(N): 1–103.
PRESTON, H. B., 1915, *The fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma. Mollusca* (*Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda*). Taylor & Francis, London. xi + 244 pp.
PRIETO, C. E., A. I. PUENTE, K. ALTONAGA & B. J. GOMEZ, 1993, Genital morphology of *Caracollina lenticula* (Michaud, 1831), with a new proposal of classification of helicodontoid genera (Pulmonata: Hygromioidea). *Malacologia*, 35(1): 63–77.
PROZOROVA, L. A., 2014, Diversity and genesis of the Amur River malacofauna. *Abstracts of the conference Mollusks of the Eastern Asia and adjacent seas, Vladivostok, 6–8 October 2014*: 69–71.
PRUVOT [-Fol], A., 1922 [after 6 March], Sur un type nouveau et remarquable de gymnosomes (*Laginiopsis* n. g.). *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 174: 696–698.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1926 [1 July], Mollusques ptéropodes gymnosomes provenant des campagnes du prince Albert Ier de Monaco. *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 60 pp., 2 pls.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1927, Sur quelques mollusques nudibranches de la côte atlantique du Maroc récoltés principalement par MM. J. Liouville et R.-Ph. Dollfus. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles du Maroc*, 7(1–3): 39–49, pl. 5.

PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1930a, Diagnoses provisoires (incomplètes) des espèces nouvelles et liste provisoire des mollusques nudibranches recueillis par Mme A. Pruvot-Fol en Nouvelle-Calédonie (île des Pins). *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 2(2): 229–238.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1930b, Du genre *Dendrodoris* Ehrenberg et de ses rapports avec le genre *Doriopsis* Pease et avec quelques autres. Notes sur la taxonomie des nudibranches. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 2(3): 291–297.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1933a [June], Les Opisthobranches de Quoy et Gaimard (note préliminaire). *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 5(5): 400–401.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1933b, Mission Robert-Ph. Dollfus en Egypte. Opisthobranchiata. *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte*, 21: 89–159, pls. 1–4.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1934, Les Opisthobranches de Quoy et Gaimard. *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 6, 11: 13–91, pl. 1.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1937, Etude d'un prosobranche d'eau douce: *Helicostoa sinensis* Lamy. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 62: 250–257.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1942 [20 March], Les gymnosomes. I. *Dana Report*, 20: 1–54.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1947 [14 June], Les opisthobranches de W. Harper Pease. Révision. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 87(3): 96–114.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1951 [July], Etude des nudibranches de la Méditerranée (2ème partie). *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 1–79, pls. 1–4.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1954, Mollusques opisthobranches. *Faune de France*, 58. Lechevalier, Paris. 460 pp., 1 pl.
PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1956 [March], Note sur deux nudibranches attribués à la famille des Polyceradae. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 80: 350–359.
PUILLANDRE, N., Y. KANTOR, A. SYSOEV, A. COULOUX, C. MEYER, T. RAWLINGS, J. TODD & P. BOUCHET, 2011, The dragon tamed? A molecular phylogeny of the Conoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 77: 259–272.
PUILLANDRE, N., T. F. DUDA, C. MEYER, B. M. OLIVERA & P. BOUCHET, 2015, One, four or 100 genera? A new classification of the cone snails. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 81: 1–23.
QUATREFAGES, A. DE, 1844, Mémoire sur les gastéropodes phlébentérés (Phlebenterata nob.) ordre nouveau de la classe des gastéropodes, proposé d'après l'examen anatomique et physiologique des genres zéphyrine (*Zephyrina* nob.), actéon (*Acteon* nob.), actéonie (*Acteonia* nob.), amphorine (*Amphorina* nob.), pavois (*Pelta* nob.), chalide (*Chalidis* nob.). *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 1: 129–183, pls. 3–6.
QUINN, J. F., 1989 [28 June], Pleioptygmatidae, a new family of mitriform gastropods (Prosobranchia: Neogastropoda). *The Nautilus*, 103(1): 13–19.
RADEA, C., A. PARMAKELIS, V. PAPADOGIANNIS, D. CHAROU & K. A. TRIANTIS, 2013, The hydrobioid freshwater gastropods (Caenogastropoda, Truncatelloidea) of Greece: new records, taxonomic re-assessments using DNA sequence data and an update of the IUCN Red List categories. *ZooKeys*, 350: 1–20.
RADOMAN, P., 1973a [31 May], New classification of fresh and brackish water Prosobranchia from the Balkans and Asia Minor. *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 3–30.
RADOMAN, P., 1973b [15 October], On the relation of some freshwater Mollusca of the Balkan Peninsula and Asia Minor. *Basteria*, 37(3–4): 77–84.
RADOMAN, P., 1976, Speciation within the family Bythinellidae on the Balkans and Asia Minor. *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 14(2): 130–152, pls. 1–2.
RADOMAN, P., 1977 [4 March], Hydrobiidae auf der Balkanhalbinsel und in Kleinasien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 203–223, pls. 21–23.
RADOMAN, P., 1978 [16 August], Neue Vertreter der Gruppe Hydrobioidea von der Balkanhalbinsel. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 27–44, pls. 4–5.
RADOMAN, P., 1983 [February], Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia (Gastropoda), I. Systematics. *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts Monographs 547, Department of Sciences 571*: 256 pp., 12 pls.
RADOMAN, P., 1985, *Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia* (*Gastropoda*)*, II. Origin, zoogeography, evolution in the Balkans and Asia Minor* [University of Belgrade, Faculty of Science, Department of Biology Monographs, 1]. 173 pp. 1 pl.
RADWIN, G. E., 1977, The family Columbellidae in the Western Atlantic. *The Veliger*, 19(4): 403–417.
RADWIN, G. E. & A. D'ATTILIO, 1971 [27 December], Muricacean supraspecific taxonomy based on the shell and the radula. *The Echo*, 4: 55–67.
RADWIN, G. E. & A. D'ATTILIO, 1975, A catalogue of muricacean generic taxa. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 17(20): 279–292.
RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1814, *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques de Mr. C. S. Rafinesque-Schmalz entre 1800 et 1814*. Palerme. 76 pp.
RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1815, *Analyse de la nature ou tableau de l'univers et des corps organisés*. Palerme. 223 pp.
RAMÍREZ, R., V. BORDA, P. ROMERO, J. RAMIREZ, C. CONGRAINS, J. CHIRINOS, P. RAMÍREZ, L. E. VELÁSQUEZ & K. MEJÍA, 2012, Biodiversidad y endemismo de los caracoles terrestres

*Megalobulimus* y *Systrophia* en la Amazonia occidental. *Revista Peruviana de Biologia*, 19(1): 59–74.
RAMPAL, J., 1973 [8 October], Phylogénie des Ptéropodes Thécosomes d'après la structure de la coquille et la morphologie du manteau. *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences de Paris*, ser. D, 277: 1345–1348.
RANG, S., 1829 [May], *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des Mollusques et de leurs coquilles, ayant pour base de classification celle de M. le baron Cuvier*. Roret, Paris. iv + 390 pp., 8 pls.
RANG, P. C. A. L. [= Rang, S.] & L. F. A. SOULEYET, 1852, *Histoire naturelle des Mollusques Ptéropodes*. Baillière, Paris. iv + 86 pp., 15 pls.
RANKIN, J. J., 1979 [25 May], A freshwater shell-less mollusc from the Caribbean: structure, biotics, and contribution to a new understanding of the Acochlidioidea. *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 123 pp.
RASSHCHEPKINA, A. V., 2007, The structure of pallial oviduct in mollusks of the family Pleuroceridae (Gastropoda, Cerithioidea) from the southern Russian Far East. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 86(3): 279–285.
RAVN, J. P. J., 1933, Etudes sur les pélécypodes et gastropodes daniens du calcaire de Faxe. *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres du Danemark, section Sciences*, ser. 9, 5(2): 71 + 3 pp., 7 pls.
RAY LANKESTER, E.; see under LANKESTER, E. R.
RAZKIN, O., B. J. GÓMEZ -MOLINER, C. E. PRIETO, A. MARTÍNEZ-ORTÍ, J. R. ARRÉBOLA, B. MUÑOZ, L. J. CHUECA & M. J. MADEIRA, 2015 [February], Molecular phylogeny of the western Palaearctic Helicoidea (Gastropoda, Stylommatophora). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 83: 99–117.
RÉCLUZ, C. A., 1845 [October], Monographie du genre *Narica*. *Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 7: 1–72, pls. 117–135.
REED, F. R. C., 1920, British Ordovician and Silurian Bellerophontacea, Part 1. *Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society*, 72: 1–48.
REEVE, L. A., 1841 [before 1 December], *Conchologia Systematica or complete system of conchology, volume 2.* Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London. 337 pp., pls. 131–300.
REEVE, L. A., 1842 [March], [Book review of Reeve, L. A., Conchologia Systematica]. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 9: 72–76.
REHDER, H. A., 1937, Notes on the nomenclature of the Trochidae. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 50: 115–116.
REHDER, H. A., 1940, On the molluscan genus *Trimusculus* Schmidt 1818, with notes on some Mediterranean and West African Siphonarias. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 53: 67–69.
REHDER, H. A., 1942 [14 October], A note on the genus *Anaplocamus* Dall. *The Nautilus*, 56(2): 49–50.
REHDER, H. A., 1943 [16 June], The molluscan genus *Trochita* Schumacher with a note on *Bicatillus* Swainson. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 56: 41–46.
REHDER, H. A., 1970, Application to fix the name of the type-species of the genus *Ampulla* Röding (olim *Halia* Risso, 1826). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 27(1): 41–43.
REHDER, H. A., 1980, The marine mollusks of Easter Island (Isla de Pascua) and Sala y Gómez. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 289: 1–167, 14 pls.
REICHENBACH, H. G. L., 1836, *Allgemeine Taschenbibliothek der Naturwissenschaften*. *Theil 5. Zoologie oder Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs nach eigenen Ansichten, Bd 2*. Zittau, Leipzig.
REID, D. G., 1989 [28 July], The comparative morphology, phylogeny and evolution of the gastropod family Littorinidae. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 324(1220): 1–110.
REID, D. G., P. DYAL, P. LOZOUET, M. GLAUBRECHT & S. T. WILLIAMS, 2008, Mudwhelks and mangroves: The evolutionary history of an ecological association (Gastropoda: Potamididae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 47: 680–699.
RENSCH, B., 1930 [15 December], Ueber einige aberrante Landschnecken und die Abgrenzung der Familien bei Pulmonaten. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92(7–8): 181–187.
RICHARDS, H. G. & R. C. RAMSDELL, 1962 [reprinted 1991], The Cretaceous fossils of New Jersey by Horace G. Richards, et al., revised and augmented. *State of New Jersey, Department of Conservation and Economic Development, Bulletin* 61(2): 1–237, pls. 47–94.
RIEDEL, A., 1966, Zonitidae (excl. Daudebardiinae) der Kaukasusländer (Gastropoda). *Annales Zoologici*, 24(1): 303 pp., 6 pls.
RIEDEL, A., 1977 [12 November], Materialen zur Kenntniss der Zonitidae (Gastropoda), IX–XI. *Annales Zoologici*, 33(24): 295–514.
RIEDEL, A., 1989 [31 May], Zonitidae (*sensu lato*) des Ostpontischen Gebirges in der Türkei (Gastropoda). *Annales Zoologici*, 42(18): 363–424, pls. 1–2.
RIEDEL, F., 1995a [before August] ("1994"), Recognition of the superfamily Ficoidea Meek, 1864 and definition of the Thalassocynidae fam. nov. (Gastropoda). *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 121(4): 457–474.

RIEDEL, F., 1995b, An outline of cassoidean phylogeny (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 32(4): 97–132.
RIEDEL, F., 2000, Ursprung und Evolution der "höheren" Caenogastropoda. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 240 pp., 21 pls.
RISBEC, J., 1928, Contribution à l'étude des nudibranches néo-calédoniens. *Faune des colonies françaises, tome 2*. Société d'Editions Géographiques, Maritimes et Coloniales, Paris. 328 pp., pls. A–D, 1–12.
RISBEC, J., 1953, *Mollusques nudibranches de la Nouvelle-Calédonie* [Faune de l'Union Française, 15]. Office de la Recherche Scientifique d'Outre-Mer, Paris. 189 pp.
RISSO, A., 1826, *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale, volume 4*. Levrault, Paris. 439 pp., 12 pls.
RISSO-DOMINGUEZ, C. J., 1964, Notes on the Facelinacea, II. On the systematic position of *Hervia serrata* Baba, 1949 and *Favorinus horridus* Macnae, 1954 (Mollusca, Nudibranchia). *Beaufortia*, 128(10): 222–238.
ROBERTS, S. R., 1870 [3 February], Catalogues of the families Porcellanidae and Amphiperasidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 5(3[appendix]): 189–214.
ROBERTSON, R., 1958 [8 May], The family Phasianellidae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 3(37): 245–283.
ROCHEBRUNE, A. T. DE, 1881 [after 28 May], Sur un type nouveau de la famille des Cyclostomaceae. *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris*, ser. 7, 5: 108–115, pl. 1.
RÖDING, P. F., 1798, *Museum Boltenianum ..., Pars secunda continens conchylia sive testacea univalvia, bivalvia & multivalvia*. Hamburg. 3 + 8 + 199 pp.
ROGINSKAYA, I. S., 1972 [after 3 May], *Calycidoris guentheri* (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). Taksonomiia i rasprostranenie. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 51(6): 913–918. [in Russian]
ROHR, D. M., R. B. BLODGETT & J. FRÝDA, 2008 [May], Silurian Gastropoda from southeastern and west-central Alaska. *Journal of Paleontology*, 82(3): 604–611.
ROHRBACH, F., 1937 [1 November], Oekologische und morphologische Untersuchungen an *Viviparus* (*Bellamya*) *capillatus* Frauenfeld und *Viviparus* (*Bellamya*) *unicolor* Olivier, unter Berücksichtigung anderer tropischer Formen und im Hinblick auf phyletische Beziehungen. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 69(5–6): 177–218.
ROLLER, R. A., 1972 [1 April], Three new species of eolid nudibranchs from the West coast of North America. *The Veliger*, 14(4): 416–423.
ROLLER, R. A., 1973 [1 July], *Babakina*, new name for *Babaina* Roller, 1972, preoccupied. *The Veliger*, 16(1): 117–118.
ROLLINS, H. B., 1968 [June], The phylogeny and functional morphology of the Knightitinae, Carinaropsinae and Praematuratropidae (Gastropoda, Bellerophontacea). *Dissertation Abstracts, B* (*Sciences and Engineering*), 28(12), Part I: 5084.
ROMERO, P. E., M. PFENNINGER, Y. KANO & A. KLUSSMANN-KOLB, 2016, Molecular phylogeny of the Ellobiidae (Gastropoda: Panpulmonata) supports independent terrestrial invasions. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 97: 43–54.
ROS, J., 1975 [October], Opistobranquios (Gastropoda: Euthyneura) del litoral iberico. *Investigacion Pesquera*, 39(2): 269–372.
ROSÉN, N., 1910, Zur Kenntniss der Parasitischen Schnecken. *Lunds Universitets Årsskrift*, new ser., Afd. 2, 6: 67 + 3 pp., 4 pls.
ROSENBERG, G., 2014, A new critical estimate of named species-level diversity of the recent Mollusca. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 32(2): 308–322.
ROSENBERG, G. & R. E. PETIT, 1987, Ryckholt's *Mélanges Paléontologiques*, 1851–1862, with a new name for *Tudicula* H. & A. Adams, non Ryckholt. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 139: 53–64.
ROSEWATER, J., 1969 [1 April], Gross anatomy and classification of the commensal gastropod, *Caledoniella montrouzieri* Souverbie, 1869. *The Veliger*, 11(4): 345–350, pl. 55.
ROSEWATER, J., 1972 [15 January], The family Littorinidae in the Indo-Pacific. Part II. The subfamilies Tectarinae and Echininae. *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 507–533, pls. 388–408.
ROTH, B., 1996 [2 January], Homoplastic loss of dart apparatus, phylogeny of the genera, and a phylogenetic taxonomy of the Helminthoglyptidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *The Veliger*, 39(1): 18–42.
ROTH, B., 2003, *Cochlicopa* Férussac, 1821, not *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1829; Cionellidae Clessin, 1879, not Cochlicopidae Pilsbry, 1900 (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Stylommatophora). *The Veliger*, 46(2): 183–185.
ROVERETO, G., 1899, Prime ricerche sinonimiche sui generi dei gasteropodi. *Atti della Società Ligustica di Scienze Naturali e Geografiche*, 10: 101–110.
ROWSON, B., 2010, *Systematics and diversity of the Streptaxidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora) with particular reference to the East African region*. Ph. D. thesis, Cardiff University. vii+307 pp.
ROZANOV, A. Yu., P. Yu. PARKHAEV, Yu. E. DEMIDENKO, G. A. KARLOVA, I. V. KOROVNIKOV, Yu. Ya. SHABANOV, A. Yu. IVANCOV, V. A. LUCHININA, Ya. E. MALAKHOVSKAYA, L. M. MELNIKOVA, E. B. NAIMARK, A. G. SPONOMARENKO, N. A. KORLOTOVA, V. M. SUNDUKOV, D. A. TOKAREV, G. T. USHATINSKAYA & L. D. KIPRIYANOVA, 2010, *Fossils from the Lower Cambrian Stage stratotypes* [P. YU. PARKHAEV, ed.]. PIN RAN, Moscow. 228 pp.

ROZOV, S. N., 1975, Novyi otriad monoplakofor. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1975(1): 41–45. [English translation: A new order of the Monoplacophora. *Paleontological Journal*, 9(1): 39–43.]
RUDMAN, W. B., 1969 [1 July], Observations on *Pervicacia tristis* (Deshayes, 1859) and a comparison with other toxoglossan gastropods. *The Veliger*, 12(1): 53–64.
RUDMAN, W. B., 1972, Studies on the primitive opisthobranch genera *Bullina* Férussac and *Micromelo* Pilsbry. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 51(2): 105–119.
RUDMAN, W. B., 1978, A new species and genus of the Aglajidae and the evolution of the philinacean opisthobranch molluscs. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 62(1): 89–107.
RUGGIERO, M. A., D. P. GORDON, T. M. ORRELL, N. BAILLY, T. BOURGOIN, R. C. BRUSCA, T. CAVALIER-SMITH, M. D. GUIRY & P. M. KIRK, 2015, A higher level classification of all living organisms. *PLoS ONE*, 10(4): e0119248.
RUNNEGAR, B. & P. A. JELL, 1976, Australian Middle Cambrian molluscs and their bearing on early molluscan evolution. *Alcheringa*, 1(2): 109–138.
RUNNEGAR, B. & P. A. JELL, 1980, Australian middle Cambrian molluscs: corrections and additions. *Alcheringa*, 4(2): 111–113.
RUNNEGAR, B. & J. POJETA, 1985, Origin and diversification of the Mollusca. Pp. 1–57, in: E. R. Trueman & M. R. Clarke, eds., *The Mollusca. Vol. 10, Evolution*. Academic Press, London. xx + 491 pp.
RUSSELL, C. S., 1931 [4 November], Early Tertiary Mollusca from Wyoming. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 18(64): 39 pp., 4 pls.
SABELLI, B., R. GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI & D. BEDULLI, 1990, *Catalogo annotato dei molluschi marini del Mediterraneo, Vol. 1*. Libreria Naturalistica Bolognese, Bologna. 348 pp.
SABELLI, B. & G. SPADA, 1977, Guida illustrata all'identificazione delle conchiglie del Mediterraneo. Fam. Turridae I. *Conchiglie*, 13(3–4[Supplemento]): 2 pp., 1 pl.
SACCO, F., *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e delle Liguria*. Individual parts listed below; for compilation of complete work; see B. A. MARSHALL (1991b).
SACCO, F., 1890 [12 August], I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 8. Galeodoliidae, Doliidae, Ficulidae e Naticidae. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia comparata della Reale Universita di Torino*, 5(86): 21–43.
SACCO, F., 1891 [25 March], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 8. Galeodoliidae, Doliidae, Ficulidae e Naticidae*. Clausen, Torino. 114 pp., 2 pls. [Also published 1 August 1891 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 41: 225–338, 2 pls.]
SACCO, F., 1892 [30 June], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 11. Eulimidae e Pyramidellidae* (*parte*). Clausen, Torino. 98 pp., 2 pls. [Also published 16 September 1892 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 42: 585–682, 2 pls.]
SACCO, F., 1893 [11 December], I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 14. Strombidae, Terebellidae, Chenopidae, Haliidae, Cypraeidae. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia comparata della Reale Universita di Torino*, 8(165): 63–64.
SACCO, F., 1896 [30 September], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 21* (*Naricidae, Modulidae, Phasianelidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, Delphinidae, Cyclostrematidae e Tornidae*). Clausen, Torino. 65 pp., 4 pls. [Also published 14 December 1896 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino.*]
SACCO, F., 1897 [31 March], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 22*. Clausen, Torino. 148 pp., 10 pls.
SACCO, F., 1904 [31 August], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 30. Aggiunte e correzioni*. Clausen, Torino. xxxvi + 203 pp., 31 pls.
SALISBURY, A. E., 1940, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1939], 76(9): 151 pp.
SALISBURY, A. E., 1942 [December], Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1941], 78(9): 70 pp.
SALISBURY, A. E. & M. A. EDWARDS, 1961, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1958], 95(9): 187 pp.
SALISBURY, A. E. & M. A. EDWARDS, 1962, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1959], 96(9): 96 pp.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von, 1970, Zur systematischen Stellung von Soleolifera und *Rhodope* (Gastropoda, Euthyneura). *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 97(2): 285–299.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von, 1973 [June], Zur Kenntnis der Philinoglossacea und der Acochlidiacea mit Platyhedylidae fam. nov. (Gastropoda, Cephalaspidea). *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 11(2): 110–133.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von, 1980, A reconsideration of systematics in the Mollusca (Phylogeny and higher classification). *Malacologia*, 19(2): 249–278.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von, 1983, Klasse Gastropoda. Pp. 259–340, in: R. Riedel, ed., *Fauna und Flora des Mittelmeeres*. Paul Parey, Hamburg.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von, 1985, Early evolution and the primitive groups. Pp. 59–150, in: E. R. Trueman & M. R. Clarke, eds., *The Mollusca. Vol. 10*, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London. xx + 491 pp.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von, 1988, The structure and function of molluscan digestive systems. Pp. 301–379, in: E. R. Trueman & M. R. Clarke, eds., *The Mollusca. Vol. 11, Form and function*. Academic Press, London. xix + 504 pp.

SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von, 1991 [7 June], The status of the Rhodopidae (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Malacologia*, 32(2): 301–311.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1987, The Vetigastropoda and the systematics of streptoneurous Gastropoda (Mollusca). *Journal of Zoology, London,* 211(4): 747–770.
SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. von & G. STEINER, 1995, Synapomorphies and plesiomorphies in higher classification of Mollusca. Pp. 29–51, in: J. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995]
SANDBERGER, F., 1858–1863, *Die Conchylien des Mainzer Tertiärbeckens*. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. 468 pp., 35 pls.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–40 | 1–5 | 1858 |
| 2 | 41–72 | 6–10 | 1858 |
| 3 | 73–112 | 11–15 | 1859 |
| 4 | 113–152 | 16–20 | late 1860 |
| 5 | 153–192 | 21–25 | before 10 Oct. 1861 |
| 6 | 193–232 | 26–30 | after 10 Oct. 1861 |
| 7 | 233–270 | 31–35 | 1862 |
| 8 | 271–468 | | 1863 |

SARASIN, P. & F. SARASIN, 1897 [19 July], Ueber die Molluskenfauna der grossen Süsswasser-Seen von Central-Celebes. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 20(536): 241–245.
SARS, G. O., 1878, *Bidrag til kundskaben om Norges arktiske fauna*, I. *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*. Brøgger, Christiania. xiii + 466 pp., 34 + XVIII pls.
SASAKI, T., 1998 [30 March], Comparative anatomy and phylogeny of the Recent Archaeogastropoda (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin*, 38: 223 pp.
SASAKI, T., A. WAREN, Y. KANO, T. OKUTANI & K. FUJIKURA, 2010, Gastropods from Recent hot vents and cold seeps: systematics, diversity and life strategies. In: S. KIEL, ed., The vent and seep biota. *Topics in Geobiology*, 33: 169–254.
SAUL, L. R., 1996 [1 April], Three new Turonian muricacean gastropods from the Santa Ana mountains, Southern California. *The Veliger*, 39(2): 125–135.
SAUL, L. R. & R. L. SQUIRES, 2008a [March], Volutoderminae (Gastropoda: Volutidae) of Coniacian through Maastrichtian age from the North American Pacific Slope. *Journal of Paleontology*, 82(2): 213–237.
SAUL, L. R. & R. L. SQUIRES, 2008b [26 September], Cretaceous trichotropid gastropods from the Pacific slope of North America: possible pathways to calyptraeid morphology. *The Nautilus*, 122(3): 115–142.
SAURIN, E., 1958, Pyramidellidae de Pho-Hai (Sud Viet-Nam). *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 63–86, pls. 1–4.
SAURIN, E., 1959, Pyramidellidae de Nha-Trang (Viet-Nam). *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 223–283, pls. 1–9.
SAURIN, E., 1961, Pyramidellidae du Golfe de Thaïlande. *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1961): 231–266, pls. 1–5.
SAVORNIN, J., 1915 [21 April], Sur les affinités morphologiques des genres *Thersitea* Coquand, *Pereiraia* Crosse, *Oostrombus* Sacco, gastropodes fossiles des provinces tertiaires méditerranéennes. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 4, 14: 310–323.
SCARLATO, O. A., 1981, Research of the Soviet malacologists in the recent years. *Venus*, 40(3): 160–176.
SCARLATO, O. A., 1982, Research of the Soviet malacologists in the recent years (continued from vol. 40, no. 3). *Venus*, 41: 71–82.
SCHANDER, C., J. J. VAN AARTSEN & J. X. CORGAN, 1999 [after 31 July], Families and genera of the Pyramidelloidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 34(9–12): 145–166.
SCHANDER, C., K. M. HALANYCH, T. DAHLGREN & P. SUNDBERG, 2003 [May], Test of the monophyly of Odostomiinae and Turbonillinae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Pyramidellidae) based on 16S mtDNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 32(3): 243–254.
SCHAUFUSS, L. W., 1869, *Molluscorum systema et catalogus. System und Aufzählung sämmtlicher Conchylien der Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*. Dresden. xiv + 119 + 3 pp.
SCHEPMAN, M. M., 1908 [July], The Prosobranchia of the Siboga Expedition. Part I, Rhipidiglossa and Docoglossa, with an appendix by R. Bergh. *Uitkomsten op zoologisch, botanisch, oceanografisch en geologisch gebied verzameld in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië 1899–1900 aan boord H. M. Siboga*, Monographie 49a: 107 pp., 9 pls.

SCHIAPARELLI, S., M. BARUCCA, E. OLMO, M. BOYER & A. CANAPA, 2005, Phylogenetic relationships within Ovulidae (Gastropoda: Cypraeoidea) based on molecular data from 16S rDNA gene. *Marine Biology*, 147(2): 411–420.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1924a, Systematischer Index der rezenten Cypraeidae. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt. A, 4): 179–214.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1924b, Kritisches Verzeichnis der rezenten und fossilen Cypraeen. *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 1(2): 117–308.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1926, Additions and corrections to Vredenburg's classification of the Cypraeidae. *Records of the Geological Survey of India* 58 (4): 358–379.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1927, Revision der Cypraeacea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91(Abt. A, 10): 1–171.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1929, Gesetzmäßigkeiten und Ursachen der Schalen-Variabilität bei Cypraea. *Xeme Congrès International de Zoologie*: 980–990.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1930 [14 November], The Gisortiidae of the world. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 19(3): 118–138, pls. 11–12.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1931, Les Cypraeaceae fossiles du département des Bouches-du-Rhône. *Annales du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille*, 24, Mémoire 2: 87–90, pl. 1.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1932a[15 March], The living species of Amphiperatinae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 46–64, pls. 3–5.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1932b [20 October], Cypraeacea. *Fossilium Catalogus, I: Animalia, Pars 55*: 276 pp.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1932c, Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Cypraeacea, V. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 100(7–8): 162–173.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1936 [15 July], Anatomical characters of the Cypraeacea which confirm the conchological classification. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 75–112, pls. 11–12.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1939 [1 November], Die genera der Cypraeacea. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 165–201, pls. 7–8.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1941 [15 May], Verwandtschaft und Verbreitung der Cypraeacea. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 73(2–3): 57–120, pls. 8–9.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1966a, The higher taxa of cowries and their allies. *The Veliger*, 9(1): 31–35.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1966b [22 December], Neue fossile Cypraeacea und Triviacea aus Australien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 95(5–6): 269–274.
SCHILDER, F. A., 1968 [1 January], The generic classification of cowries. *The Veliger*, 10(3): 264–273.
SCHILDER, M. & F. A. SCHILDER, 1971 [31 July], A catalog of living and fossil cowries. Taxonomy and bibliography of Triviacea and Cypraeacea (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). *Mémoires de l'Intitut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, ser. 2, 85: 246 pp.
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1970 [after 7 September], Ob'em, sistema i filogeniia gruppy *Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon* (Pulmonata, Helicidae) [Volume, systematics and phylogeny of the group *Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon*]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 49(9): 1306–1321. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1972 [after 30 August], Nekotorye aspekty izucheniia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonogikh molliuskov [Some aspects of the study of Recent continental gastropod molluscs]. Pp. 1–188, in: L. P. Poznanin, ed., *Itogi nauki i tekhniki. Zoologiia bespozvonochnykh*. *Vol. 1, Nazemnye i presnovodnye molliuski*. Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Moskva. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1978a [after 1 March], Nazemnye molliuski nadsemeistva Helicoidea [Terrestrial molluscs of the superfamily Helicoidea]. *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 360 pp., 21 pls. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1978b [after 19 May], Issledovanie tipovykh vidov nekotorykh taxonov rodovoi gruppy v semeistve Buliminidae (= Enidae) (Gastropoda). 3. Vidy Kryma i Kavkaza. Voprosy sistemy semeistva [A study of the type species in some taxa of the generic group in the family Buliminidae (= Enidae) (Gastropoda). 3. Species of Crimea and Caucasus. Problems of taxonomy of the family]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 834–850. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979a, Sistema otriada Geophila (= Helicida) (Gastropoda Pulmonata). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 44–69 [in Russian; English translation in: *Museum of Comparative Zoology, Dept. of Mollusks, Special Occasional Publication*, 6 (1985).]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979b, Voprosy sistemy i filogenii podotriada Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila) [Some problems of the system and phylogeny of the suborder Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila)]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 6: 14–16. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979c [24 October], New names for two taxa of Helicoidea s. lat. (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 110(1–3): 107.
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1984 [after 14 June], Nazemnye molliuski podotriada Pupillina fauny SSSR (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Geophila) [Terrestrial molluscs of the suborder Pupillina of USSR fauna]. *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(3): 399 pp. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1986a [after 25 July], Sistema i filogeniia Vitrinidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) [The system and the phylogeny of Vitrinidae]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 124–157. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1986b, O filogeneticheskikh sviaziakh Trigonochlamydidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata) [On the phylogenetic relationships of Trigonochlamydidae]. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 187–196. [in Russian]

SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1991 [31 August], Taxonomic status, phylogenetic relations and system of the Helicoidea sensu lato (Pulmonata). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 187–236.
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1997, *Guamampa* n. g. (Gastropoda, Pulmonata), a bradybaenid land snail with monadeniid characters. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 4, A, 18(3–4): 401–408.
SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1998–2007, Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs. *Ruthenica*, supplement 2.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–127 | April 1998 |
| 2 | 129–262 | November 1998 |
| 3 | 263–436 | April 1999 |
| 4 | 437–564 | December 1999 |
| 5 | 565–730 | May 2000 |
| 6 | 731–880 | December 2000 |
| 7 | 881–1034 | June 2001 |
| 8 | 1035–1166 | January 2002 |
| 9 | 1167–1308 | September 2002 |
| 10 | 1309–1466 | April 2003 |
| 11 | 1467–1626 | November 2003 |
| 12 | 1627–1764 | November 2004 |
| 13 | 1765–1906 | May 2006 |
| 14 | 1907–2048 | November 2006 |
| 15 | 2049–2209 | June 2007 |

SCHILEYKO, A. A., 2003 [November], On the conservation of the name Parmacellidae P. Fischer, 1856. *Ruthenica*, 13(2): 167–168.
SCHILEYKO, A. A. & A. G. KUZNETSOV, 1996, A new genus of the Subulinidae (Pulmonata) from Nepal. *Ruthenica*, 5(2): 158–160.
SCHILEYKO, A. A. & I. M. LIKHAREV, 1986, Nazemye molliuski semeistva iantarok (Succineidae) fauny SSSR [Terrestrial molluscs of the succineid family (Succineidae) of the USSR fauna]. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 197–239. [in Russian]
SCHILEYKO, A. A. & H. P. M. G. MENKHORST, 1997, Composition and phylogenetic relations of the Cochlicellidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Ruthenica*, 7(1): 51–60.
SCHMEKEL, L., 1968, Ascoglossa, Notaspidea und Nudibranchia im Litoral des Golfes von Neapel. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 75(1): 103–155.
SCHMEKEL, L., 1970 [1 October], Anatomie der Genitalorgane von Nudibranchiern (Gastropoda Euthyneura). *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 38: 120–217.
SCHMEKEL, L., 1985, Aspects of evolution within the Opisthobranchia. Pp. 221–267, in: E. R. Trueman & M. R. Clarke, eds., *The Mollusca. Vol. 10, Evolution*. Academic Press, London.
SCHMEKEL, L. & A. PORTMANN, 1982, *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres. Nudibranchia und Saccoglossa* [Fauna e Flora del Golfo di Napoli, 40]. Springer, Berlin. 410 pp., 36 pls.
SCHMIDT, A., 1851, Malakologische Mittheilungen. *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*, 8: 327–335.
SCHMIDT, A., 1855, Der Geschlechtsapparat der Stylommatophoren in taxonomischer Hinsicht. *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Sachsen und Thüringen in Halle*, 1(1): 1–52, pls. 1–14.
SCHMIDT, F. J., 1847, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der in der Provinz Krain vorkommenden Land- und Süsswasser-Conchylien mit Angabe der Fund-Orte*. Blasnik, Laibach. 27 pp.
SCHNETLER, K. I., 1997 [March], *Boreosiphopsis* nov. gen. (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Buccinidae) from the Eocene and Oligocene of the North Sea Basin. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 34(1–2): 3–7.
SCHRÖDER, M., 1995 [December], Frühontologische Schalen jurassischer und unterkretazischer Gastropoden aus Nordeutschland und Polen. *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 238(1–4): 1–95, 15 pls.
SCHRÖDL, M., 2003, *Sea slugs of southern South America. Systematics, biogeography and biology of Chilean and Magellanic Nudipleura* (*Mollusca: Opisthobranchia*). Conchbooks, Hackenheim. 165 pp.
SCHRÖDL, M., 2014 [December], Time to say "Bye-bye Pulmonata"? *Spixiana*, 37(2): 161–164.

SCHRÖDL, M., K. M. JÖRGER, A. KLUSSMANN-KOLB & N. G. WILSON, 2011, Bye bye "Opisthobranchia"! A review on the contribution of mesopsammic sea slugs to euthyneuran systematics. *Thalassas*, 27(2): 101–112.
SCHRÖDL, M. & T. P. NEUSSER, 2010, Towards a phylogeny and evolution of Acochlidia (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 158: 124–154.
SCHRÖDL, M., H. WÄGELE & R. C. WILLAN, 2001 [May?], Taxonomic redescription of the Doridoxidae (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia), an enigmatic family of deep water nudibranchs, with discussion of basal nudibranch phylogeny. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 240: 83–97.
SCHULBERT, C. & A. NÜTZEL, 2013 [31 October], Gastropods from the Early/Middle Jurassic transition of Franconia (Southern Germany). *Bulletin of Geosciences*, 88(4): 723–778. [Published online 11 September 2013; *Code*-compliant paper copy issued 31 October 2013.]
SCHUMACHER, C. F., 1817, *Essai d'un nouveau système des habitations des vers testacés*. Schultz, Copenhague. 287 pp., 22 pls.
SCHWANWITSCH, B., 1917, Observations sur la femelle et le mâle rudimentaire d'*Entocolax ludwigi* Voigt. *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 99–147, pls. 1–4.
SCHWARTZ von MOHRENSTERN, G., 1860, Über die Familie der Rissoiden und insbesondere die Gattung *Rissoina*. *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften* [Wien]*,* 19(2): 71–188, 11 pls.
SCHWEIGGER, A. F., 1820, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*. Dyk, Leipzig. viii + 776 pp.
SEI, M., G. ROSENBERG, F. KÖHLER, L. TEASDALE & A. MOUSSALLI, 2014, Phylogenetics and evolution of Pleurodontidae and Sagdidae: Jamaica and beyond. *Mollusca 2014: El Encuentro de las Américas, Abstracts*: 203–204.
SEI, M., D. G. ROBINSON, A. J. GENEVA & G. ROSENBERG, [in press], Doubled *Helix*: Sagdoidea is the overlooked sister group of Helicoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society.*
SEMPER, C., 1870, Landschnecken. in: C. Semper, ed., *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2. Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 3, Heft 1.* Kreidel, Wiesbaden. 80 pp., 7 pls.
SENGUPTA, M. E., T. K. KRISTENSEN, H. MADSEN & A. JØRGENSEN, 2009, Molecular phylogenetic investigations of the Viviparidae (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda) in the lakes of the Rift Valley area of Africa. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 52: 797–805.
SERNA, F. E., 1979 [September], La fauna de moluscos del Paleoceno de Colombia. Moluscos de una capa del Paleoceno de Manantial (Guajira). *Boletin de Geologia* [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia], 13(27): 5–55, pls. 1–2.
SEUSS, B., A. NÜTZEL, H. SCHOLZ & J. FRÝDA, 2012, The Paleozoic evolution of the gastropod larval shell: larval armor and tight coiling as a result of predation-driven heterochronic character displacement. *Evolution & Development*, 14(2): 212–228.
SHELLEY, R. M. & T. BACKELJAU, 1995, Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 (Arthropoda, Chilopoda) and Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed removal of homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 52(2): 150–152.
SHILEIKO, A.; see SCHILEYKO.
SHIMER, H. W. & R. R. SHROCK, 1944, *Index fossils of North America. A new work based on the complete revision and reillustration of Grabau & Shimer's "North American Index Fossils"*. Wiley & sons, New York. ix + 837 pp., 303 pls.
SIMON, E., 1884, Arachnides observés à Miranda de Ebro au mois d'Août 1883 par E. Simon. Note sur les mollusques et liste des coléoptères recueillis dans la même localité par M. E. Simon, par J. R. Bourguignat et S. de Uhagon. *Anales de la Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural*, 13: 113-129. [Molluscs pp. 126–127]
SIMONE L. R. L., 2004, *Morphology and phylogeny of the Cypraeoidea (Mollusca, Caenogastropoda)*. Papel Virtual Editora, Rio de Janeiro. 185 pp.
SIMONE, L. R. L., 2011, Phylogeny of the Caenogastropoda (Mollusca), based on comparative morphology. *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 42(4): 161–323.
SIMROTH, H., 1885 [18 August], Versuch einer Naturgeschichte der deutschen Nacktschnecken und ihrer europäischen Verwandten. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 203–306, pls. 7–11.
SIMROTH, H., 1889, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Nacktschnecken. *Nova Acta der Ksl. Leop.-Carol.* [Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen] *Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher* [= Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum], 54(1): 1–91, pls. 1–4.
SIMROTH, H., 1891, Die Nacktschnecken der portugiesisch-azorischen Fauna in ihrem Verhältniss zu denen der paläarktischen Region überhaupt. *Nova Acta der Ksl. Leop.-Carol. Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher* [= Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum], 56(2): 203–424, pls. 9–18.
SIMROTH, H., 1896 [April], On *Neohyalimax brasiliensis*, n. gen., n. sp. (allied to *Hyalimax*), from Brazil. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 2(1): 39–45, 1 pl.
SIMROTH, H., 1896–1907, *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs, wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort und Bild. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 1, Prosobranchia.*

Winter, Leipzig. vii + 1056 pp. 53 pls.
Published in parts [Dates based on *Zoological Record*]:

| Lieferung | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22–23 | 1–64 | | 1896 |
| 24–34 | 65–224 | 1–9 | 1897 |
| 35–52 | 225–432 | 10–31 | 1899 |
| 53–61 | 433–544 | 32–39 | 1901 |
| 62–65 | 545–600 | 40–42 | 1902 |
| 66–74 | 601–712 | 43–53 | 1904 |
| 75–79 | 713–808 | | 1905 |
| 80–89 | 809–944 | | 1906 |
| 90–94 | 945–1056<br>i–vii | | 1907 |

SIMROTH, H., 1898, Ueber die Gattungen *Parmacochlea*, *Parmarion*, und *Microparmarion*. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 11(3): 151–172, pl. 15.
SIMROTH, H., 1901 [30 December], Über eine merkwürdige neue Gattung von Stylommatophoren. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 25: 62–64.
SIMROTH, H., 1906, Versuch einer neuen Deutung der Bellerophontiden. *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, 32: 3–8.
SIMROTH, H., 1913, Über die von Herrn Prof. Voeltzkow auf Madagascar und in Ostafrika erbeuteten Vaginuliden, nebst verwandtem Material von ganz Afrika. Pp. 129–216, pls. 13–17, in: A. VOELTZKOW, ed., *Reise in Ostafrika in den Jahren 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse, Band 3, Systematische Arbeiten*. Nägele & Sproesser, Stuttgart.
SIRGEL, W. F., 1985 [June], A new subfamily of Arionidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 26(2): 471–487.
SISMONDA, A. E., 1842 [after 19 February], *Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium*. Torino. 44 pp.
SITNIKOVA, T. Ya. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1982 [after 20 May], Ob'em i sistematicheskii status gruppy Architaenioglossa (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [Contents and systematic status of the group Architaenioglossa]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 831–842. [in Russian]
SITNIKOVA, T. Ya. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1983, O sistematicheskom polozhenii roda *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981 (Gastropoda) [On the taxonomic position of the genus *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 23–26.
SITNIKOVA, T. Ya., Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV & V. V. ANISTRATENKO, 1992 [after 17 June], Anatomiia i sistematicheskoe polozhenie nekotorykh melkikh Pectinibranchia (Mollusca, Gastropoda) fauny Europy [Anatomy and systematic position of some little Pectinibranchia from the European fauna]. *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 3–12. [in Russian]
SKOMROCK, N., 2014, *The biogeography of the Caribbean land snail family Annulariidae.* M.Sc. thesis, Department of Evolution, Ecology and Organismal Biology, Ohio State University. viii + 32 pp.
SKOVSTED, C. B., 2006, Small shelly fossils from the basal Emigrant Formation (Cambrian, uppermost Dyeran Stage) of Split Mountain, Nevada. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*, 43(4): 487–496.
SLAVOSHEVSKAYA, L. V., 1975, Osobennosti polovogo apparata Rissoacea i ikh znachenie dlia sistematiki nadsemeistva [Pecularities of reproductive system of Rissoacea and their importance for taxonomy of this superfamily]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 5: 117–120.
SLAVOSHEVSKAYA, L. V., 1983, Organizatsiia i sistematicheskoe polozhenie Rissoacea. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 15–18. [in Russian]
SLIPINSKI, S. A., R. A. B. LESCHEN & J. F. LAWRENCE, 2011, Order Coleoptera Linnaeus, 1758. In: Z-Q. ZHANG, ed., Animal biodiversity: an outline of higher-level classification and survey of taxonomic richness. *Zootaxa*, 3148: 203–208.
SMITH, B., 1938, *Busycon carica* (Gmelin) as a genotype. *The Nautilus*, 52(1): 16–20.
SMITH, E. A., 1885 [after September], Report on the Lamellibranchiata collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 13(1): viii + 341 pp., 25 pls.
SMITH, E. A., 1896, A list of the land and freshwater Mollusca of Trinidad. *Journal of Conchology*, 8(7): 231–251.
SMITH, F. G. W., 1935, The development of *Patella vulgata*. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 225: 95–125.
SMITH, M., 1942, *A review of the Volutidae*. Winter Park, Florida. 127 + 2 pp., 26 pls.

SMITH, S. M. & D. HEPPELL, 1991, Checklist of British marine Mollusca. *National Museums of Scotland Information Series*, 11: 114 pp.
SOHL, N. F., 1961 [10 February], Archaegastropoda, Mesogastropoda and stratigraphy of the Ripley Owl Creek, and Prairie Bluff Formations. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331–A: 151 pp., 18 pls.
SOHL, N. F., 1964, Neogastropoda, Opisthobranchia and Basommatophora from the Ripley, Owl Creek, and Prairie Bluff formations. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-B: 344 pp., 52 pls.
SOLEM, A., 1959a [15 October], Notes on Mexican mollusks. II. *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 611: 1–15.
SOLEM, A., 1959b [19 October], Systematics of the land and fresh-water Mollusca of the New Hebrides. *Fieldiana, Zoology*, 43: 1–359, pls. 1–34.
SOLEM, A., 1962 [November], Notes on, and descriptions of new Hebridean land snails. *Bulletin of the British Museum* (*Natural History*)*, Zoology*, 9(5): 215–247, pls. 1–2.
SOLEM, A., 1966, Some non-marine mollusks from Thailand, with notes on classification of the Helicarionidae. *Spolia Zoologica Musei Hauniensis*, 24: 1–110, pls. 1–3.
SOLEM, A., 1972 [August], *Tekoulina*, a new viviparous tornatellinid land snail from Rarotonga, Cook Islands. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 40(2): 93–114, pls. 1–3.
SOLEM, A., 1975, *Polygyriscus virginianus* (Burch, 1947) a helicodiscid land snail (Pulmonata: Helicodiscidae). *The Nautilus*, 89(3): 80–86.
SOLEM, A., 1978, Classification of the land mollusca. Pp. 49–97, in: V. FRETTER & J. PEAKE, eds., *Pulmonates. Vol. 2A, Systematics, Evolution and Ecology.* Academic Press, London.
SOLEM, A., 1979, A theory of land snail biogeographic patterns through time. Pp. 225–248, in: S. VAN DER SPOEL, A. C. VAN BRUGGEN & J. LEVER, eds., *Pathways in malacology*. Junk, The Hague.
SOLEM, A., 1983 [7 January], *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands* (*Mollusca: Pulmonata: Sigmurethra*)*. Part II. Families Punctidae and Charopidae, Zoogeography*. Field Museum, Chicago. ix + 336 pp.
SOLEM, A., 1992, Camaenid land snails from southern and eastern South Australia, excluding Kangaroo Island. Part 1. Systematics, distribution and variation. *Records of the South Australian Museum, Monograph series*, 2: 338 pp., 72 pls.
SOLEM, A., 1993, Camaenid land snails from western and central Australia (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Camaenidae). VI, Taxa from the Red Centre. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, Suppl. 43: 983–1459, pls. 95–170.
SOLEM, A. & E. YOCHELSON, 1979, North American Paleozoic land snails, with a summary of other Paleozoic nonmarine snails. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1072: 42 pp., 10 pls.
SOLIMAN, G. N., 1980 [2 November], On the dorid nudibranch *Sebadoris crosslandi* (Eliot) from the northwestern Red Sea. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 46(2): 227–238.
SOWERBY, G. B., I., 1821–34, *The genera of recent and fossil shells, for the use of students, in conchology and geology*. London. [Published in 42 numbers. For complete collation see Petit, 2006, *Archives of Natural History*, 33(1): 71–89.]
SPENGEL, J. W., 1881, Die Geruchsorgane und des Nervensystem der Mollusken. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 333–383.
STACHE, G., 1889 [1 December], Die liburnische Stufe und deren Grenz-Horizonte. *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 1–170, pls. 1–6.
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1958 [after 25 December], Sistema i filogeniia Planorbidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) [The system and phylogeny of Planorbidae]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 37–53. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1967 [after 25 October], K postroeniiu sistemy presnovodnykh legochnykh molliuskov [On the systematization of freshwater pulmonate molluscs]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 280–304. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1970a, K sistematike rannepaleozoiskikh Monoplacophora. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 6–17. [English translation in *Paleontological Journal*, 4(3): 293–302].
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. 1970b [after 15 October], *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara* [The molluscan fauna and zoogeographical zoning of the continental water bodies of the world]. Nauka, Leningrad. 372 pp. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1974, Ksenokonkhii i ikh znacheniie dlia filogenii i sistemy nekotorykh klassov molliuskov [Xenoconchias and their bearing on the phylogeny and systematics of some molluscan classes]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1974(1): 3–18 [in Russian; English translation in *Paleontological Journal*, 1974(1): 1–13.]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1976, O sostave i sistematicheskom polozhenii morskikh legochnykh molliuskov [On the volume and taxonomical position of marine pulmonate mollusks]. *Biologiia Moria* [Vladivostok], 4: 7–16. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema otriada Acochlidiiformes [System of the order Acochlidiiformes]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 30–32. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1984, O problemakh nomenklatury vysshikh taksonomischeskikh kategoriy. In: L. P. TATARINOV & V. N. SHIMANSKIY, eds., Spravochnik po sistematike iskopayemykh organizmov

(Taksony otryadnoy i vyshchikh grupp) [Problems in the nomenclature of higher taxonomic categories. In: *Handbook on the systematics of fossil organisms* (*Taxa of ordinal and higher groups*)]: 174–187. Nauka, Moscow. [English translation 1991, *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(1): 6–18.]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1987, Evoliutsiia raduly briukhonogikh molliuskov [Evolution of the gastropod's radula]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 15. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1989 ["1988"], O sistematicheskom polozhenii roda *Glacidorbis* (Gastropoda incertae sedis). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 78–84. [in Russian] [Volume 187 on title page of volume; vol. 176 in error on running title of article.]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1990, Tendentsii evoliutsionnykh preobrazovanii radul sovremennykh molliuskov. Radula v Klasse monoplakofor (Monoplacophora) i briukhonogikh molliuskov (Gastropoda). Tipologiia raduly. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta*, 28: 37–47.
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1991; see STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1984.
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., T. L. ALEXENKO & O. V. LEVINA, 1992 [after 11 June], Rody *Fagotia* i *Microcolpia* (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia, Melanopsidae), i ikh predstaviteli v sovremennoi faune [The genera *Fagotia* and *Microcolpia*, and their representatives in Recent fauna]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 97(3): 57–72. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., A. N. GOLIKOV, I. M. LIKHAREV, Yu. S. MINICHEV & O. A. SCARLATO, 1971, Osnovnye zadachi morfologo-sistematicheskogo i filogeneticheskogo izucheniia molliuskov v SSSR [Main problems of morphological taxonomical and phylogenetical study of molluscs in the USSR]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 5–8. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & Z. I. IZZATULLAEV, 1980, Molliuski semeistva Melanoididae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) Srednei Azii i sopredelnykh territorii [Molluscs of the family Melanoididae of middle Asia and adjacent territories]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 59(1): 23–31. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & L. I. MOSKALEV, 1987 [after 23 October], Sistema monoplacofor [Systematics of the Monoplacophora]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 7–11. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & A. D. NAUMOV (eds.), 1987b, Molliuski belogo moria. *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 277 pp.
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & L. A. PROZOROVA, 1990 [after 20 March], Vidovoi sostav semeistva Bulinidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) v vodoemakh SSSR (s zamechaniiami po sisteme podsemeistva Camptoceratinae) [Specific composition of the family Bulinidae in the waterbodies of the USSR (with notes on the system of subfamily Camptoceratinae)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 27–37. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya., L. A. PROZOROVA, K. V. BOGATOV & E. M. SAYENKO, 2004, *Molliuski*. In: *Opredelitel Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii* [Key to freshwater invertebrates of Russia and adjacent lands], 6: 526 pp. Nauka, St. Petersburg. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & T. Ya. SITNIKOVA, 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema otriada Littoriniformes (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [The system of the order Littoriniformes]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 18–22. [in Russian]
STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., T. Ya. SITNIKOVA & M. N. ZATRAVKIN, 1989 [after 21 August], Semeistvo Iravadiidae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) i ego predstaviteli v solonovatykh vodakh SSSR [The family Iravadiidae and its representatives in the salt waters from USSR]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(9): 35–42. [in Russian]
STEADMAN, W. R. & B. C. COTTON, 1943 [30 November], The cowries (Cypraeidae) of Fiji. *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 7(4): 309–336, 1 pl.
STEADMAN, W. R. & B. C. COTTON, 1946 [30 June], A key to the classification of the cowries (Cypraeidae). *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 503–530, pls. 8–13.
STEENBERG, C. M., 1917 [5 October], Anatomie des *Acanthinula* et des *Vallonia*. Les organes génitaux. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i København*, 69: 1–15.
STEENBERG, C. M., 1925 [18 June], Etudes sur l'anatomie et la systématique des maillots (fam. Pupillidae s. lat.). *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i København*, 80: viii + 202 pp., 34 pls.
STEENBERG, C. M., 1936 [30 March], Recherches anatomiques et systématiques sur le gastéropode pulmoné *Gonidomus pagoda* (Férussac) de l'île Maurice. *Mémoires du Musée royal d'Histoire naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 115–148.
STEFANI, C. DE, 1877, Molluschi continentali fino ad ora notati in Italia nei terreni pliocenici, ed ordinamento di questi ultimi. *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa*, 3(2): 274–325, pls. 17–18.
STEFANI, C. DE & D. PANTANELLI, 1879, Molluschi pliocenici dei dintorni di Siena. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 4: 1–215.
STEPHENSON, L. W., 1923, *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey, 5. The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina, 1. Invertebrate fossils of the upper Cretaceous formations* [with a supplemental chapter on the decapod crustaceans of the upper Cretaceous formations by M. J. Rathbun]. Edwards & Broughton, Raleigh. 604 pp., 102 pls.
STEPHENSON, L. W., 1941, The larger invertebrates fossils of the Navarro group of Texas (exclusive of corals and crustaceans and exclusive of the fauna of the Escondido formation). *The University of Texas*, Publication 4101: 641 pp., 95 pls.

STEWART, R. B., 1926 [3 January], Gabb's California fossil type gastropods. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 287–447, pls. 20–32.
STIMPSON, W., 1851, *Shells of New England. A revision of the synonymy of the testaceous mollusks of New England.* Phillips, Sampson & Co., Boston. vi + 58 pp., 2 pls.
STIMPSON, W., 1864, On the structural characters of the so-called Melanians of North America. *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 38: 41–53.
STIMPSON, W., 1865a [25 February], On certains genera and families of zoophagous gastropods. *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 55–64.
STIMPSON, W., 1865b [August], Researches upon the Hydrobiinae and allied forms chiefly made upon materials in the museum of the Smithsonian Institution. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 1–59.
STINCHCOMB, B. L., 1986, New Monoplacophora (Mollusca) from Late Cambrian and Early Ordovician of Missouri. *Journal of Paleontology*, 60(3): 606–626.
STÖGER, I. & M. SCHRÖDL, 2013. Mitogenomics does not resolve deep molluscan relationships (yet?). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 69: 376–392.
STÖGER, I., J. D. SIGWART, Y. KANO, T. KNEBELSBERGER, B. A. MARSHALL, E. SCHWABE & M. SCHRÖDL, 2013, The continuing debate on deep molluscan phylogeny: Evidence for Serialia (Mollusca, Monoplacophora + Polyplacophora). *BioMed Research International*, 2013: 407072.
STOLICZKA, F., 1867–1871, Cretaceous fauna of southern India. Palaeontologia Indica, being figures and descriptions of the organic remains procured during the progress of the Geological Survey of India. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India*, 5.
Published in parts:

| Volume | Part | Pages | Plates | Date | Publisher |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| II, The Gastropoda | 1–4 | 1–204 | 1–16 | 1 April 1867 | Williams & Norgate |
| | 5 | 205–244 | 17–18 | 1 April 1868 | |
| | 6 | 245–284 | 19–20 | 1 July 1868 | |
| | 7–10 | 285–498 | 21–28 | 1 October 1868 | |
| III, The Pelecypoda | 1–4 | 1–222 | 1–12 | 1 September 1870 | Trübner & Co. |
| | 5–8 | 223–409 | 13–28 | 1 March 1871 | |
| | 9–13 | 409–538 | 29–50 | 1 August 1871 | |

STOLICZKA, F., 1871, Notes on terrestrial mollusca from the neighbourhood of Moulmein (Tenasserim provinces), with description of new species. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 40(2): 143–177, pls. 7–8.
STOLICZKA, F., 1872 [after 6 August], On the land shells of Penang Island, with descriptions of the animals and anatomical notes; part first, Cyclostomacea. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 41(2): 251–271, pls. 10.
STREBEL, H., continued by H. STREBEL & G. PFEFFER, 1873–1882, *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süsswasser Conchylien. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Fauna angrenzender Gebiete*. Herbst, Hamburg.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date | Author |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–69 | 1–7 | 1873 | Strebel |
| 2 | 1–58 + unnumbered table | 1–13 | 1875 | Strebel |
| 3 | 1–51 + 2 unnumbered | 1–22 | 1878 | Strebel |
| 4 | 1–112 | 1–15 | November 1879* | Strebel & Pfeffer |
| 5 | 1–144 | 1–19 | 1882 | Strebel & Pfeffer |

**fide* Zoological Record for 1879: 10.

STRONG, E. E., 2003, Refining molluscan characters: morphology, character coding and a phylogeny of the Caenogastropoda. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 137: 447–554.
STRONG, E. E. & M. GLAUBRECHT, 2010, Anatomy of the Tiphobiini from Lake Tanganyika (Cerithioidea, Paludomidae). *Malacologia*, 52: 115–153.

STRONG, E. E. & F. KÖHLER, 2009, Morphological and molecular analysis of *'Melania' jacqueti* Dautzenberg and Fischer, 1906: from anonymous orphan to critical basal offshoot of the Semisulcospiridae (Gastropoda: Cerithioidea). *Zoologica Scripta*, 38(5): 483–502.
STRONG, E. E., L. A. GALINDO & Y. I. KANTOR, 2017 [11 August], Quid est *Clea helena*? Evidence for a previously unrecognized radiation of assassin snails (Gastropoda: Buccinoidea: Nassariidae). *PeerJ*, 5: e3638, 41 pp.
STRONG, E. E., M. G. HARASEWYCH & G. HASZPRUNAR, 2003, Phylogeny of the Cocculinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Invertebrate Biology*, 112(2): 114–125.
STRONG, E. E., D. J. COLGAN, J. M. HEALY, C. LYDEARD, W. F. PONDER & M. GLAUBRECHT, 2011, Phylogeny of the gastropod superfamily Cerithioidea using morphology and molecules. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 162: 43–89.
STRONG, E. E., N. PUILLANDRE, M. CASTELIN, A. G. BEU & P. BOUCHET, [unpublished], A molecular phylogeny of the Tonnoidea.
SUTCHARIT, C., F. NAGGS, C. M. WADE, I. FONTANILLA & S. PANHA, 2010, The new family Diapheridae, a new species of *Diaphera* Albers from Thailand, and the position of the Diapheridae within a molecular phylogeny of the Streptaxoidea (Pulmonata: Stylommatophora). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 160: 1–16.
SUTER, H., 1892 [May], Contributions to the molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270–278.
SUTER, H., 1897, Notes on some New Zealand *Flammulina*, with the description of *F. ponsonbyi* n. sp. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 2(6): 284–285.
SUTER, H., 1909 [30 July], Scientific results of the New Zealand government trawling expedition 1907. Mollusca. Part 1, Amphineura, Gastropoda and Scaphopoda. *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 1(2): 117–130, pl. 12.
SUTER, H., 1913 [December], *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*. Mackay, Wellington. xxiii + 1120 pp. [Atlas, 72 pls., published 1915]
SWAINSON, W., 1825, A monograph of the genus *Ancillaria*, with descriptions of several new species. *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature and the Arts*, 36: 272–289.
SWAINSON, W., 1820–1833, *Zoological Illustrations or original figures and description of new, rare or interesting animals*. Baldwin & Cradock, London.
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1922, *Index Animalium*: cxx]:

| Series | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–18 | 1820 |
| | 19–83 | 1821 |
| | 84–134 | 1822 |
| | 135–182 | 1823 |
| 2 | 1–30 | 1829 |
| | 31–45 | 1830 |
| | 46–85 | 1831 |
| | 86–96 | 1832 |
| | 97–136 | 1833 |

SWAINSON, W., 1835, *The elements of modern conchology; with definitions of all the tribes, families and genera, recent and fossil, briefly and plainly stated: for the use of students and travellers*. Baldwin & Cradock, London. viii + 62 pp.
SWAINSON, W., 1840 [May], *A treatise on malacology or shells and shell-fish*. Longman, London. viii + 419 pp.
SWENNEN, C. & S. BUATIP, 2009 [31 May], *Aiteng ater*, new genus, new species, an amphibious and insectivorous sea slug that is difficult to classify (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia: Sacoglossa(?): Aitengide, new family). *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology*, 57(2): 495–500.
SYKES, E. R., 1900 [19 May], Mollusca. Pp. 271–412, pls. 11–12, in: D. SHARP, ed., *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4). University Press, Cambridge.
SYKES, E. R., E. A. SMITH & G. C. CRICK, 1900, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record*, 36: 87 pp.
SYSOEV, A., 2003 [June], The anatomy of *Zemacies excelsa*, with a description of a new subfamily of Turridae (Gastropoda, Conoidea). *Ruthenica*, 13(1): 81–87.
SZABÓ, J., 1979, Lower and Middle Jurassic gastropods from the Bakony Mts (Hungary). Part 1. Euomphalidae (Archaeogastropoda). *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici*, 71: 15–31.
SZABÓ, J., 1983, Lower and Middle Jurassic gastropods from the Bakony Mts (Hungary). Part 5: Supplement to Archaeogastropoda; Caenogastropoda. *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici*, 75: 27–46.

SZABÓ, J., 2009 [“2008”], Gastropods of the Early Jurassic Hierlatz Limestone Formation; Part 1: a revision of type collections from Austrian and Hungarian localities. *Fragmenta Palaeontologica Hungarica*, 26: 1–108.
SZABÓ, J., 2011 [July], Corrections to three gastropod genera, established by Kutassy on Late Triassic type species from Dachstein Limestone localities of Budapest (Hungary). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 261(1): 37–47.
SZABÓ, J., 2012, *Vertesella* (Colloniidae), a new genus in a Middle Jurassic gastropod faunula from the Vértes Mts (Hungary). *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici*, 104: 417–430.
SZAROWSKA, M. & T. WILKE, 2004, *Sadleriana pannonica* (Frauenfeld, 1865): a lithoglyphid, hydrobiid, or amnicolid taxon? *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 70: 49–57.
TAKANO, T. & Y. KANO, 2014, Molecular phylogenetic investigations of the relationships of the echinoderm-parasite family Eulimidae within Hypsogastropoda (Mollusca). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 79: 258–269.
TAKI, Is. & K. OYAMA, 1954 [1 March], Matajiro Yokoyama’s The Pliocene and later faunas from the Kwanto region in Japan. *Palaeontological Society of Japan, Special Papers*, 2: 2 + 68 pp., 49 pls.
TAN, K. S., 2003, Phylogenetic analysis and taxonomy of some southern Australian and New Zealand Muricidae (Mollusca: Neogastropoda). *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 911–1028.
TANAKA, T., 1971 [August], Pteropoda and Heteropoda (Gastropoda, Mollusca) collected in the western Pacific Ocean in the northern summer 1968. *Kaiyo Report*, 3: 27–36.
TARDY, J., 1970a [March], Un nouveau genre de nudibranche méconnu des côtes atlantiques et de la Manche: *Pruvotfolia* (nov. g.) *pselliotes* (Labbé), 1923. *Vie et Milieu*, ser. A, Biologie marine, 20(2): 327–346, pls. 1–5.
TARDY, J., 1970b, Contribution à l’étude des métamorphoses chez les nudibranches. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 299–370.
TASCH, P., 1963 [November], Paleolimnology, Part 3 – Marion and Dickinson counties, Kansas, with additional sections in Harvey and Sedgwick counties: stratigraphy and biota. *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(6): 1233–1251, pls. 172–174.
TATE, R., 1868, *Appendix to the Manual of Mollusca, of S. P. Woodward.* Virtue & Co., London. 86 pp.
TAYLOR, D. W., 1966a [18 August], Summary of North American Blancan nonmarine mollusks. *Malacologia*, 4(1): 1–172, pls. 1–8.
TAYLOR, D. W., 1966b [1 October], A remarkable snail fauna from Coahuila, México. *The Veliger*, 9(2): 152–228, pls. 8–19.
TAYLOR, D. W., 1981, Freshwater mollusks of California: A distributional checklist. *California Fish and Game*, 67(3): 140–163.
TAYLOR, D. W., 2003 [March], Introduction to Physidae (Gastropoda: Hygrophila); biogeography, classification, morphology. *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 289 pp.
TAYLOR, D. W. & N. F. SOHL, 1962 [14 November], An outline of gastropod classification. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 7–32.
TAYLOR, J. D., Y. I. KANTOR & A. V. SYSOEV, 1993 [25 November], Foregut anatomy, feeding mechanisms, relationships and classification of the Conoidea (= Toxoglossa) (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum*, Zoology series, 59(2): 125–170.
TAYLOR, J. W., 1914, *Monograph of the land and freshwater Mollusca of the British Isles*. Taylor Bros, Leeds. vii + 522 pp., 35 pls.
TEASDALE, L. C., 2017, *Phylogenomics of the pulmonate land snails*. PhD Thesis, University of Melbourne. 199 pp. http://hdl.handle.net/11343/128240
TERMIER, G. & H. TERMIER, 1968, Evolution et paléontologie des Gastéropodes. Pp. 894–925, in: P.-P. Grassé, ed., *Traité de Zoologie, tome 5, fasc. 3*. Masson, Paris.
TESCH, J. J., 1913 [June], *Das Tierreich. Lief. 36, Mollusca Pteropoda*. Friedländer & Sohn, Berlin. xvi + 154 pp.
THÉVENIN, A., 1909, Types du *Prodrome de Paléontologie stratigraphique universelle* d’Alcide d’Orbigny. Tome 1: Silurien – Bathonien. *Annales de Paléontologie*, 4: 65–92.
THIELE, J., 1891–1893, *Das Gebiss der Schnecken.* See under TROSCHEL (1856–1893).
THIELE, J., 1904, Anatomisch-systematische Untersuchungen einiger Gastropoden. In: E. Von Martens & J. Thiele, Die beschalten Gastropoden der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer “Valdivia” 1898–1899*, 7(B): 147–179 [1–33], pls. 6–9 [1–4].
THIELE, J., 1908, Ueber die Anatomie und systematische Stellung von *Bathysciadium*, *Lepetella*, und *Addisonia*. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 52(5): 81–89, pls. 1–2.
THIELE, J., 1909 [10 September], Cocculinoidea und die Gattungen *Phenacolepas* und *Titiscania*. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz, ed. 2.* Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. Bd. 2, Heft 11A: 1–48, pls. 1–6.
THIELE, J., 1921 [12 July], Zur Systematik der Mollusken. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 140–163, pl. 4.
THIELE, J., 1924 [February], Revision des Systems der Trochacea. *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 49–72, 1 pl.
THIELE, J., 1925 [after February, before 10 November], Gastropoda der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition, Theil 2. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer “Valdivia” 1898–1899*, 17(2): 1–348, pls. 1–34. [Double page numbering: 35–382, pls. 13–46.]

THIELE, J., 1925–1926, Mollusca = Weichtiere. In: W. KÜKENTHAL & T. KRUMBACH, eds., *Handbuch der Zoologie, 5.* De Gruyter, Berlin & Leipzig.
Published in parts [Dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 21]:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 15–96 | 1 November 1925 |
| 2 | 97–176 | 20 February 1926 |
| 3 | 177–256 | 30 June 1926 |

THIELE, J., 1927 [17 February], Über die Schneckenfamilie Assimineidae. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 53: 113–146, pl. 1.
THIELE, J., 1928a [12 September], Revision des Systems der Hydrobiiden und Melaniiden. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55(5–6): 351–402, pl. 8.
THIELE, J., 1928b [September], Über ptenoglosse Schnecken. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 132: 73–94.
THIELE, J., 1929–1935, *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*. Fischer, Jena.
Published in parts [Dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 22–23]:

| Volume | Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | 1–376 | after 4 Sept./ before 21 Oct. 1929 |
| | 2 | 377–778 | before 31 October 1931 |
| 2 | 3 | 779–1022 | before 19 January 1934 |
| | 4 | 1023–1154<br>i–vi | before 27 March 1935 |

English translation in: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN (eds.), 1992–1998, *Handbook of systematic malacology*. Smithsonian Institution and The National Science Foundation, Washington. xiii + 625 pp. (Part 1, 1992), xiv + 627–1189 (Part 2, 1992), xv + 1193–1690 (Parts 3–4, 1998).

THIEM, H., 1917 [30 March], Beitrage zur Anatomie und Phylogenie der Docoglossen. II. Die Anatomie und Phylogenie der Monobranchen (Akmäiden und Scurriiden nach Sammlung Plate). *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 54(3–4): 405–630, pls. 24–26.
THOMPSON, F. G., 1967 [24 March], A new cyclophorid land snail from the West Indies (Prosobranchia), and the discussion of a new subfamily. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 80: 13–18.
THOMPSON, F. G., 1968, *The aquatic snails of the family Hydrobiidae of peninsular Florida*. University of Florida Press, Gainesville. 268 pp.
THOMPSON, F. G., 1980 [22 August], Proserpinoid land snails and their relationships within the Archaeogastropoda. *Malacologia*, 20(1): 1–33.
THOMPSON, F. G., 1981, Systematic affinities of *Lepyrium showalteri* (Lea), a freshwater snail from the Alabama river system. *Bulletin of the American Malacological Union*, (1981): 38.
THOMPSON, F. G., 1984, North American freshwater snail genera of the hydrobiid subfamily Lithoglyphinae. *Malacologia*, 25(1): 109–141.
THOMPSON, F. G., 2010, Four species of land snails from Costa Rica and Panama (Pulmonata: Spiraxidae). *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 58(1): 195–202.
THOMPSON, F. G., 2012 [3 August], The land snail genus *Epirobia* and allied genera in Mexico and Central America, with the description of a new family, the Epirobiidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Urocoptoidea). *Bulletin of the Florida Museum of Natural History*, 51(3): 167–215.
THOMPSON, F. G. & R. HERSHLER, 1991, New hydrobiid snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Truncatelloidea) from North America. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 104(4): 669–683.
THOMPSON, F. G. & E. NARANJO-GARCIA, 2012 [17 December], Echinichidae, a new family of dart-bearing helicoid slugs from Mexico, with the description of a new genus and three new species. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 141(2): 197–208.
THOMPSON, T. E., 1976, *Biology of opisthobranch Molluscs, volume 1.* The Ray Society, London. 206 pp.
THOMPSON, W., 1840 [September], Catalogue of the land and freshwater Mollusca of Ireland. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 6: 16–34.
TIBERI, N., 1880–1881, I molluschi nudibranchi del Mediterraneo. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 6(11–14): 182–224 [before 18 September 1880]; 6(15–18): 225–242 [before 14 February 1881].

TIELECKE, H., 1940 [15 August], Anatomie, Phylogenie und Tiergeographie der Cyclophoriden. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 317–371.
TILLIER, S., 1980 [November], Gastéropodes terrestres et fluviatiles de Guyane française. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 118: 189 pp., 6 pls.
TILLIER, S., 1989 [1 August], Comparative morphology, phylogeny and classification of land snails and slugs (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Stylommatophora). *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 1–303.
TILLIER, S., M. MASSELOT & A. TILLIER, 1995, Phylogenetic relationships of the pulmonate gastropods from rRNA sequences, and tempo and age of the stylommatophoran radiation. Pp. 267–284, in: J. D. Taylor, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995]
TILLIER, S. & W. F. PONDER, 1992, New species of *Smeagol* from Australia and New Zealand, with a discussion of the affinities of the genus (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 58(2): 135–155.
TITOVA, L. V., 1994 [August], A revision of the Paleogene turritellids (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from Kamtchatka. *Paleontological Journal*, 28(1A): 48–66, pl. 3.
TOMLIN, J. R. Le B., 1927 [May], Reports on the marine Mollusca in the collections of the South African Museum, II. Families Abyssochrysidae, Oöcorythidae, Haliotidae and Tonnidae. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(1): 77–83.
TOMLIN, J. R. Le B., 1928 [December], Reports on the marine Mollusca in the collections of the South African Museum, III. Revision of the South African Nassariidae (olim Nassidae). IV. Families Terebridae, Columbariidae, Thaididae, Architectonicidae. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(2): 313–335, pls. 25–26.
TOPPER, T. P., G. A. BROCK, C. B. SKOVSTED & J. R. PATERSON, 2009, Shelly fossils from the Lower Cambrian '*Pararaia bunyerooensis*' zone, Flinders Ranges, South Australia. *Memoirs of the Association of Australasian Palaeontologists*, 37: 233.
TORRE, C. de La & P. BARTSCH, 1942, The cyclophorid mollusks of Cuba. *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 181: 3–42, pls. 1–8.
TORRES MINGUEZ, A., 1925, Notas malacologicas. V. Respuesta al Señor P. H. critico de la rivista "Archiv für Molluskenkunde" Frankfurt am Main (LVI, 1924, Heft 4, p. 289). *Buttleti de la Institucion Catalana de Historia natural*, ser. 2, 5: 141–150.
TRACEY, S., 2010, Gastropods. In: J. R. Young, A. S. Gale, R. I. Knight & A. B. Smith, eds., Fossils of the Gault Clay. *Palaeontological Association Field Guide to Fossils*, 12: 106–155.
TRACEY, S., J. A. TODD & D. H. ERWIN, 1993, Mollusca: Gastropoda. Pp. 131–167, in: M. J. Benton, ed., *The Fossil Record, volume 2*. Chapman & Hall, London. 845 pp.
TROSCHEL, F. H., 1845, Anatomie von *Ampullaria urceus* und über die Gattung *Lanistes* Montf. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 11(1): 197–216, pl. 8.
TROSCHEL, F. H., 1847, Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Mollusken während des Jahres 1846. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 13(2): 337–342.
TROSCHEL, F. H., 1848, Mollusca, Gastropoda. Pp. 536–568, in: A. F. A. Wiegmann & J. F. Ruthe, *Handbuch der Zoologie, ed. 3*. Lüderitz, Berlin. iv + 651 pp.
TROSCHEL, F. H., 1852, Bericht über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Naturgeschichte der Mollusken während des Jahres 1851. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 18(2): 257–307.
TROSCHEL, F. H., continued by J. THIELE, 1856–1893, *Das Gebiss der Schnecken, zur Begründung einer natürlichen Classification*. Nicolai, Berlin.
Published in parts [Dates after R. ROBERTSON, 1957, *The Nautilus*, 70(4): 137]:

| Volume | Part | Pages | Plates | Date | Author |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | 1–72 | 1–4 | 1856 | Troschel |
| | 2 | 73–112 | 5–8 | before 30 October 1857 | Troschel |
| | 3 | 113–152 | 9–12 | 1858 | Troschel |
| | 4 | 153–196 | 13–16 | 1861 | Troschel |
| | 5 | i–viii, 197–252 | 17–20 | 1863 | Troschel |
| 2 | 1 | 1–48 | 1–4 | December 1865 | Troschel |
| | 2 | 49–96 | 5–8 | December 1867 | Troschel |
| | 3 | 97–132 | 9–12 | 1869 | Troschel |
| | 4 | 133–180 | 13–16 | 1875 | Troschel |
| | 5 | 181–216 | 17–20 | 18 September 1878 | Troschel |
| | 6 | 217–246 | 21–24 | 2 September 1879 | Troschel |
| | 7 | 249–334 | 25–28 | 1891 | Thiele |
| | 8 | 337–409, i–ix | 29–32 | 1893 | Thiele |

TRYON, G. W., 1863 [before 12 January], Notes on American fresh water shells, with descriptions of two new species. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14(9): 451–452.
TRYON, G. W., 1865 [15 April], Observations on the family Strepomatidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(2): 97–135.
TRYON, G. W., 1866a [1 April], [Book review of] Researches upon the Hydrobiinae and allied forms by Dr. Wm. Stimpson, 8 vol., 58 pp. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, August 1865. *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 152–158.
TRYON, G. W., 1866b [1 July], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 218–277, pls. 1–4.
TRYON, G. W., 1866c [6 October], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306–327, pls. 5–6.
TRYON, G. W., 1867 [5 September], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(2): 155–181, pls. 11–14.
TRYON, G. W., 1868 [2 April], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(4): 298–324, pls. 14–17.
TRYON, G. W., 1871, *A monograph of the fresh-water univalve Mollusca of the United States. Part 2*. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. Pp. 83–124, pls. 16–18.
TRYON, G. W., 1880, Muricinae, Purpurinae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 2: 289 pp., 70 pls.
Published in parts [Dates after E. G. VANATTA, 1927, *The Nautilus*, 40(3): 96–99]:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | 1–64 | 2 January 1880 |
| 6 | 65–128 | 31 March 1880 |
| 7 | 129–192 | 6 July 1880 |
| 8 | 193–289 | 25 October 1880 |

TRYON, G. W., 1880–1881, Tritonidae, Fusidae, Buccinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 3: 310 pp., 87 pls.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 9 | 1–64 | 31 December 1880 |
| 10 | 65–128 | 28 March 1881 |
| 11 | 129–192 | 6 June 1881 |
| 12 | 193–310 | 3 October 1881 |

TRYON, G. W., 1883, *Structural and systematic conchology. An introduction to the study of the Mollusca, 2.* Published by the author, Philadelphia. 430 pp., pls. 23–91.
TRYON, G. W., 1884, *Structural and systematic conchology. An introduction to the study of the Mollusca, 3.* Published by the author, Philadelphia. 453 pp., pls. 92–140.
TRYON, G. W., 1885a, Terebridae, Cancellariidae, Strombidae, Cypraeidae, Ovulidae, Cassididae, Doliidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 7: 309 pp. [pp. 153–240 by S. R. Roberts]
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 25 | 1–64 | 12 January 1885 |
| 26 | 65–152 | 20 April 1885 |
| 27 | 152–240 | 3 July 1885 |
| 28 | 241–309 | 12 October |

TRYON, G. W., 1885b, Testacellidae, Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, Helicoidea, Vitrinidae, Limacidae, Arionidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 1: 364 pp., 60 pls. The author, Philadelphia.

TRYON, G. W., 1886, Naticidae, Calyptraeidae, Turritellidae, Vermetidae, Caecidae, Eulimidae, Turbonillidae, Pyramidellidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 8: 461 pp., 79 pls.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 29 | 1–64 | 23 January 1886 |
| 30 | 65–128 | 3 May 1886 |
| 31 | 129–192 | 28 July 1886 |
| 32–32a | 193–461 | 24 November 1886 |

TRYON, G. W., 1887a, Solariidae, Ianthinidae, Trichotropidae, Scalariidae, Cerithiidae, Rissoidae, Littorinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 9: 488 pp., 71 pls.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 33 | 1–64 | 7 February 1887 |
| 34 | 65–128 | 8 June 1887 |
| 35 | 129–224 | 2 September 1887 |
| 36, 36a | 225–488 | 10 December 1887 |

TRYON, G. W., 1887b, Helicidae, volume 1. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 3: 313 pp., 63 pls.
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 9 | 1–64 | 7 February 1887 |
| 10 | 65–128 | 8 June 1887 |
| 11 | 129–176 | 2 September 1887 |
| 12 | 177–313 | 10 December 1887 |

TRYON, G. W., 1888–1889a, Neritidae, Adeorbidae, Cyclostrematidae, Liotiidae, Phasianellidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, Stomatiidae, Haliotidae, Pleurotomariidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 10: 322 pp., 69 pls. [Parts 39–40 by H. A. Pilsbry]
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 37 | 1–64 | 16 March 1888 |
| 38 | 65–144 | 1 July 1888 |
| 39 | 145–208 | 1 October 1888 |
| 40 | 209–323 | 3 January 1889 |

TRYON, G. W., 1888–1889b, Helicidae, volume 2. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 4: 296 pp., 69 pls. [pp. 121–296 by H. A. Pilsbry]
Published in parts:

| Part | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 13 | 1–64 | 16 March 1888 |
| 14 | 65–128 | 1 July 1888 |
| 15 | 129–192 | 1 October 1888 |
| 16 | 193–296 | 3 January 1889 |

TUCKER, J. K. & M. J. TENORIO, 2009 [November], *Systematic classification of Recent and fossil conoidean gastropods, with keys to the genera of cone shells*. Conchbooks, Hackenheim. 296 pp.
TURNER, L. M. & N. G. WILSON, 2008, Polyphyly across oceans: a molecular phylogeny of the Chromodorididae (Mollusca, Nudibranchia). *Zoologica Scripta*, 37(1): 23–42.
TURNER, R. D., 1948 [30 October], The family Tonnidae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 2(26): 165–192, pls. 74–85.
TURTON, W., 1831, *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown & Greene, London. viii + 152 + 16 pp., 9 pls.
UIT DE WEERD, D. R., 2008, Delimitation and phylogenetics of the diverse land snail family Urocoptidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata) based on 28S rDNA sequence data: a reunion with *Cerion*. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 74: 317–329.
UIT DE WEERD, D. R. & E. GITTENBERGER, 2013, Phylogeny of the land snail family Clausiliidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 67: 201–216.
UIT DE WEERD, D. R., D. G. ROBINSON & G. ROSENBERG, 2016, Evolutionary and biogeographical history of the land snail family Urocoptidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata) across the Caribbean region. *Journal of Biogeography*, 43(4): 763–777.
ULRICH, E. O. & W. H. SCOFIELD, 1897 [before 20 March], The lower Silurian Gastropoda of Minnesota. Pp. 813–1081, pls. 61–82, in: E. O. ULRICH, W. H. SCOFIELD, J. M. CLARKE & N. H. WINCHELL, *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota. Vol. 3, part 2, The Geology of Minnesota*. *Paleontology*. Harrison & Smith, Minneapolis.
URIBE, J. E., Y. KANO, J. TEMPLADO & R. ZARDOYA, 2016a, Mitogenomics of Vetigastropoda: insights into the evolution of pallial symmetry. *Zoologica Scripta*, 45: 145–159.
URIBE, J. E., D. COLGAN, L. R. CASTRO, Y. KANO & R. ZARDOYA, 2016b, Phylogenetic relationships among superfamilies of Neritimorpha (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 104: 21–31.
URIBE, J. E., S. T. WILLIAMS, J. TEMPLADO, S. ABALDE & R. ZARDOYA, 2017, Denser mitogenomic sampling improves resolution of the phylogeny of the superfamily Trochoidea (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 83(1): 111–118.
VALDÉS, A., 2001, On the publication date, authorship, and type species of *Umbraculum* and *Tylodina* (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia: Tylodinoidea). *The Nautilus*, 115(1): 29–34.
VALDÉS, A., 2002, A phylogenetic analysis and systematic revision of the cryptobranch dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia, Anthobranchia). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136: 535–636.
VALDÉS, A. & O. ANGULO CAMPILLO, 2000, Redescription and reassessment of *Cadlina luarna* (Ev. Marcus and Er. Marcus, 1967), comb. nov. (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia, Doridina). *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 52: 77–85.
VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 1999 [October], Phylogeny of the radula-less dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia), with the description of a new genus and a new family. *Zoologica Scripta*, 28(3–4): 315–360.
VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 2001, Systematics and phylogeny of the caryophyllidia-bearing dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia), with descriptions of a new genus and four new species from Indo-Pacific deep waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 133: 103–198.
VALDÉS, A. & J. HAMANN, 2008 [1 October], Two new species of *Doriopsilla* from the tropical Western Atlantic with remarks on Cariopsillidae Ortea & Espinosa, 2005. *The Veliger*, 50(3): 210–218.
VAN AARTSEN, J. J., 1995 [30 September], *Anisocycla* Monterosato, 1880 or *Ebala* Leach in Gray, 1847: that is the question. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(1–4): 65–68.
VAN BENTHEM JUTTING, T., 1927 [November], Fauna Buruana. Mollusca. *Beroe-Expeditie 1921–1922. Résultats zoölogiques de l'expédition scientifique néerlandaise à l'île de Buru en 1921 et 1922*, Volume 3(1): 35 pp., 2 pls.
VAN BOCXLAER, B. & E. E. STRONG, 2016, Anatomy, functional morphology, evolutionary ecology and systematics of the invasive gastropod *Cipangopaludina japonica* (Viviparidae: Bellamyinae). *Contributions to Zoology*, 85(2): 235–263.
VAN BRUGGEN, A. V., 1978 [before 13 March], Land molluscs. Pp. 877–923, in: M. J. A. WERGER, ed., *Biogeography and ecology of southern Africa* [Monographiae Biologicae, 31]. Junk, The Hague.
VAN BRUGGEN, A. C., D. G. HERBERT & A. S. H. BREURE, 2016 [29 February], Prestonellinae – validation of the name as a new subfamily of Bothriembryontidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Orthalicoidea). *Zootaxa*, 4084(4): 590–592.
VAN DER HOEVEN, J., 1850 [after 20 May], *Handbuch der Zoologie* (*Zweite holländische Ausgabe*), *1*. Voss, Leipzig. xiv + 812 pp. [Original Dutch edition not seen]
VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1967 [6 December], *Euthecosomata, a group with remarkable developmental stages* (*Gastropoda, Pteropoda*). Noorduijn & Zoon, Gorinchem. 375 pp.
VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1972 [19 December], A taxonomical outline of the Gymnosomata (Mollusca). *Basteria*, 36(2–5): 75–88.

VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1976, *Pseudothecosomata, Gymnosomata and Heteropoda* (*Gastropoda*). Bohn, Scheltema & Holkema, Utrecht. 484 pp.
VAN GOETHEM, J., 1972 [31 December], Contribution à l'étude de *Boettgerilla vermiformis* Wiktor, 1959 (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 48(14): 1–16, pl. 1.
VAN GOETHEM, J., 1977 [July], Révision systématique des Urocyclinae (Mollusca, Pulmonata, Urocyclidae). *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences zoologiques*, 218: 355 pp., 4 pls.
VAN MOL, J. J., 1967, Etude morphologique et phylogénétique du ganglion cérébroïde des Gastéropodes Pulmonés (Mollusques). *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 168 pp., 3 pls.
VAN MOL, J. J., 1970 [October], Révision des Urocyclidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Pulmonata). Anatomie – Systématique – Zoogéographie. 1ère partie. *Annales du Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Sciences Zoologiques*, 180: 234 pp.
VAN MOL, J. J., 1973, Notes anatomiques sur les Helicarionidae (mollusques, gastéropodes, pulmonés) II. Etude des genres *Pseudostenia*, *Dyakia*, *Helicarion* et comprenant la description de *Papuarion* genre nouveau. Discussion sur la classification des Helicarionidae et les affinités des Urocyclidae. *Annales de la Société Royale Zoologique de Belgique*, 103(2–3): 209–237.
VASSEUR, G., 1880 [3 June], Diagnoses molluscorum fossilium novorum. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 28(2): 182–183.
VASSILJEVA, N. I., 1990, Novye rannekembrijskie brjuchonogie molljuski Sibirskoj platformy i voprosy ich sistematiki. Pp. 4–21, in: A. I. Nikolaev, ed., *Mikrofauna SSSR, Voprosy Sistematiki i biostratigrafii*. VNIGRI, Leningrad.
VAUGHT, K. C., 1989, *A classification of the living Mollusca*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida. xii + 189 pp.
VAUX, F., S. F. K. HILLS, B. A. MARSHALL, S. A. TREWICK & M.MORGAN-RICHARDS, 2017, A phylogeny of Southern Hemisphere whelks (Gastropoda: Buccinulidae) and concordance with the fossil record. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 114: 367–381.
VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1885, Recherches zoologiques et anatomiques sur les mollusques opisthobranches du Golfe de Marseille. Première partie, Tectibranches. *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 2(3): 181 pp., 6 pls.
VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1888, Recherches zoologiques et anatomiques sur les mollusques opisthobranches du Golfe de Marseille. Deuxième partie, Nudibranches (Cirrobranches) et Ascoglosses. *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3(4): 160 pp., 17 pls.
VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1909, Sur une nouvelle famille d'aeolididés, les madrellidés, et sur le nouveau genre *Eliotia* appartenant à cette famille. *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 149(6): 636–637.
VENDRASCO, M. J., S. M. PORTER, A. KOUCHINSKY, G.-X. LI & C. Z. FERNANDEZ, 2010, New data on molluscs and their shell microstructures from the Middle Cambrian Gowers Formation, Australia. *Palaeontology*, 53(1): 97–135.
VERA PELÁEZ, J. L., 2002 [29 November], Revision de la familia Turridae, excepto Clavatulinae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) en el Plioceno de las cuencas de Estepona, Malaga y Velez Malaga (Malaga, S Espana) con la descripcion de 26 especies nuevas. *Pliocenica*, 2: 176–262.
VERA PELÁEZ, J. L., J. MARTINELL & M. C. LOZANO-FRANCISCO, 1999 [June], Turridae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) of the Lower Pliocene from Malaga (Spain). *Iberus*, 17(1): 1–19.
VERMEIJ, G. T. & S. T. WILLIAMS, 2007, Predation and the geography of opercular thickness in turbinid gastropods. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 73(1): 67–73.
VERRILL, A. E., 1882 [July], Catalogue of marine Mollusca added to the fauna of the New England region, during the past ten years. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 447–588, pls. 42–44, 57–58.
VERRILL, A. E., 1884 [July], Second catalogue of Mollusca recently added to the fauna of the New England coast and the adjacent part of the Atlantic, consisting mostly of deep-sea species, with notes on others previously recorded. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 6(1): 139–194, pls. 28–32.
VEST, W. von, 1867, Ueber den Schliessapparat der Clausilien. *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften in Hermannstadt*, 18(8): 188–196.
VINARSKI, V. M., 2013 [5 April], One, two, or several? How many lymnaeid genera are there? *Ruthenica*, 23(1): 41–58.
VOIGT, W., 1888 [31 December], *Entocolax ludwigii*, ein neuer seltsamer Parasit aus einer Holothurie. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 658–688, pls. 41–43.
VOKES, E. H., 1986, Notes on the fauna of the Chipola Formation. XXX. On the presence of *Eudolium (Galeodolium) subfasciatum* Sacco (Gastropoda: Tonnidae). *Tulane Studies in Geology and Paleontology*, 19(3–4): 177–180.
VOORWINDE, J., 1966, A reclassification of some Rissoacea from the Western Pacific. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 41–46.

WAAGEN, W., 1880, Salt-Range fossils. I, Productus-limestone fossils. Part 2, Pisces-Cephalopoda: supplement. Gasteropoda. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, ser. 13: 73–183, pls. 7–16.
WADE, B., 1917 [April], An Upper Cretaceous *Fulgur*. *American Journal of Science*, ser. 4, 43: 293–297.
WADE, C. M., P. B. MORDAN & F. NAGGS, 2006, Evolutionary relationships among the pulmonate land snails and slugs (Pulmonata, Stylommatophora). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 87: 593–610.
WADE, C. M., C. HUDELOT, A. DAVISON, F. NAGGS & P. B. MORDAN, 2007, Molecular phylogeny of the helicoid land snails (Pulmonata: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea), with special emphasis on the Camaenidae. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 73(4): 411–415.
WÄGELE, H., A. KLUSSMANN-KOLB, E. VERBEEK & M. SCHRÖDL, 2014, Flashback and foreshadowing – a review of the taxon Opisthobranchia. *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 14: 133–149.
WÄGELE, H. & R. C. WILLAN, 2000 [14 September], Phylogeny of the Nudibranchia. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 130(1): 83–181.
WAGNER, A. J., 1905 [before 25 May], Helicinenstudien. *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften* [Wien], 77: 357–450, pls. 1–9.
WAGNER, A. J., 1913 [July], *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken mit vorzüglicher Berücksichtigung der europäischen noch nicht abgebildeten Arten von E. A. Rossmässler, forgesetzt von Dr. W. Kobelt*, new ser., 21: 1–65, pls. 571–600. Kreidel, Wiesbaden.
WAGNER, A. J., 1922 [1 September], Uzupelmienia i przyczynki do systematyki Clausiliidow. Ergänzungen und Erläuterungen zur Systematik der Clausiliiden. *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 96–111.
WAGNER, A. J., 1928 [May] ("1927"), Studien zur Molluskenfauna der Balkanhalbinsel mit besonderer Berücksichtigung Bulgariens und Thraziens, nebst monographischer Bearbeitung einzelner Gruppen. *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 263–399, pls. 10–22.
WAGNER, H., 1935 [3 June], Magyarorszag, hovatorszag es Dalmacia hazatlan csigai. Die Nacktschnecken Ungarns, Croatiens und Dalmatiens. *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici, Pars zoologica*, 29: 169–212.
WAGNER, N., 1885, *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres. Zoologische Forschungen an der Küste des Solowetzkischen Meerbusens in den Sommermonaten der Jahre 1877, 1878, 1879 und 1882, vol. 1*. Engelmann, Leipzig. 2 + 171 pp., 21 pls.
WAGNER, P. J., 1995, Patterns of morphologic diversification during the initial radiation of the "Archaeogastropoda". Pp. 161–169, in: J. D. Taylor, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca.* Oxford University Press, Oxford. xiv + 392 pp. [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995]
WAGNER, P. J., 1999, The utility of fossil data in phylogenetic analyses: a likelihood example using Ordovician-Silurian species of the Lophospiridae (Gastropoda: Murchisoniina). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 15(1): 1–31.
WAGNER, P. J., 2002, Phylogenetic relationships of the earliest anisostrophically coiled gastropods. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 152 pp.
WAHLMAN, G. P., 1992, Middle and Upper Ordovician symmetrical univalved mollusks (Monoplacophora and Bellerophontina) of the Cincinnati Arch region. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 213 pp., 45 pls.
WALKER, B., 1912, A revision of Ancylini of South Africa. *The Nautilus*, 25(12): 139–144.
WALKER, B., 1917 [14 July], A revision of the classification of the North American patelliform Ancylidae, with descriptions of new species. *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 1–10, pls. 1–6.
WALKER, B., 1923, *The Ancylidae of South Africa*. Privately published, London. 82 pp., 2 pls.
WALTHER, A. C., T. LEE, J. B. BURCH & D. Ó FOIGHIL, 2006, *E pluribus unum*: a phylogenetic and phylogeographic reassessment of *Laevapex* (Pulmonata: Ancylidae), a North American genus of freshwater limpets. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 40: 501–516.
WANG, H.-J. & Y.-H. XI, 1980, [Late Permian and early Triassic gastropods of Western Guizhou]. Pp. 195–232, pls. 1–8, in: [Nanking Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica, ed., *Stratigraphy and paleontology of Upper Permian coal-bearing formation in western Guizhou and eastern Yunnan, China*]. [in Chinese]
WANGBERG-ERIKSSON, K., 1964 [15 November], *Isospira reticulata* n. sp. from the Upper Ordovician Boda Limestone, Sweden. *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 86(3): 229–237.
WARÉN, A., 1980, Marine Mollusca described by John Gwyn Jeffreys, with the location of the type material. *Conchological Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, Special Publication 1: 60 pp., 8 pls.
WARÉN, A., 1981, *Ctenosculum hawaiiense* Heath, an ascothoracican (Cirripedia) described as a mollusc. *Crustaceana*, 40(3): 310–313.
WARÉN, A., 1984, A generic revision of the family Eulimidae. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, suppl. 13: 1–95.

WARÉN, A., 1989 [17 March], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland. *Sarsia*, 74(1): 1–28.
WARÉN, A., 1991 [7 July], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 53–124.
WARÉN, A., 1992 [25 February], New and little known "skeneimorph" gastropods from the Mediterranean sea and the adjacent Atlantic Ocean. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27(10–12): 149–248.
WARÉN, A., 1993 [30 December], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. Part 2. *Sarsia*, 78(3–4): 159–201.
WARÉN, A., 1995 [January], Systematic position and validity of *Ebala* Gray, 1847 (Ebalidae fam. n., Pyramidelloidea, Heterobranchia). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30(5–9): 203–210. [Volume dated 30 November 1994, but appears to have been published not earlier than January 1995.]
WARÉN, A., 2013, Murchisonellidae: who are they, where are they and what are they doing? (Gastropoda, lowermost Heterobranchia). *Vita Malacologica*, 11: 1–14.
WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1990 [2 January], Laubierinidae and Pisanianurinae (Ranellidae), two new deep-sea taxa of the Tonnoidea (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia). *The Veliger*, 33(1): 56–102.
WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1991 [20 March], Systematic position and revision of *Haloceras* Dall, 1889 (Caenogastropoda, Haloceratidae fam. nov.). In: A. CROSNIER & P. BOUCHET, eds., Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, Volume 7. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 150: 111–161.
WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1993 [26 February], New records, species, genera and a new family of gastropods from hydrothermal vents and hydrocarbon seeps. *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(1): 1–90.
WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 2001, Gastropoda and Monoplacophora from hydrothermal vents and seeps; new taxa and records. *The Veliger*, 44(2): 116–231.
WARÉN, A., S. BENGTSON, S. K. GOFFREDI & C. L. VAN DOVER, 2003, A hot-vent gastropod with iron sulfide dermal sclerites. *Science*, 302: 1007 [+ Supporting online material].
WARÉN, A., S. GOFAS & C. SCHANDER, 1993 [4 January], Systematic position of three European heterobranch gastropods. *The Veliger*, 36(1): 1–15.
WARÉN, A. & S. HAIN, 1996 [1 October], Description of Zerotulidae fam. nov. (Littorinoidea), with comments on an Antarctic littorinid gastropod. *The Veliger*, 39(4): 277–334.
WARÉN, A., T. NAKANO & J. SELLANES, 2011. A new species of *Iothia* (Gastropoda: Lepetidae) from Chilean methane seeps, with comments on the accompanying gastropod fauna. *The Nautilus*, 125(1): 1–14.
WARÉN, A. & W. F. PONDER, 1991 [22 March], New species, anatomy, and systematic position of the hydrothermal vent and hydrocarbon seep gastropod family Provannidae fam. n. (Caenogastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 20(1): 27–56.
WATERHOUSE, J. B., 2001 [1 July], Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand. *Earthwise* [Oamaru], 3: 175 pp., 10 pls.
WATSON, H., 1920 [2 May], The affinities of *Pyramidula*, *Patulastra*, *Acanthinula* and *Vallonia*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(1): 6–30, pls. 1–2.
WATSON, H., 1954 [14 August], The genus *Biomphalaria* and its relations to other Planorbidae. *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 49(3–4): 211–220.
WATTERS, G. T., 2006 [before July], *The Caribbean land snail family Annulariidae: a revision of the higher taxa and a catalog of the species*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden. 557 pp.
WATTERS, G. T., 2016 [February], The *Abbottella moreletiana* complex in Hispaniola: Distributional notes, a new species, and the recognition of a new subfamily (Annulariidae: Abbottellinae). *Journal of Conchology*, 42(3): 111–117.
WEAVER, C. S. & J. E. duPONT, 1970, *Living volutes. A monograph of the recent Volutidae of the world*. Delaware Museum of Natural History, Greenville. 375 pp., 79 pls.
WEBB, P. B. & P. J. VAN BENEDEN, 1836, Notice sur les mollusques du genre *Parmacella*. *Magasin de Zoologie*, Classe 5: 11 pp., pls. 75–76.
WEBB, G. R., 1954 [4 June], The life-history and sexual anatomy data on *Ashmunella* with a revision of the triodopsin snails. *Gastropodia*, 1(2): 13–18, pls. 7–11.
WEBB, G. R., 1959 [14 February], Two new north-western slugs, *Udosarx lyrata* and *Gliabates oregonia*. *Gastropodia*, 1(3): 22–23, pl. 14.
WEBERS, G. F. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1999, A revision of *Palaeacmaea* (Upper Cambrian) (Cnidaria). *Journal of Paleontology*, 73(4): 598–607.
WEBSTER, N., T. VAN DOOREN & M. SCHILTUIZEN, 2012, Phylogenetic reconstruction and shell evolution of the Diplommatinidae (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda: Diplommatinidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 63: 625–638.
WEIGAND, A. M., A. JOCHUM, R. SLAPNIK, J. SCHNITZLER, E. ZARZA & A. A. KLUSSMANN-KOLB, 2013, Evolution of microgastropods (Ellobioidea, Carychiidae): integrating taxonomic, phylogenetic and evolutionary hypotheses. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 13: 18.
WELTER-SCHULTES, F., 2012, *European non-marine molluscs*. Planet Poster Editions, Göttingen. 3 + 679 + 78 pp.
WENDT, J., 1968, *Discohelix* (Archaeogastropoda, Euomphalacea) as an index fossil in the Tethyan Jurassic. *Palaeontology*, 11(4): 554–575.

WENZ, W., 1923–1930, Gastropoda extramarina tertiaria. *Fossilium Catalogus, I: Animalia.* 3387 pp. Published in parts:

| Part | *Fossilium Catalogus, Pars* | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | 17 | 1–352 | 20 March 1923 |
| II | 18 | 353–736 | 27 April 1923 |
| III | 20 | 737–1068 | 5 June 1923 |
| IV | 21 | 1069–1420 | 2 August 1923 |
| V | 22 | 1421–1734 | 9 September 1923 |
| VI | 23 | 1735–1862 | 20 November 1923 |
| VII | 32 | 1863–2230 | 26 February 1826 |
| VIII | 38 | 2231–2502 | 28 July 1828 |
| IX | 40 | 2503–2886 | 4 February 1929 |
| X | 43 | 2887–3014 | 8 July 1929 |
| XI | 46 | 3015–3387 | 10 April 1930 |

WENZ, W., 1938–1944, Teil 1: Allgemeiner Teil und Prosobranchia. In: O. H. SCHINDEWOLF, ed., *Handbuch der Paläozoologie, Band 6, Gastropoda*. Borntraeger, Berlin. xii + 1639 pp. Published in parts:

| Teil | Lieferung | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | 1–240 | March 1938 |
| 2 | 3 | 241–480 | October 1938 |
| 3 | 4 | 481–720 | July 1939 |
| 4 | 6 | 721–960 | August 1940 |
| 5 | 7 | 961–1200 | October 1941 |
| 6 | 8 | 1201–1506 | October 1943 |
| 7 | 9 | 1507–1639<br>i–xii | November 1944 |

WENZ, W., 1940a, Ursprung und frühe Stammesgeschichte der Gastropoden. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(1): 1–110.

WENZ, W., 1940b [15 November], Die ältesten Stylommatophoren des europaischen Raumes. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(5–6): 129–144.

WESTERLUND, C. A., 1886, *Fauna der in der palaärctischen Region ... lebenden Binnenconchylien*. I. *Fam. Testacellidae, Glaudinidae, Vitrinidae and Leucochroidae*. Ohlsson, Lund. 88 + 7 pp.

WESTERLUND, C. A., 1889, *Fauna der in der palaärctischen Region ... lebenden Binnenconchylien*. I. *Genus Helix*. Ohlsson, Lund. 473 + 31 pp.

WESTERLUND, C. A., 1890, *Katalog der in der palaärctischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*. Johansson, Karlshamn. 224 + 128 pp.

WESTERLUND, C. A., 1903 ("1902"), Methodus dispositionis conchyliorum extramarinorum in regione palaearctica viventium, familias, genera, subgenera et stirpes sistens. *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 82–139.

WETHINGTON, A. R. & C. LYDEARD, 2007, A molecular phylogeny of Physidae (Gastropoda: Basommatophora) based on mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 73: 241–257.

WHEELER, A., 1990, Family-group names in fishes: grammatical nicety or pragmatism? A plea for stability. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 47(2): 97–100.

WHITE, C. A., 1877, Report upon the invertebrate fossils collected in portions of Nevada, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona, by parties of the expeditions of 1871, 1872, 1873, and 1874. *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian. Vol. 4, Paleontology.* Government Printing Office, Washington. Pp. 1–219, pls. 1–21.

WHITE, C. A., 1880, Description of a very large fossil gasteropod from the state of Puebla, Mexico. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 3: 140–142, pl. 2.

WIEGMANN, A. F. A. & J. F. RUTHE, 1832, *Handbuch der Zoologie*. Lüderitz, Berlin. vi + 621 pp.

WIKTOR, A., C. DE-NIU & W. MING, 2000, Stylommatophoran slugs of China (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). Prodromus. *Folia Malacologica*, 8(1): 3–35.
WIKTOR, A. & I. M. LIKHAREV, 1979 [18 May], Phylogenetische Probleme bei Nacktschnecken aus den Familien Limacidae und Milacidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Malacologia*, 18: 123–131.
WIKTOR, A., R. MARTIN & J. CASTILLEJO, 1990 [15 October], A new slug family Papillodermidae with description of a new genus and species from Spain (Gastropoda, Pulmonata terrestria nuda) *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 15(1): 1–18.
WILBRAND, J. B., 1814, *Ueber die Classification der Thiere*. Tasché, Giesen. 6 + 147 pp., 1 table.
WILKE, T., 2004, How dependable is a non-local molecular clock? A reply to Hausdorf et al. (2003). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 30: 835–840.
WILKE, T., G. M. DAVIS, X. GONG & H. X. LIU, 2000, *Erhaia* (Gastropoda: Rissooidea): phylogenetic relationships and the question of *Paragonimus* coevolution in Asia. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 62: 453–459.
WILKE, T., G. M. DAVIS, A. FALNIOWSKI, F. GIUSTI, M. BODON & M. SZAROWSKA, 2001, Molecular systematics of Hydrobiidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Rissooidea): testing monophyly and phylogenetic relationships. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 151: 1–21.
WILKE, T., C. ALBRECHT, V. V. ANISTRATENKO, S. K. SAHIN & M. Z. YILDIRIM, 2007, Testing biogeographical hypotheses in space and time: faunal relationships of the putative ancient Lake Eğirdir in Asia Minor. *Journal of Biogeography*, 34: 1807–1821.
WILKE, T., M. HAASE, R. HERSHLER, H.-P. LIU, B. MISOF & W. PONDER, 2013, Pushing short DNA fragments to the limit: Phylogenetic relationships of 'hydrobioid' gastropods (Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 66: 715–736.
WILLAN, R. C., 1987, Phylogenetic systematics of the Notaspidea (Opisthobranchia) with reappraisal of families and genera. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 5(2): 215–241.
WILLAN, R. C. & J. E. MORTON, 1984, *Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve Marine molluscs, Part 2. Opisthobranchia*. Leigh Marine Laboratory, University of Auckland. 106 pp.
WILLIAMS, S. T., 2012 [November], Advances in molecular systematics of the vetigastropod superfamily Trochoidea. *Zoologica Scripta*, 41(6): 571–595.
WILLIAMS, S. T., 2013 [March], Margarellinae: a new calliostomatid subfamily. *Zoologica Scripta* 42: 227. [Published online 24 September 2012; *Code*-compliant paper version published March 2013.]
WILLIAMS, S. T., S. KARUBE & T. OZAWA, 2008, Molecular systematics of Vetigastropoda: Trochidae, Turbinidae and Trochoidea redefined. *Zoologica Scripta*, 37(5): 483–506.
WILLIAMS, S. T., K. M. DONALD, H. G. SPENCER & T. NAKANO, 2010 [March], Molecular systematics of the marine gastropod families Trochidae and Calliostomatidae (Mollusca: Superfamily Trochoidea). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 54(3): 783–809.
WILLIAMS, S. T., P. G. FOSTER & D. T. J. LITTLEWOOD, 2014, The complete mitochondrial genome of a turbinid vetigastropod from MiSeq Illumina sequencing of genomic DNA and steps towards a resolved gastropod phylogeny. *Gene*, 533: 38–47.
WILSON, A. B., M. GLAUBRECHT & A. MEYER, 2004, Ancient lakes as evolutionary reservoirs: evidence from the thalassoid gastropods of Lake Tanganyika. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, B, 271: 529–536.
WILSON, D. E. & D. M. REEDER (eds.), 2005, *Mammal species of the world, ed. 3.* Johns Hopkins University Press. 2,142 pp.
WILSON, N. G., K. JÖRGER & M. SCHRÖDL, 2010, Reducing an enigma: Placing the vermiform Rhodopomorpha (Gastropoda) in a phylogeny. Abstracts, 17th World Congress of Malacology. *Tropical Natural History*, suppl. 3: 37.
WILSON, N. G., K. M. JÖRGER, B. BRENZINGER & M. SCHRÖDL, 2017 [in press], Phylogenetic placement of the enigmatic worm-like Rhodopemorpha slugs as basal Heterobranchia. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, doi: 10.1093/mollus/eyx031, 10 pp.
WINCKWORTH, R., 1931, Mollusca, Pp. 236–278. In: *Plymouth Marine Fauna, ed. 2. Being notes of the local distribution of species occurring in the neighbourhood.* Compiled from the records of the laboratory of the Marine Biological Association. Plymouth. 372 pp.
WINCKWORTH, R., 1932 [June], The British marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 211–252.
WINCKWORTH, R., 1945 [25 July], The types of Boltenian genera. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 136–148.
WINCKWORTH, R., 1951 [5 March], A list of the marine Mollusca of the British Isles: additions and corrections. *Journal of Conchology*, 23(5): 131–134.
WISE, J. B., 1996 [8 March], Morphology and phylogenetic relationships of certain pyramidellid taxa (Heterobranchia). *Malacologia*, 37(2): 443–511.
WOODRING, W. P., 1928 [28 November], Miocene mollusks from Bowden, Jamaica. Part II, Gastropods and discussion of results. *Carnegie Institution of Washington*, Publication 385: vii + 564 pp., 40 pls.
WOODWARD, B. B., 1892, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1891]: 114 pp.
WOODWARD, B. B., 1903 [1 October], List of British non-marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 352–367, pls. 13–14.

WOODWARD, S. P., 1851–1856, *A manual of the Mollusca; or, rudimentary treatise of Recent and fossil shells*. Weale, London. xvi + 486 pp., 24 pls.
Published in parts, reissued in 1856 in one complete volume [Dates after A. E. SALISBURY, 1945, *Journal of Conchology*, 22(7): 164–165]:

| Part | Pages | Plates | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | v–viii, 1–158, 1–12 (plate captions), frontispiece | 1–12 | 1851 |
| 2 | ix–xii, 159–330, 13–24, 2 p. errata and addenda, page “Notice” | | 1854 |
| 3 | i–iv, xiii–xvi, 331–486, map | | 1856 |

WRIGLEY, A. G., 1927 [30 December], Notes on English Eocene Mollusca with description of new species. II The Fusinidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 17(5–6): 216–249, pls. 33–35.
XU, ZHAO RAN & D. H. NICOLSON, 1992, Don’t abbreviate Chinese names. *Taxon*, 41: 499–504.
YAKOVLEV [also spelled JAKOVLEV or JAKOWLEW], N. N., 1899, Die Fauna einiger oberpalaeozoischer Ablagerungen Russlands. I. Die Cephalopoden und Gastropoden. *Trudy Geologicheskago Komiteta*, 15(3): 140 pp., 5 pls.
YEN, T.-C. & J. B. REESIDE, 1946, Freshwater mollusks from the Morrison Formation (Jurassic) of Sublette County, Wyoming. *Journal of Paleontology*, 20(1): 52–58.
YOCHELSON, E. L., 1956 [18 June], Permian Gastropoda of the southwestern United States. 1. Euomphalacea, Trochonematacea, Pseudophoracea, Anomphalacea, Craspedostomatacea, and Platyceratacea. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 179–275, pls. 19–24.
YOCHELSON, E. L.,1960, Permian Gastropoda of the southwestern United States. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 205–294, pls. 9–24.
YOCHELSON, E. L., 1969, Stenothecoida, a proposed new class of Cambrian Mollusca. *Lethaia*, 2(1): 49–62.
YOCHELSON, E. L. & J. BRIDGE, 1957, The Lower Ordovician gasteropod *Ceratopea*. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 294-H: 281–304, pls. 35–38.
YOCHELSON, E. L. & J. T. DUTRO, 1960 [before 9 August], Late Paleozoic Gastropoda from northern Alaska. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 334-D: 111–147, pls. 12–14.
YOO, E. K., 1989, *Early Carboniferous Gastropoda from the Tamworth Belt, New South Wales*. Unpublished Ph. D. thesis, Macquarie University.
YOO, E. K., 1994, Early Carboniferous Gastropoda from the Tamworth Belt, New South Wales, Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 46(1): 63–120, pls. 1–23.
YOULUO, 1978 [June], *Early Tertiary gastropod fossils from the coastal region of Bohai*. Paleontological and Geological Research Institute, Nanjing. vi + 157 pp., 33 pls.
YU, Wen, 1979 [May], Earliest Cambrian monoplacophorans and gastropods from western Hubei with their biostratigraphical significance. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 233–266 [233-260, in Chinese; 261–266, in English], pls. 1–4.
YU, Wen, 1983, A study on the earliest Cambrian molluscan faunas of Yangtze Region in China. *Kexue Tongbao* [Chinese Science Bulletin], 28: 1572.
YU, Wen, 1984 [July?], Early Cambrian molluscan faunas of Meishucun stage with special reference to Precambrian-Cambrian boundary. Pp. 21–33, pls. 1–2, in: *Developments in Geoscience* [Contribution to 27th International Geological Congress, 1984, Moscow]. Science Press, Beijing.
YU, Wen, 1987, Yangtze micromolluscan fauna in Yangtze region of China with notes on Precambrian-Cambrian boundary. Pp. 19–275, pls. 1–68, in: *Stratigraphy and palaeontology of systemic boundaries in China. Precambrian-Cambrian boundary* (*1*). Nanjing University Publishing House.
YU, Wen, 1994, Evolution of the shelled Mollusca. *Transactions of the Chinese Society of Malacology*, 4: 100–105.
YU, Wen, 2014, On the *Yangtzeconus priscus-Archaeospira ornata* assemblage (Mollusca) of the earliest Cambrian of China. *Acta Geologica Sinica*, 88(4): 1262–1287.
YU, Xihan, 1987, Late Jurassic and Early Cretaceous fresh water gastropods (Mollusca) from western Liaoning province, China. Pp. 29–104, pls. 1–12, in: YU ET AL., *Mesozoic stratigraphy and paleontology from western Liaoning Province, volume 3.* Geological Publishing House, Beijing.
ZAPATA, F., N. G. WILSON, M. HOWISON, S. C. S. ANDRADE, K. M. JÖRGER, M. SCHRÖDL, F. E. GOETZ, G. GIRIBET & C. W. DUNN, 2014, Phylogenomic analyses of deep gastropod relationships reject Orthogastropoda. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, B, 281: 20141739.
ZBORZEWSKY, A., 1834, Recherches microscopiques sur quelques fossiles rares de Podolie et de Volhynie. *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou*, 3: 301–312.
ZHANG, F., 1964, The pelagic molluscs off the China coast. 1. A systematic study of Pteropoda (Opisthobranchia), Heteropoda (Prosobranchia) and Janthinidae (Ptenoglossa, Prosobranchia). *Studia Marina Sinica*, 5: 125–226. [in Chinese]

ZHGENTI, E. M., 1991, O filogenii i sistematike karaganskikh predstavitelei semeistva Rissoidae [Phylogeny and systematics of the Karaganian Rissoidae]. Pp. 132–139, in: I. G. TAKTAKISHVILI, ed., *Flora i Fauna mezo-kainozoia Gruzii*. Metsniereba, Tbilissi. [in Russian]

ZILCH, A., 1954 [15 April], Die Typen und Typoide des Natur-Museums Senckenberg, 12: Mollusca, Clausiliidae (1): Phaedusinae, Neniinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 1–63, pls. 1–4.

ZILCH, A., 1959–1960, Teil 2: Euthyneura. In: O. H. SCHINDEWOLF, ed., *Handbuch der Paläozoologie, Band 6, Gastropoda*. Borntraeger, Berlin. xii + 835 pp.
Published in parts:

| Lieferung | Pages | Date |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1–200 | 17 July 1959 |
| 2 | 201–400 | 25 November 1959 |
| 3 | 401–600 | 30 March 1960 |
| 4 | 601–835<br>i–xii | 15 August 1960 |

ZINSMEISTER, W. J. & H. H. CAMACHO, 1980 [12 February], Late Eocene Struthiolariidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from Seymour Island, Antarctic Peninsula and their significance to the biogeography of early Tertiary shallow-water faunas of the southern hemisphere. *Journal of Paleontology*, 54(1): 1–14, 1 pl.

ZINSMEISTER, W. J. & M. GRIFFIN, 1995 [July], Late Cretaceous and Tertiary aporrhaid gastropods from the southern rim of the Pacific Ocean. *Journal of Paleontology*, 69(4): 692–702.

ZITTEL, K. A. von, 1873 [after October], Die Gastropoden der Stramberger Schichten. *Palaeontographica*, Suppl., 2(3): 1–373, pls. 40–52.

ZITTEL, K. A. von, 1895 [after February], *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie), Abt. I, Invertebrata*. Oldenburg, München & Leipzig. 971 pp.

ZOU, S., Q. LI & L. KONG, 2011, Additional gene data and increased sampling give new insights into the phylogenetic relationships of Neogastropoda, within the caenogastropod phylogenetic framework. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 61: 425–435.

## INDEX

Genus names that are the types of family-group names are not indexed separately, e.g. *Armina* and Arminidae are indexed together (under Arminidae), but *Waldemaria*, which is not the type of a family, has its own entry. In case of multiple endings / ranks, only one rank is used in the index, e.g. Arminidae is a proxy for Armininae, Arminidae, Arminoidea, Arminacea, Arminida, etc. Spelling variants of higher category names not based on a genus are not differentiated in the index. Page numbers **in bold** refer to the classification.